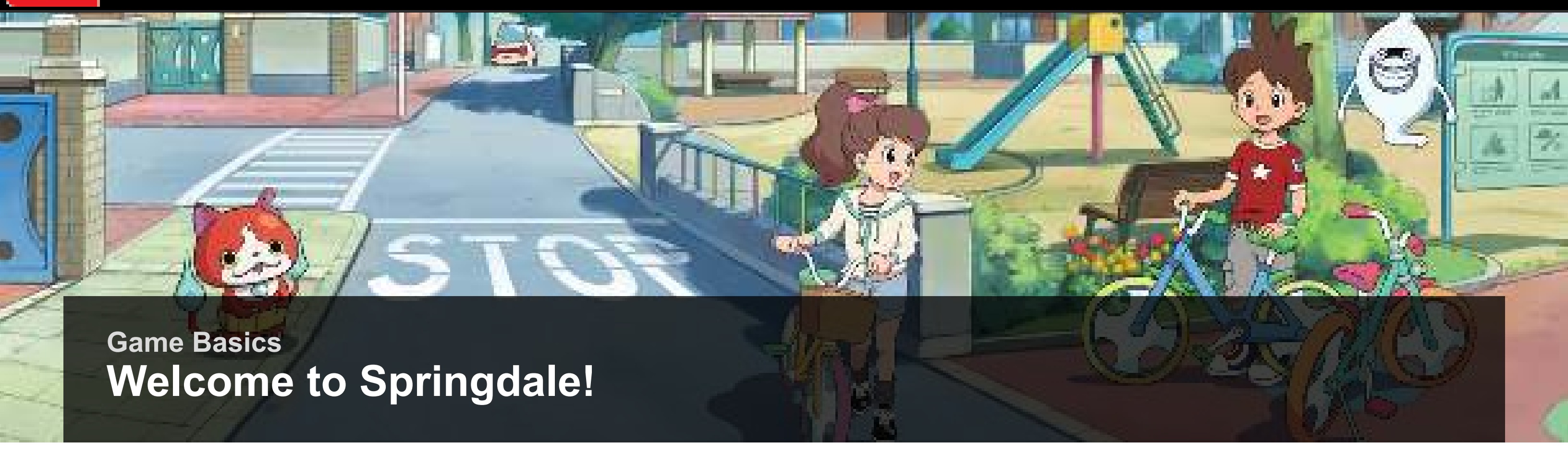
Changelog

Updates

Updates (November 16, 2015)

- Added alphabetical listing of all in-game Yo-kai characters and corresponding tribes with links to their Medallium entries (link)



Game Basics

Welcome to Springdale!

Sure, it's a great town with plenty of nice people. But something strange is going on. Odd supernatural beings called Yo-kai have flooded the streets, alleys, schools, and even the sewer system! Some are playful, others friendly, but some arrive with ill intent. All are unleashing craziness and shenanigans. Only you can get to the bottom of it!

The mysterious Yo-kai Watch! Use its Lens to see the crazy creatures running rampant in Springdale!

What are Yo-kai?

Yo-kai are strange spirit-like beings that normal people cannot see. They love pranks and causing trouble. They have mysterious powers that bring luck, both good and bad, to the humans around them. If somebody's acting weird, it just might be a Yo-kai trick!

The Eight Yo-kai Tribes

Yo-kai are divided into eight tribes, each with its own unique set of traits.

BRAVE

These cool, courageous creatures excel at fighting, especially physical combat.

MYSTERIOUS

With weird shapes and sizes, they are hard to predict and are strong in Yo-kai Techniques.

TOUGH

Rugged in body and spirit, they pair sturdy defense with powerful guarding abilities.

CHARMING

While very cute and even cuddly in appearance, they nevertheless tend to be speedy and sharp in combat.

HEARTFUL

These kind, full-hearted Yo-kai are infused with generous healing abilities.

SHADY

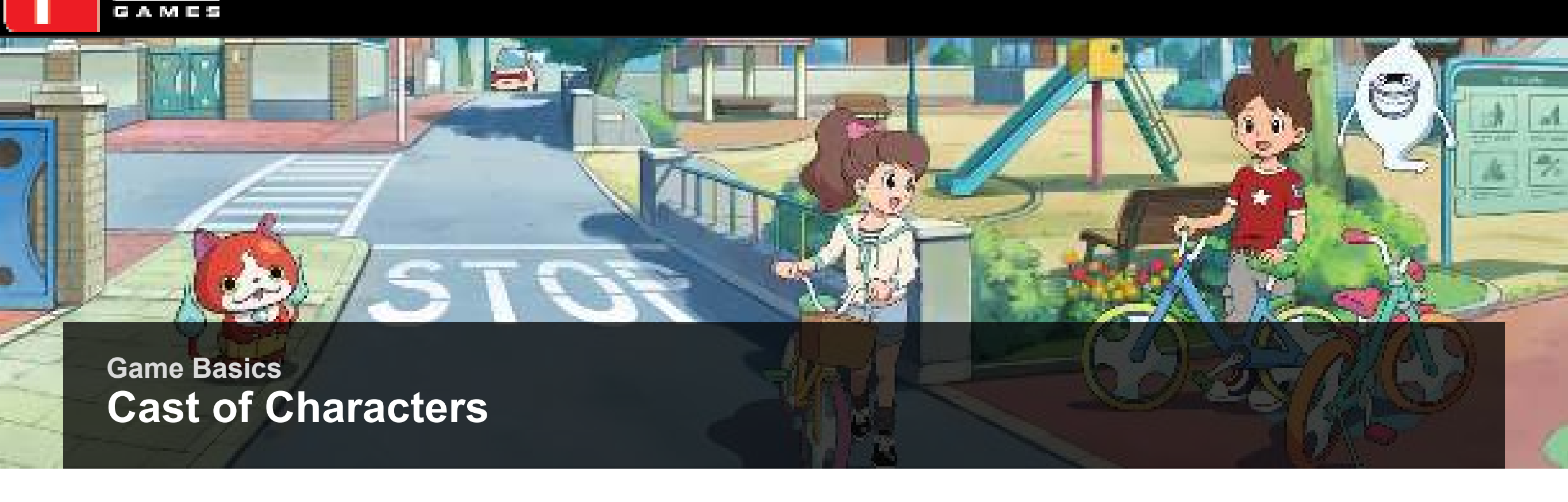
These dark-hearted Yo-kai often bring out the worst behavior in nearby humans.

EERIE

An odd, creepy-looking tribe, they are masters of inflicting status ailments.

SLIPPERY

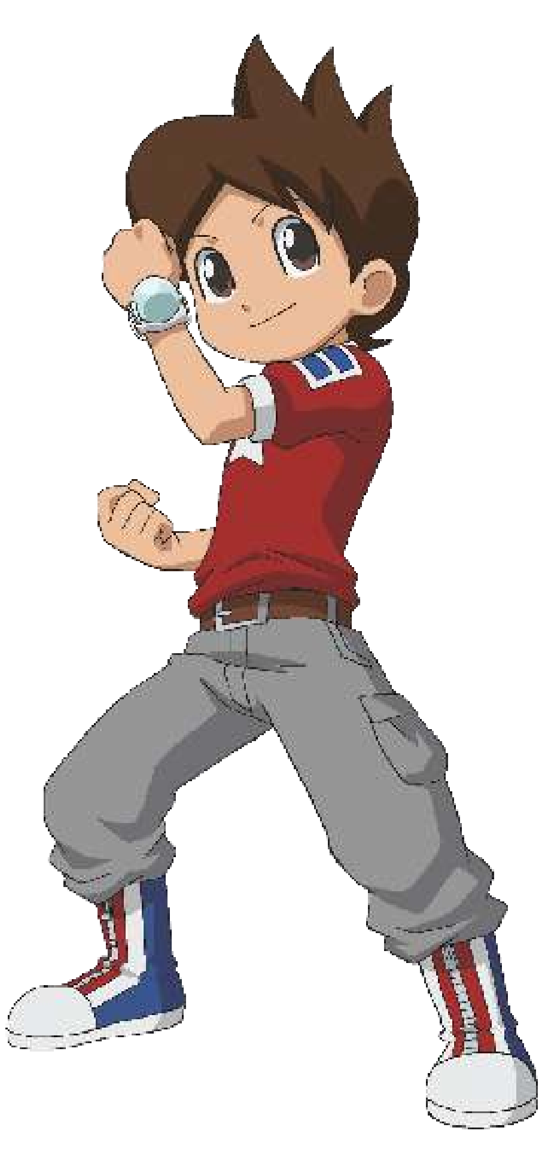
These independent, free-thinking spirits have slimy, snakelike features. It's hard to grab these guys!



Cast of Characters

The Main Characters

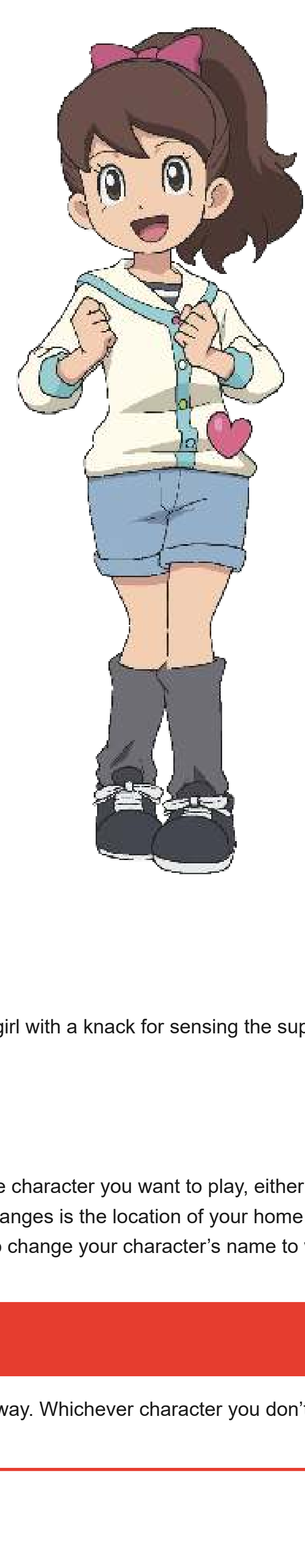
Nate



Full Name: Nathan Adams

A typical fifth-grader. Nate obtains the Yo-kai Watch from the Crank-a-kai machine he finds on Mt. Wildwood while hunting for insects.

Katie



Full Name: Katie Forester

Nate's classmate, a fifth-grade girl with a knack for sensing the supernatural. Katie obtains her Yo-kai Watch on Mt. Wildwood, as well.

It's Your Choice!

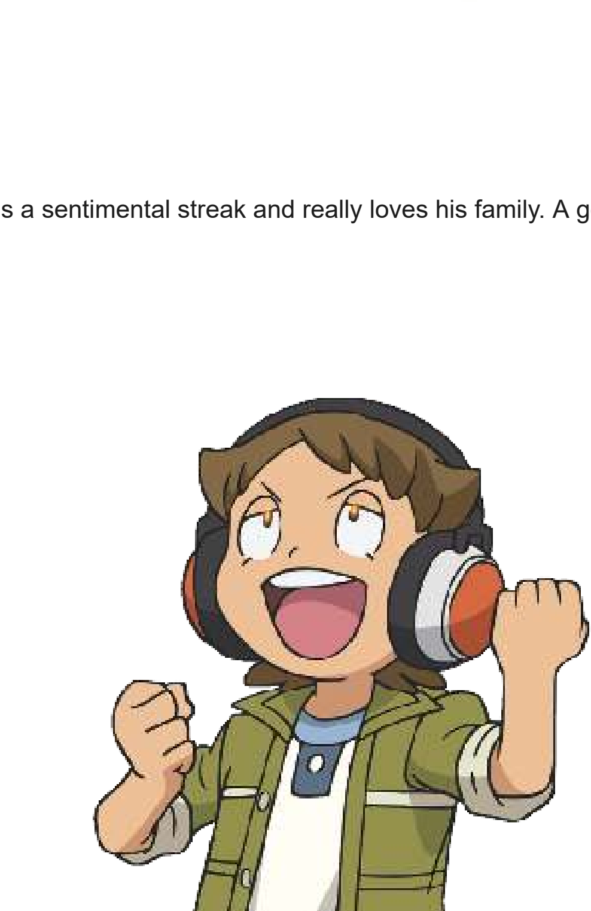
At the start of the game, pick the character you want to play, either Nate or Katie. The story's the same regardless of your selection. The only thing that changes is the location of your home and some of the dialog during events, so feel free to choose either one. You can also change your character's name to whatever you like.

Nate or Katie?

The game's the same either way. Whichever character you don't choose appears in-game as your classmate.

The Classmates

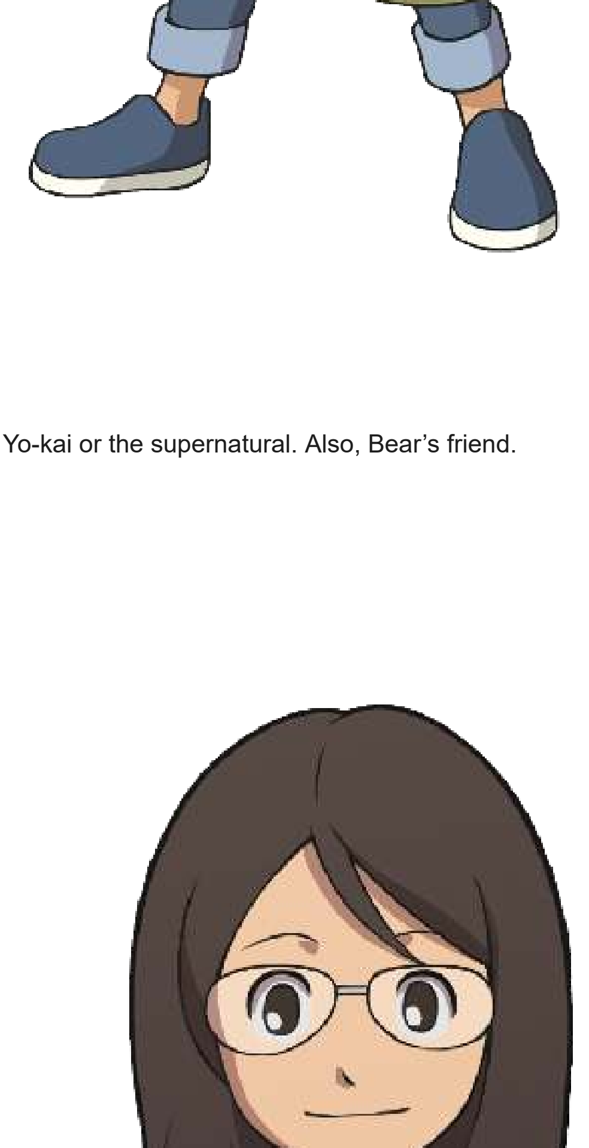
Bear



Full Name: Barnaby Bernstein

Somewhat of a bully, though he has a sentimental streak and really loves his family. A good guy deep down, maybe?

Eddie

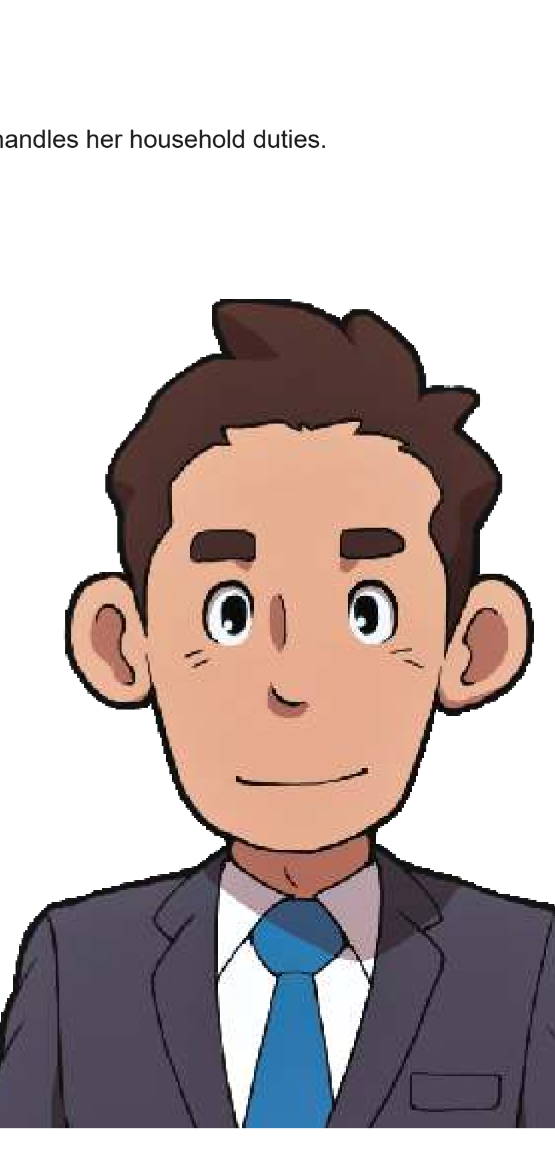


Full Name: Edward Archer

A skeptic who doesn't believe in Yo-kai or the supernatural. Also, Bear's friend.

The Adults

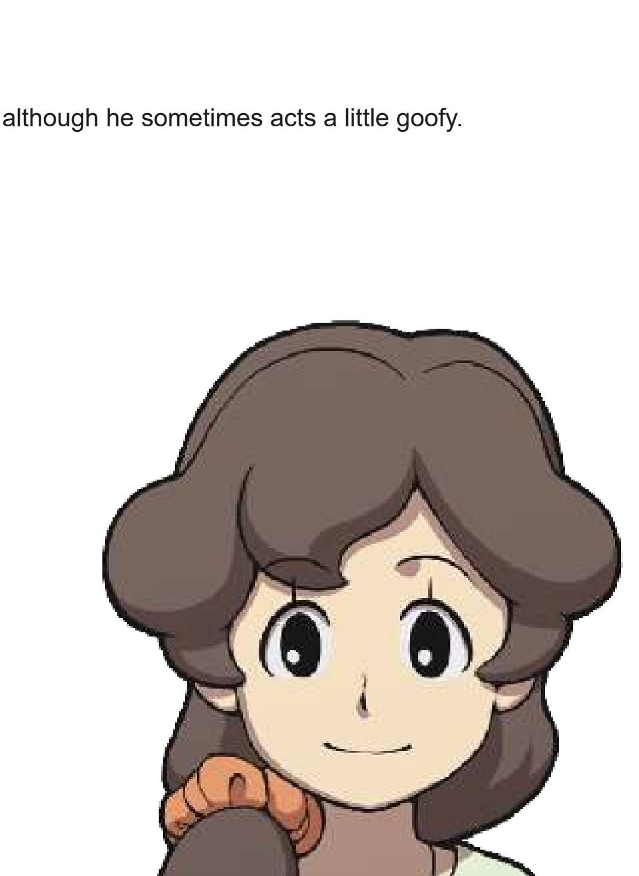
Nate's Mom



Full Name: Lily Adams

A steady, loving mom who breezily handles her household duties.

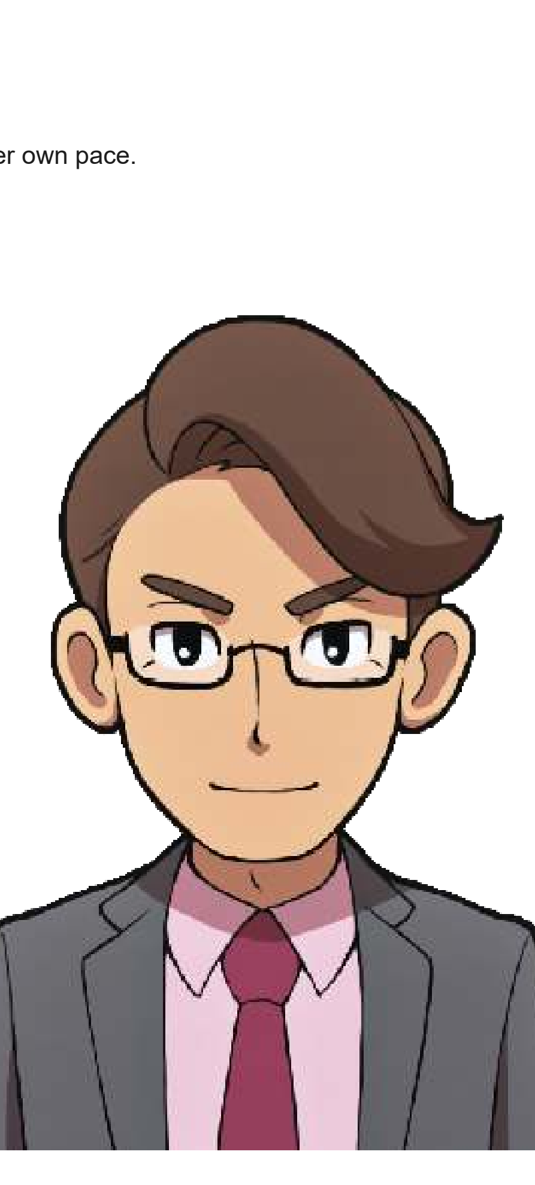
Nate's Dad



Full Name: Aaron Adams

The family's main breadwinner, although he sometimes acts a little goofy.

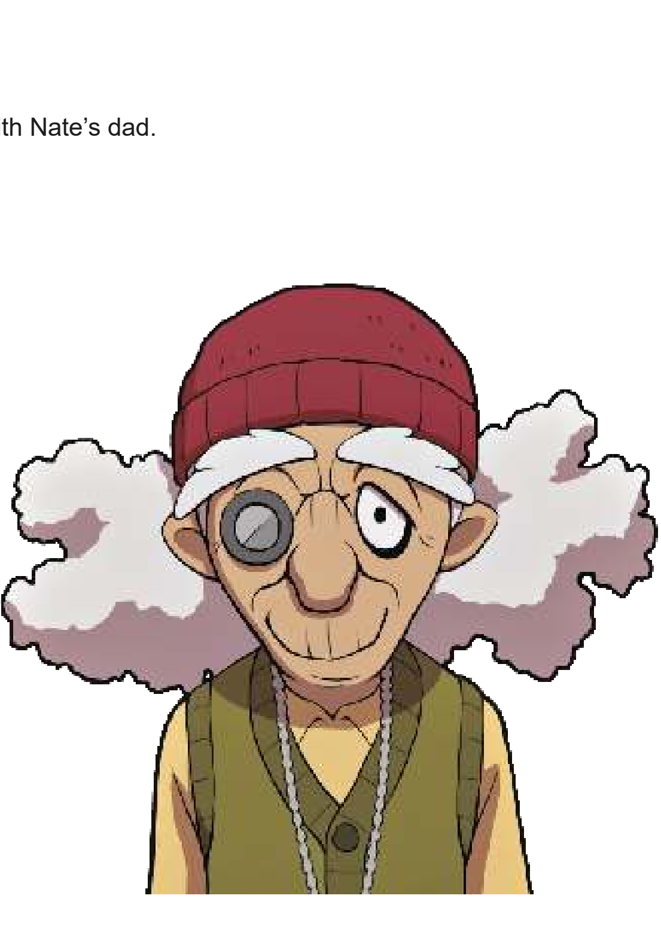
Katie's Mom



Full Name: Rebecca Forester

A kind-hearted mom who takes life at her own pace.

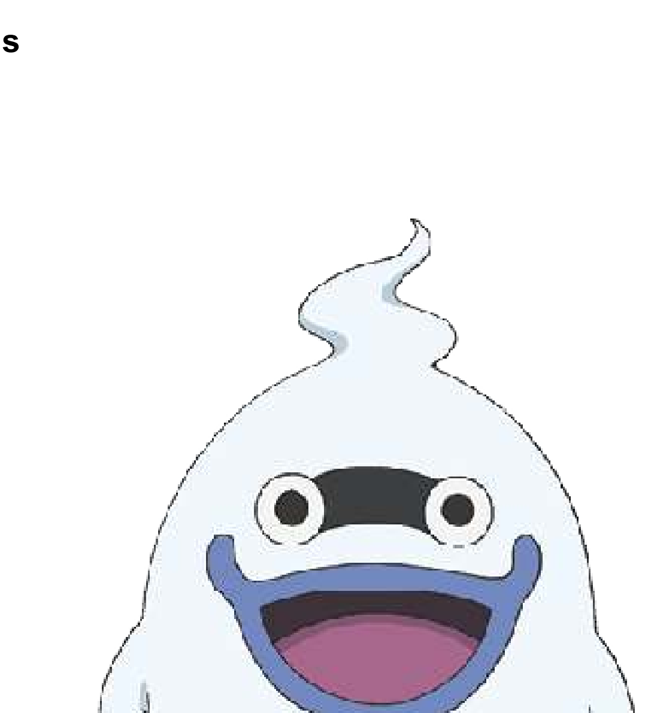
Katie's Dad



Full Name: Jason Forester

A dedicated worker. He works with Nate's dad.

Mr. Goodsight

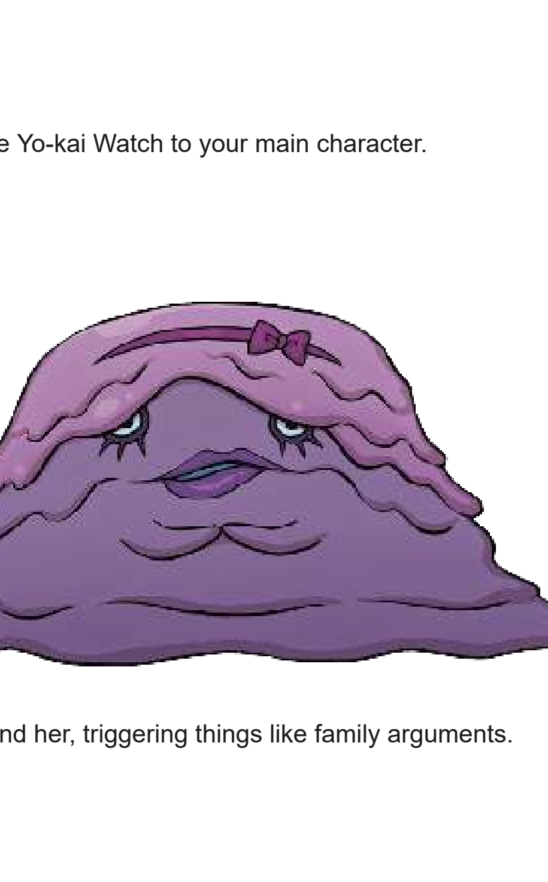


Full Name: Mortimer Goodsight

The watch repairman at Timers & More powers up the capabilities of your Yo-kai Watch.

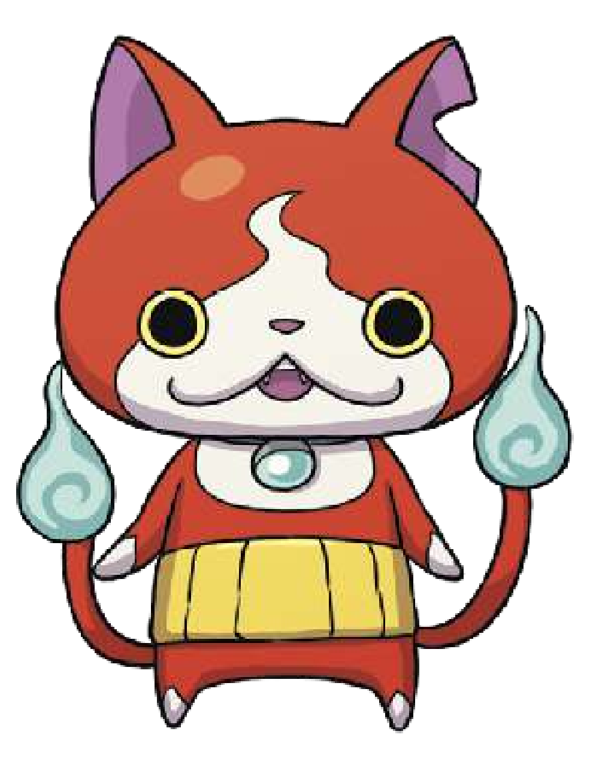
Your Yo-kai Companions

Whisper



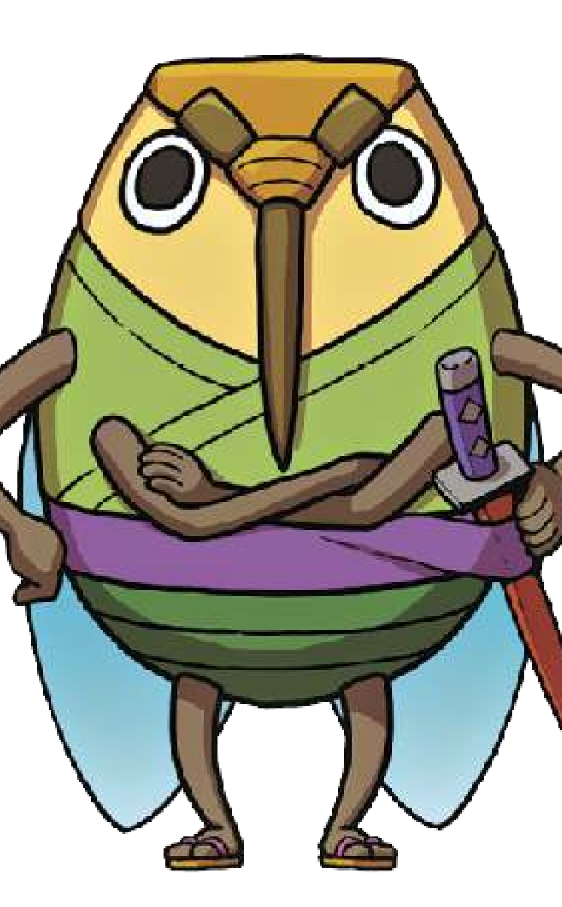
This self-styled "Yo-kai butler" delivers the Yo-kai Watch to your main character.

Dismarelda



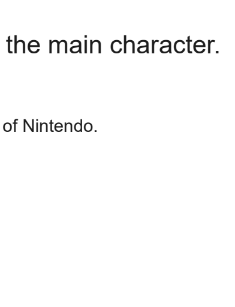
A moody Yo-kai that darkens the air around her, triggering things like family arguments.

Jibanyan

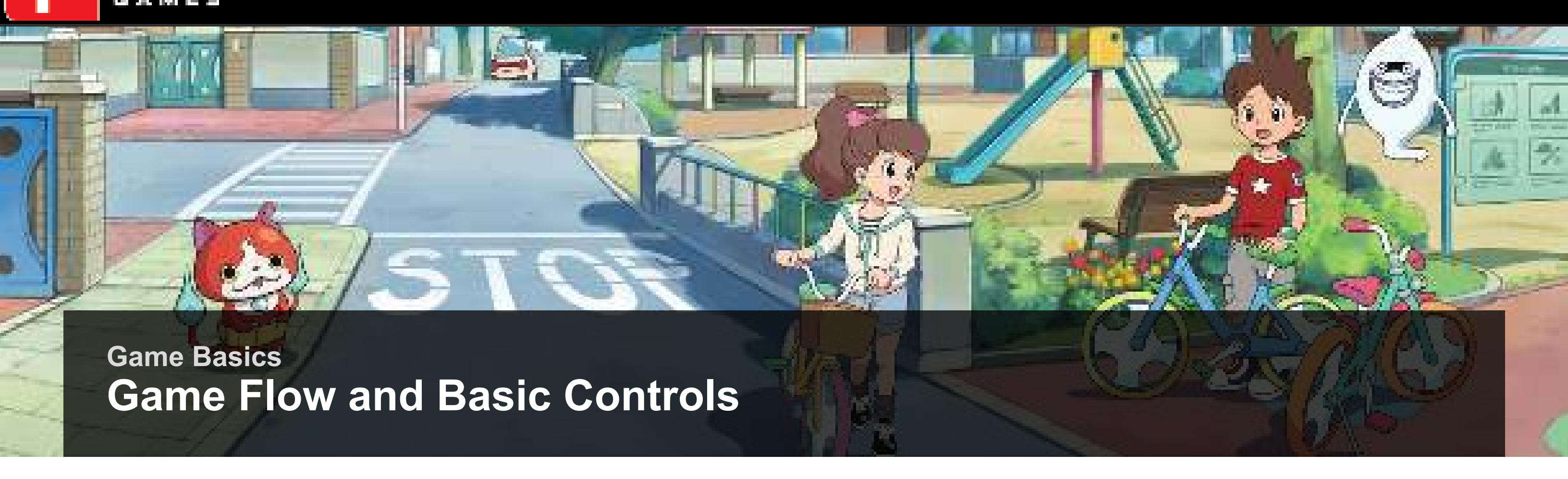


The spirit of a cat hit by a car. Currently in training to defeat his automotive nemesis.

Cadin



A cicada Yo-kai spirit caught by the main character.



Game Basics

Game Flow and Basic Controls

Here's a rundown of the basic game systems, controls, and how to start playing. Master this stuff, and you'll be well on your way to conquering Yo-kai Watch.

The main story consists of 11 chapters total. In general, you work your way through each one by engaging in the three main activities below. Additionally, you can pick up many sub-quests called Requests and Favors from folks around town. In most cases, you don't need to finish these sub-quests to finish the game, although there are a few exceptions.

The story unfolds across Springdale, your hero's hometown.

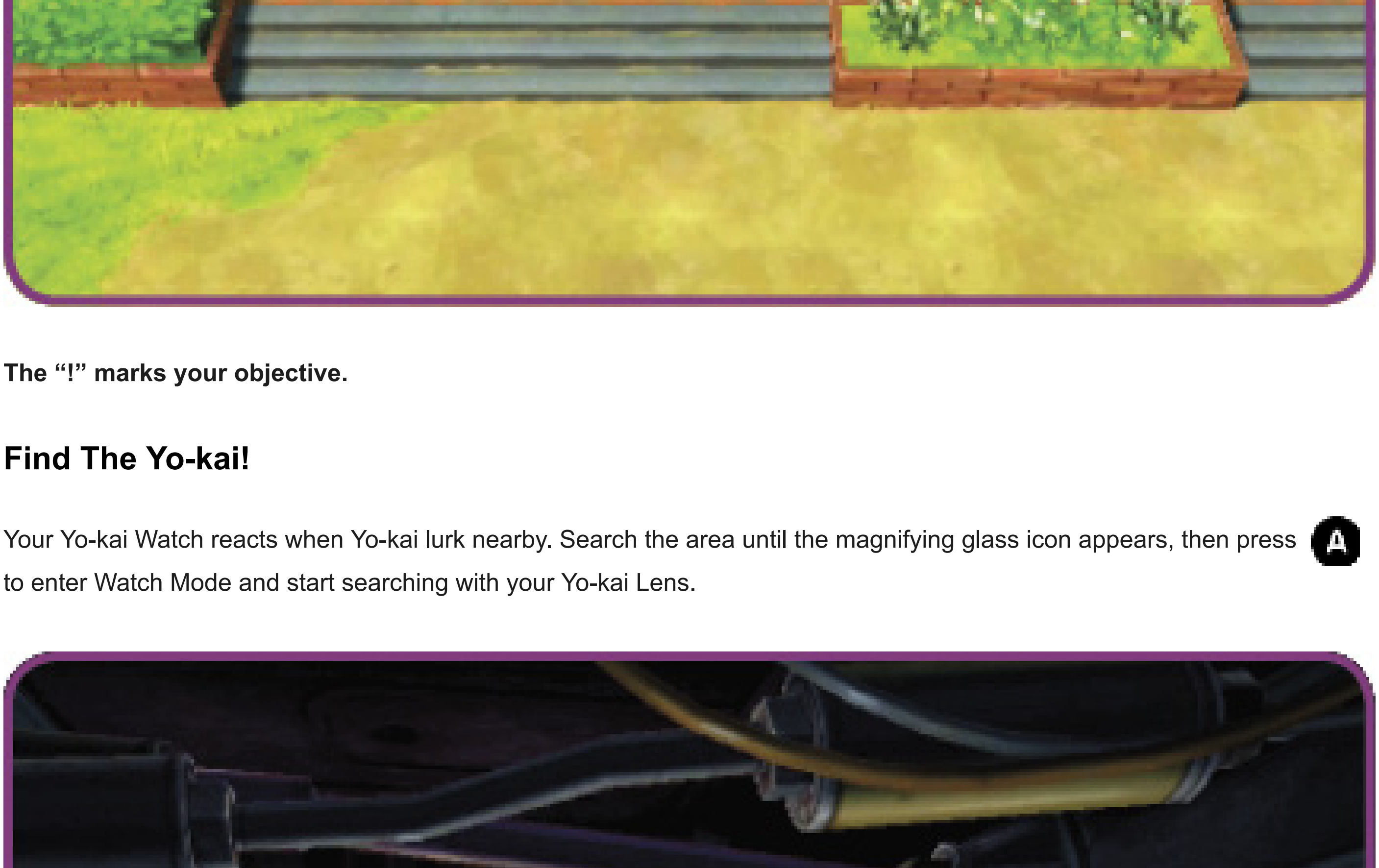
Guy

Not that anyone's crazy enough to check it out, though.

Your town is packed with residents full of observations, funny stories, problems, and requests.

Track Your Objectives!

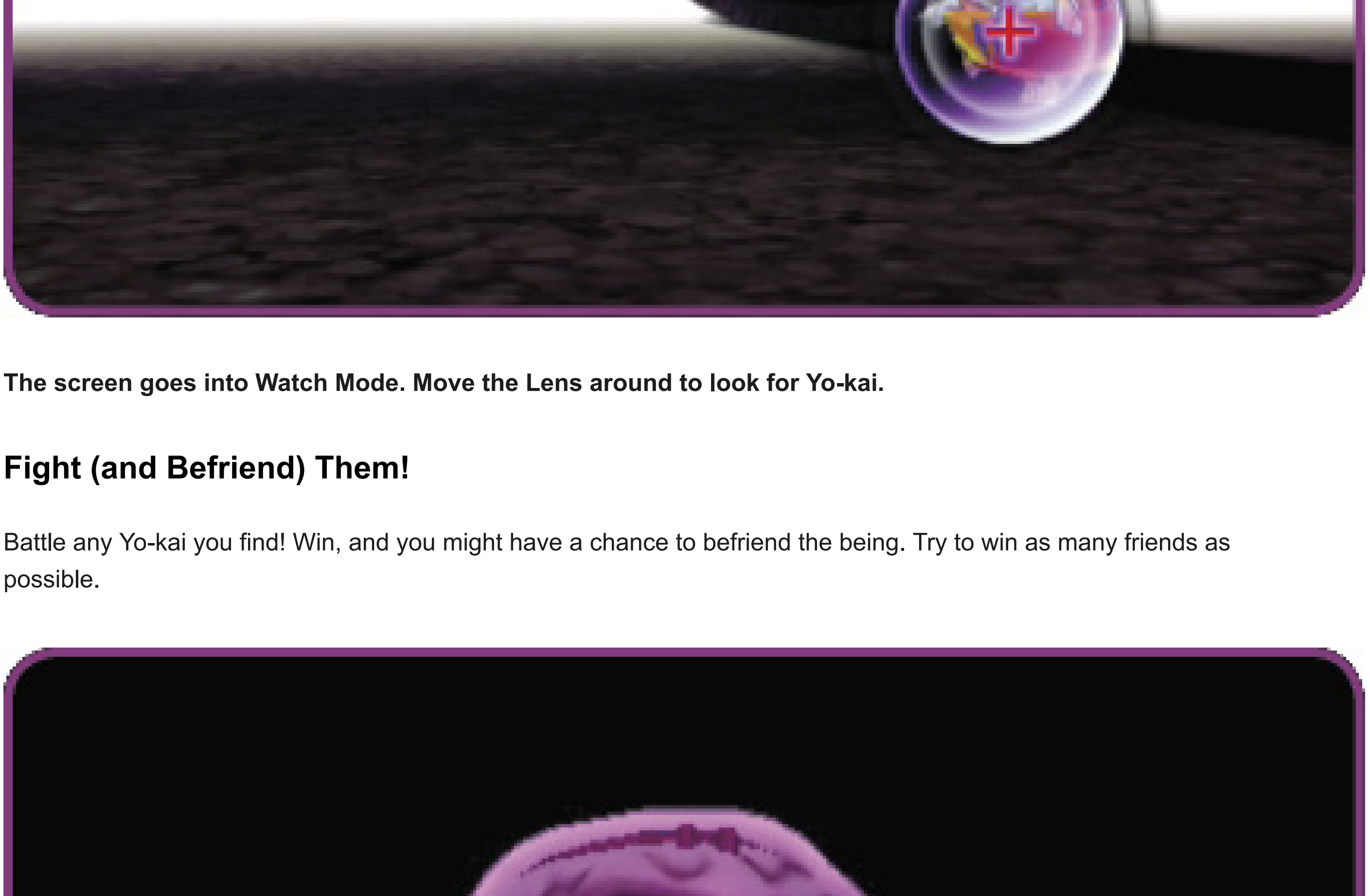
Move around town, tracking the target destination shown onscreen. When you arrive, talk to the person or examine the object or building there. What'll happen next?



The "!" marks your objective.

Find The Yo-kai!

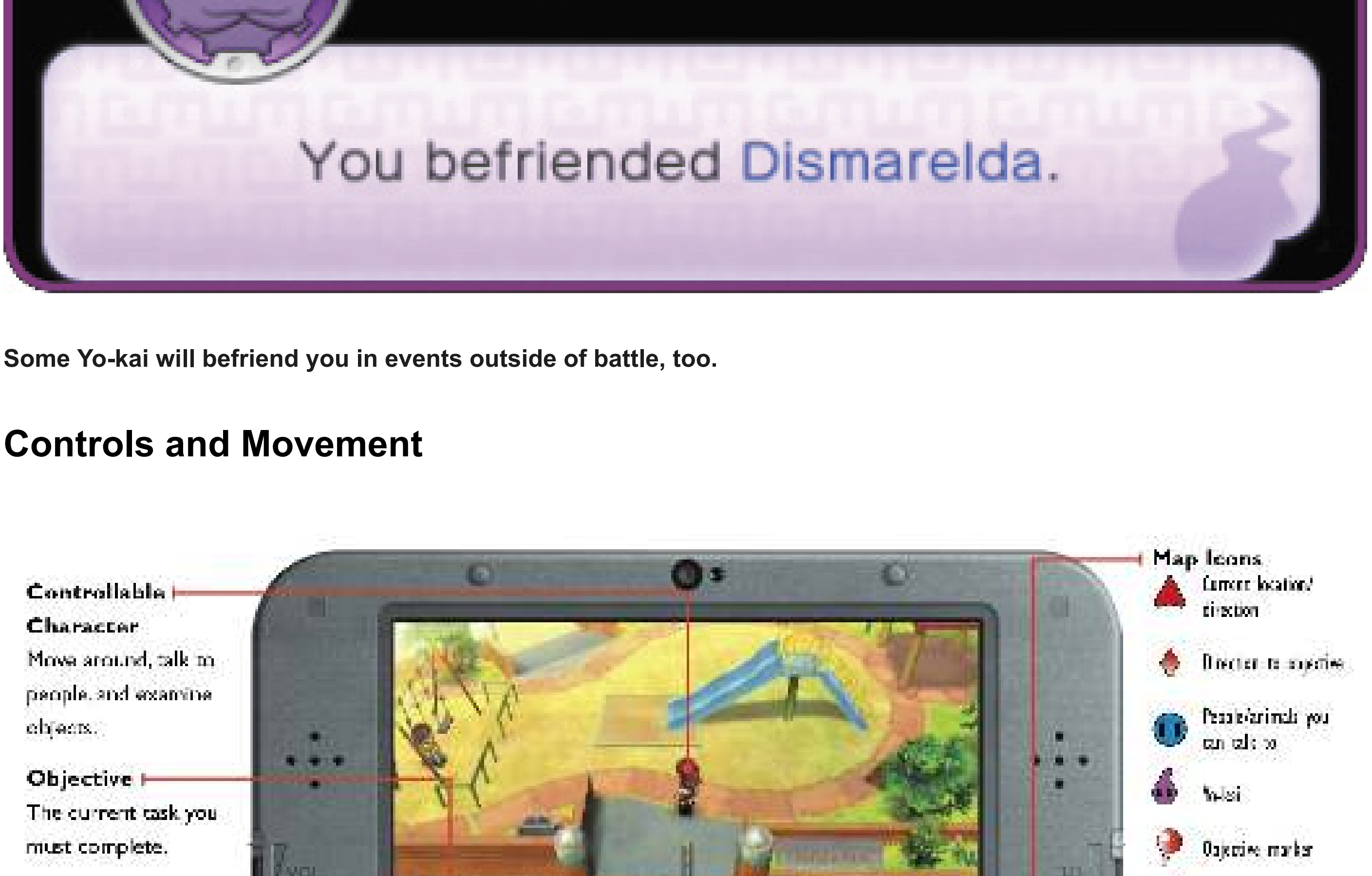
Your Yo-kai Watch reacts when Yo-kai lurk nearby. Search the area until the magnifying glass icon appears, then press Ⓐ to enter Watch Mode and start searching with your Yo-kai Lens.



The screen goes into Watch Mode. Move the Lens around to look for Yo-kai.

Fight (and Befriend) Them!

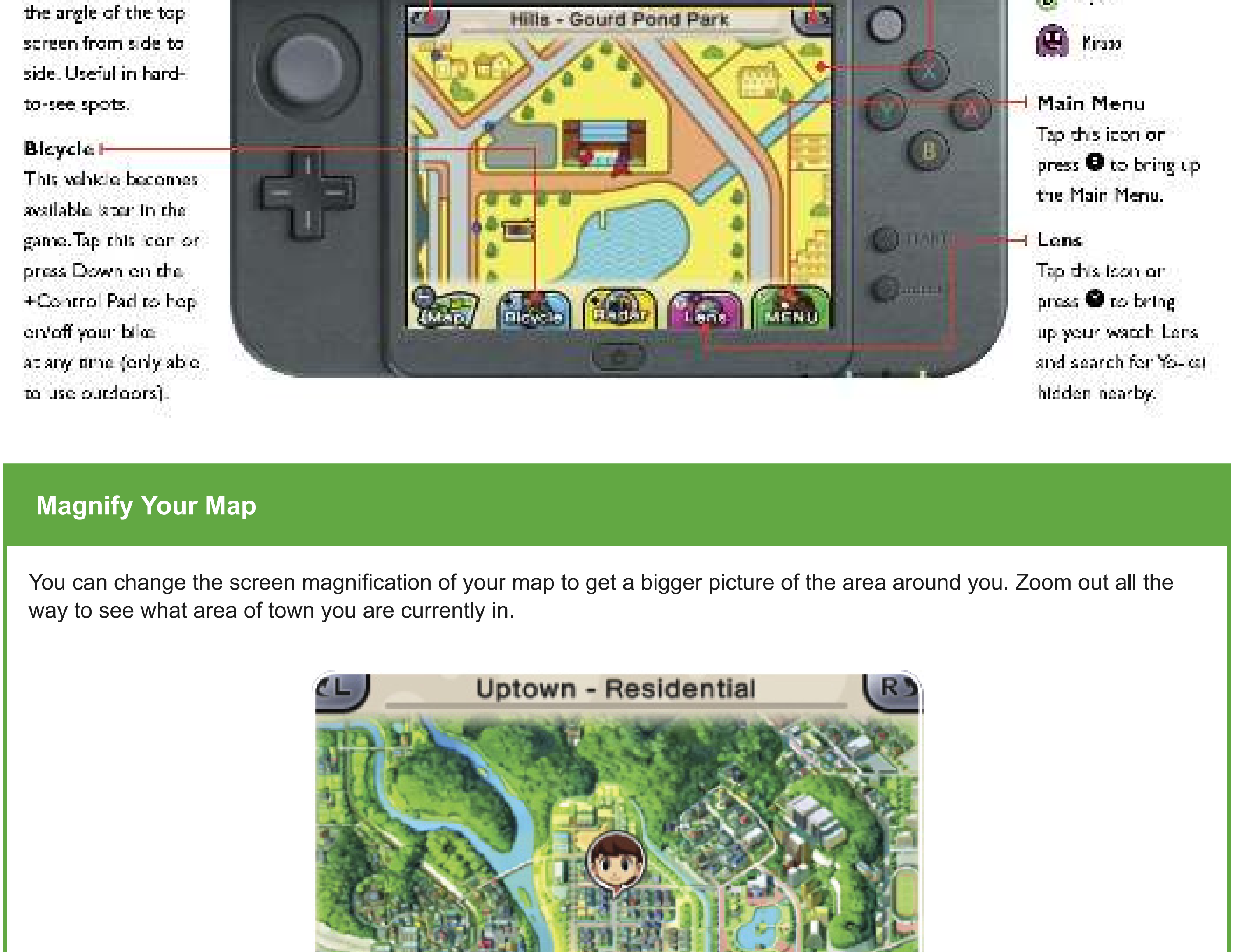
Battle any Yo-kai you find! Win, and you might have a chance to befriend the being. Try to win as many friends as possible.



You befriended Dismarelda.

Some Yo-kai will befriend you in events outside of battle, too.

Controls and Movement



Controllable Character
Move around, talk to people, and examine objects.

Objective
The current task you must complete.

L/R Buttons
Use these to swivel the angle of the top screen from side to side. Useful in hard-to-see spots.

Bicycle
This vehicle becomes available later in the game. Tap this icon or press Down on the +Control Pad to hop on/off your bike at any time (only able to use outdoors).

Map Icons
- Current location/direction
- Direction to objective
- People/animals you can talk to
- Yo-kai
- Objective marker
- Quest
- Favor
- Shop stall
- Eyepo
- Kirapo

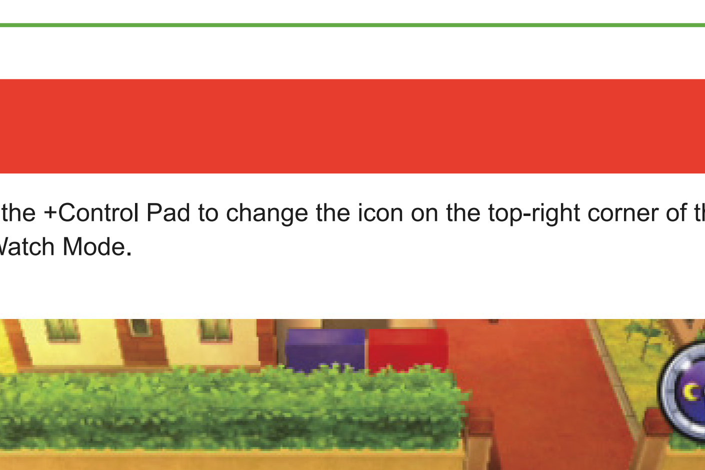
Main Menu
Tap this icon or press ● to bring up the Main Menu.

Lens
Tap this icon or press ● to bring up your watch Lens and search for Yo-kai hidden nearby.

Objective Check the trees for bugs!

Magnify Your Map

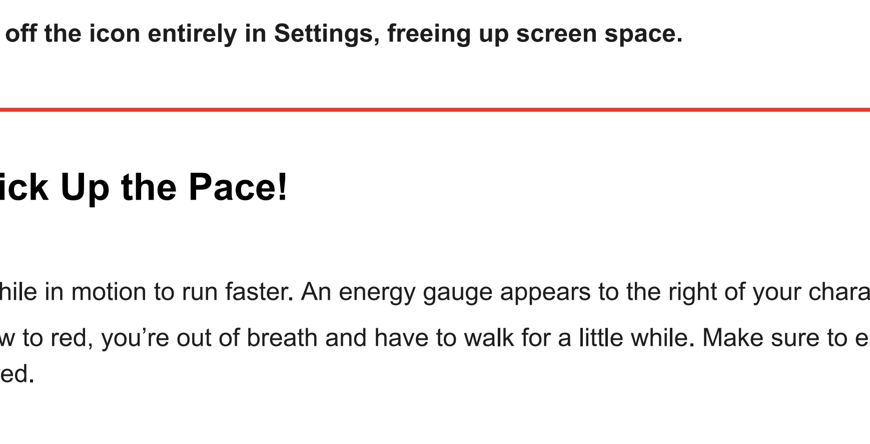
You can change the screen magnification of your map to get a bigger picture of the area around you. Zoom out all the way to see what area of town you are currently in.



You can change map magnification only while outdoors, not in back alleys or inside buildings.

Yo-kai Radar!

Tap this icon or press Up on the +Control Pad to change the icon on the top-right corner of the top screen, toggling it between Yo-kai Radar and Watch Mode.

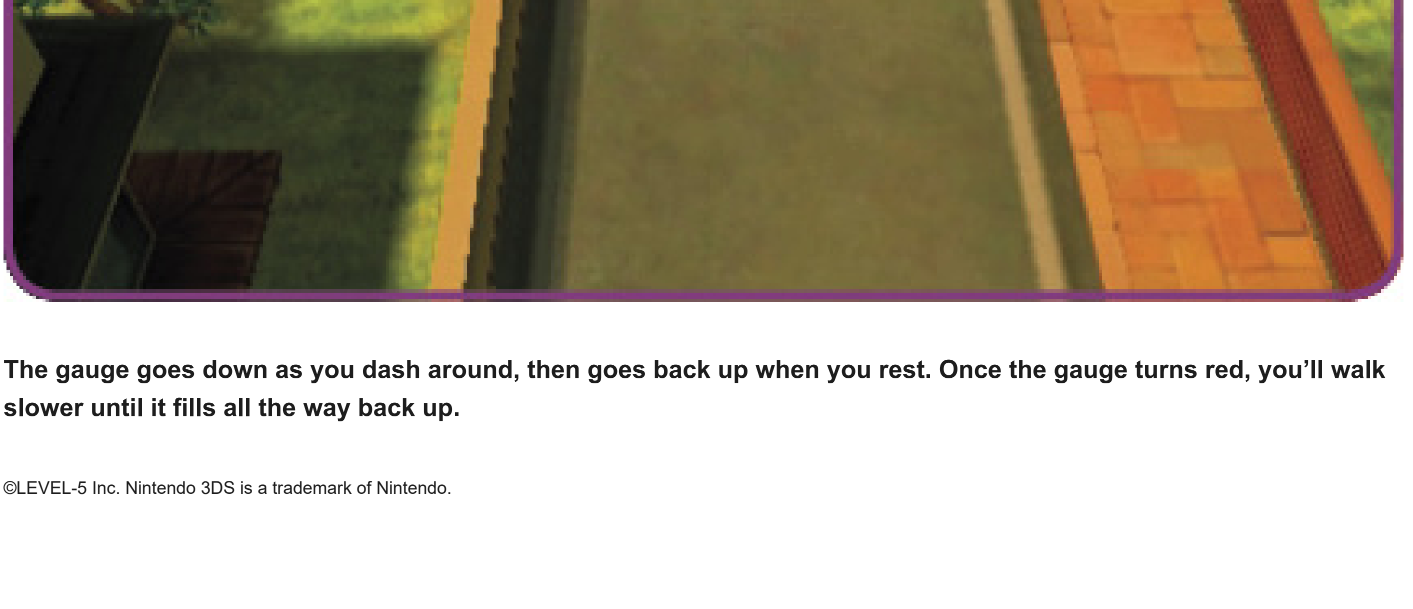


Objective Freely explore the city!

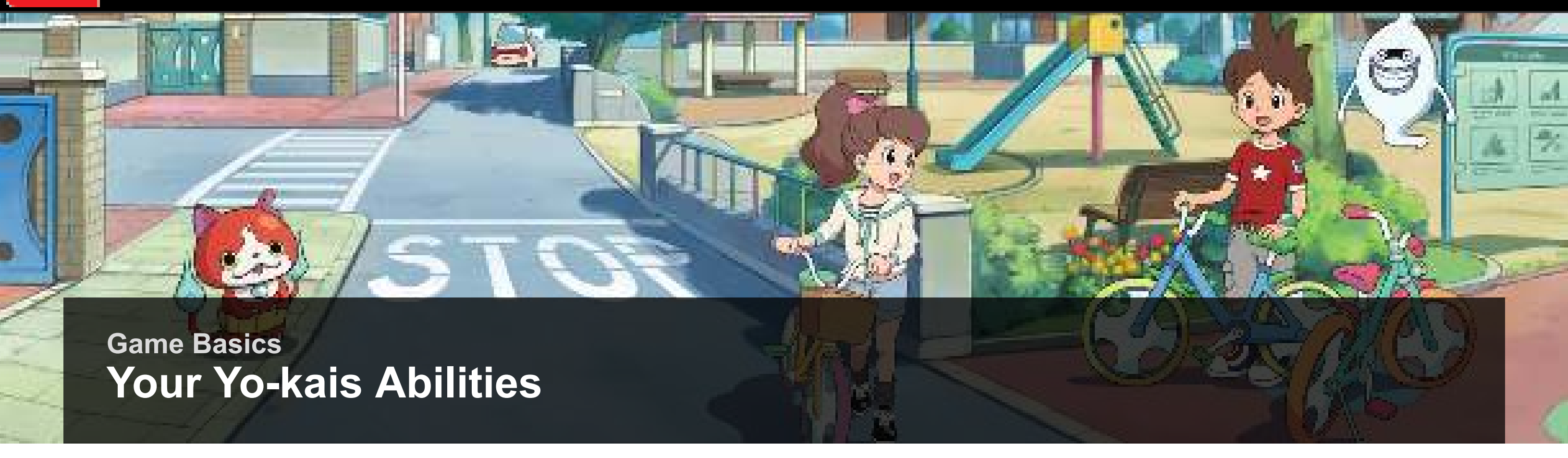
You can also toggle off the icon entirely in Settings, freeing up screen space.

Push Ⓑ to Pick Up the Pace!

Press and hold Ⓑ while in motion to run faster. An energy gauge appears to the right of your character and starts to drain. When it turns from yellow to red, you're out of breath and have to walk for a little while. Make sure to ease up on the button before the gauge goes red.



The gauge goes down as you dash around, then goes back up when you rest. Once the gauge turns red, you'll walk slower until it fills all the way back up.



Game Basics

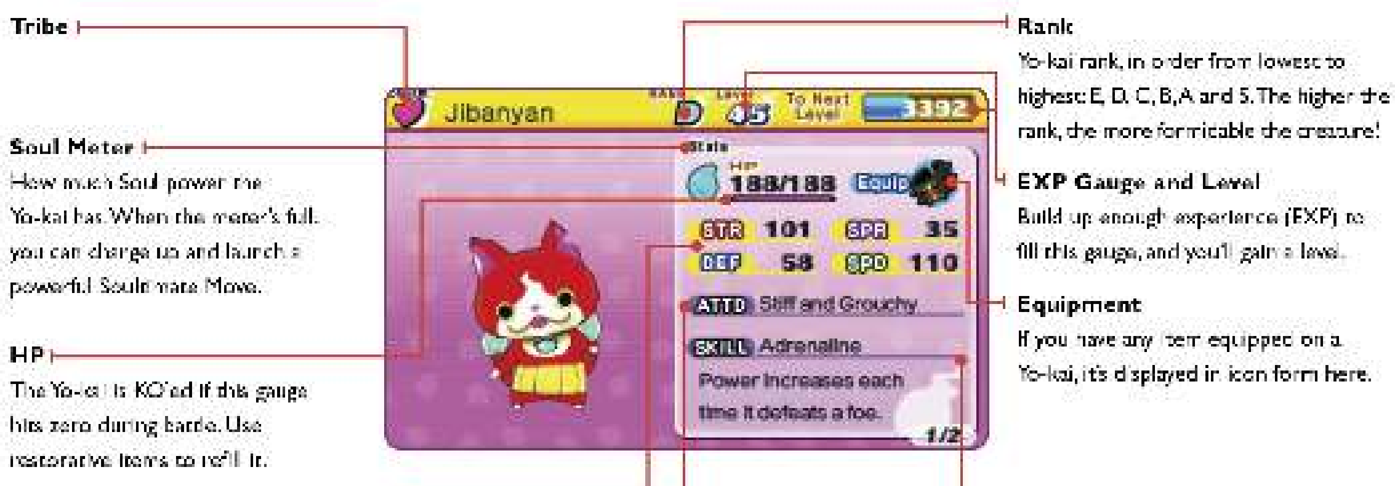
Your Yo-kais Abilities

You can find and befriend a grand total of 218 Yo-kai. Every one of them has its own unique skills. Control them deftly enough, and you'll have a much easier time getting through the game. Let's start by taking a look at what kind of skills every Yo-kai has.

Incinerate
Komane
Jibanyan
Tattletell

Some Yo-kai are great fighters; others excel at helping their friends heal. There's a huge variety!

Yo-kai Status Screen



Tribe

Soul Meter
How much Soul power the Yo-kai has. When the meter's full, you can charge up and launch a powerful Soulimate Move.

HP
The Yo-kai is KO'ed if this gauge hits zero during battle. Use restorative items to refill it.

Rank
Yo-kai rank, in order from lowest to highest: E, D, C, B, A and S. The higher the rank, the more formidable the creature!

EXP Gauge and Level
Build up enough experience (EXP) to fill this gauge, and you'll gain a level.

Equipment
If you have any item equipped on a Yo-kai, it's displayed in icon form here.

Stats

STR (Strength): Affects the damage that physical attacks deal.

DEF (Defense): Better defense reduces the damage you take from foes.

SPR (Spirit): The higher this is, the more effective the Yo-kai's Technique move will be.

SPD (Speed): Affects the turn order and the number of turns the Yo-kai gets in battle. Faster Yo-kai can get in more moves!

ATTD (Attitude)

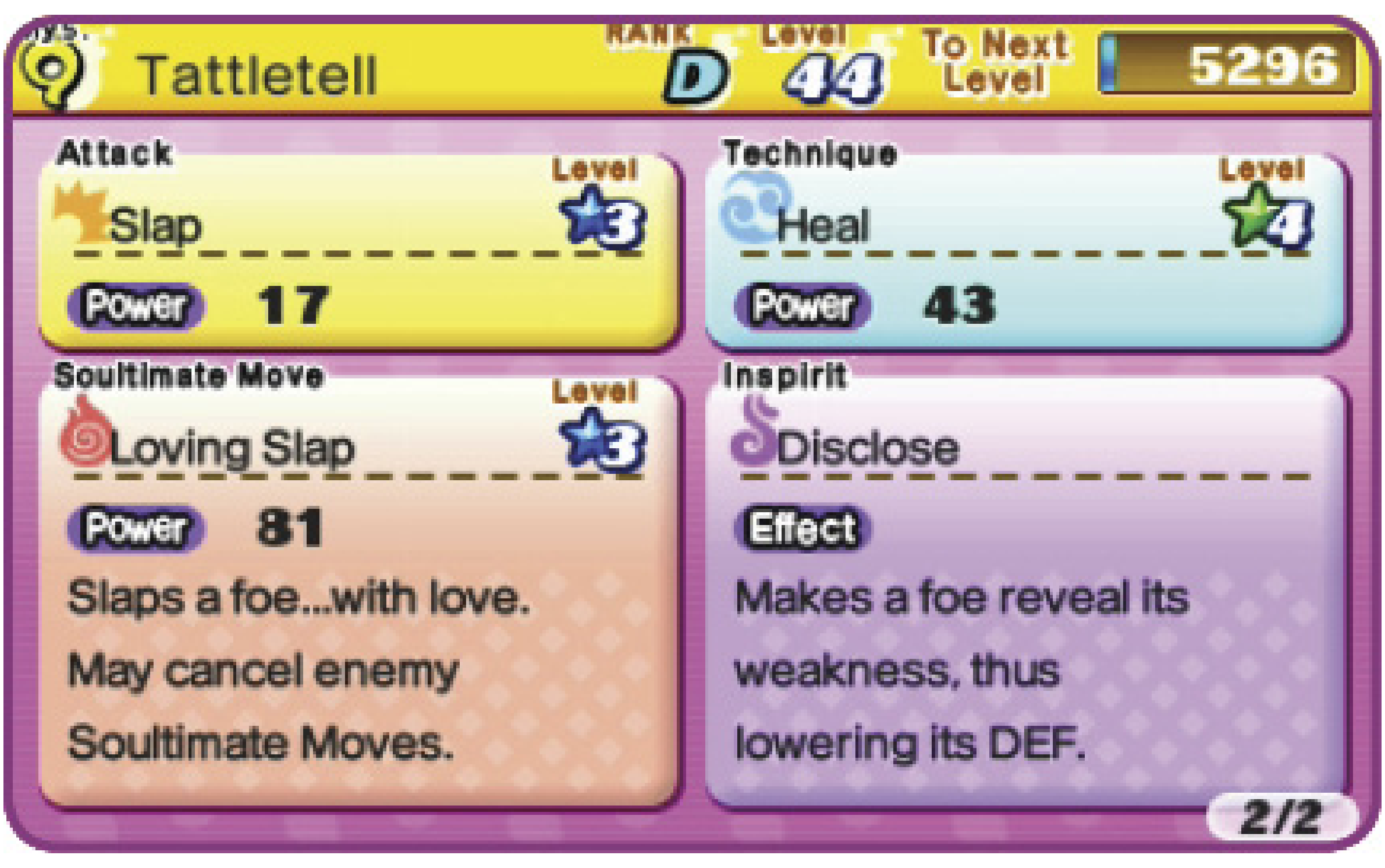
Each Yo-kai features a personality with two distinct attitudes. These can greatly affect the actions it takes in battle and can reveal the Yo-kai's fighting style. (Tip: Giving a book to a Yo-kai can change its ATTD display.)

Skill

This special ability is automatically active during battle. Skills can vary widely, from offensive and defensive actions to moves that support or heal the rest of your party.

Battle Actions!

In battle, every Yo-kai has one action available in each of four different types of combat moves: Attack, Technique, Soultimate Move, and Inspirit. These actions don't change as the Yo-kai levels up, but the more you use them, the more powerful they become.



Tattletell RANK D Level 44 To Next Level 5296

Attack
Slap Level 3
Power 17

Technique
Heal Level 4
Power 43

Soultimate Move
Loving Slap Level 3
Power 81
Slaps a foe...with love. May cancel enemy Soultimate Moves.

Inspirit
Disclose
Effect
Makes a foe reveal its weakness, thus lowering its DEF.

2/2

Press X in the Status screen (see the previous page) to bring up details about your action portfolio.

Attack

This is a physical attack targeted at an enemy Yo-kai. There are many kinds of attacks, from those that pack a major punch in one hit but don't hit often to those that deal just a bit of damage per strike but hit multiple times.

Technique

There are two types of Techniques: attacks infused with an elemental power like fire and lightning that damage foes, and recovery skills that heal your party's HP. These are never drained, and Yo-kai can use them as much as they like in battle.

Soultimate Move

Paws of Fury

When the Soul Meter is filled up in battle, your Yo-kai can charge up and launch a special Soultimate Move. Most of these actions damage your foes, but some boost your allies' stats or refill their HP.

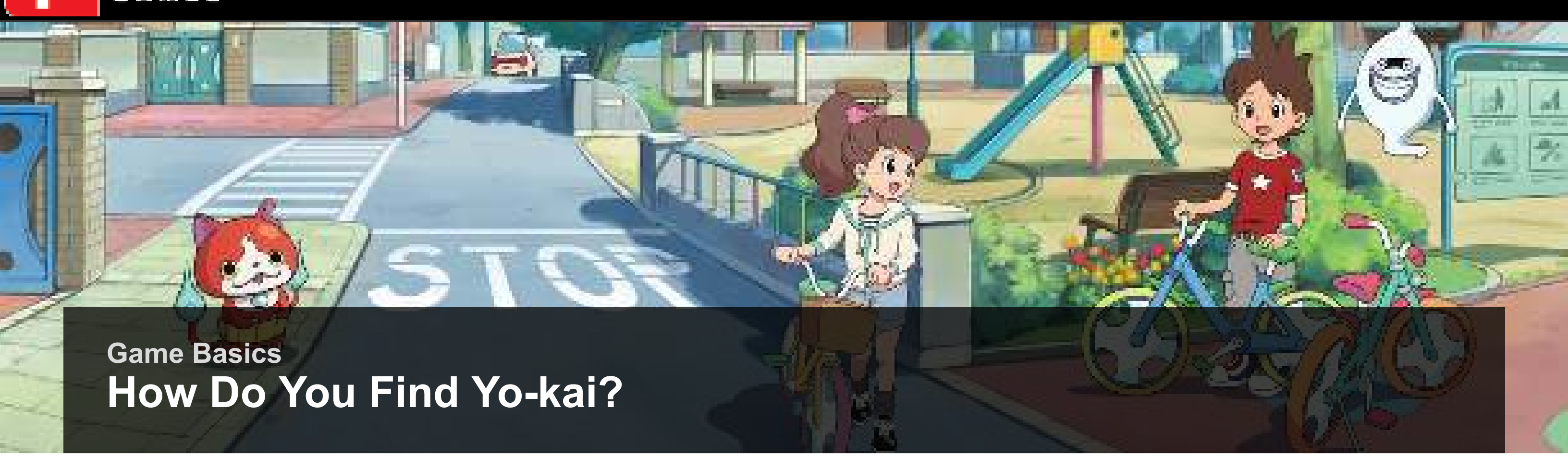
Inspirit

A Yo-kai's Inspirit skill can spiritually "infect" an enemy Yo-kai and drain its stats. Inspiriting can also bestow good effects on Yo-kai allies—for example, by steadily refilling their HP gauges.

Elemental Effects

If you land an attack infused with a certain element on a foe weak against that element, you deal more damage than you would otherwise. Take advantage of this! There are six elements in all.

Fire
Water
Lightning
Earth
Ice
Wind



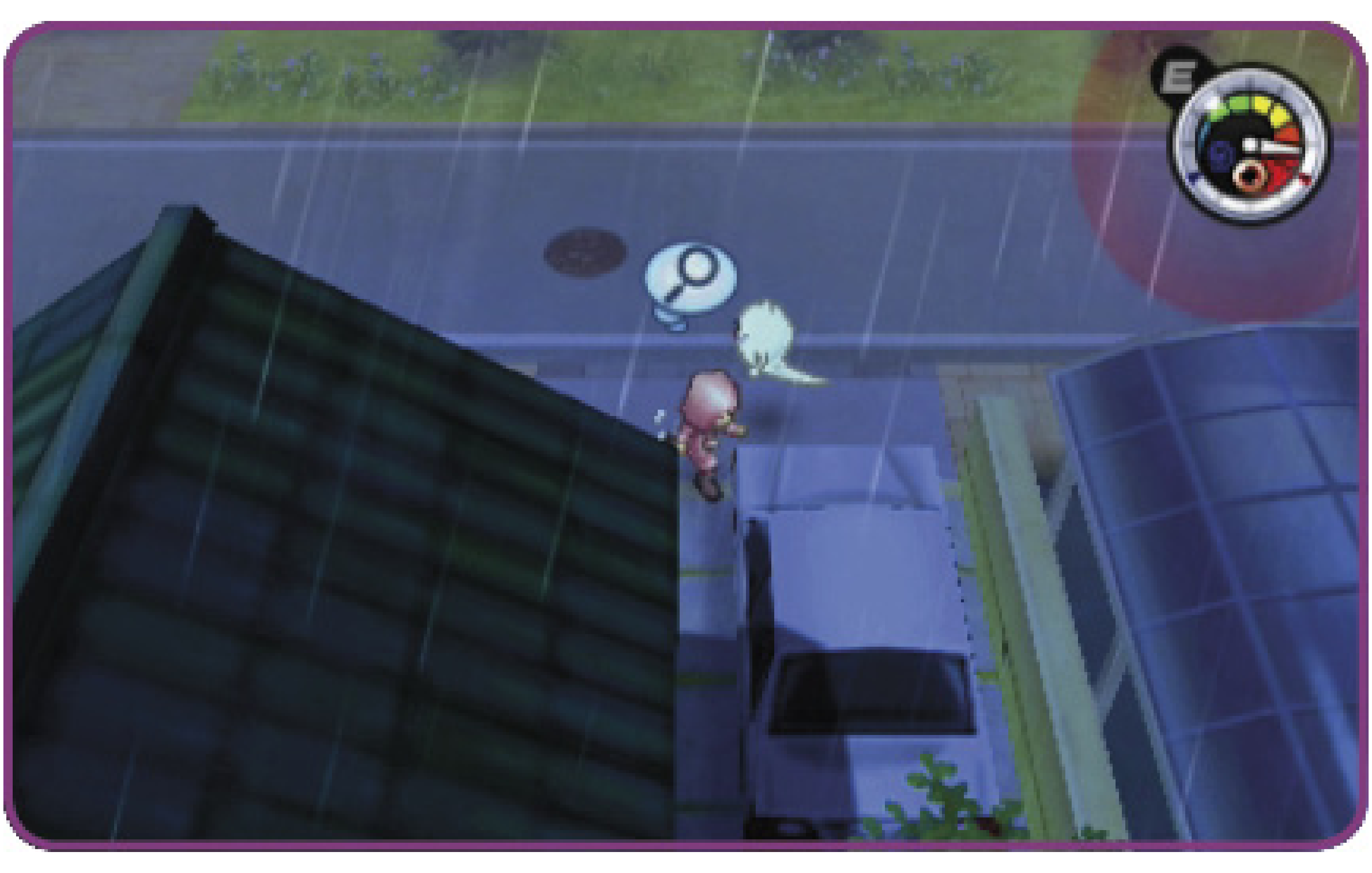
Game Basics

How Do You Find Yo-kai?

Yo-kai lurk in almost every nook and cranny around Springdale and its surrounding areas. Hit the town, and try to find as many as you can. Generally speaking, there are three ways to root them out. Once you do, it usually triggers a battle—but that's your chance to make the Yo-kai your friend!

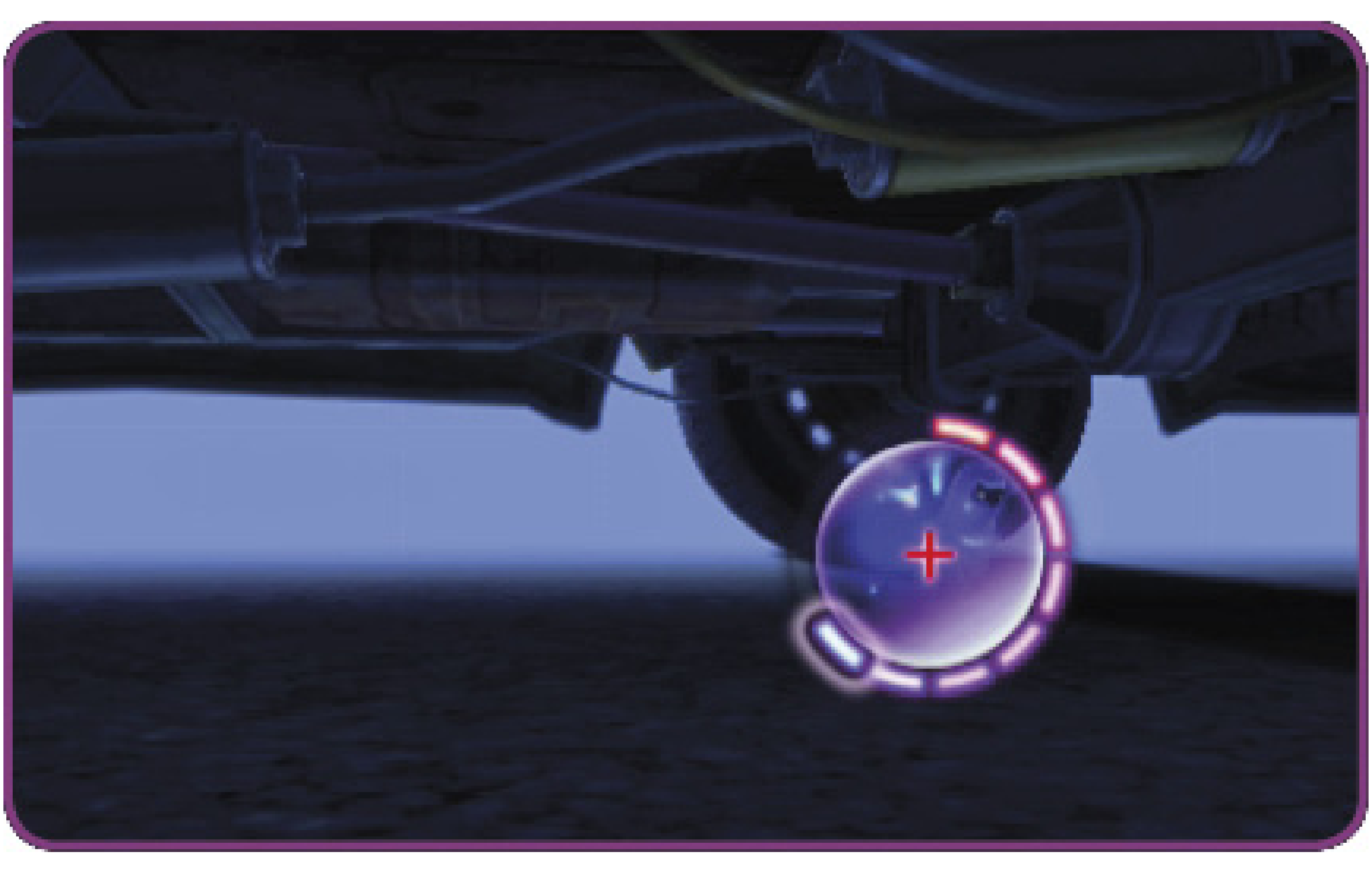
Use Watch Mode

If you're near a place with hidden Yo-kai like tall grass, an electric pole, or even a vending machine, your Yo-kai radar will go off. You may see the magnifying glass icon pop up onscreen. Press A and the view switches to Watch Mode, letting you search for Yo-kai with the Yo-kai Lens. Watch for the purple shimmer!

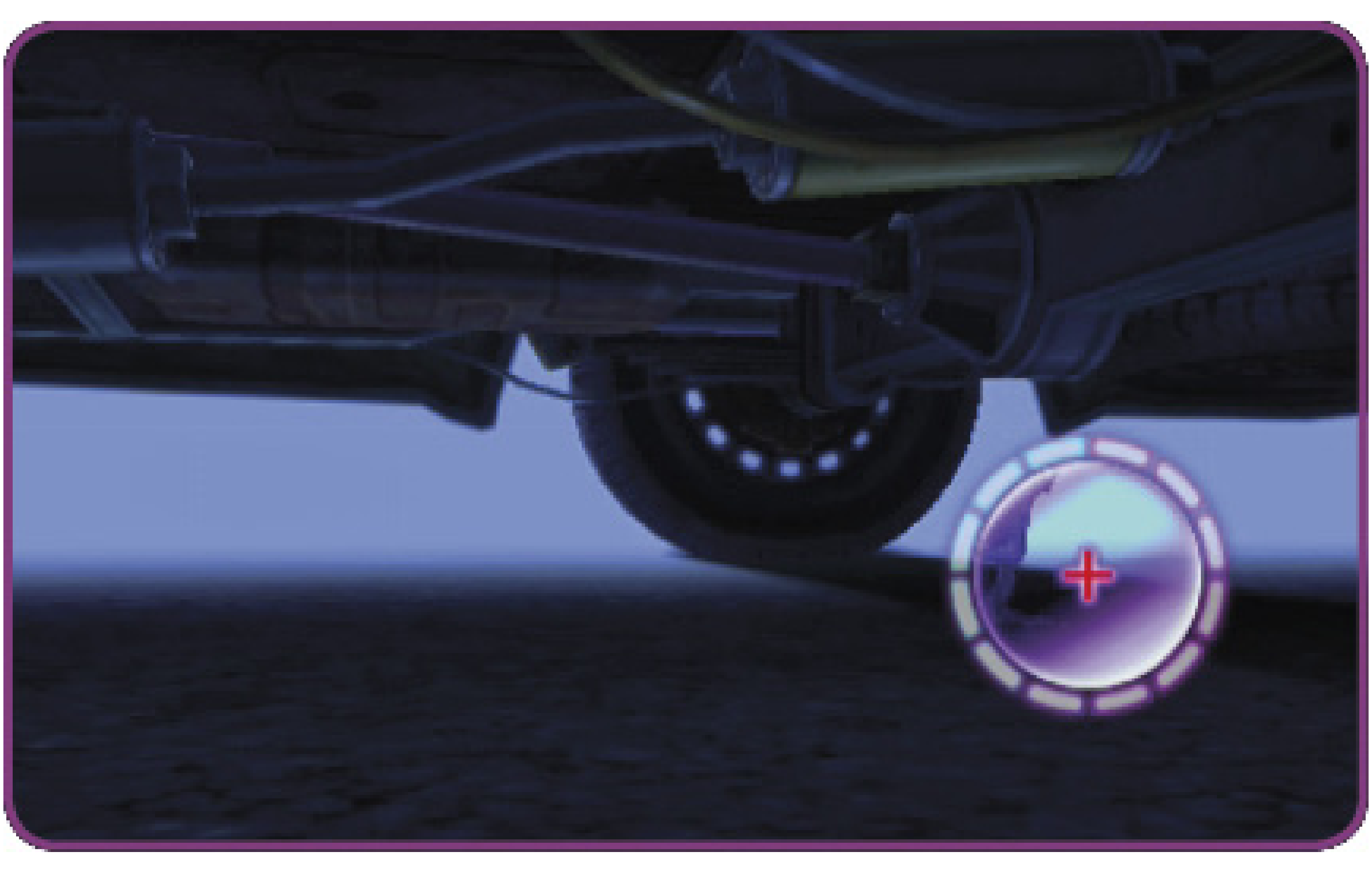


Look for Yo-kai in places where your Yo-kai Watch picks up a strong signal.

When your Lens reveals a Yo-kai in Watch Mode, you don't immediately go into battle. First, you must keep your Yo-kai Lens over the target until the gauge around the Lens fills up. Some Yo-kai try to flee when spotted! Stronger Yo-kai are better at evading your Lens, making it harder to get a grip on them.



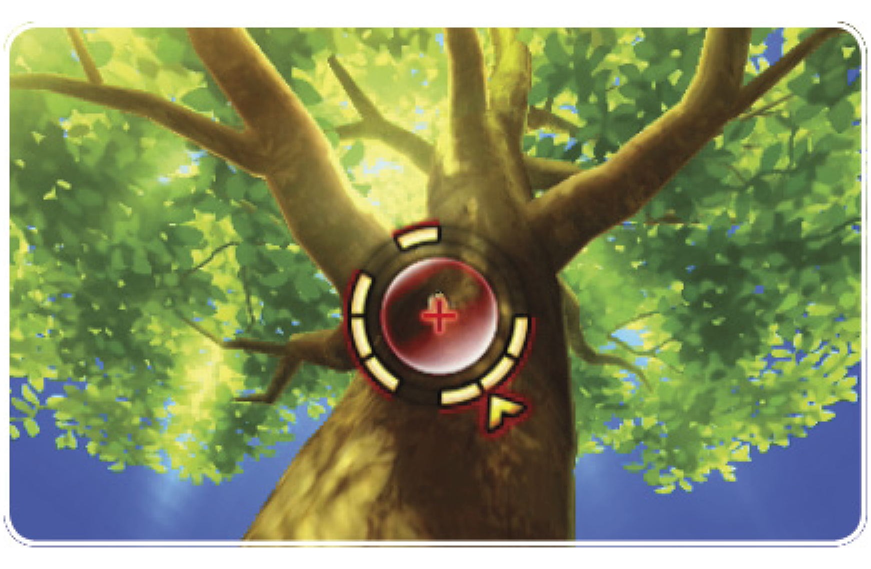
Yo-kai can be found in shimmering areas. Point the Lens toward that area.



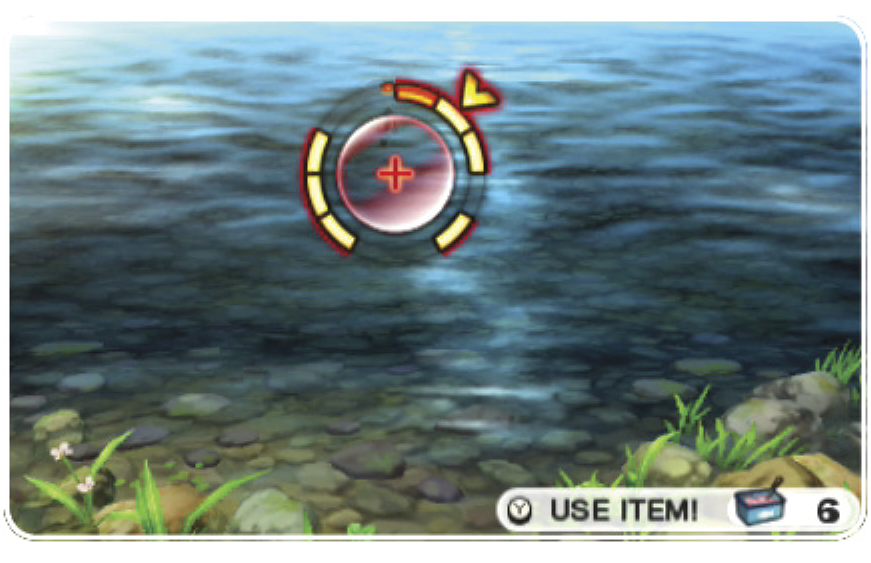
The gauge fills up when you have the Yo-kai centered in the Lens.

Catching Bugs and Fish

When the magnifying glass icon pops up near trees or grass, you can switch to Watch Mode and then use your Yo-kai Lens to find and collect insects. Once you acquire a fishing pole during the story, you can catch fish from bodies of water in the same manner. To catch either one, stop the spinning roulette arrow on a mark. A red mark awards a rare version of the bug or fish. You might also find dropped items, so scan the area well!



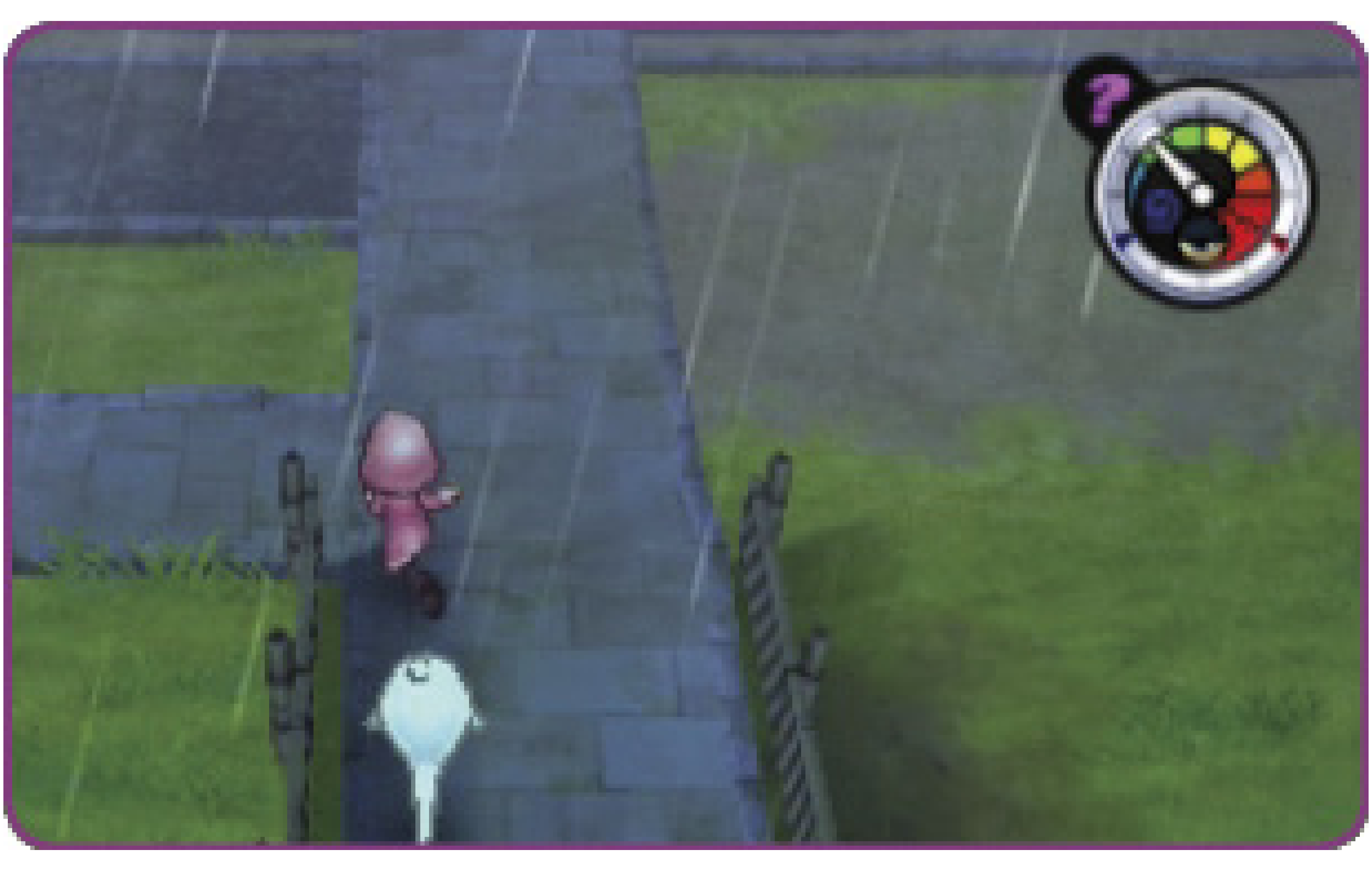
Look for Cicadas or Rhino Beetles in trees, as well as Locusts down in the grass.



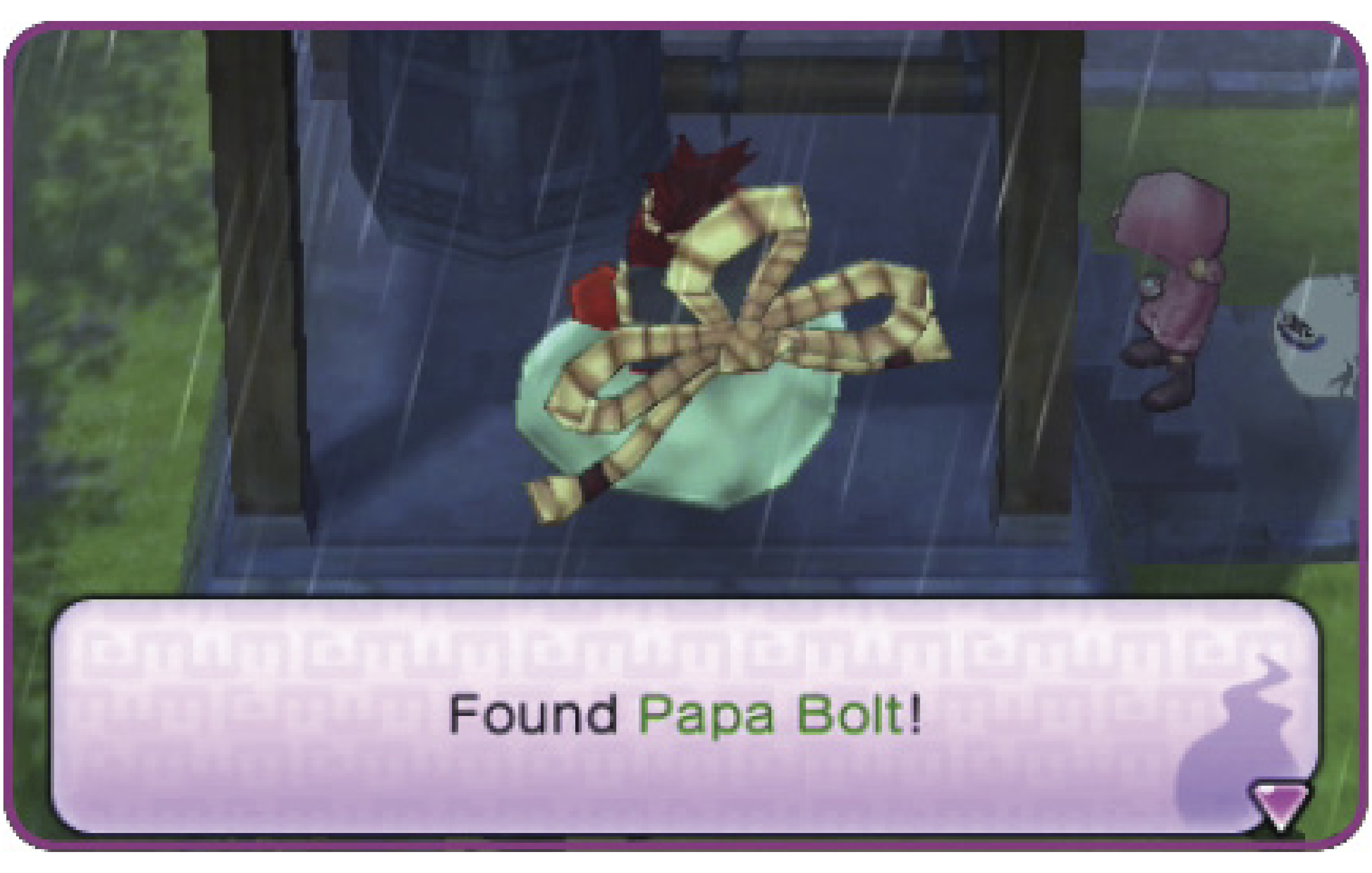
Once you get a fishing pole, you can fish at streams or in the ocean. Move the Lens over the fish you want to hook.

Yo-kai Radar

You'll also find Yo-kai in spots where your Yo-kai Radar picks up a strong signal and shows a "?" mark. This means that a Yo-kai's right there in the open, not hidden up a tree or under a car. But you still have to find it in Watch Mode. Press Y to bring up your Lens and comb the local area. Once you spot the culprit and fill up the Lens gauge, the Yo-kai is officially found.



You'll find Yo-kai in the area where the needle goes into the red zone.



Yo-kai won't run from you in this case, so take your time and search.

Talk to a Radar-Located Yo-kai and…

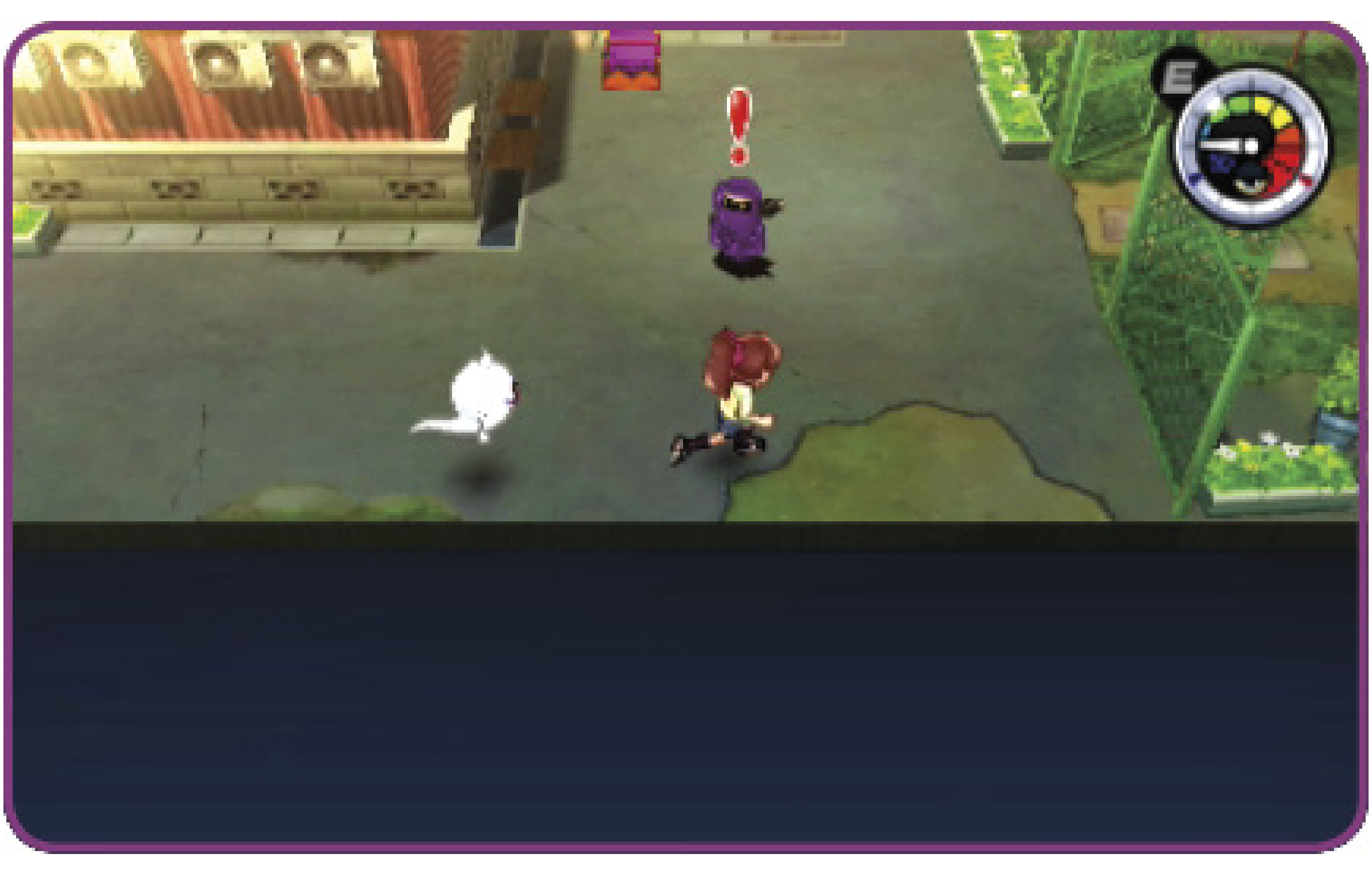
…you may go into battle, or simply obtain an item. Whatever happens, the location is added to your data as a "Yo-kai Spot.'"

Yo-kai Hangouts!

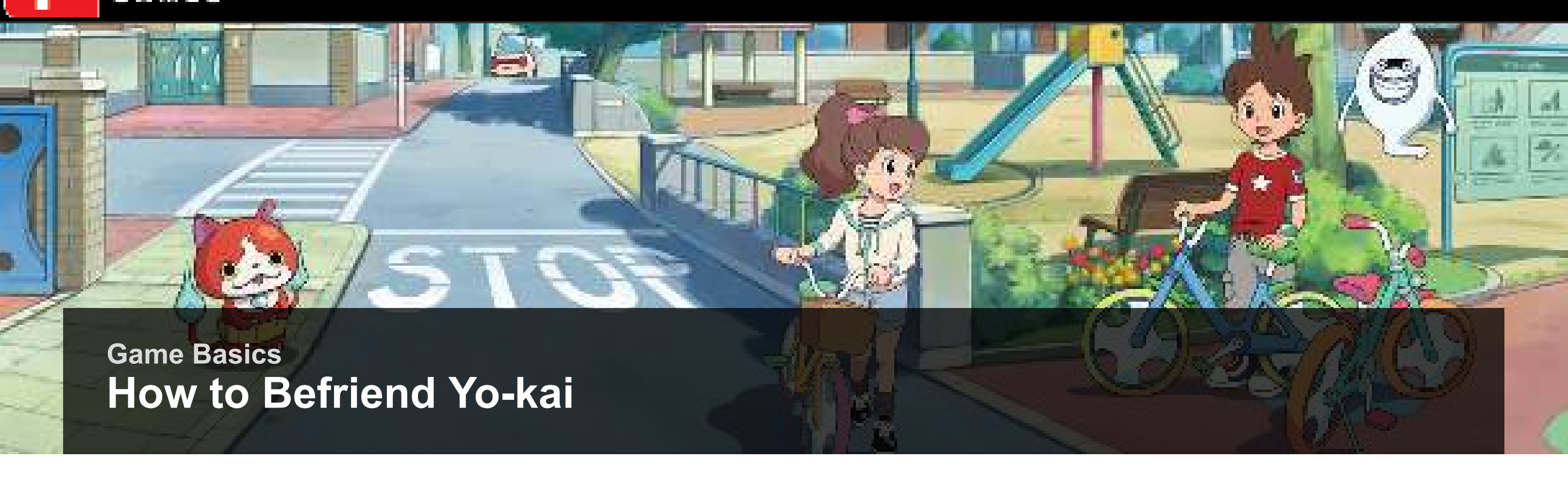
Some back alleys and buildings are hangout spots for aggressive Yo-kai. You'll find them wandering around the place, fully visible to you. (Look for them marked as red icons on your map.) Exploring such places can be helpful if you want some quick EXP-boosting combat to level up your party—no need to mess around with Radar or the Yo-kai Lens.

Back Alley Fight!

If you win the battle, you'll have a chance to befriend the Yo-kai, just like when you find them in Watch Mode.



Yo-kai won't run from you in this sketchy area. Once a wandering hostile spots you, they'll zoom right up to fight!



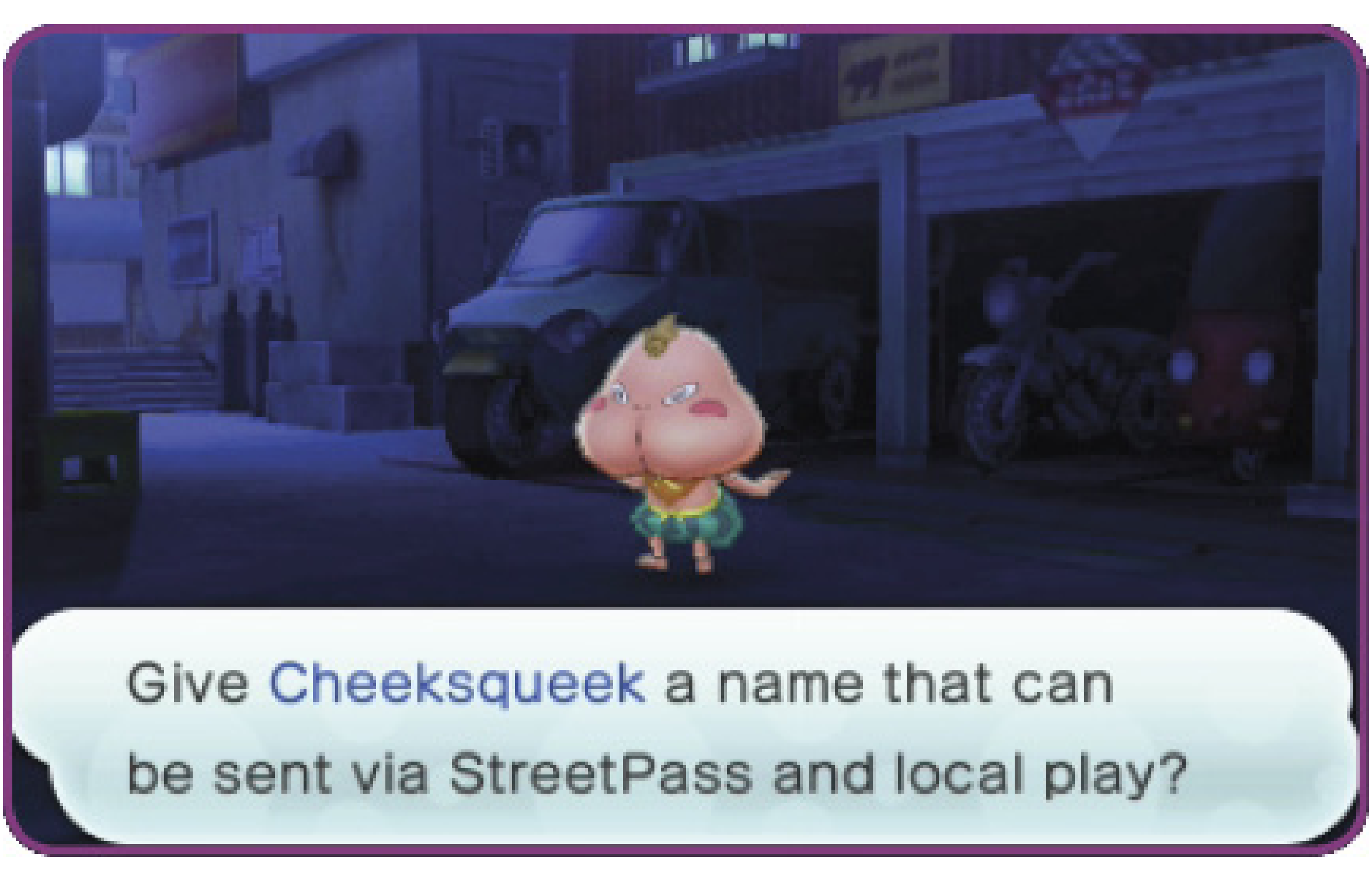
Game Basics

How to Befriend Yo-kai

Battles and Events

Generally speaking, there are two ways to make friends with Yo-kai. You'll automatically befriend some of them as part of the main story. At other times, you'll use Watch Mode to find Yo-kai—or simply run into them in back alleys and other dark places—and then defeat them in battle to befriend them. You may also befriend Yo-kai in certain sub-quests or Yo-kai Spots, but that doesn't happen as often.

It's a matter of luck whether a Yo-kai will befriend you after battle. You'll boost your chances if you give the Yo-kai its favorite food.

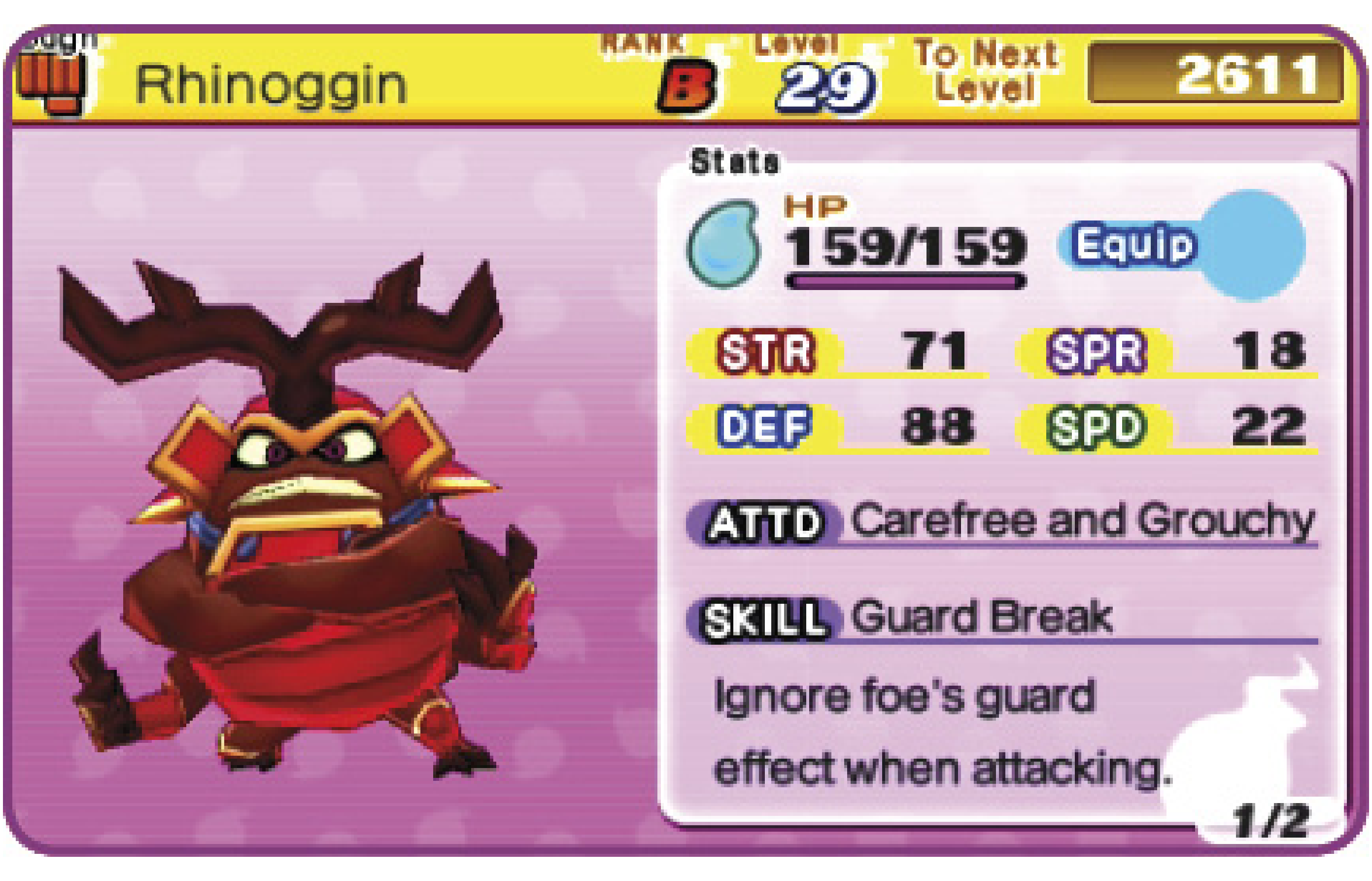


Give Cheeksqueek a name that can be sent via StreetPass and local play?

You can give your own personal nicknames to the Yo-kai that befriend you.

Medals: The Yo-kai Wheel and the Medallium

When a Yo-kai befriends you, it gives you a special Medal as a symbol of friendship. Use these Medals to summon the Yo-kai into battle. You can carry up to six Medals at once, which are placed in the six slots of your Yo-kai Wheel. This becomes your active party—the Yo-kai that fight your battles.



Rhinoggin RANK B Level 29 To Next Level 2611

Stats

HP 159/159 Equip

STR 71 SPR 18

DEF 88 SPD 22

ATTD Carefree and Grouchy

SKILL Guard Break

Ignore foe's guard effect when attacking.

1/2

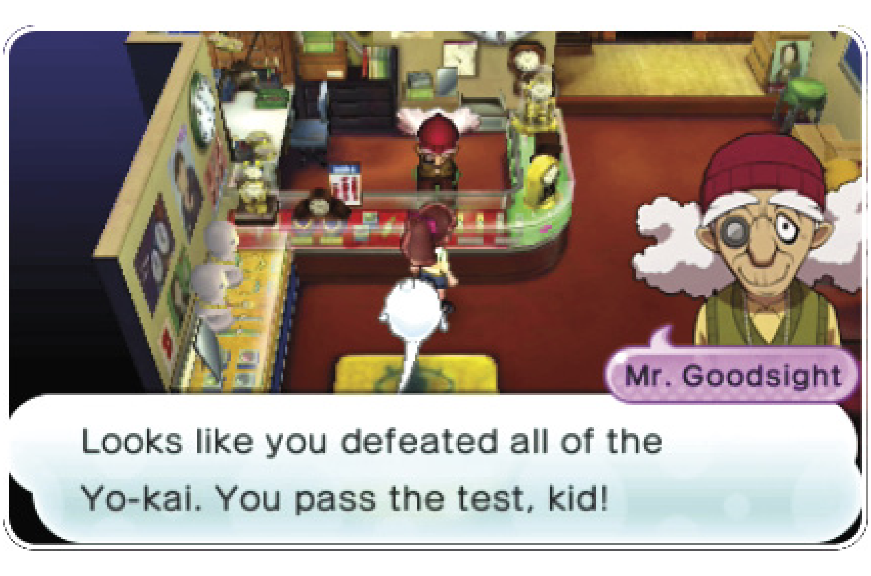
Once you've filled the six Medal slots in your Yo-kai Wheel, any other Medals you collect are stored in the pages of your Yo-kai Medallium. These form your reserve force. You can swap them into the Wheel, but only in the special places mentioned on the next page.

Duplicate Yo-kai

Acquire up to six duplicates of the same Yo-kai if you like. Indeed, some Yo-kai become more powerful if you possess multiples of the same type. However, the more duplicates of a Yo-kai you befriend, the less likely that you befriend that type of Yo-kai again. Acquiring six of the same Yo-kai might require some serious patience!

Raise Your Watch Rank!

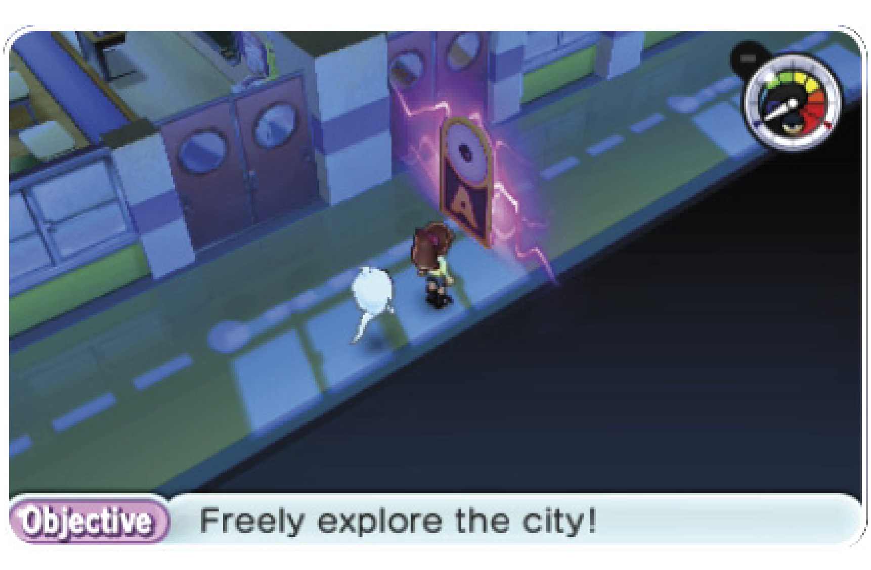
Your Yo-kai Watch has a rank system, starting at E and rising to D, C, B, A, and then S as you work through the in-game story events. The higher your Watch Rank, the easier it is to find high-rank Yo-kai.



Mr. Goodsight

Looks like you defeated all of the Yo-kai. You pass the test, kid!

Complete tasks for Mr. Goodsight, the watchmaker at Timers & More in Blossom Heights. In return, he raises your Watch Rank for you.

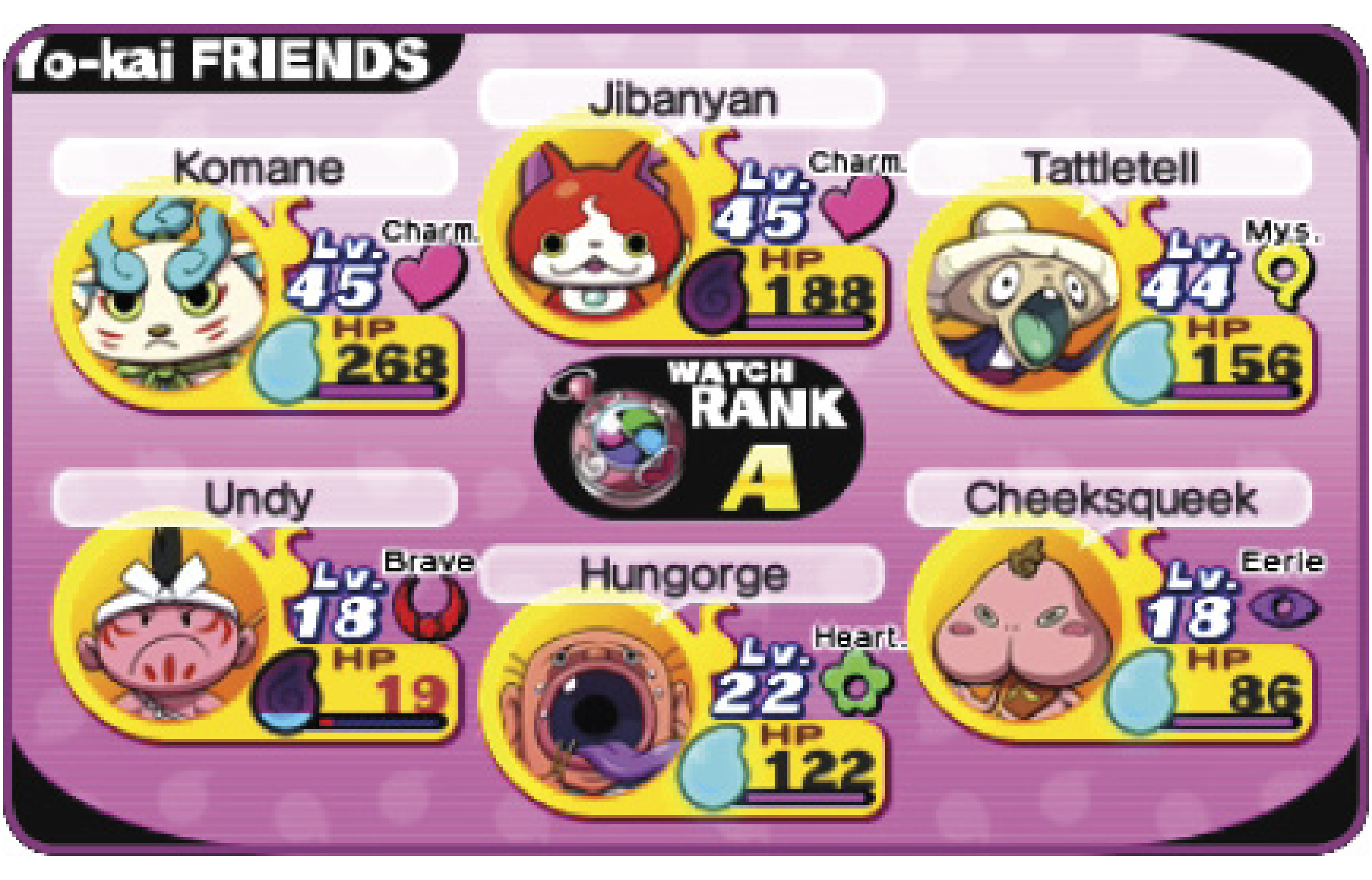


Objective Freely explore the city!

Higher Watch Ranks let you open special Watch Lock doors, too. This lets you explore new areas!

Choose Six Yo-kai to Accompany You

Yo-kai Medals are added to your collection in the order that you befriend your Yo-kai pals. The first six Medals go into your Yo-kai Wheel, and those new friends become your active party. Once you accumulate more than six Medals, the extras are automatically stored in your Yo-kai Medallium as reserve Medals. Be sure to check the stats and abilities of any new Yo-kai that you befriend. Then, switch Medals between the Medallium and your six active slots to create the strongest team available.



Yo-kai FRIENDS

Jibanyan Lv. 45 Charm. HP 188

Komane Lv. 45 Charm. HP 268

Tattletell Lv. 44 Mys. HP 156

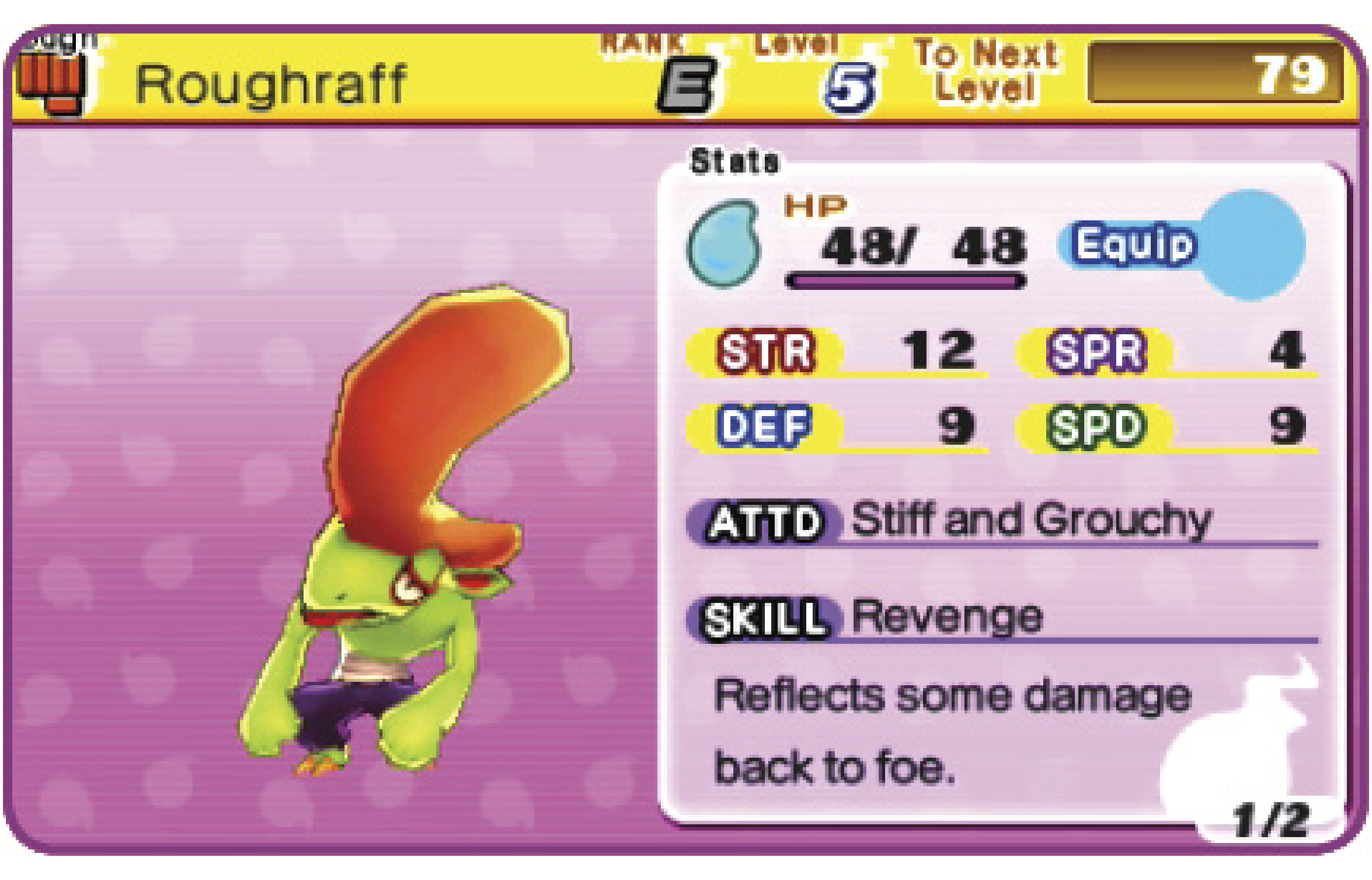
WATCH RANK A

Undy Lv. 18 Brave HP 19

Hungorge Lv. 22 Heart. HP 122

Cheeksqueek Lv. 18 Eerie HP 86

Open the Main Menu to get a quick top-screen look at the six Yo-kai friends currently in your active team.



Roughraff RANK E Level 5 To Next Level 79

Stats

HP 48/ 48 Equip

STR 12 SPR 4

DEF 9 SPD 9

ATTD Stiff and Grouchy

SKILL Revenge

Reflects some damage back to foe.

1/2

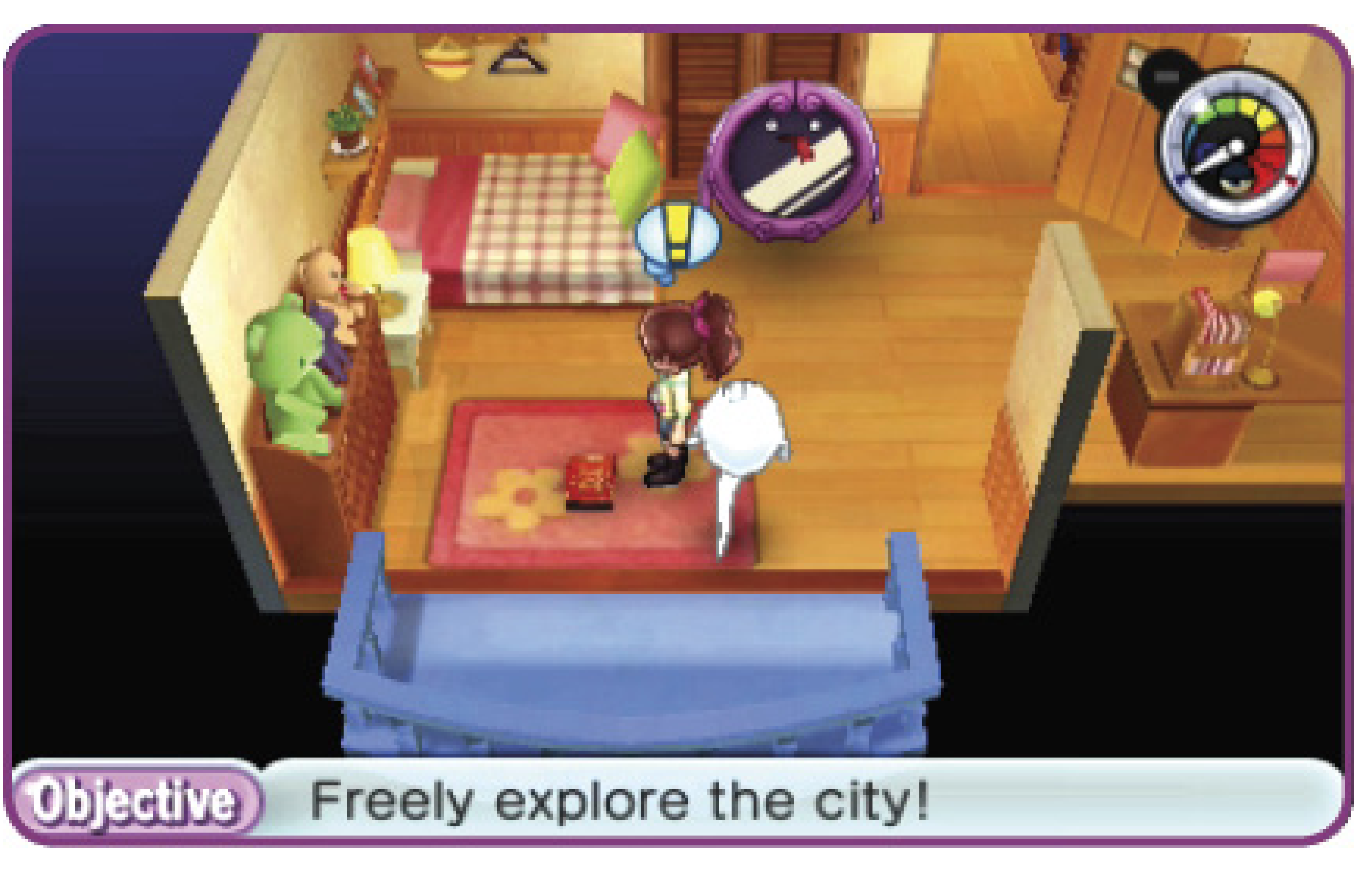
Check up on all your Yo-kai friends. Use the L/R buttons to change the Sort order and make searching easier. You can sort your collected Yo-kai by Name, Rank, Level, Tribe, and other categories.

How to Swap Medals: Your Room and Eyepo

Unfortunately, you can't just move Medals in and out of your Yo-kai Wheel's active team whenever you like. To do that, you have two options:

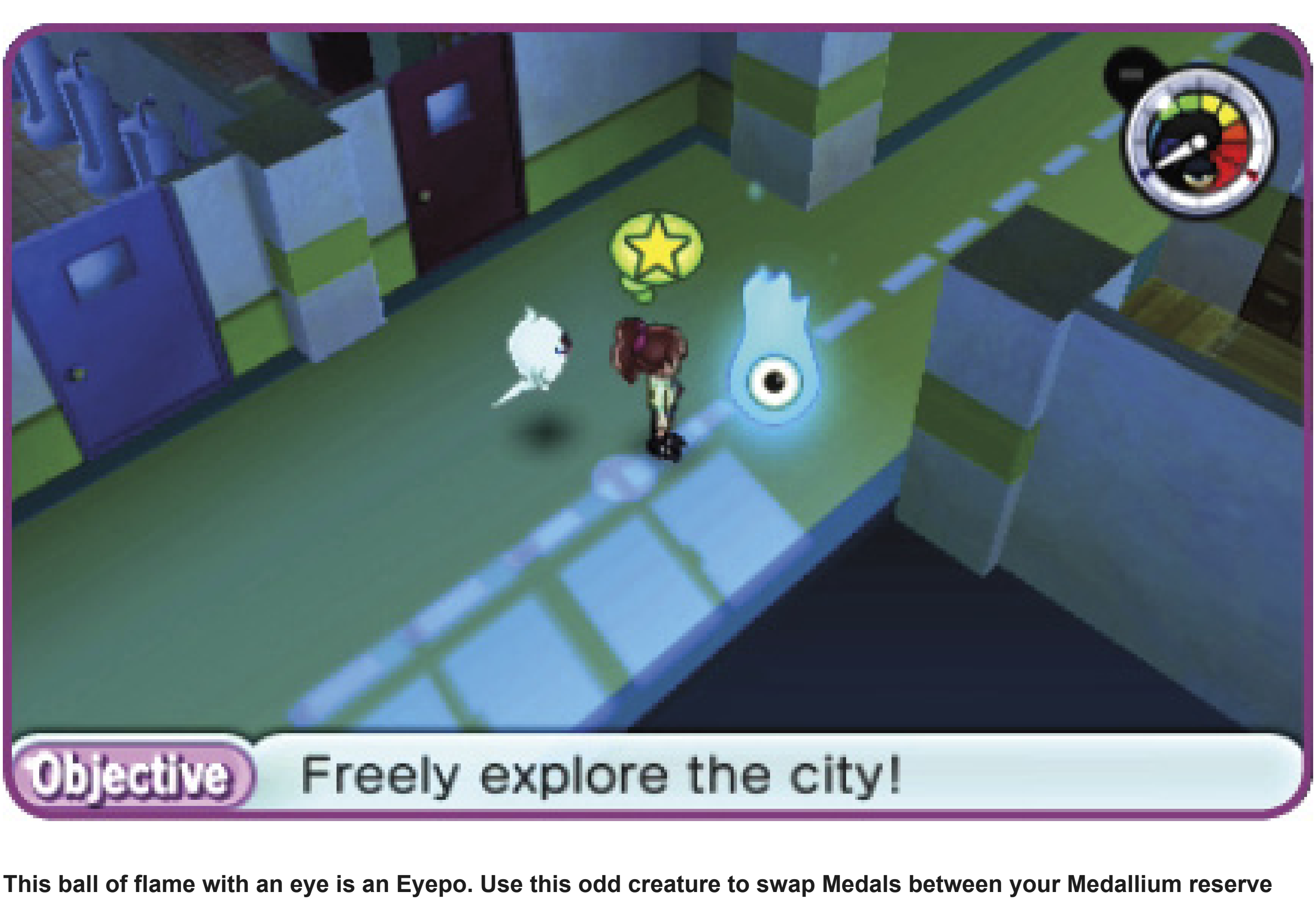
Use the Yo-kai Medallium on the floor of your main character's bedroom.

Use the glowing Eyepo creatures that you can find in convenience stores, post offices, banks, and a few other places.



Objective Freely explore the city!

The Yo-kai Medallium lies on the floor in your main character's bedroom. All of the reserve Medals you collect are stored in it.



Objective Freely explore the city!

This ball of flame with an eye is an Eyepo. Use this odd creature to swap Medals between your Medallium reserve and your Yo-kai Wheel's active party. The Eyepo also fully replenishes the HP and Soul Meters of all your Yo-kai friends.

How Yo-kai Order Affects Battle

The six Yo-kai in your Yo-kai Wheel are displayed in a circle. The three on top form the front line that fights in battles. The bottom three form the rear line, which starts battle in standby mode. You can reposition your Yo-kai within the Wheel anytime you like outside of battle. Once the battle starts, you can rotate the Wheel, but you can't change the order. Think carefully about where to place your active Yo-kai on the Wheel for maximum effectiveness.

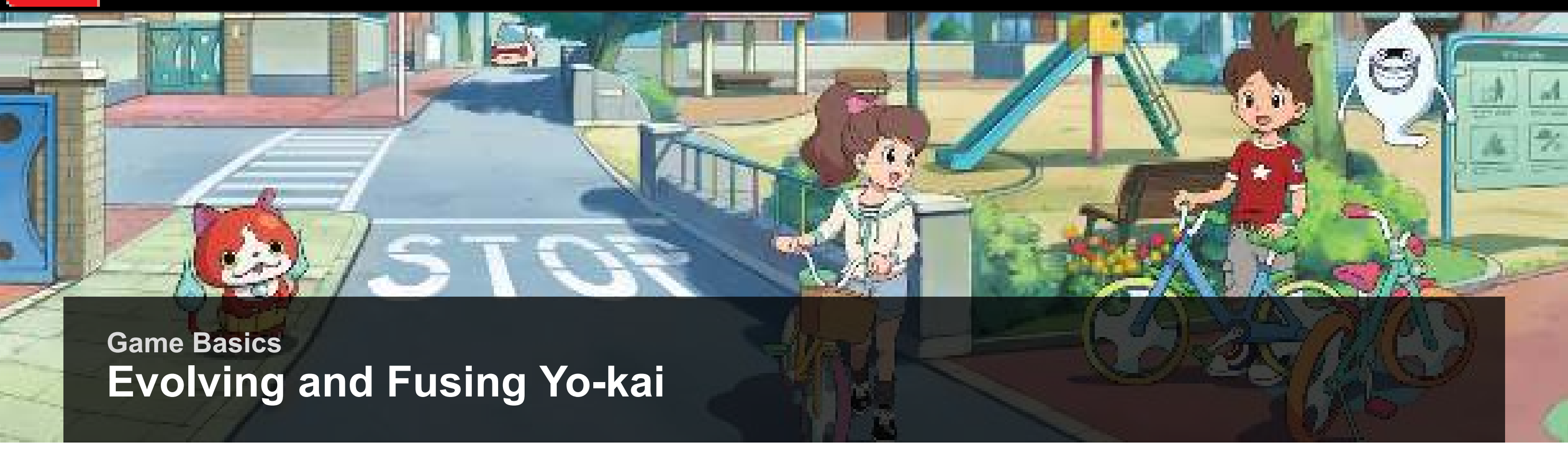
The Formation Effect: Tribal Cousins Fight Better Together!

If you place two Yo-kai from the same tribe next to each other in your Yo-kai Wheel's front line, the alignment can trigger a stat-boosting Formation Effect. Line up three tribemates across the top for an even more powerful effect!

Tribe	Formation Effect
Brave	STR up
Mysterious	SPR up
Tough	DEF up
Charming	SPD up
Heartful	Healing up
Shady	Inspirit up
Eerie	Status effect up
Slippery	Harder to Inspirit

No Benefit When Down

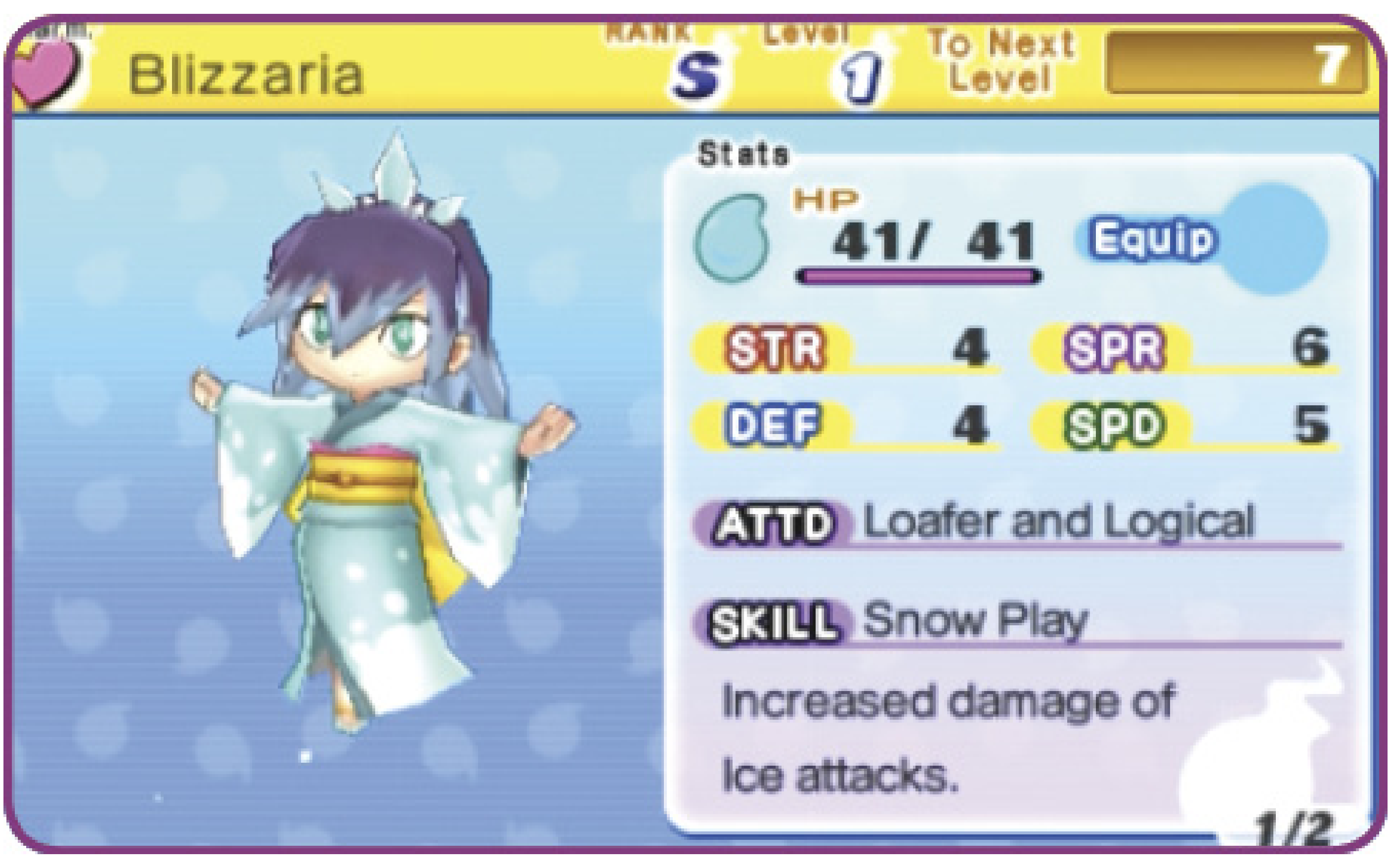
Even if members of the same Yo-kai tribe are lined up onscreen, the Formation Effect isn't triggered unless they're actually participating in battle. The effect is lost if tribal cousins are down.



Game Basics

Evolving and Fusing Yo-kai

The most typical way to power up your Yo-kai friends is to put them in battle and raise their levels. But that's not the only way to improve your Yo-kai. You can also boost their powers by evolving or fusing them. Both processes change how a Yo-kai looks, producing a more formidable presence than ever!



Blizzaria

RANK S Level 1 To Next Level 7

Stats

HP 41/ 41 Equip

STR 4 SPR 6

DEF 4 SPD 5

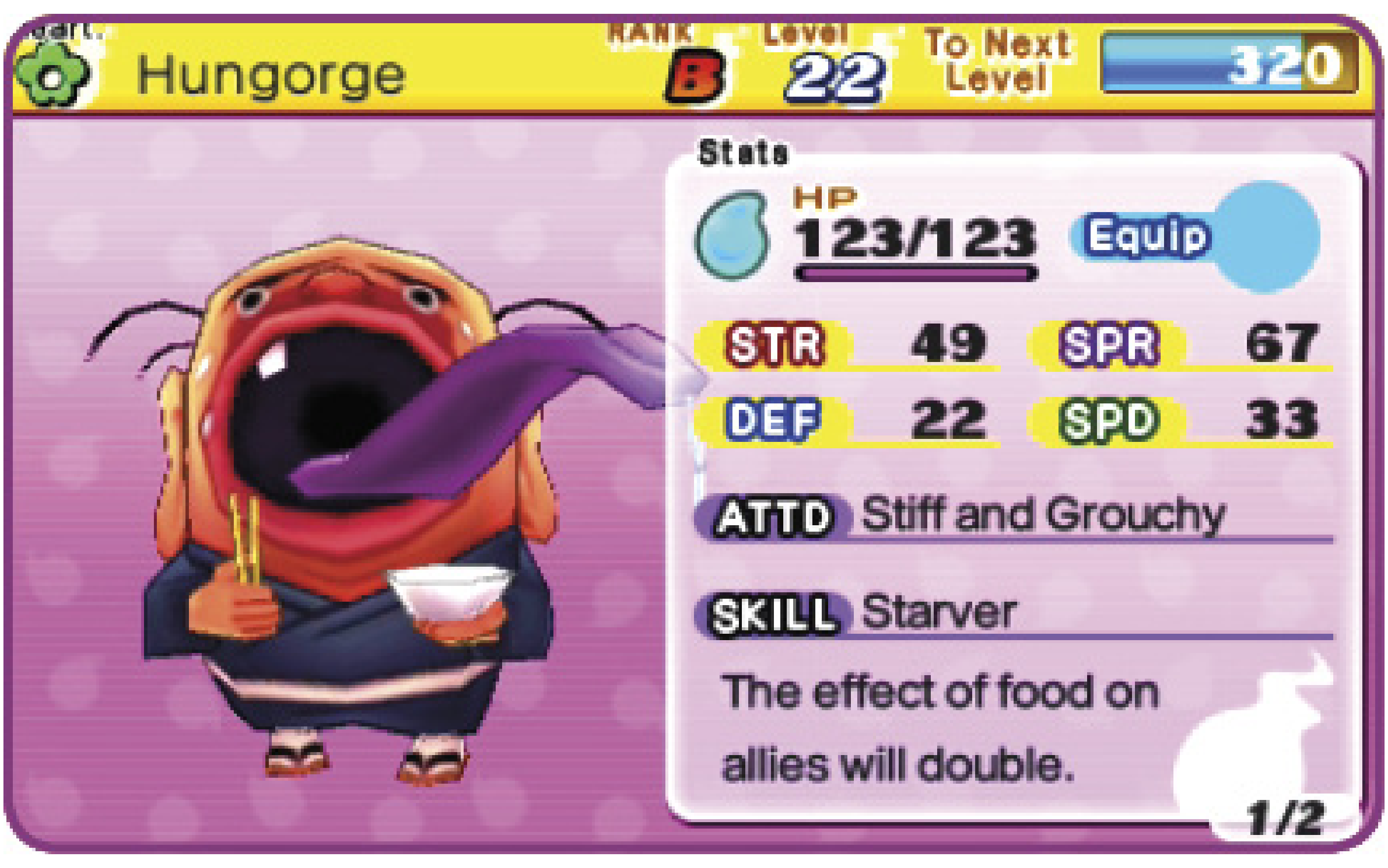
ATTD Loafer and Logical

SKILL Snow Play

Increased damage of Ice attacks.

Some Yo-kai can be obtained only via evolution or fusion. They're amongst the rarest and most powerful ones out there!

How Yo-kai Evolve



Hungorge

RANK B Level 22 To Next Level 320

Stats

HP 123/123 Equip

STR 49 SPR 67

DEF 22 SPD 33

ATTD Stiff and Grouchy

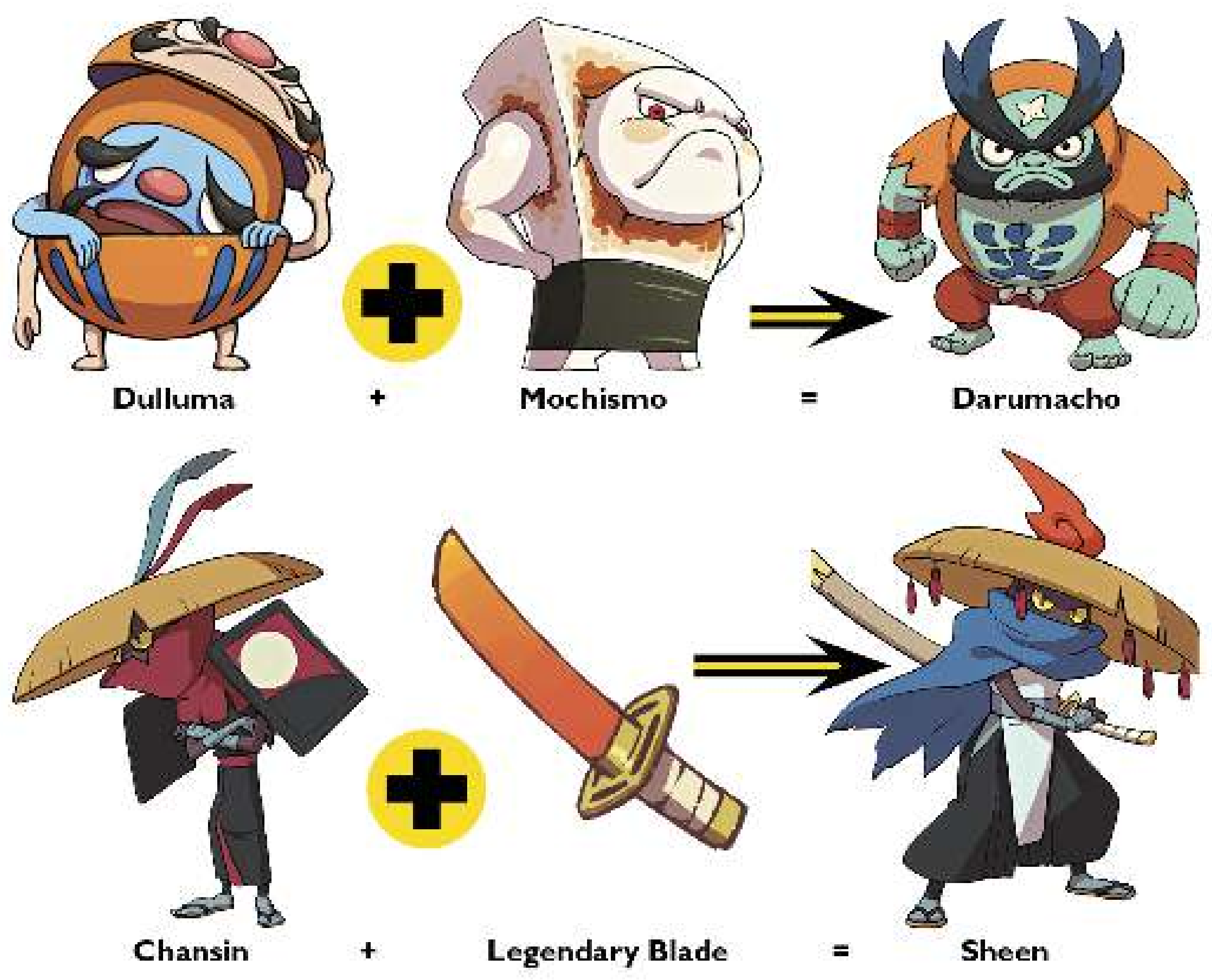
SKILL Starver

The effect of food on allies will double.

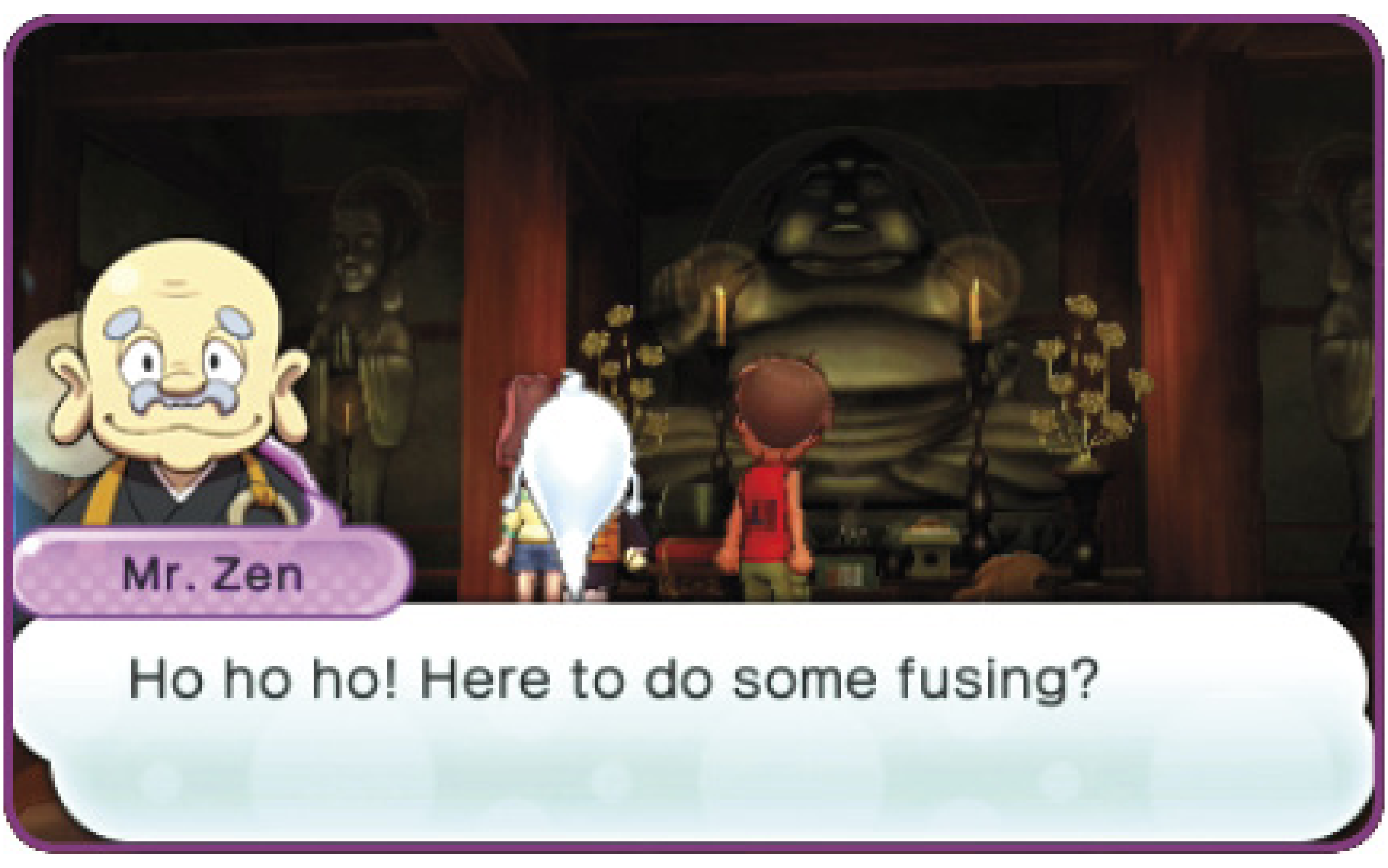
Yo-kai that can evolve will do so immediately once they reach the required level. You can also cancel the evolution if you like, leaving the Yo-kai as is.

If a Yo-kai can evolve, it automatically makes the transformation once it hits a certain level. The exact level number required for evolution depends on the type of Yo-kai it is. Some Yo-kai evolve early on, while others need to be leveled up fairly high before they do.

How Yo-kai Fusion Works



Once you reach Chapter 5 of the game story, you'll be able to combine Yo-kai and items in a process called "fusion." You can fuse Yo-kai with each other or with certain items to create a brand-new, powered-up being. This new Yo-kai immediately becomes your friend. (For more details on the fusion process, check out the "Evolution and Fusion" section.)



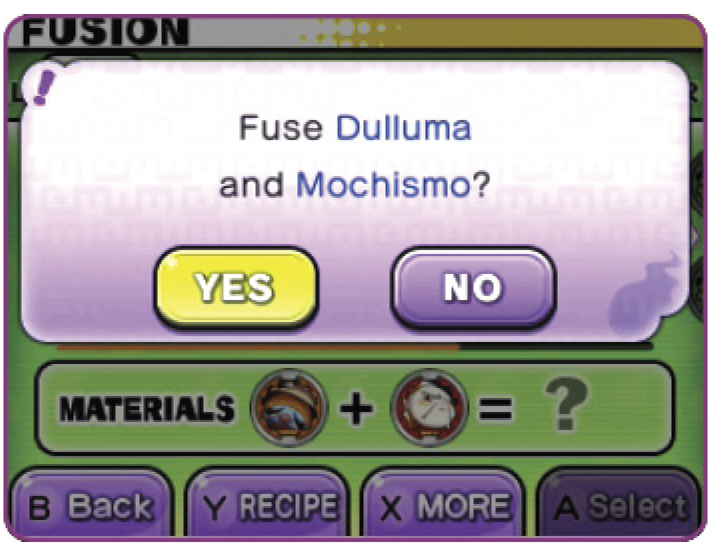
Mr. Zen

Ho ho ho! Here to do some fusing?

Visit Mr. Zen at the Shoten Temple in Blossom Heights to try fusing new Yo-kai.

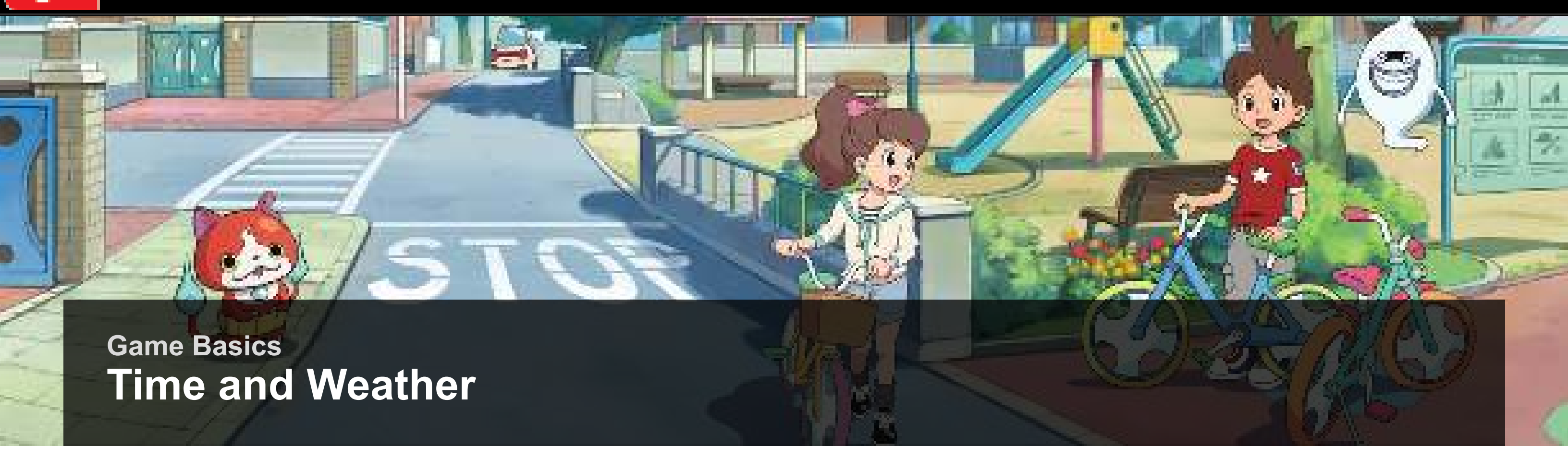
Item Fusion

Two items can also be combined with each other to create a new item. Mr. Zen at the Shoten Temple can handle Yo-kai and item fusion for you.



FUSION

Fuse Dulluma and Mochismo?



Game Basics

Time and Weather

Yo-kai Watch runs on a day/night time cycle that's a bit different from real life. The in-game clock ticks away only when you're outside. It stops when you're inside a building or using the menu system. The weather can also change from day to day.

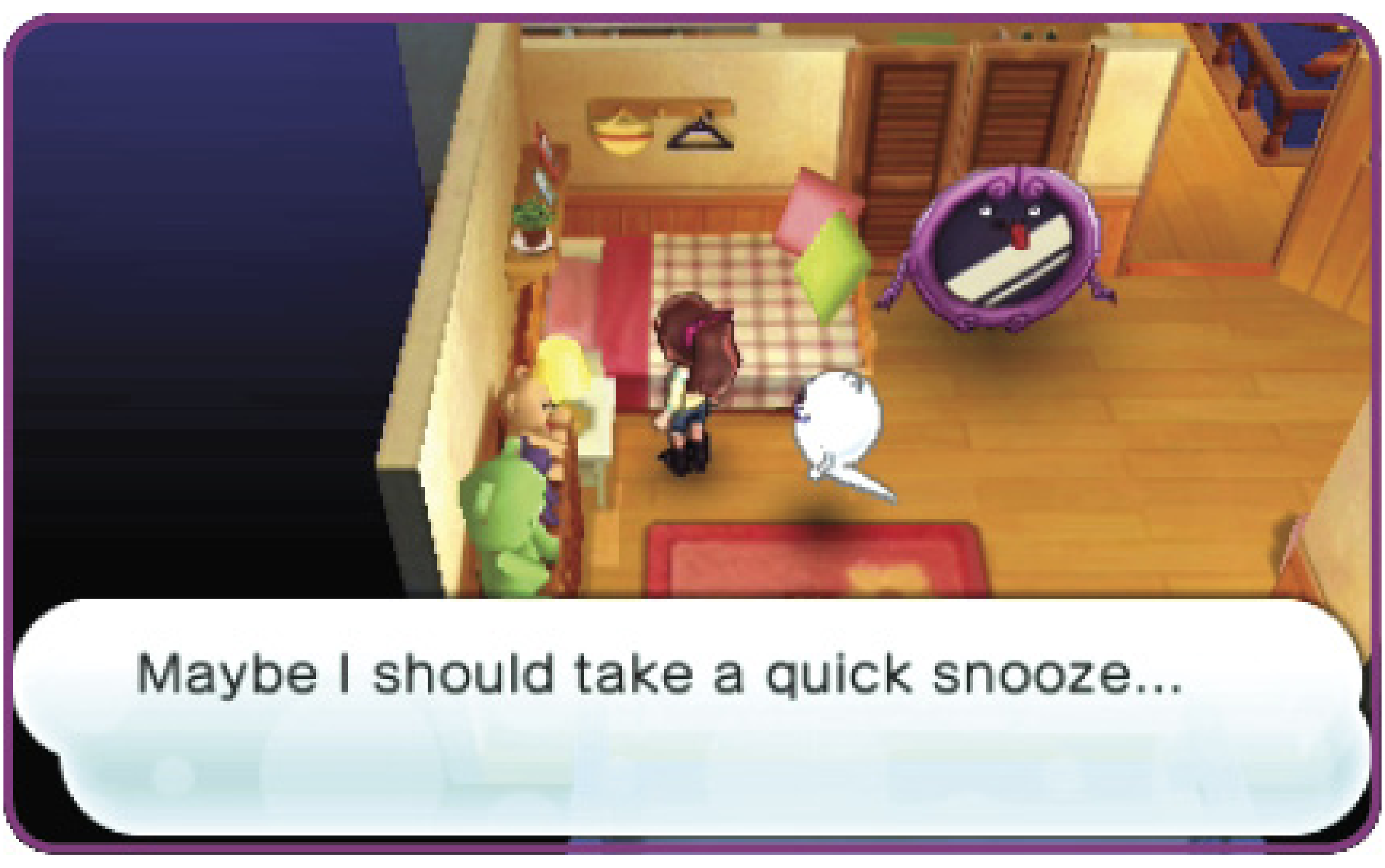
How Events Are Affected

Time and weather can have a big impact on your Yo-kai search. For example, some Yo-kai show up only at night or only when it's sunny. Similarly, some sub-quests can only be triggered at night or during specific weather conditions. You'll also encounter buildings that are closed during certain hours, keeping you from entering.

Uptown Springdale

Objective Protect the Seals!

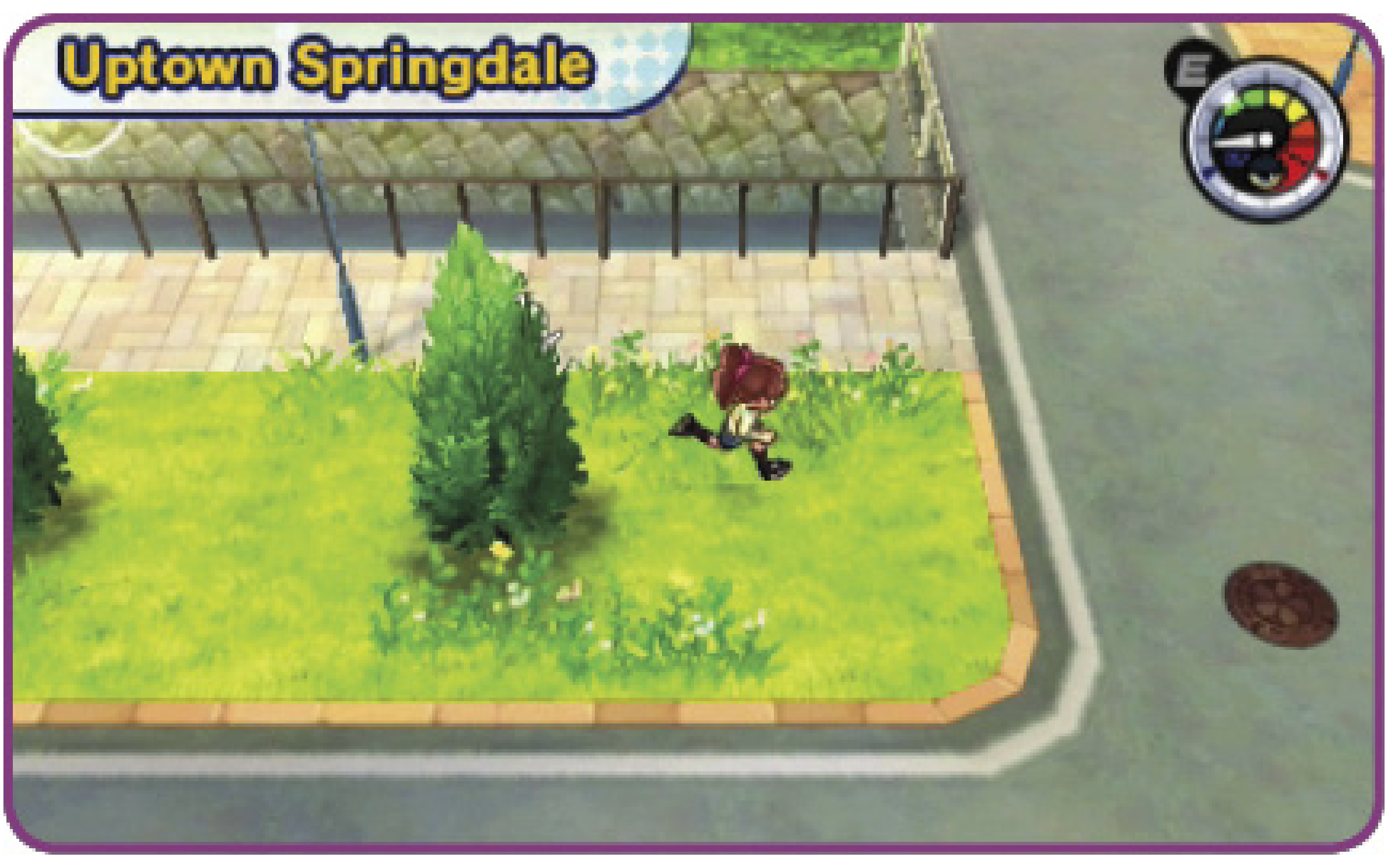
Sleep to Advance Time



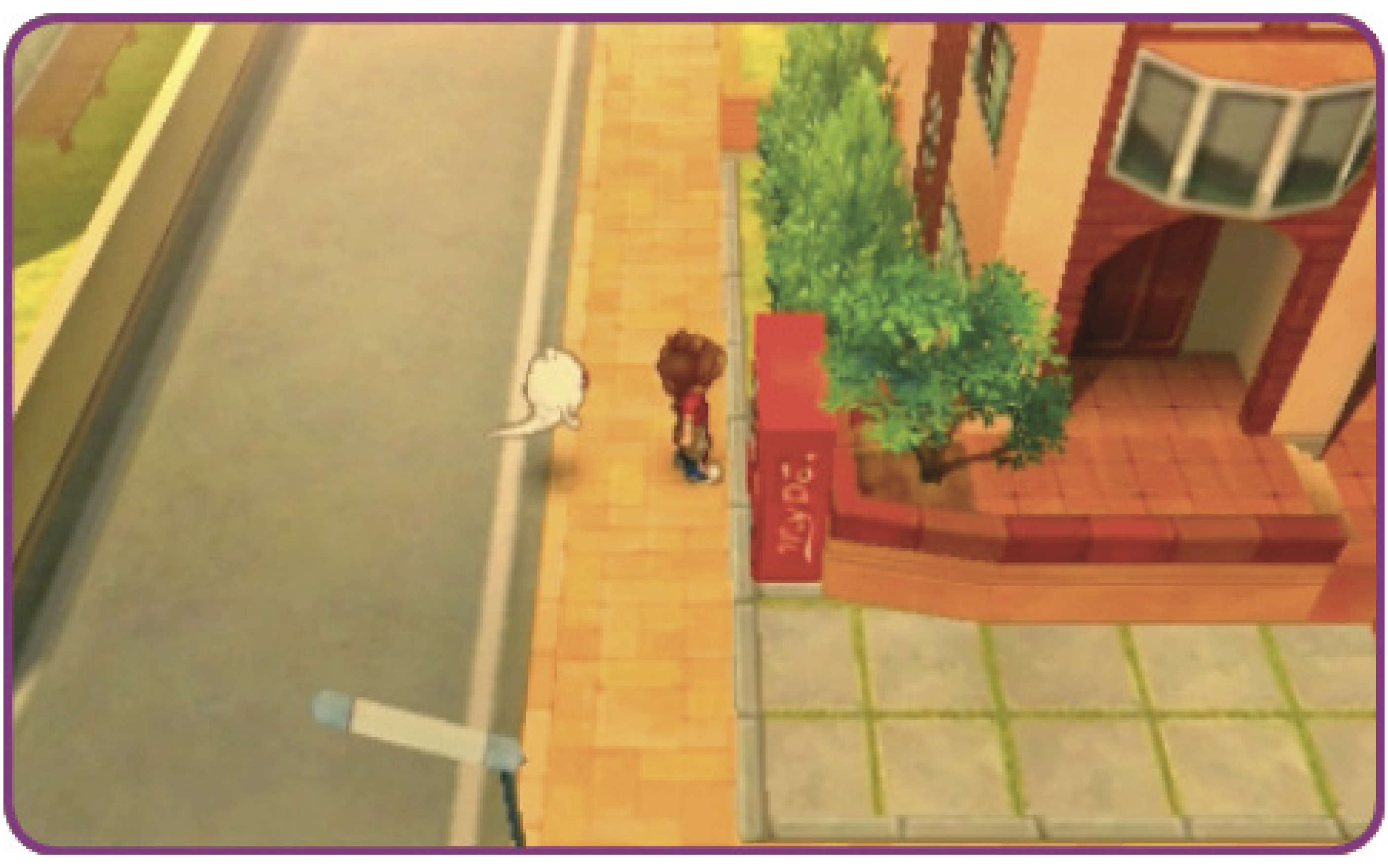
Maybe I should take a quick snooze...

If you want to hurry the in-game clock along, go back home and rest in your bed. This lets you shift the time cycle from day to night, or vice versa. The weather may change, too. Note that the day-to-night transition skips over the evening hours, going directly from bright to dark.

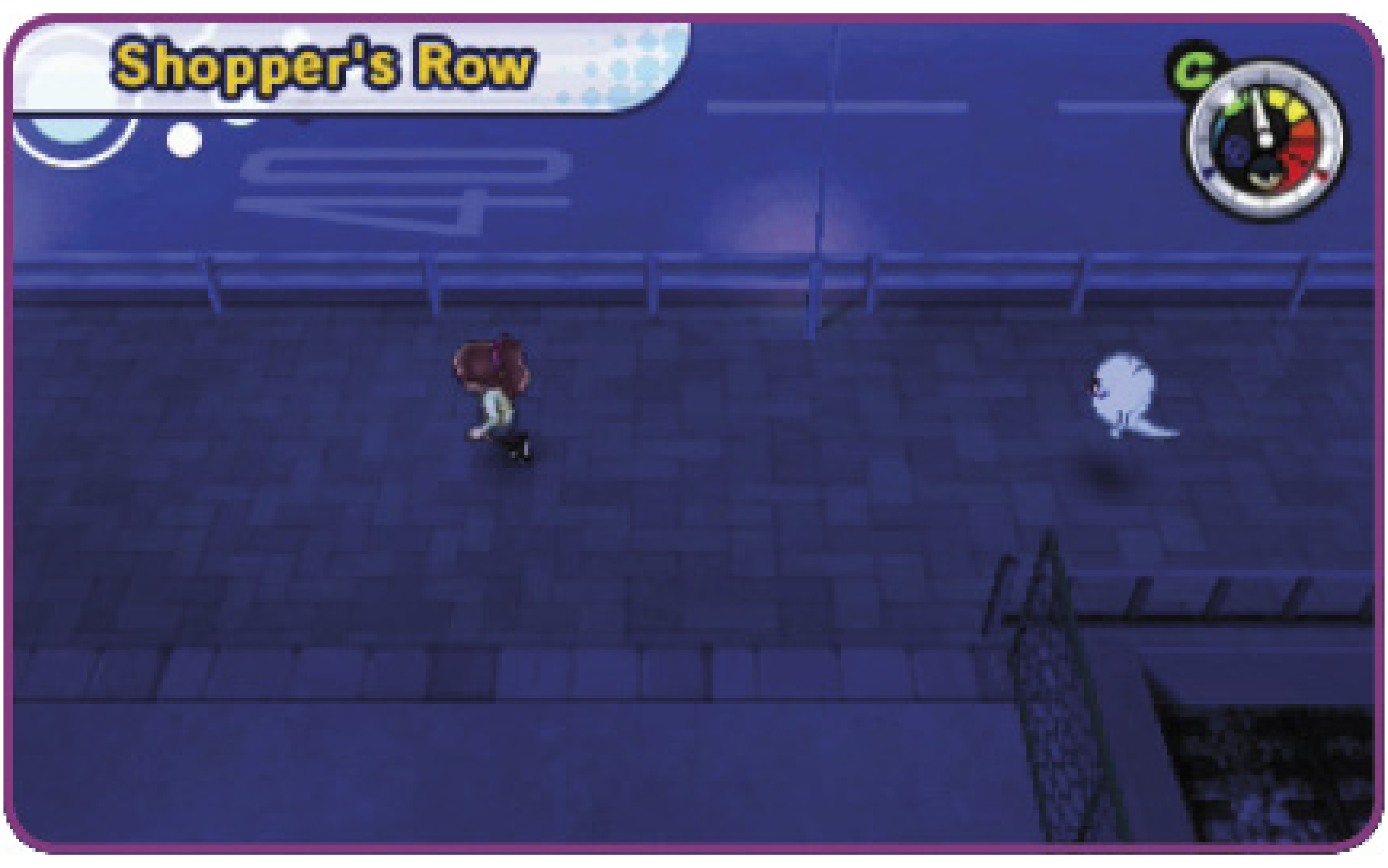
Town Scenes Change with Time!



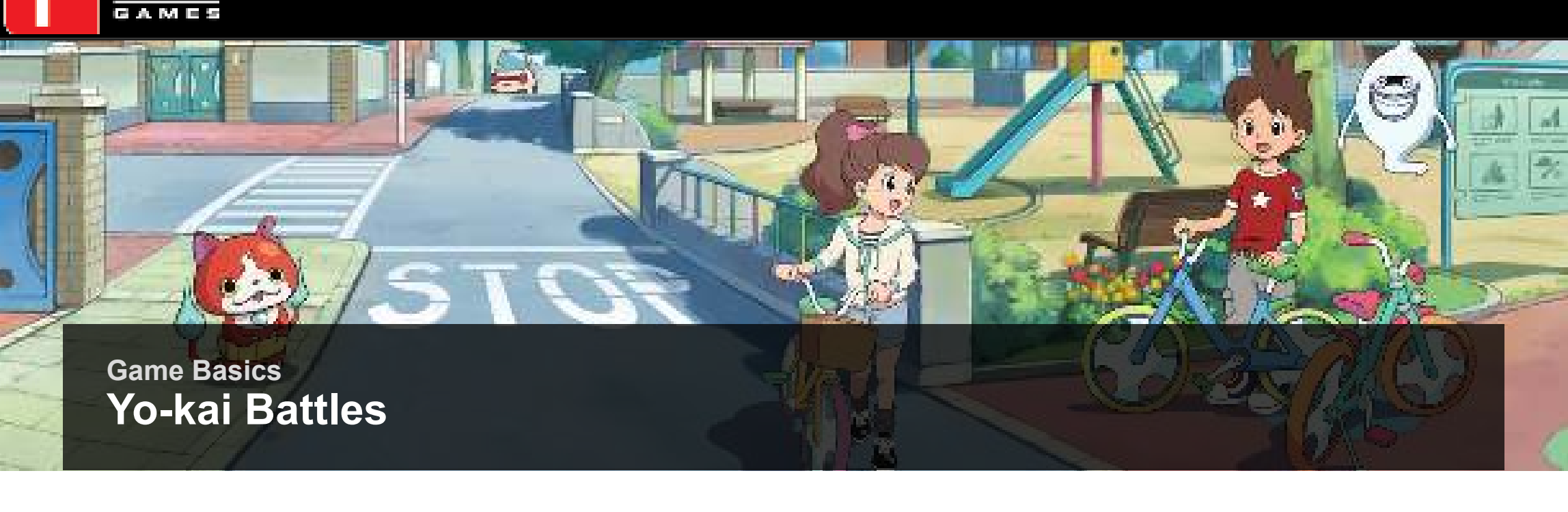
DAYTIME: The brightest part of the time cycle. You'll see lots of people out and about, and most stores will be open.



EVENING: The sun begins to set over town. Evening events are generally the same as daytime ones, but night comes quickly afterward.



NIGHT: The scene grows dark, with fewer people on the streets. Most shops (except convenience stores) are also closed.

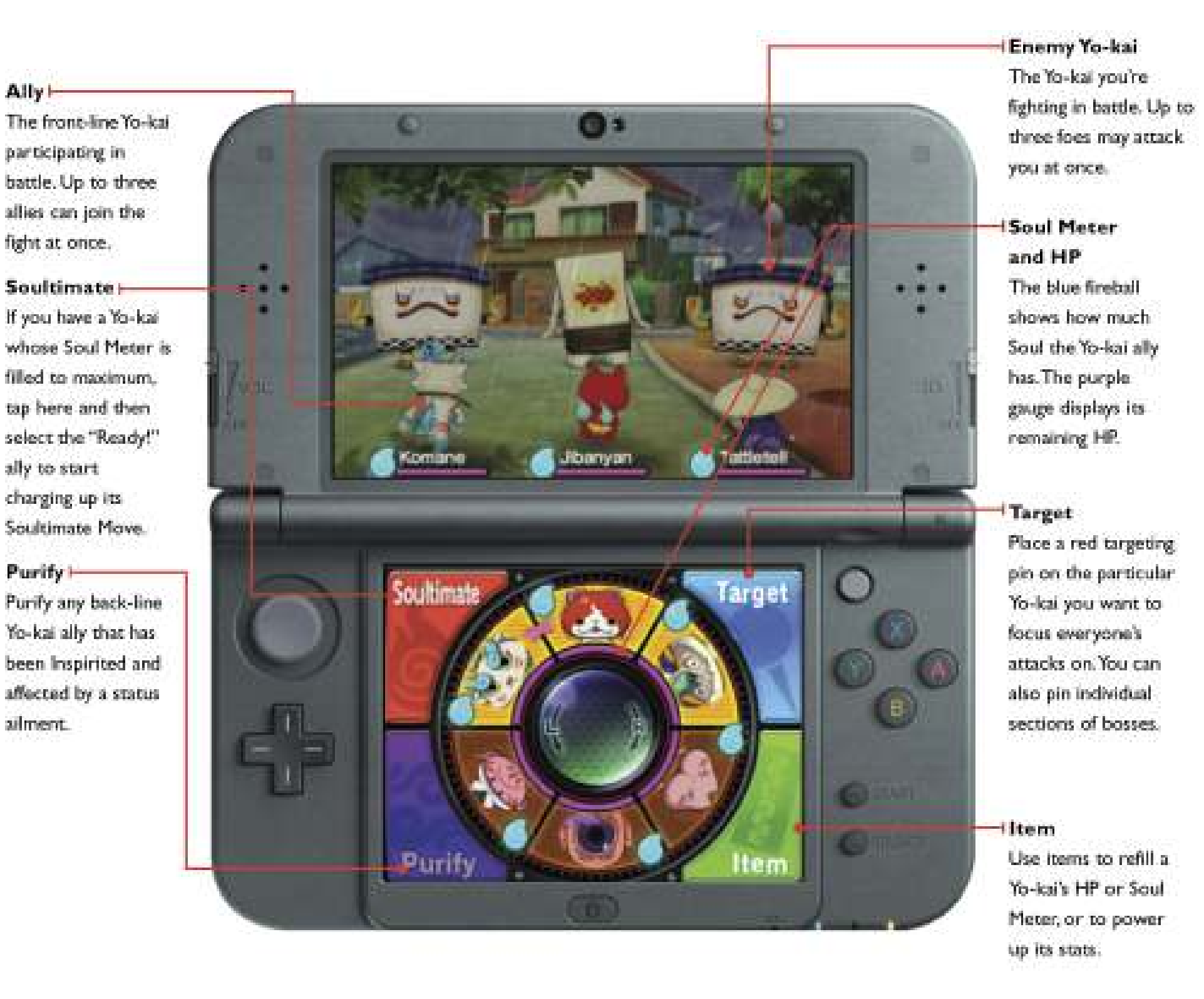


Game Basics

Yo-kai Battles

When you tap “FIGHT!” in the center of your Yo-kai Wheel to trigger a battle, your three current front-line Yo-kai appear on the top screen, facing your foe(s). The fight immediately begins against the enemy Yo-kai. Spin the Yo-kai Wheel on the bottom screen at any time (even before the fight) to switch Yo-kai between the front and rear lines. Battles proceed in real time, although they pause whenever you’re spinning the Yo-kai Wheel.

Viewing the Battle Screen



Ally The front-line Yo-kai participating in battle. Up to three allies can join the fight at once.

Soultimate If you have a Yo-kai whose Soul Meter is filled to maximum, tap here and then select the “Ready!” ally to start charging up its Soultimate Move.

Purify Purify any back-line Yo-kai ally that has been Inspirited and affected by a status ailment.

Enemy Yo-kai The Yo-kai you’re fighting in battle. Up to three foes may attack you at once.

Soul Meter and HP The blue fireball shows how much Soul the Yo-kai ally has. The purple gauge displays its remaining HP.

Target Place a red targeting pin on the particular Yo-kai you want to focus everyone’s attacks on. You can also pin individual sections of bosses.

Item Use items to refill a Yo-kai’s HP or Soul Meter, or to power up its stats.

Yo-kai Wheel

Spin the Wheel left or right to move your Yo-kai around into different positions on the front and back lines, rotating them in and out of battle. Spin the circle hard enough, and you can even switch two or three Yo-kai in or out at once. Note: You can rotate your party at any time, except when a Soultimate Move is being launched.

How Your Yo-kai Fight

During battle, each of your Yo-kai picks one of the four actions below, operating on its own volition. It makes these decisions based on how the battle is going, so it won’t make inappropriate moves like trying to refill its HP when it’s already maxed out.

Attack

Attack the enemy Yo-kai with fists or other physical weapons. There’s a chance you’ll land a critical hit, dealing more damage to your foe than usual.

Technique

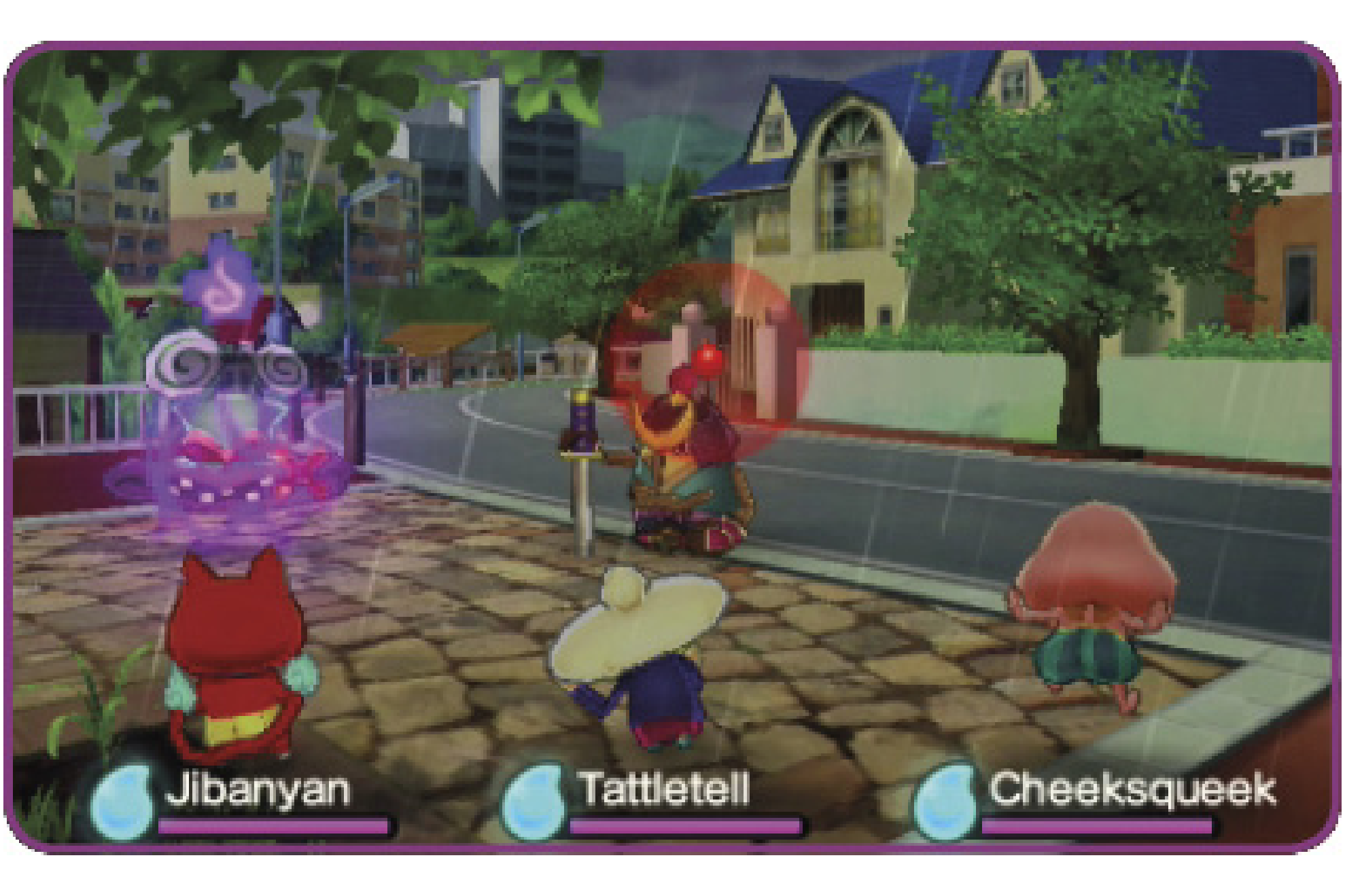
Two general types of Yo-kai Techniques are available: attack and recovery. Each offensive Technique is infused with an element; striking with an element that your foe is weak against deals more damage.

Inspirit

Infect or take over the enemy to lower its stats or give it a status ailment. You can also Inspirit an ally to boost its stats.

Guard

Defend against attack. Guarding halves any damage taken from attacks or Techniques that hit you. It also reduces the chance of being Inspirited.



If an enemy Yo-kai’s been weakened, pin it to target it with everything you’ve got.

Between Actions

Yo-kai don’t do anything in battle until their next turn comes up. If they’re attacked in the meantime, that’ll fill the enemy’s Soul Meter a bit.

Books Change Attitudes! Attitudes Change Actions!

Each Yo-kai has a pair of attitudes that affects the way it fights. You can change these attitudes using books from your Items list. If you keep a Yo-kai on your team for long periods of time, its attitude types also change, drifting away from laziness in battle toward taking a more serious approach.

What You Control in Battle

You can’t directly control a Yo-kai’s action, but you can perform the following four actions in battle: Soultimate, Target, Item, and Purify.

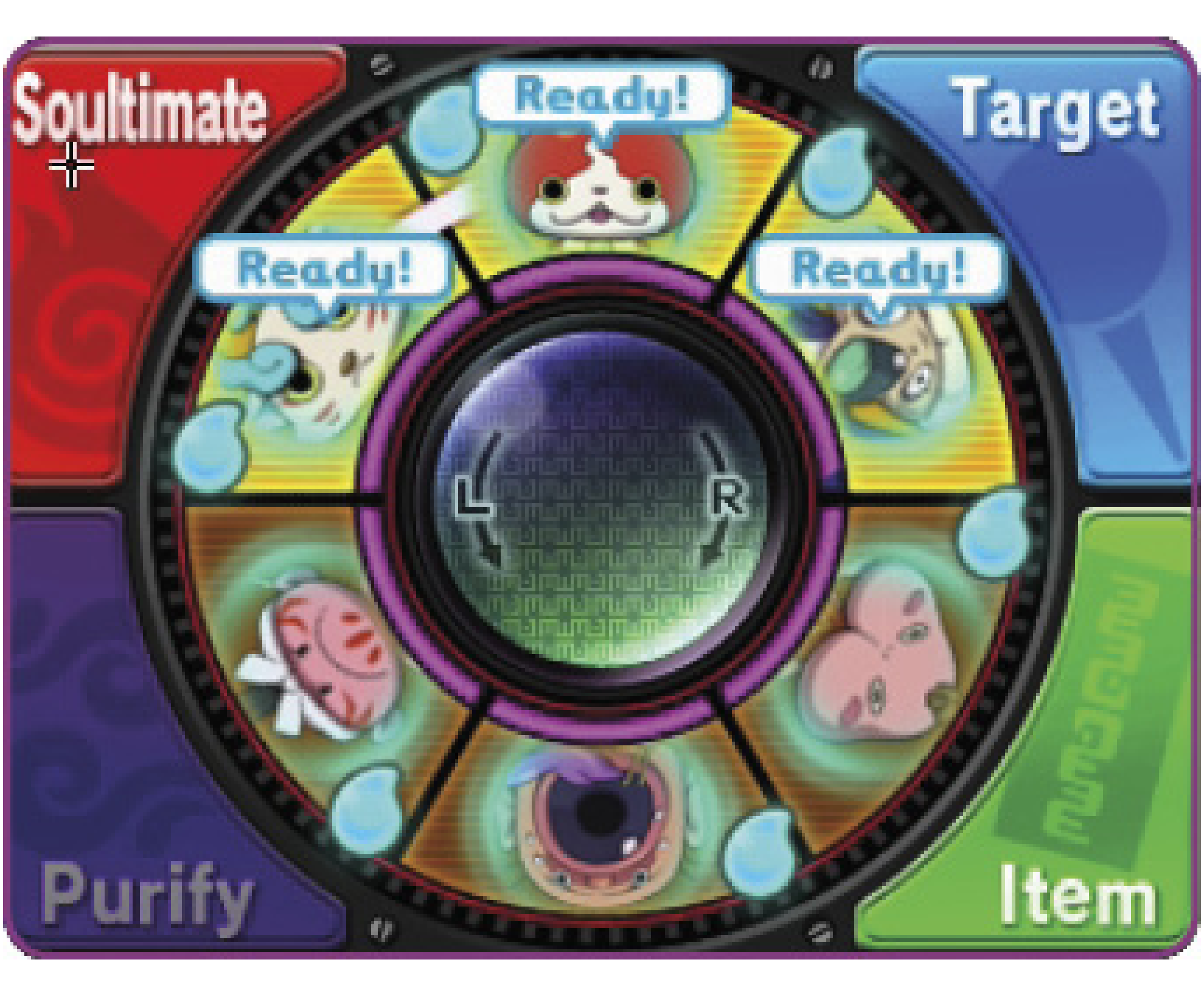
Soultimate

Each Yo-kai has a Soultimate Move. Select the front-line Yo-kai you want to use the move, and then charge up your power on the bottom screen to launch the Soultimate. Most Soultimates are powerful attacks that punish your foes, but some do things like refill your allies’ HP or boost their stats.

Spirit Burst

Soul Meter

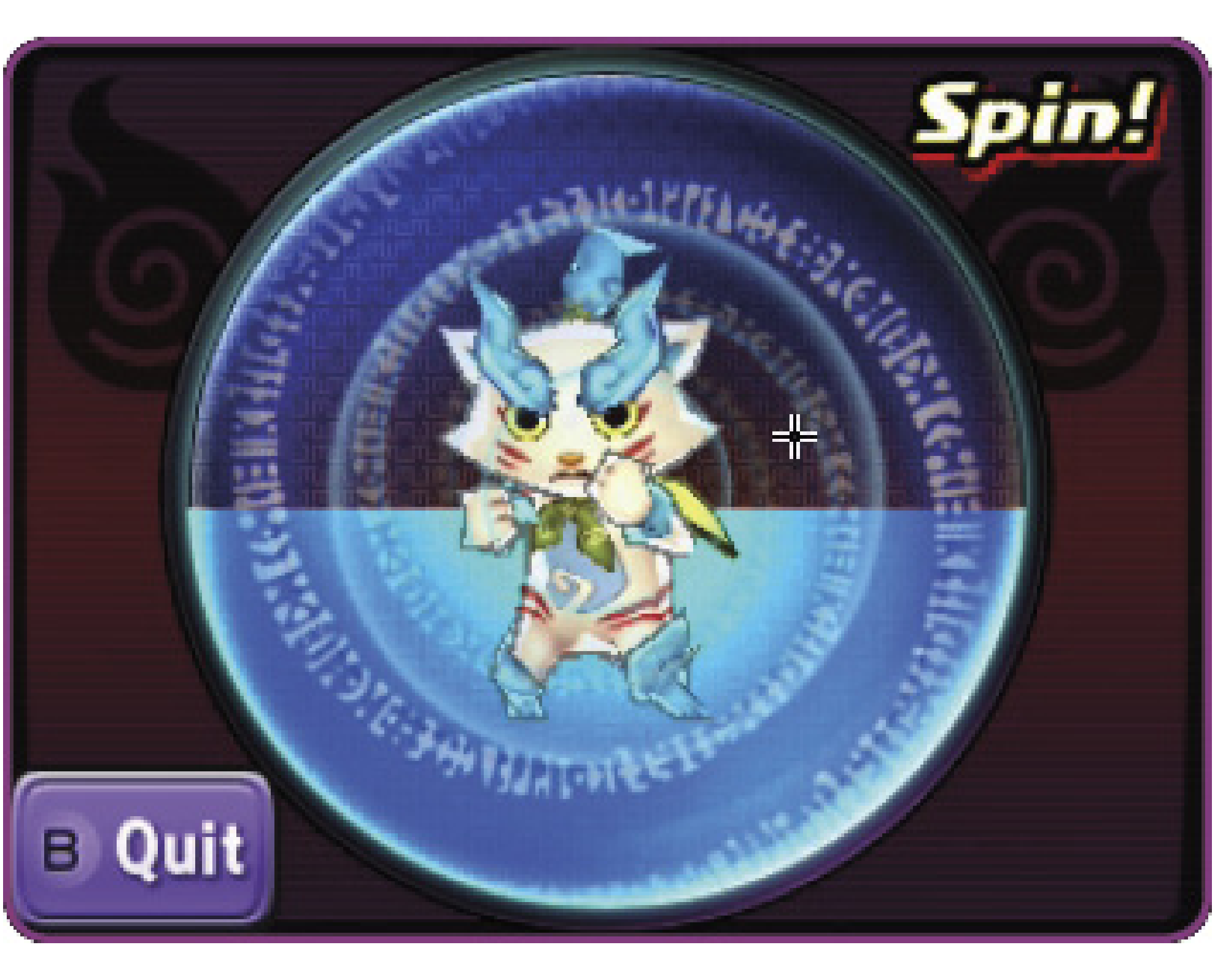
Your Yo-kai’s blue Soul Meter gets filled up to max when you visit an Eyepo or rest in bed before battle. The meter drops to zero when you unleash a Soultimate Move, but it gradually refills during battle. Your front and rear lines automatically get their Soul Meters refilled over the course of a fight, but the Yo-kai actually fighting at any given moment refill a lot faster. If the battle drags on long enough (especially during boss fights), your team members may have several chances to trigger Soultimate Moves.



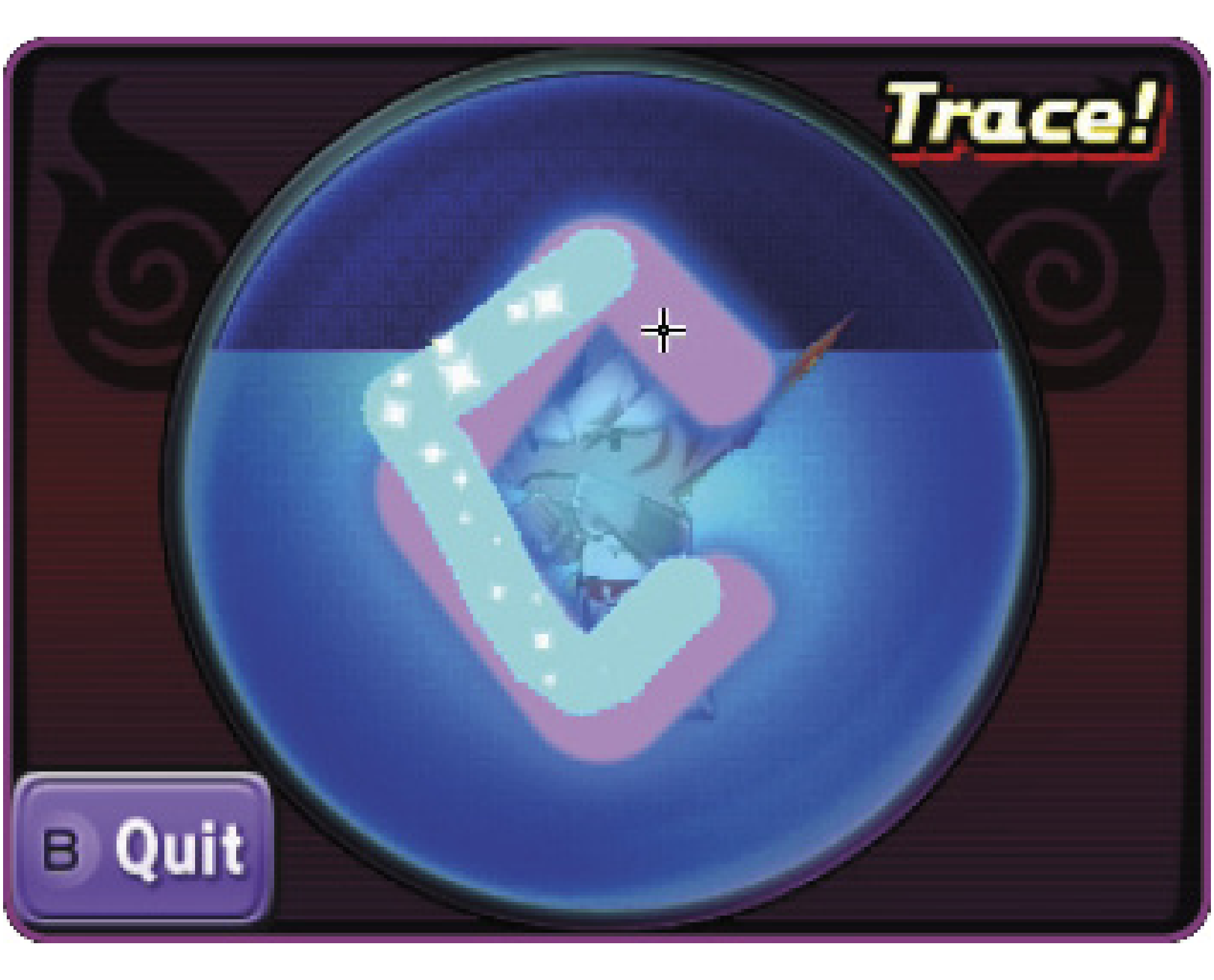
When a Yo-kai’s Soul Meter is filled up, you’ll see “Ready?” over its icon on the Yo-kai Wheel. Tap “Soultimate,” then select the ready Yo-kai you want to use.

Charge Up the Move

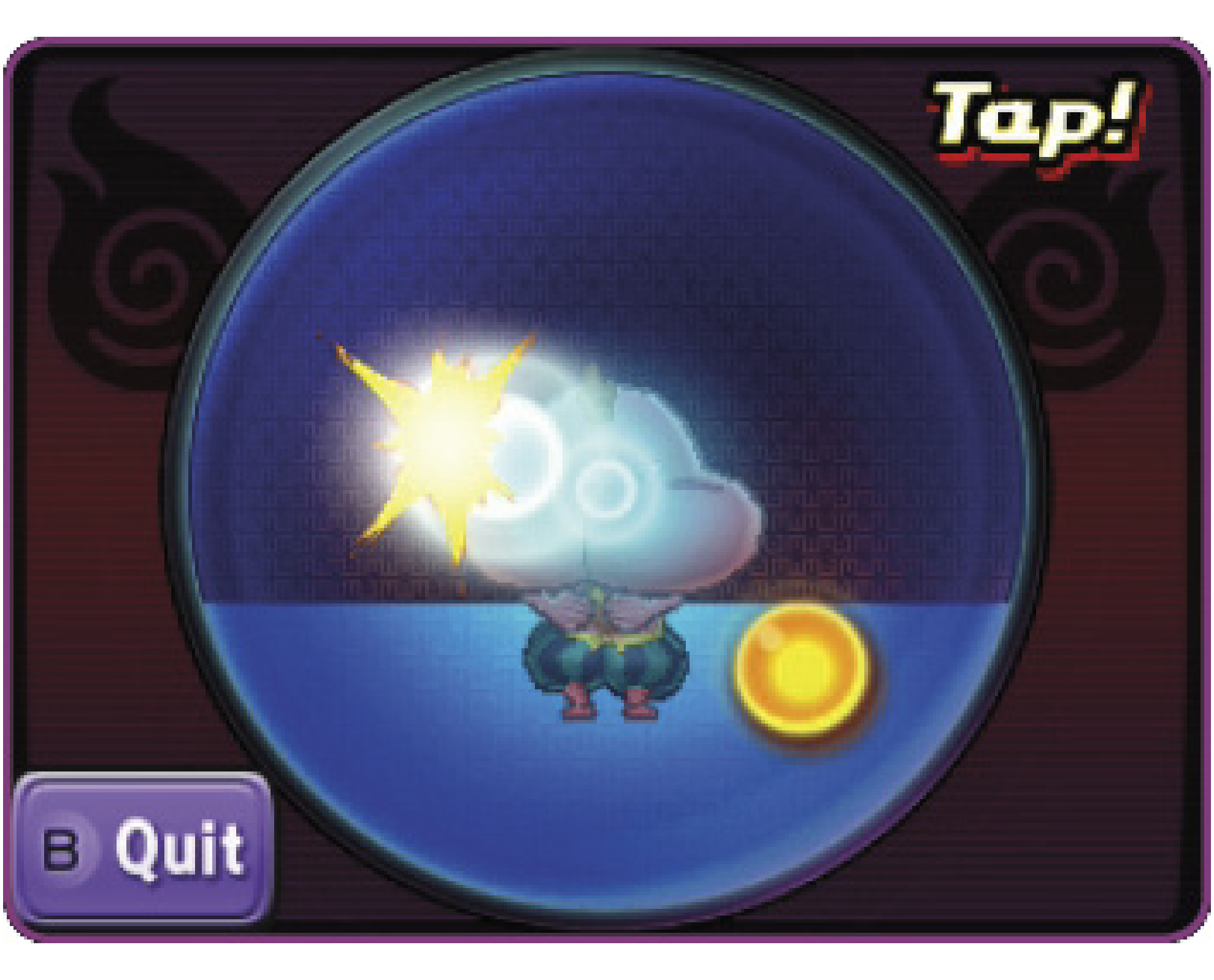
To charge up the power needed to unleash the Soultimate Move, you must perform one of three charging actions, selected randomly. Tip: Break out the stylus for these—it’s easier to mess it up if you just use your finger.



This one’s pretty easy. Just spin the stylus around and around on the screen.



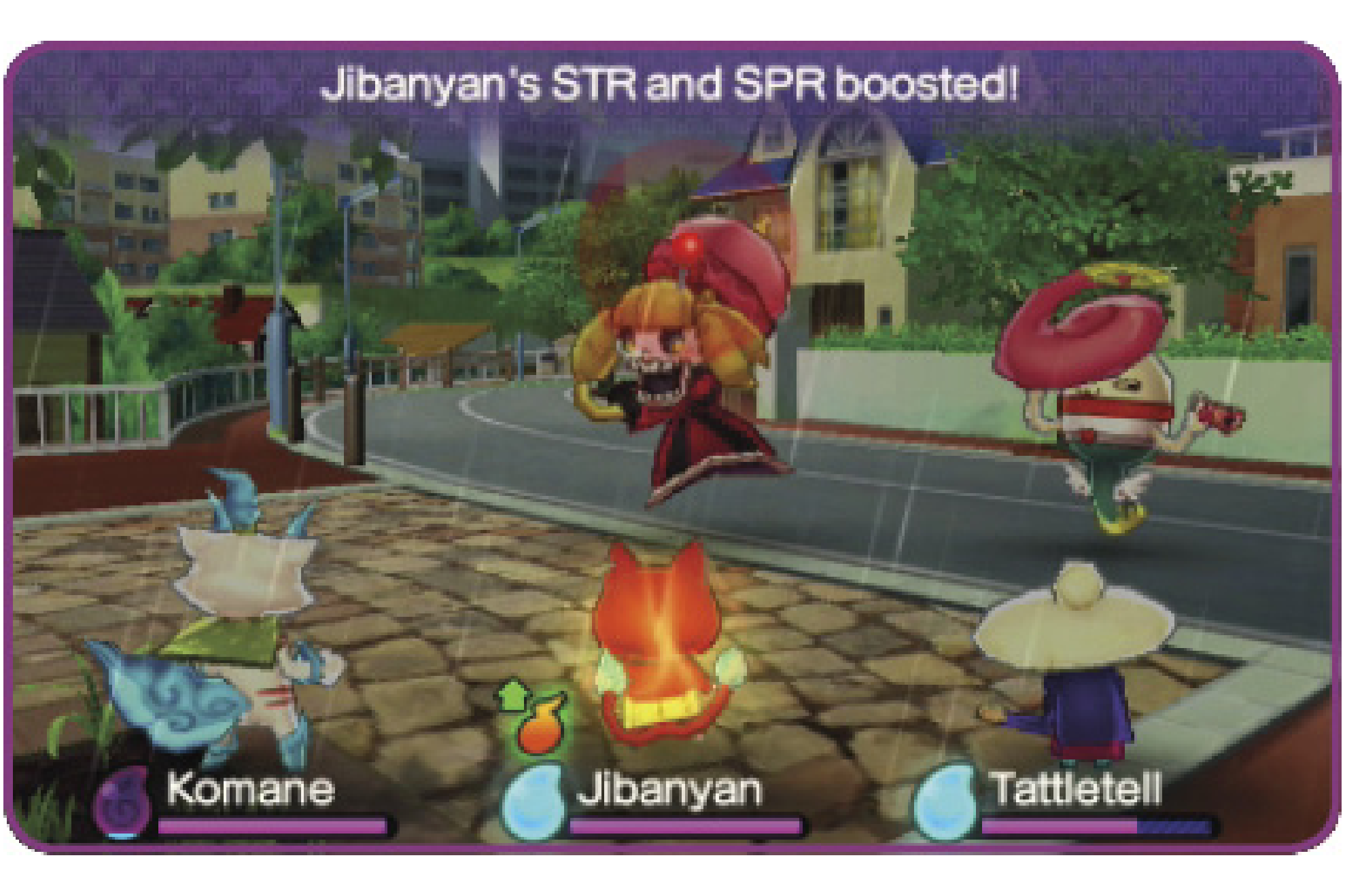
Trace the lines on-screen. Finish tracing three lines, and you’re charged up.



Tap on the flying yellow spirits. You charge up a little bit with each one.

Target

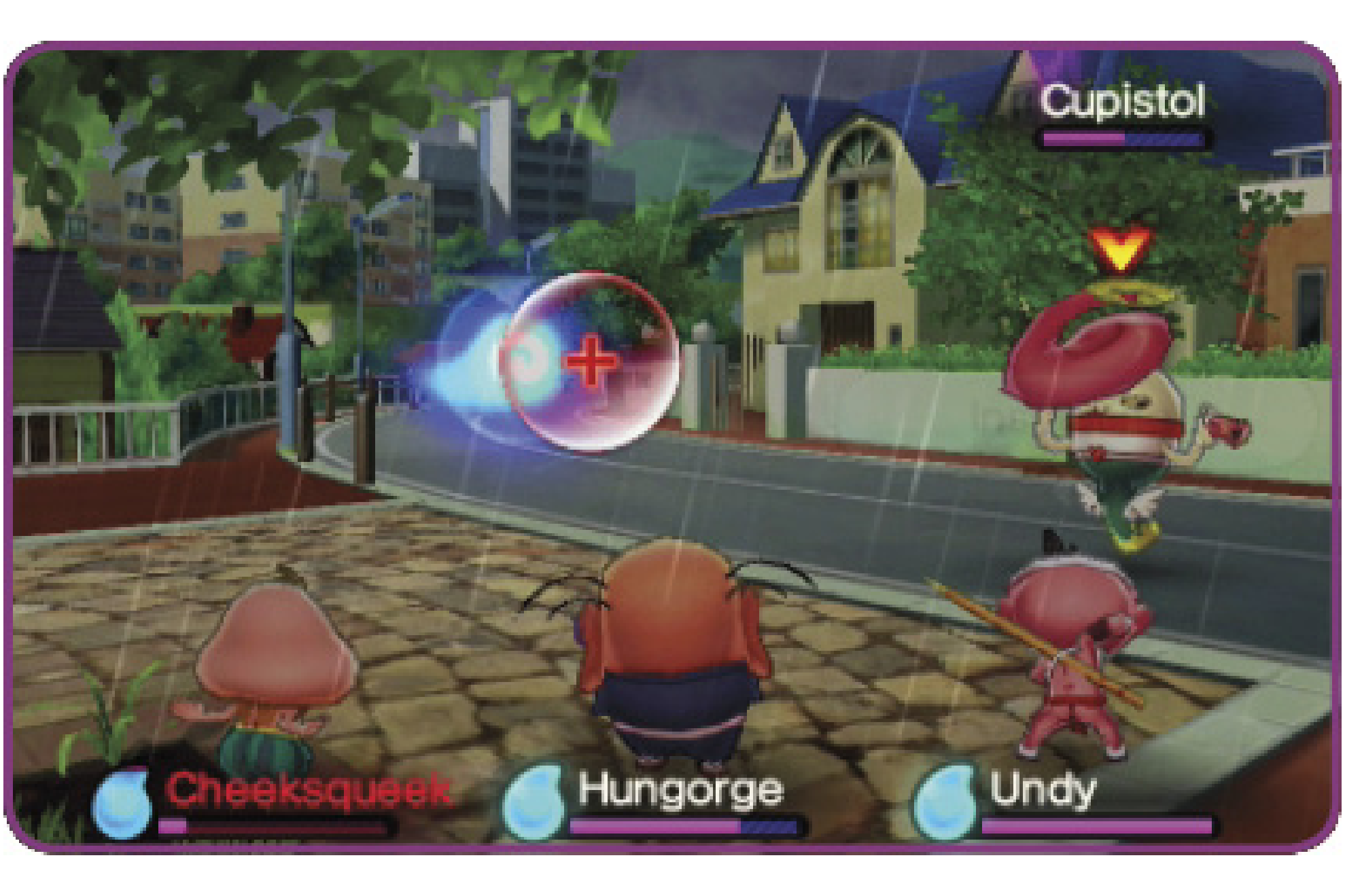
This action lets you target a specific enemy. Place a pin on the enemy Yo-kai (or section of a boss Yo-kai) you want to have your team focus their attack on. Once you place the pin, your Yo-kai team targets only the pinned enemy, ignoring everyone else. Tip: Don’t accidentally leave a pin in place during boss battles when you don’t mean to.



If there’s a foe you want out of the picture first, pin it right when battle begins!

Pin the Wisps!

Wandering spirits called Wisps occasionally flutter across your battlefield. Try to pin them! If you succeed, you can earn bonuses like items or Soul Meter and HP refills.



You may see blue or gold Wisps. The gold ones often grant you better bonuses.

Items

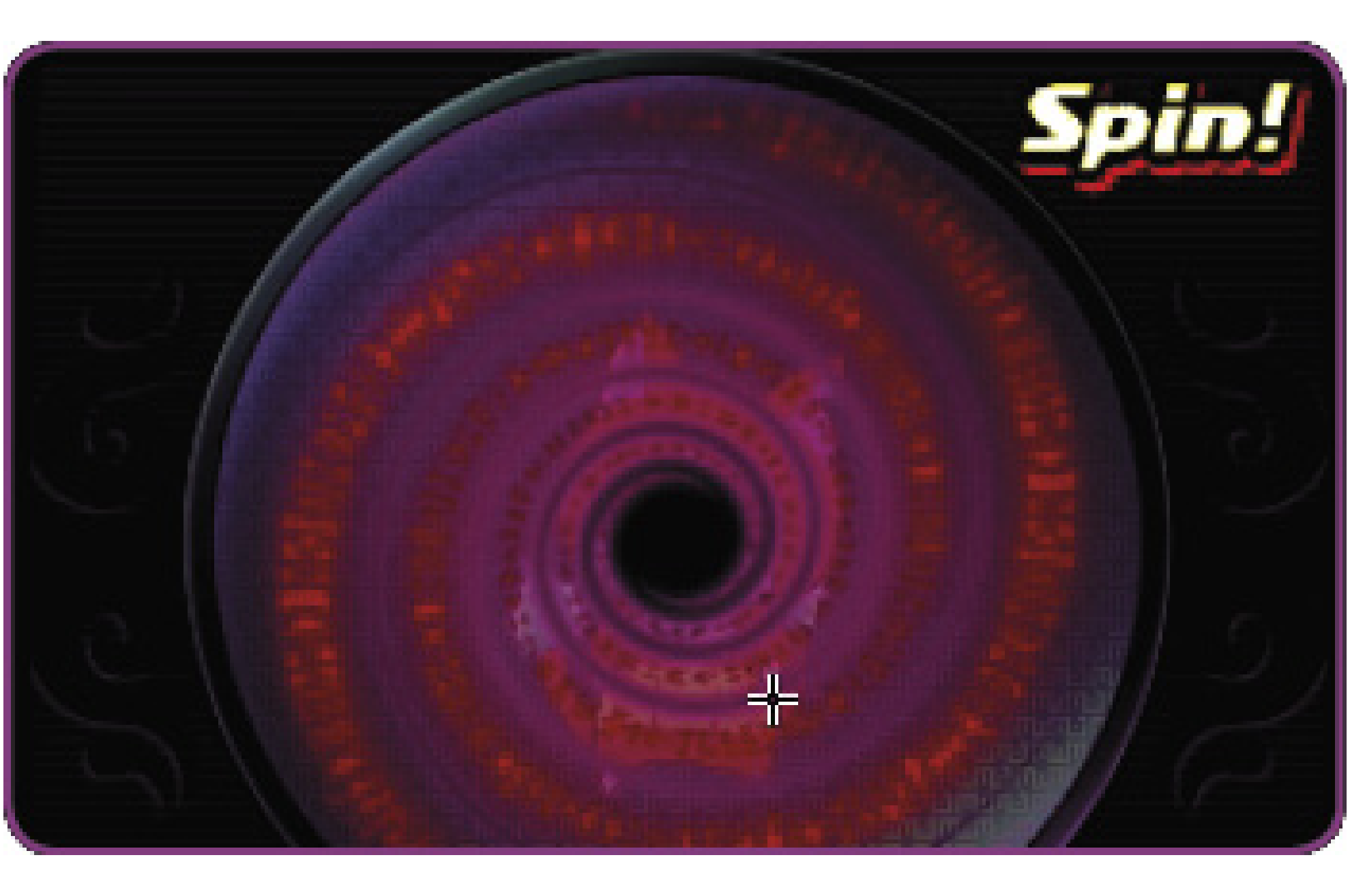
Cheeksqueek
Hungorge
Undy

Use food to replenish Yo-kai low on HP or Soul power, or administer medicine to revive unconscious Yo-kai. Some magical talismans boost a Yo-kai’s stats for a short time! Once you use an item, you’ll have to wait awhile before you can use another one. Timing can be key here.

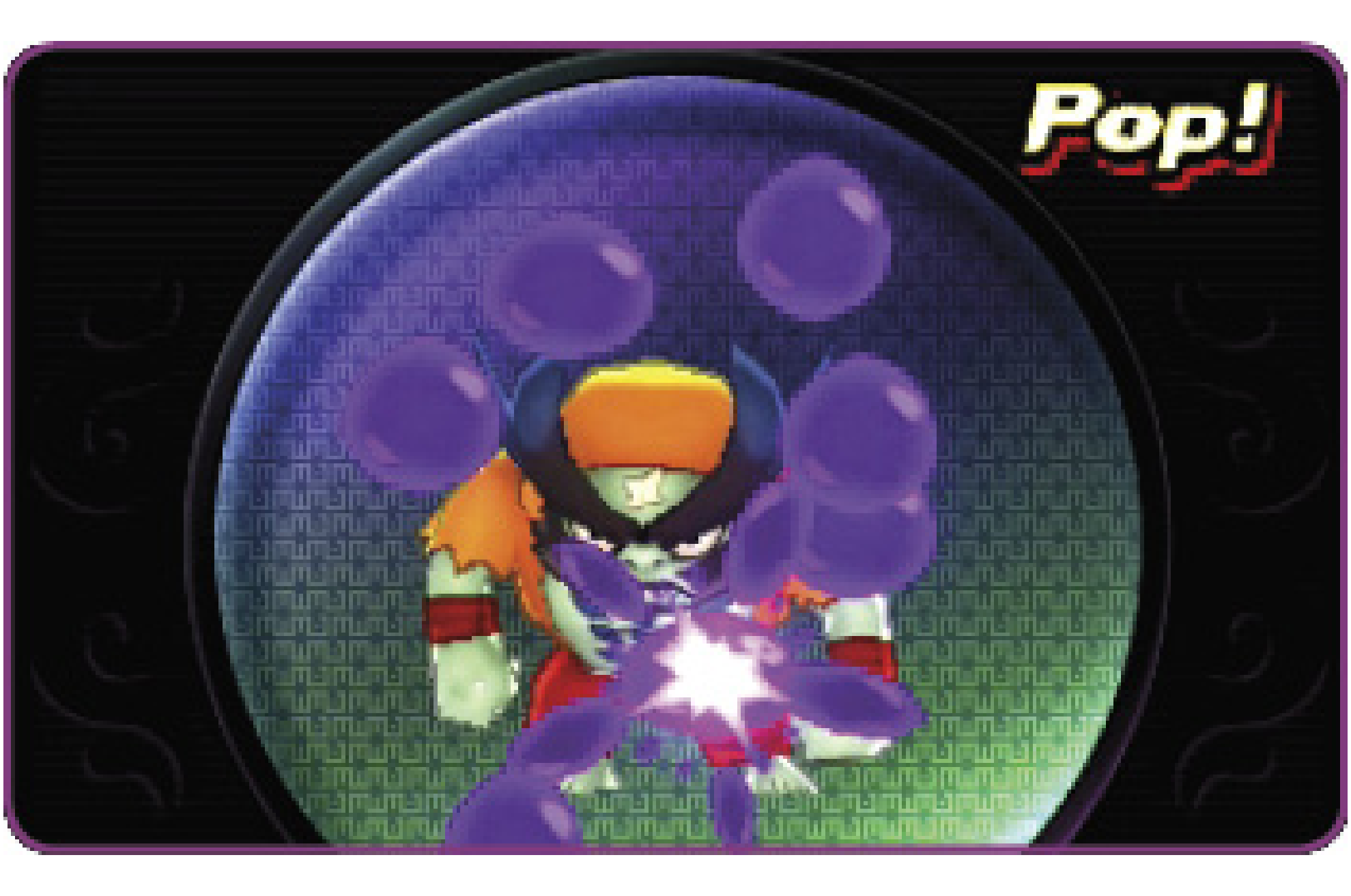
You can also give food to Yo-kai foes once per battle. Why feed an enemy? Well, if you give a Yo-kai its favorite food, you increase the chance it’ll befriend you after the fight!

Purify

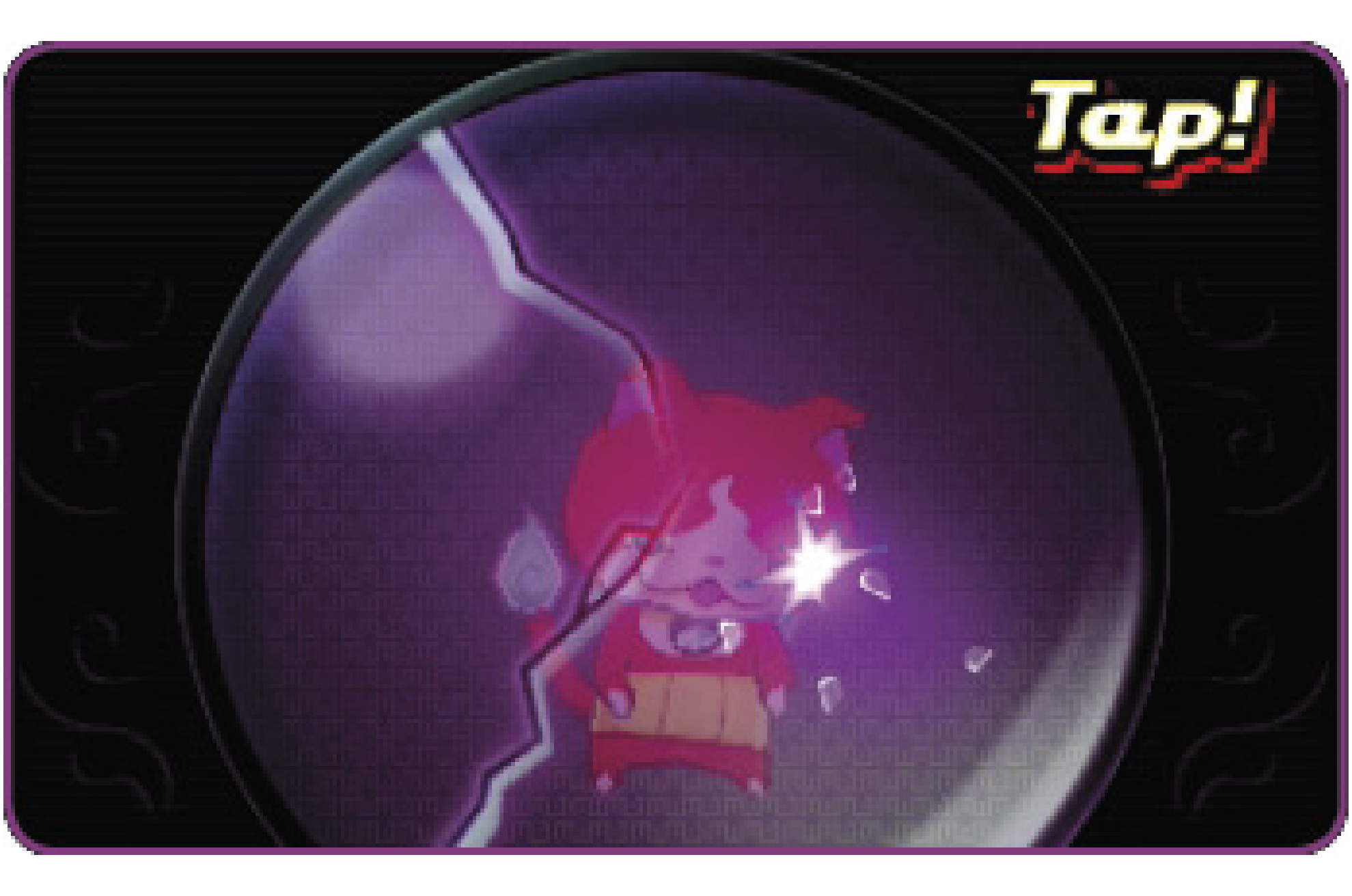
Use the bottom screen to “purify” Yo-kai that have been Inspirited with status ailments. There are four types of cleansing actions you may be asked to perform. Succeed, and you’ll earn extra EXP.



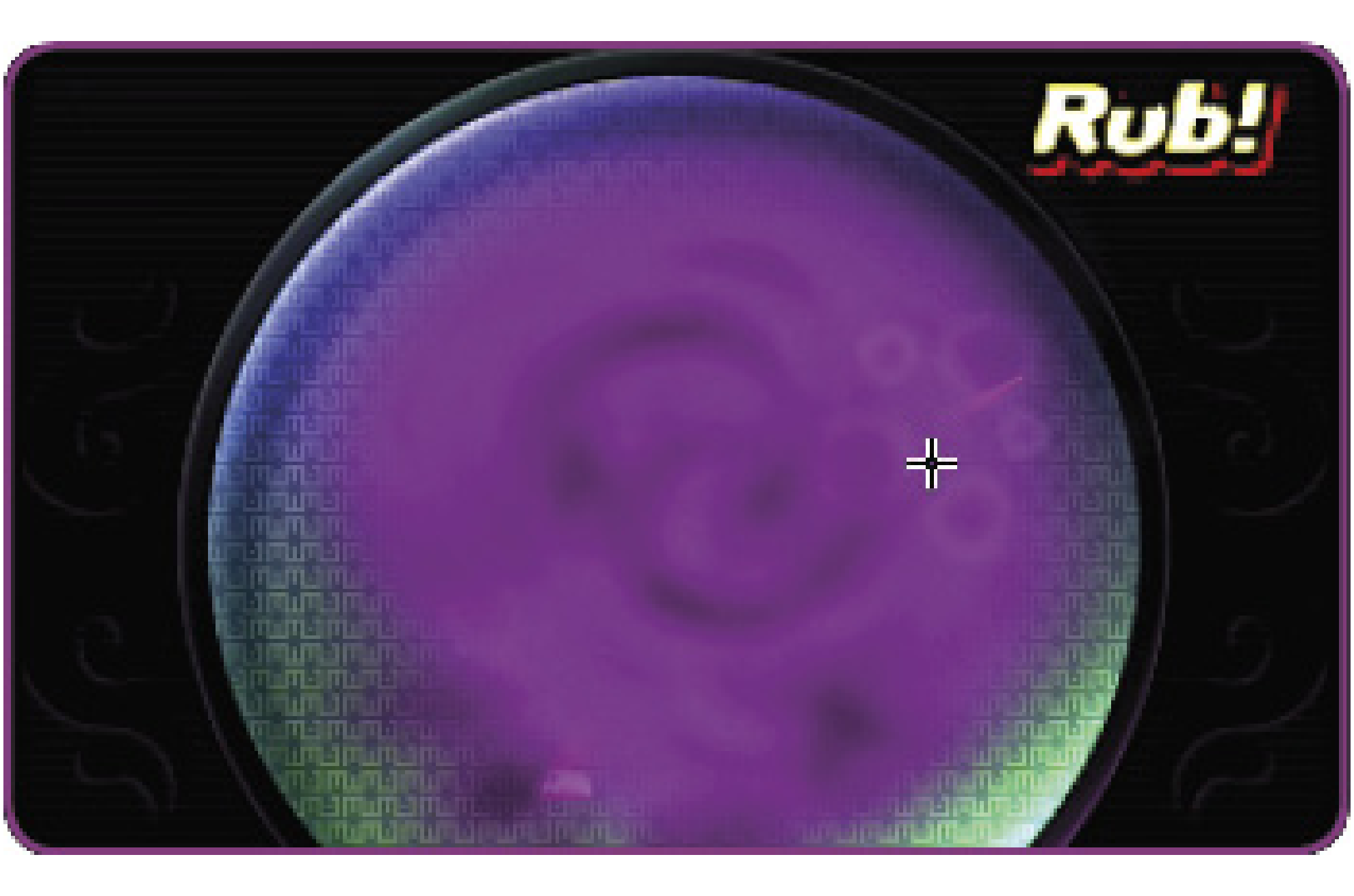
Spin the stylus around the screen to ward off the evil aura.



Tap away to pop all the purple spheres.



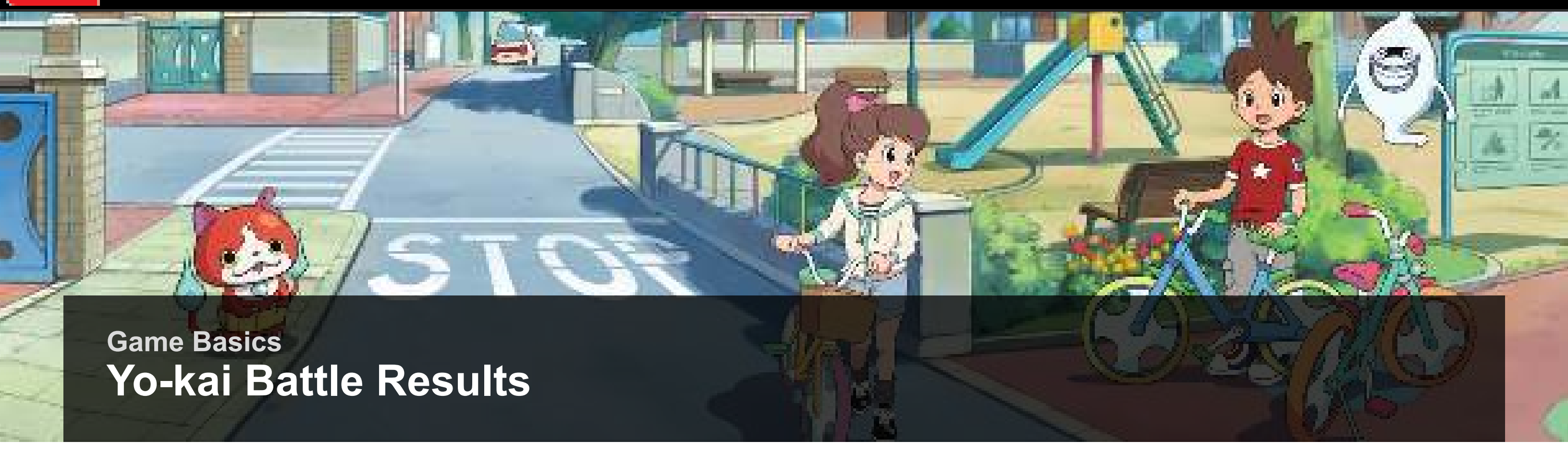
Tap at the screen to crack through the barrier.



Rub away at the screen to clear the haze.

Quick Heal!

Sometimes, you’ll see “LUCKY” onscreen, and the purification process will wrap up instantly. You’ll also earn a lot more experience than usual.

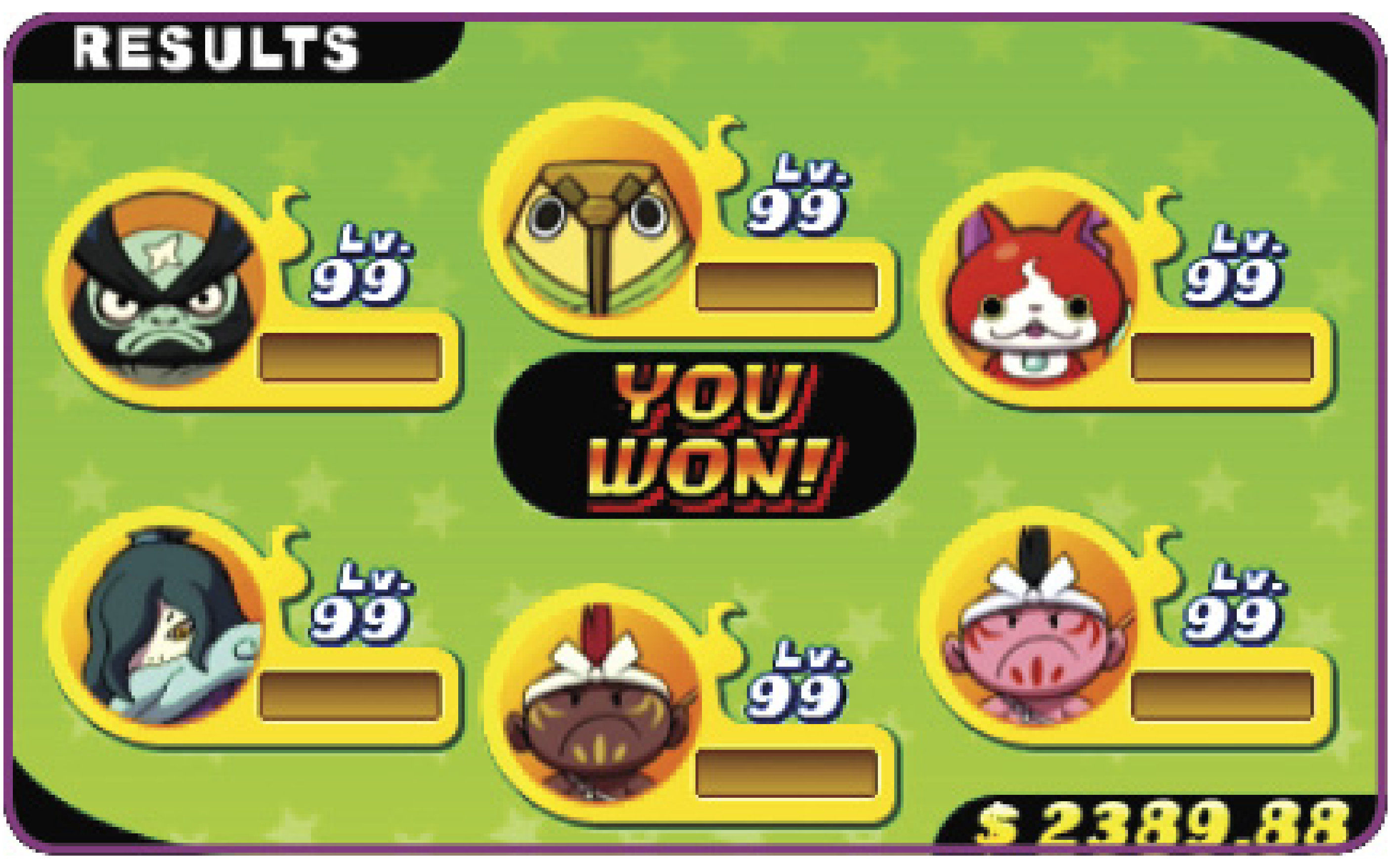


Game Basics

Yo-kai Battle Results

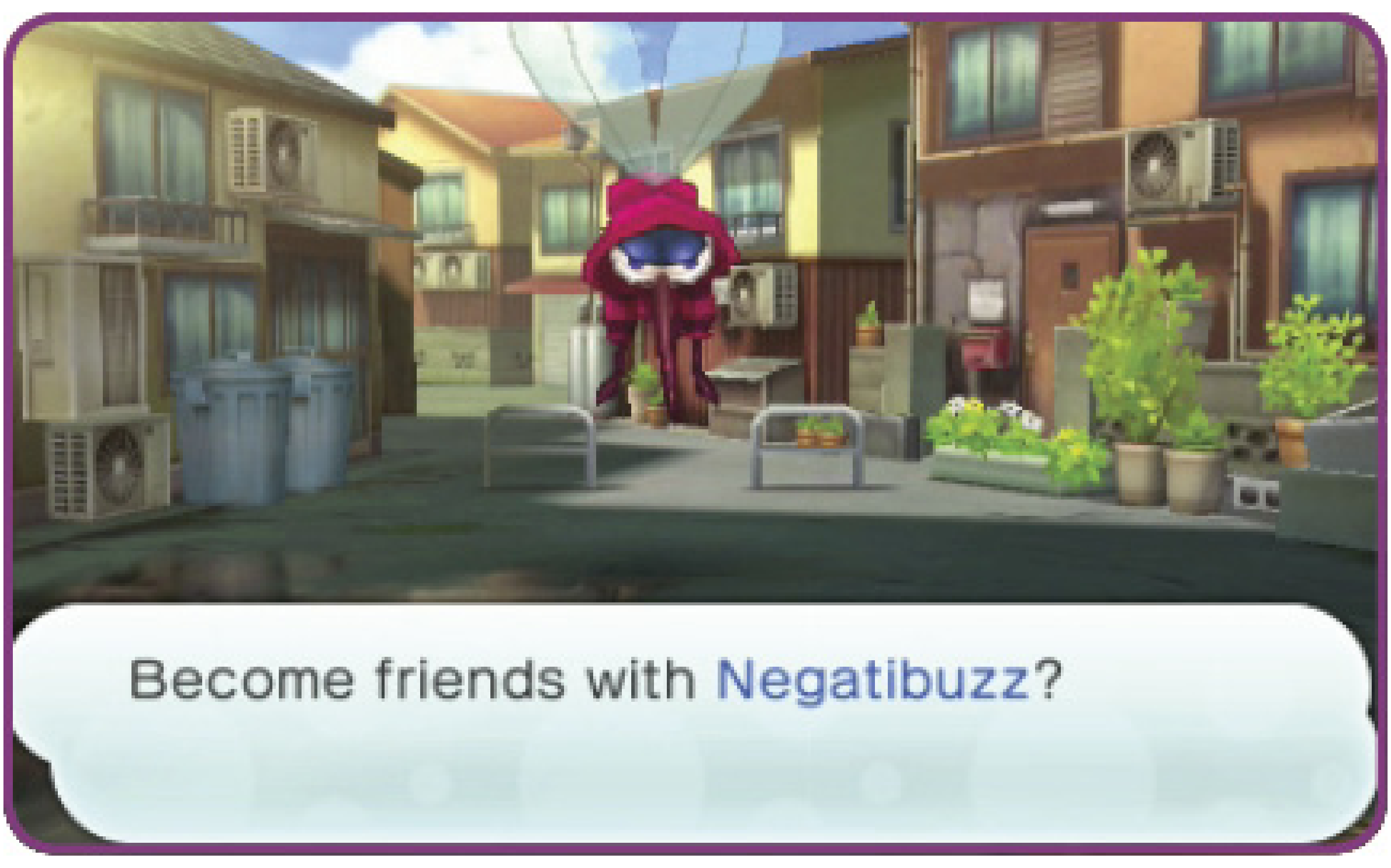
Once you defeat the enemy Yo-kai, the Results screen displays. All six of the Yo-kai in your active party are awarded the same amount of experience. Yo-kai in the rear line earn EXP even if they didn't join the battle at all! Any Yo-kai knocked out of battle after their HP hit zero are revived to 1 HP and rewarded with the same amount of EXP as everyone else.

In addition to EXP and money, you may also be rewarded with up to three items. If you're lucky, you might even earn a rare item!

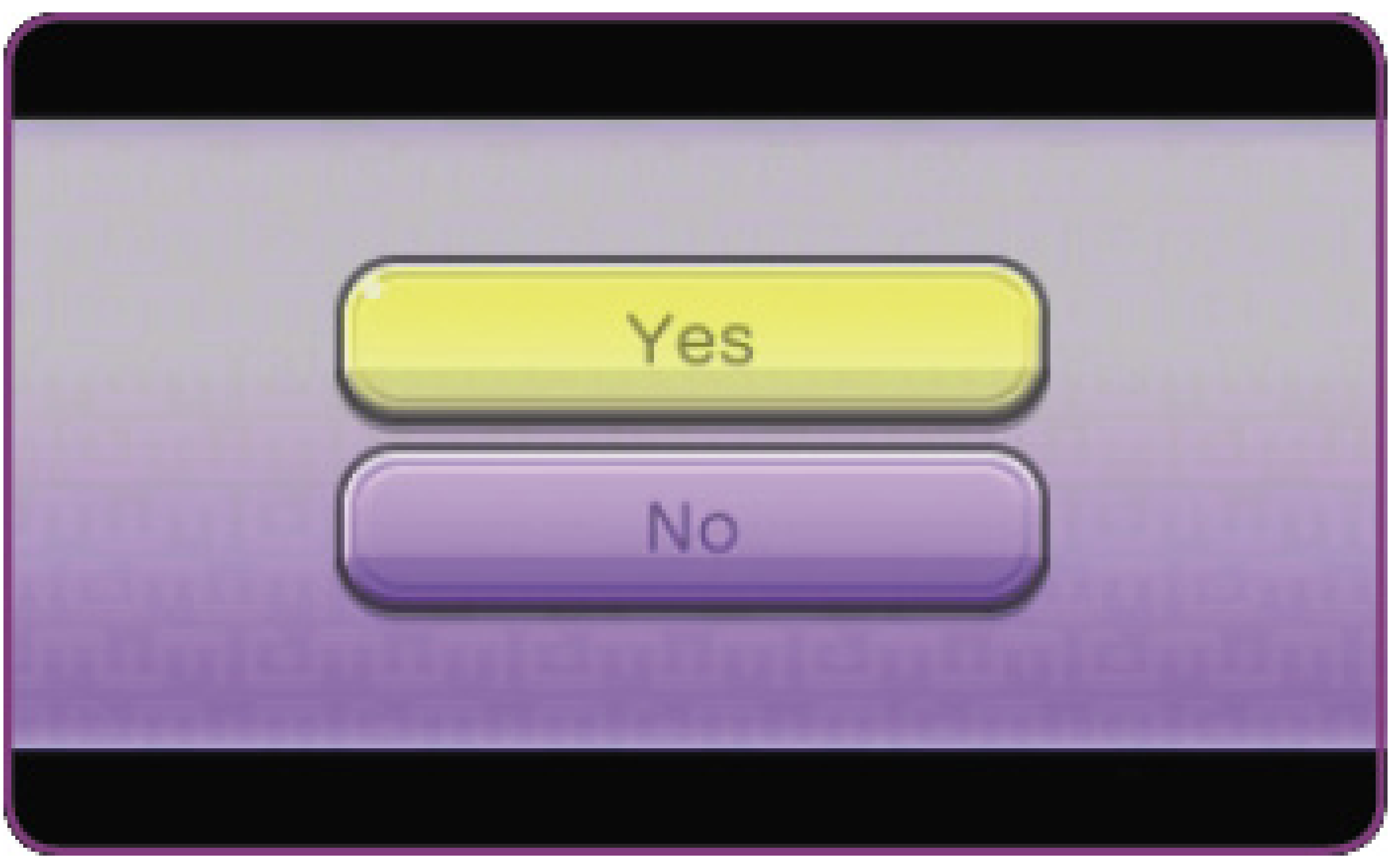


Making New Friends

After you're done in the Results screen, there's a chance that one of the defeated Yo-kai will get back up and ask to befriend you. If you fought a team of three Yo-kai, the one making the request will be selected at random, regardless of which one you defeated first. Only one Yo-kai can ask to join you per battle.


Become friends with Negatibuzz?

Remember: You'll have an easier time making friends if you give foes their favorite food during battle.



You're free to refuse the request, of course. Which will it be?

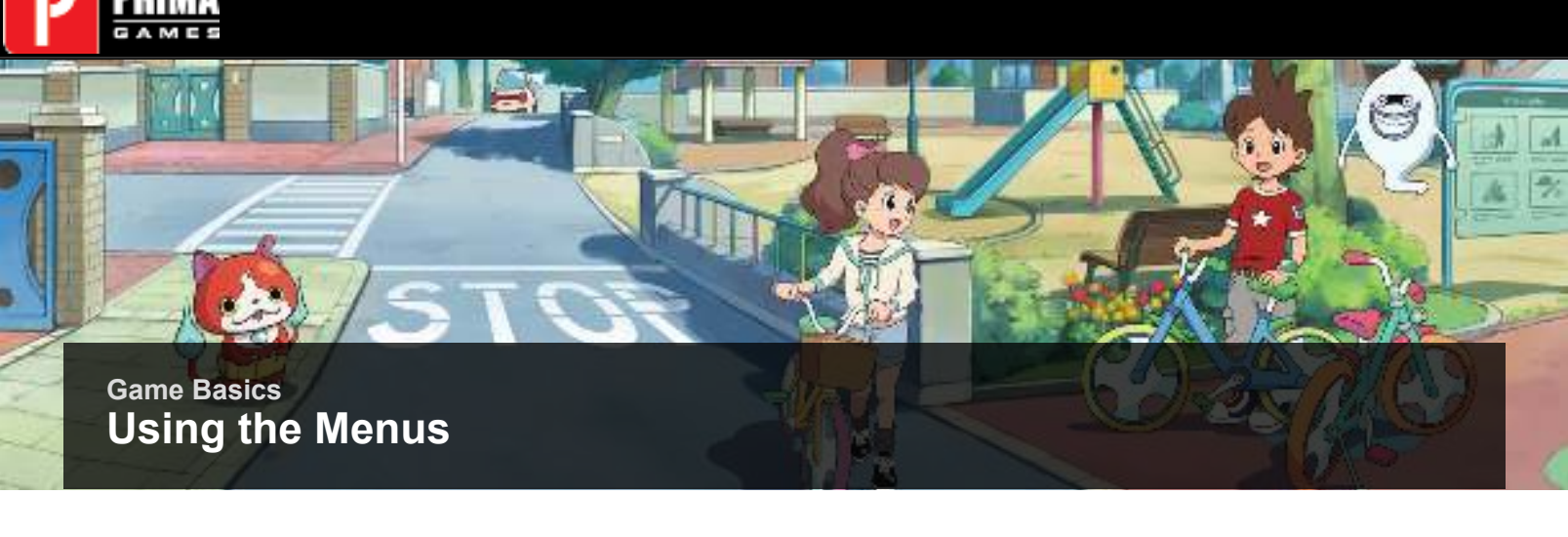
Leveling Up Skills

After deploying attacks, Techniques, and Soultimates in battle, your Yo-kai team may see their skill levels for these moves go up in the Results screen. When skill levels go up, damage inflicted on enemies increases! The highest skill level for each type of move is 10.

Unlike regular EXP-based character leveling, skill levels never go up unless a Yo-kai actually engages in the fight. If you want to boost a Yo-kai's skill level, don't leave it in the rear line. Bring it out front, and let it go crazy in battle!

What If You Lose?

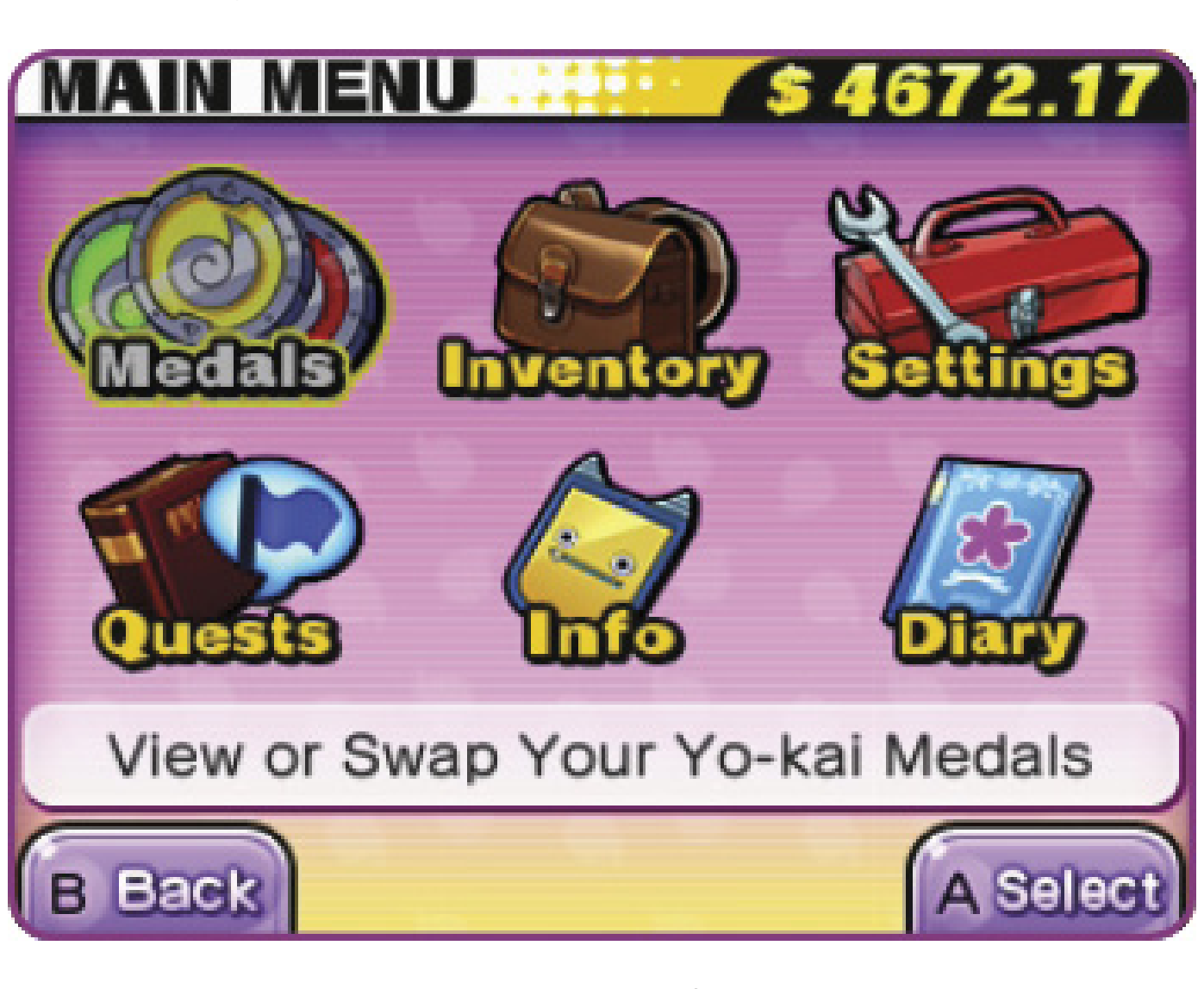
If all of your Yo-kai in possession are knocked out, guess what? You lose. You'll restart the game with all Yo-kai at the same HP and Soul Meter level as before the battle. Also, if you're in a building, you'll be taken back to the entrance. Otherwise, there's no particular penalty.



Game Basics

Using the Menus

Press X while moving around to bring up the Menu screen. You'll have six options to select from: Medals, Quests, Inventory, Info, Settings, and Diary. Each selection offers its own set of helpful data. Use the Control Pad or tap on the bottom screen to select menu options.



View or Swap Your Yo-kai Medals

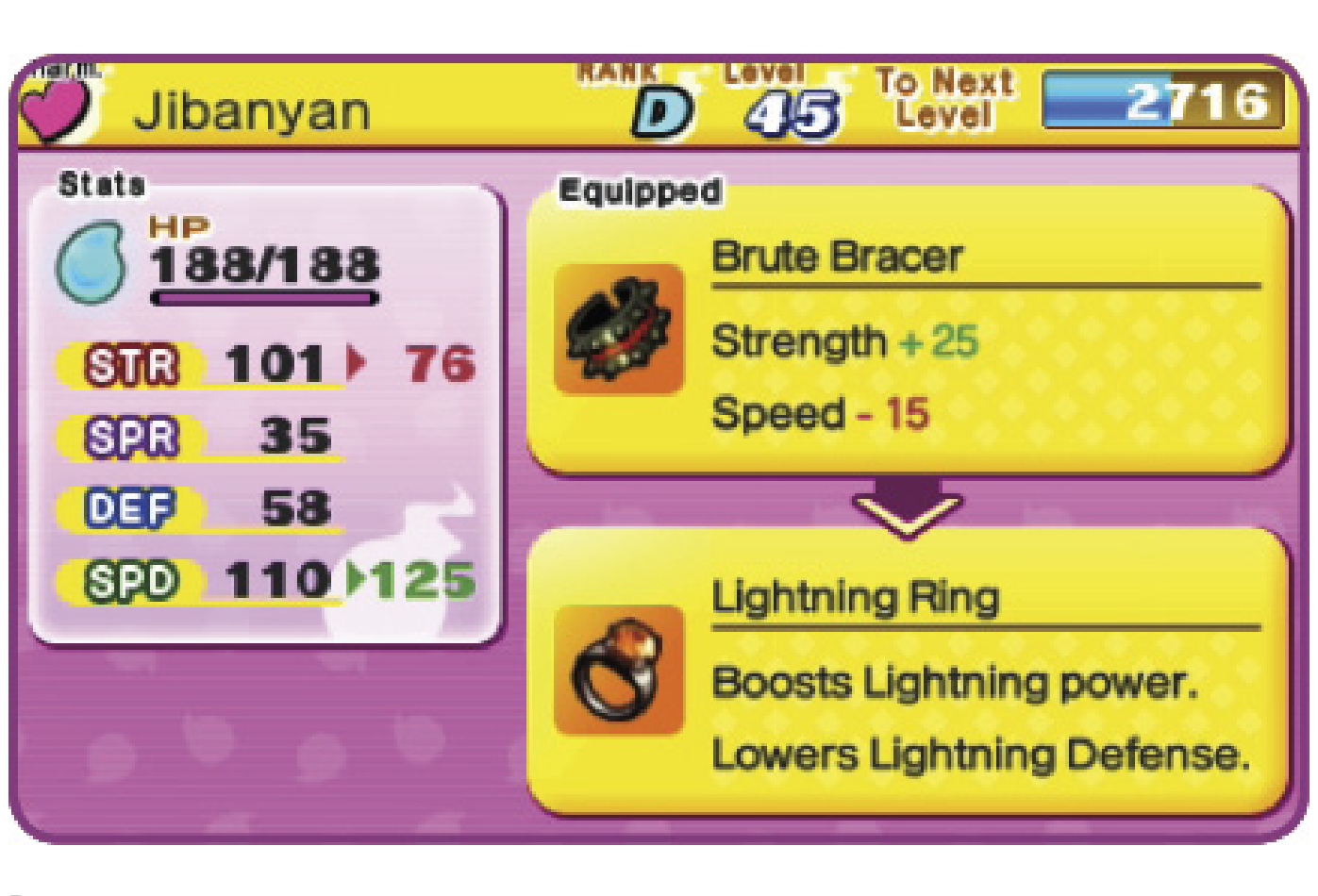
You can see how much money you have in the upper-right corner of the Main Menu.

Main Menu: Medals

This option lets you check on the stats and abilities of the Yo-kai in your active party or on reserve in the Yo-kai Medallium. You can also change the positions of the Yo-kai on your Yo-kai Wheel. However, this screen doesn't let you swap Medals between your Yo-kai Wheel and Medallium. Again, that can be done only at an Eyepo or in your character's bedroom.

Equip

Equip your Yo-kai with useful items. Each Yo-kai can use only one piece of equipment. You can remove equipment on this screen, too.

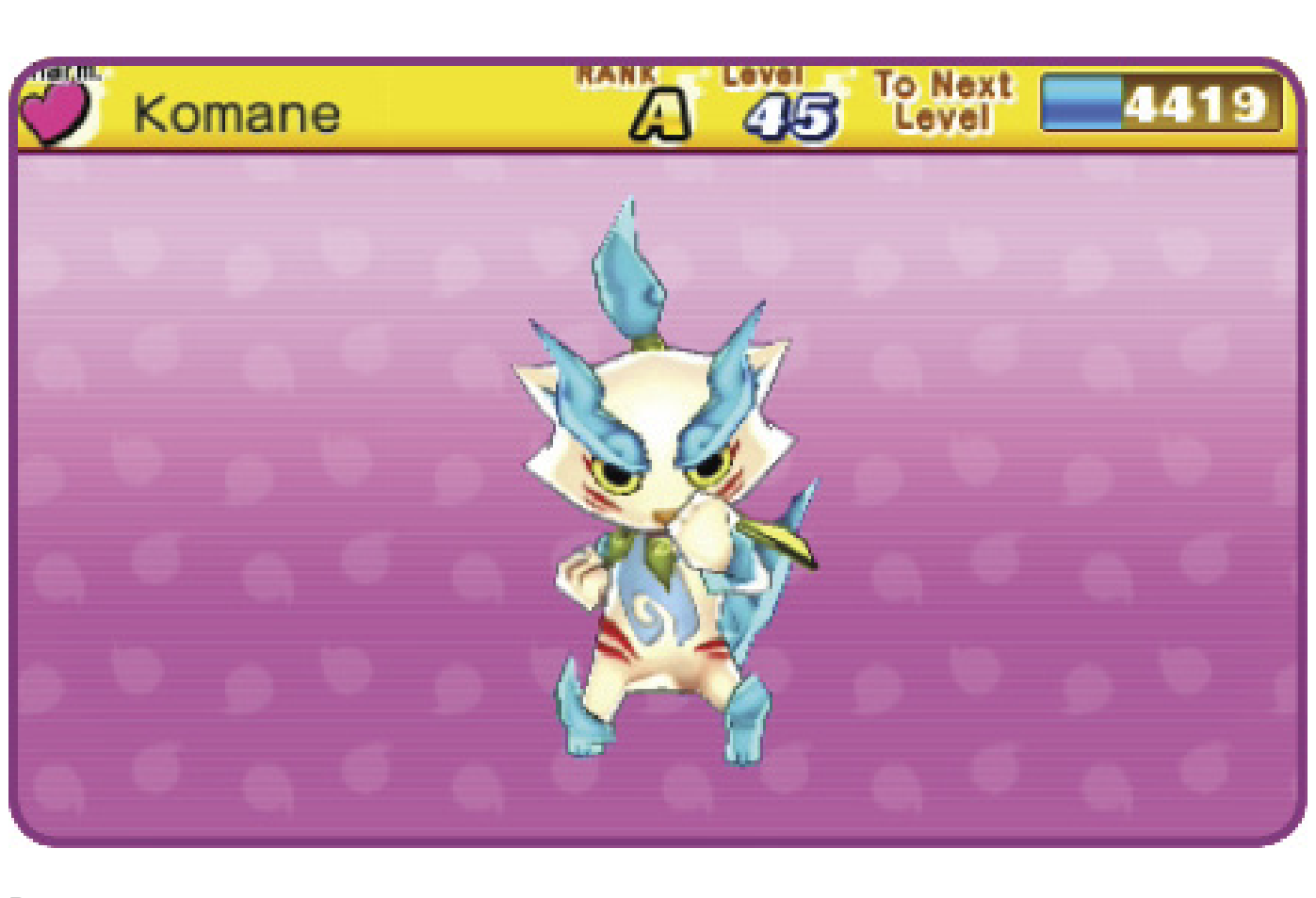


Brute Bracer
Strength +25
Speed - 15

Lightning Ring
Boosts Lightning power.
Lowers Lightning Defense.

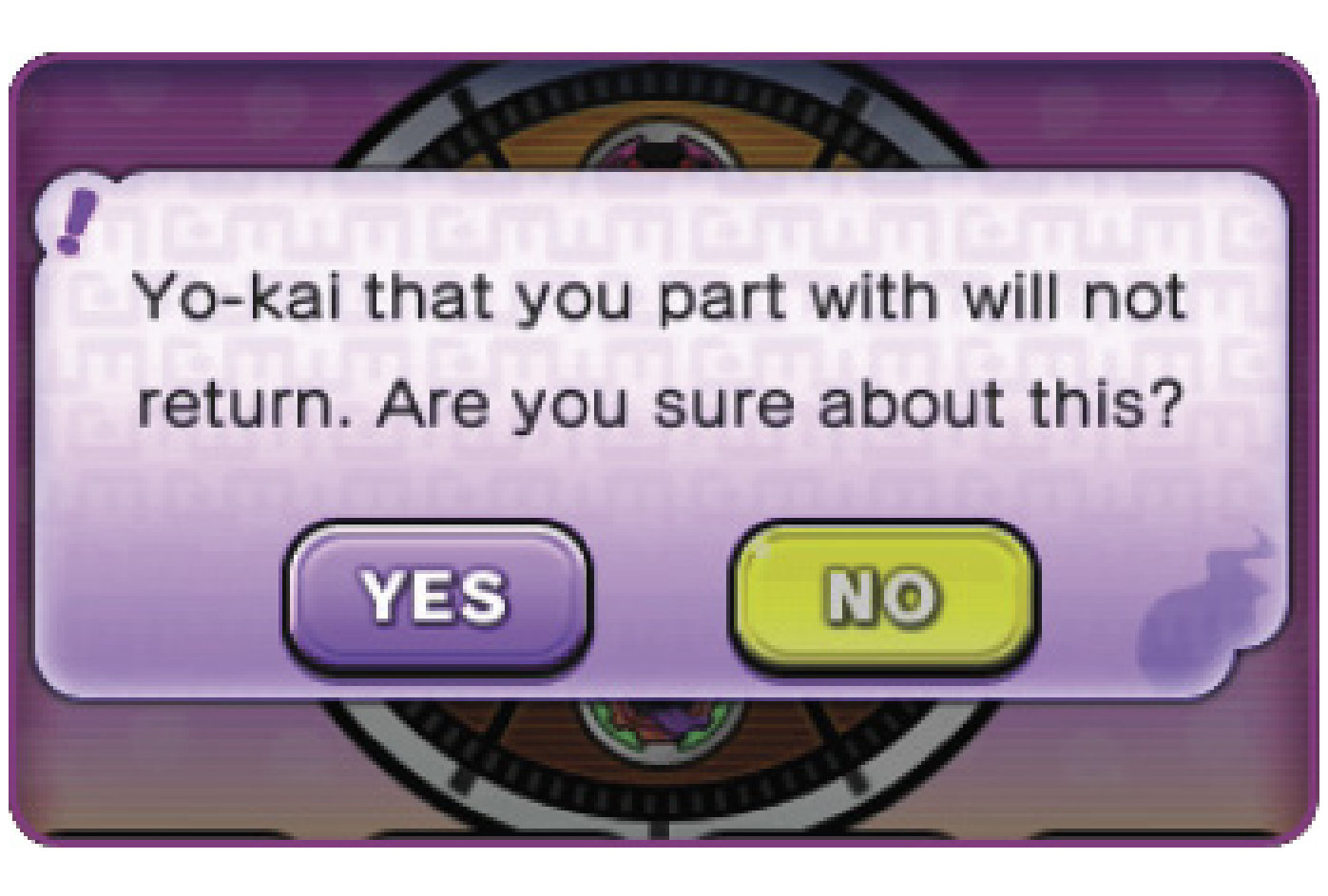
Pose

Select one of four possible poses the Yo-kai strikes after winning a battle. Select "Random" to have the Yo-kai randomly pick one each time.



Drop

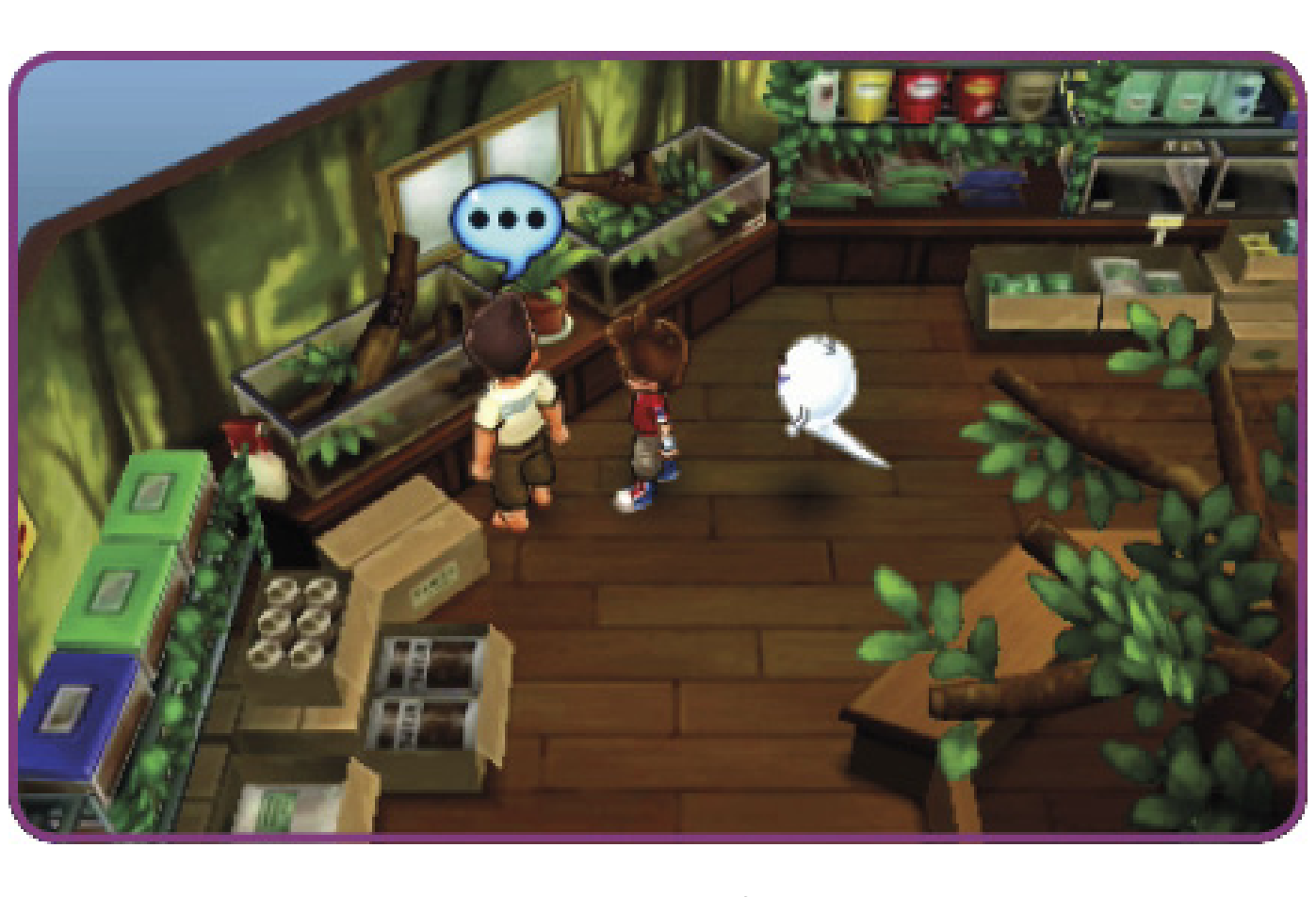
Dismiss a befriended Yo-kai from your Medal collection. You cannot drop Yo-kai that joined you as part of a story event.



Yo-kai that you part with will not return. Are you sure about this?

Main Menu: Quests

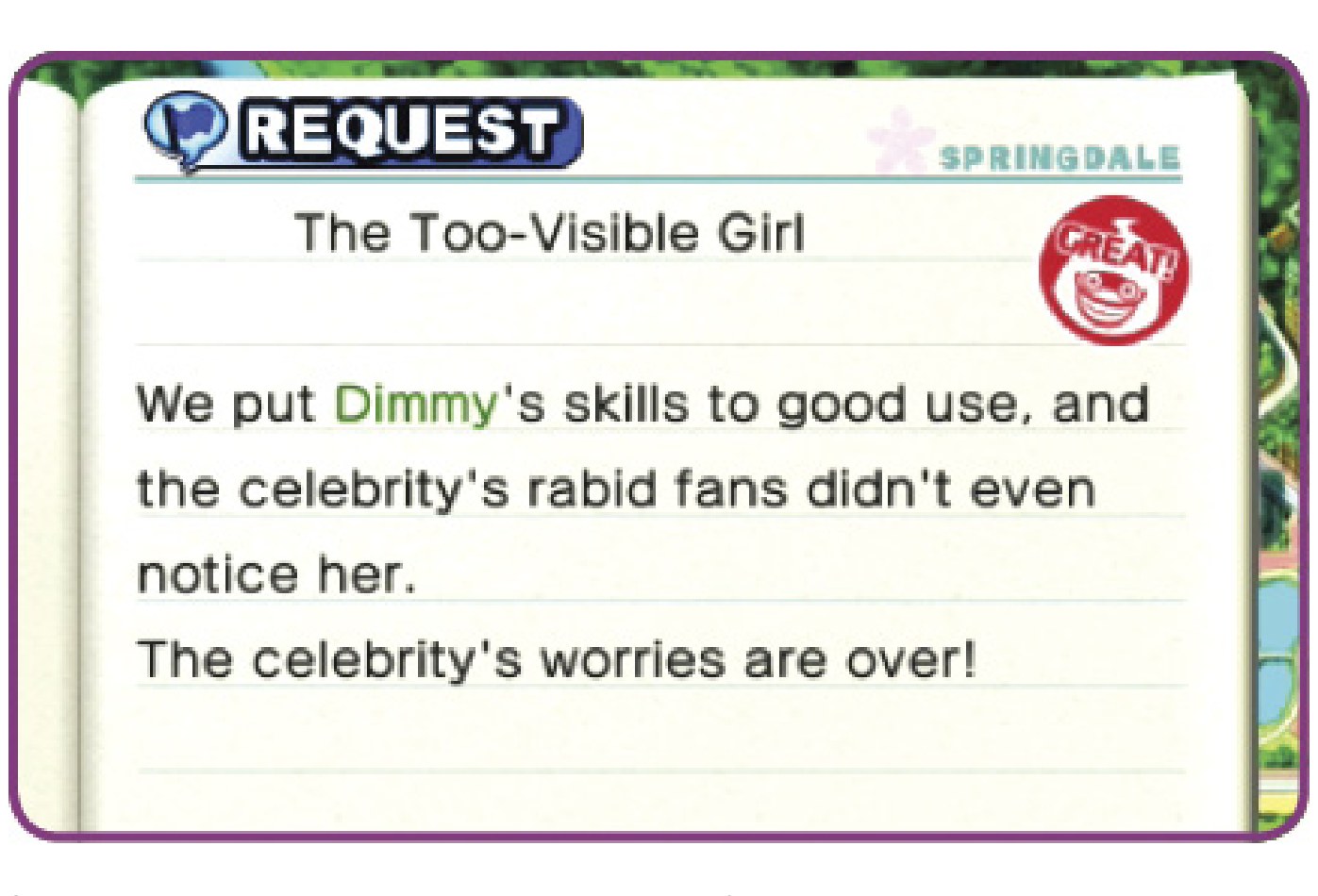
Yo-kai Watch features three types of quests. This menu option lets you check which ones you've completed, as well as the current status of any quests you've taken on. The main story of Yo-kai Watch is your primary quest, but you also receive a number of sub-quests from the townsfolk. These sub-quests are divided into two types: Requests and Favors. Most sub-quests aren't related to the main story, but completing them can earn you EXP and useful items.



Anyone with a blue or orange word balloon overhead has a quest for you. They appear on the map as a blue or orange flag.

Requests

Requests come from people marked by blue flags. Some are simple, while others require a bit of work. Once you complete a Request, it's finished for the rest of the game.



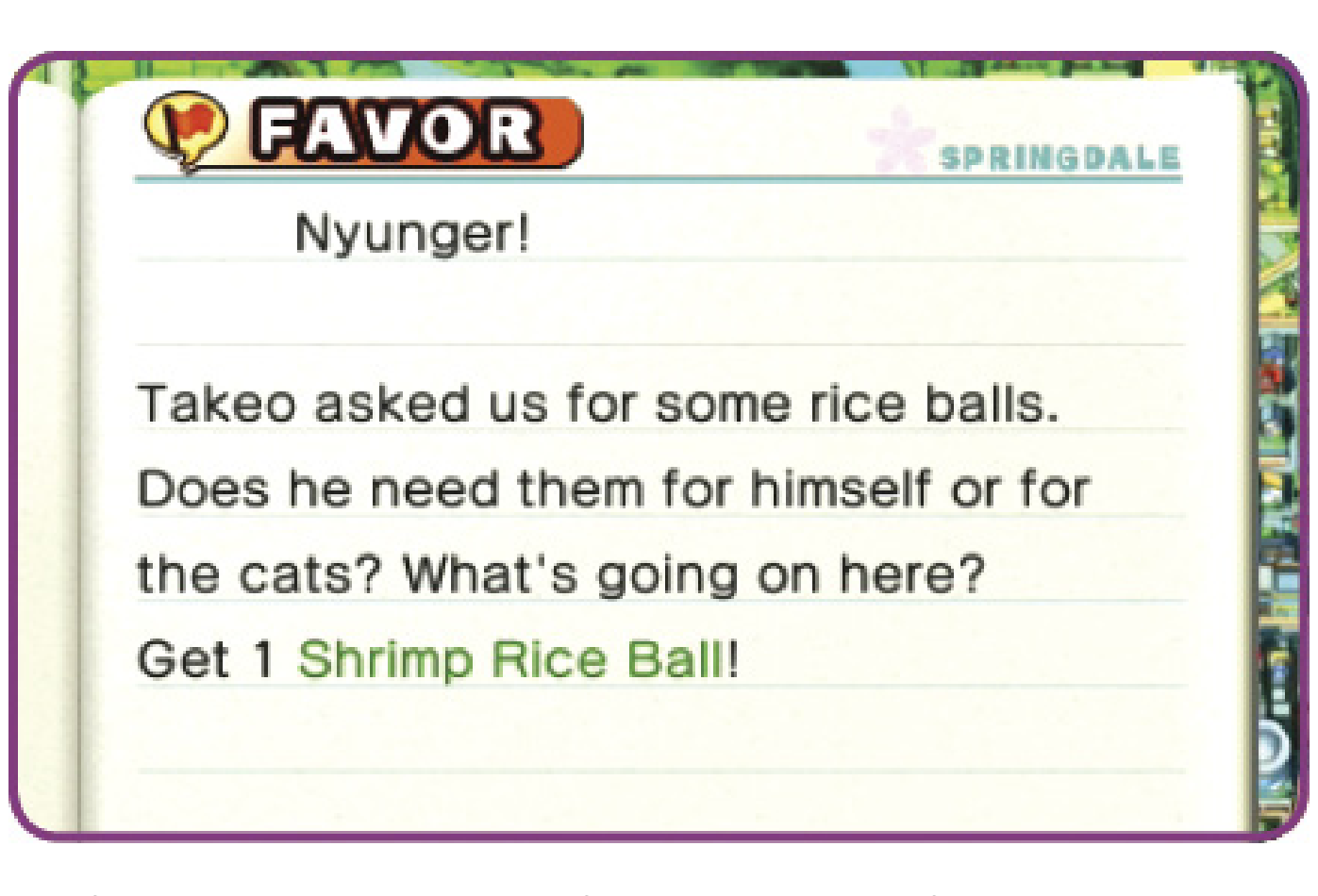
The Too-Visible Girl

We put Dimmy's skills to good use, and the celebrity's rabid fans didn't even notice her.
The celebrity's worries are over!

Some quests require you to have certain Yo-kai on your team to finish.

Favors

People marked by orange flags have Favors to ask of you. Complete them once, and they'll reappear after awhile, letting you complete them again and again.



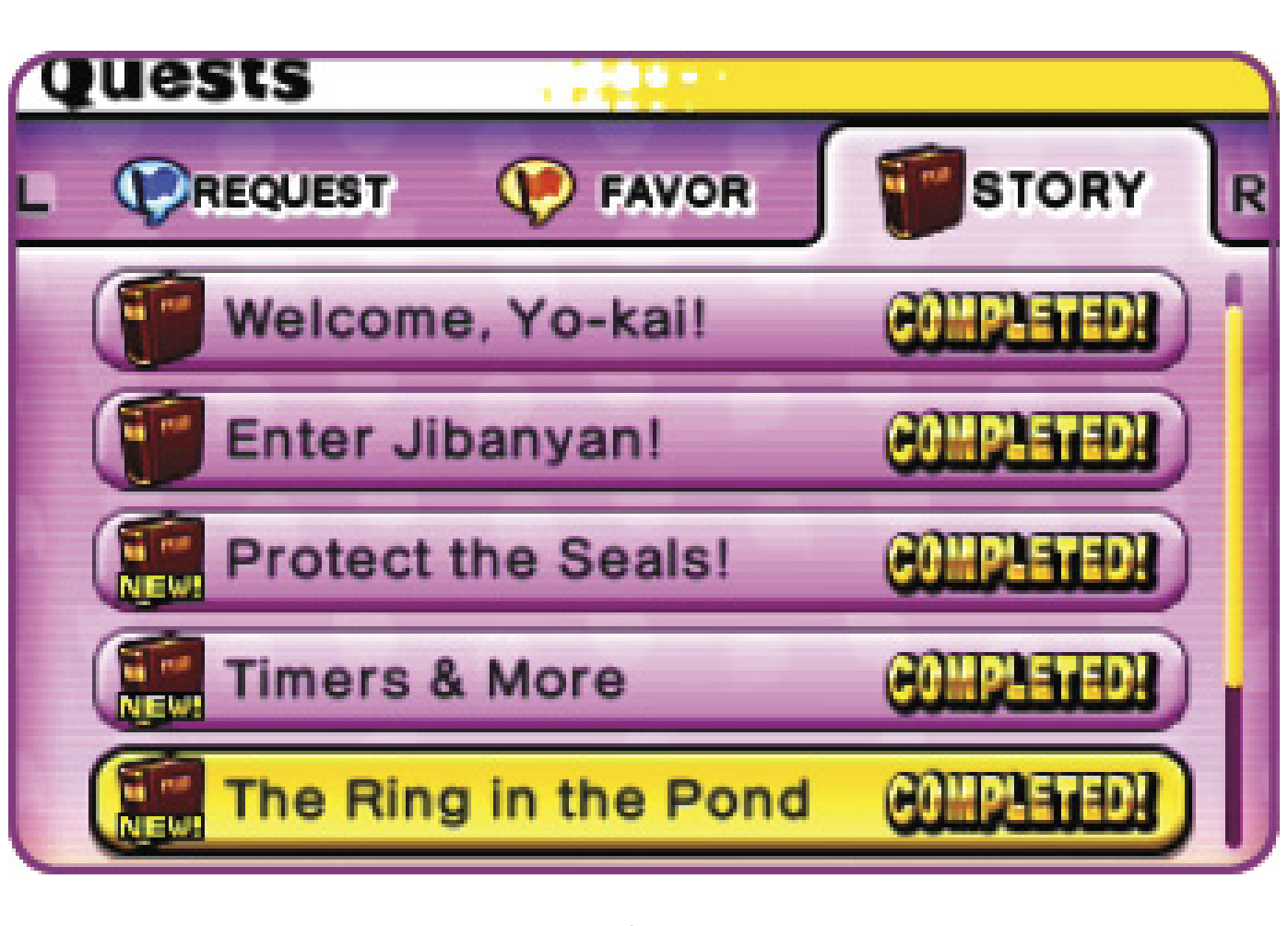
Nyunger!

Takeo asked us for some rice balls. Does he need them for himself or for the cats? What's going on here?
Get 1 Shrimp Rice Ball!

Many of these quests involve collecting items or defeating a certain number/type of Yo-kai.

Main Story

Here, you can view the progress you've made through the game's central story. This includes a rundown of any objectives currently in progress, as well as a chance to review quests you've already completed. You'll also get to check on the names of important Yo-kai that have shown up in the story.

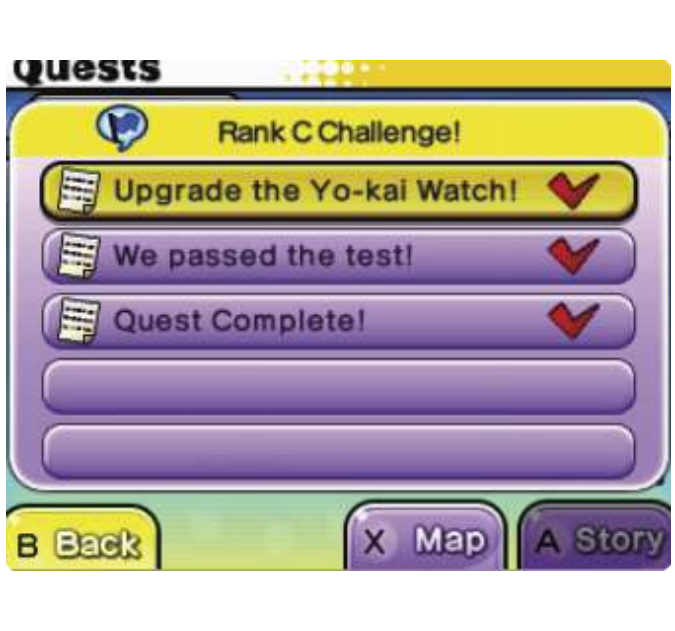


Welcome, Yo-kai! COMPLETED!
Enter Jibanyan! COMPLETED!
Protect the Seals! COMPLETED!
Timers & More COMPLETED!
The Ring in the Pond COMPLETED!

The quests you're currently tackling are shown on top. After that, completed quests are listed in the order you wrapped them up.

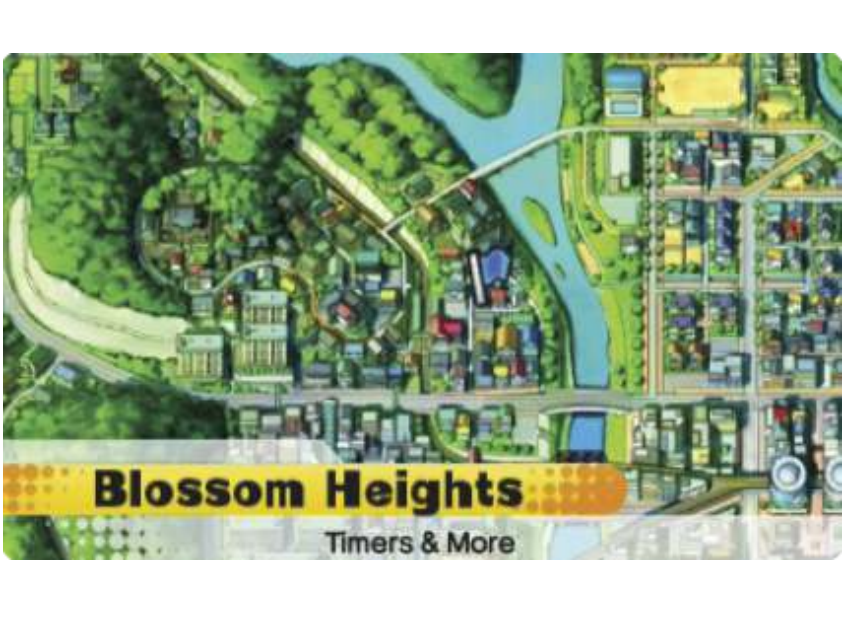
Get a Quest Summary and Map!

Select any quest, and press A to view a detailed story summary. Press X to see where the quest giver is on the map.



Rank C Challenge!
Upgrade the Yo-kai Watch! ✓
We passed the test! ✓
Quest Complete! ✓

Look for the checkmarks to see what you've completed.

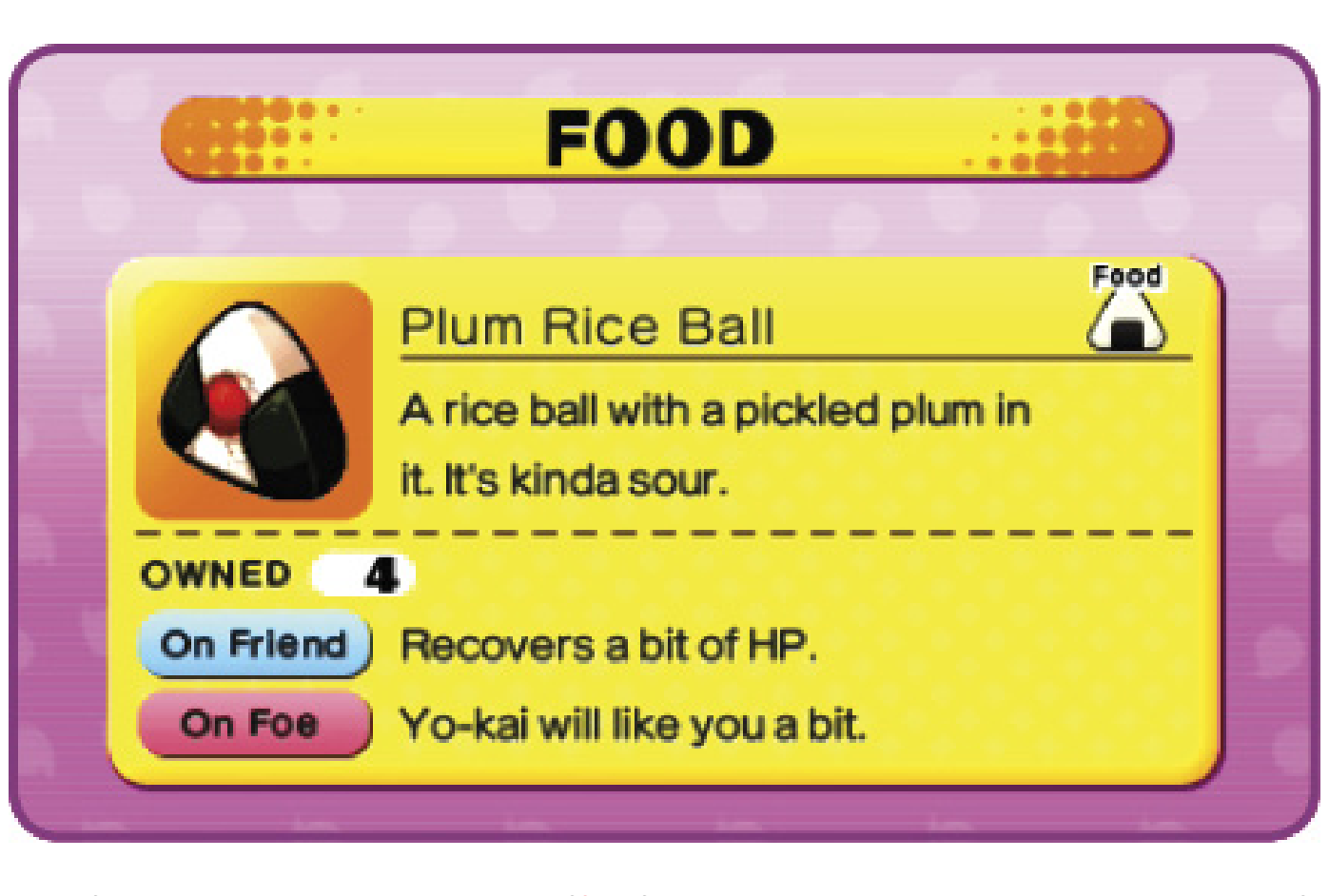


The map function helps if you've forgotten where quest givers are located.

Main Menu: Inventory

This is where you view and use your items. Items are divided into five categories, making it easier to find what you want. Just press the L/R Buttons to switch item types.

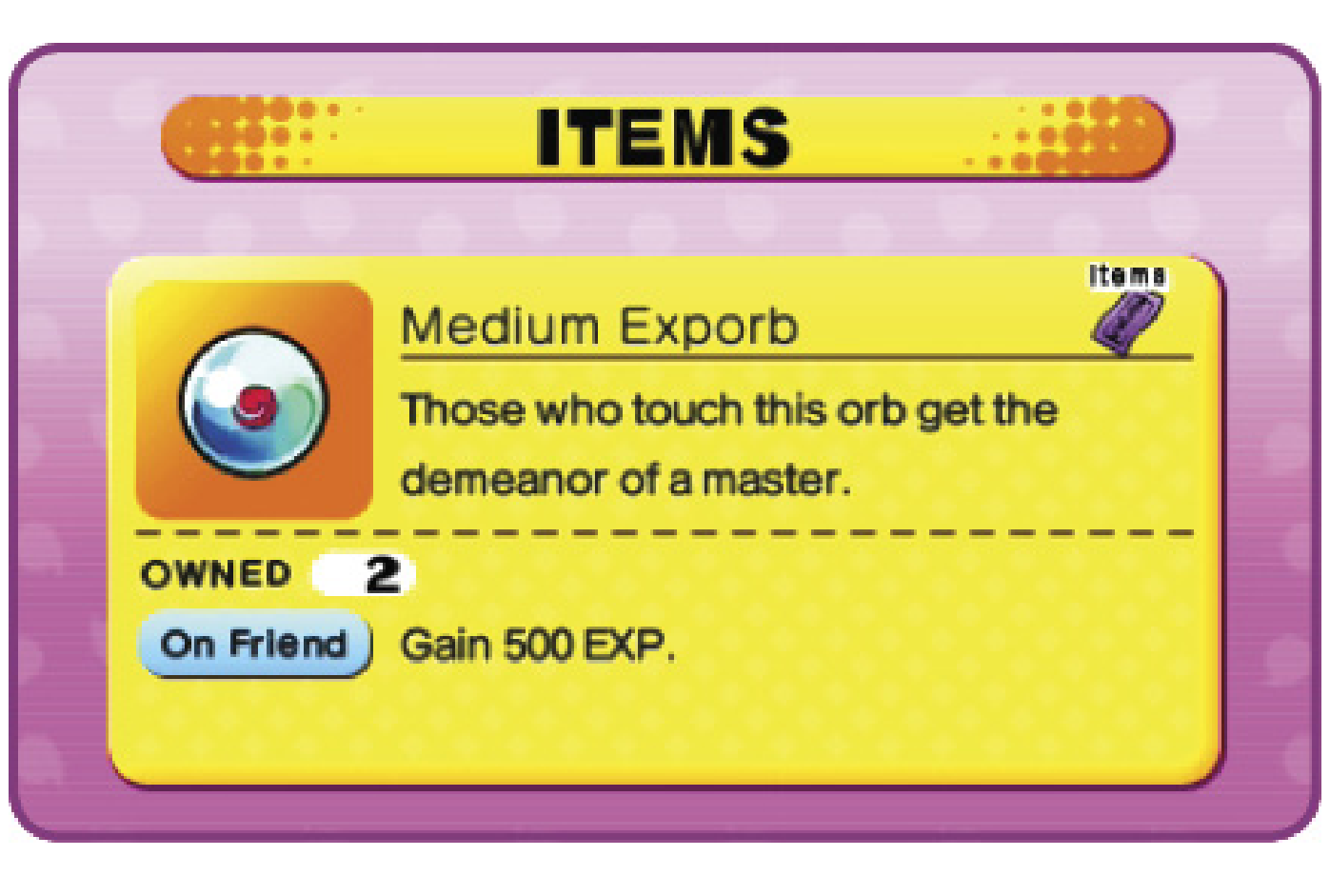
Food



Plum Rice Ball
A rice ball with a pickled plum in it. It's kinda sour.
On Friend: Recovers a bit of HP.
On Foe: Yo-kai will like you a bit.

Food refills your Yo-kai's HP. There's a large variety of food, from rice balls and bread to meat and vegetables, and they'll refill HP at differing levels depending on what your Yo-kai likes best. Drinks like Y-Cola are also classified as food on this screen. Those are used to refill your Yo-kai's Soul Meter.

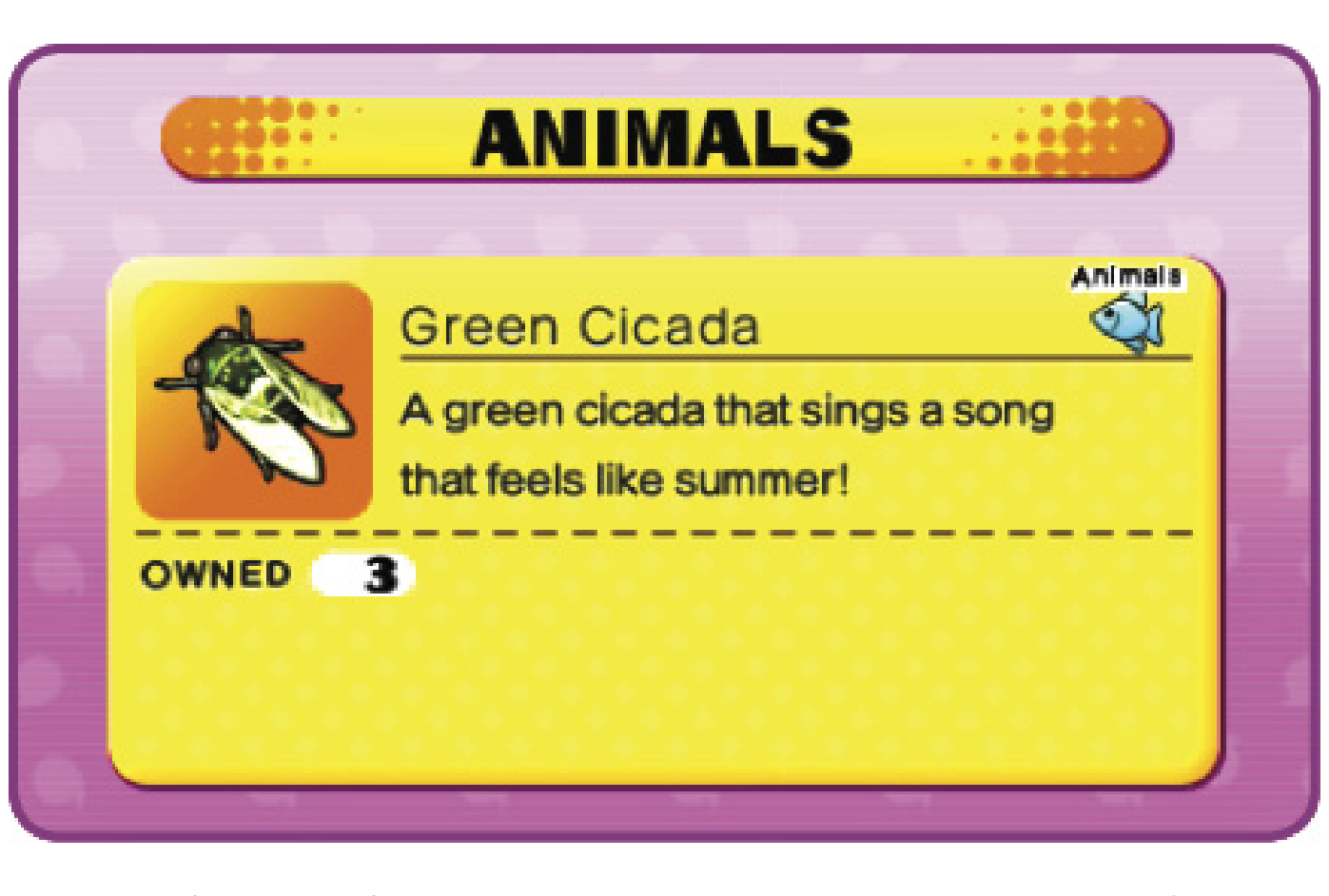
Items



Medium Exporb
Those who touch this orb get the demeanor of a master.
On Friend: Gain 500 EXP.

You can use items like books and Exporbs to boost Yo-kai stats while you're moving around town. Meanwhile, talismans and medicines can be used in battle. You can trade Bronze, Silver, or Golden Dolls for money. Coins are fed into the Crank-a-kai, and things like Black Syrup and Fish Bait make it easier to snag bugs or fish. This screen lets you view all of these consumable items at once.

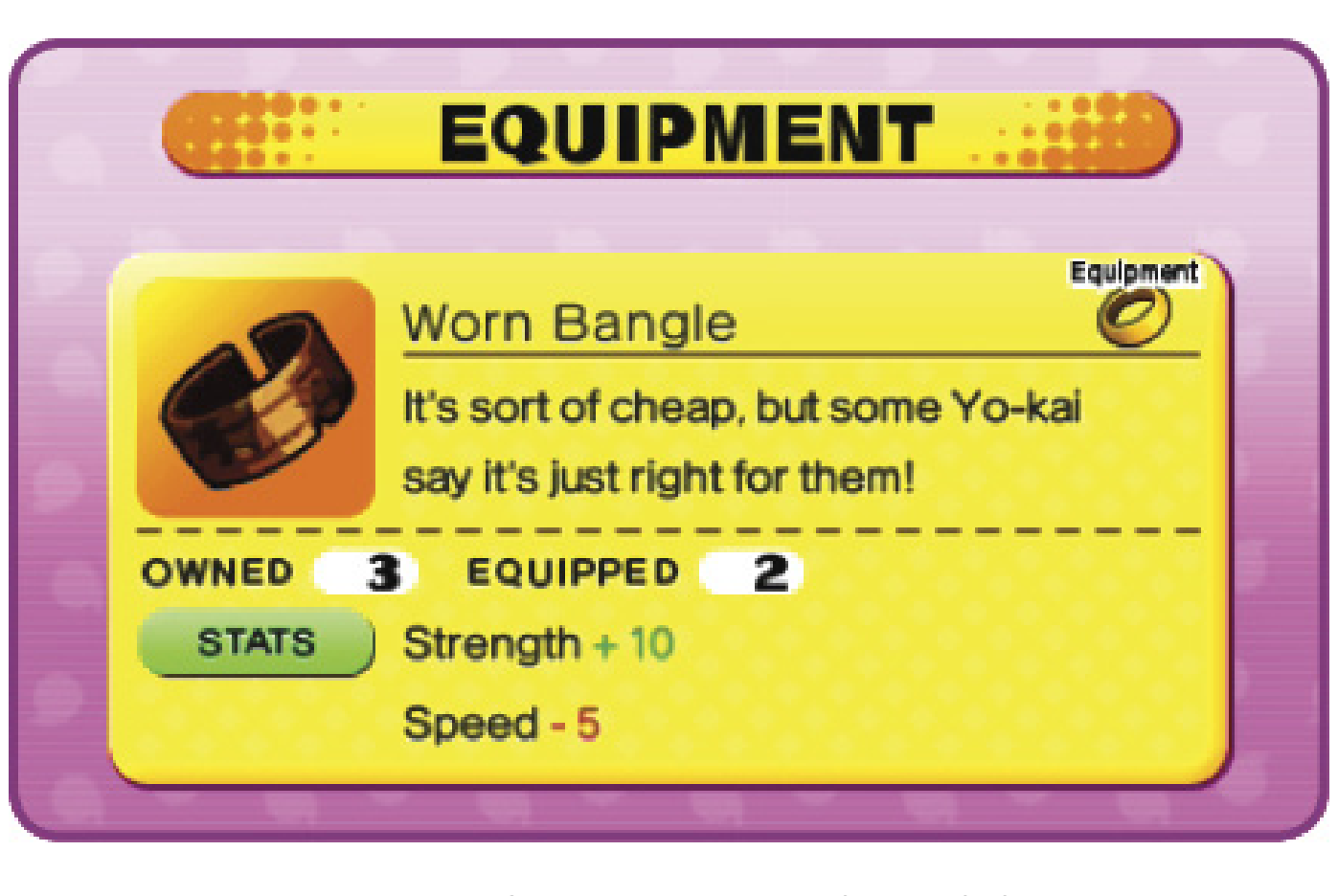
Animals



Green Cicada
A green cicada that sings a song that feels like summer!

This tab lists all of the insects and fish you've caught. Deliver the critters you catch to Jungle Hunter in Uptown Springdale to exchange them for items. Certain rare, valuable items can only be obtained this way. Note that some creatures are more rare than others. Will you be lucky enough to find the rarest of the rare?

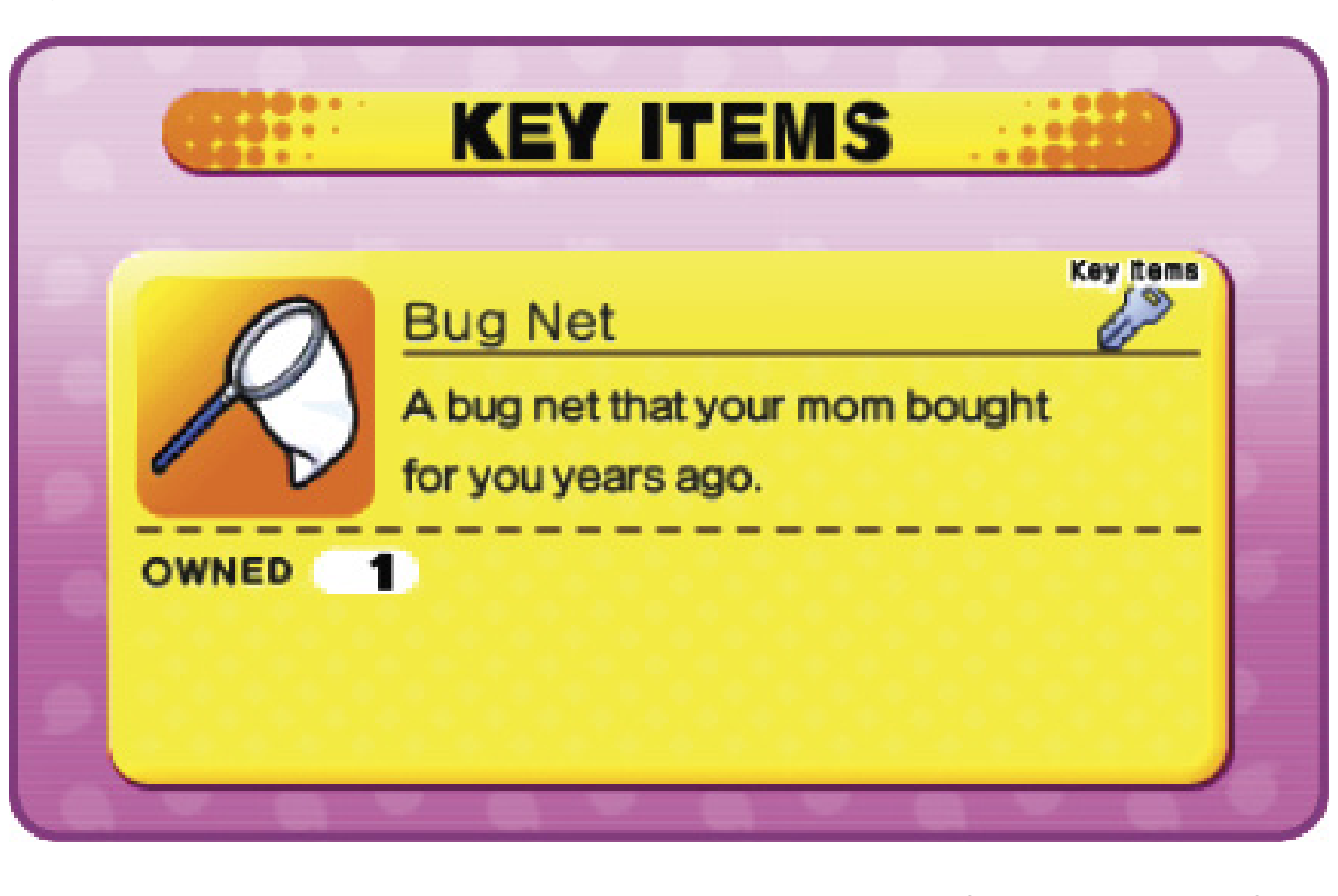
Equipment



Worn Bangle
It's sort of cheap, but some Yo-kai say it's just right for them!
Strength +10
Speed - 5

This lists all items you can equip on your crew. Select an item, and you'll see a full lineup of befriended Yo-kai. The six active in your Yo-kai Wheel are listed first, followed by the rest in the order you befriended them. Make sure you check what a piece of equipment does before you equip it!

Key Items

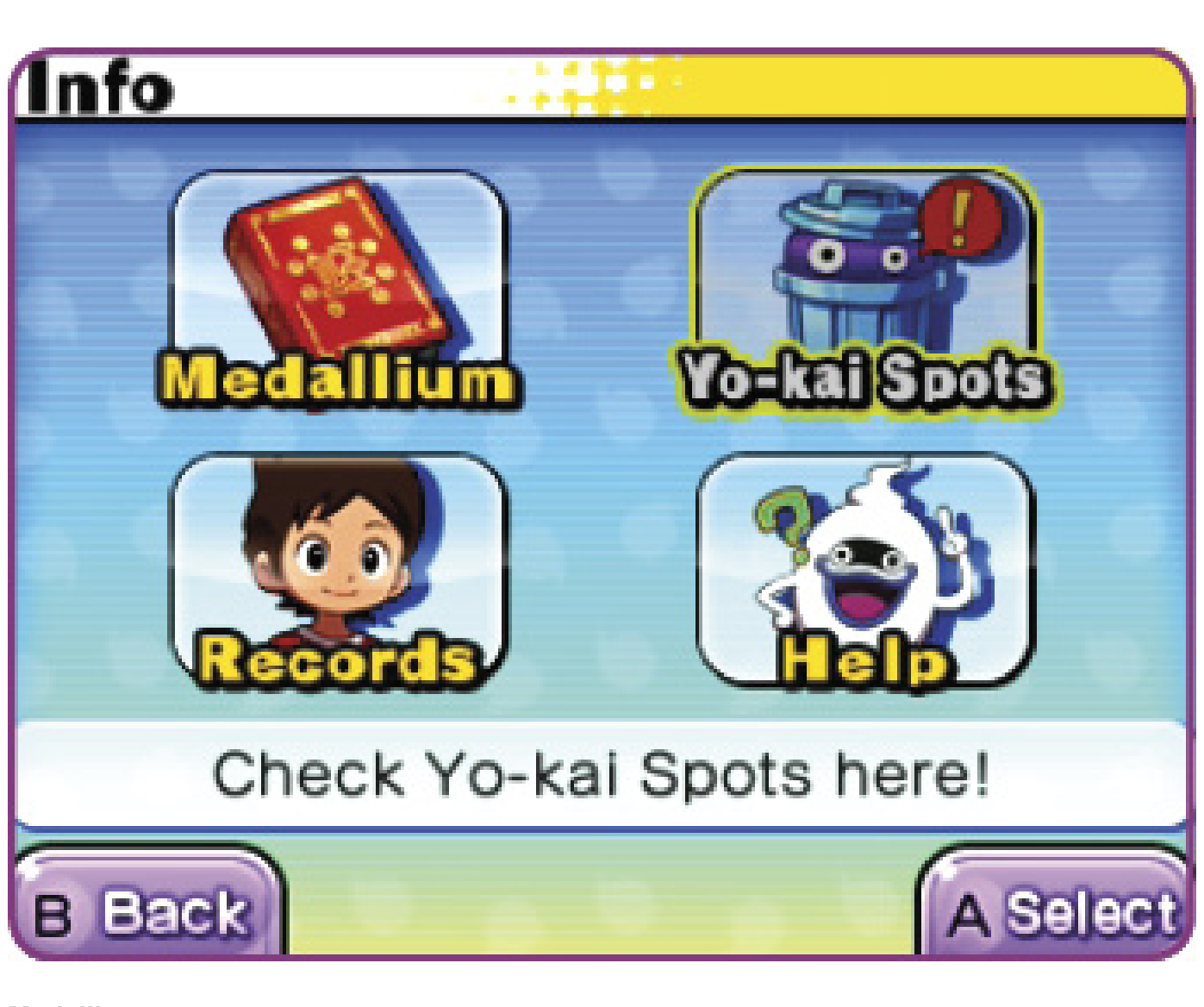


Bug Net
A bug net that your mom bought for you years ago.

Key items like your Yo-kai Watch, Bicycle, Bug Net, and Fishing Rod are obtained as part of the main story and most of them are used to fulfill quests. Some are automatically used when needed. Others may be assigned to a unique button. Check in now and then to see what kind of items you currently have.

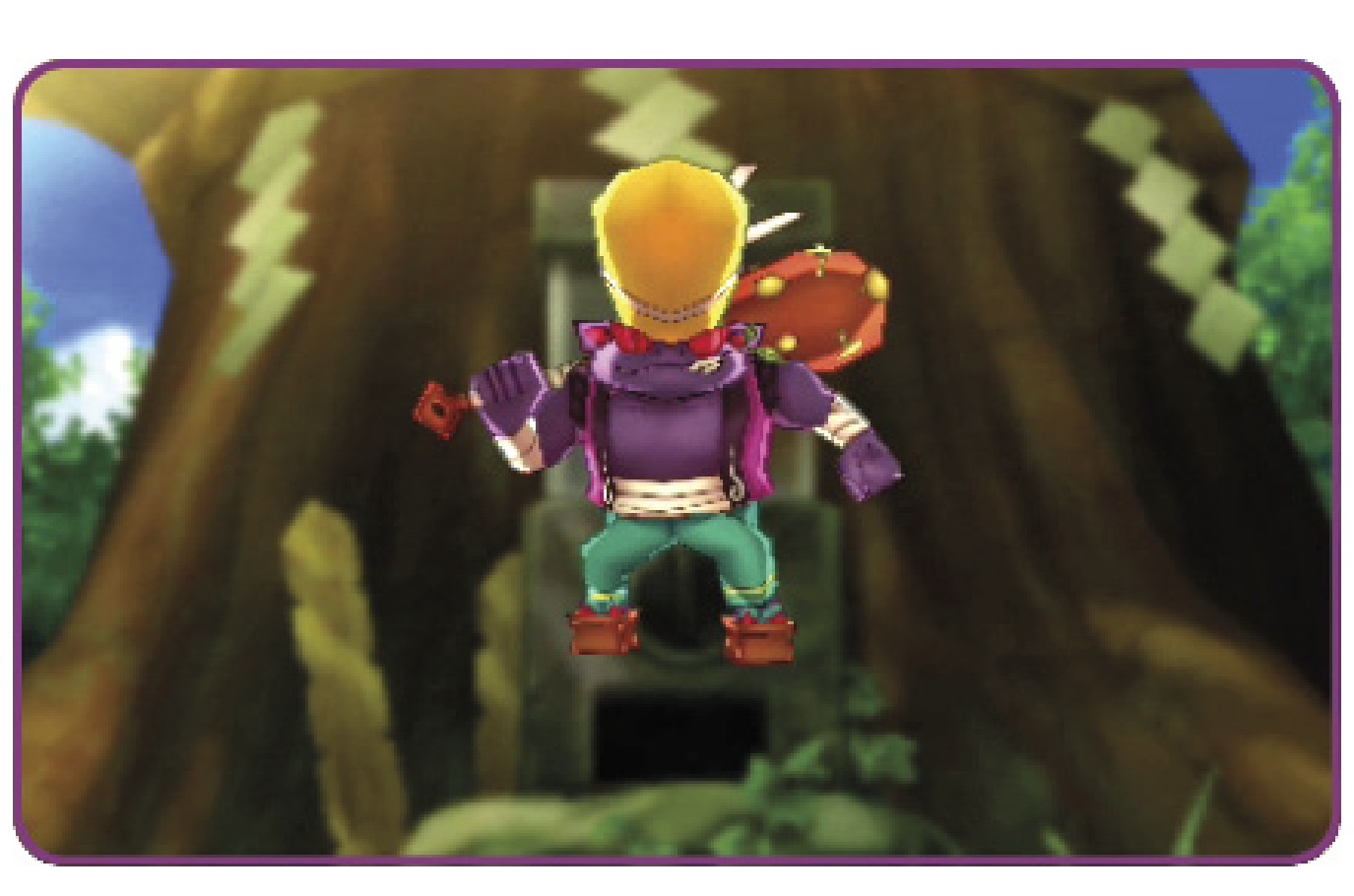
Main Menu: Info

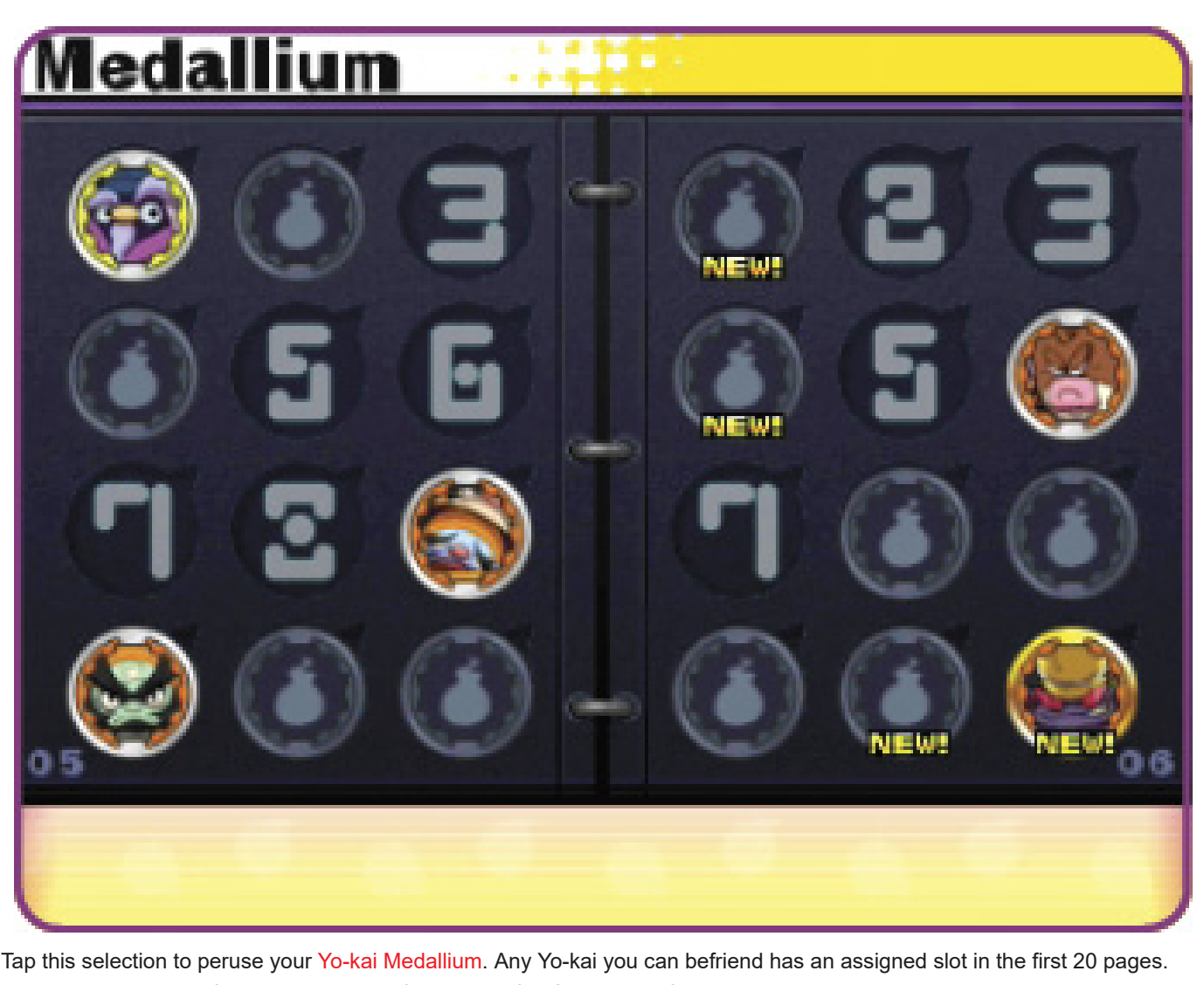
This menu option gives you access to four types of data: the Medallium, Yo-kai Spots, Records, and Help. All of this data is vital as you work your way through the game. You'll probably look through this menu frequently as you play, so make sure to read up on what you can do here.



Check Yo-kai Spots here!

Medallium





Tap this selection to peruse your Yo-kai Medallium. Any Yo-kai you can befriend has an assigned slot in the first 20 pages. Medals are displayed for Yo-kai you've befriended so far. Slots with a fireball icon indicate a Yo-kai you've encountered but haven't yet befriended; you see "???" in the Bio box. Numbered slot are for Medals of Yo-kai you haven't encountered yet.

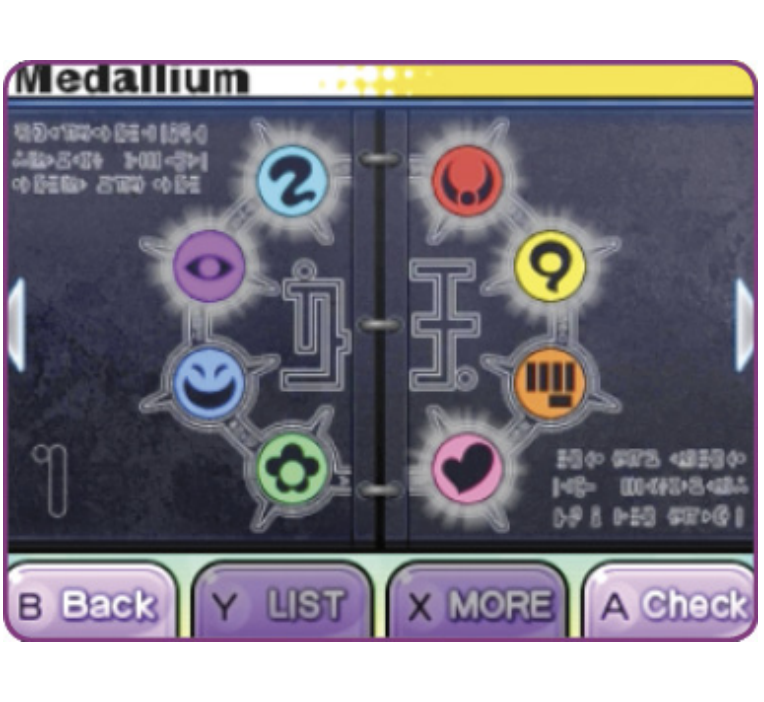
After page 20, you can see the boss Yo-kai you've defeated so far. Then, scroll further through five more spreads displaying the seals that unlock the five Legend Yo-kai.

"A Familiar Place"

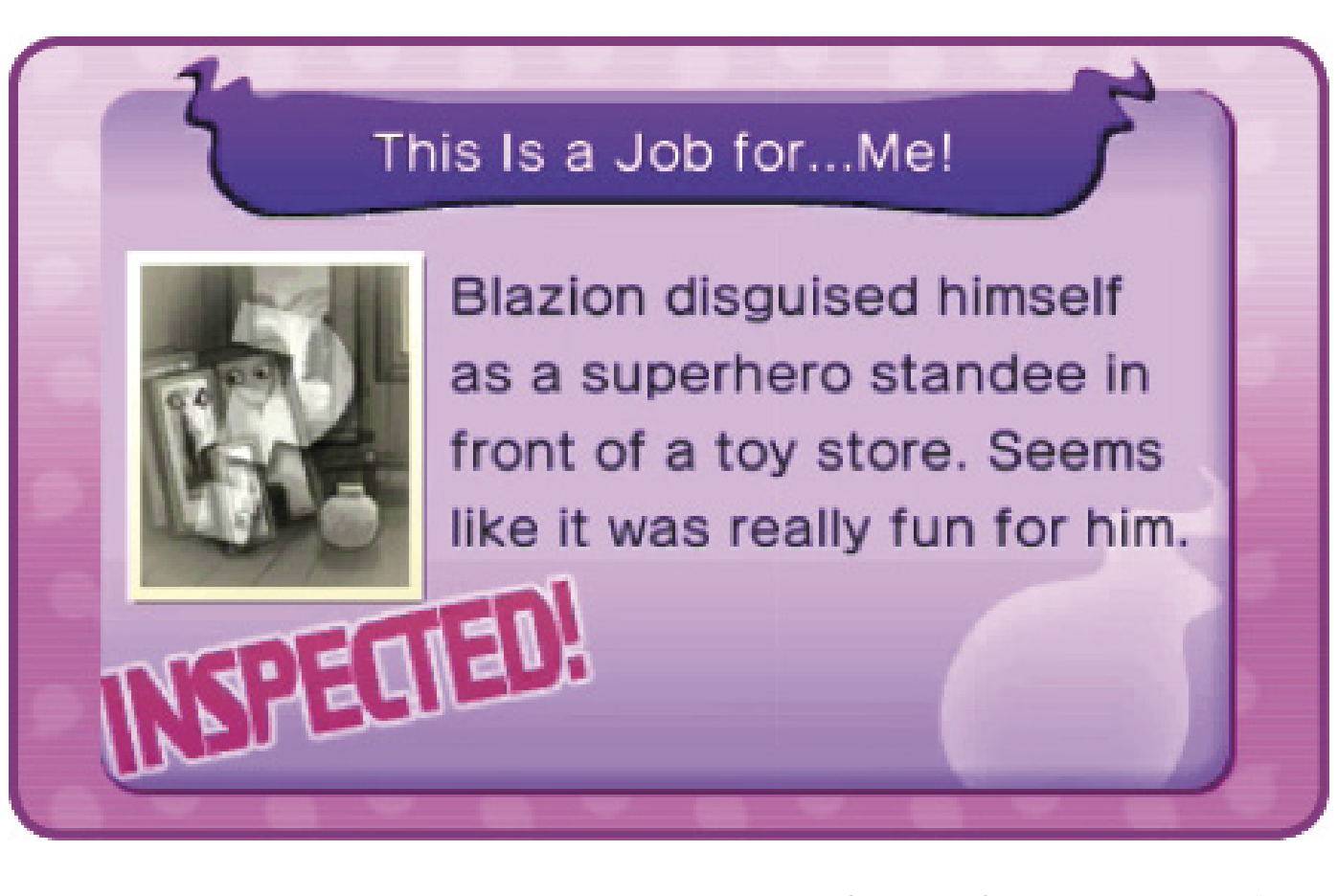
Each Medallium entry includes a map that lets you view the areas where the befriended or encountered Yo-kai usually appears. This may not be displayed for evolved or fused Yo-kai.

Legendary Seal

To unlock each of the five Legend Yo-kai pages, you must befriend all eight sealed Yo-kai linked to the page. Press A to examine the page and release the seal. The moment you do so, you befriend a Legend Yo-kai!



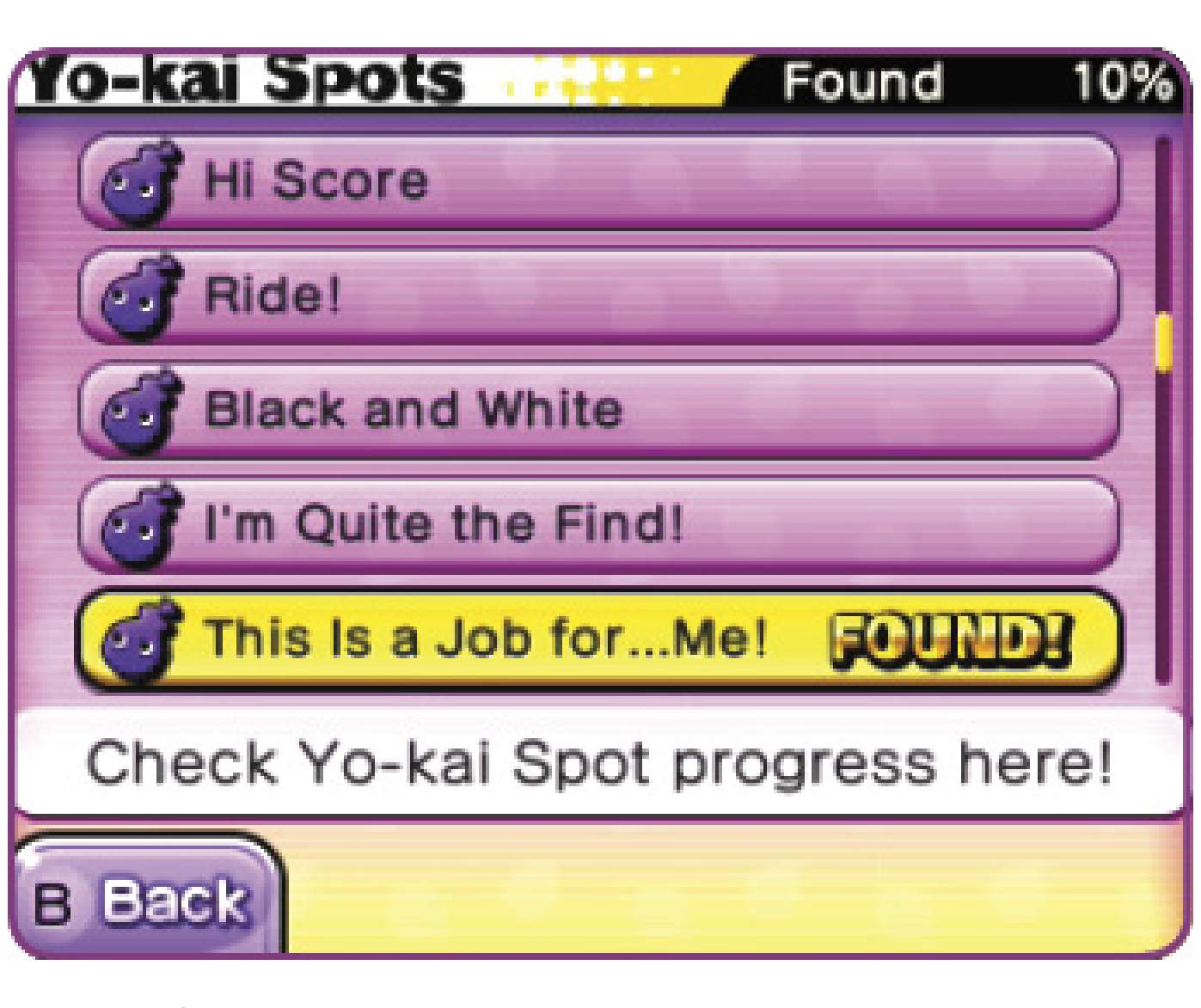
Yo-kai Spots



This Is a Job for...Me!

Blazion disguised himself as a superhero standee in front of a toy store. Seems like it was really fun for him.

You can discover certain Yo-kai lurking around town by using your Yo-kai Lens. Select this Info menu option to see the "Yo-kai Spots" where you can find them. There's a total of 30 spots, and more are added as you work through the main quest. Once you find a spot, you'll see "FOUND!" on this screen. You can also see how many you've discovered so far. Note that Yo-kai Spots will have new Yo-kai periodically. Use the hints in the spot descriptions to help find them around town.



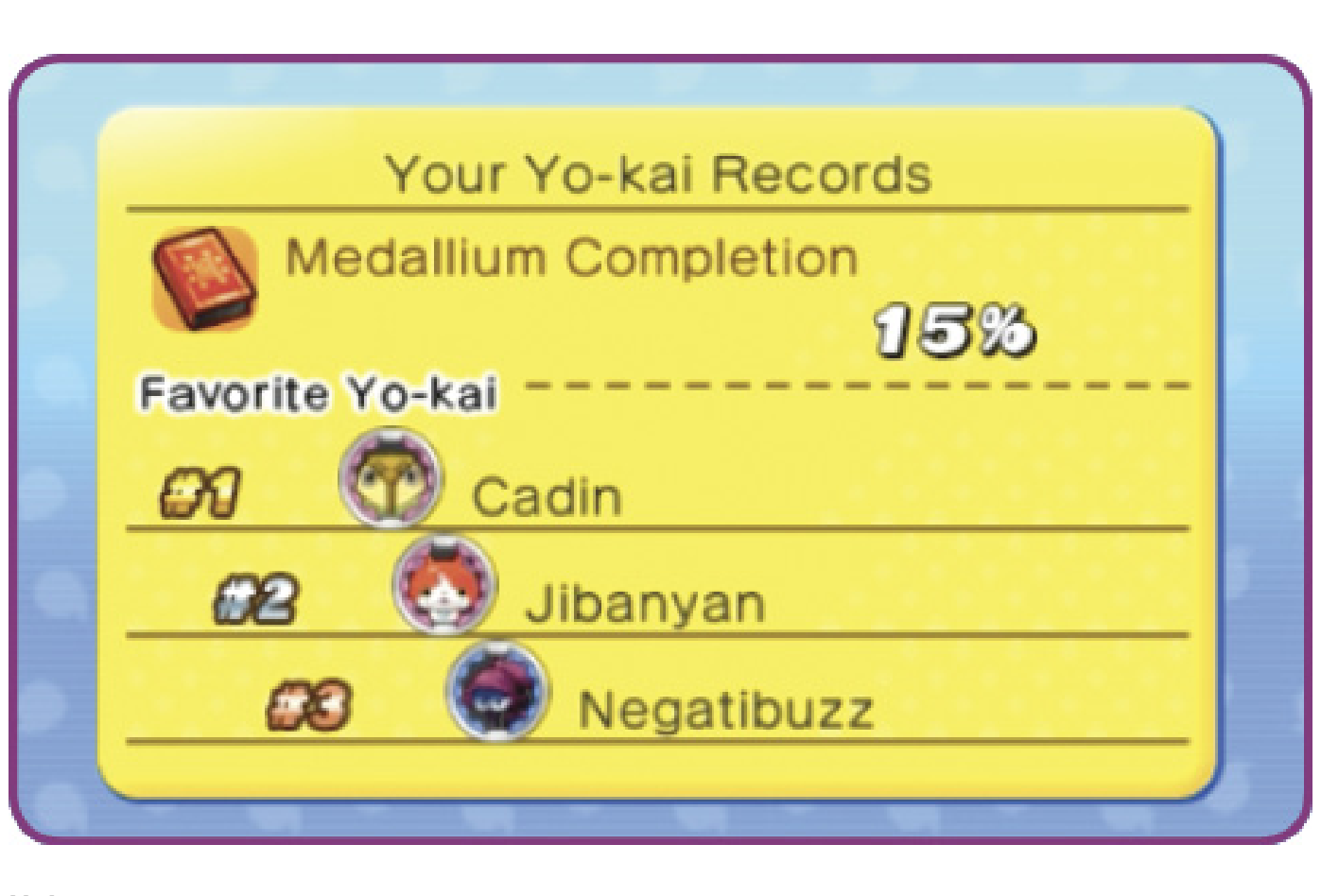
Hi Score
Ride!
Black and White
I'm Quite the Find!
This Is a Job for...Me! FOUND!

Check Yo-kai Spot progress here!

Finding a Yo-kai Spot can earn you items and trigger battle events!

Records

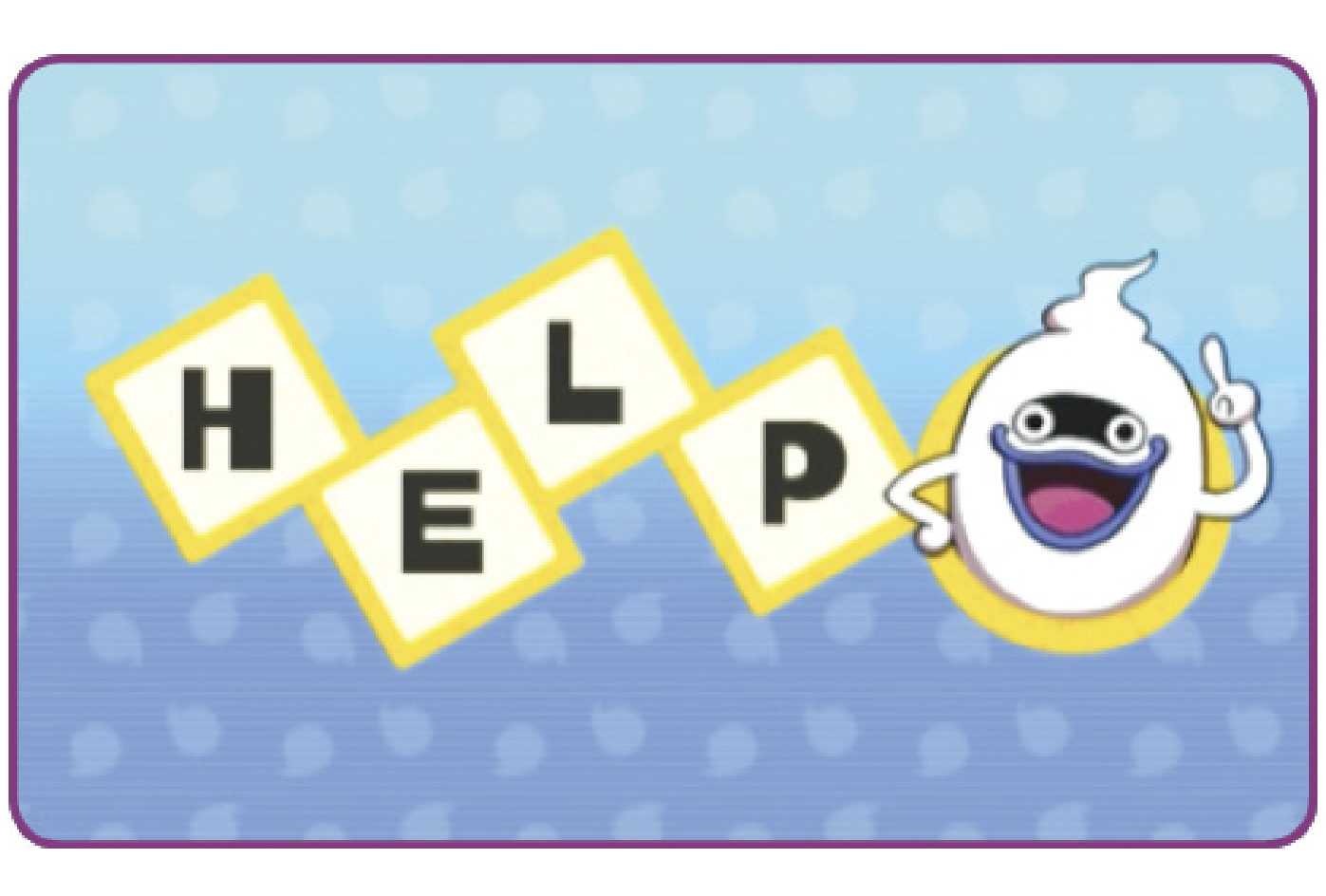
This is where you check up on your play record, including playtime, number of StreetPass Tags, top three most-used Yo-kai, and PvP win/loss record. Check it out and see what kind of discoveries you make!



Your Yo-kai Records
Medallium Completion 15%
Favorite Yo-kai
#1 Cadin
#2 Jibanyan
#3 Negatibuzz

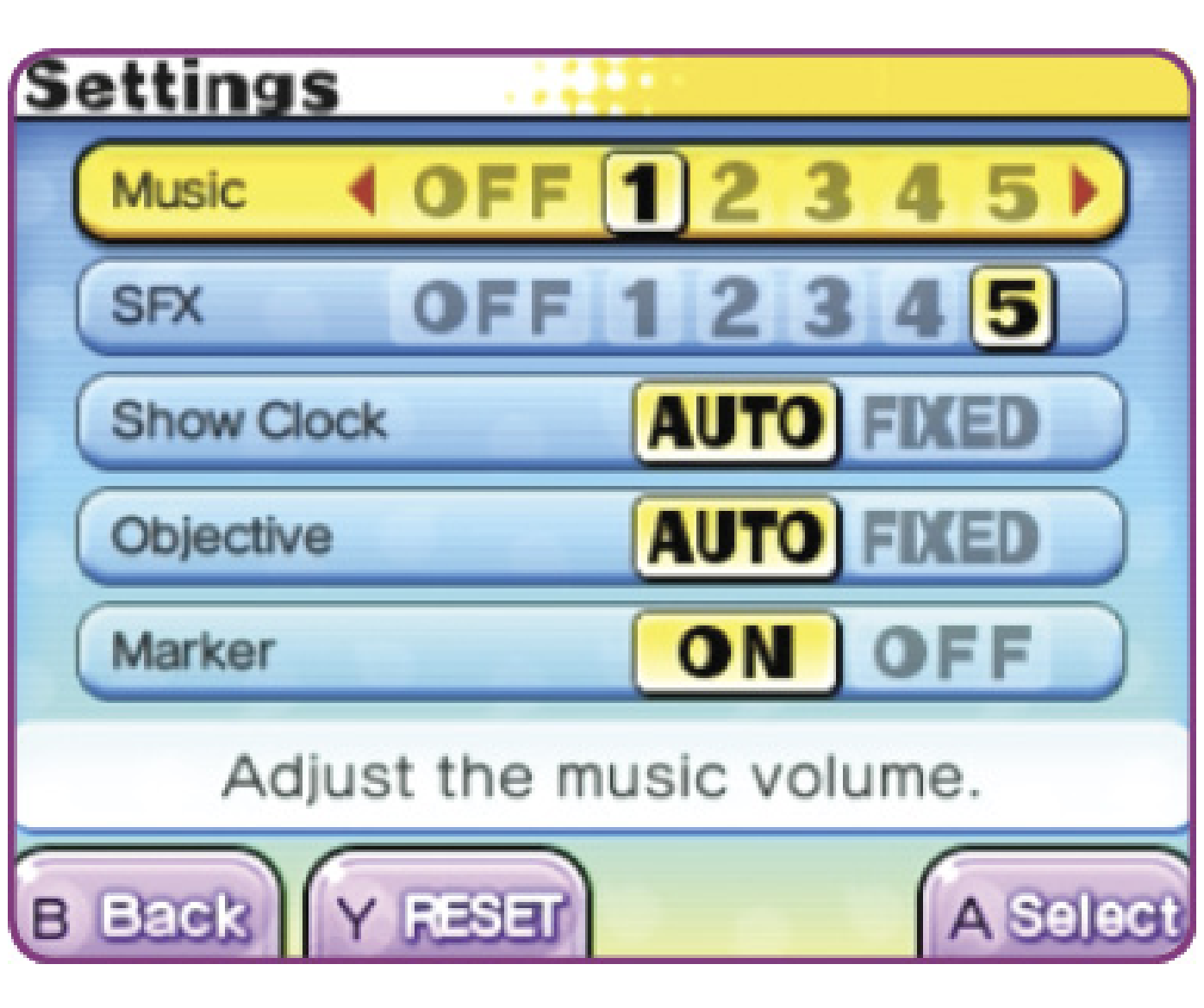
Help

This is your in-game instruction manual. Let Whisper guide you through the game's basic controls and setup. You can also review the tutorials shown in the early stages of the game.



Main Menu: Settings

Use these options to customize the game to your liking. Adjust the volume on the game's music and sound effects (SFX), decide how to display the clock and objectives, and toggle the objective arrow on or off. Press Y to reset all options back to their default settings.

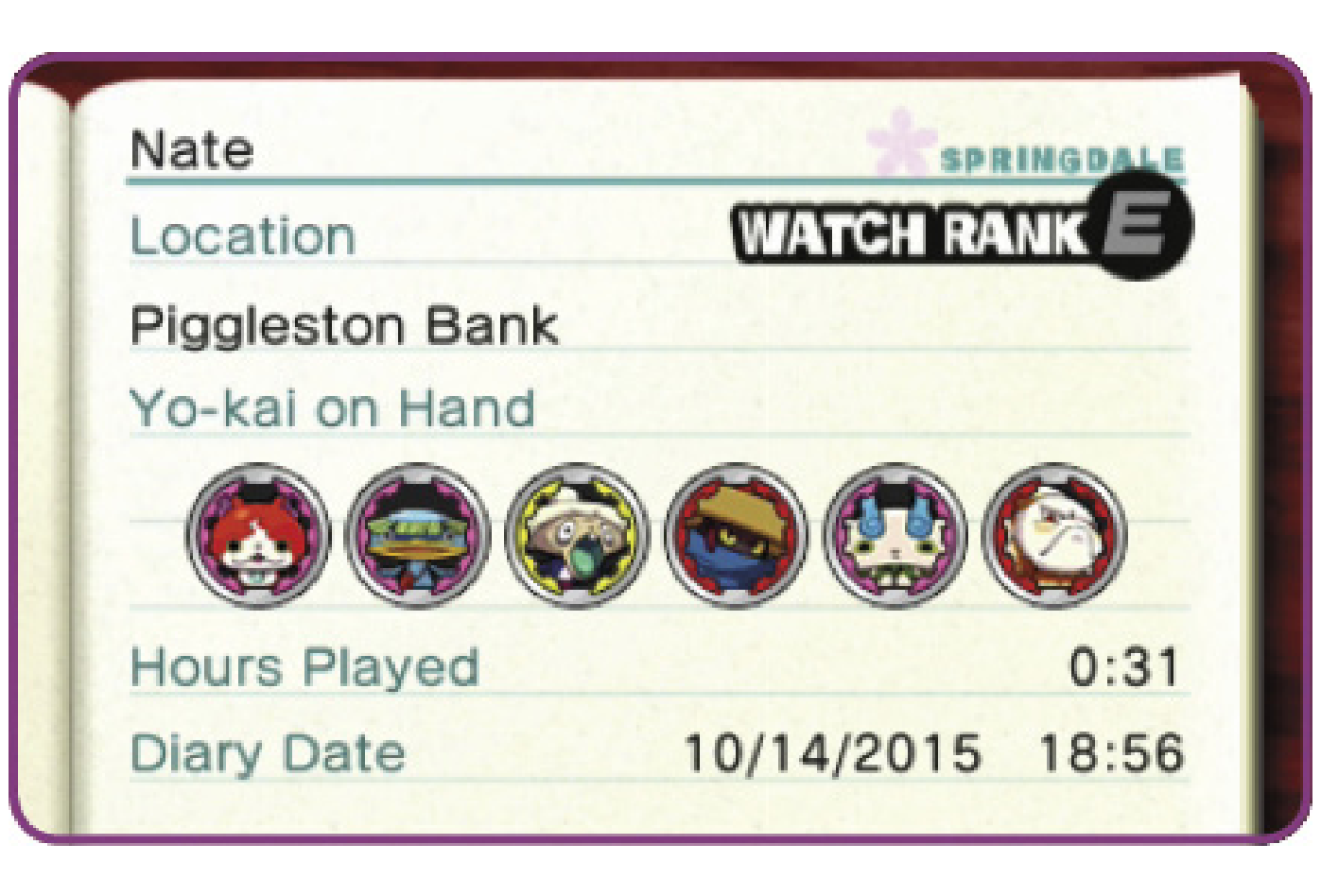


Music ◀ OFF [1] 2 3 4 5 ▶
SFX OFF 1 2 3 4 [5]
Show Clock [AUTO] FIXED
Objective [AUTO] FIXED
Marker [ON] OFF

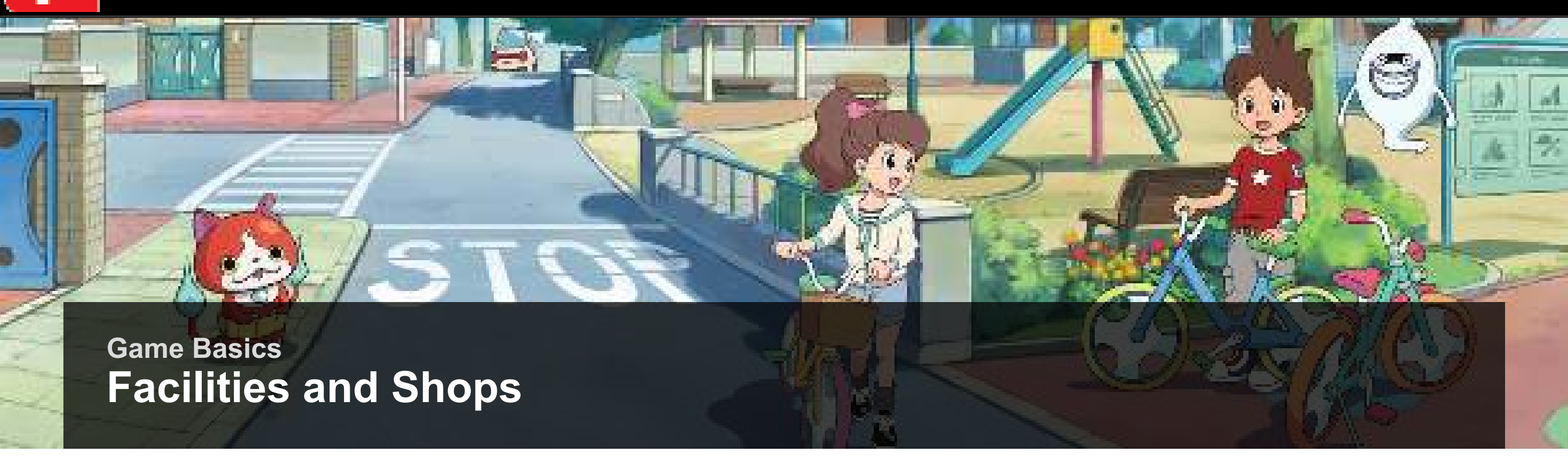
Adjust the music volume.

Main Menu: Diary

Use your diary to save your progress through the game. You can access the diary only when walking around outside or while inside a building without any Yo-kai. However, Eyepo will allow you to save in a building with Yo-kai. Otherwise, you won't be able to save from the menu. Note that your previous data is overwritten whenever you save.

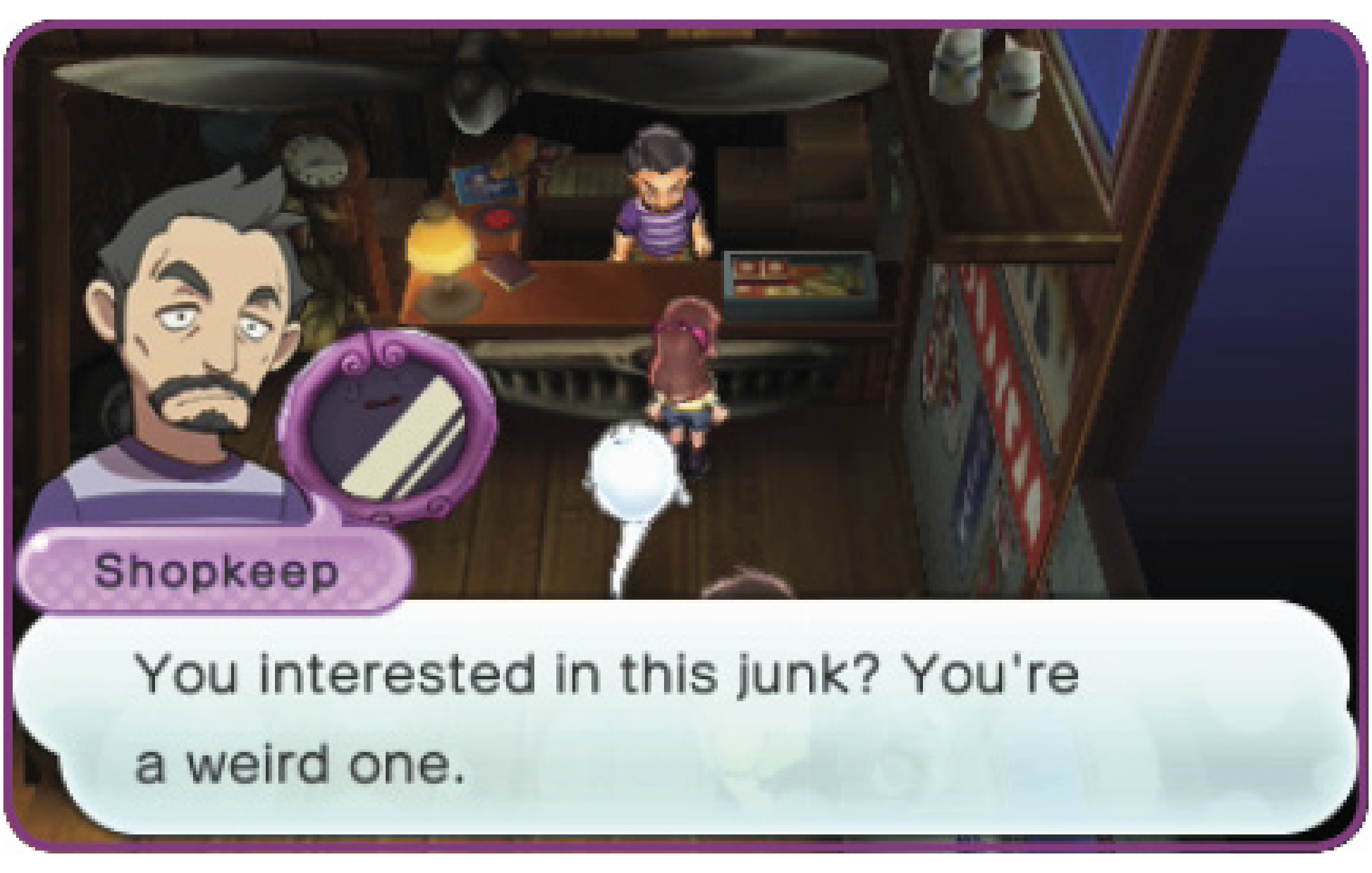


Nate
Location: Piggleston Bank
Yo-kai on Hand
Hours Played: 0:31
Diary Date: 10/14/2015 18:56



Facilities and Shops

Springdale is divided into five areas, and each area has its own selection of stores and facilities. Make sure to keep tabs on what you have access to. You'll have a much easier time getting through the game!



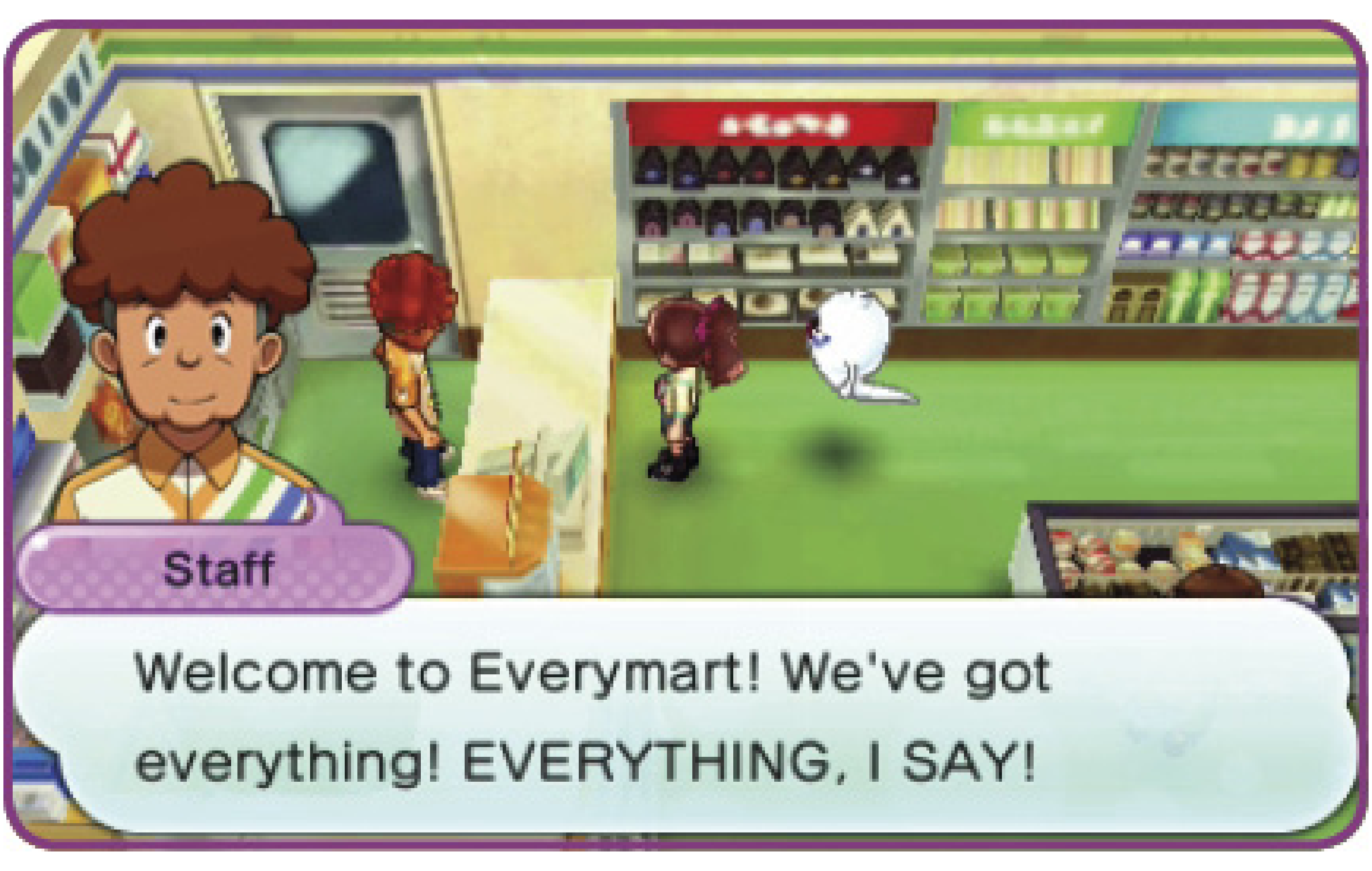
Shopkeep

You interested in this junk? You're a weird one.

The further you get through the game, the more facilities are available.

Stores

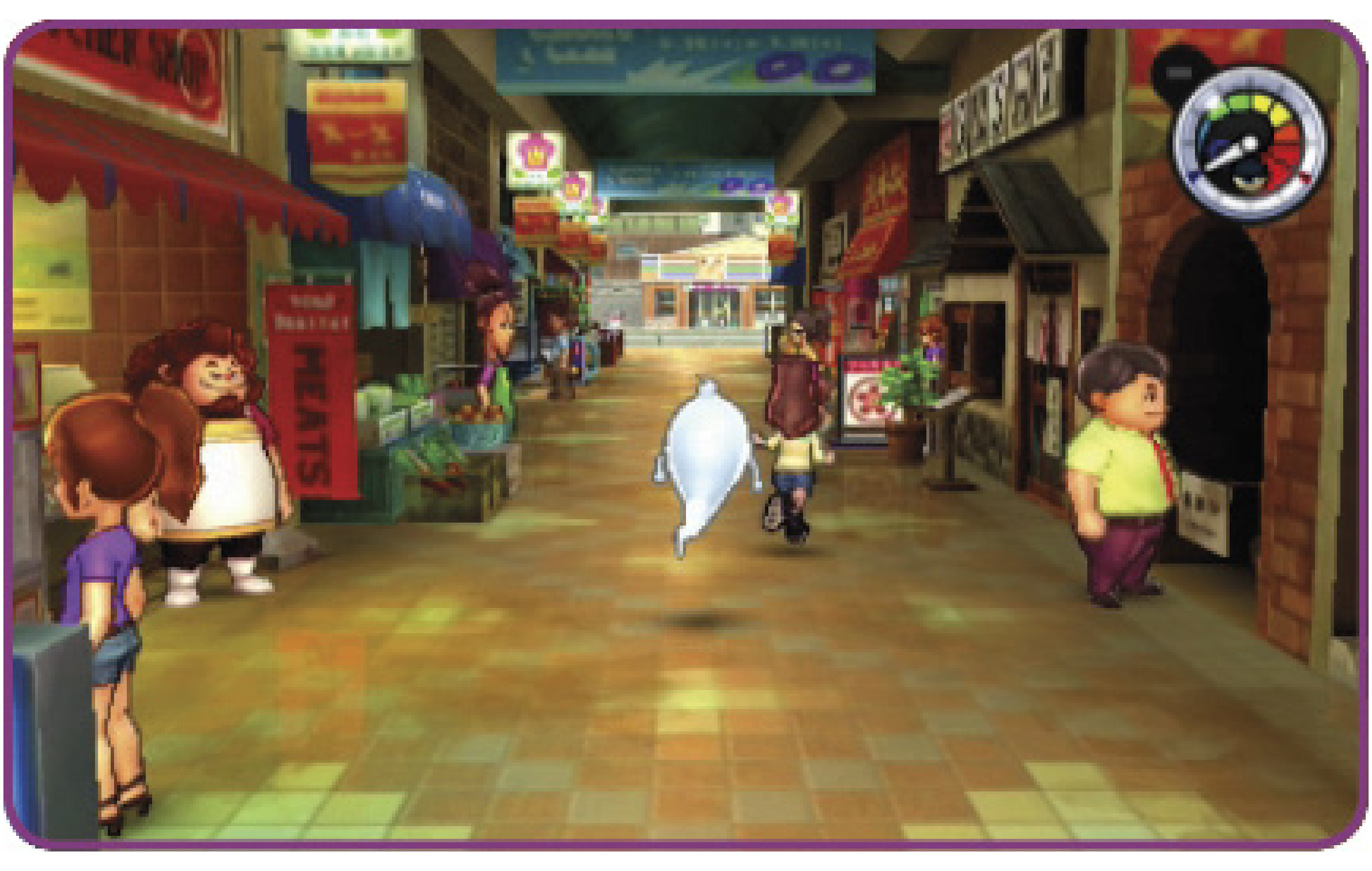
Springdale features three types of stores. The Everymart is a convenience store that you'll find in every district. Generally, each Everymart carries the same stuff, although you'll occasionally find limited-edition items. Regular stores sell a variety of things, from bread and candy to hamburgers and other food. Finally, you can buy drinks from vending machines.



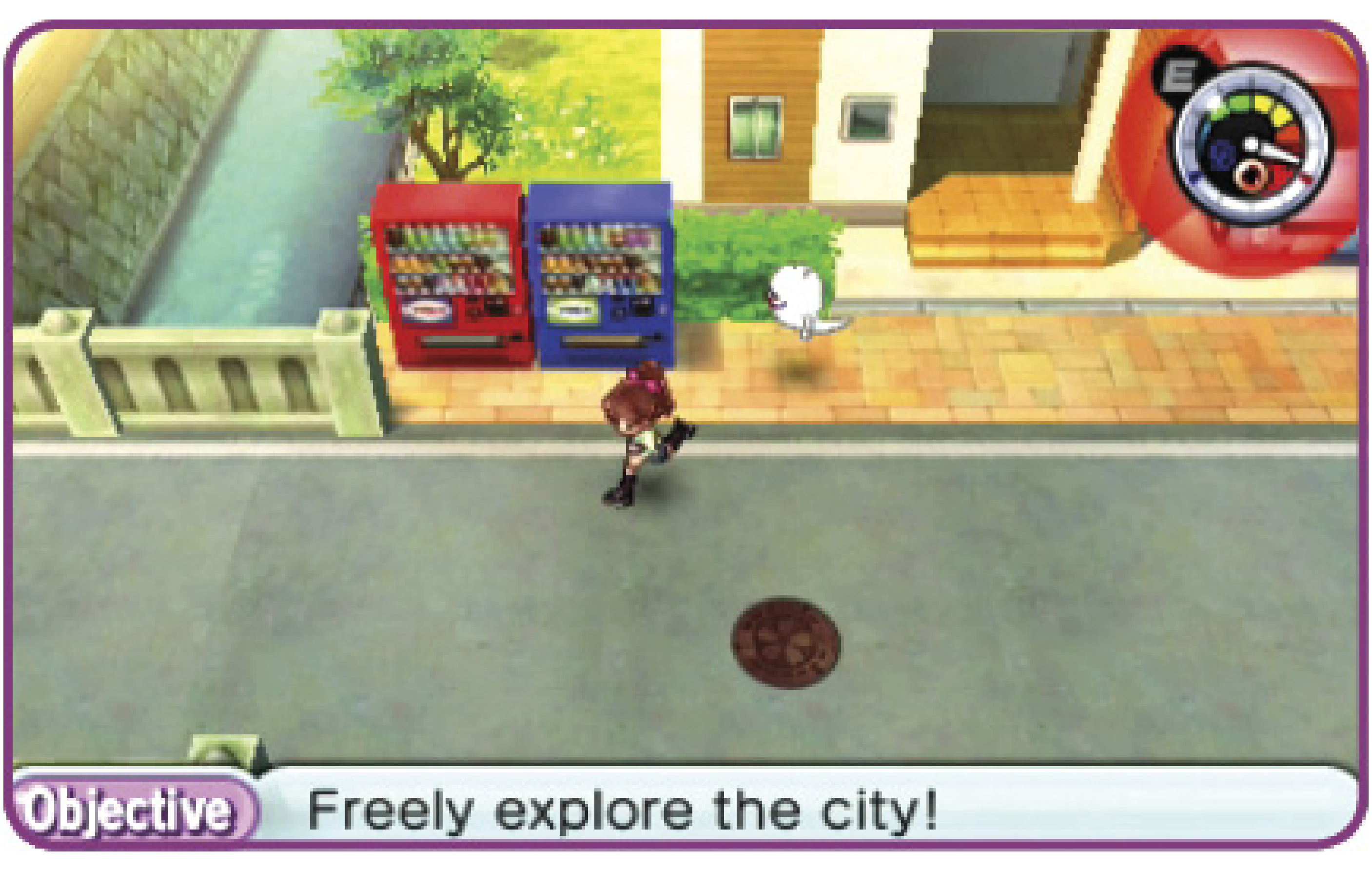
Staff

Welcome to Everymart! We've got everything! EVERYTHING, I SAY!

You can sell your accumulated items only at convenience stores.



Shopper's Row is lined with all kinds of different stores.

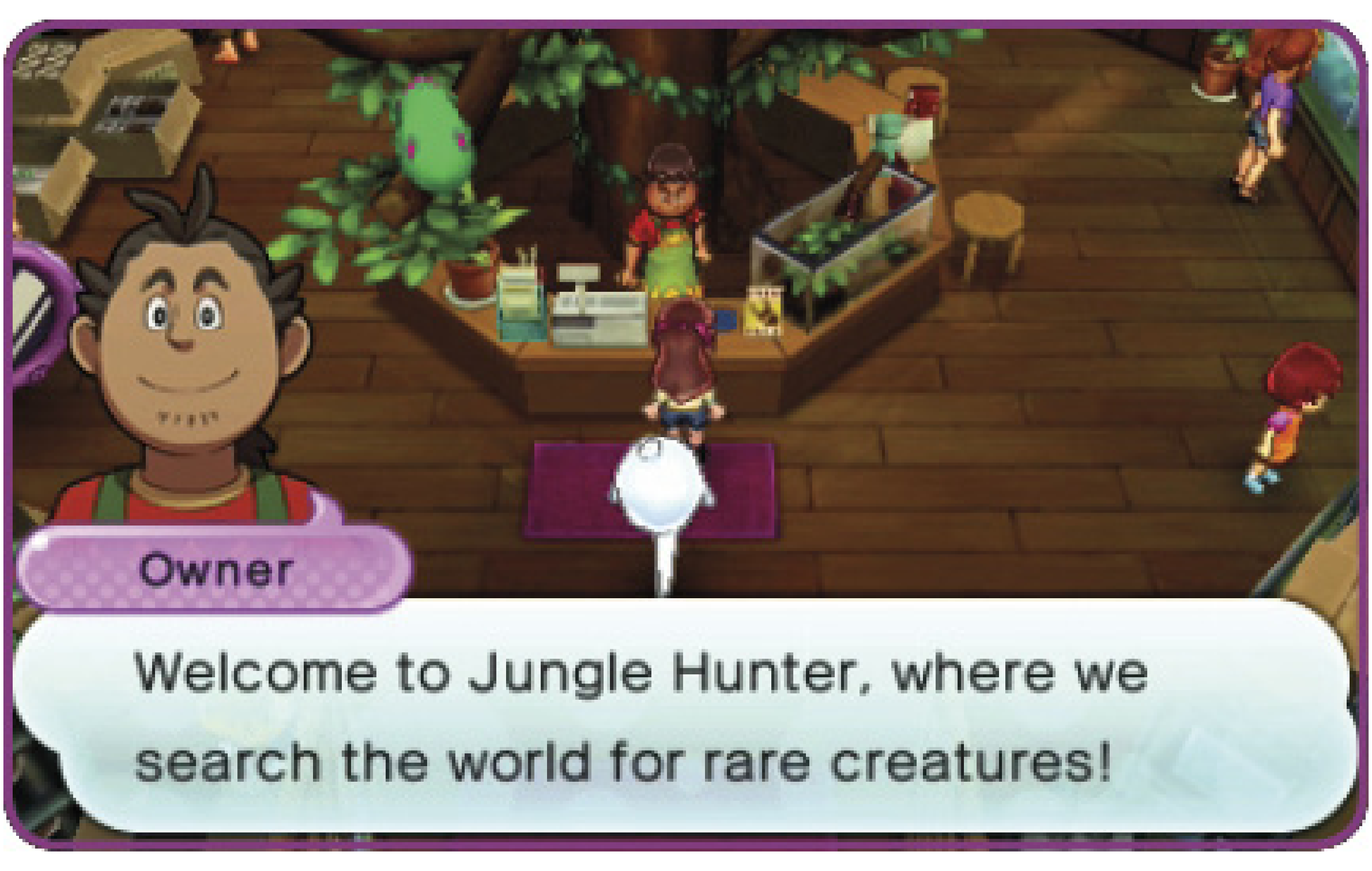


Objective

Freely explore the city!

Drinks can be purchased at red vending machines. They aren't available in the blue ones.

Jungle Hunter

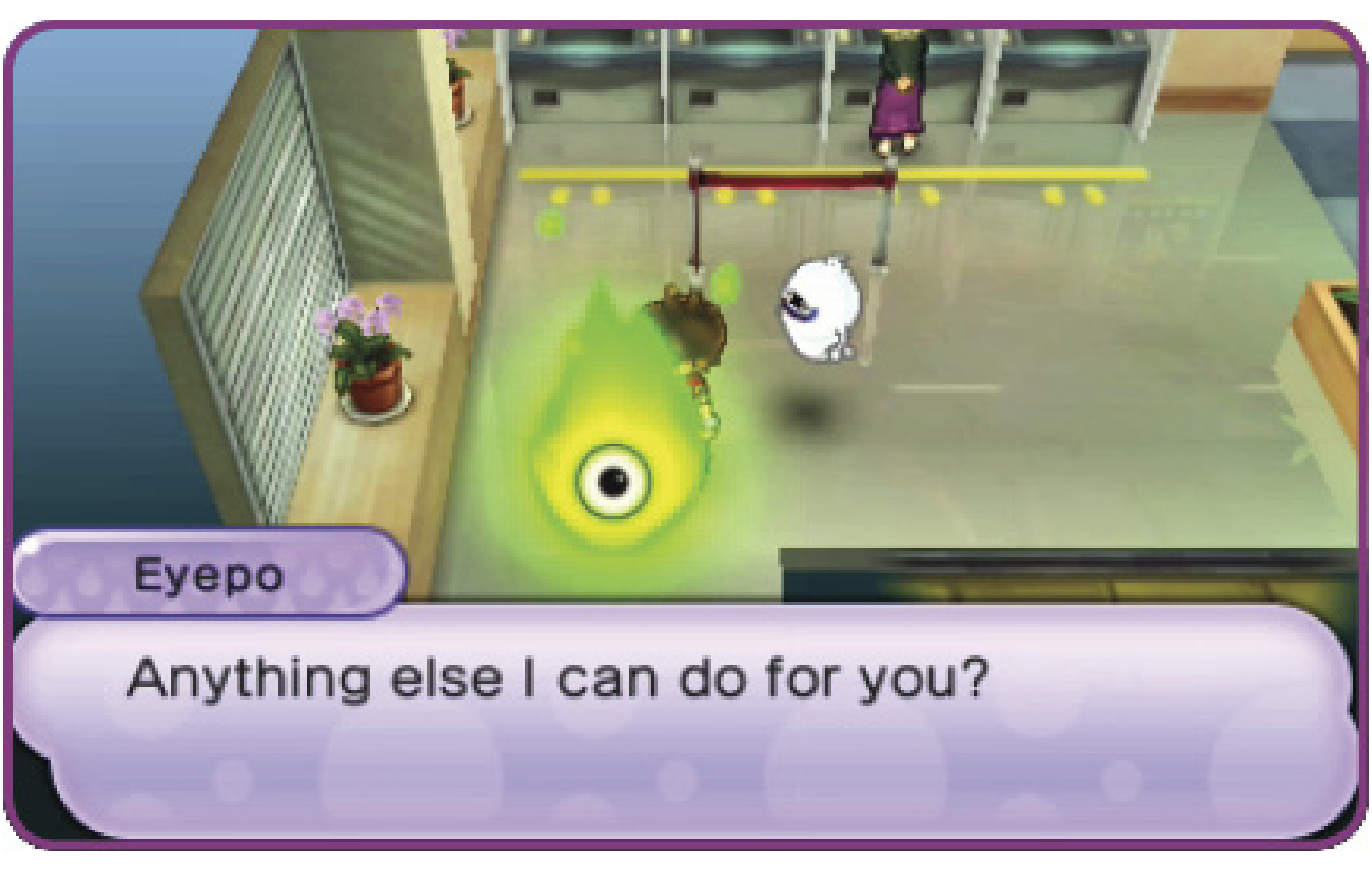


Owner

Welcome to Jungle Hunter, where we search the world for rare creatures!

Jungle Hunter is located in the southeast part of Uptown Springdale. Here, you can exchange the insects and fish you've caught for useful items. Some special items can only be acquired here.

Eyepo

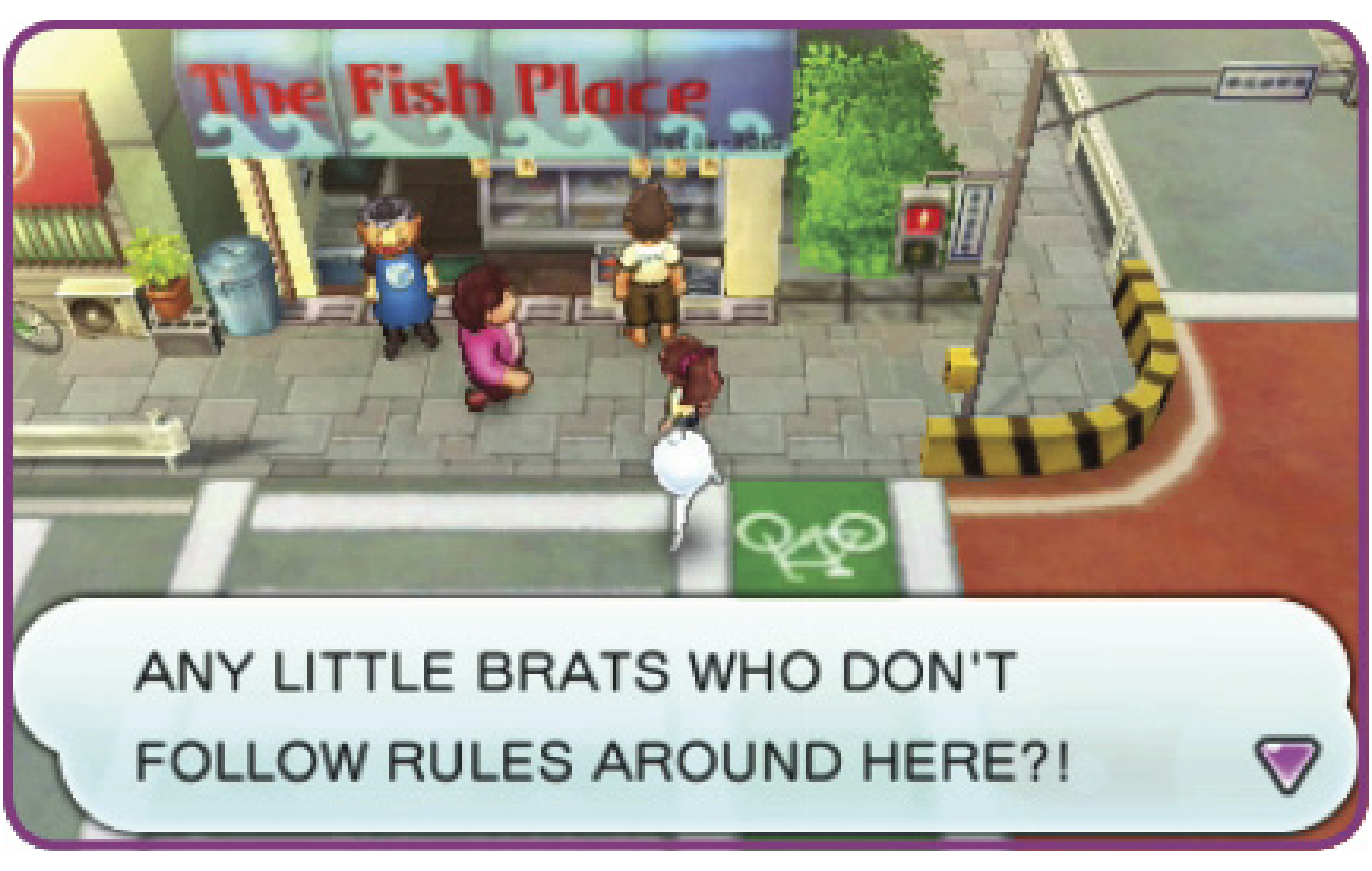


Eyepo

Anything else I can do for you?

You'll find these glowing creatures in convenience stores, post offices, and banks. They refill your HP and Soul Meter and let you save and rearrange your Yo-kai team. Eyepo locations are marked on your map.

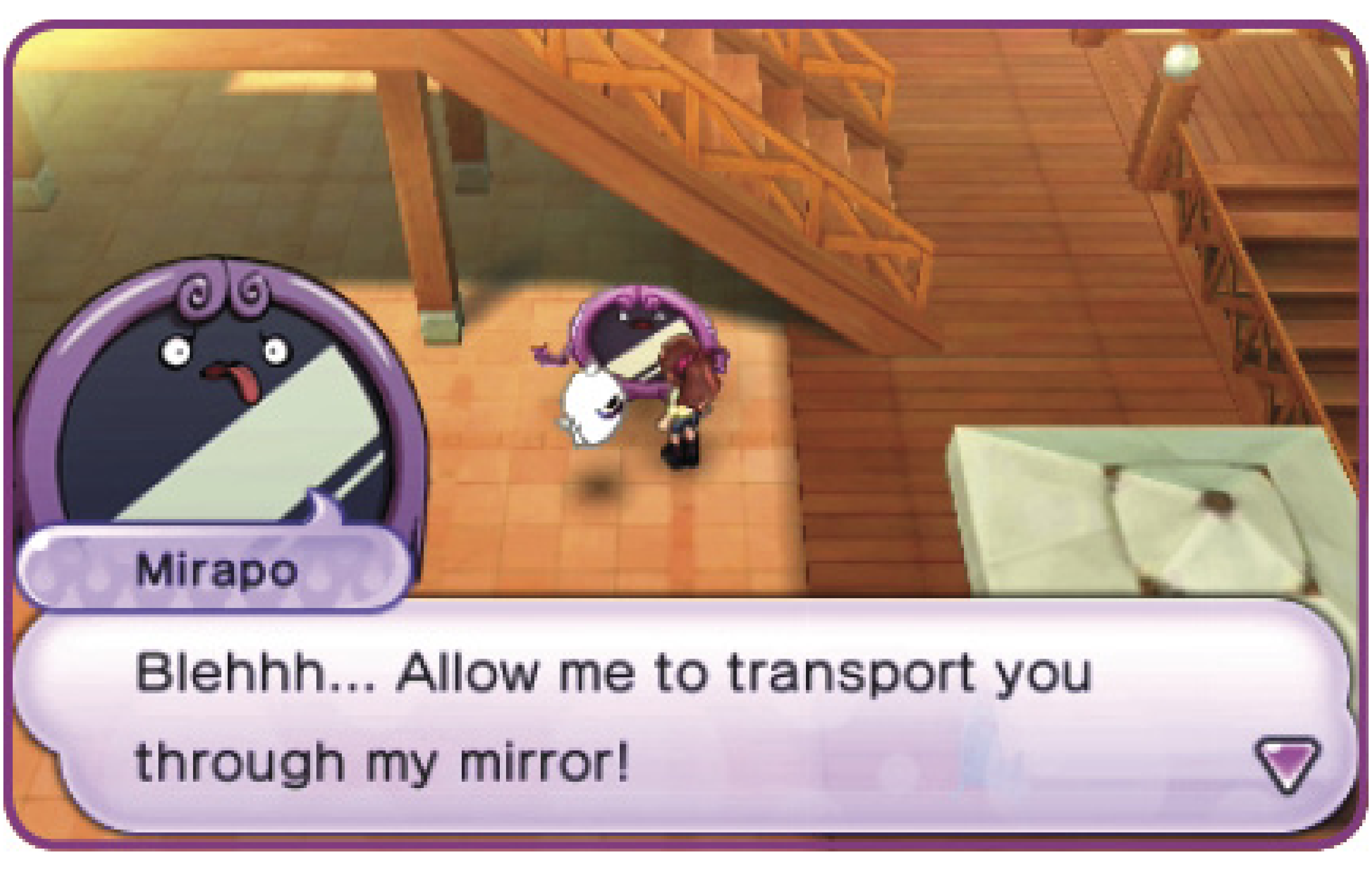
Stoplight Events



ANY LITTLE BRATS WHO DON'T FOLLOW RULES AROUND HERE?!

Some Springdale roads have crosswalk signals that can be activated with a button. Obey the signals, and you might unlock special rewards. Ignore the signals, and you might get punished for excessive jaywalking!

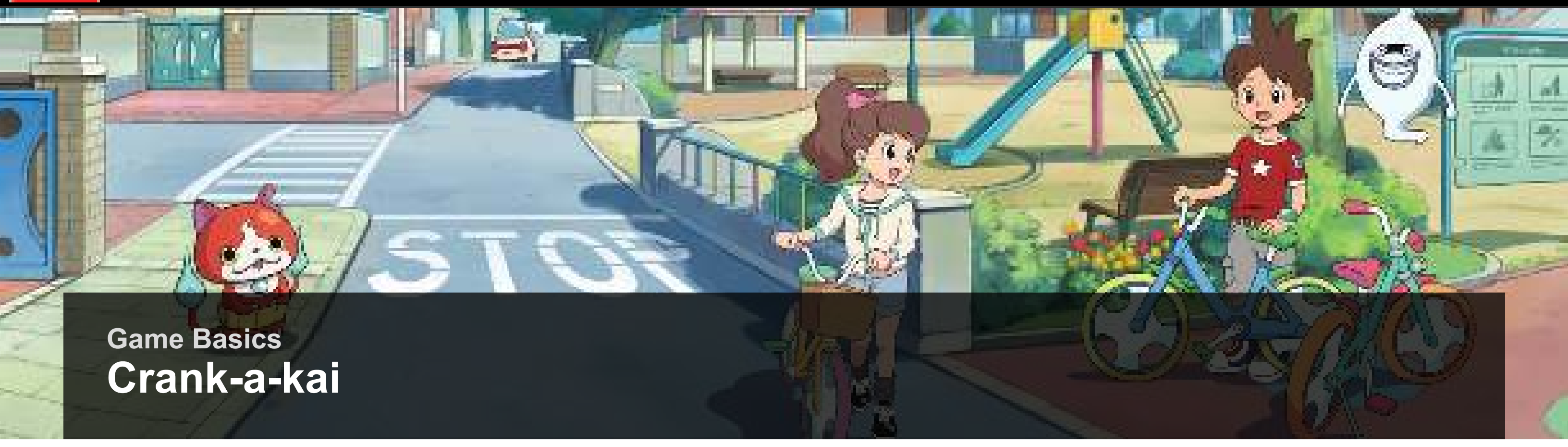
Mirapo



Mirapo

Blehhh... Allow me to transport you through my mirror!

This fellow becomes available starting in Chapter 9. Talk to a Mirapo to warp instantly to any place where another Mirapo is located. Once you unlock this, you'll be able to zoom around town a lot faster.



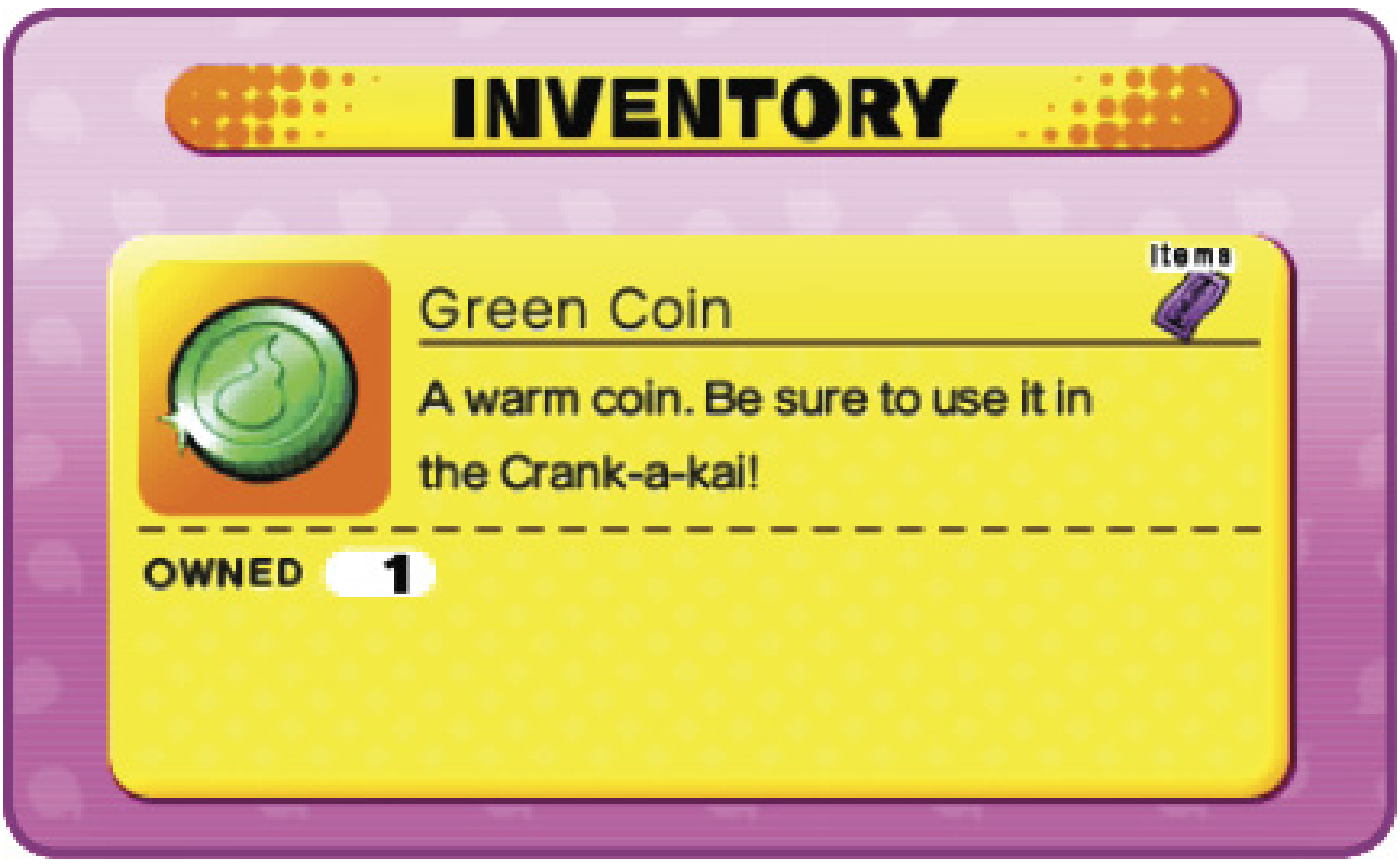
Game Basics

Crank-a-kai

At the root of the great tree past the Mt. Wildwood Shrine, you'll find the Crank-a-kai that produced your new buddy Whisper at the game's beginning. Put in a special coin (see below) and spin the crank to acquire rare Yo-kai friends or special items you'd have trouble finding anywhere else. You can access the Crank-a-kai up to three times per day (in game time) once you reach Chapter 2.

Crank-a-kai Coins

"Crank-a-kai coins" is the generic term for the eight types of colored coins you'll find in treasure chests and elsewhere, as well as the Special Coins and Excitement Coins you can obtain via passwords. These are the coins you'll generally use to crank the machine.



INVENTORY

Items

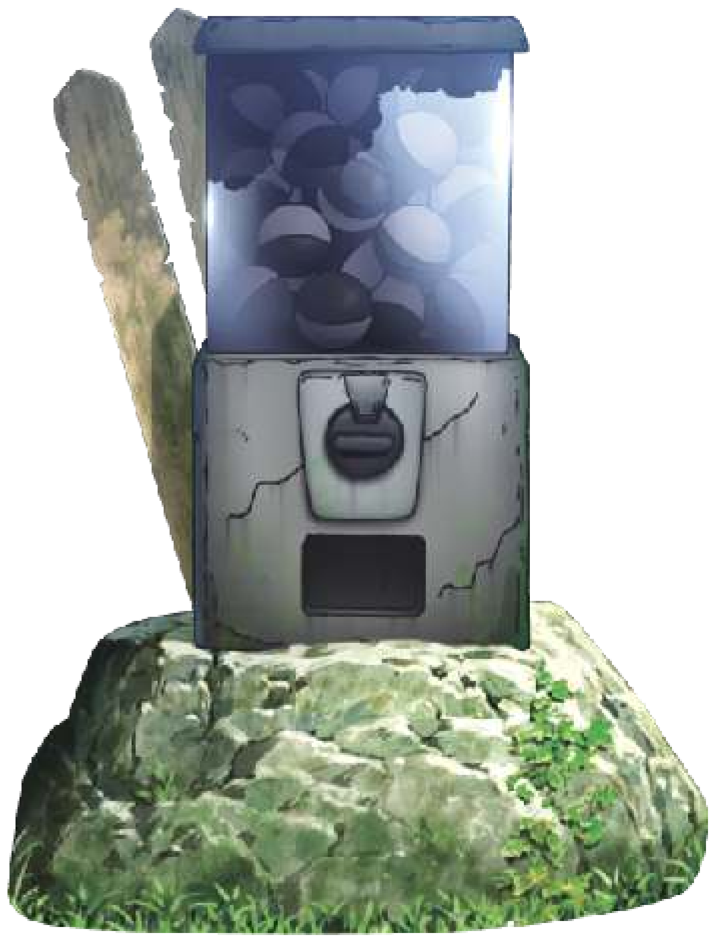
Green Coin

A warm coin. Be sure to use it in the Crank-a-kai!

OWNED 1

The Yo-kai you acquire from the Crank-a-kai depends on the type of coin you use.

Play Coins

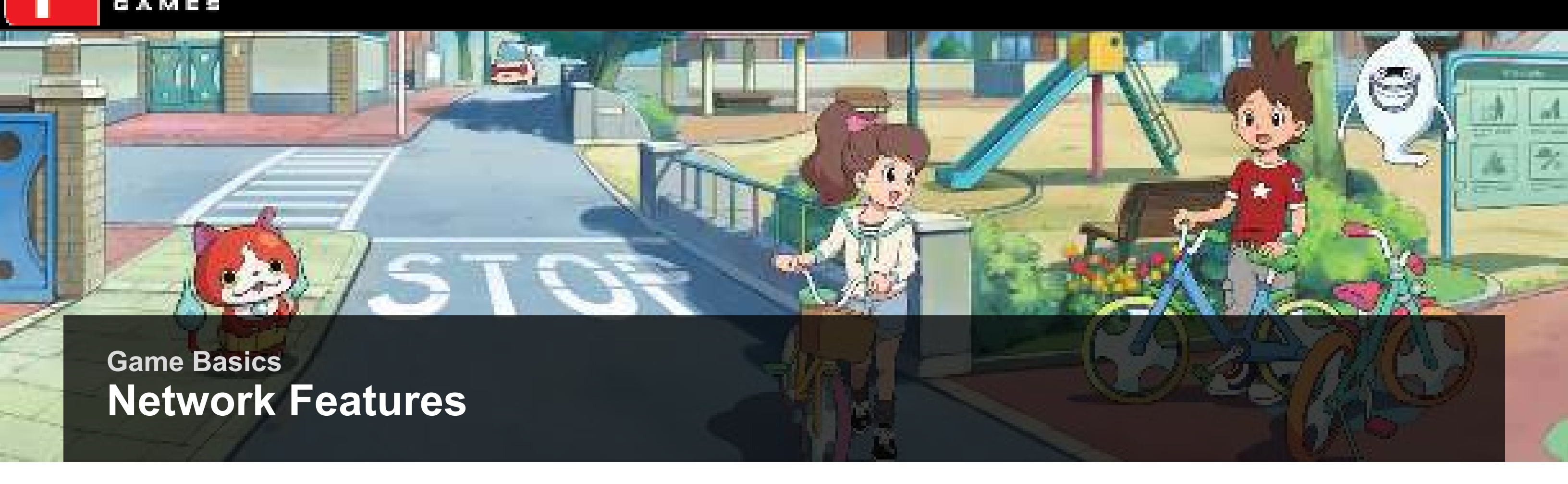


You can also use 10 Play Coins to spin the Crank-a-kai. However, the Yo-kai produced won't be as rare as usual. If you have any Crank-a-kai coins on hand, it's better to use those first.

You earn Play Coins by walking around while your 3DS is in standby mode.

Crank It Three Times per Day!

The Crank-a-kai disappears once you spin it three times in any given day. You'll need to wait until your 3DS's internal clock hits 6 a.m. the next day for the Crank-a-kai to return. Try to collect as many coins as possible until you have a chance to spin it again.



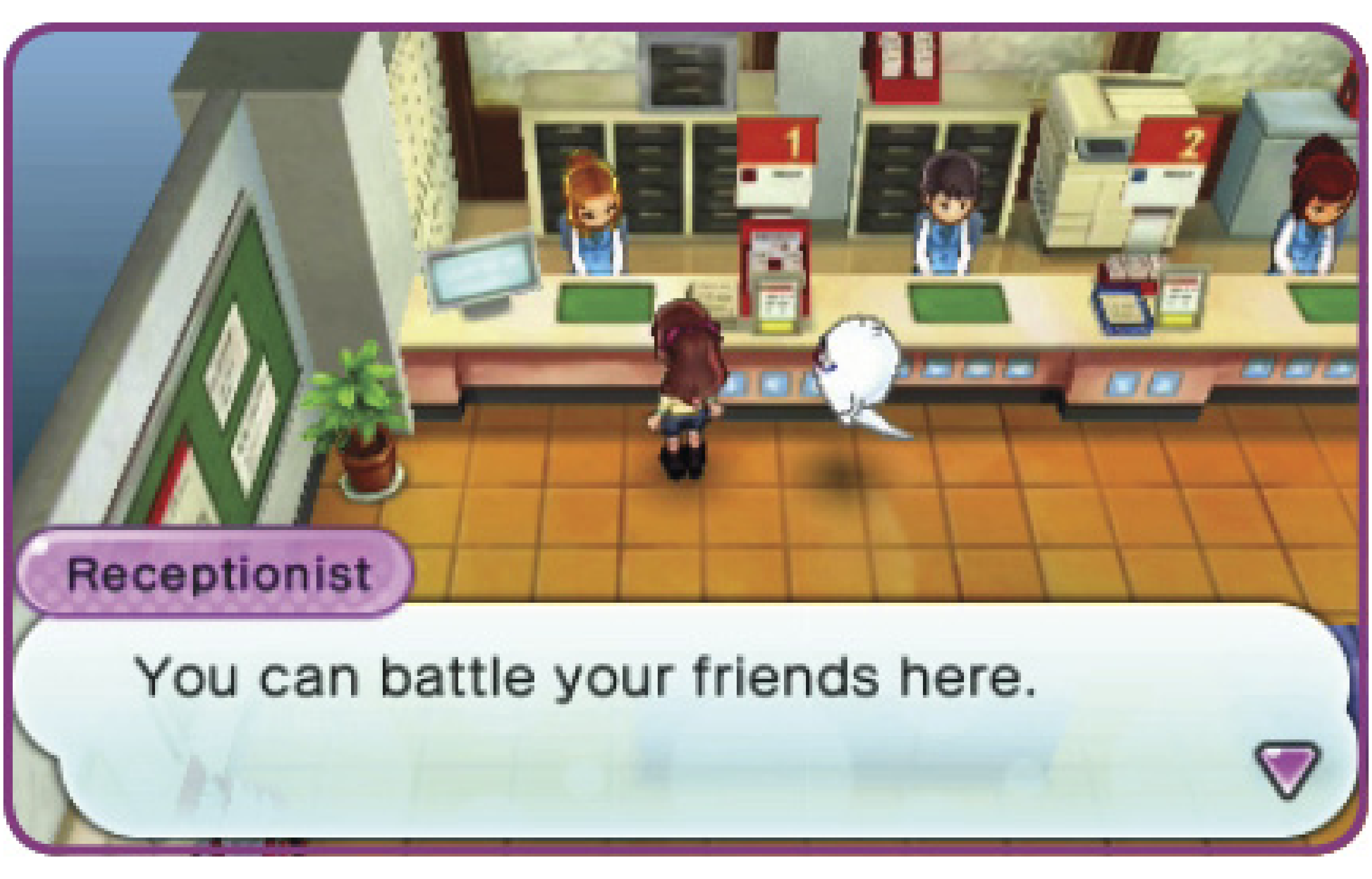
Game Basics

Network Features

Yo-kai Watch has all kinds of features that take advantage of your 3DS's connectivity. Access most of these at Lambert Post Office in Uptown Springdale. You can interact and fight with other players and access the game server to earn new Yo-kai and items.

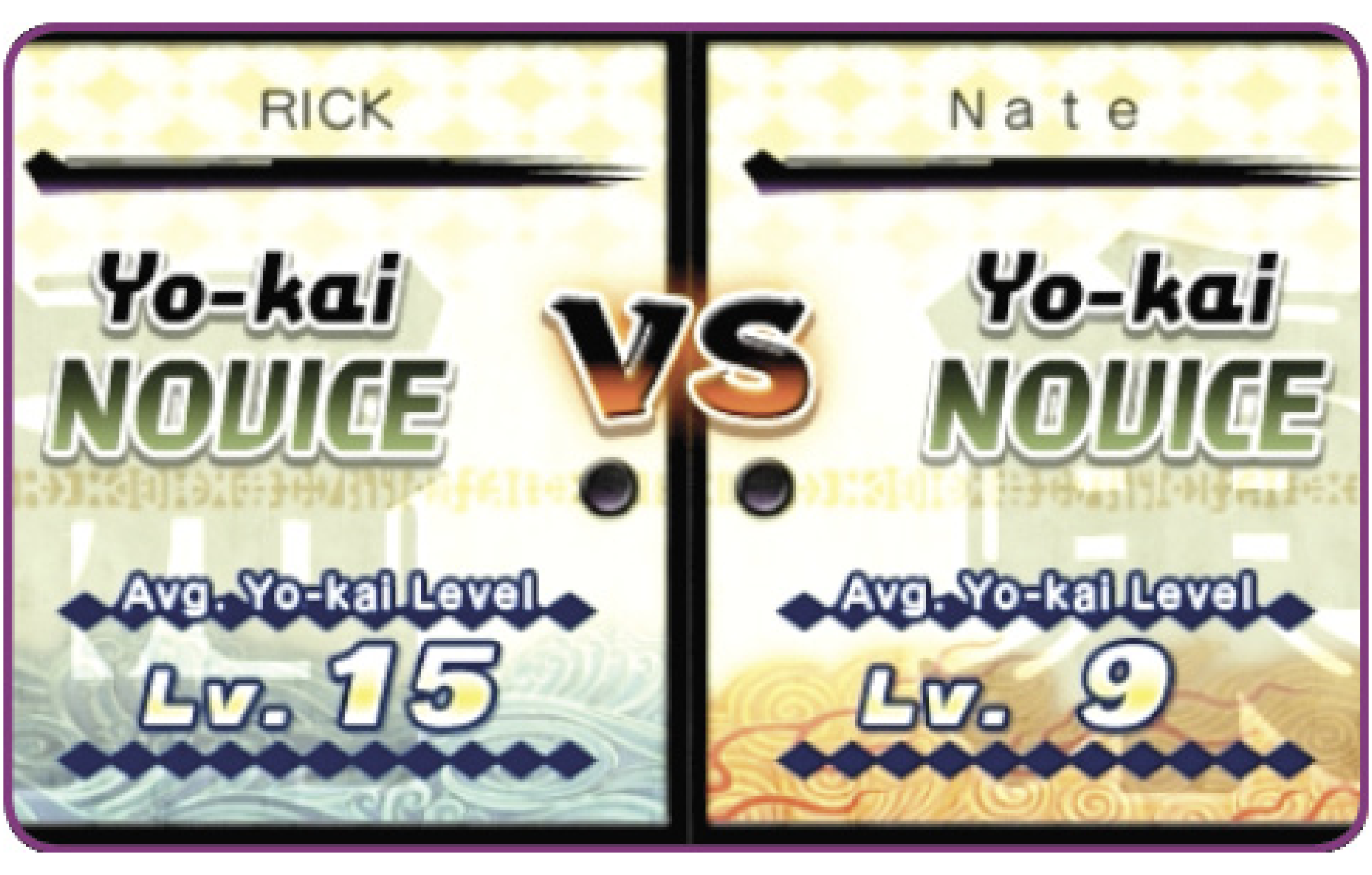
PvP: Battle with a Buddy!

You can engage in battles against enemy Yo-kai squads managed by other human players. Make sure Wireless is on, then visit Window 1 at Lambert Post Office and speak to the receptionist. If you're starting the battle, select "Start Battle." If not, select "Join Battle." Once the starting player selects a battle stage and the other player joins, the fight soon begins. There's no complex configuration required; it's super easy to jump right into a match.



You can battle your friends here.

Gather your best team, then speak to the woman here.



Once you start or join a battle, you see your rank and the average level of your six active Yo-kai.

Rank Up!

Winning online battles earns you points. When you hit certain point milestones, you rank up, and the title attached to your name changes. However, if you have a long enough losing streak, your title progression can actually take backward steps.

Rank Up!
Yo-kai
RANK 14

How PvP Battle Differs

In a PvP fight, every participant's Soul Meter on both teams starts at zero. Once you rotate the Yo-kai Wheel, you can't move it again for three seconds. You can't give items to any Yo-kai, and if you win, you can't befriend your foe's Yo-kai.

StreetPass

Speak to the landlord at Wayfarer Manor in the middle of Blossom Heights and agree to manage the property. This gives you access to the game's StreetPass features. If you pass by another 3DS system that also has StreetPass activated for this software, one of that player's Yo-kai friends will automatically move into Wayfarer Manor as a "wandering Yo-kai." The manor has 10 Yo-kai rooms, so you can keep a maximum of 10 Yo-kai earned via StreetPass.

Freely explore the city!

Talk to the Wayfarer Manor landlord to turn on StreetPass.

What Is StreetPass?

Every Nintendo 3DS system has StreetPass, a wireless feature that allows users to exchange "tags" that include Mii characters and game data. When StreetPass is enabled, it works even when your 3DS is in sleep mode, and it automatically connects when another 3DS carrier moves within your console's range.

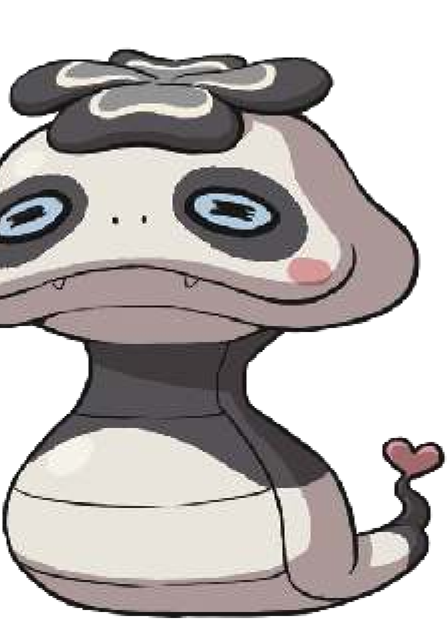
Battle the Wanderers!

Enter one of the Manor's occupied rooms and talk to the Yo-kai inside. The creature gives you an item gift. Then, if your character is ranked high enough, you can choose to fight the wandering spirit. Win, and you may have a chance to befriend it. (Note that you cannot befriend Rare, Legend, or S-rank Yo-kai.)

Freely explore the city!

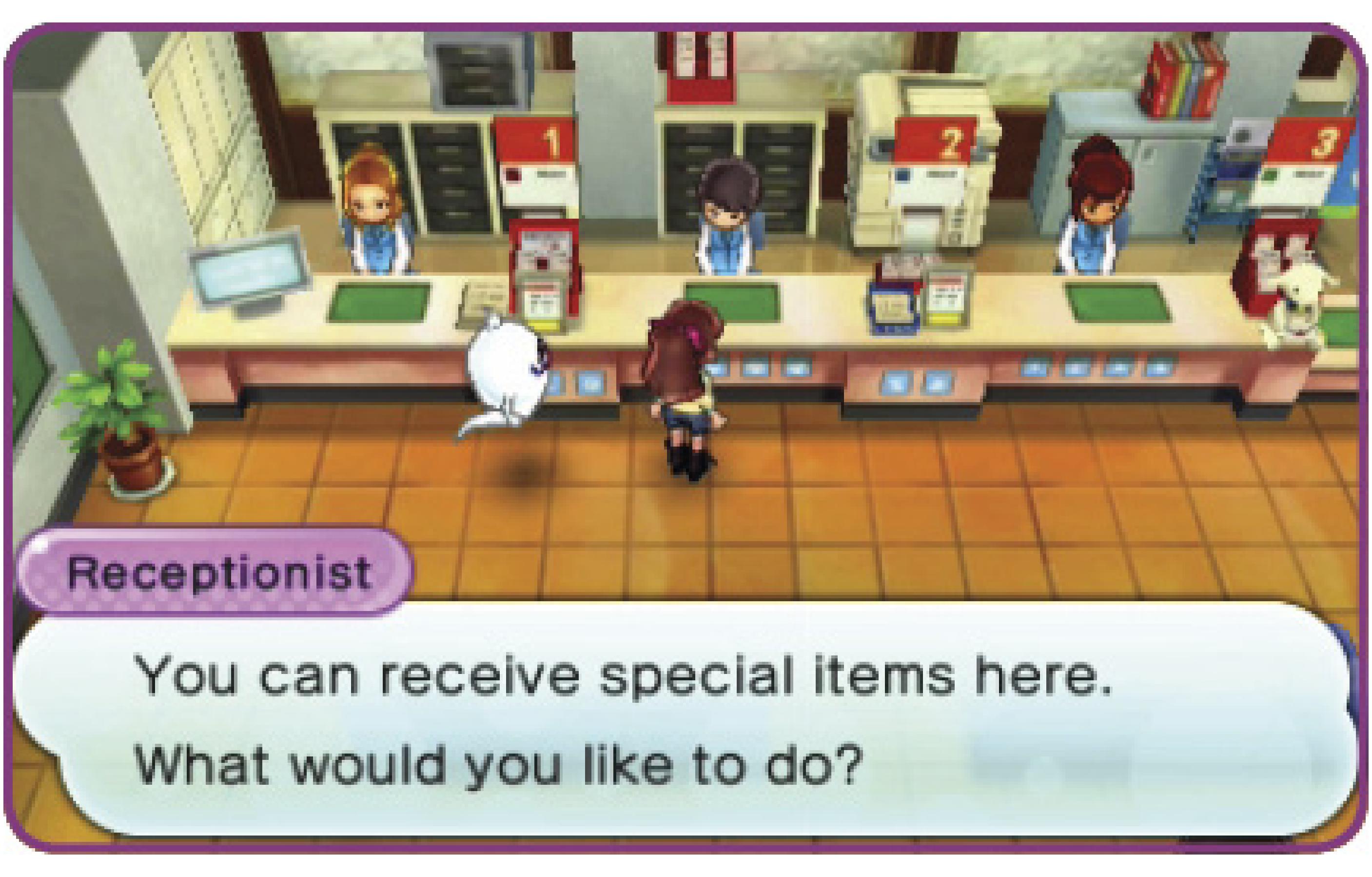
Watch for Rare Yo-kai!

A reclusive Yo-kai named Pandanoko occasionally visits Wayfarer Manor. If it has a room, the landlord will tell you. This is the only way to find and befriend this extremely rare Yo-kai!



Internet Download and Password

Connect to the Internet and use downloads and passwords to obtain special items like Crank-a-kai coins. Visit the Lambert Post Office, and talk to the woman at Window 2 to access the game server. Select Internet Download to receive distributed items, or select Password to enter passwords. You might earn rare coins you can't find anywhere else!

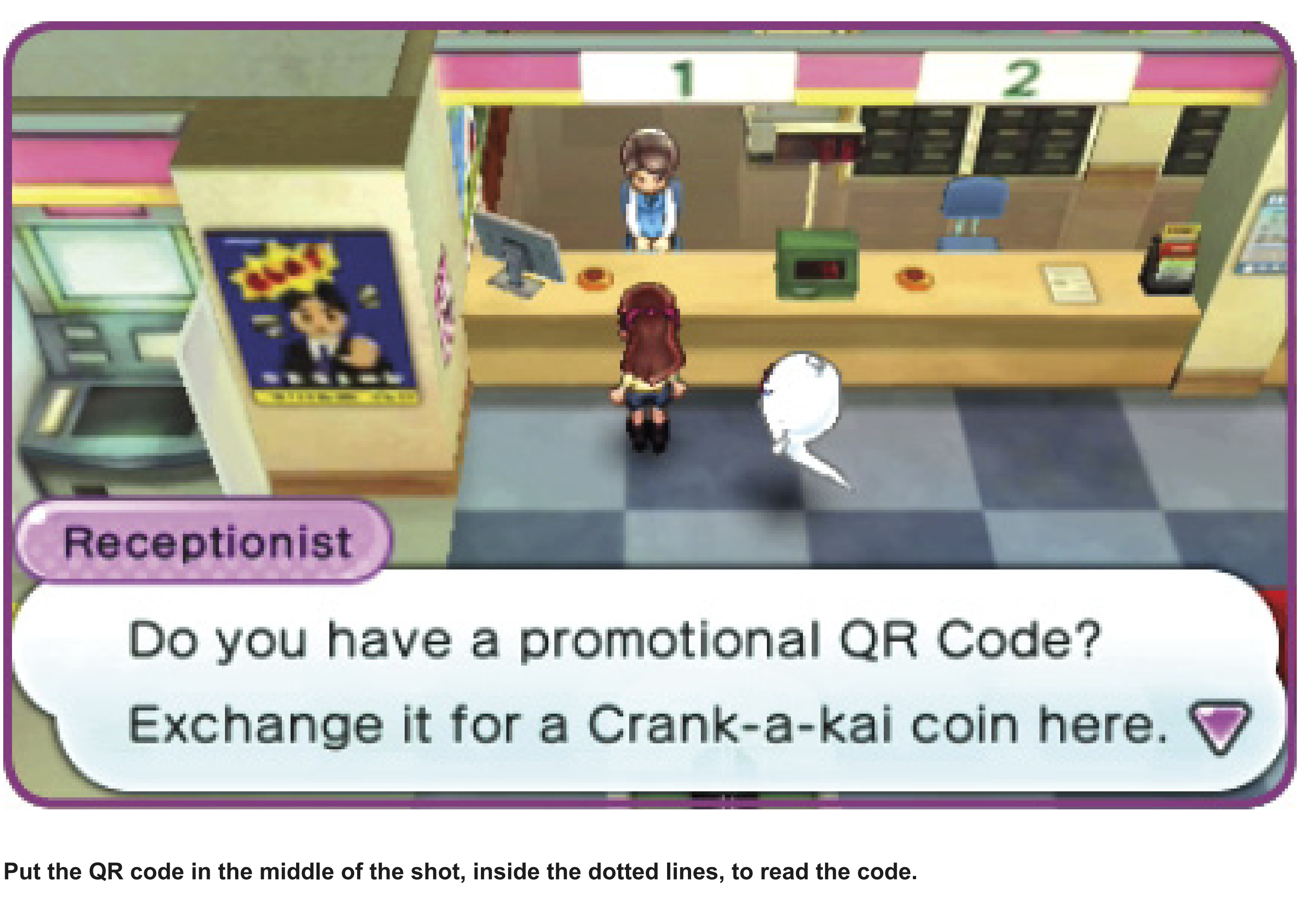


You can receive special items here.
What would you like to do?

A rotating set of items is available via Internet. Check in regularly at Window 2 in the post office!

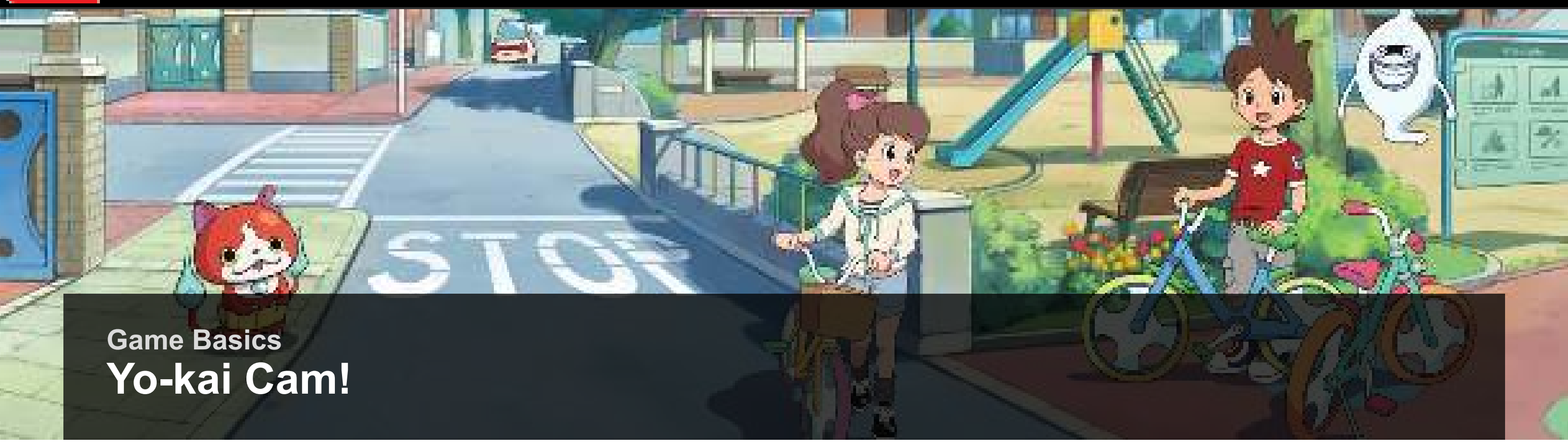
QR Codes

Use your 3DS camera to shoot the special Yo-kai Watch QR codes, and you can earn valuable special items. Go to Piggleston Bank in Uptown Springdale, and talk to the receptionist at Window 1. Use the camera to shoot the promotional code in order to exchange it for a Crank-a-kai coin! Important: Make sure you talk to the bank receptionist before you shoot the code. It won't work if you try taking the picture from the Home Screen.



Do you have a promotional QR Code?
Exchange it for a Crank-a-kai coin here.

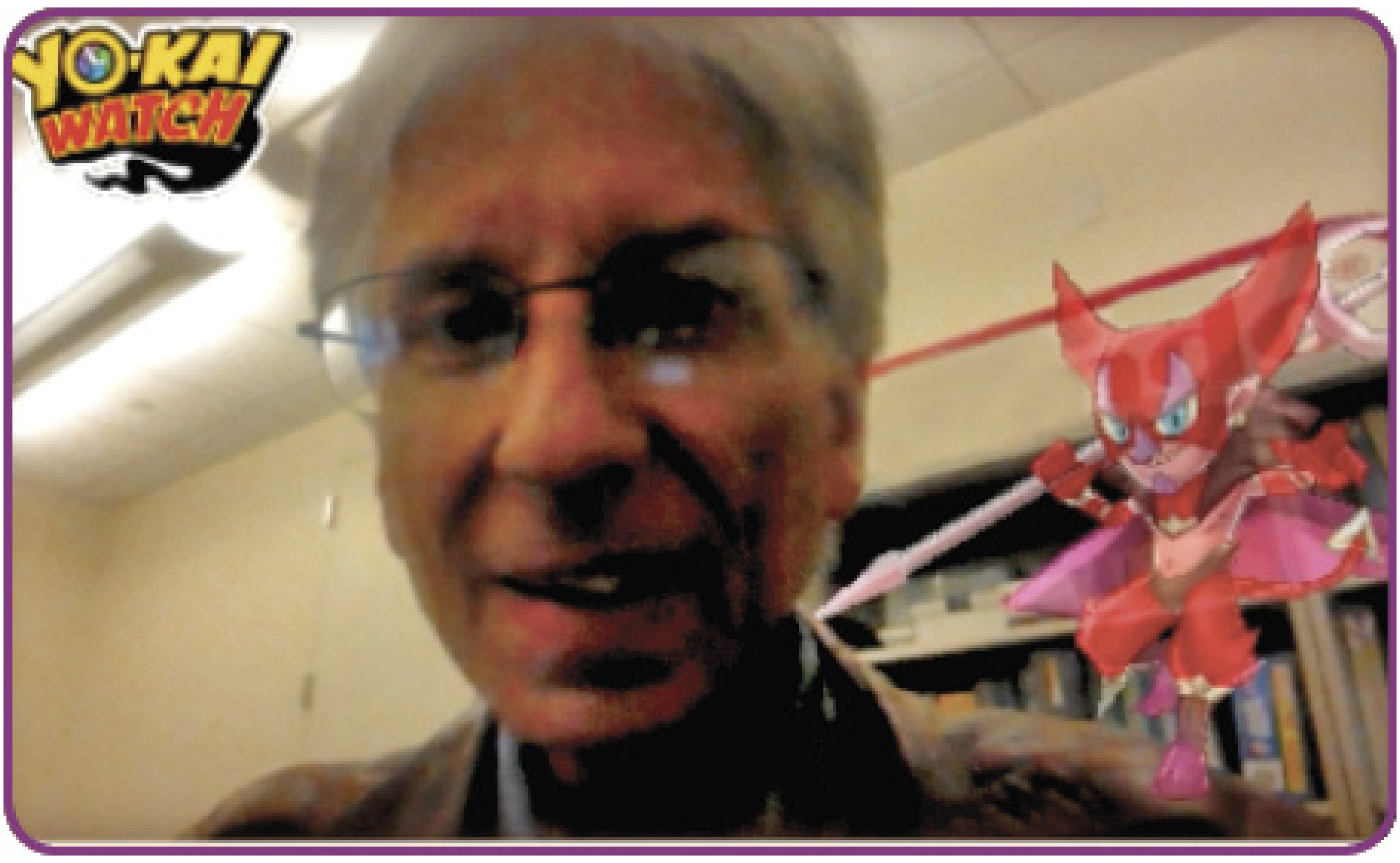
Put the QR code in the middle of the shot, inside the dotted lines, to read the code.



Game Basics

Yo-kai Cam!

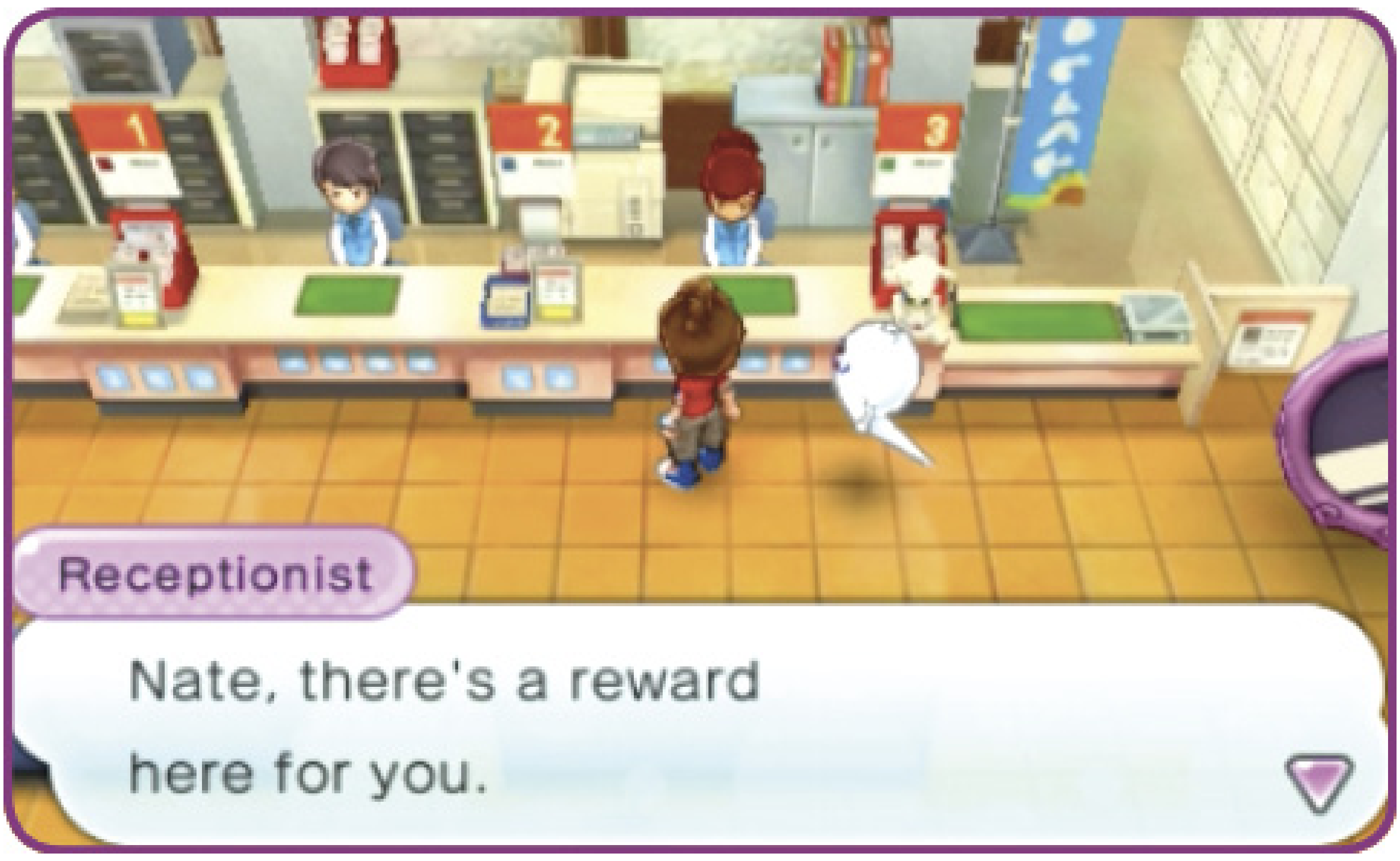
Once you make it to Chapter 2, you can access this fun feature. Select “Yo-kai Cam” from the bottom of the title screen, and then use your 3DS to take a face-only shot of someone nearby. (Make sure your subject’s face is centered in the onscreen circle and that “OK!” appears on the screen.) Once you take the picture, a Yo-kai will appear next to the person. It’ll also be added to the Yo-kai Medallium, if you don’t have it already.



Make sure your subject’s looking straight at the camera. Side photos won’t work.

Take the Challenge!

When you select Yo-kai Cam from the title screen, the mode issues a random challenge. It can run a range of topics, from tribes to how the Yo-kai looks. If you shoot a Yo-kai that matches the challenge, you’ll earn a bonus item. You can also earn bonus items regularly once you shoot enough Yo-kai. Keep snapping pictures, and earn as many bonuses as you can!



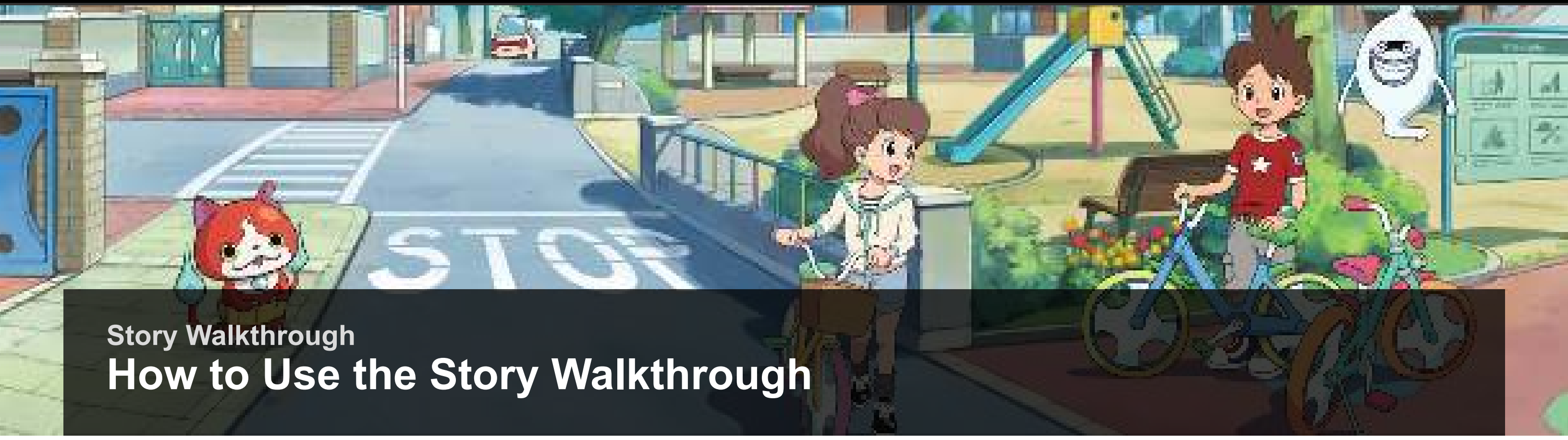
Receptionist

Nate, there's a reward here for you.

You’ll earn your first reward once you shoot your first photo. More rewards will come with every picture.

Reap Your Rewards!

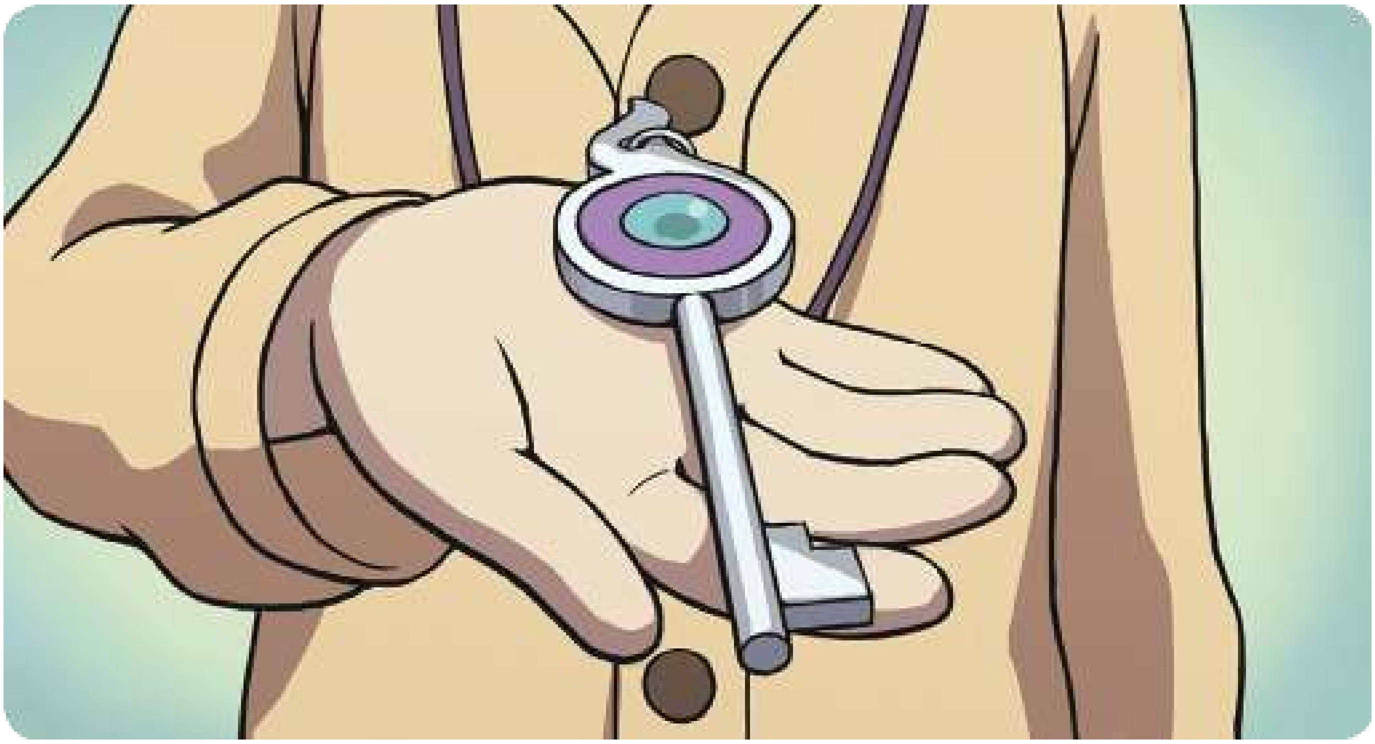
Once you earn a Yo-kai Cam reward, march directly over to Lambert Post Office. Talk to the receptionist at Window 3, and you’ll receive the reward item. She’ll keep up to 32 items on hold for you, too.

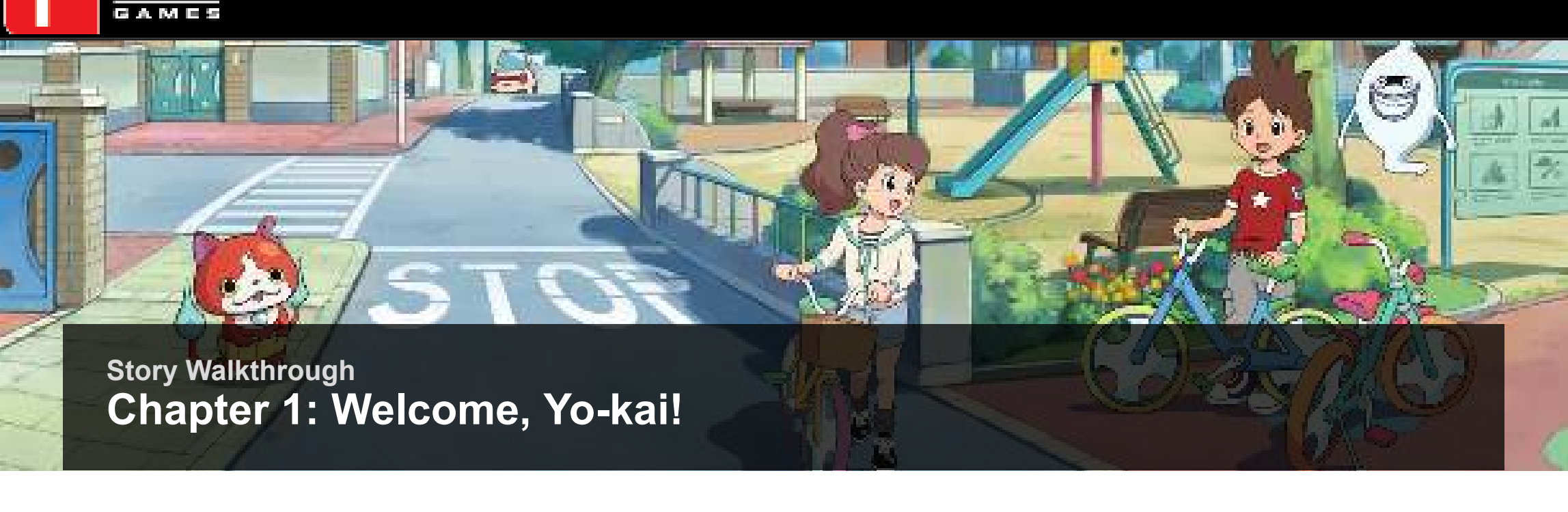


Story Walkthrough

How to Use the Story Walkthrough

This section covers the game's 11 main story chapters, along with a special hidden Yo-kai world you can explore in the Epilogue. These chapter walkthroughs include coverage of every boss Yo-kai battle, so you've got everything you need here to complete the central narrative of Yo-kai Watch.





Story Walkthrough

Chapter 1: Welcome, Yo-kai!

Meet Your Butler

One summer day, Nate Adams goes out on a bug-hunting expedition. On Mt. Wildwood, he discovers an odd sort of vending machine. When he feeds it a coin and examines the ball that pops out, Nate releases Whisper, a friendly Yo-kai spirit. Whisper gives Nate a mysterious watch. Soon, they're off to town to search for more Yo-kai!

"Feed me! Feed meeeeeee!" Nate follows the mystery voice's instructions…and your Yo-kai adventure begins!

Meet Whisper, a self-styled Yo-kai butler, at your service! Ignoring the dubious Nate, Whisper immediately leads him on a town-wide Yo-kai hunt.

Story Chart

Objective 1: Talk to Mom downstairs!

Objective 2: Find some bugs at Triangle Park!

Objective 3: Check the trees for bugs!

Objective 4: Talk to the school janitor!

Objective 5: Look for bugs on Mt. Wildwood!

Objective 6: Look for bugs on nearby trees!

Objective 7: Look for bugs on Mt. Wildwood!

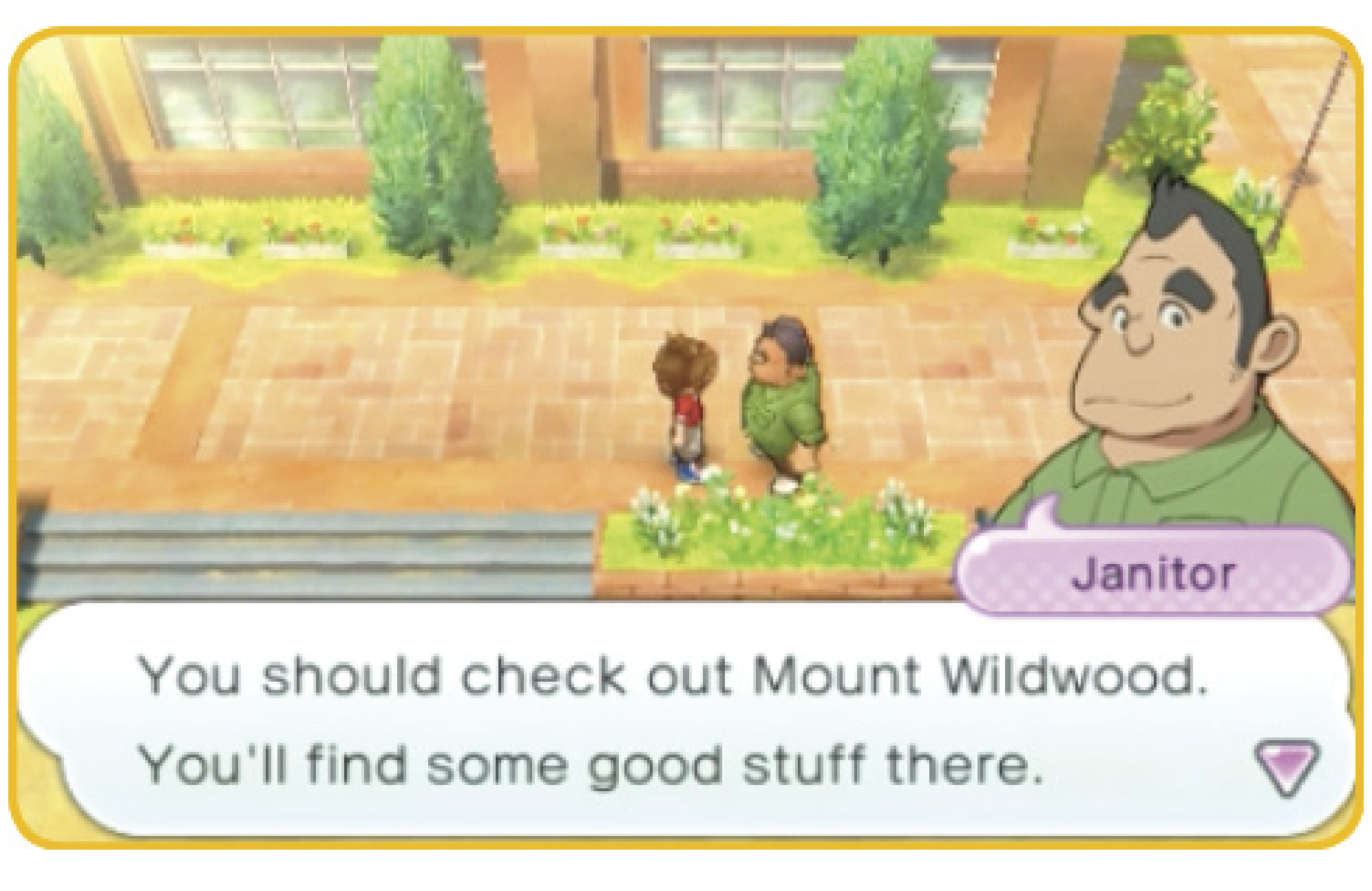
Objective 8: Use your Lens!

Objective 9: Talk to the Yo-kai you found!

Nate, Katie…or Whoever

Remember, you can select either Nate Adams or Katie Forester as your main character…and then assign a new name, if you want. To keep things simple, this walkthrough uses Nate.

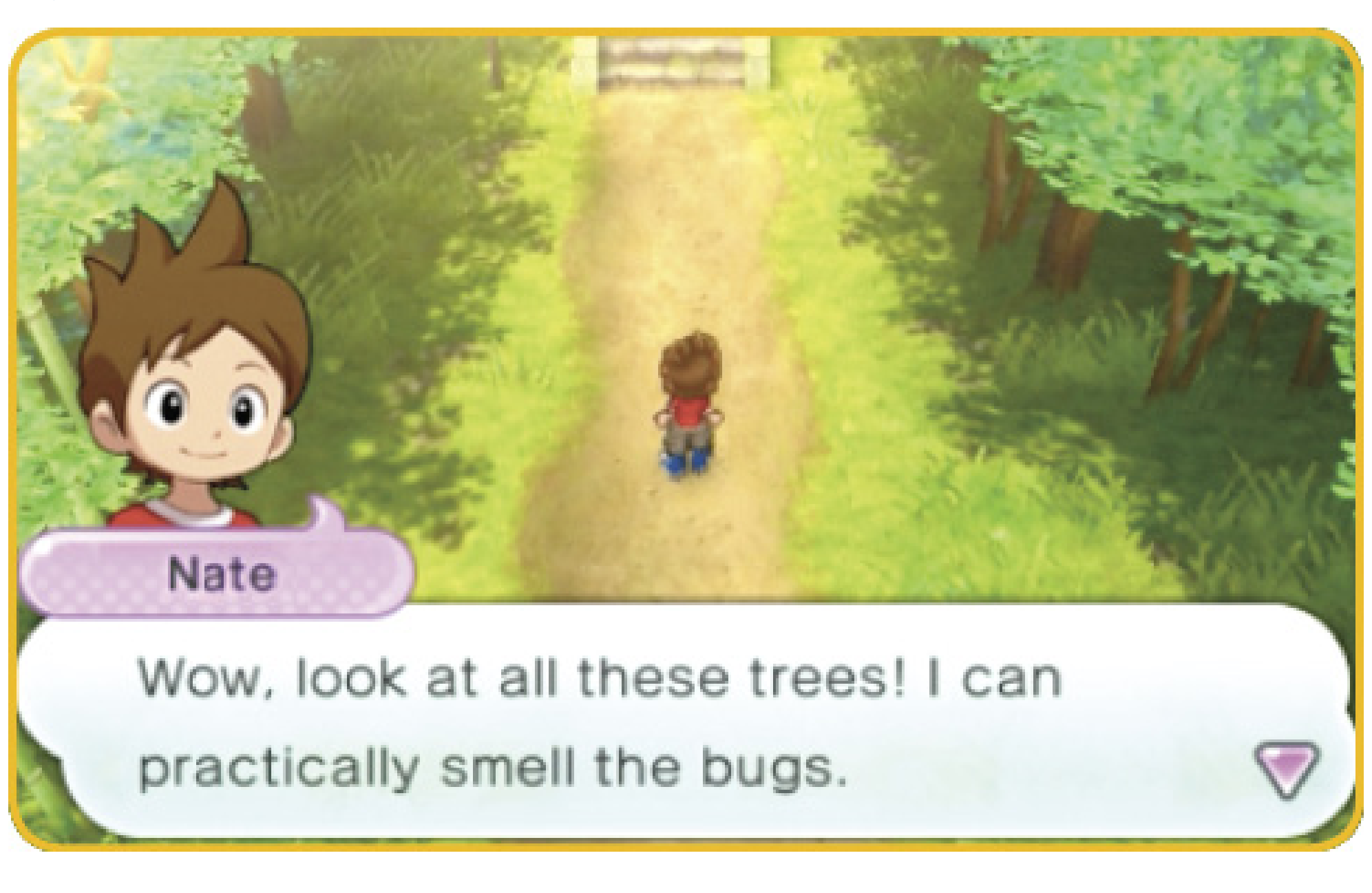
Objective 4



You should check out Mount Wildwood. You'll find some good stuff there.

Talk to the janitor at school, and he'll tell you where to find rare bugs.

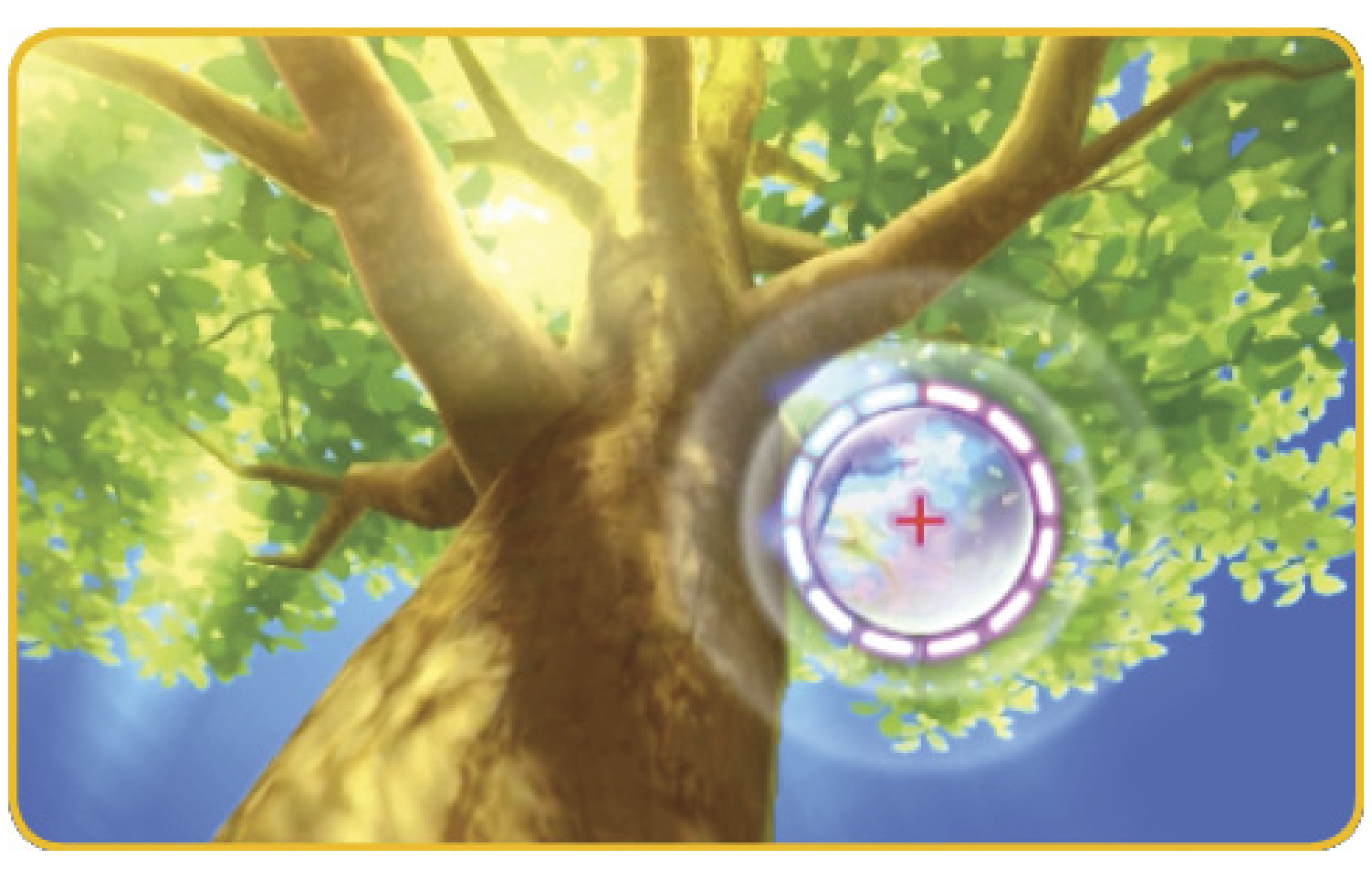
Objective 4



Wow, look at all these trees! I can practically smell the bugs.

Go behind the school and head north to Mt. Wildwood. Work your way up the narrow forest path.

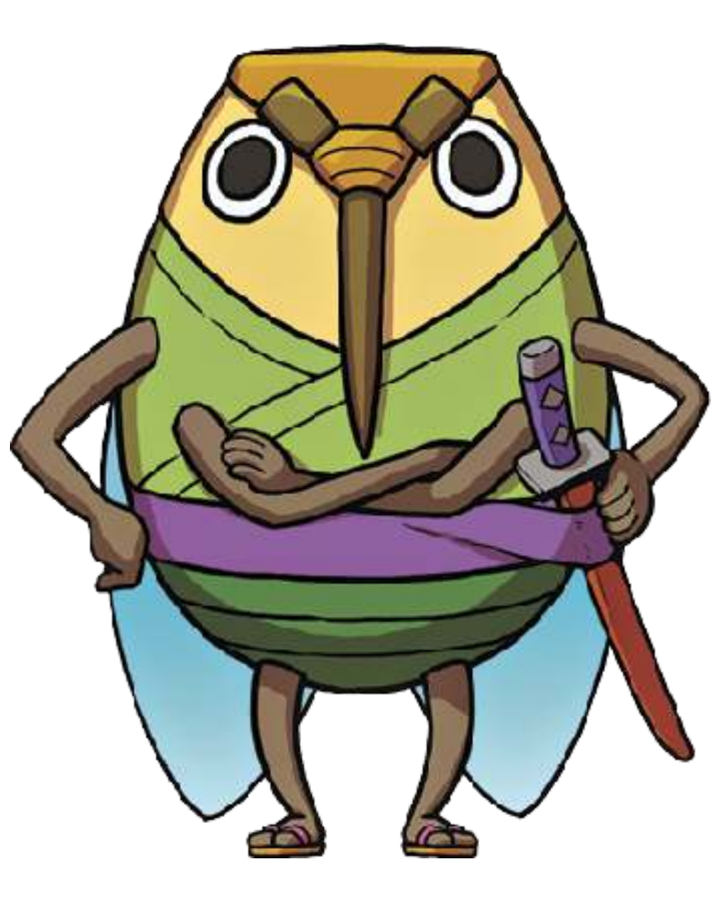
Objective 8



If your Yo-kai Lens picks up something, search the spot carefully. You'll find a Yo-kai eventually.

First Friend, First Battle

You'll fight the Yo-kai that appears! When you do, the cicada in your net turns into Cadin, who'll fight in Nate's place.



Objective 9

Cadin has strong attacks and techniques, making him a capable ally at the start.

Objective 9

You befriended Buhu.

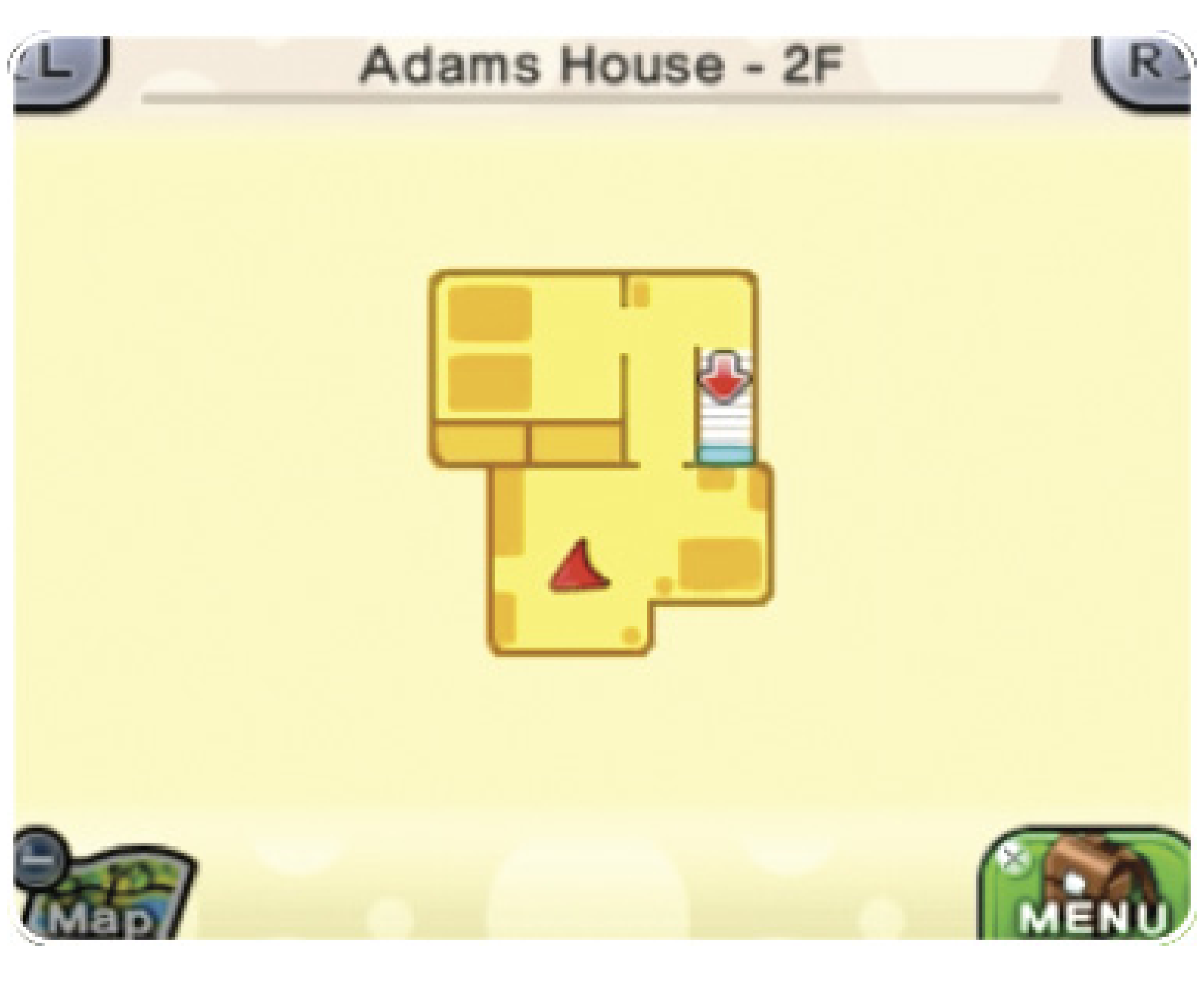
After you beat Buhu, your first foe, he becomes your friend. Now you have two Yo-kai buddies!

Special Advice

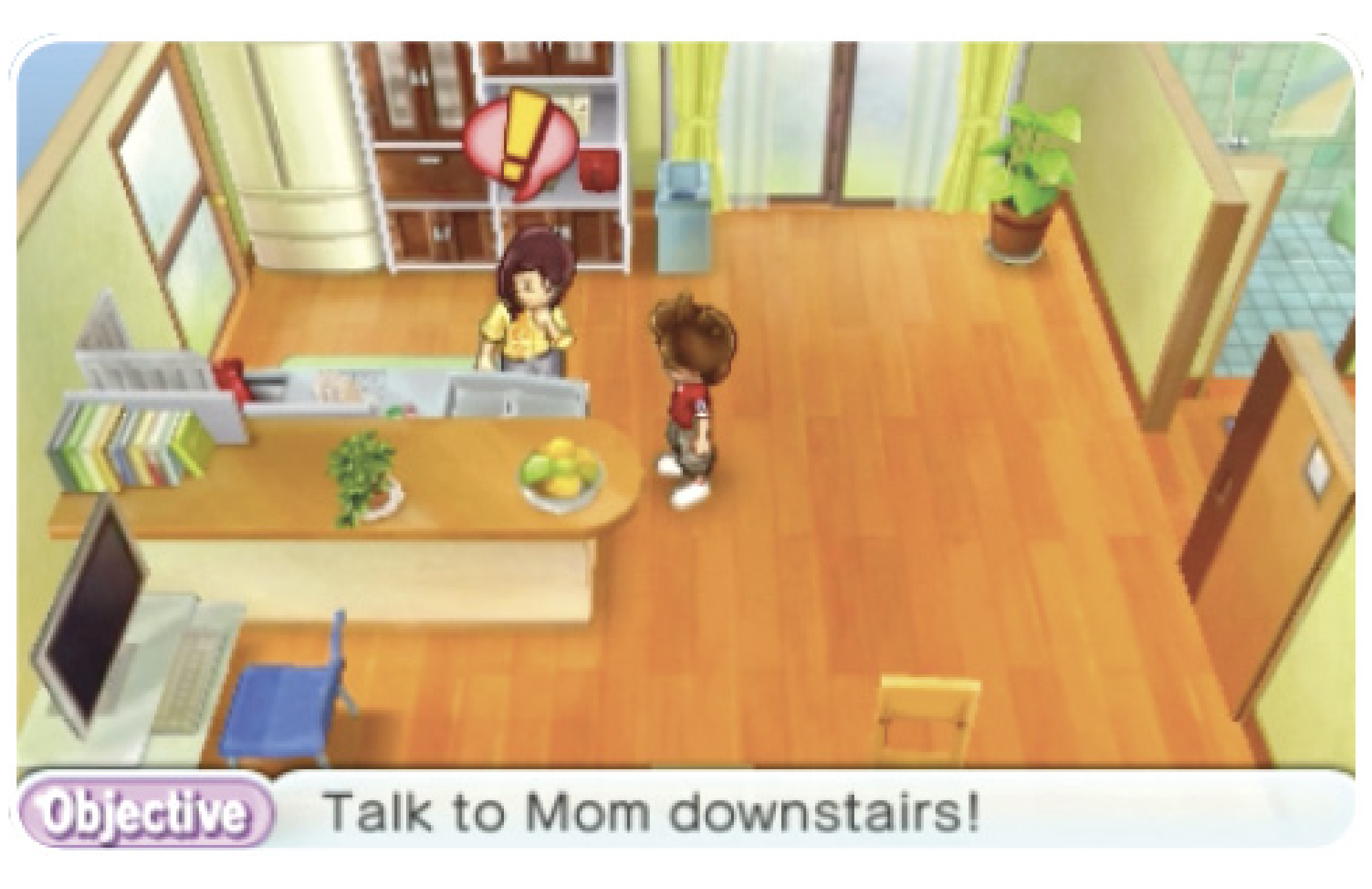
Spend Time with the Controls

Follow the arrow to your objective.

If you're ever confused about what to do next, just check out the map on the bottom screen. The objective arrow shows you where to go.



Keep following the red objective arrow to reach your target location, person, or Yo-kai.

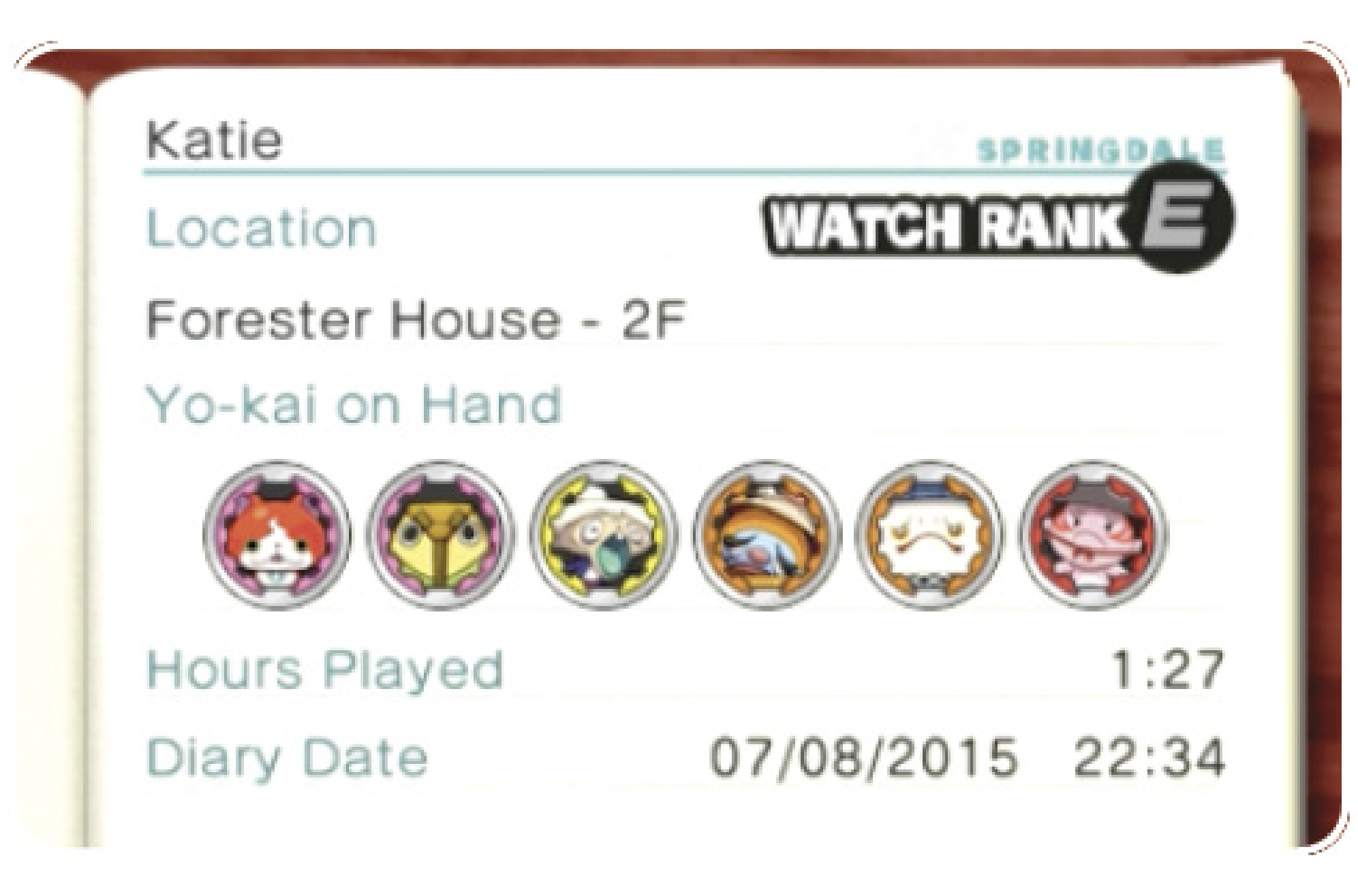


Objective Talk to Mom downstairs!

Important characters are marked with "!" icons. Go up and talk to them!

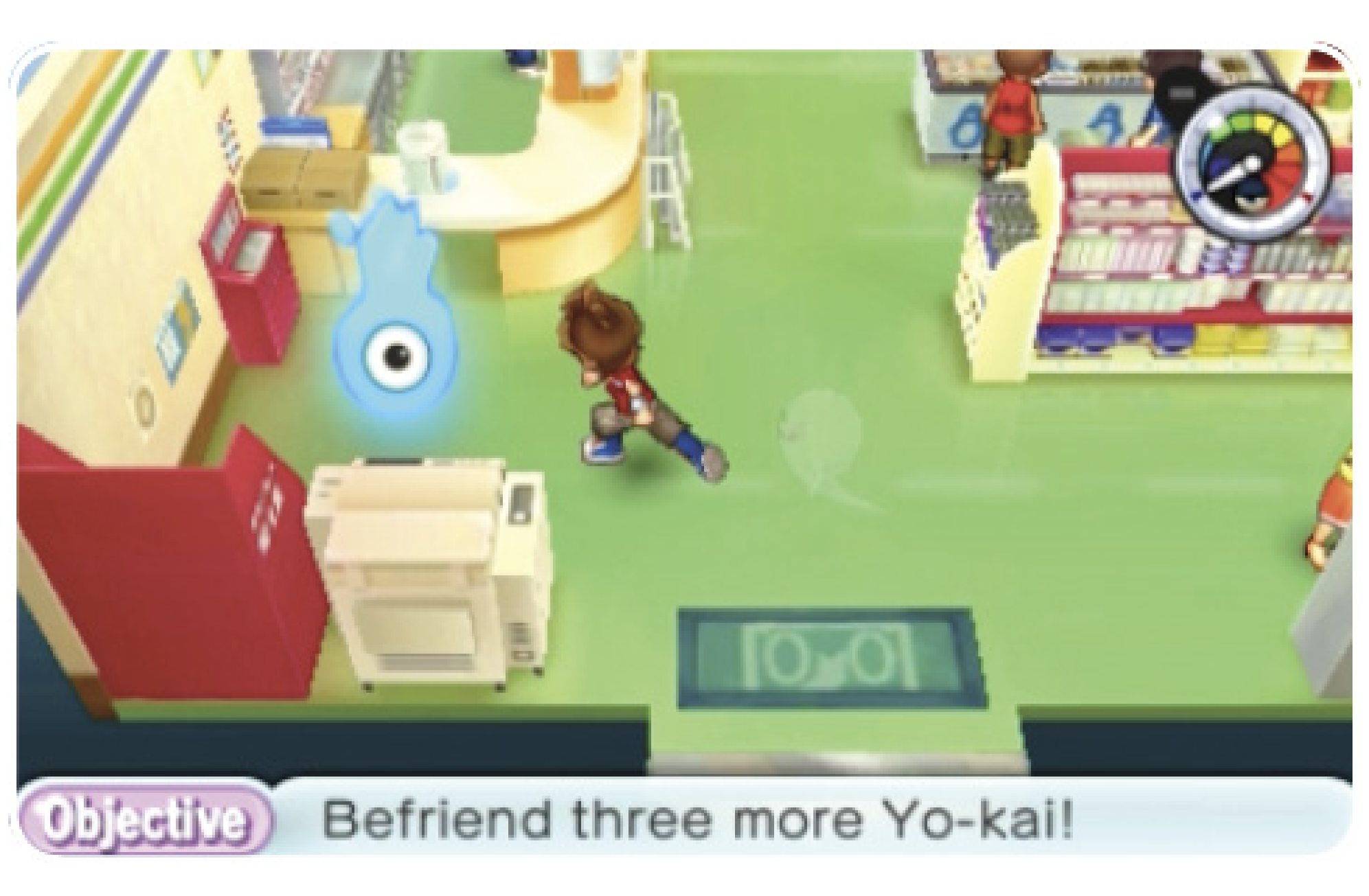
Save frequently to your diary.

You can save your progress just about anywhere that isn't a dungeon. An Eyepo can allow a player to save in a dungeon area.



Katie
SPRINGDALE
Location WATCH RANK E
Forester House - 2F
Yo-kai on Hand
Hours Played 1:27
Diary Date 07/08/2015 22:34

If you don't save your game, you might accidentally lose your progress.

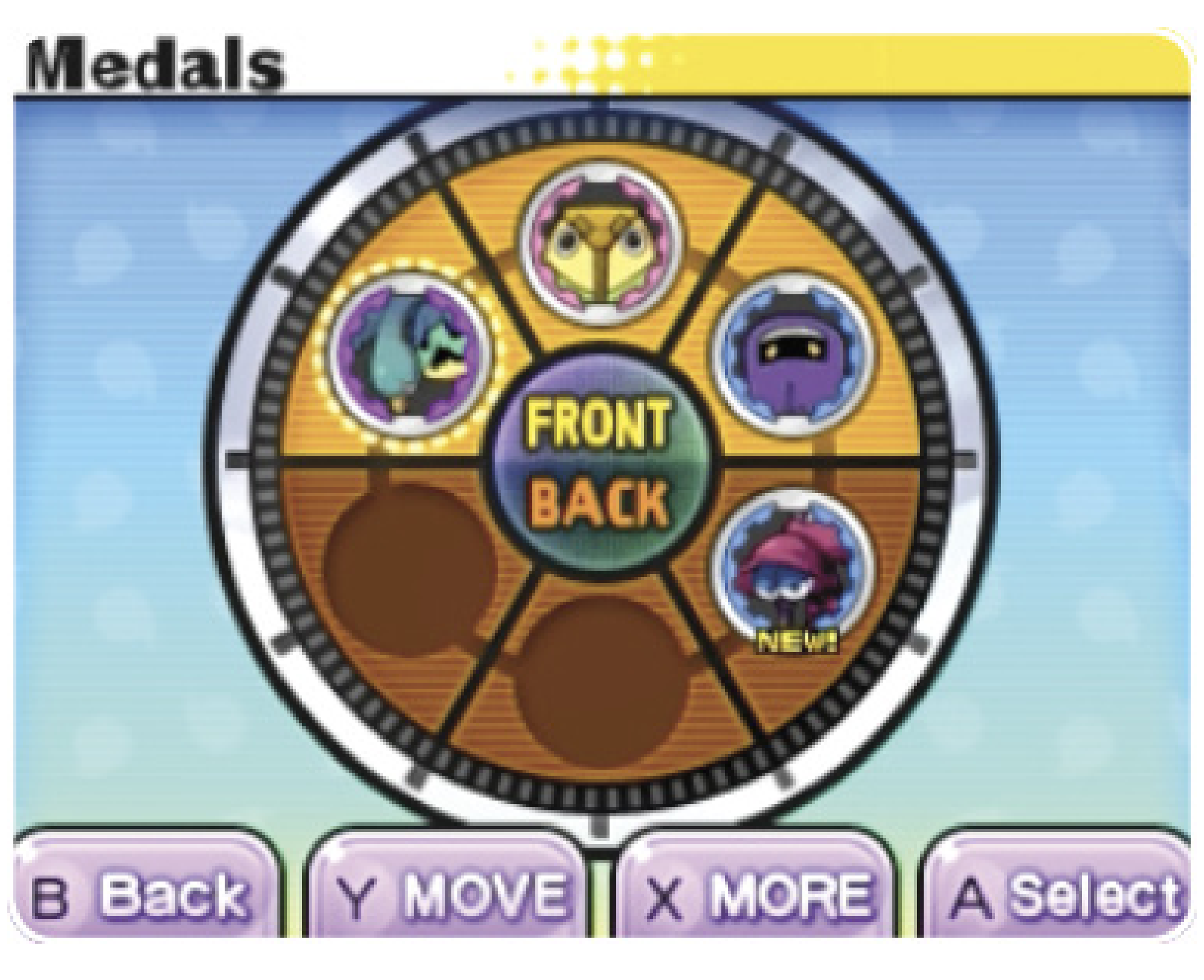


Objective Befriend three more Yo-kai!

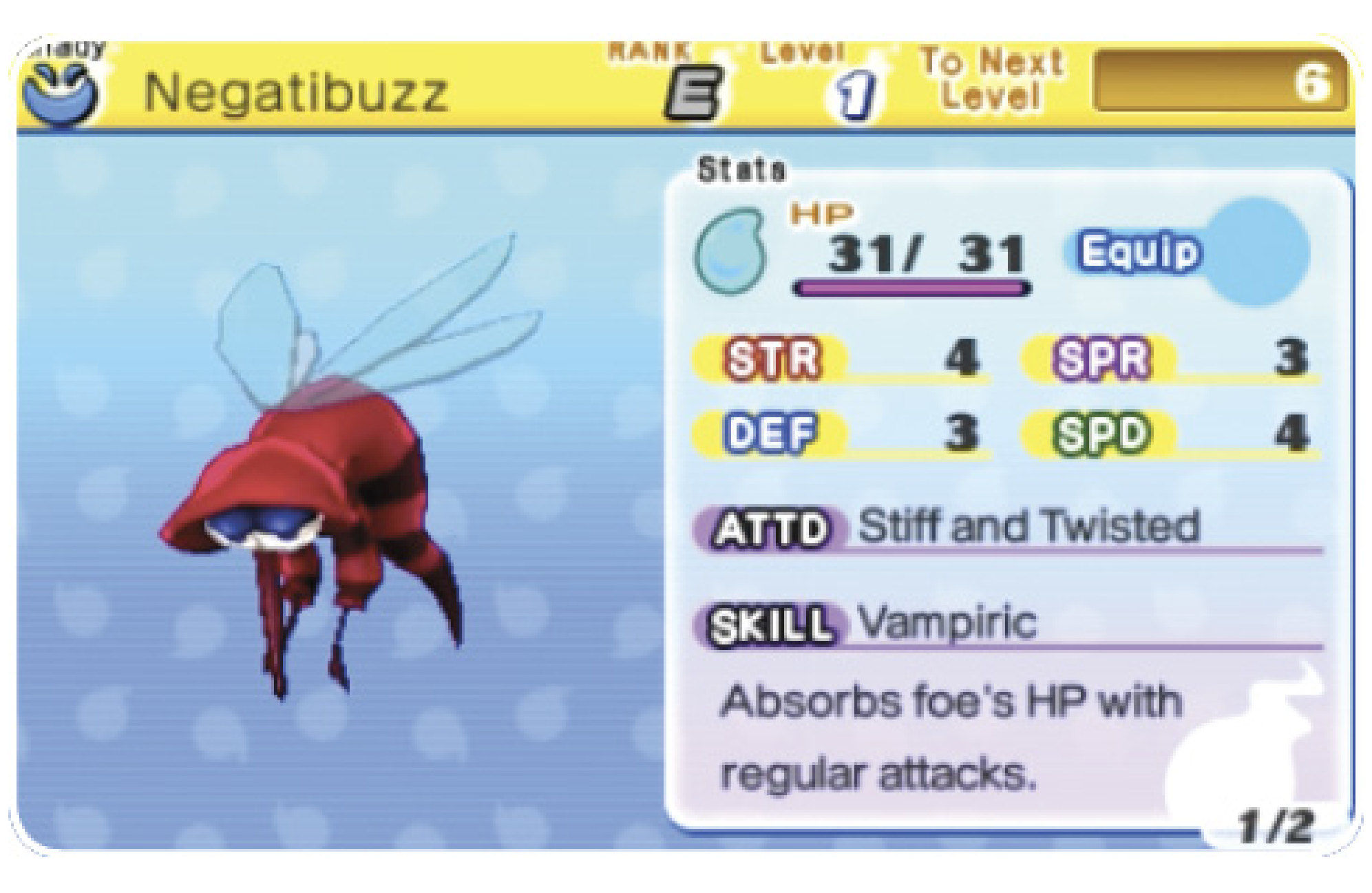
The Eyepo refills your Yo-kai team's HP and Soul Meters, and it also lets you swap medals between your Yo-kai Wheel and Medallium.

Move medals to rearrange your active party.

Select Medals from the Main Menu to change your battle team's formation and equipment.



Arrange your Yo-kai medals to determine which allies are on the front or rear lines.

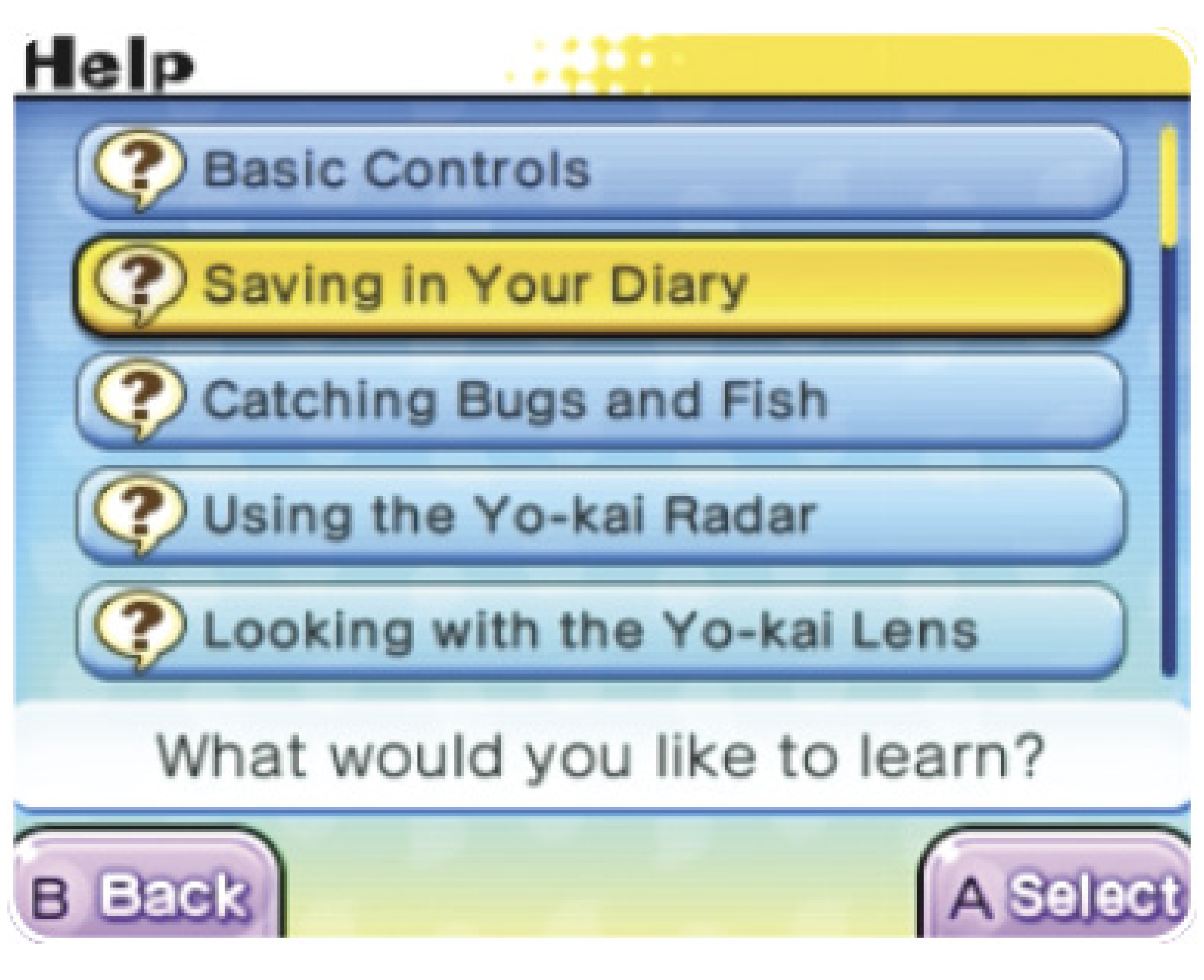


Negatibuzz RANK E Level 1 To Next Level 6
Stats
HP 31/ 31 Equip
STR 4 SPR 3
DEF 3 SPD 4
ATTD Stiff and Twisted
SKILL Vampiric
Absorbs foe's HP with regular attacks.
1/2

Examine your Yo-kai team's skills, stats, elemental affinities, and combat moves in the Yo-kai Medallium!

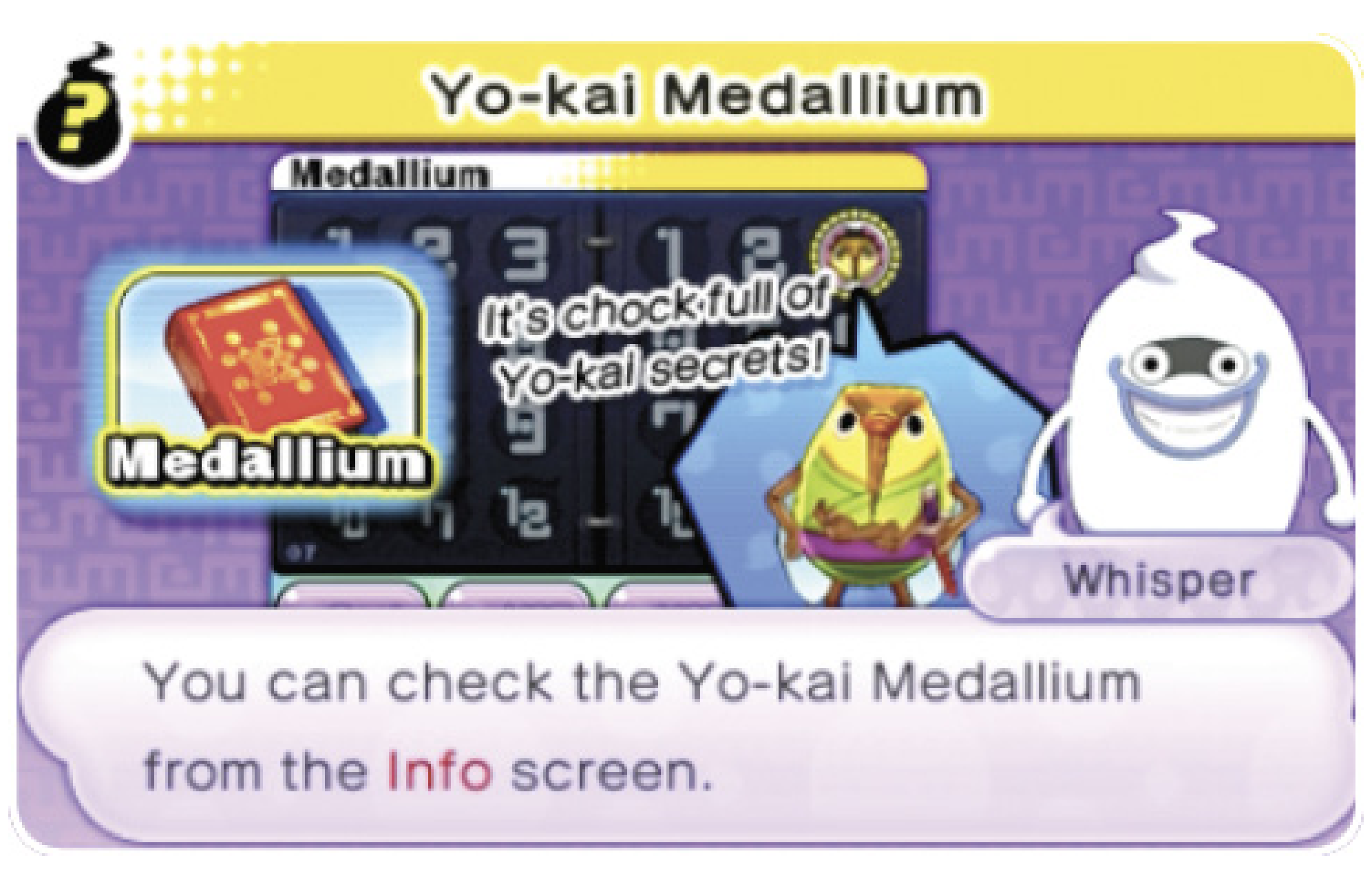
Get help from Whisper.

Yo-kai Watch has a fantastic in-game Help system. Refer to it if you're unclear about anything. You can access all of the in-game tutorials, plus much, much more.



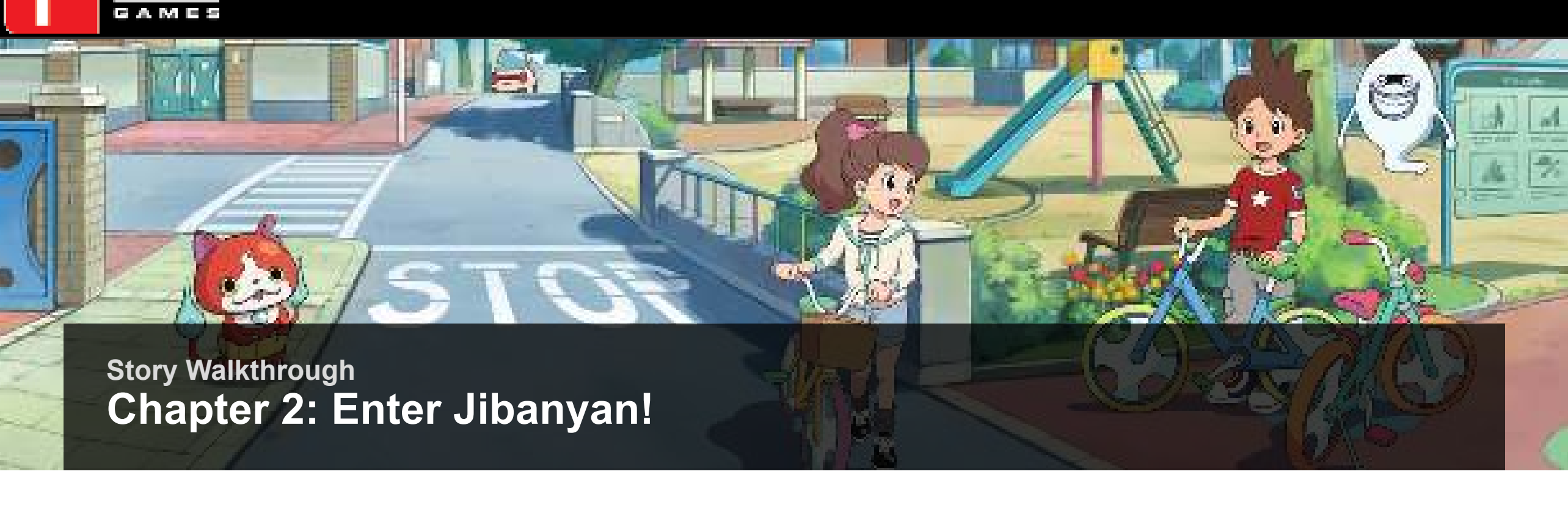
What would you like to learn?

You can find all the basics of your adventure in Help. You can learn the ABCs of battle there, too!



You can check the Yo-kai Medallium from the Info screen.

Just select a topic, and Whisper gives you a detailed explanation.



Story Walkthrough

Chapter 2: Enter Jibanyan!

A Parental Argument

Whisper wants to set up shop in Nate's room. Nate reluctantly agrees, and then finds his parents in a heated argument downstairs. According to Whisper, the real cause is a naughty Yo-kai. Find the evildoer responsible for this tiff!

I feel like I'm the only one doing anything around here!

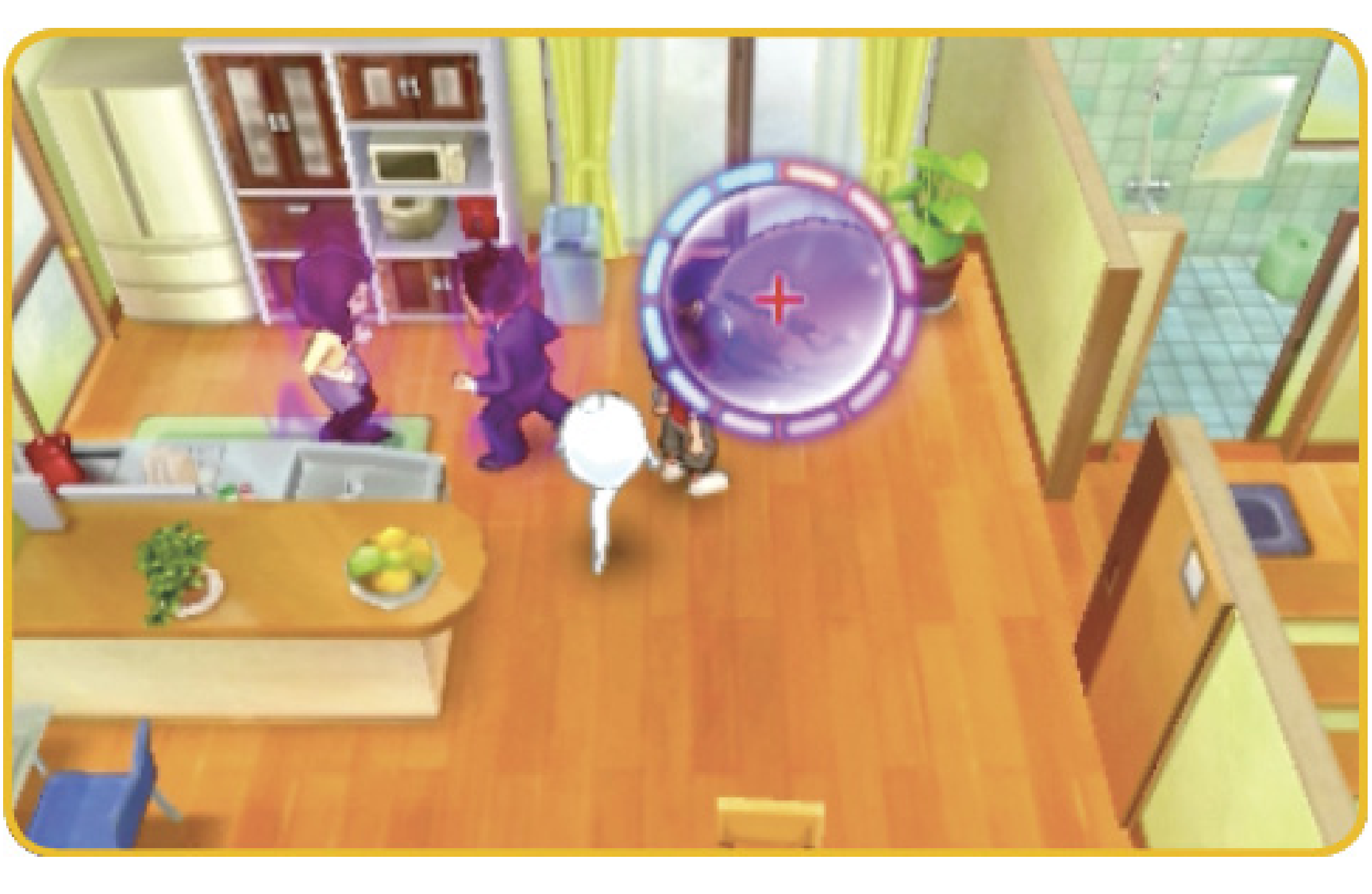
Certain Yo-kai have the power to make even loving people squabble with each other. Better do something quickly!

Chapter 2 marks the debut of Jibanyan, sworn enemy of every car on Earth. If you help him, he'll befriend you, too.

Story Chart

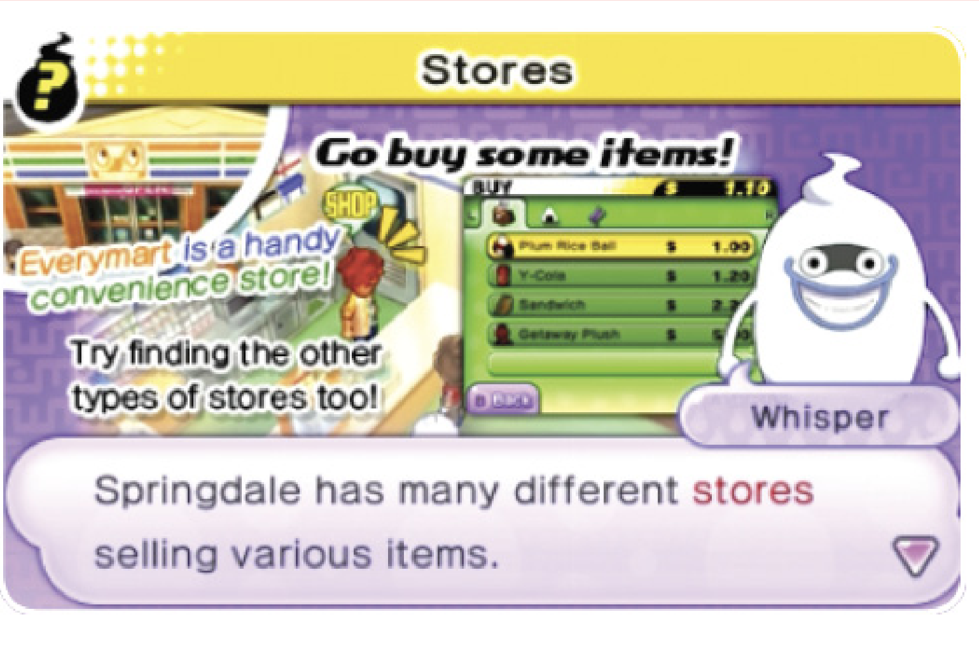
- Objective 1: Find your Yo-kai houseguest!
- Objective 2: Befriend three more Yo-kai!
- Objective 3: Talk to the fish seller!
- Objective 4: Use your Lens to search the area!
- Objective 5: Look behind The Fish Place!
- Objective 6: Return Jibanyan's photo!
- Objective 7: Fight Dismarelda back home!

Objective 1



Use the Yo-kai Lens to search the area near your parents. You'll discover Dismarelda!

COMBAT TIPS



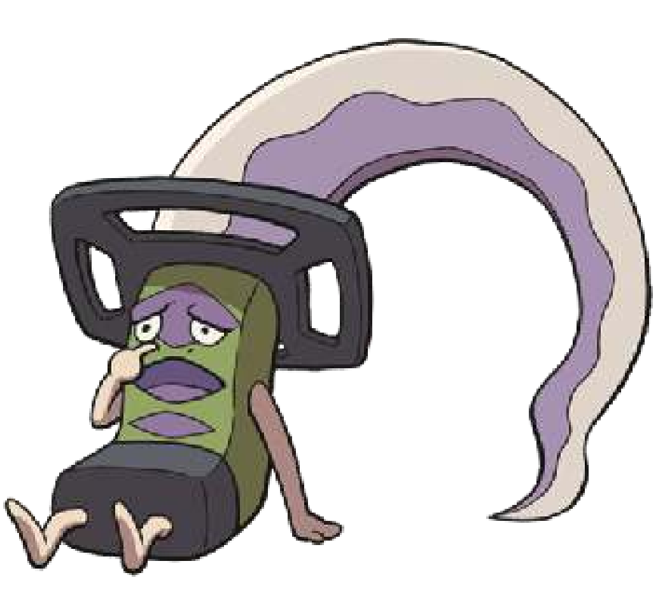
Springdale has many different stores selling various items.

You'll be fighting a series of Yo-kai battles, so don't forget to buy some recovery items.

Recommended Yo-kai

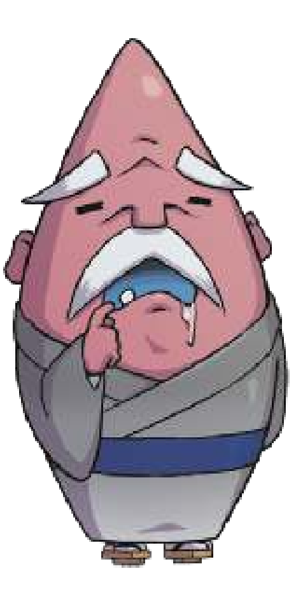
Cutta-nah

Cutta-nah may be E-rank, but his attacks pack a punch. He's only available in the Abandoned Tunnel on Mt. Wildwood.



Hungramps

Hungramps is your main healer early on. His skill is a great help, too.



Special Advice

Search Uptown Springdale for Yo-kai

Objective 2

You found Dismarelda, but you don't have enough Yo-kai friends to defeat her yet. Head outside, and try to recruit more allies. You'll want at least three more Yo-kai (in addition to Cadin and Buhu) to help fill out your team's front and rear lines. Follow your Yo-kai Watch and track them down.

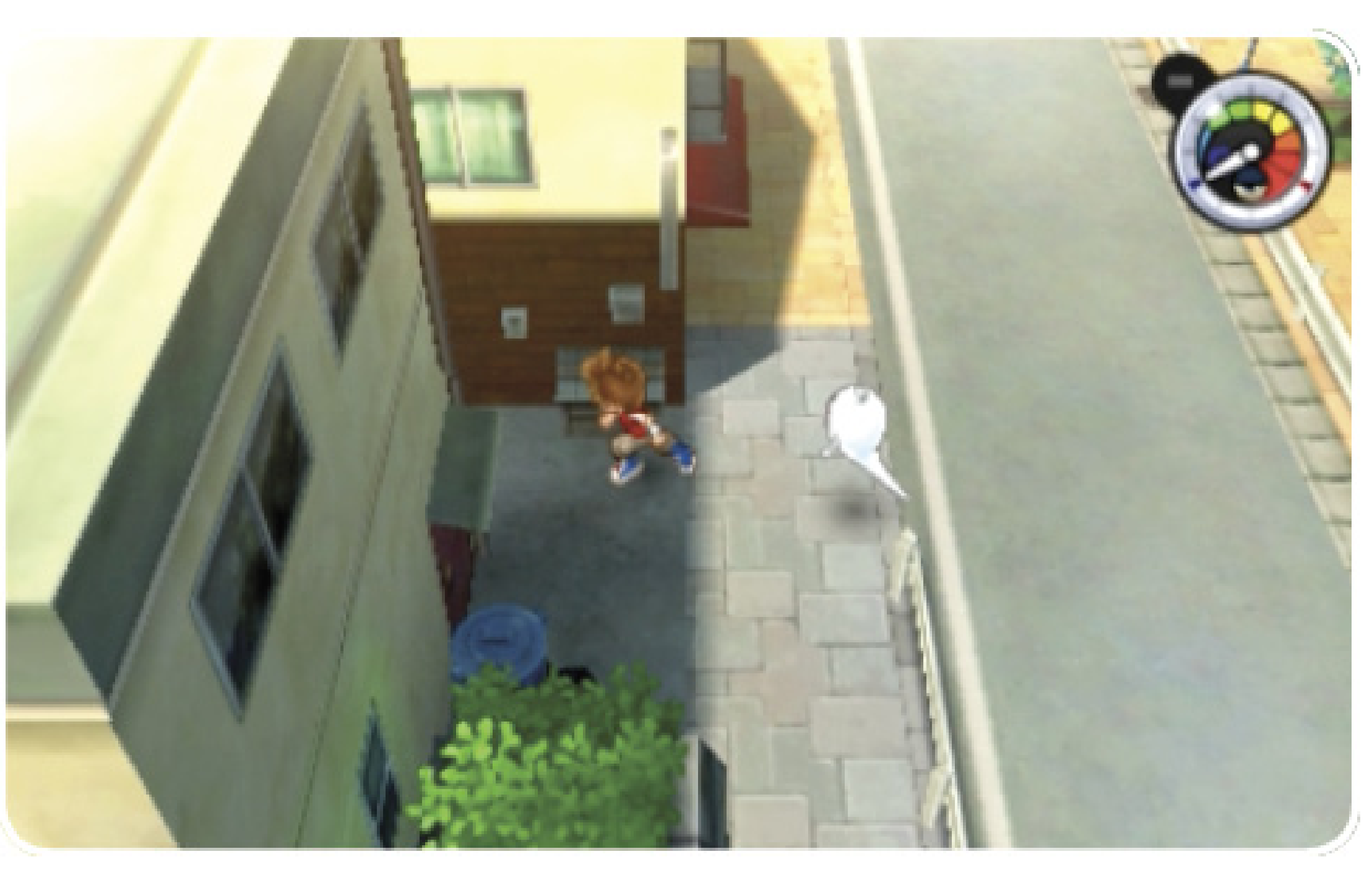
Yo-kai are lurking uptown. Once you get a radar alert, use your Yo-kai Lens.

Under cars, up in trees, in tall grass…your watch picks up readings in all kinds of places.

Objective 5

Head for Back Alleys Where Yo-kai Gather

Once three more Yo-kai friends join Cadin and Buhu in your active party (for a total of five Yo-kai medals in your Yo-kai Wheel), you trigger an event. You'll be asked to find a more powerful Yo-kai: Jibanyan, who's near the fish shop. Sadly, Jibanyan is moping over a photo that another Yo-kai stole from him. You must get that photo back before he can help you.



When tracking down Jibanyan's photo, look for this alley entrance in the building's shadow. It's difficult to spot, but just keep following the map arrow.

Heheh, I ain't givin' up dis pic! Y'hear me?! Not widdout no fight!

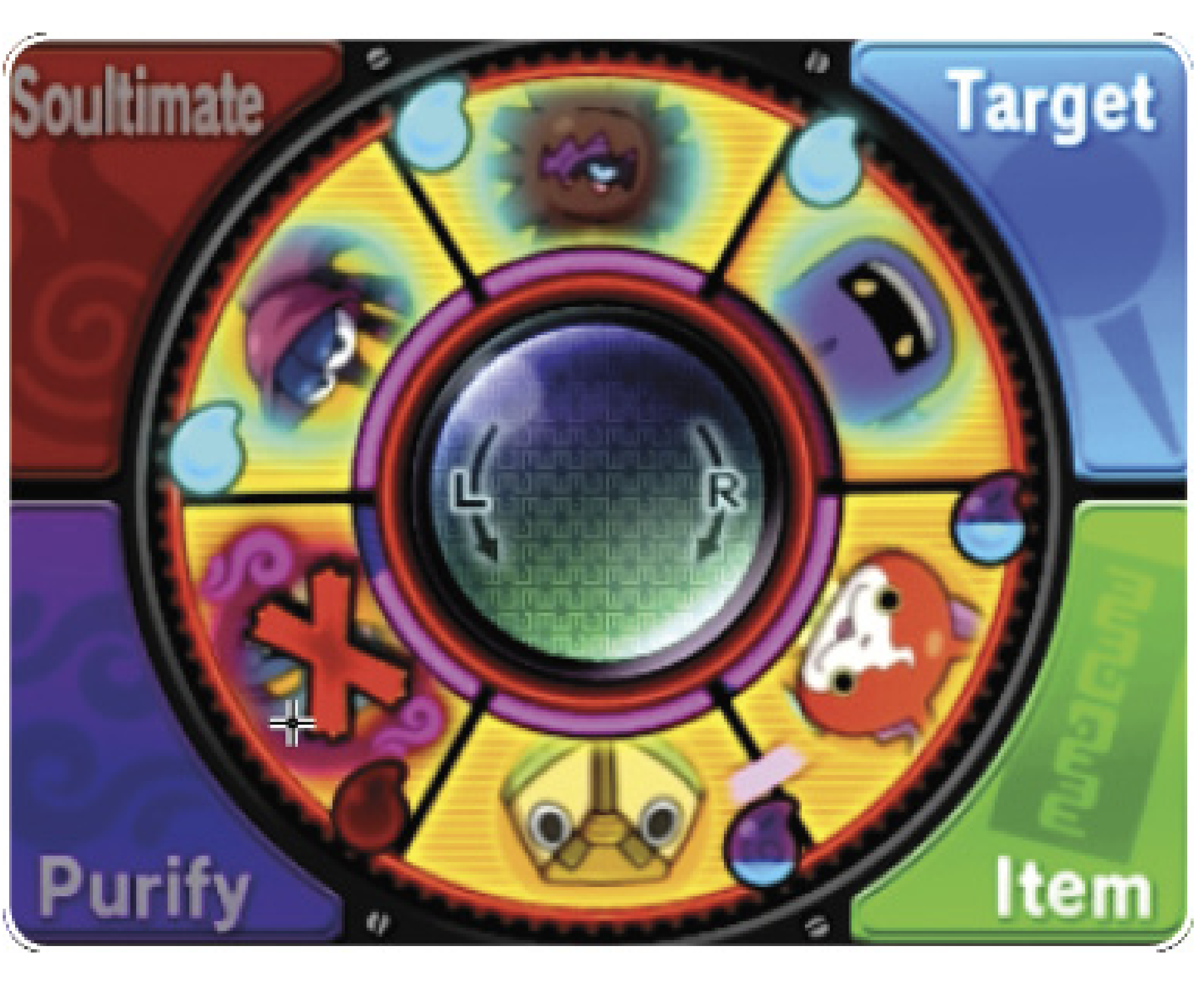
This Shady Back Alley is crawling with hostile Yo-kai. Defeat Roughraff to get the Photo of Amy.

Objective 7

Once You Have Enough Yo-kai, Fight Dismarelda

Jibanyan joins you once you hand over his photo. Now you have a total of six friends, enough to battle Dismarelda with Jibanyan in your party! Your team can sap her power by using damage-based Soultimate Moves.

Use Soultimate Moves to pummel your foe before the battle goes on too long.



Once you expend the Soultimate Moves of all three front-line fighters, spin the Yo-kai Wheel to push your back-line allies with full Soul Meters into the fray. Then, unleash their Soultimates, too!

Helpful Facilities Now Available Uptown

After completing Chapter 2, you can use the services at the post office and bank in Uptown Springdale, as well as the Crank-a-kai on Mt. Wildwood.

Lambert Post Office

Go here to pick up Yo-kai Cam rewards, fight local PvP battles, download items from the Internet, and enter special passwords.

Lambert Post Office

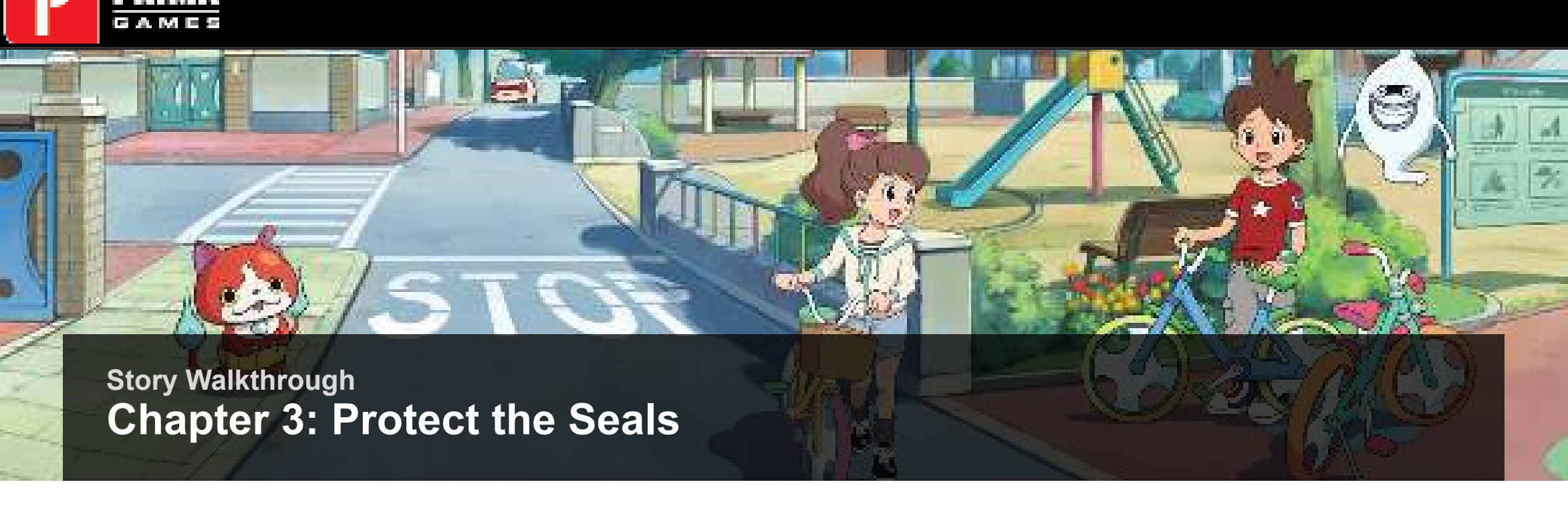
Piggleston Bank

Approach the receptionist at the teller window, and scan in any QR codes you have to earn Crank-a-kai coins.

Piggleston Bank

The Crank-a-kai

You can use coins to spin the Crank-a-kai three times a day. The Crank-a-kai may give you valuable items. Sealed Yo-kai may appear, too!



Story Walkthrough

Chapter 3: Protect the Seals

Who Is This Shady Businessman?

Nate's friend Katie is troubled. Apparently, she got into a "stupid fight" with a good friend. However, it's really all a trick, triggered by a Yo-kai named Tattletell! She and the other Yo-kai are starting to get downright mean because of a certain suspicious incident. Time to start investigating!

Katie
No. I got into this stupid fight earlier...

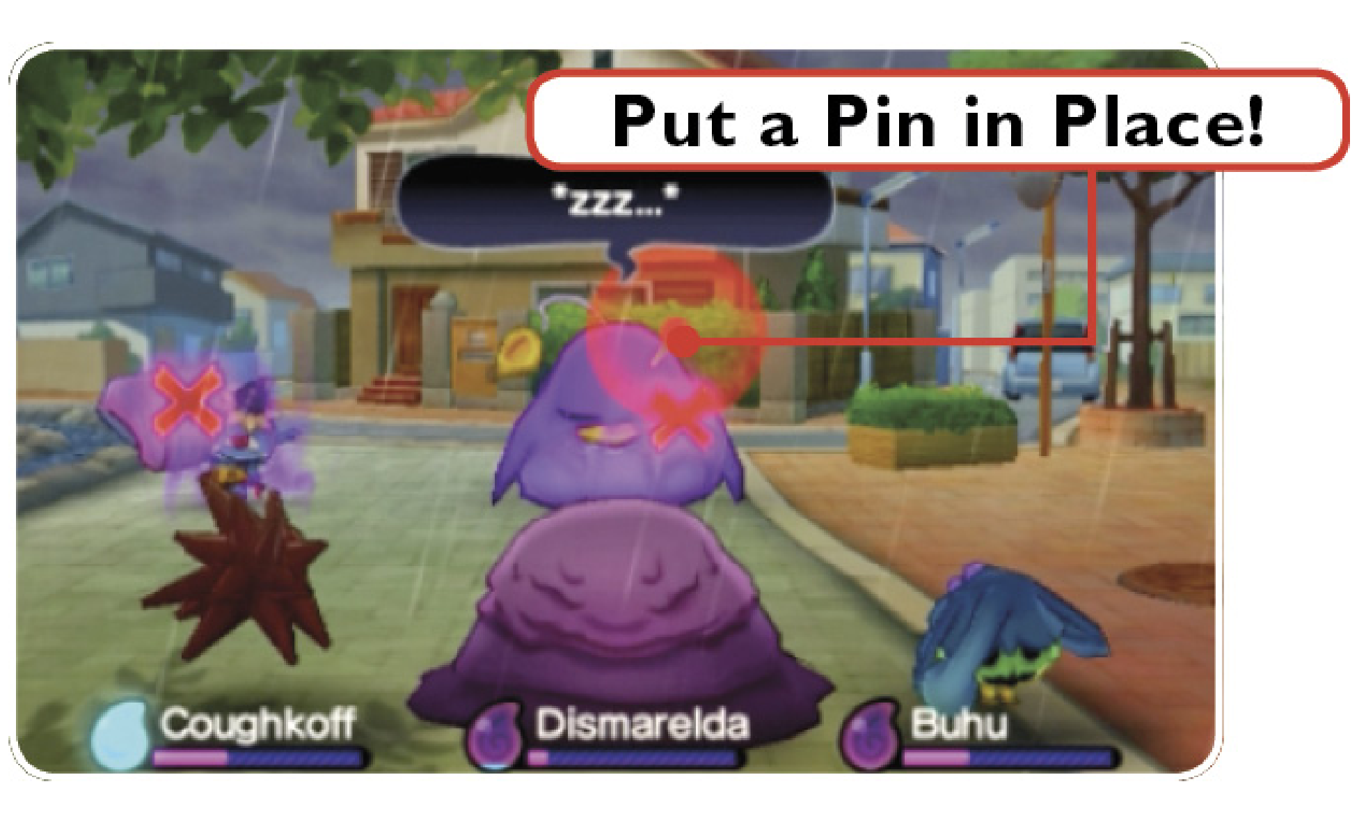
Note: Remember the story changes slightly depending on whether you're controlling Nate or Katie. If you're Katie, it's Nate you need to help out!

A powerful boss awaits you at the end of the chapter! Make sure your Yo-kai are leveled up high enough.

COMBAT TIPS

How Do You Build Up Soul Power?

A Yo-kai's Soul Meter drops to zero when you unleash its Soultimate Move. The meter takes time to fill back up again. While waiting, place a target pin on any Yo-kai currently loafing in battle to focus your team's fire. Hitting a loafer increases the rate at which you gain Soul power. Attacking an inspirited Yo-kai also drastically improves the rate that Soul Meter replenishes.


Put a Pin in Place!
zzz...
Coughkoff
Dismarelda
Buhu

Attack a loafing or Inspirited Yo-kai, and you'll earn more Soul than usual. Pin point!

Story Chart

Objective 1: Meet Katie at Triangle Park!

Objective 2: Help Katie with her friend!

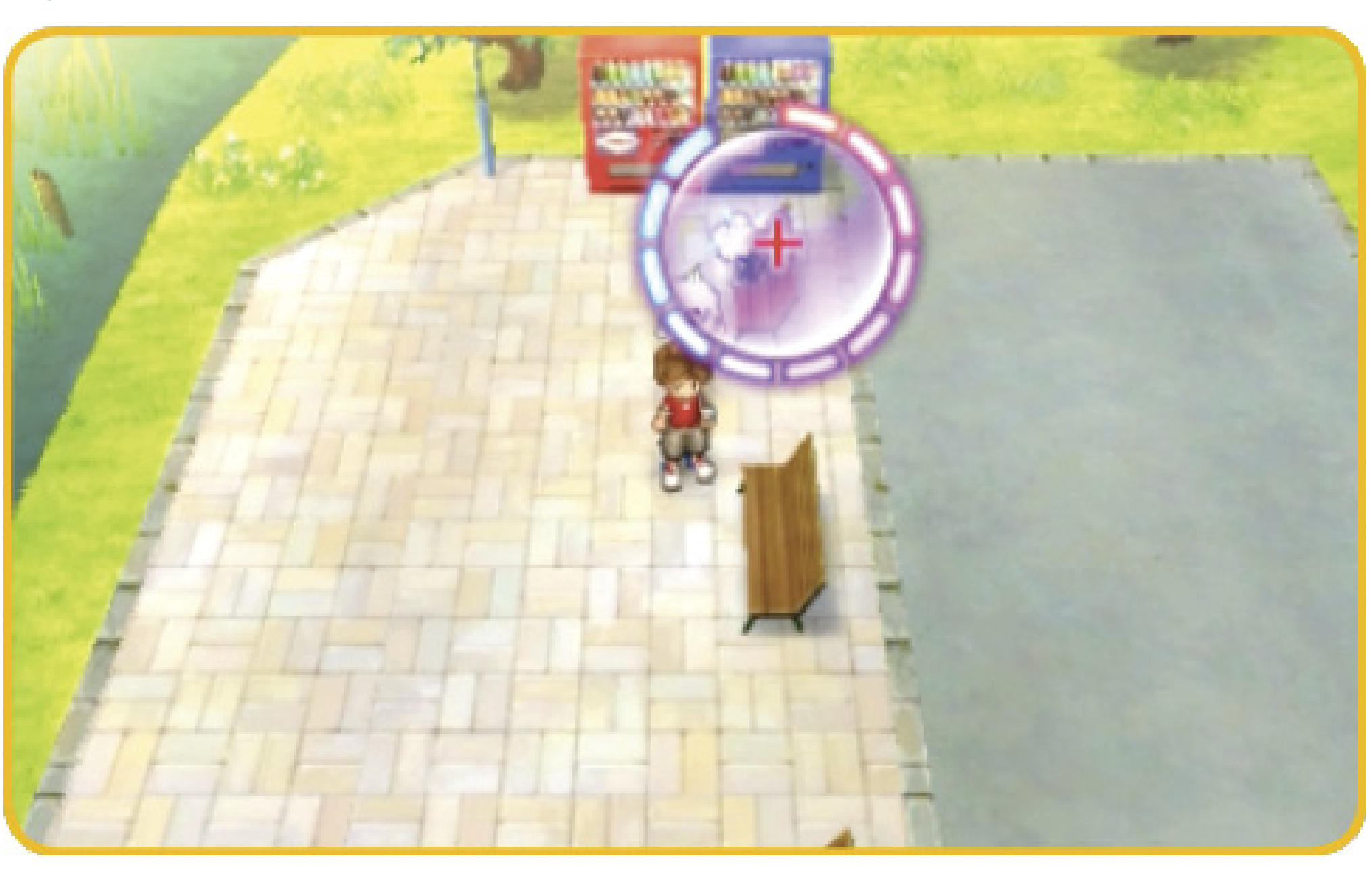
Objective 3: Reunite Katie with her friend!

Objective 4: Find the shady businessman!

Objective 5: Investigate the four seals!

Objective 6: Fix the final seal!

Objective 3



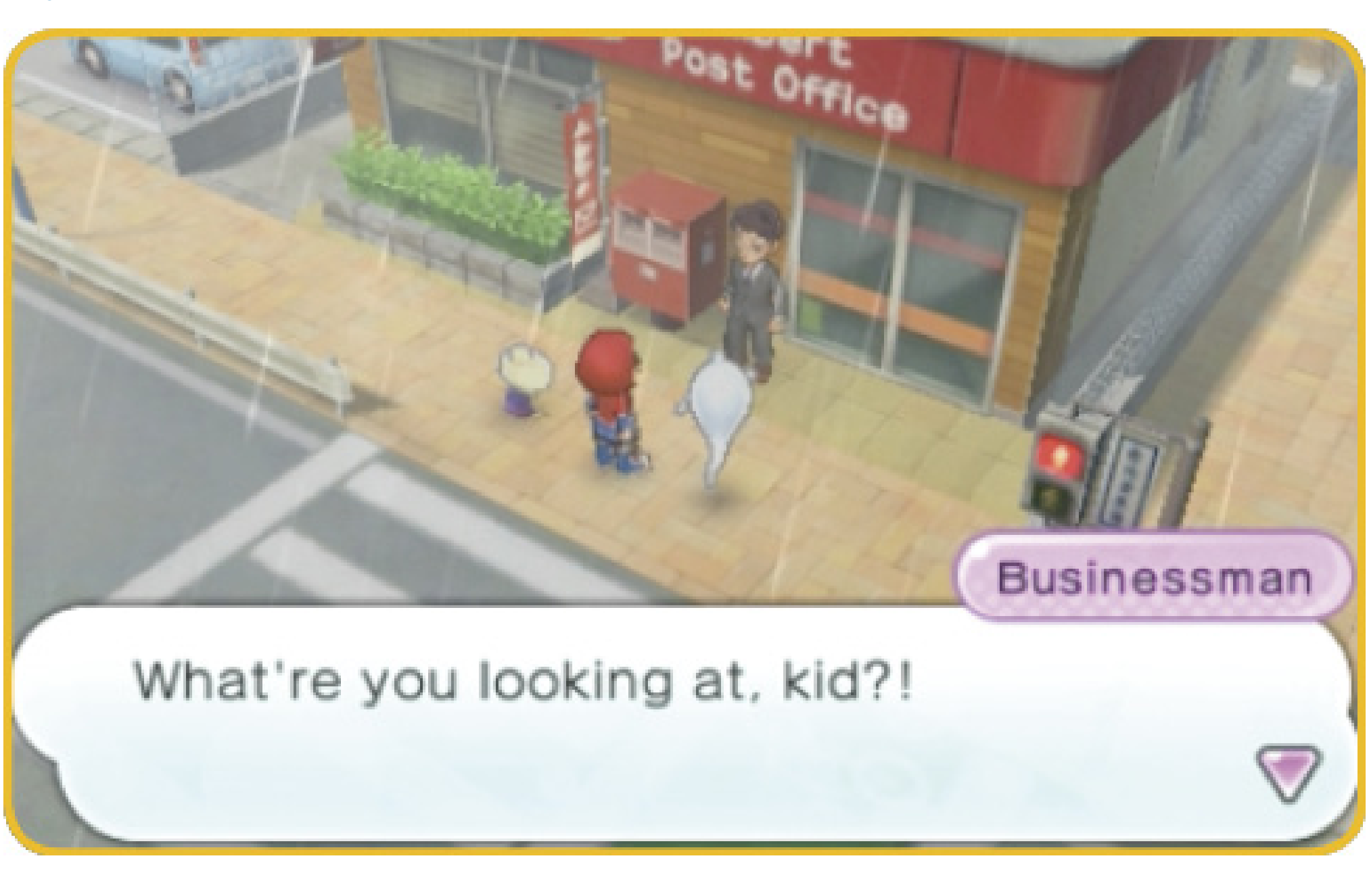
Search the riverbed in Uptown Springdale to discover Tattletell and gain a new Yo-kai ally.

Objective 3

You befriended Tattletell.

Tattletell is a better friend than she seems initially. Her healing abilities can come in pretty handy.

Objective 4


Post Office
Businessman
What're you looking at, kid?!

See that businessman exuding a strange aura in front of the post office? What's he up to?

Objective 4

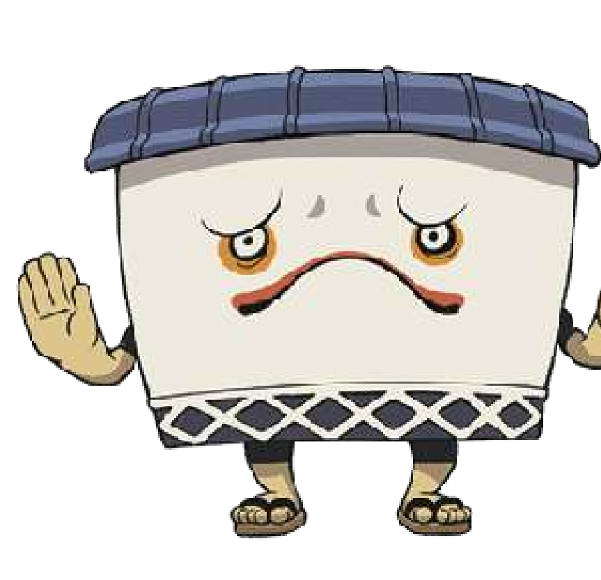
Inspiriting!
Coughkoff
Dismarelda
Buhu

The man was actually Tengloom in disguise. Watch out for his Inspiriting and Techniques!

Recommended Yo-kai

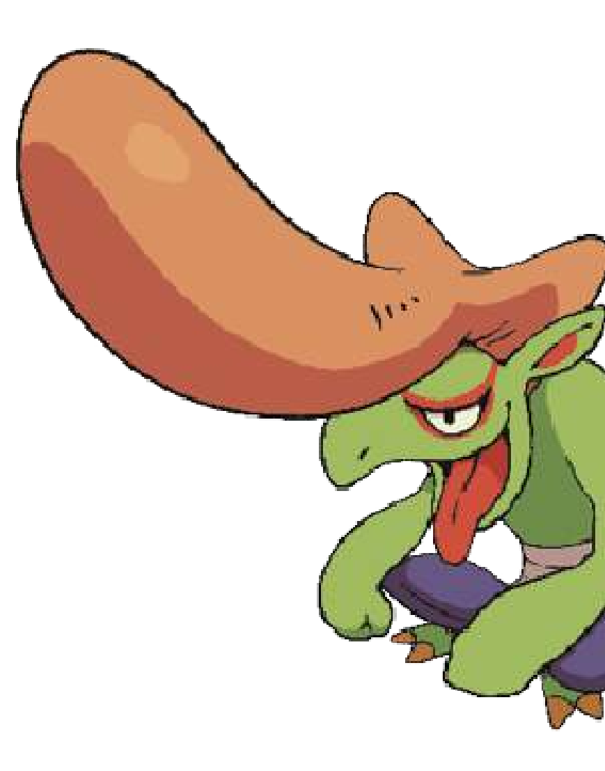
Noway

Noway is a good tank—and very strong against Slimamander's fire.



Roughraff

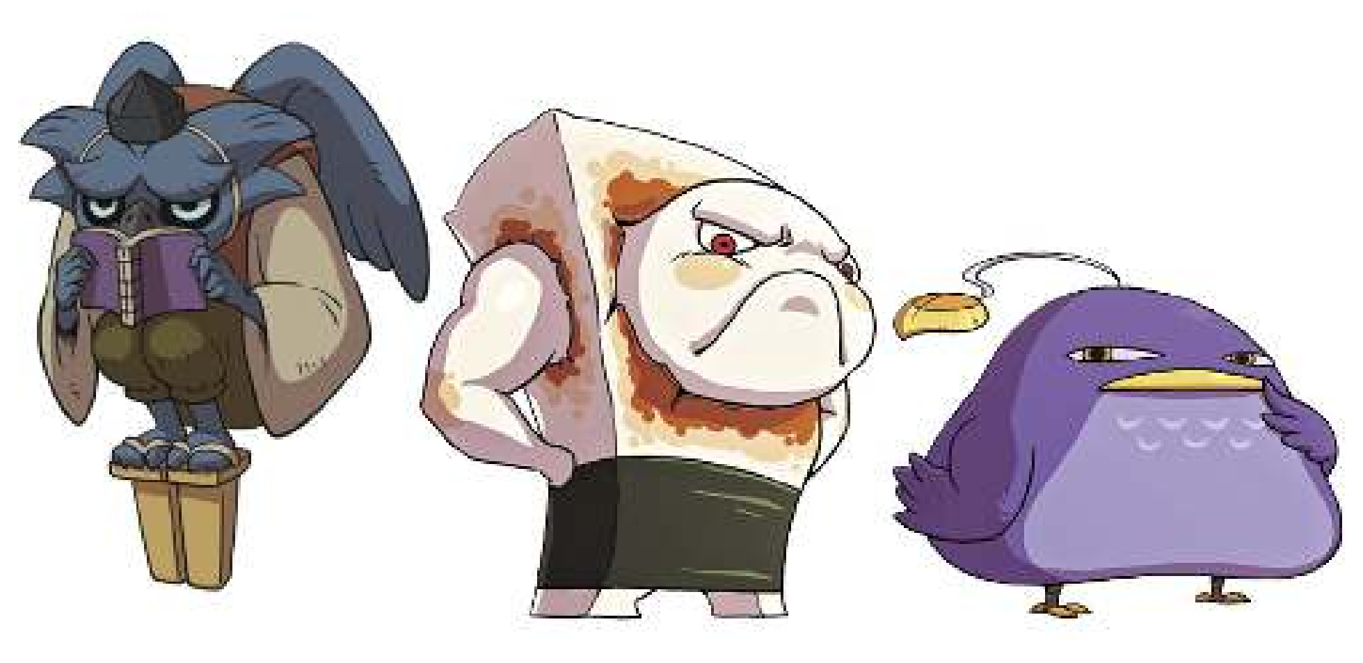
Roughraff's strengths include massive firepower and resistance to the fire element. He can also counter with his skill.



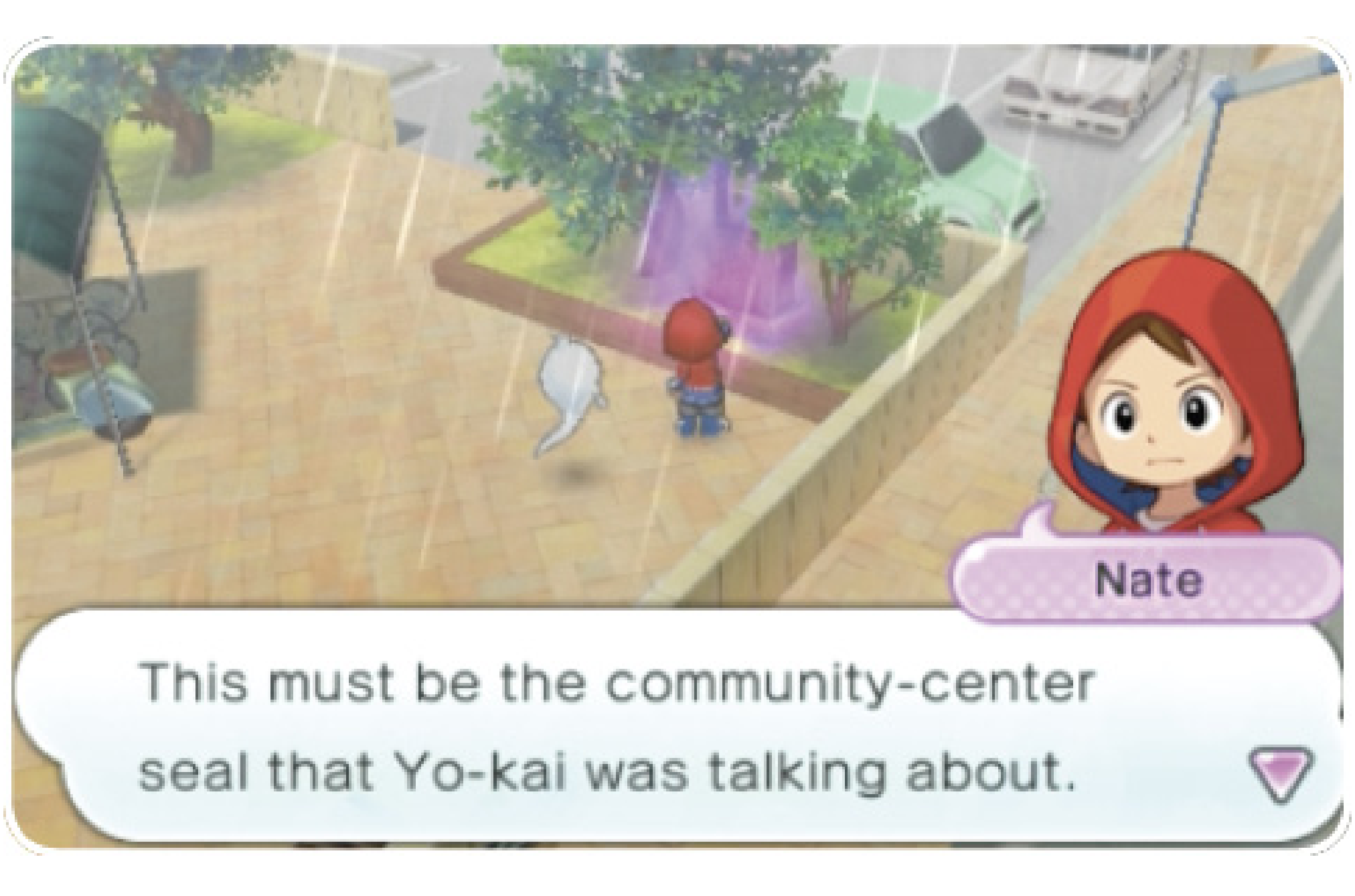
Special Advice

Fight the Yo-kai to Protect the Four Seals

Tengloom is trying to shatter the seals between the human and Yo-kai worlds. Without those barriers, your world will be swamped with Yo-kai! And Tengloom isn't the only evil Yo-kai trying to destroy them, either.



Objective 6


Nate
This must be the community-center seal that Yo-kai was talking about.

Three more seals exist besides the one you protected from Tengloom in front of the Lambert Post Office. Hurry up and find them before it's too late!

Piggleston Bank: Peckpocket

ATM
Peckpocket
I want that power! I wanna make it mine! Gimme gimme!

Peckpocket threatens the seal in front of the bank. It's got a nasty Absorb skill on its side.

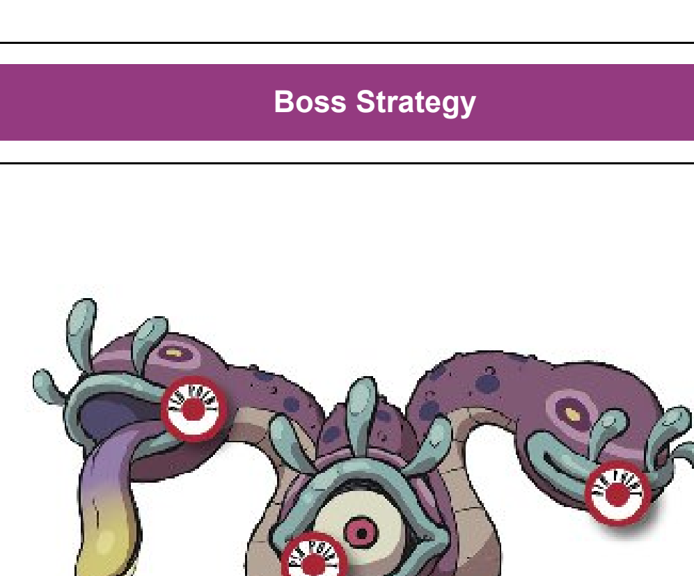
Community Center: Mochismo

Coughkoff
Dismarelda
Buhu

Mochismo, parked in front of the community center, attacks you with all his might.

Boss Strategy

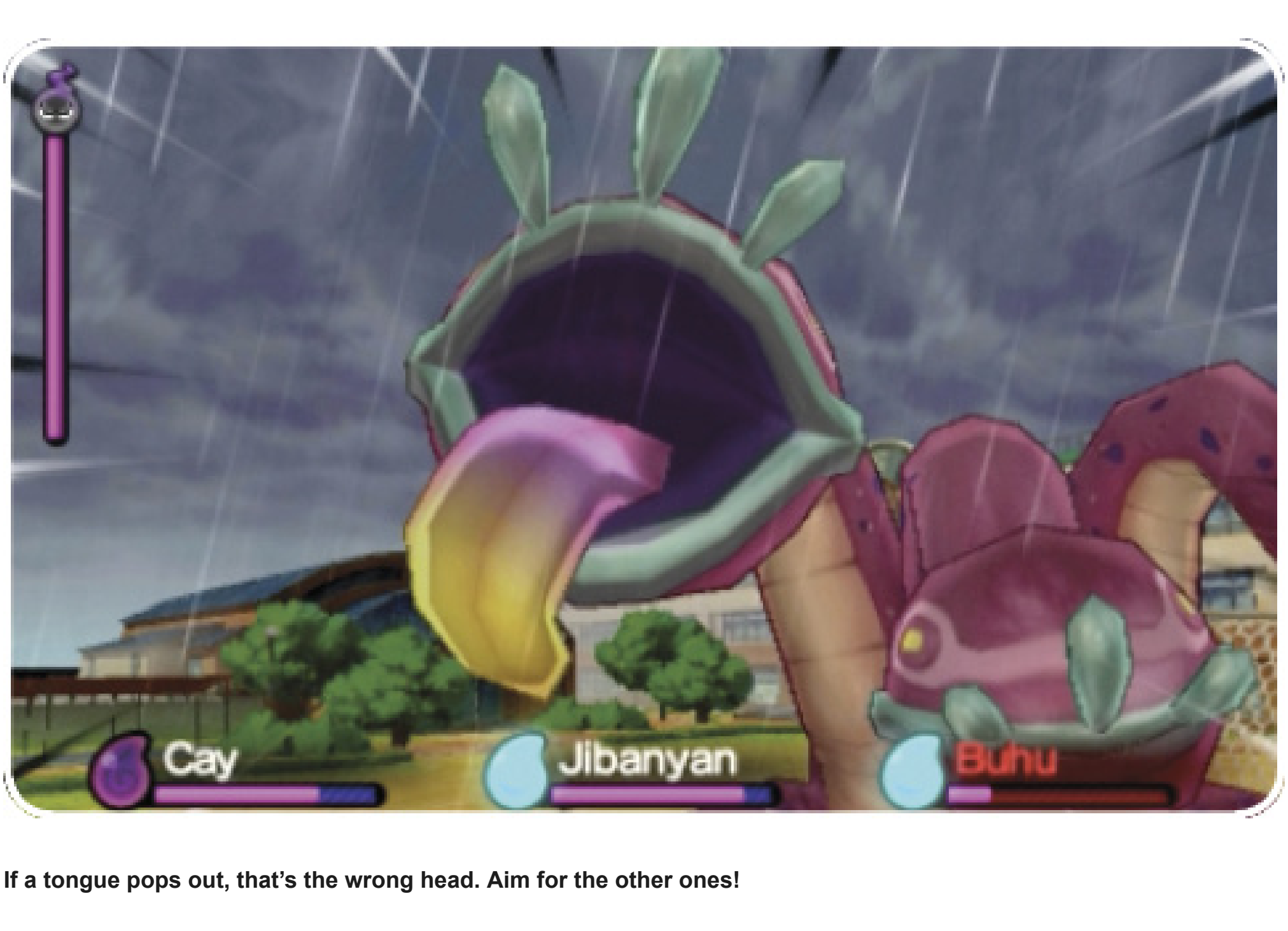
Slimamander



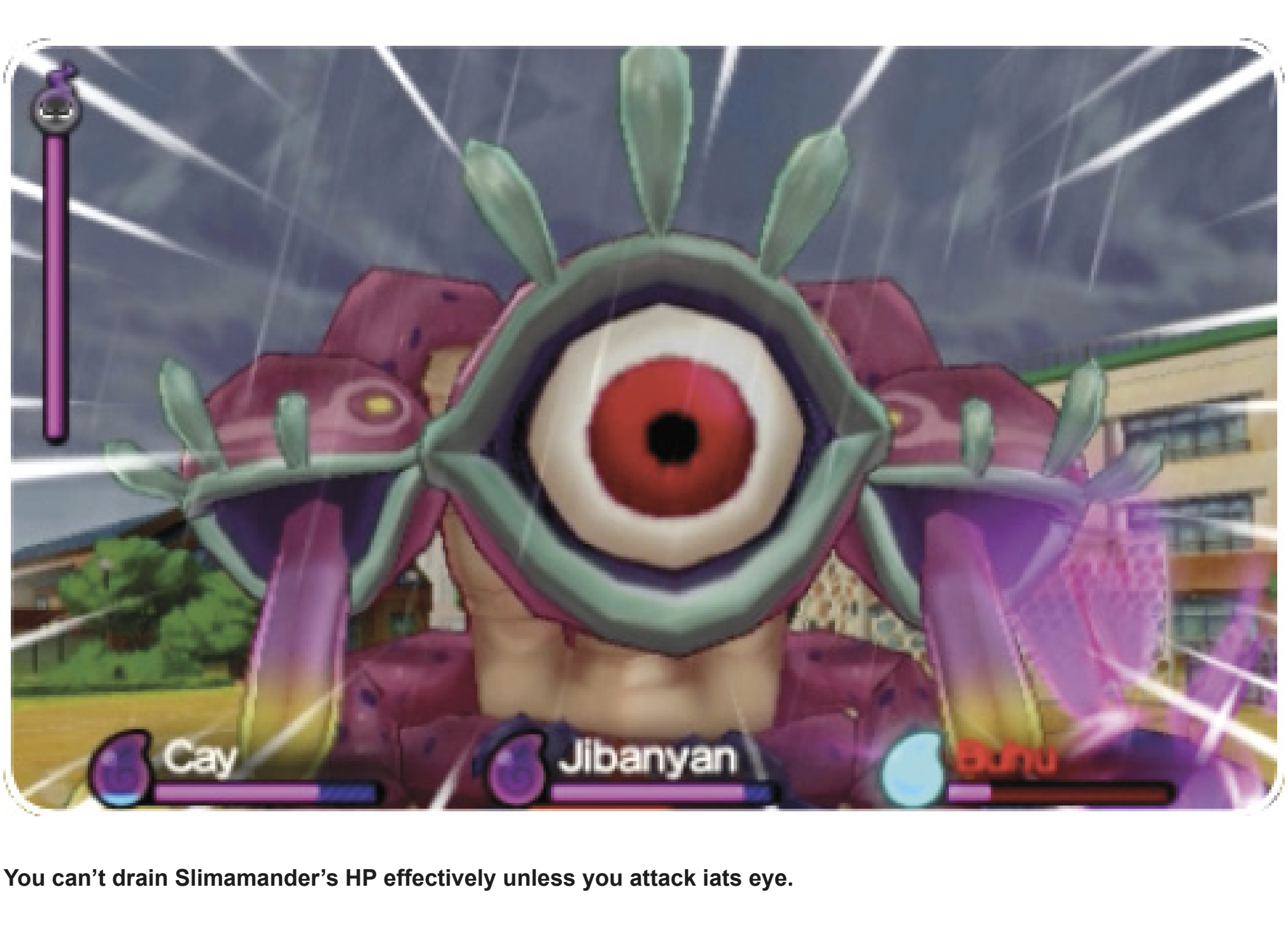
HP	Weak Against	Target Level
400	🌀	7

Reward					
EXP	240	**Money**	1000	**Item**	Simple Badge

You can't beat Slimamander unless you attack the eye, its weak point. The eye is located in one of its three heads. Attack an eyeless head hard enough, and it'll be downed. Once a head is KO'ed, it can't breathe fire on the Yo-kai in front of it, making the battle a little easier.


Cay
Jibanyan
Buhu

If a tongue pops out, that's the wrong head. Aim for the other ones!


Cay
Jibanyan
Buhu

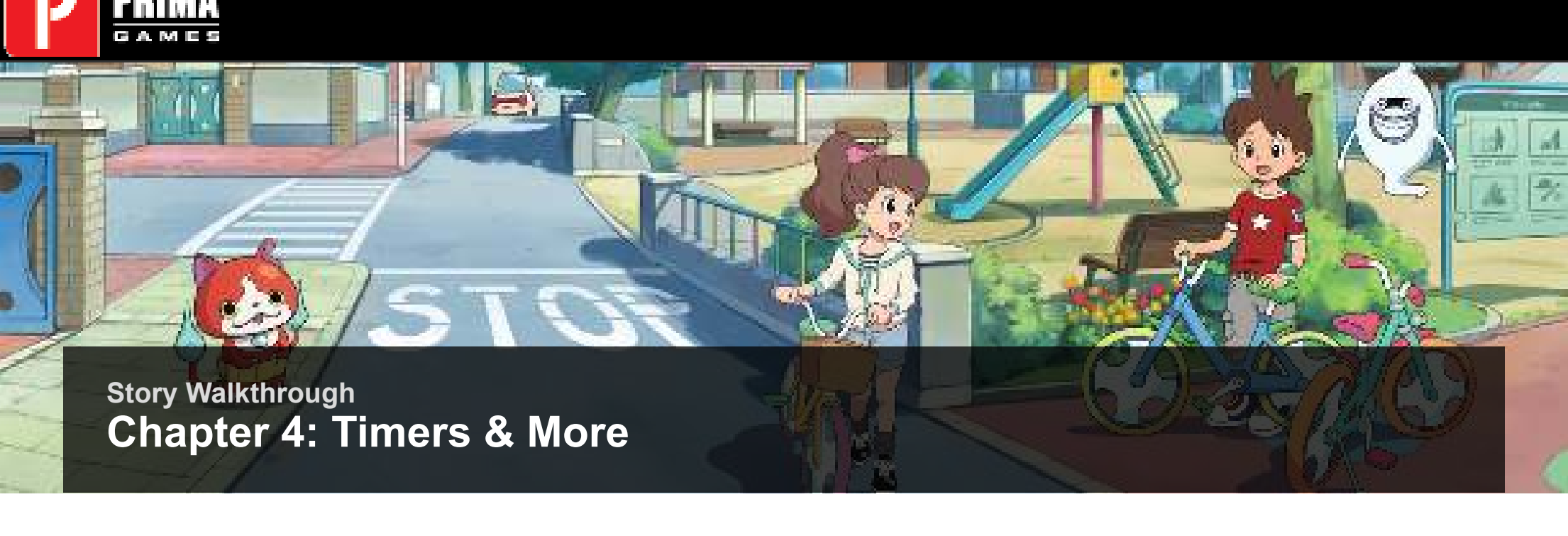
You can't drain Slimamander's HP effectively unless you attack iats eye.

Boss Skill

Triple Trouble

Triple Trouble

Slimamander can use this terrifying attack only when all three heads are intact. Defeat one of the heads to knock Triple Trouble out of his arsenal!

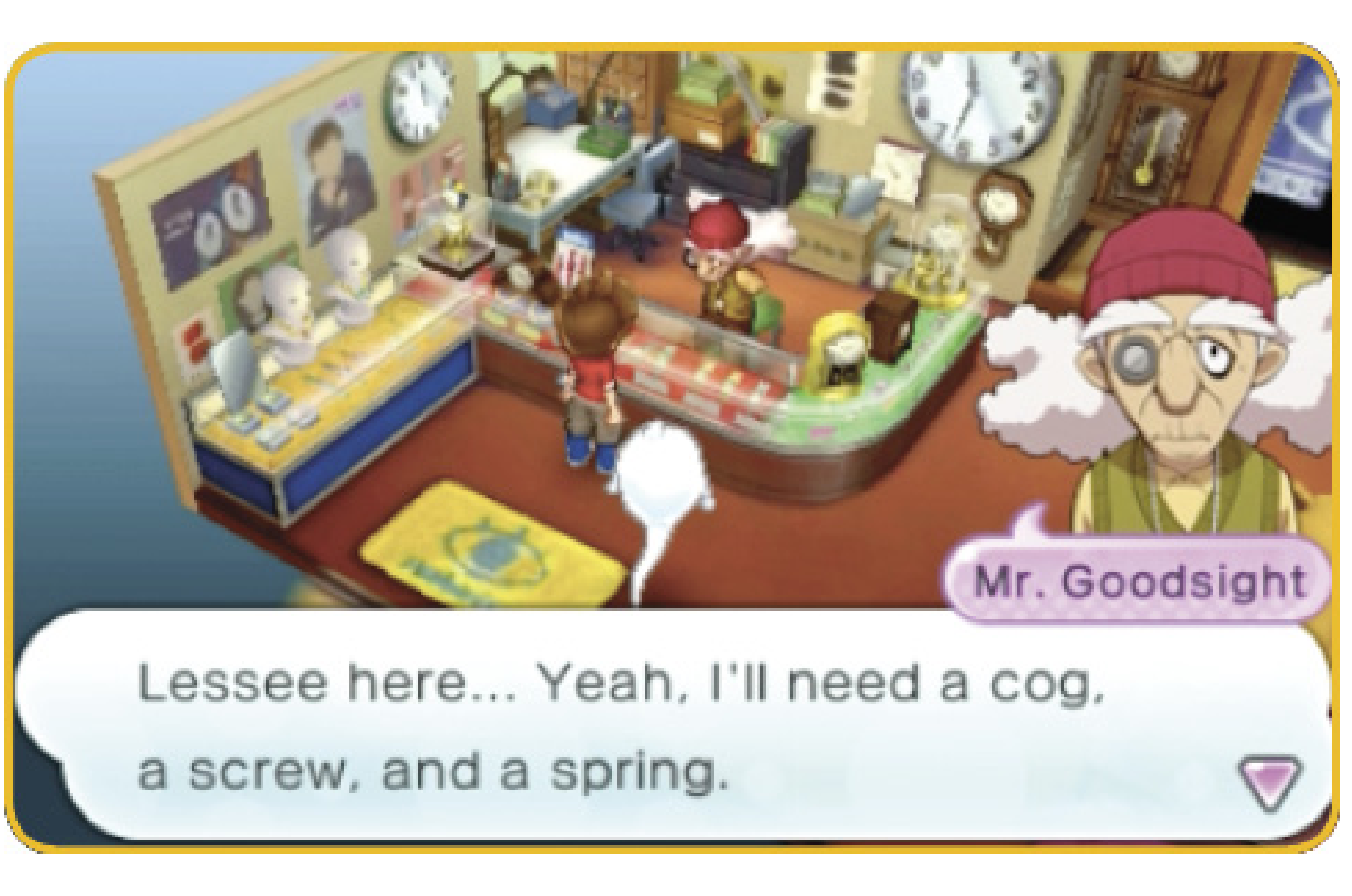


Story Walkthrough

Chapter 4: Timers & More

Power Up That Watch

Because you're starting to face powerful Yo-kai like Slimamander, Whisper suggests you search for some stronger Yo-kai for your team. To do that, you'll need to upgrade the rank of your Yo-kai Watch to power it up. Timers & More, a watch shop in Blossom Heights, can manage the job for you. Get going!



Mr. Goodsight

Lessee here... Yeah, I'll need a cog, a screw, and a spring.

Speak to Mr. Goodsight, and he'll say you need three parts to upgrade your Watch Rank from E to D.

To fix the watch, you'll also need to find the Old Man Undies that Mr. Goodsight lost. Where are they? At the hot springs, where a boss awaits at night!

Story Chart

Objective 1: Head to Timers & More!

Objective 2: Get a cog, a screw, and a spring!

Obtain the parts at the bicycle shop, Wayfarer Manor, and the Old Mansion.

Objective 3: Take the parts to Timers & More!

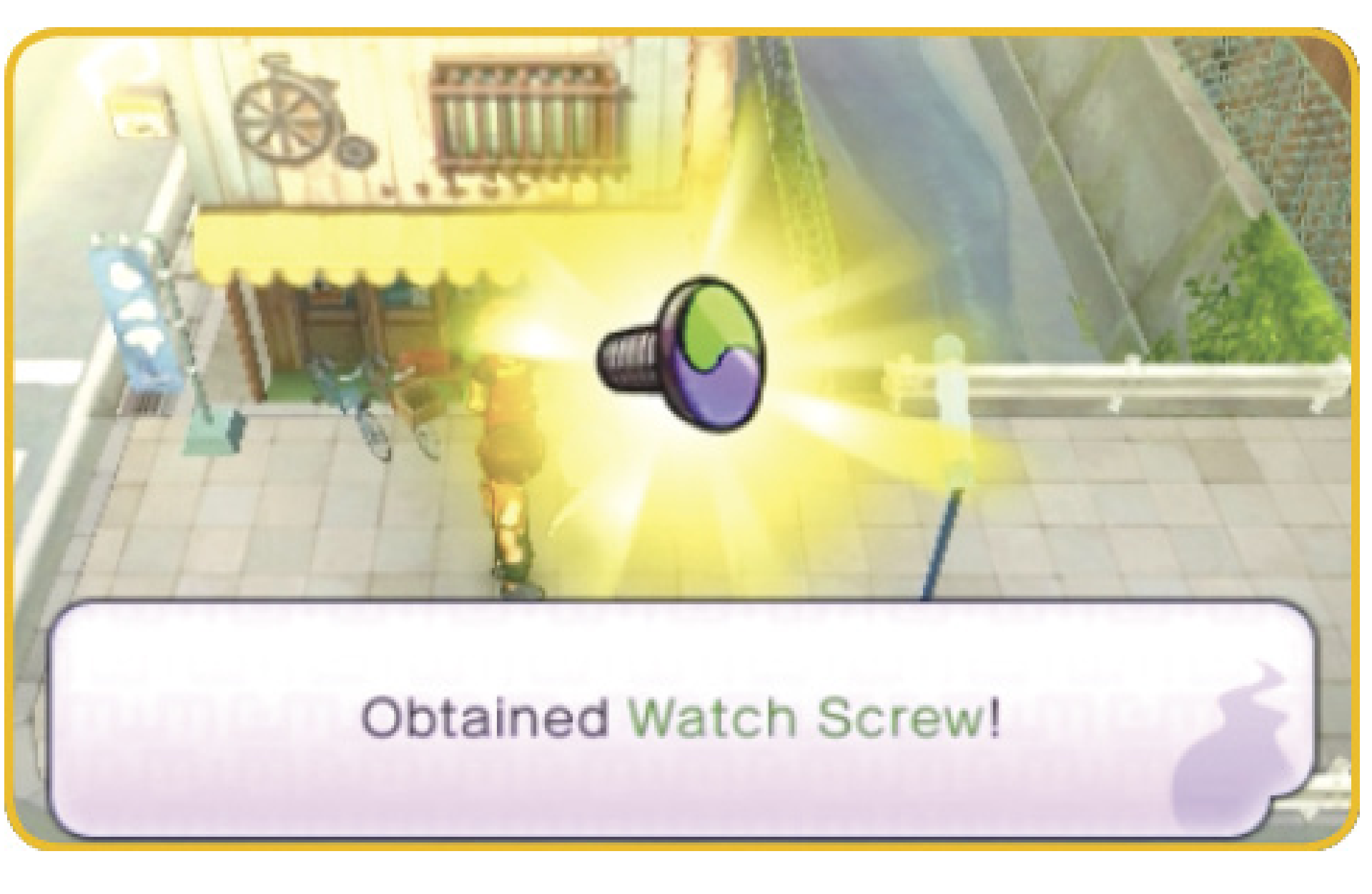
Objective 4: Head over to the hot springs!

Objective 5: Get to the exit! Don't get caught!

Avoid the Oni in Terror Time.

Objective 6: Investigate the hot springs!

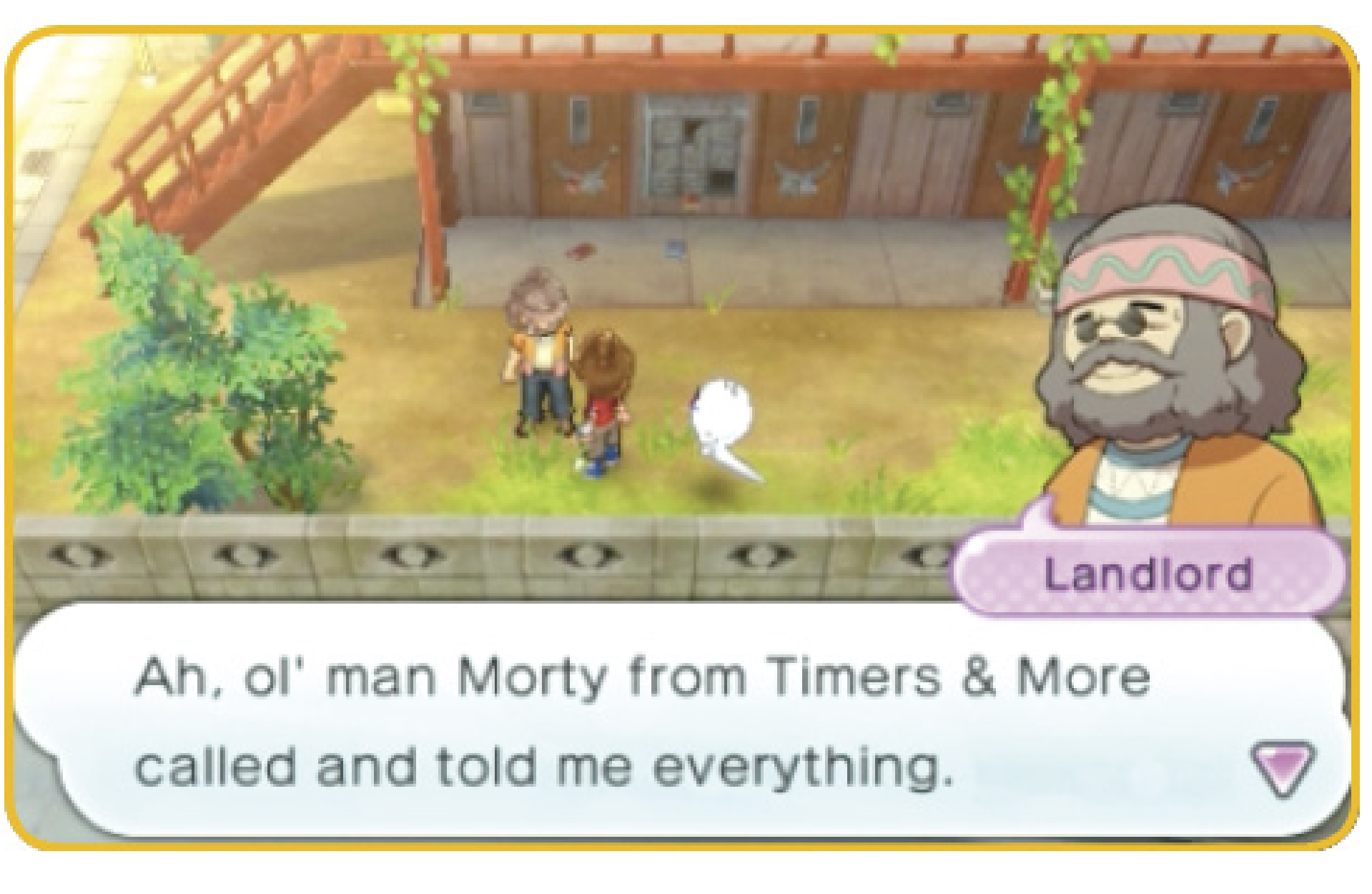
Objective 1



Obtained Watch Screw!

Talk to the bicycle shop owner in Blossom Heights. He'll give you a Watch Screw.

Objective 2



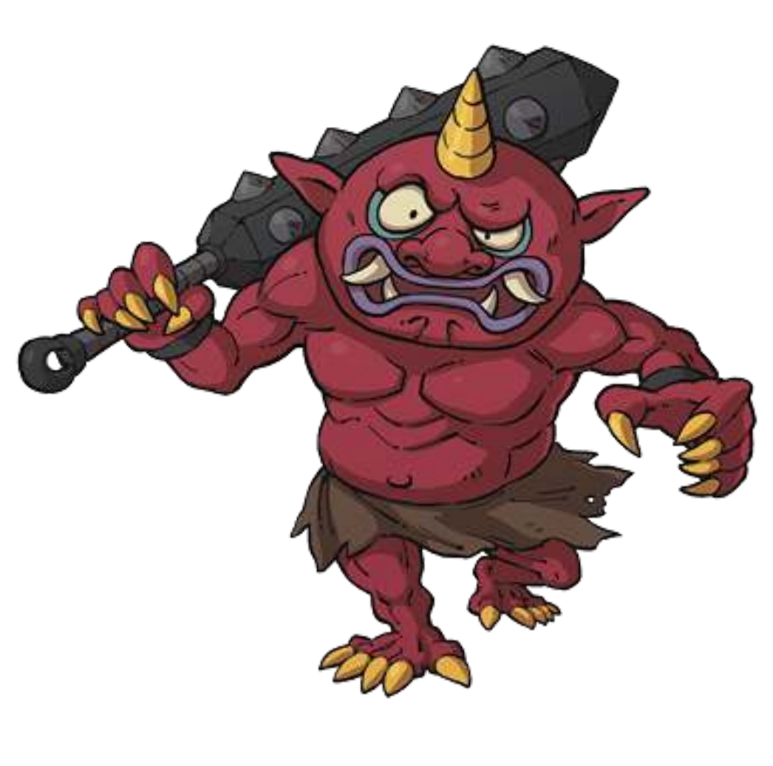
Landlord

Ah, ol' man Morty from Timers & More called and told me everything.

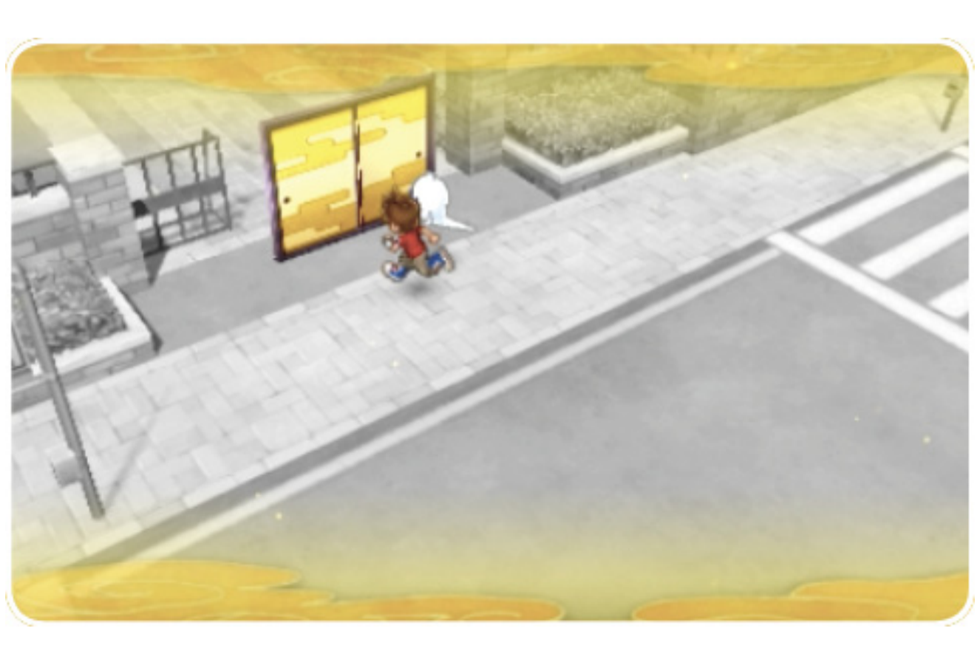
Next, go to Wayfarer Manor in Blossom Heights. The landlord there will give you the spring.

COMBAT TIPS

Terror Time Begins



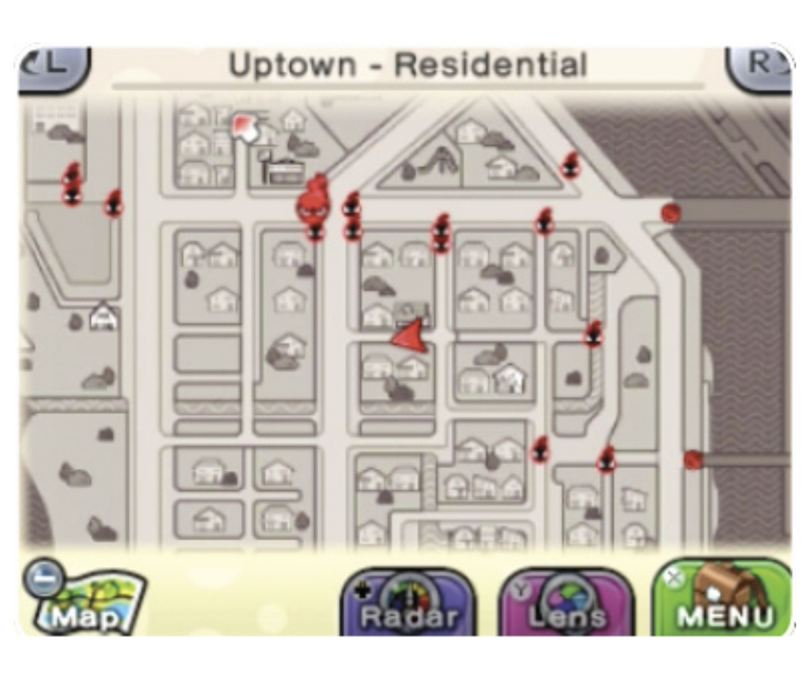
Once Baku joins you and you go out at night, you'll find yourself caught up in Terror Time. Don't panic, avoid the Oni, and move quickly toward the exit marked on the map! After the first instance, Terror Time will randomly occur at day or night when you're outside.



Reach the door panels, and you'll escape.

Hide from the assorted Oni roaming around…especially the big guy, Gargaros.

Keep an eye out for hiding places and red Oni treasure boxes.

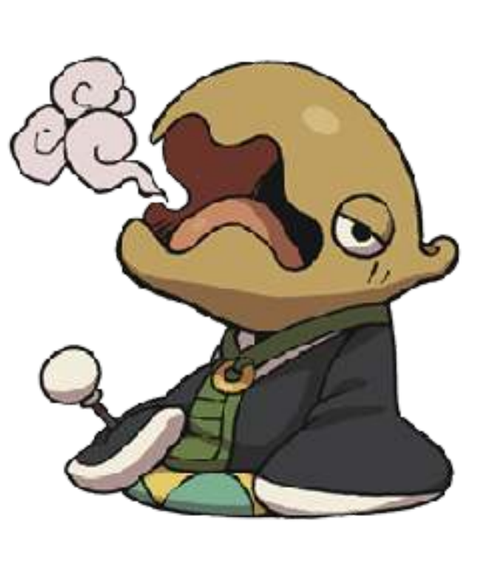


Use the map on the bottom screen to see where the Oni are lurking.

Recommended Yo-kai

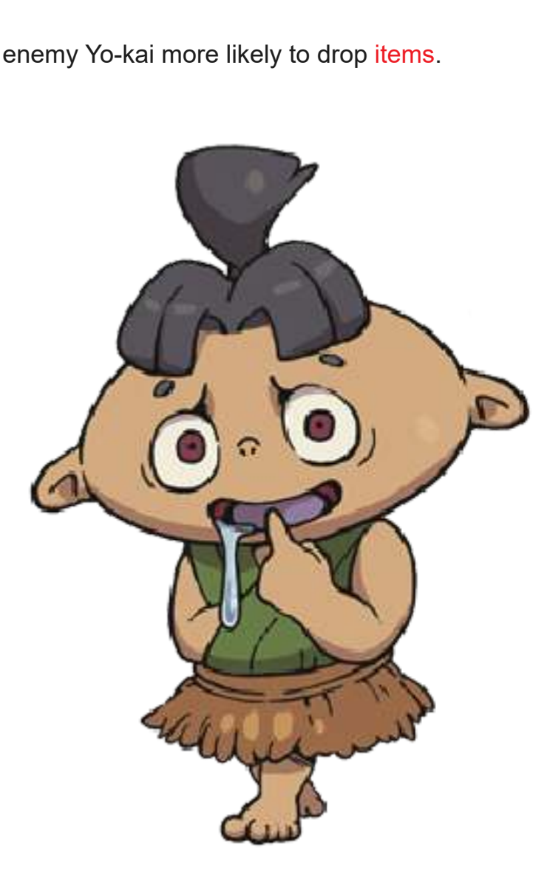
D'wanna

Well-balanced and boasting useful skills, such as healing.



Wantston

Can use his Greed skill, which makes enemy Yo-kai more likely to drop items.



Guide Tour-Old Mansion

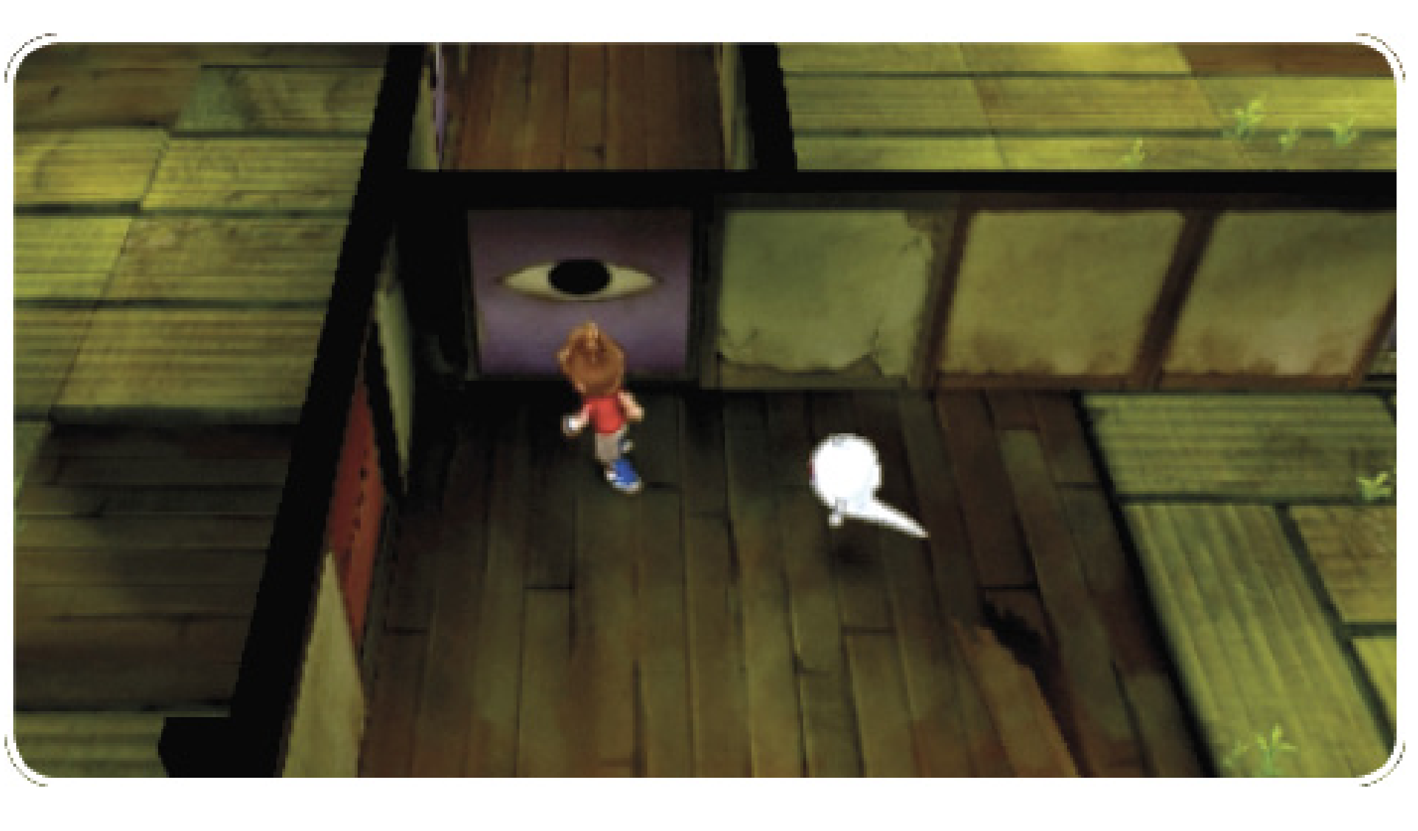
In Objective 2 of this chapter, you explore the Old Mansion to find the Watch Gear—the final watch part you need! But be warned: the first floor of the Main House features several one-way passages.

Check the Map

The numbers in this tour correspond with those on the map of the Old Mansion.

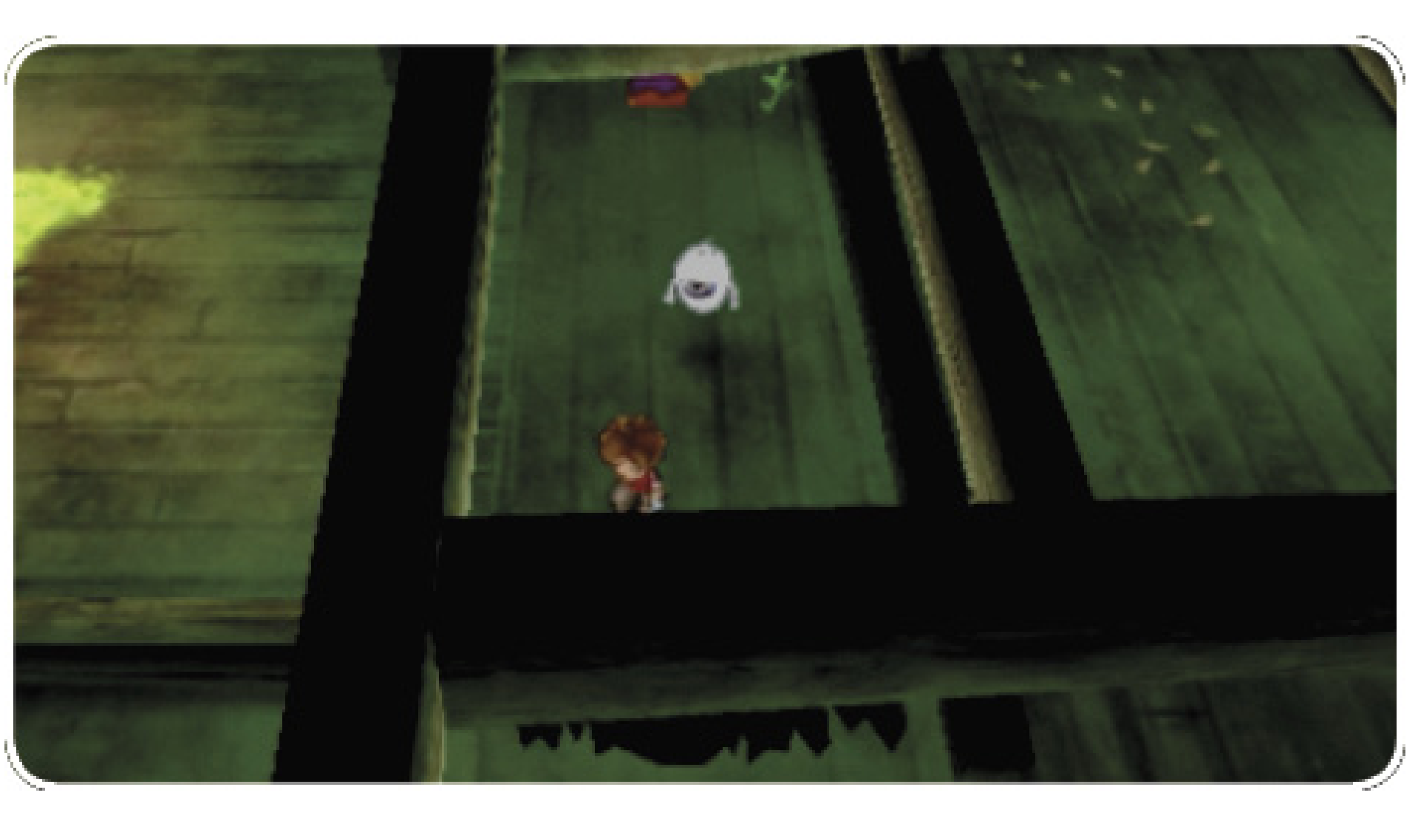
1: Enter the front foyer.

2: Use the eyeball door.



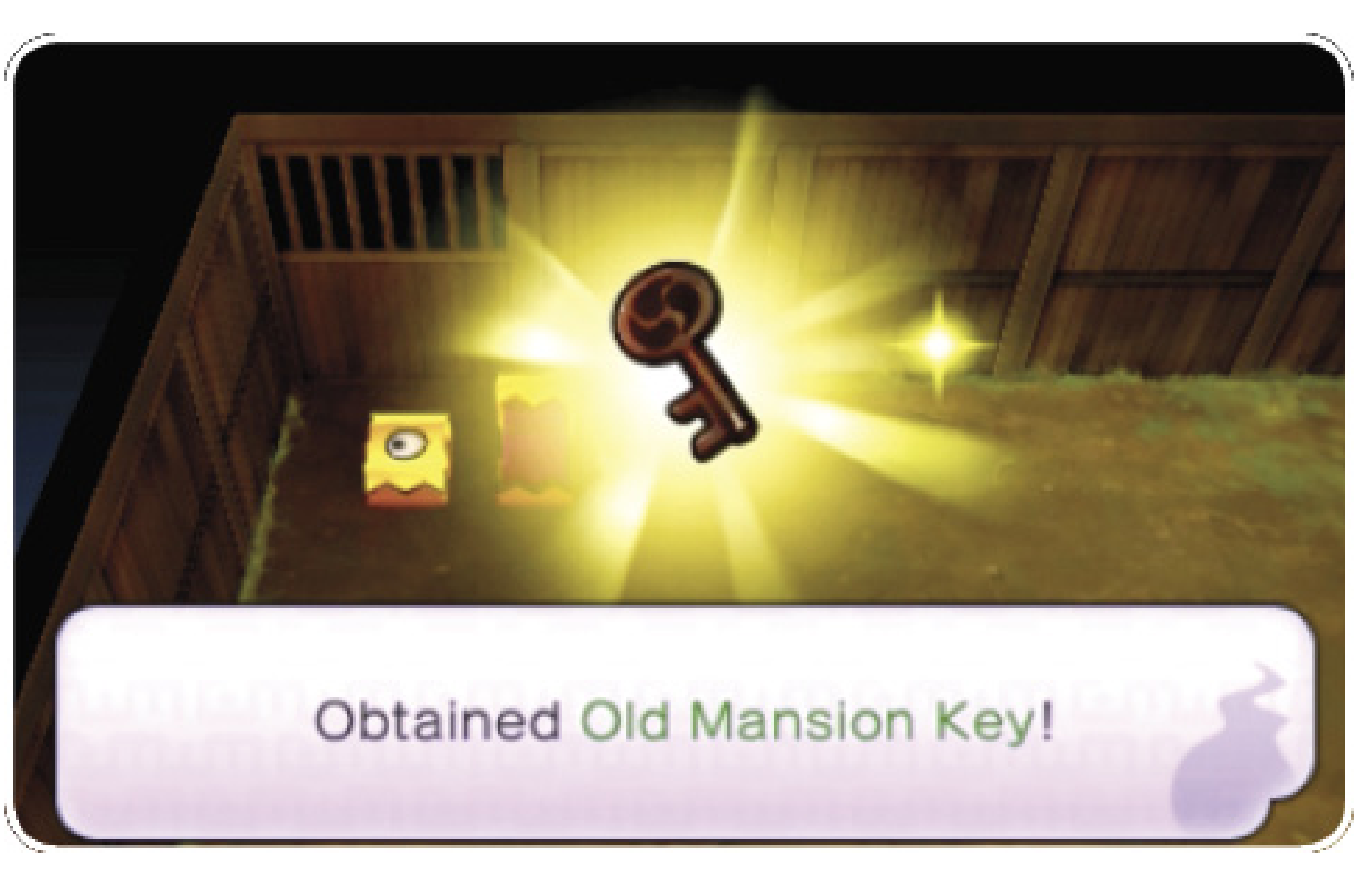
The eyeball door swivels open, letting you proceed. Just one problem: it's one-way only!

3: Drop through the hole in the attic.



Climb the ladder up to the attic, and then hop down through the hole to the first floor.

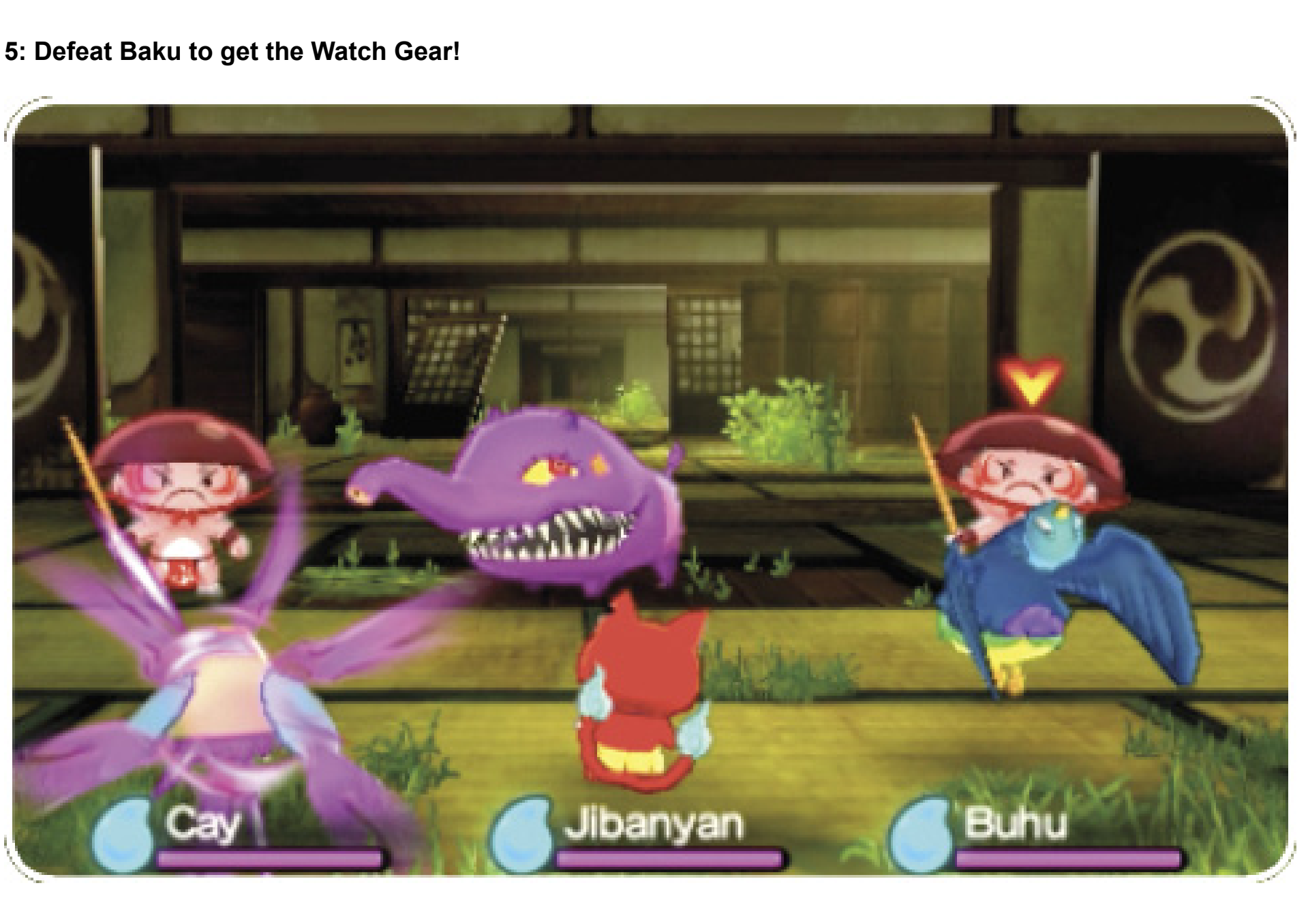
4: Get the Old Mansion Key.



Obtained Old Mansion Key!

Find the key inside the box in the northwest corner. Use it to open the locked door just inside the house's main entryway.

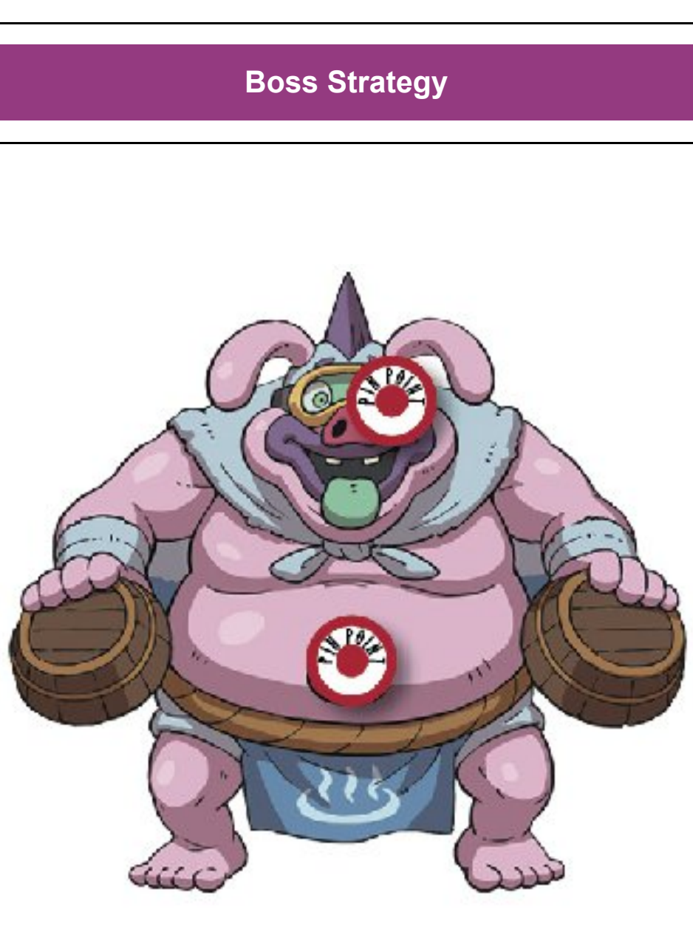
5: Defeat Baku to get the Watch Gear!



Beyond the door, you'll find the Yo-kai Baku as it has trouble sleeping. Talk to it, and it'll drowsily attack you. Beware: you'll fall asleep if Baku Inspirits you! Defeat it before it gets the chance.

Boss Strategy

Sproink



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
900	💧	10

Reward					
EXP	480	**Money**	2200	**Item**	Shiny Badge

This corpulent boss is wearing Mr. Goodsight's underwear. He also wields a pair of buckets to protect his navel, his weak point. Attack Sproink's head first to make him drop his guard. Once he does, target his navel, pummeling it with everything you've got!

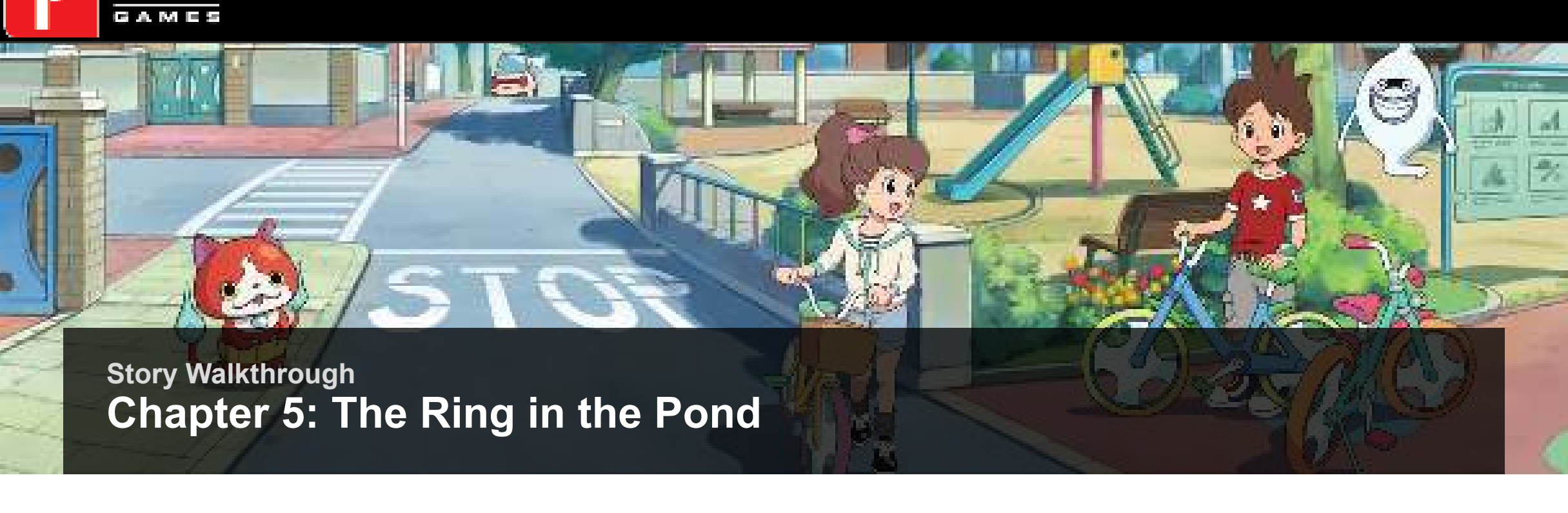
If Sproink hits you with Slippery Soap, you might be unable to take action!

Hit Sproink's face enough, and he'll reveal his navel. Now you can hit him even harder!

Boss Skill

Squealing Boil

If you keep hitting his navel after he turns red, he'll unleash his blistering power move, Squealing Boil. Target his head while he's red to prevent that.

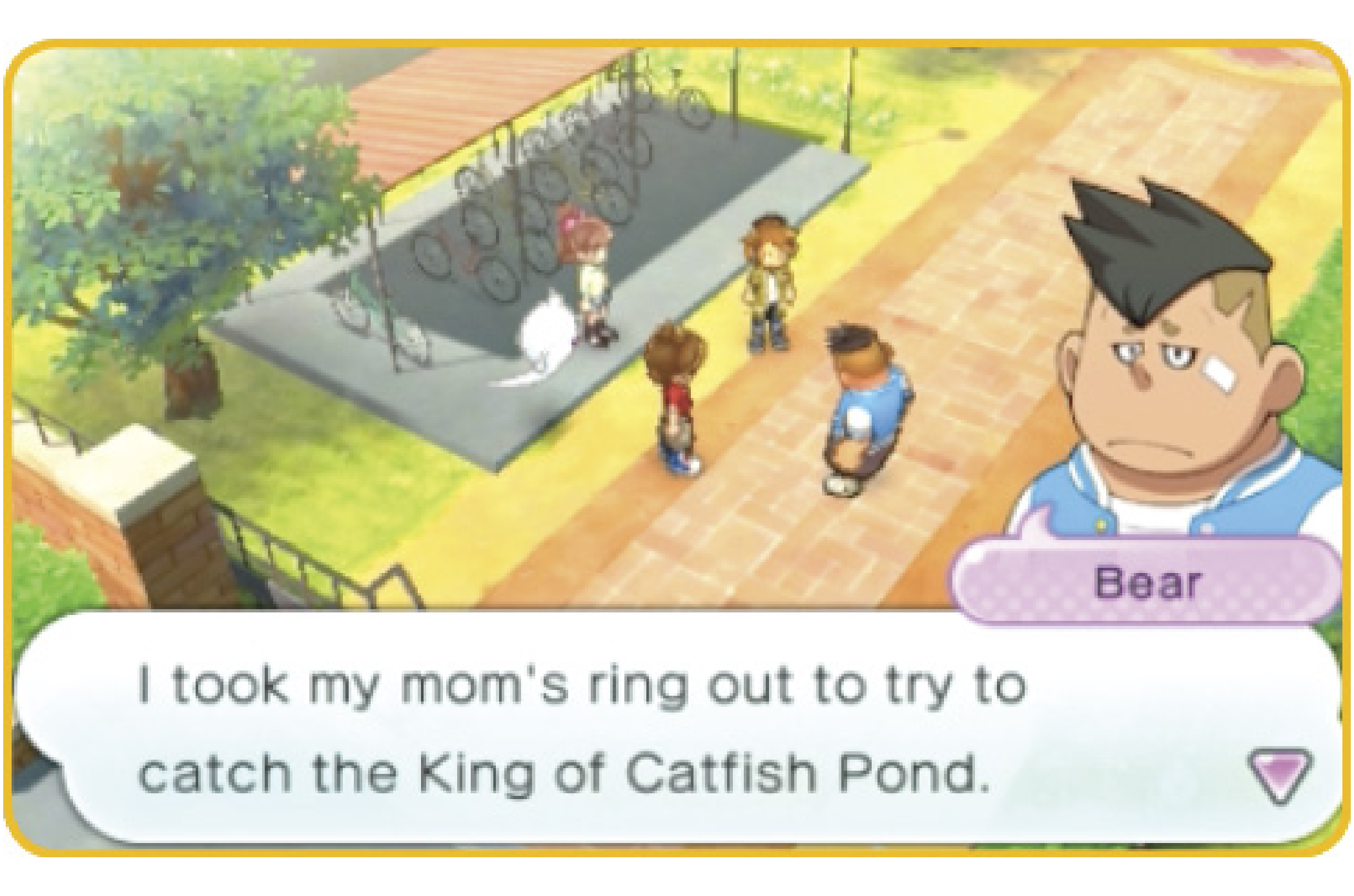


Story Walkthrough

Chapter 5: The Ring in the Pond

Find That Ring

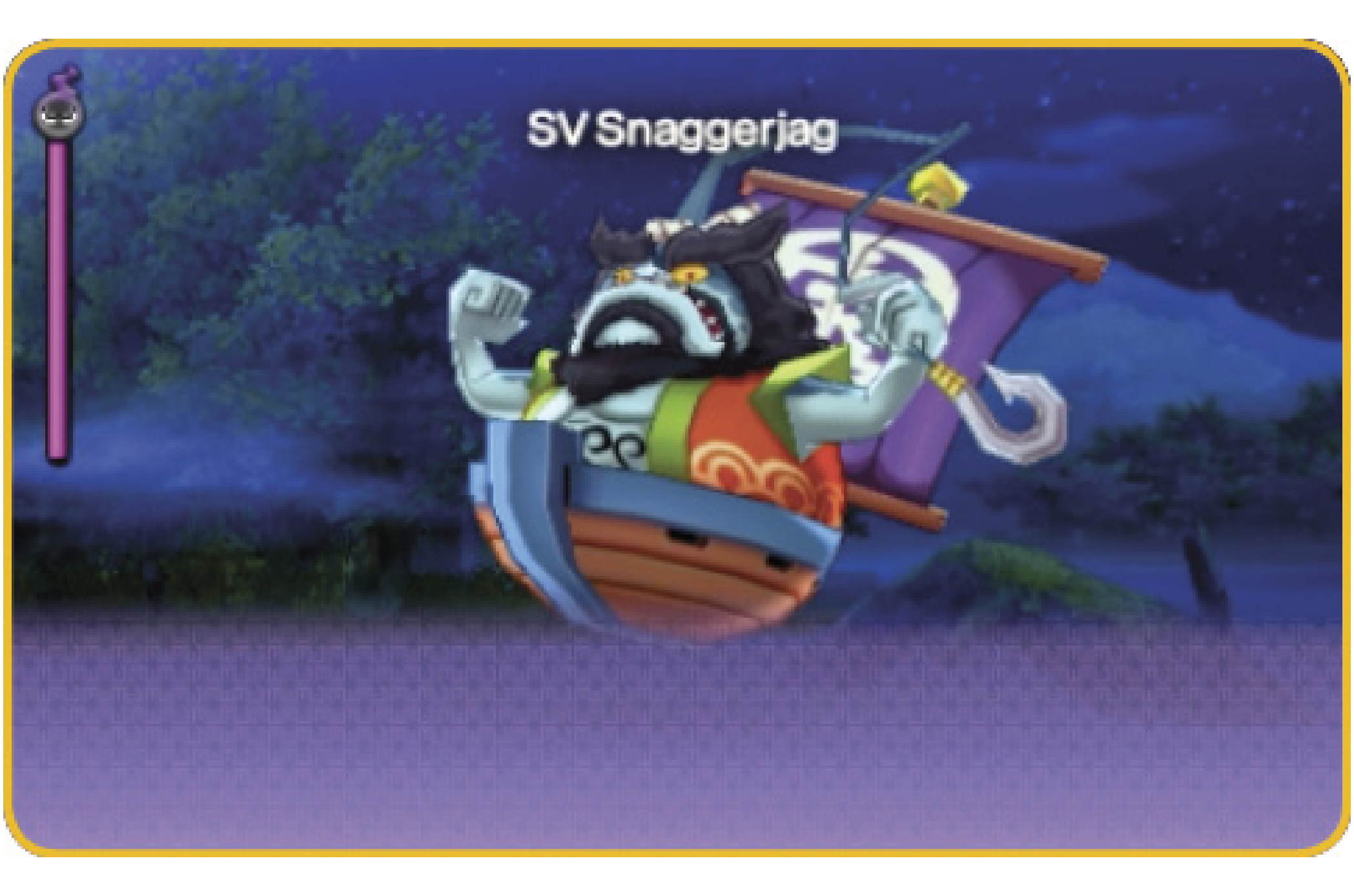
Bear runs up to Nate, obviously upset about something. Apparently, Bear's lost his mother's precious engagement ring. What's more, the loss has caused his mom to consider leaving for parts unknown! Bear lost the ring at Catfish Pond. Befriend Walkappa, an expert at swimming, and go look for the ring!



Bear

I took my mom's ring out to try to catch the King of Catfish Pond.

Apparently, Bear decided to use a ring as fish bait, believing a rumor that the really big fish like shiny objects.



As you search for the ring with your Yo-kai, something astounding pops out of Catfish Pond!

Story Chart

Objective 1: Find a kappa on the riverbank!

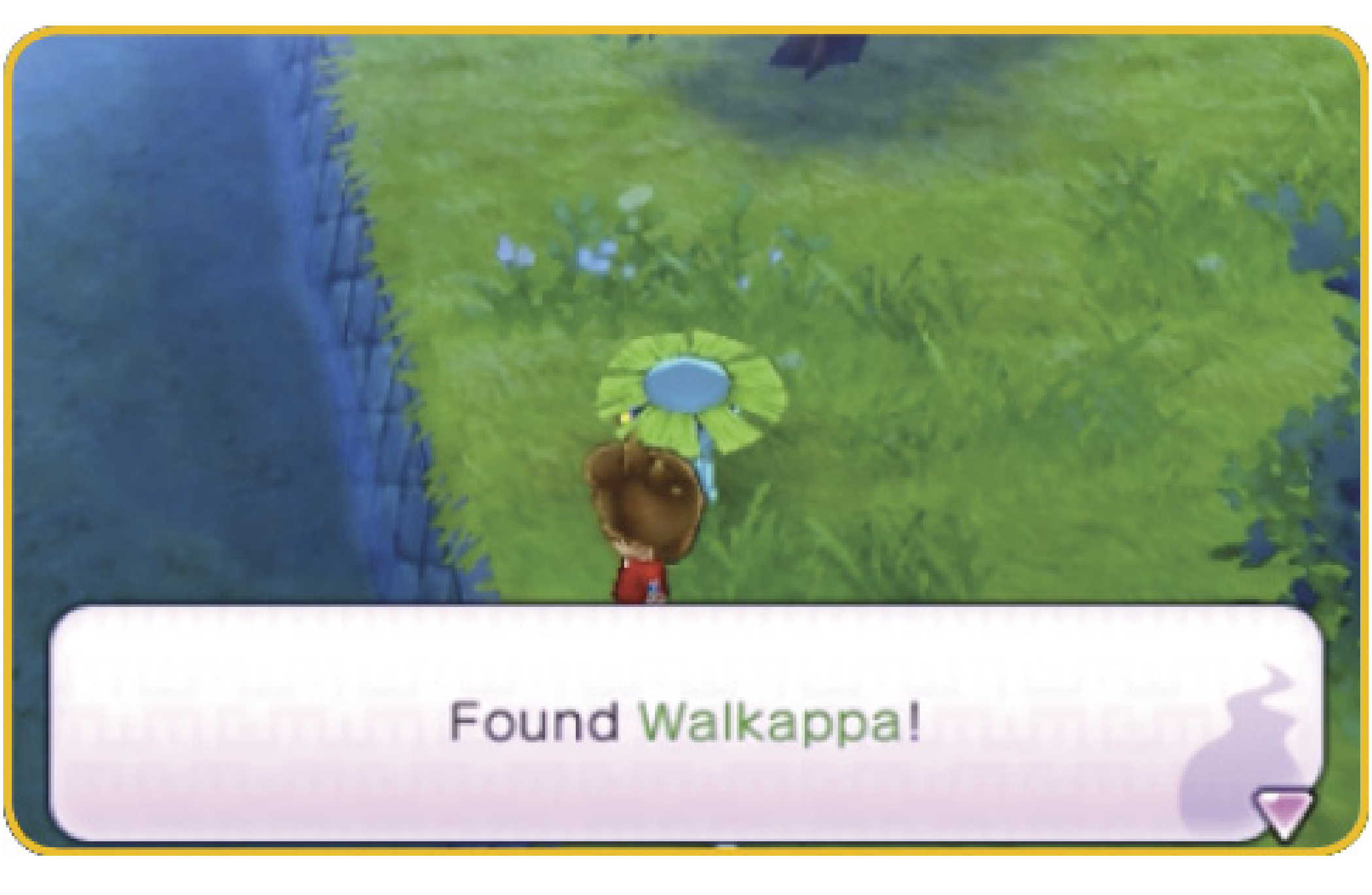
Objective 2: Use the Lens by the riverbank!

Objective 3: Take Walkappa three Carp!

Objective 4: Find the ring in Catfish Pond!

Objective 5: Return the ring to Bear's mom!

Objective 1



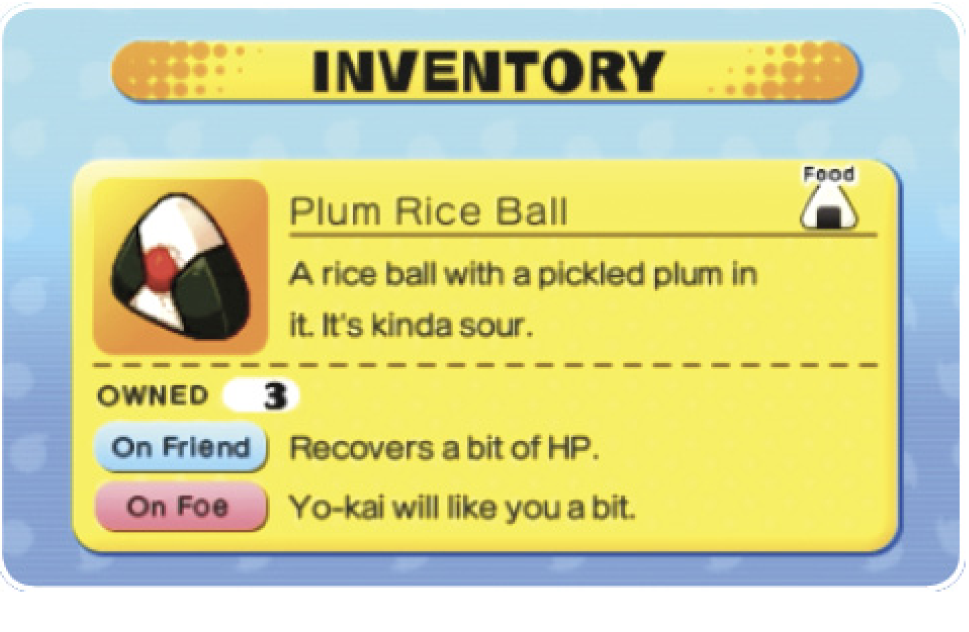
Found Walkappa!

You'll find a single sunflower growing by the river. Look at it through the Yo-kai Lens, and you'll find Walkappa!

COMBAT TIPS

Items: The Key to Victory

Recover HP!



INVENTORY

Plum Rice Ball

A rice ball with a pickled plum in it. It's kinda sour.

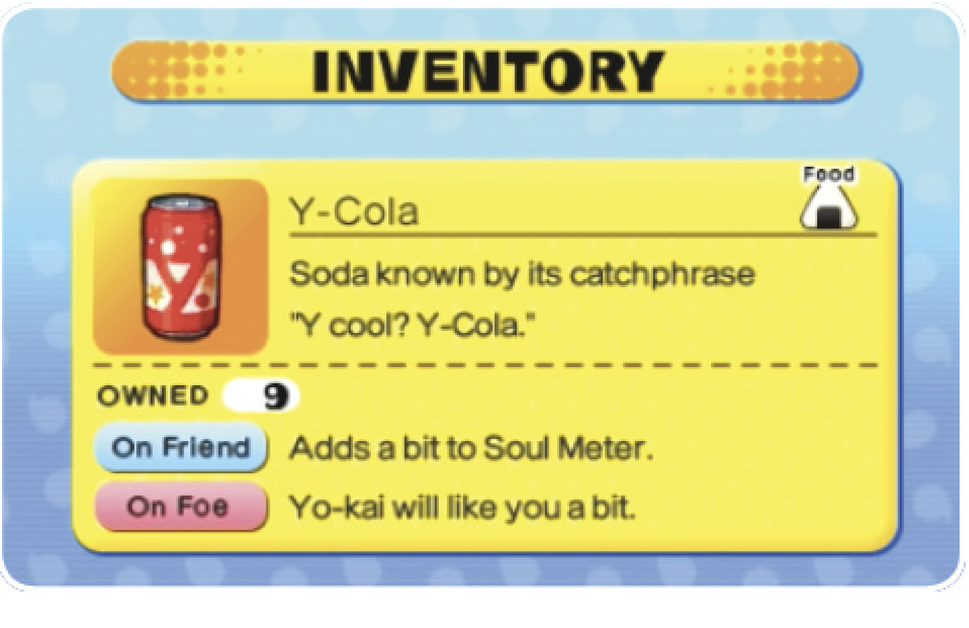
OWNED 3

On Friend Recovers a bit of HP.

On Foe Yo-kai will like you a bit.

Visit shops frequently to replenish your stock of healing items.

Recover Soul!



INVENTORY

Y-Cola

Soda known by its catchphrase "Y cool? Y-Cola."

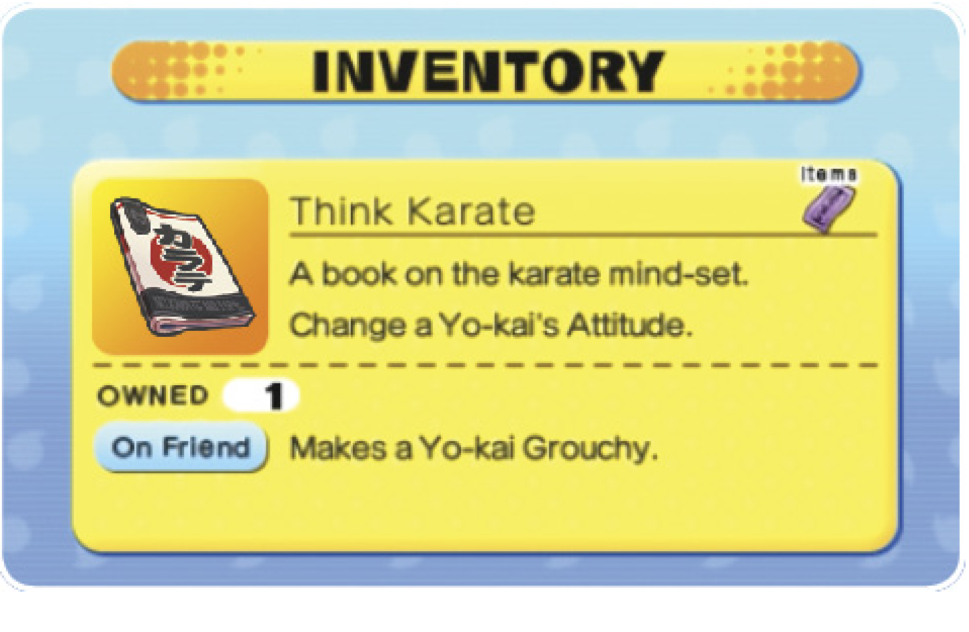
OWNED 9

On Friend Adds a bit to Soul Meter.

On Foe Yo-kai will like you a bit.

Use Y-Cola or Soul Tea to refill a Yo-kai's Soul Meter and bring on the Soultimates!

Change Attitudes!



INVENTORY

Think Karate

A book on the karate mind-set. Change a Yo-kai's Attitude.

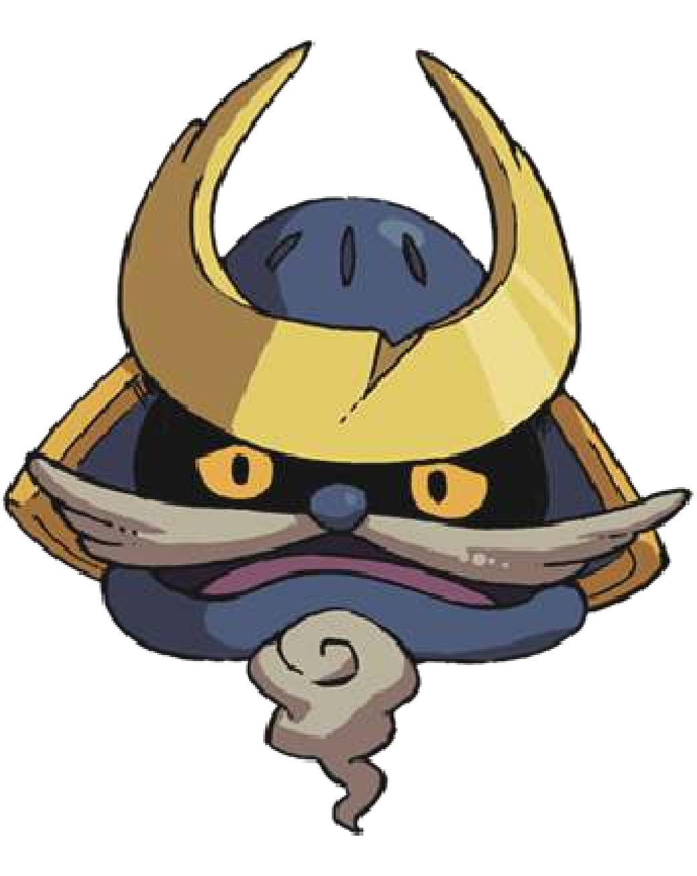
OWNED 1

On Friend Makes a Yo-kai Grouchy.

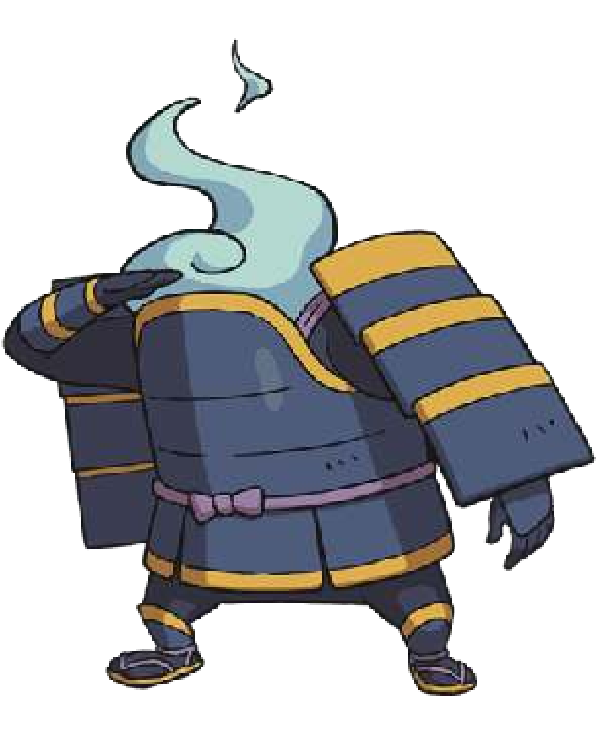
Use a book to change a Yo-kai's attitude, redefining the action it prefers to take in battle.

Recommended Yo-kai

Helmsman



Armsman



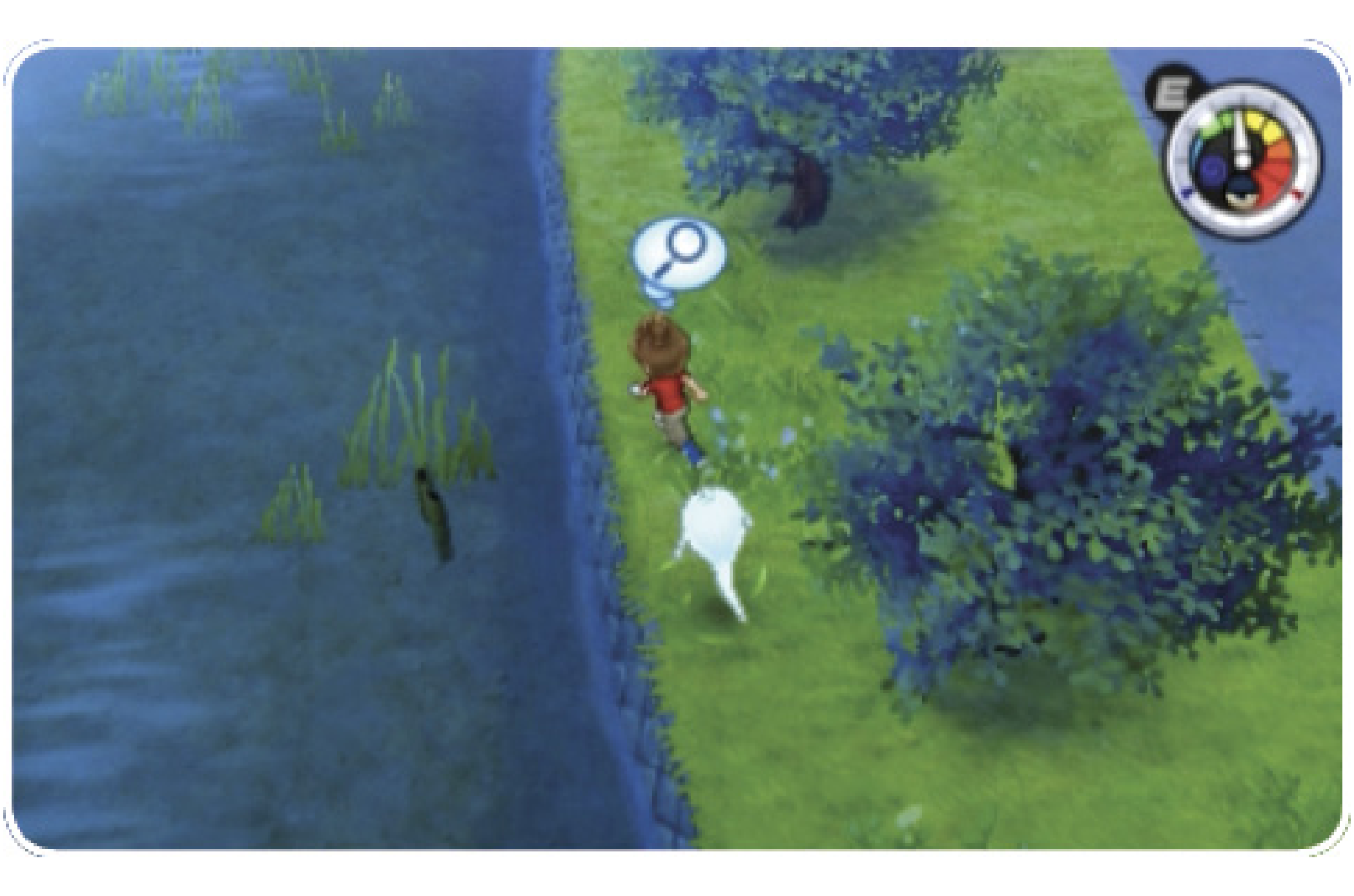
Fuse these two Yo-kai to create the powerful Reuknight.

Special Advice

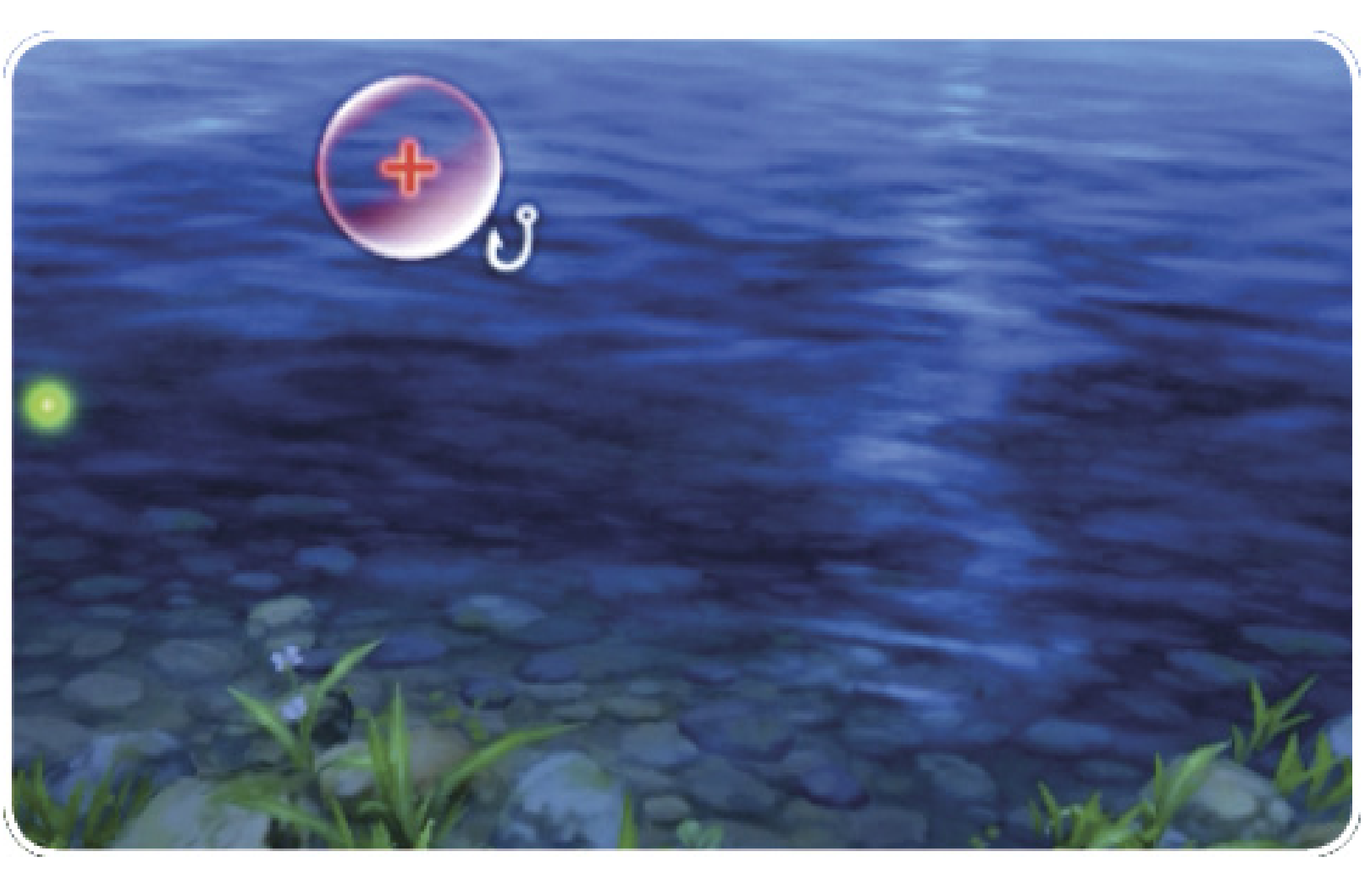
To Catch a Carp

Objective 3

Walkappa gives you a Fishing Rod, but to befriend the fellow, you need to catch and deliver at least three Carp. Grab your rod and get moving!



When you're near water and see the magnifying glass icon, press A to cast your rod.

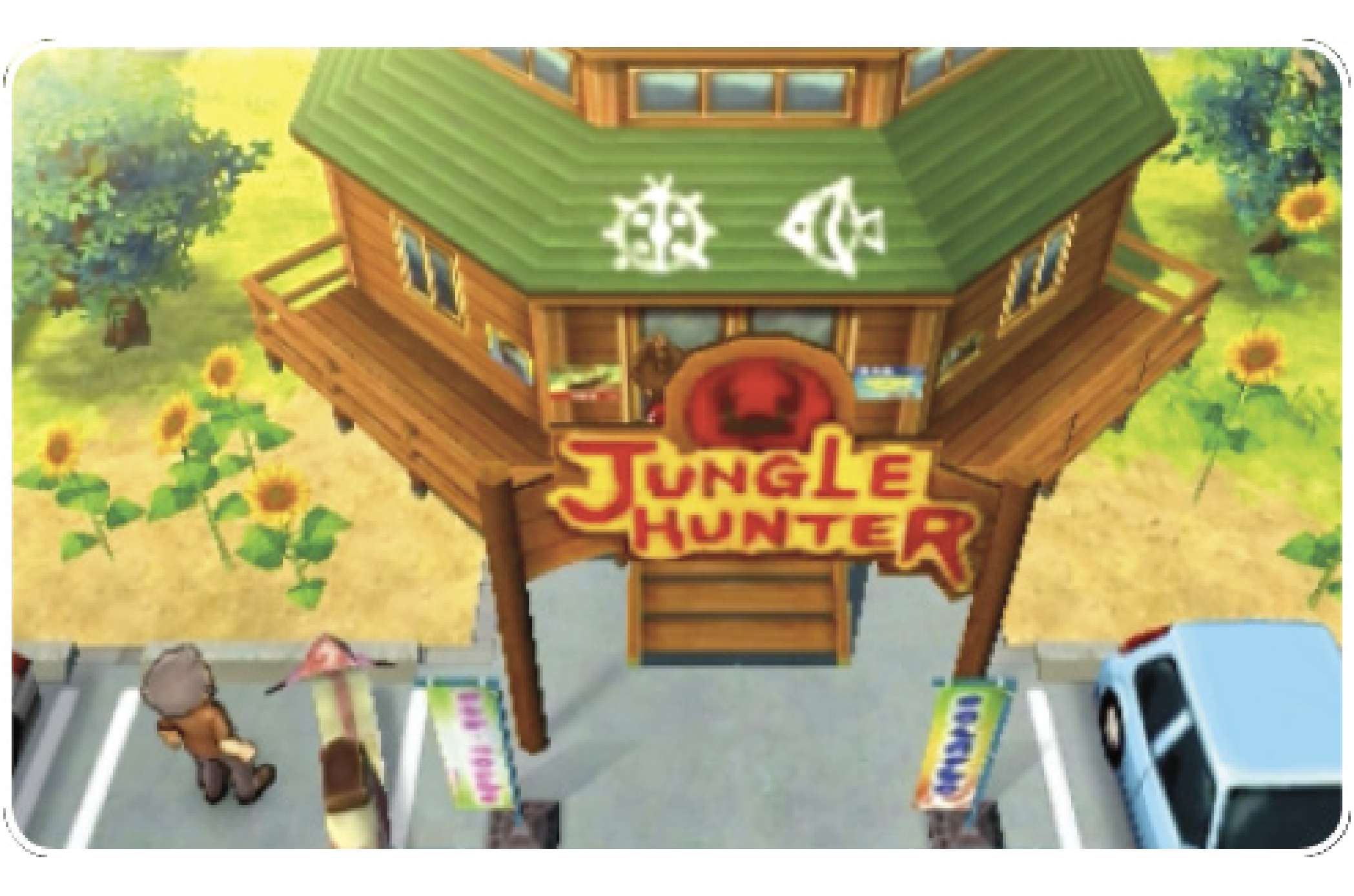


You can fish for Carp from the riverbed where you met Walkappa. Catch three, and give them to him.

New Facilities

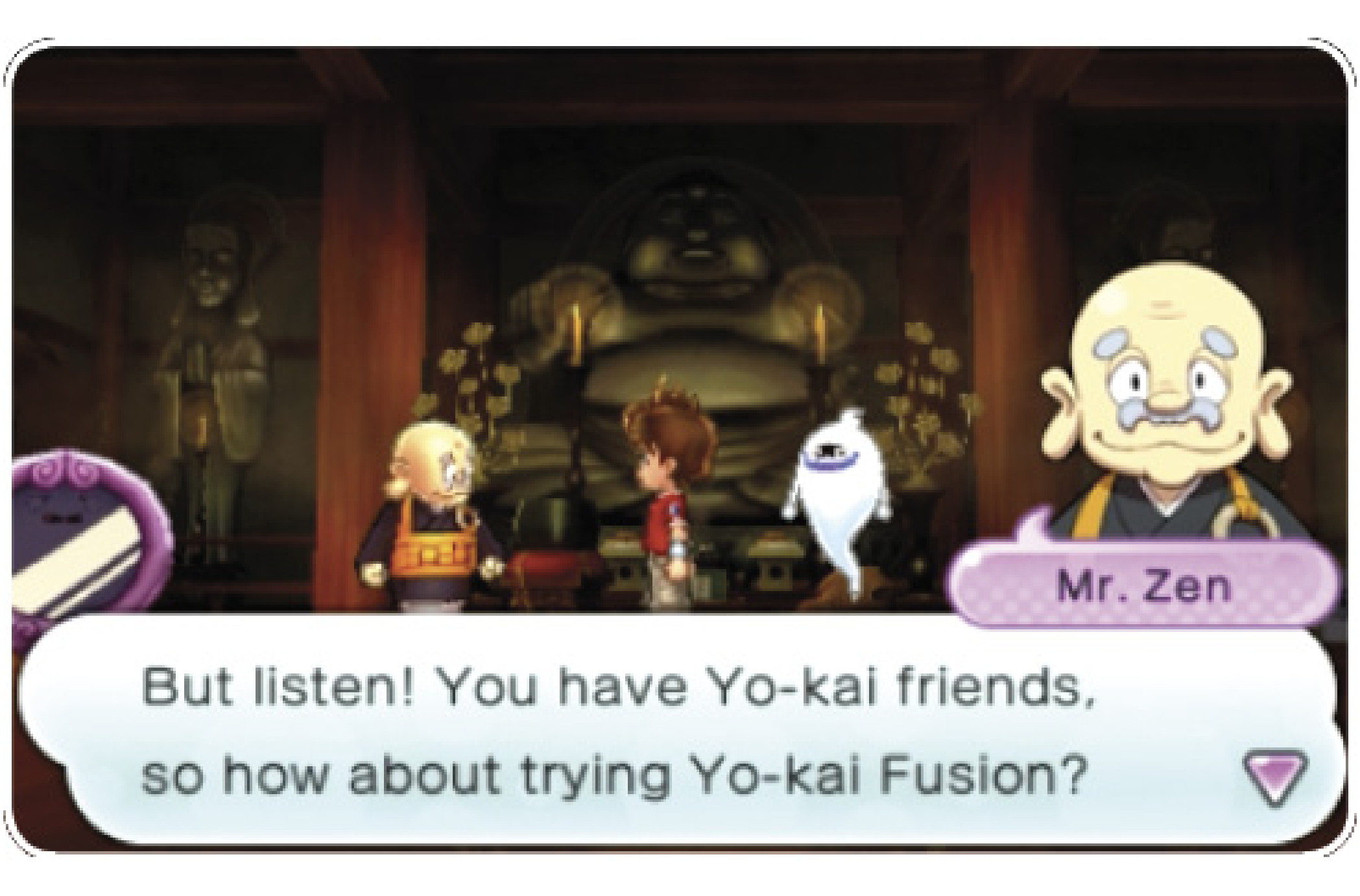
Starting with Chapter 2, you'll have access to two new places to visit.

Jungle Hunter



Trade in fish and insects here for items!

Shoten Temple



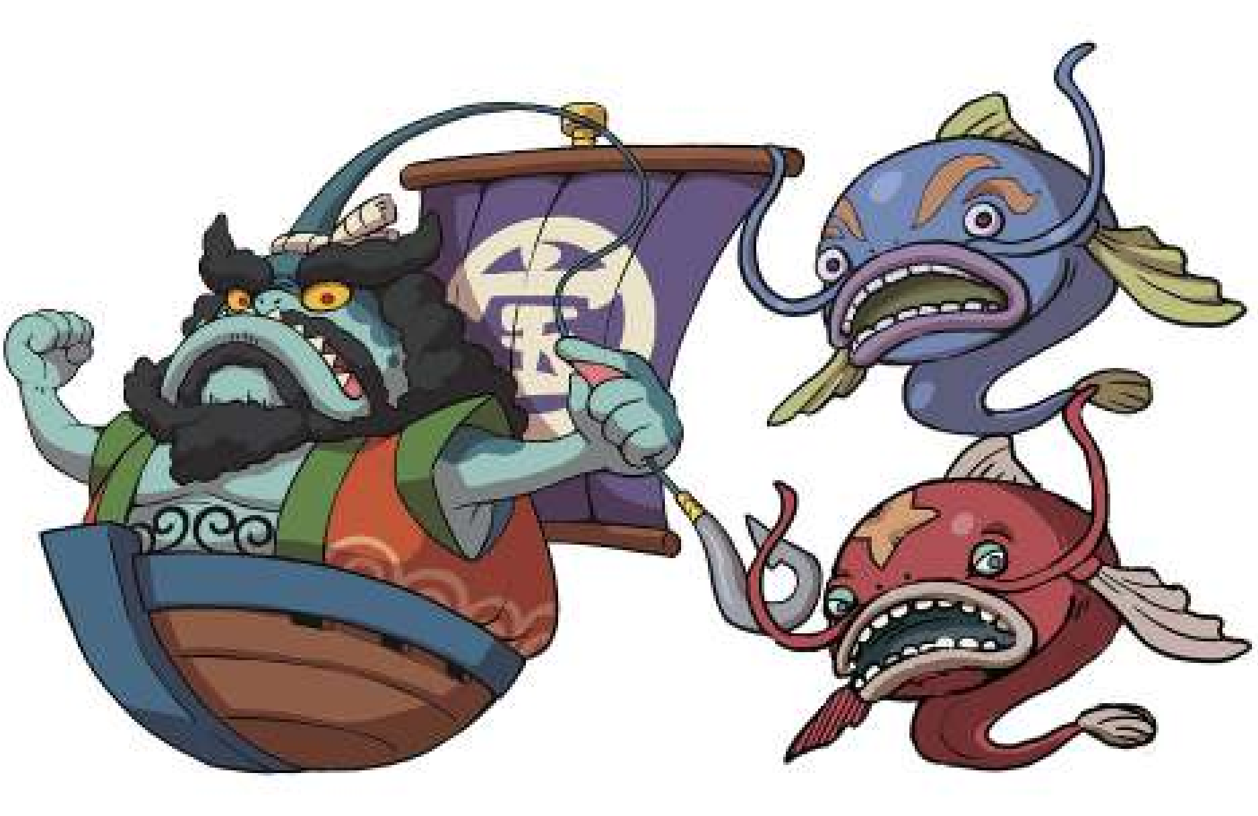
Mr. Zen

But listen! You have Yo-kai friends, so how about trying Yo-kai Fusion?

Starting with Chapter 5, you can ask Mr. Zen at Shoten Temple to fuse Yo-kai and/or items for you to power them up.

Boss Strategy

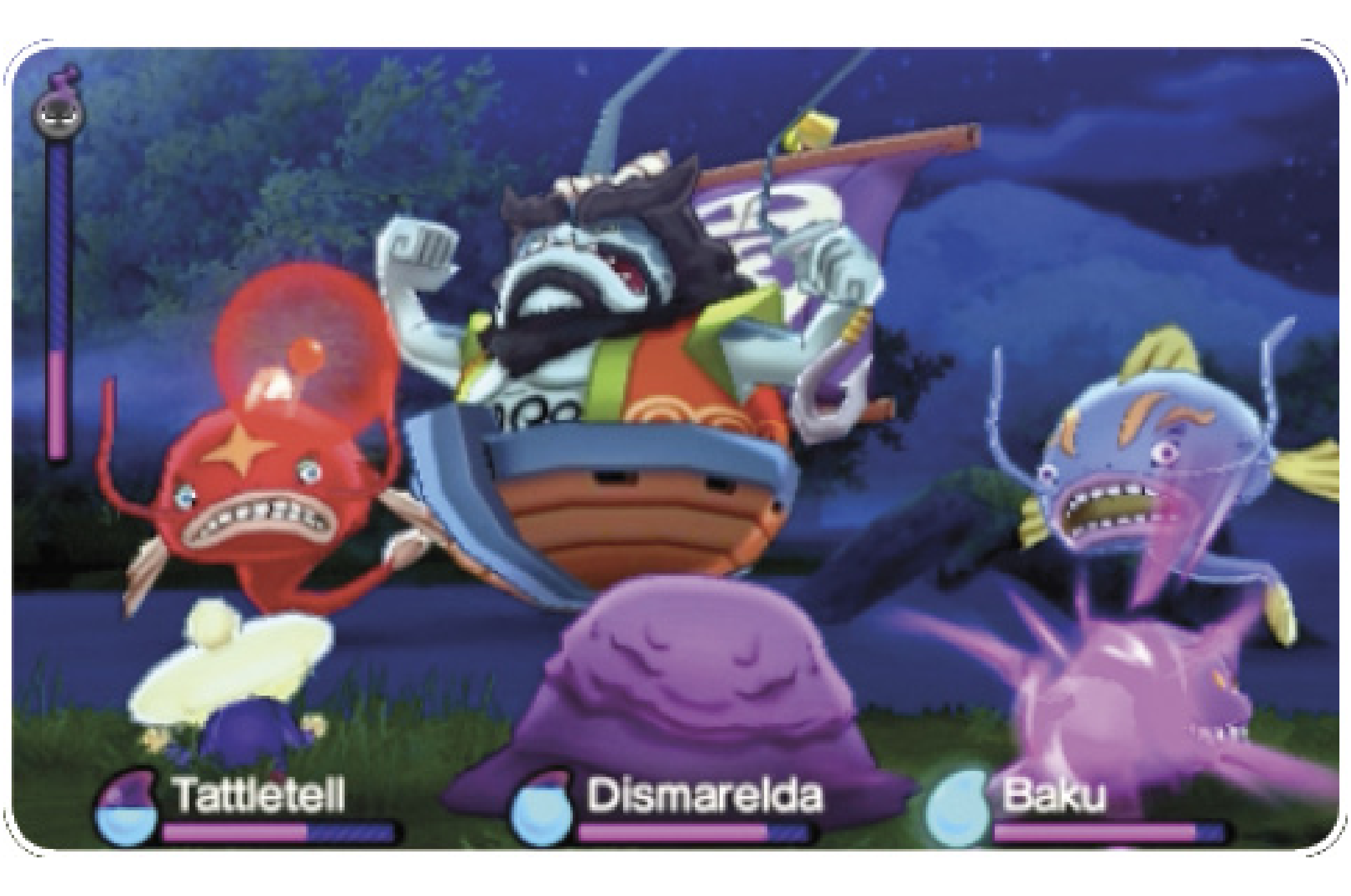
SV Snaggerjag



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
1100	⚡	11

Reward					
EXP	750	**Money**	4100	**Item**	Water Ring

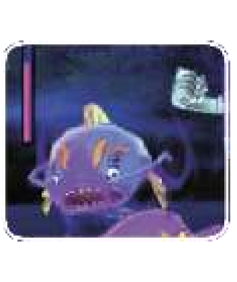
At regular intervals, this boss fishes up some minions to fight for him. Each of SV Snaggerjag's companions specializes in one of three tactics: attack, elemental-infused Technique, or healing. If you let the boss have two companions at once, he'll fire up a Soultimate Move. Hurry and defeat his summoned pals first!



When the boss starts fishing, put a pin on his minions to focus the attack on them!

The Minions

Grumpus: A physical fish, this fellow attacks by tackling.

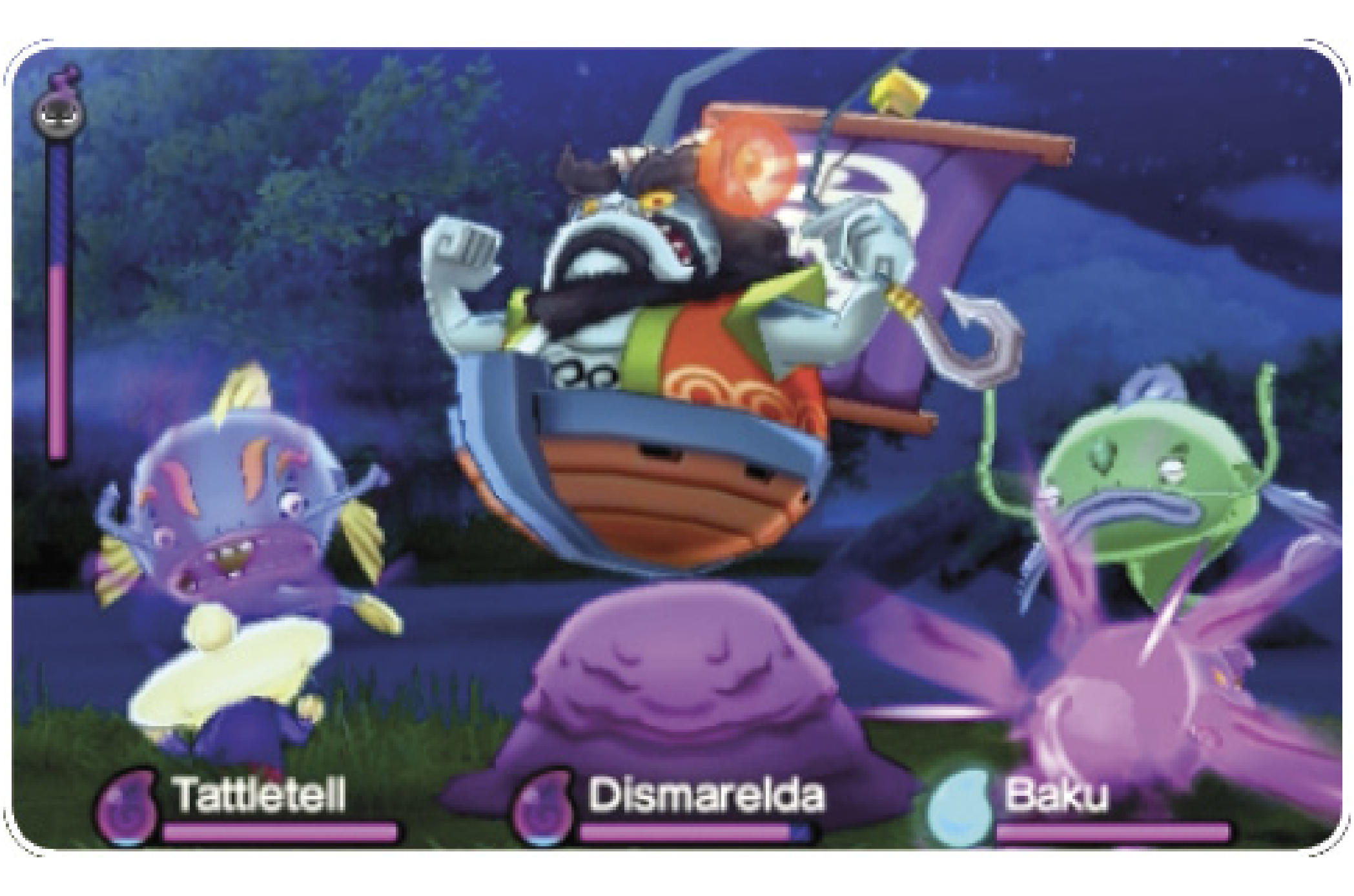


Meditatum: Uses Fishy Fishy Heal to keep the boss healthy.

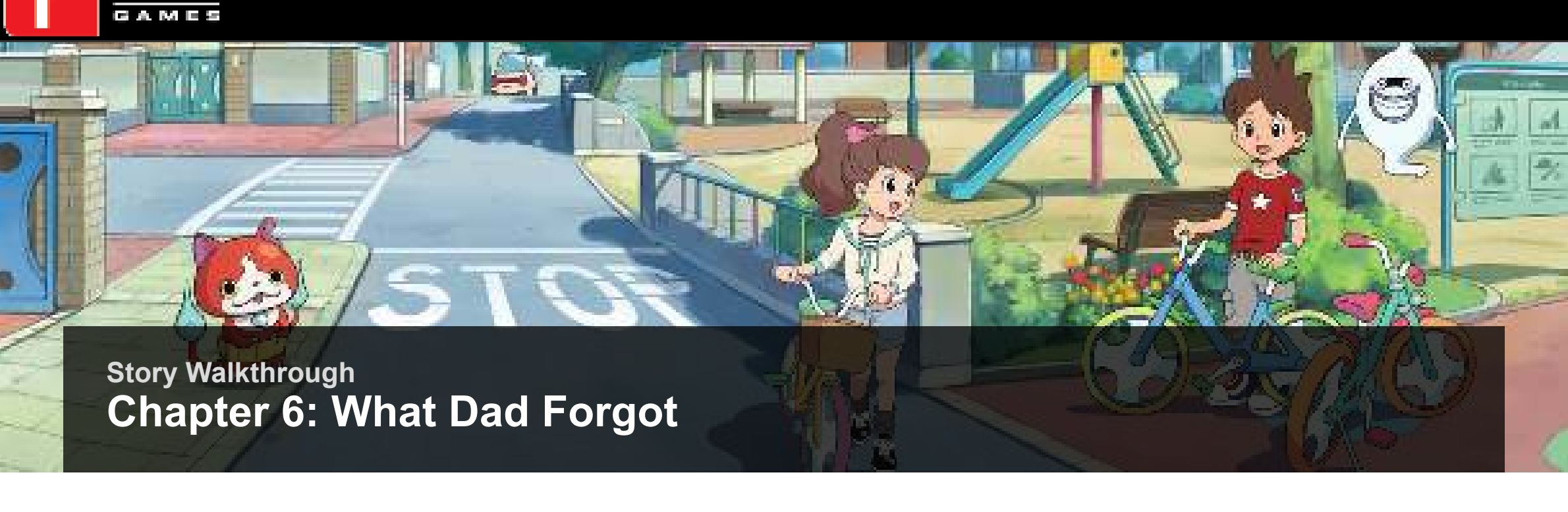
Shuter: Attacks with his water-element Technique, Squirt Gun.

Boss Skill

A Fisher's Life



Summons a major minion named Tantrump to deal major damage to your whole party.

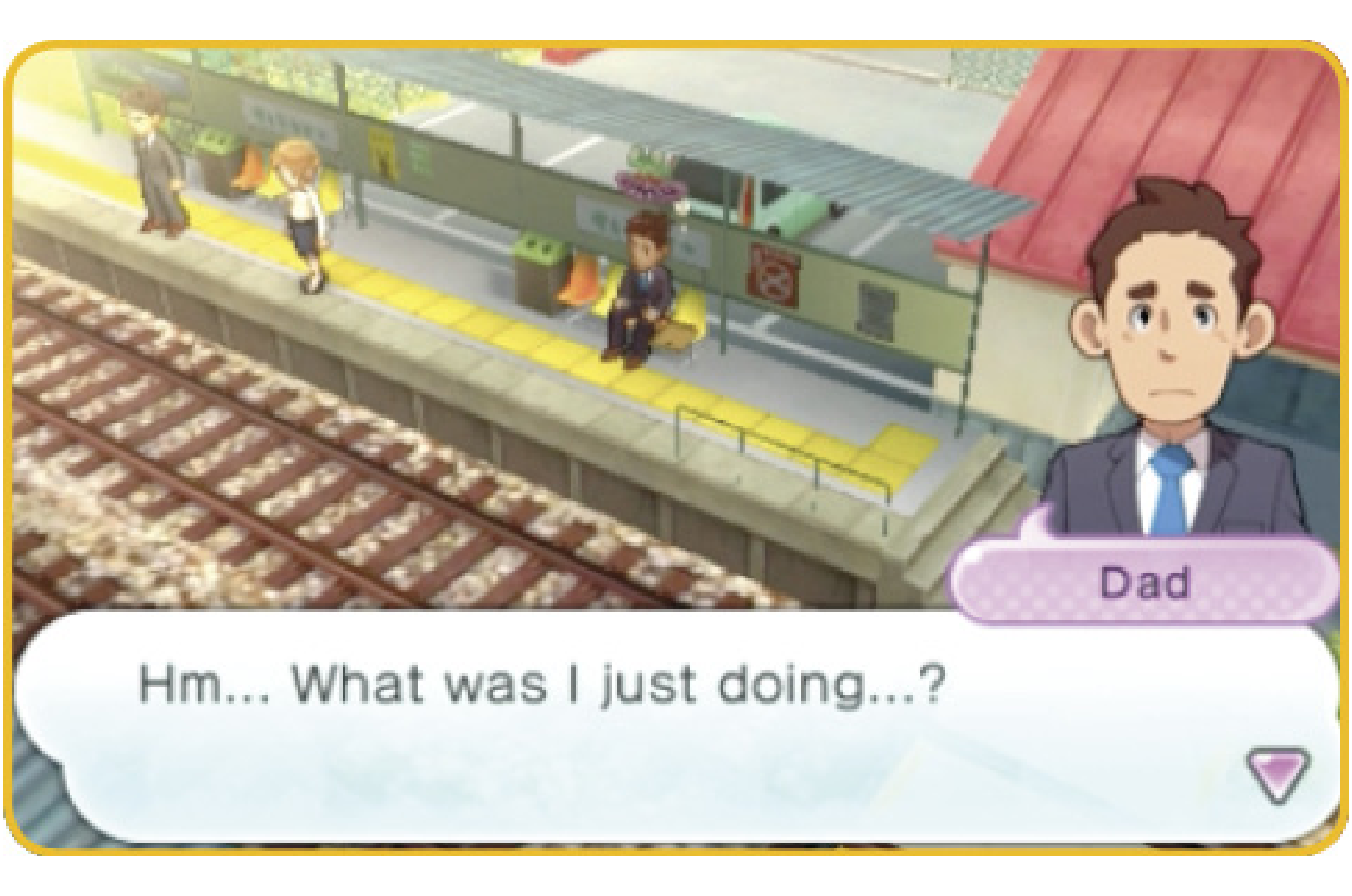


Story Walkthrough

Chapter 6: What Dad Forgot

A Wild Yo-kai Chase

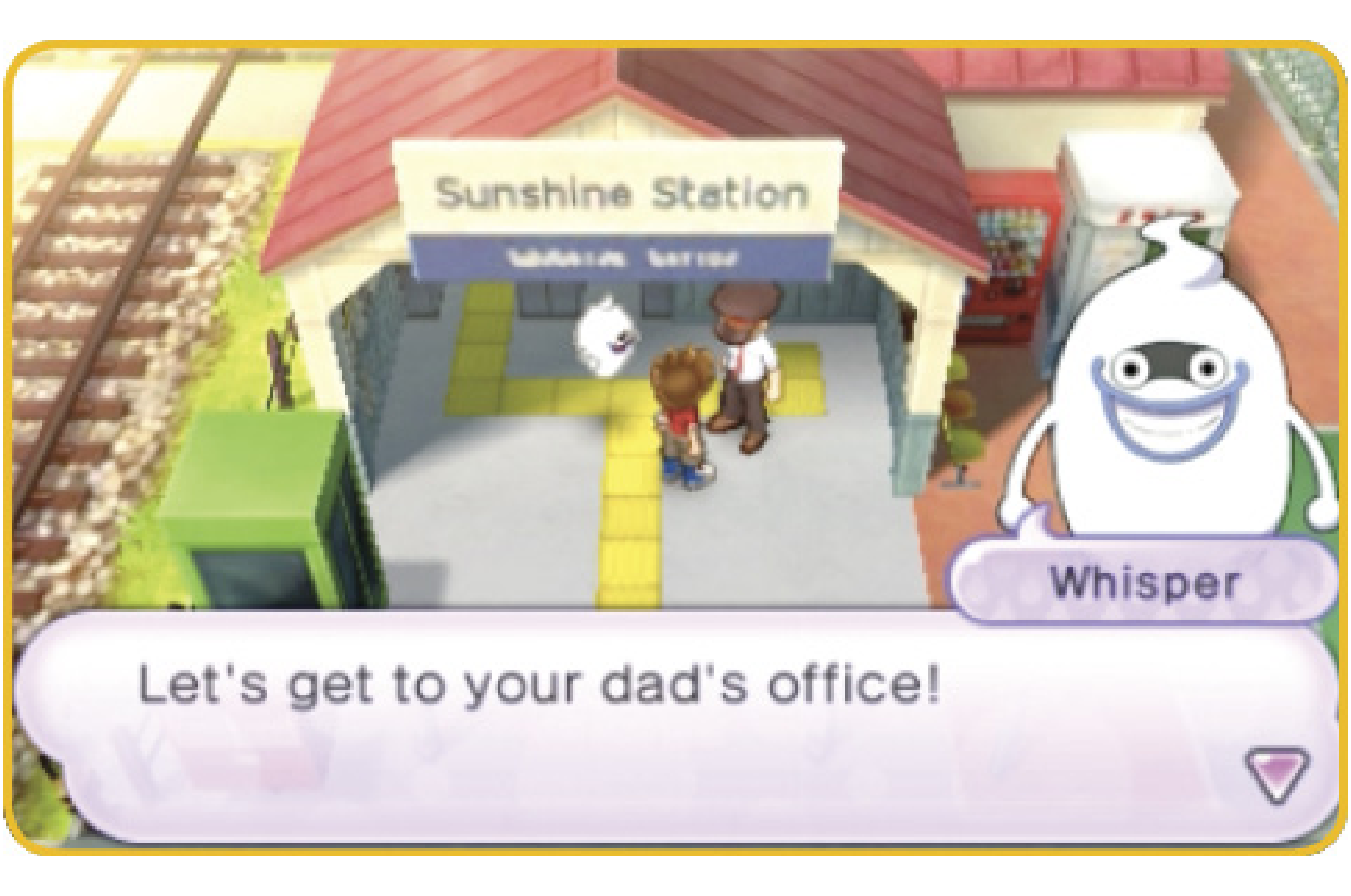
A Wazzat Inspirits Nate's dad to forget some important papers at the train station. Nate decides to find and deliver them. But he's amazed to find Downtown Springdale crawling with Wazzats! Get Inspirited by this Yo-kai, and you'll forget all kinds of things. Nate must dodge them all as he heads for Dad's office.



Dad

Hm... What was I just doing...?

Thanks to a Wazzat, your dad's left some important papers at the rail station. Head for the station to look for them.


Sunshine Station

Whisper

Let's get to your dad's office!

You can reach Downtown Springdale from Sunshine Station in Blossom Heights.

Story Chart

Objective 1: Find Dad's Papers at the station!

Objective 2: Take the train downtown!

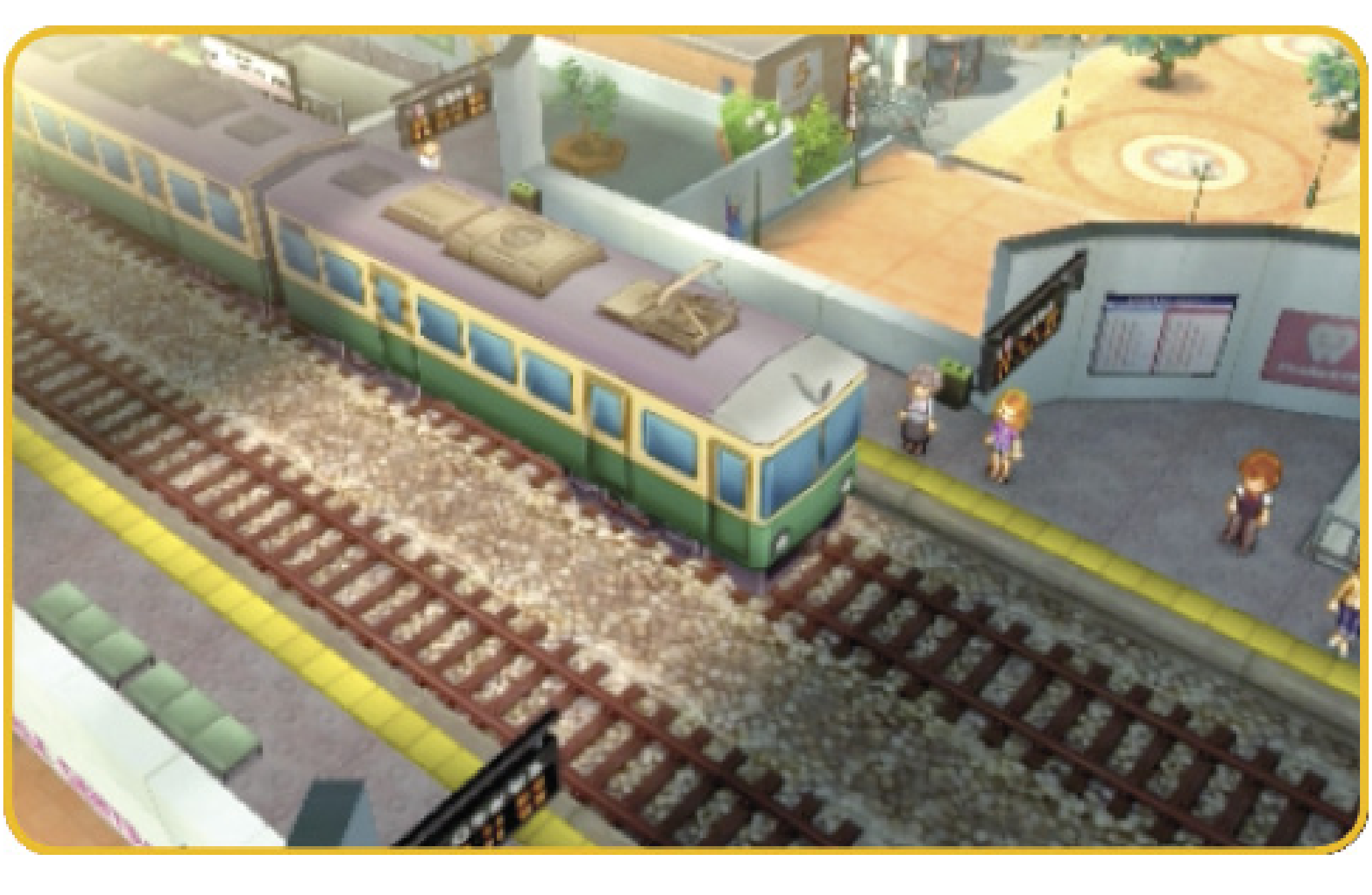
Objective 3: Find your dad before his meeting!

Objective 4: Take the train home!

Objective 5: Chase down Wazzat!

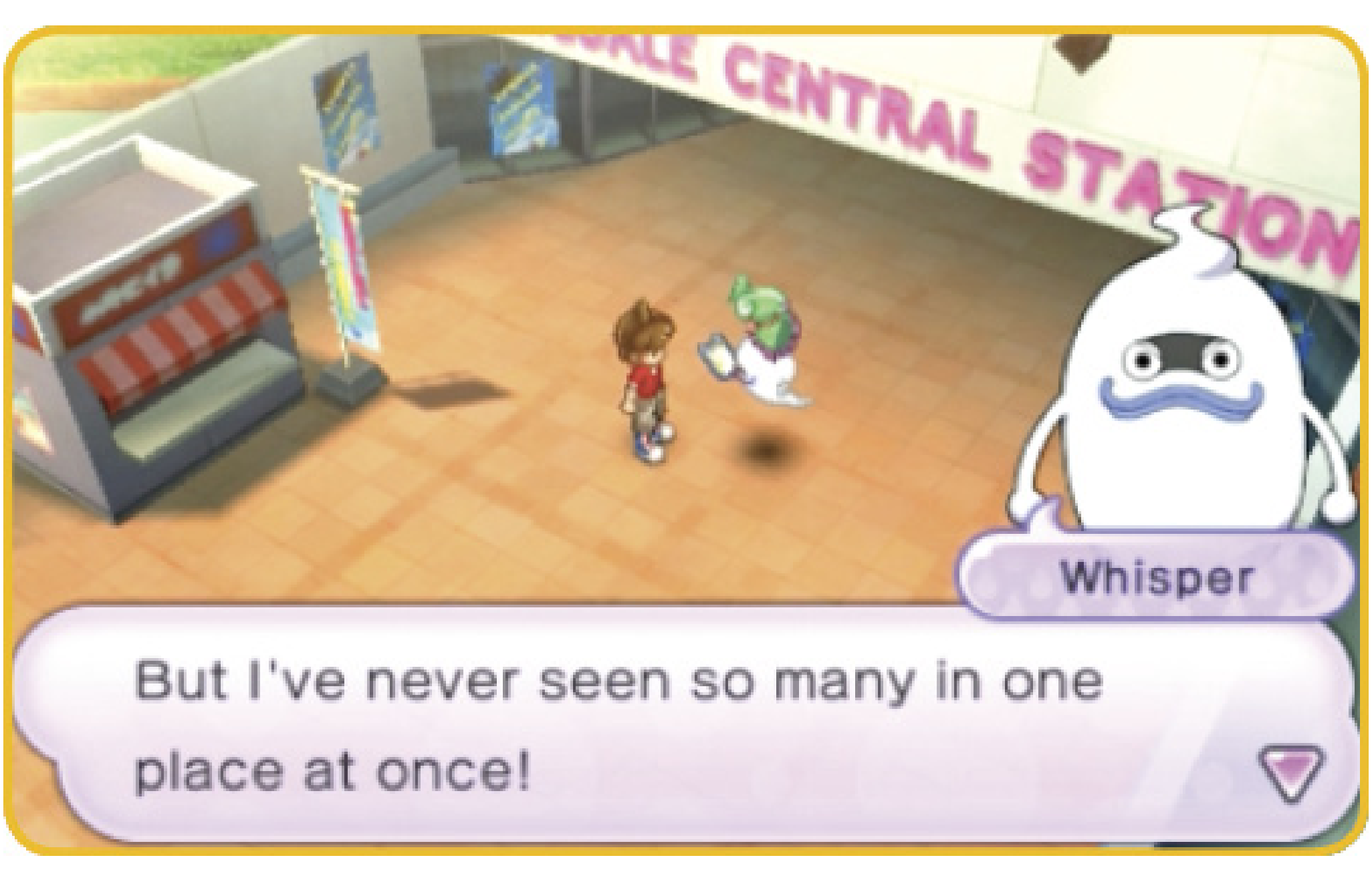
Talk to the Wazzat in Uptown Springdale, and it'll befriend you.

Objective 1



Get the office papers from the agent at Sunshine Station. Then, board the train for downtown.

Objective 2


CENTRAL STATION

Whisper

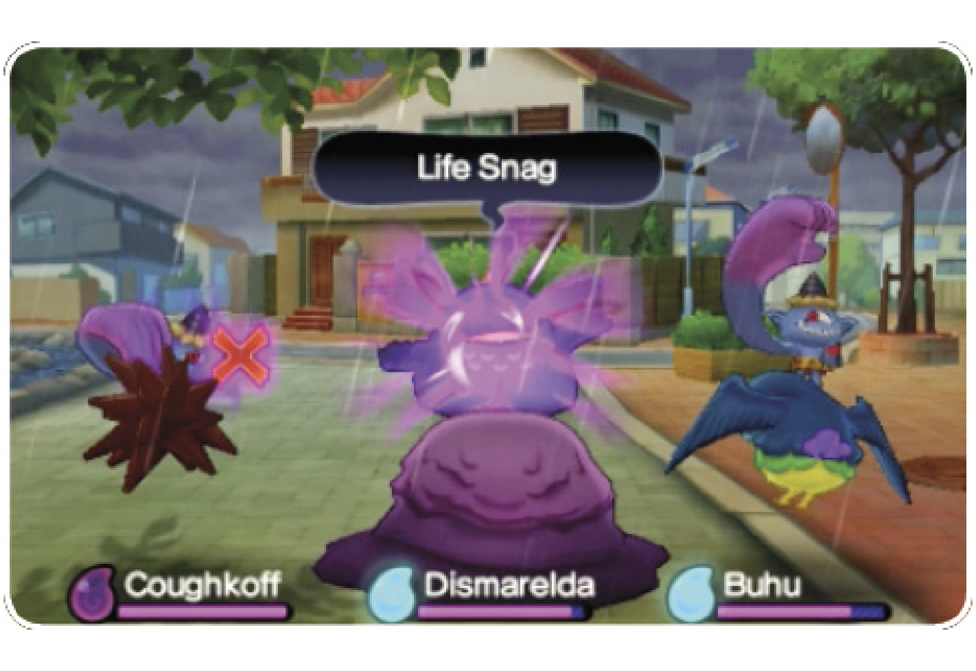
But I've never seen so many in one place at once!

The moment you reach Downtown Springdale, a Wazzat immediately Inspirits Whisper…this is turning into a Yo-kai fiasco!

COMBAT TIPS

Shut Down Your Foes' Soultimates!

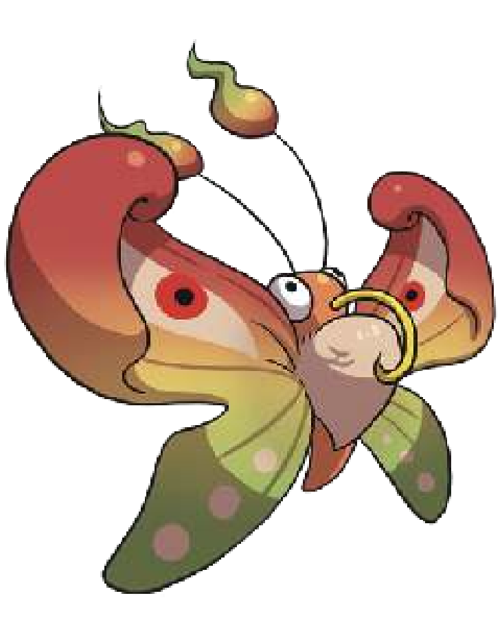
An enemy's Soultimate Move can cause serious damage if it hits, as well as make Yo-kai become Inspirited. Target the foe while it's charging it up, and you might be able to cancel the move.


Life Snag
Coughkoff
Dismarelda
Buhu

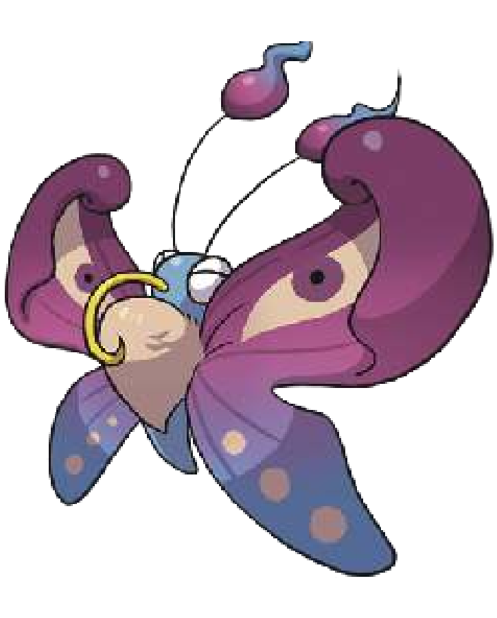
This enemy's squaring up for a Soultimate. With everyone attacking at once, you stand a better chance of cancelling the Soultimate. Soultimate Moves are usually cancelled by critical hits.

Recommended Yo-kai

Enerfly



Enefly



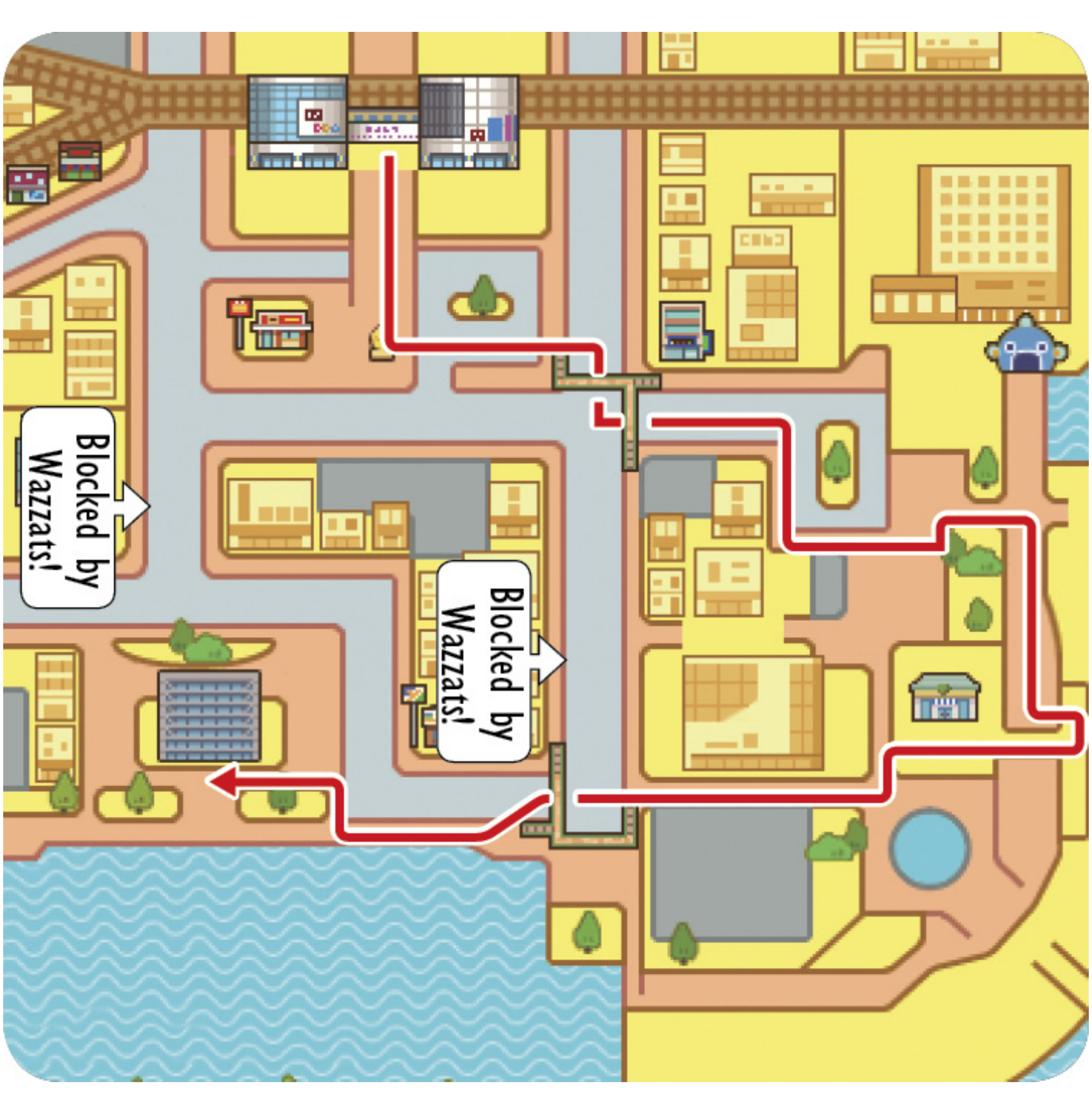
These Yo-kai are difficult to catch, so use them to clear Request 24 before fusing them. Both can be found in Mt. Wildwood, Enerfly in the day and Enefly in the night. Combine these two to form Betterfly. He'll be a huge help, all the way to the end of the game.

Special Advice

Get away from Wazzat!

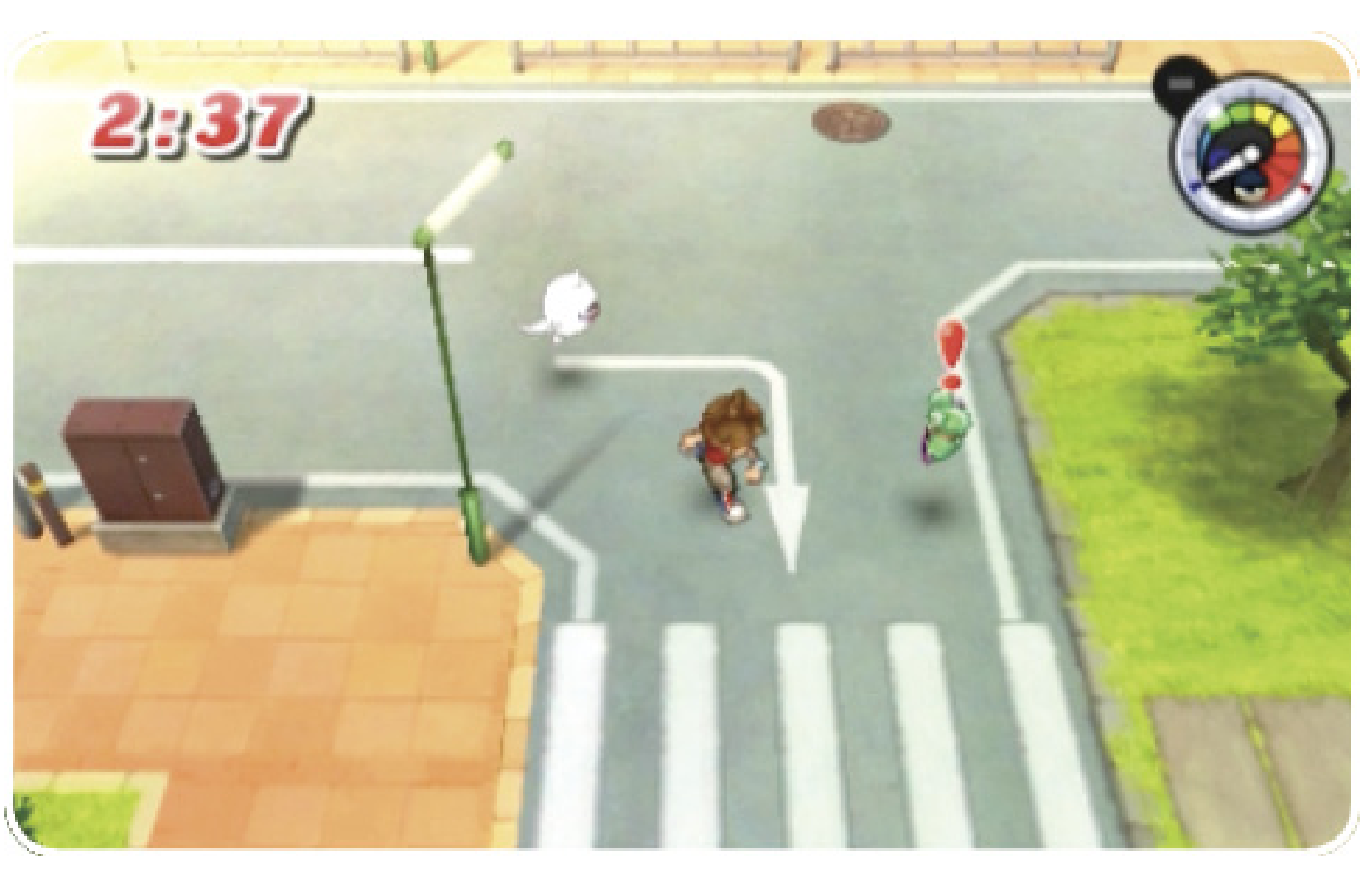
Objective 3

Wazzats are swarming the area! Once you leave the station, head east, south, and then west to the Springdale Business Tower. Avoid the Wazzats or you will be sent back to the Station!

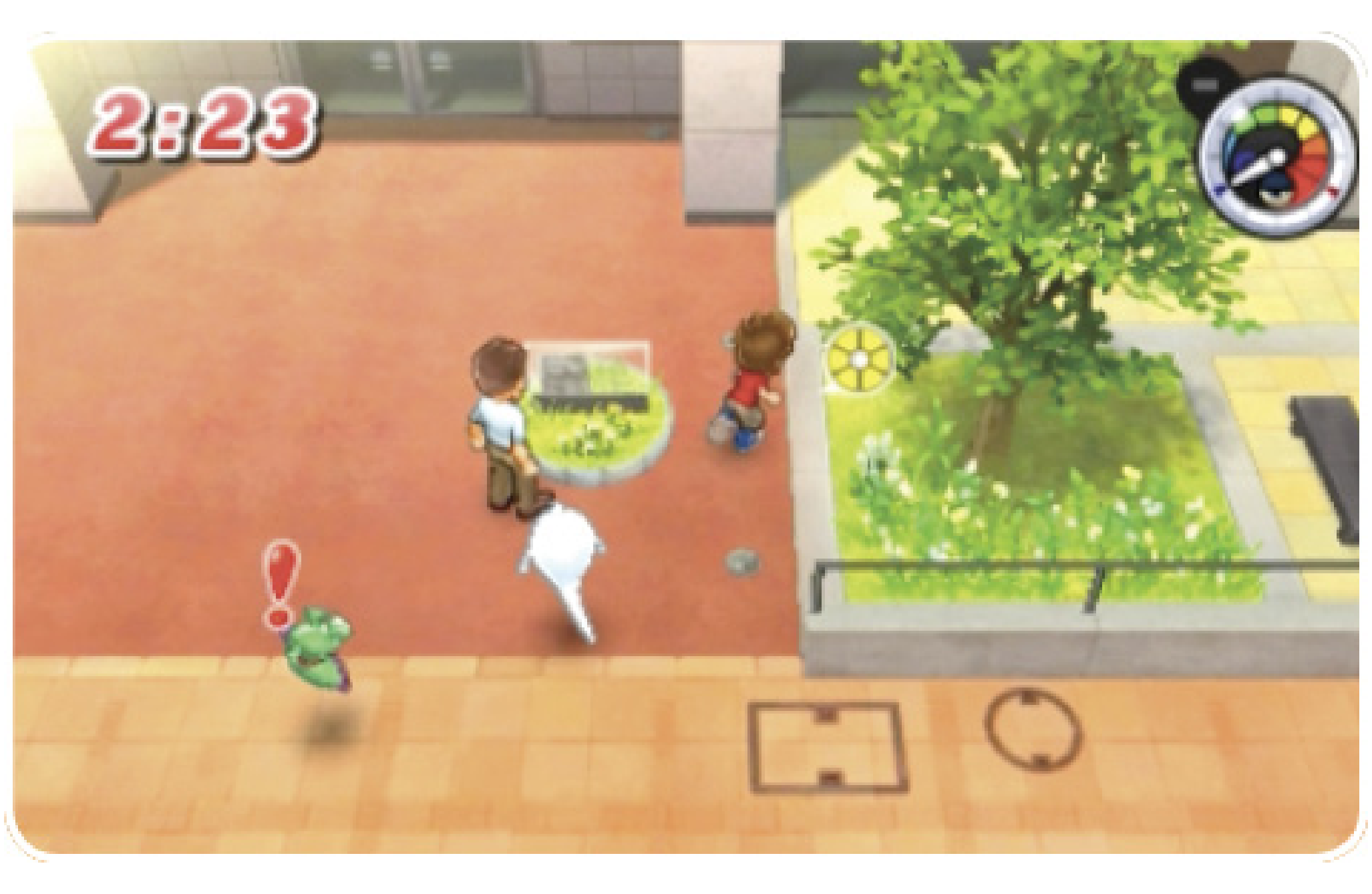

Blocked by Wazzats!
Blocked by Wazzats!

Downtown Springdale

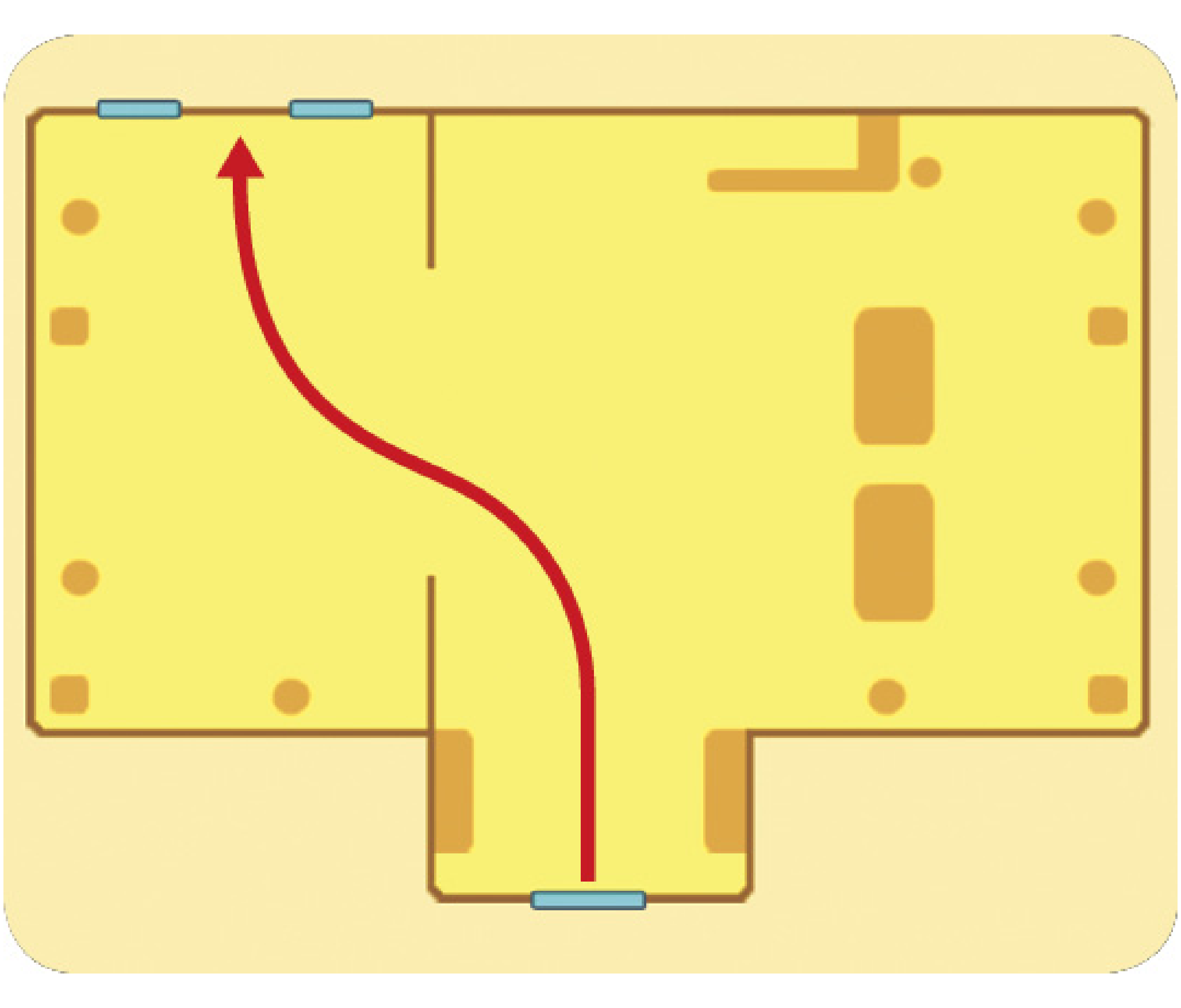
Wazzats block the most direct route to the Business Tower. Sneak around from the east instead.



Get too close to Wazzat, and he'll spot you. Keep a safe distance!



A few Wazzats lurk in front of the Business Tower. Make a mad dash for the entrance!



Springdale Business Tower

Wazzats wander around inside, too. Head straight for the elevator.

Prepping for the Second Half...

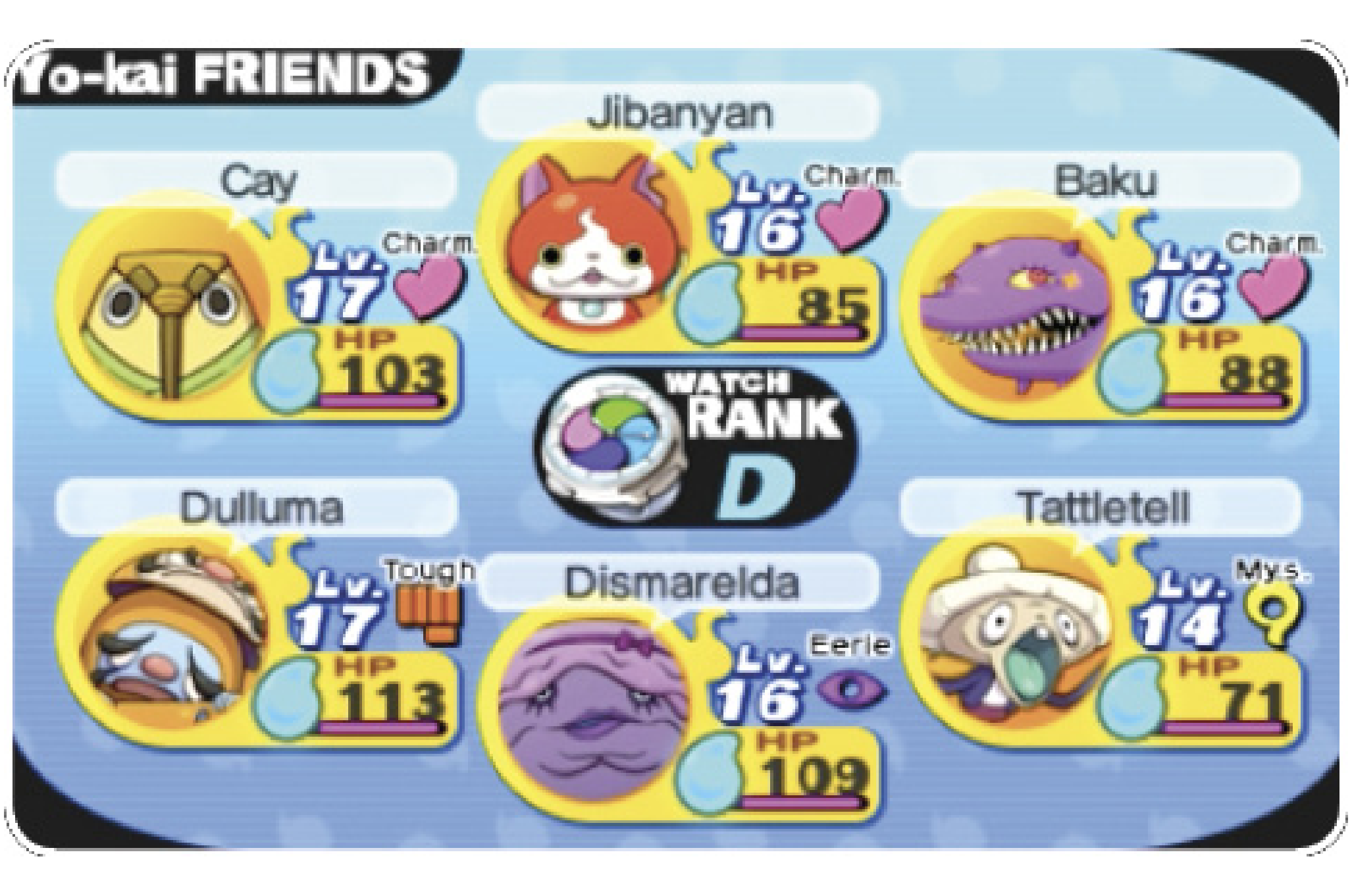
Befriend More Yo-kai and Build More Firepower

You'll be facing some pretty tough bosses from Chapter 7 on. Prepare for that by befriending high-rank Yo-kai and boosting your levels.

Ake

Hmph! Not bad! Let's be friends!

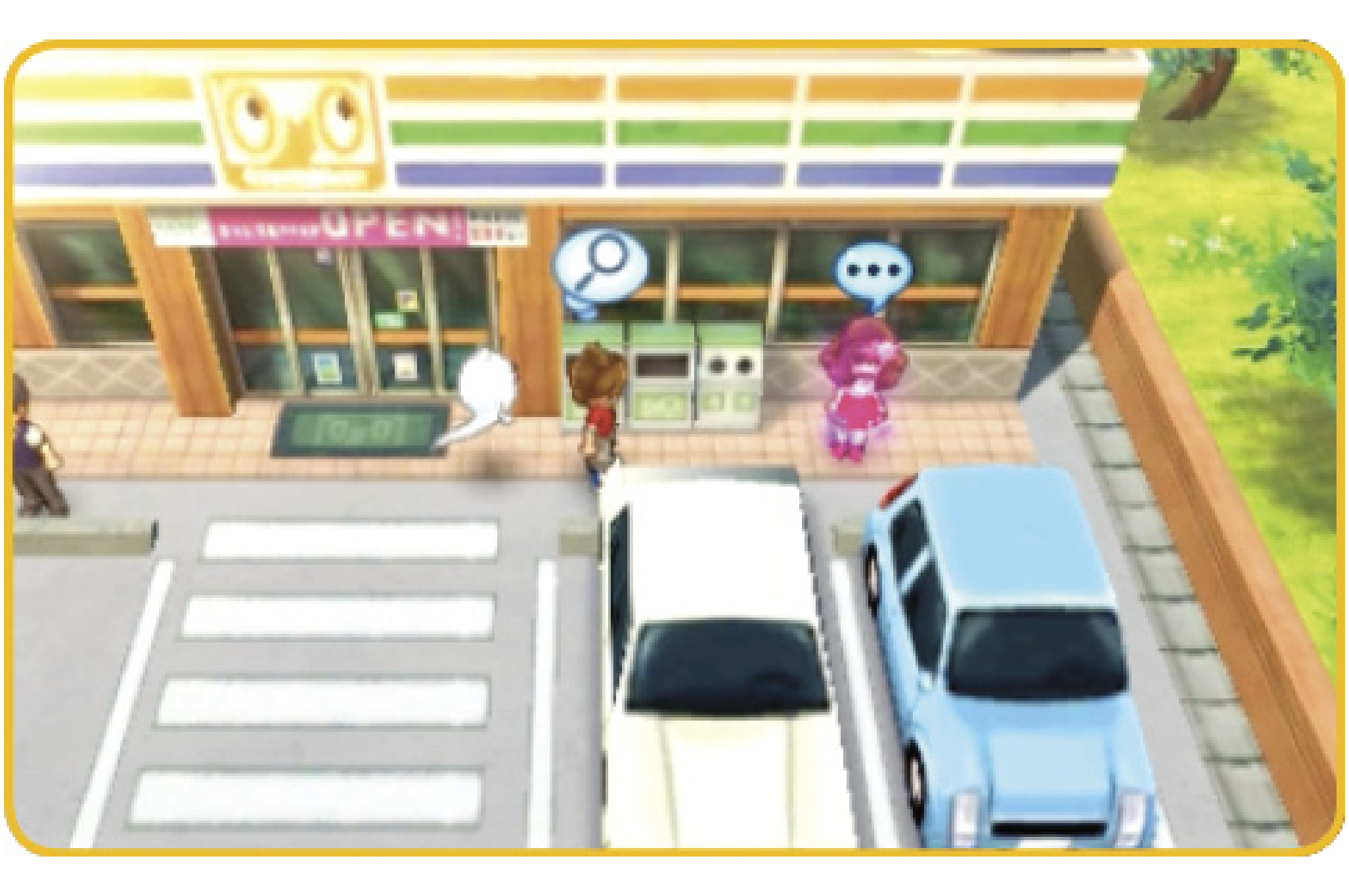
Go inside buildings and alleys, and keep fighting Yo-kai! The more friends you earn, the better.


Yo-kai FRIENDS
Jibanyan
Lv. 16
Charm.
HP 85
Cay
Lv. 17
Charm.
HP 103
Baku
Lv. 16
Charm.
HP 88
WATCH RANK D
Dulluma
Lv. 17
Tough
HP 113
Dismarelda
Lv. 16
Eerie
HP 109
Tattletell
Lv. 14
Mys.
HP 71

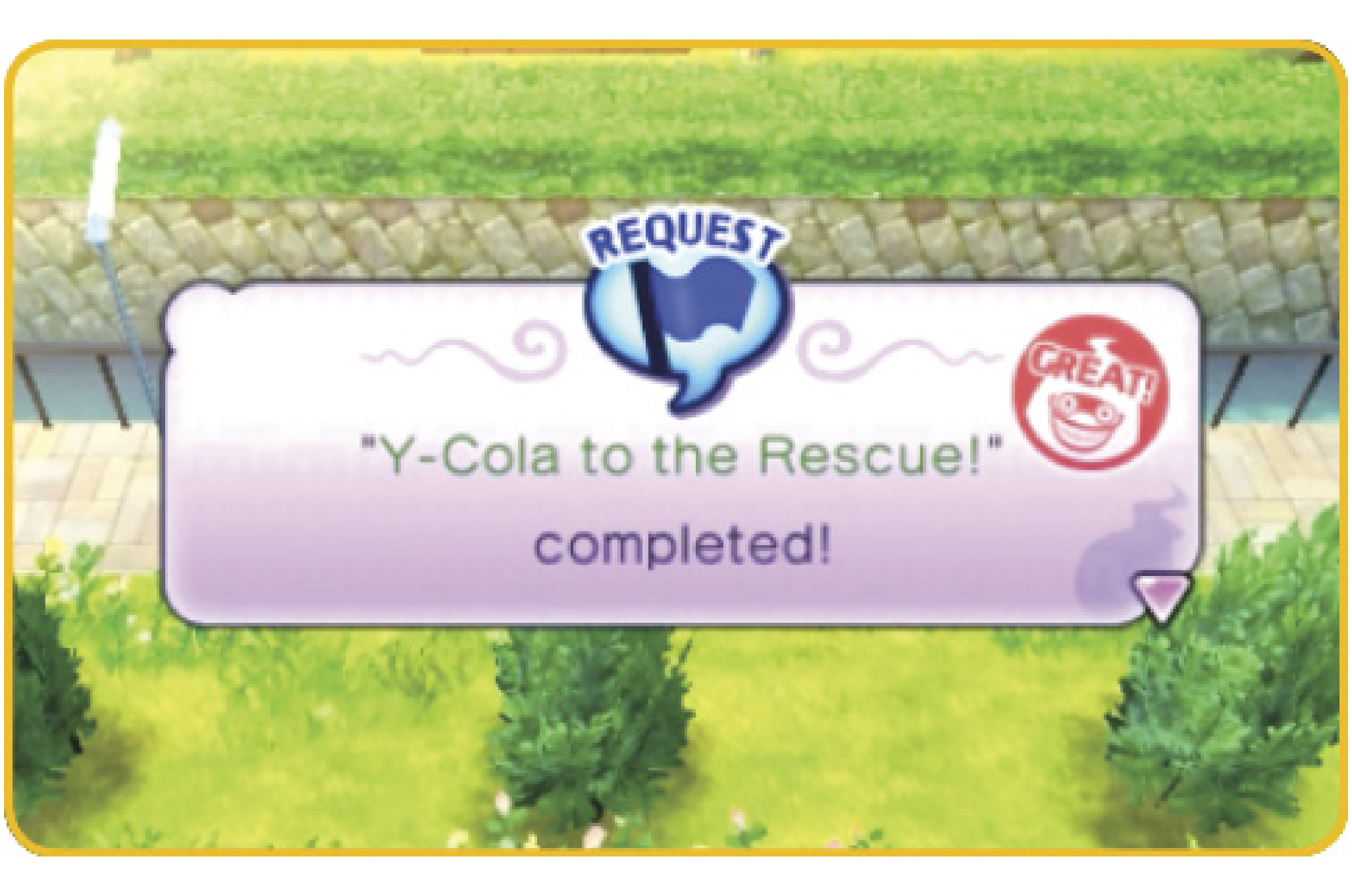
Which Yo-kai should you use? Don't forget about the Unity effect of tribes as you build a battle formation.

Earn Rewards for Requests and Favors

Taking on Requests and Favors can earn you items, EXP, and even new Yo-kai to befriend.

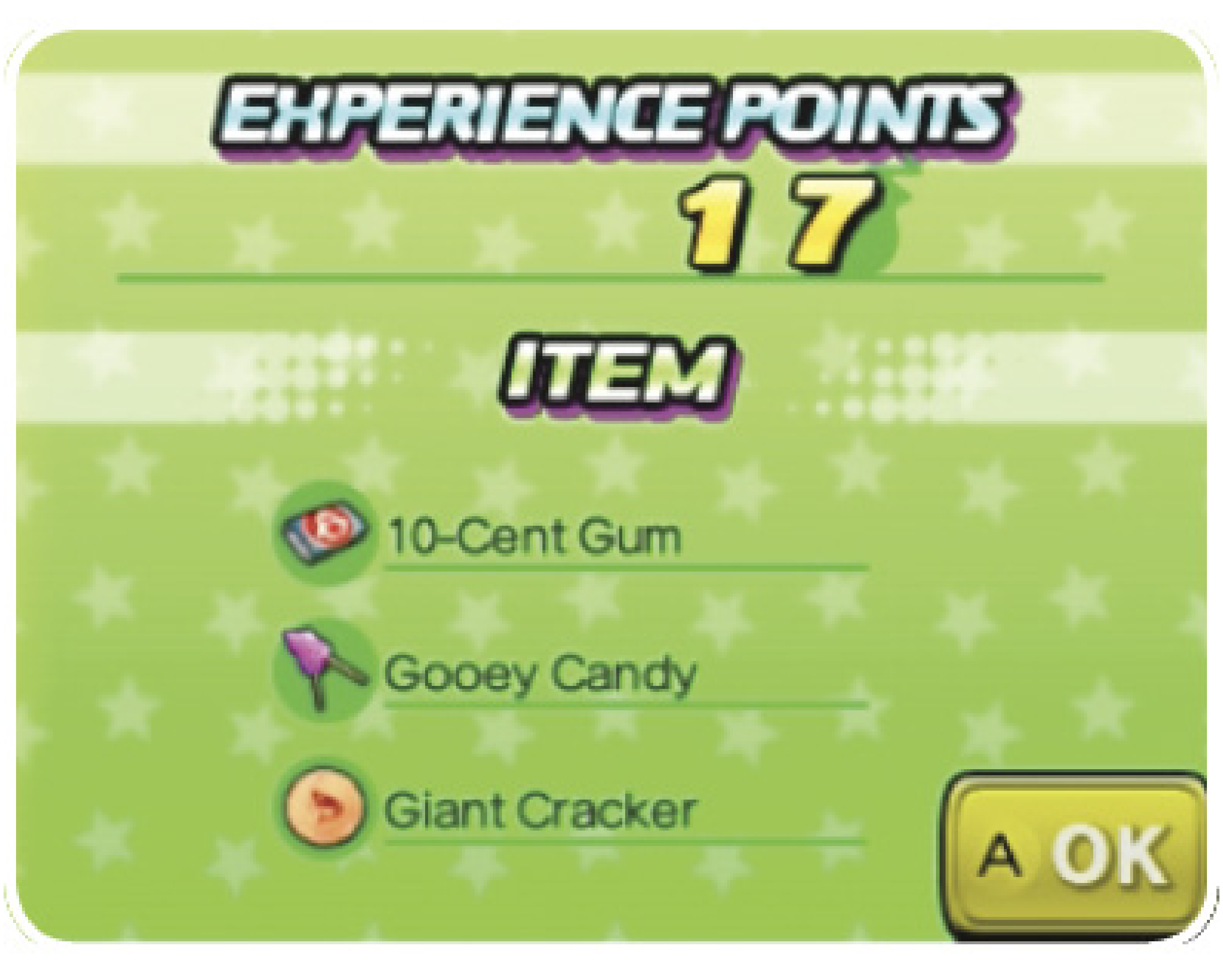


People with Requests have blue talk icons overhead, whereas folks who want Favors have orange talk icons overhead.

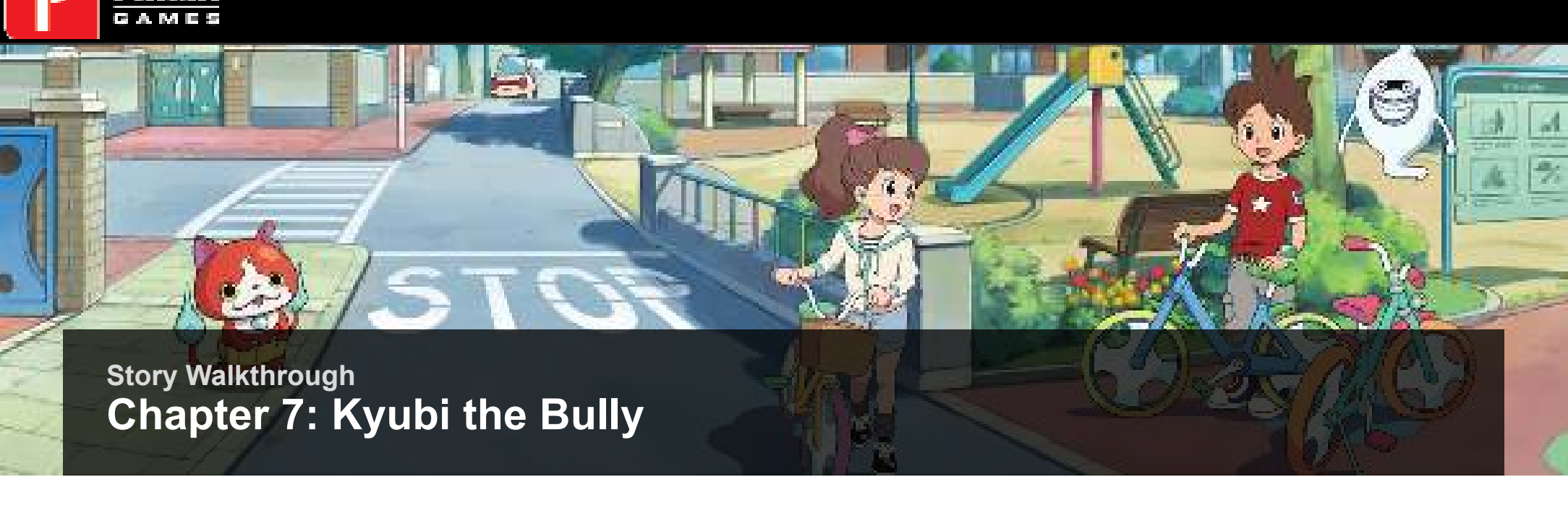

REQUEST
GREAT!

"Y-Cola to the Rescue!" completed!

Complete all the conditions for each Request.


EXPERIENCE POINTS
17
ITEM
10-Cent Gum
Gooey Candy
Giant Cracker
A OK

The EXP you earn from helping people can really boost your levels!

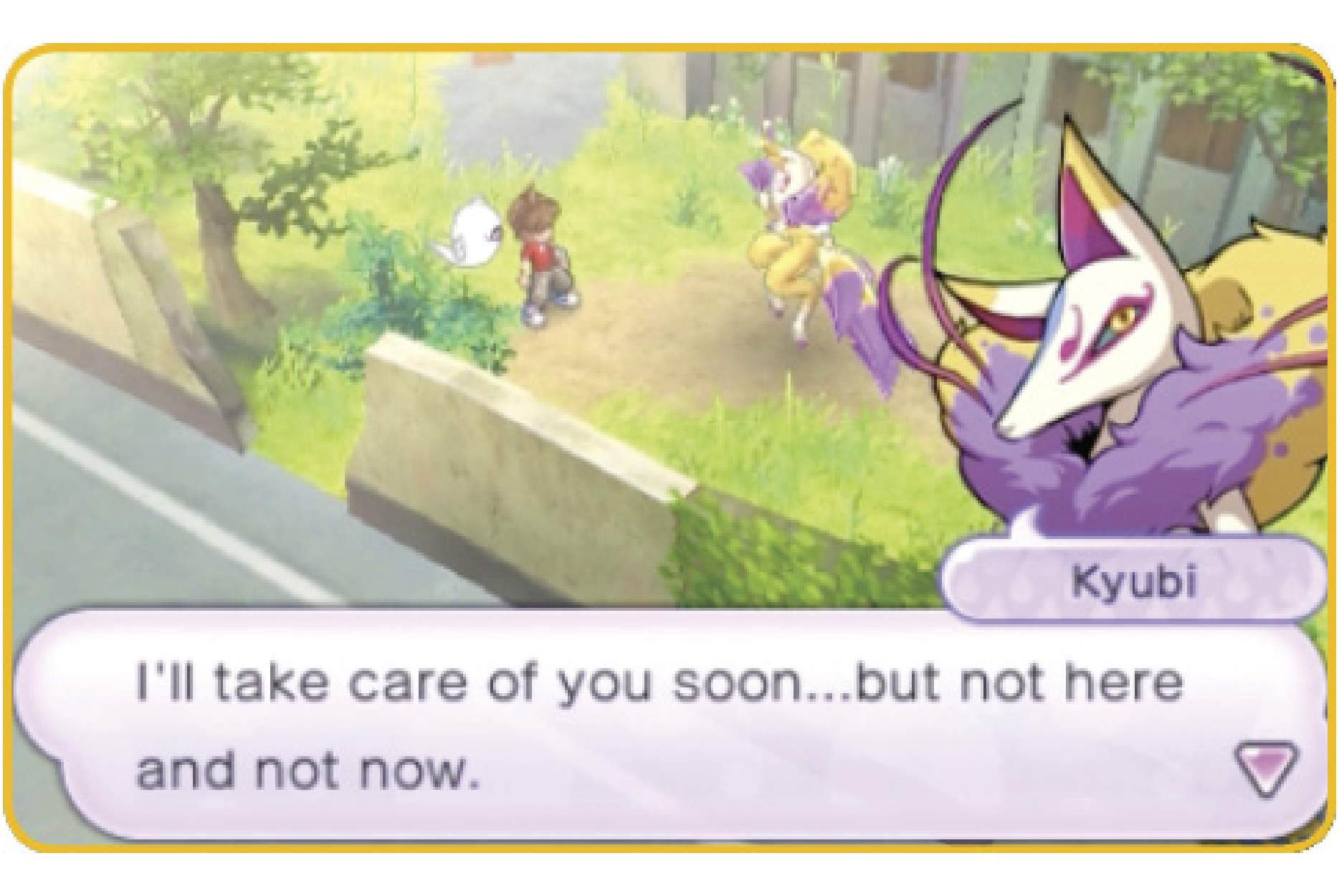


Story Walkthrough

Chapter 7: Kyubi the Bully

Trouble on Flower Road

At the bookstore, Nate learns that Flower Road is slated to be demolished. Ever since work began, though, the area has been cursed by a mysterious fox-like entity. The Yo-kai Kyubi holds the key to this affair. When Nate visits Nocturne Hospital, Kyubi challenges him to meet at the downtown Construction Site at night. Could this be a trap?



I'll take care of you soon...but not here and not now.

Who could be behind the eerie events at Flower Road? Kyubi seems to know, but…

Search the Construction Site for Kyubi. What's causing all that rumbling?

Story Chart

Objective 1: Ride your bike to Flower Road!

Objective 2: Go to the Settle In Bookstore!

Enter the bookstore at Springdale Flower Road.

Objective 3: Find your science teacher!

Objective 4: Find out what Lucas knows!

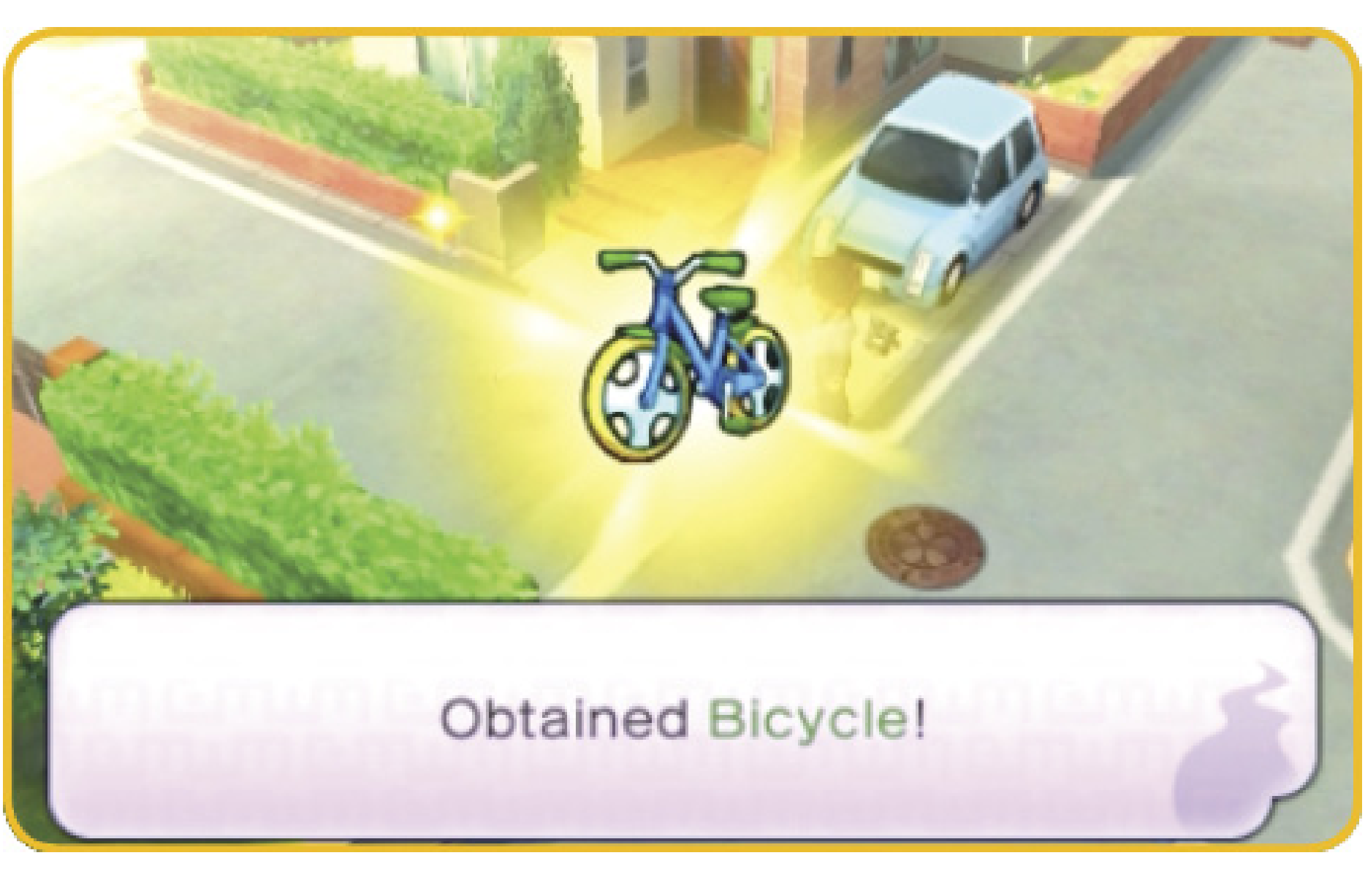
Objective 5: Head to Nocturne Hospital!

Objective 6: Go to the building site at night!

You'll befriend Komasan in front of the Construction Site.

Objective 7: Find Kyubi at the building site!

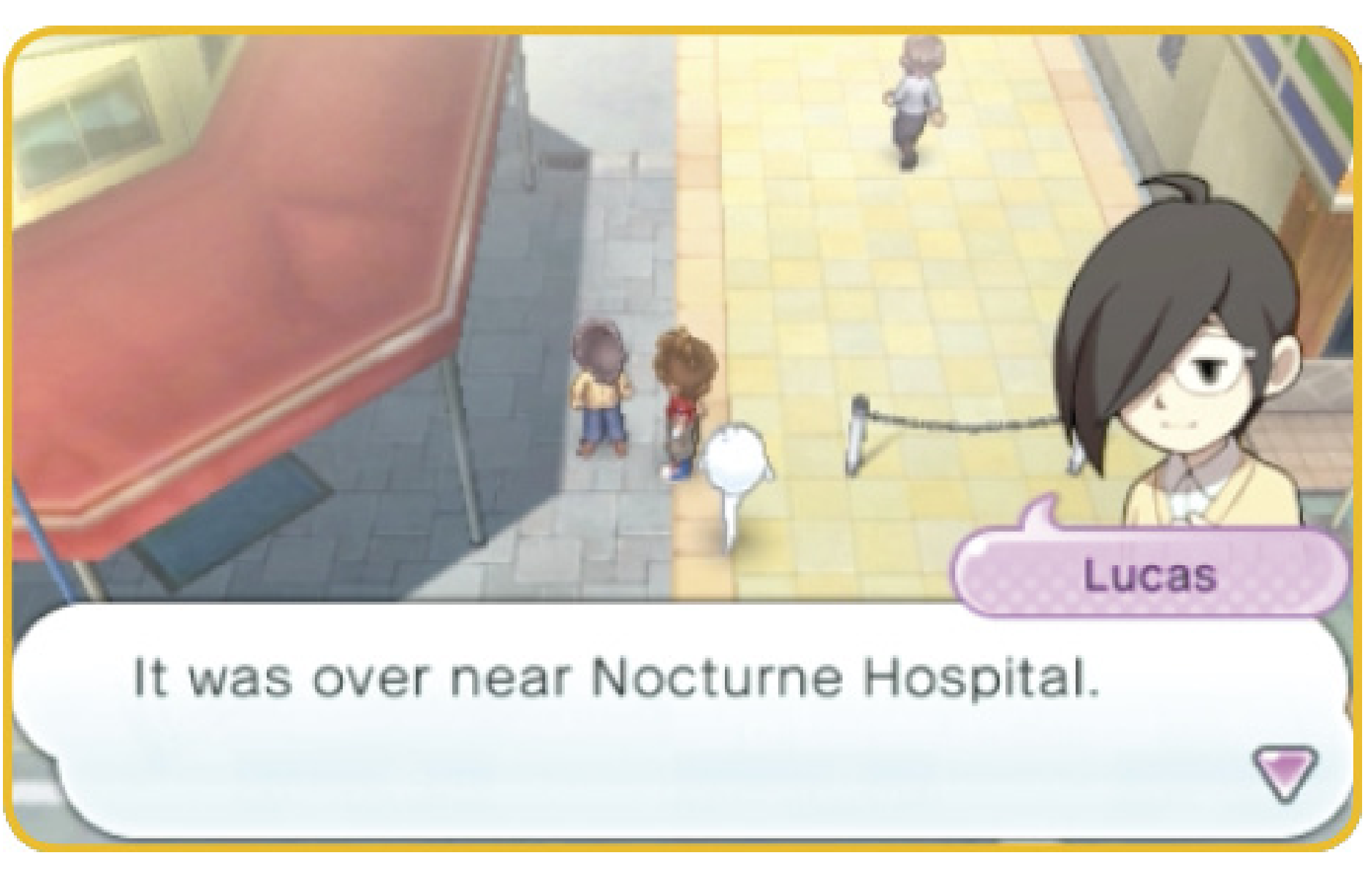
Objective 1



Obtained Bicycle!

Your dad gives you a bike as a token of gratitude for fetching his papers. It makes moving around a breeze.

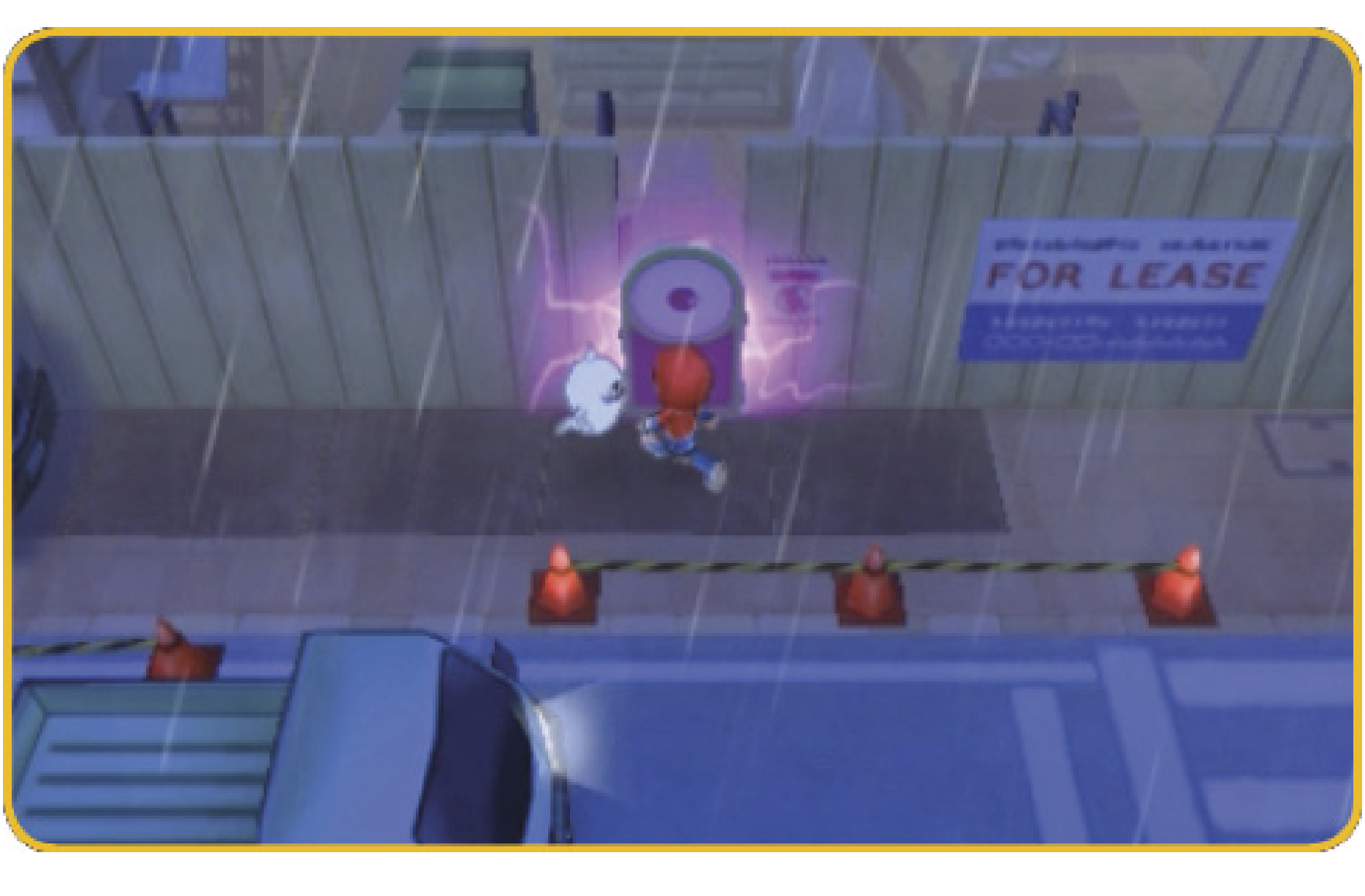
Objective 4



It was over near Nocturne Hospital.

Lucas, a kid who was near where the incident took place, can tell you where Kyubi is.

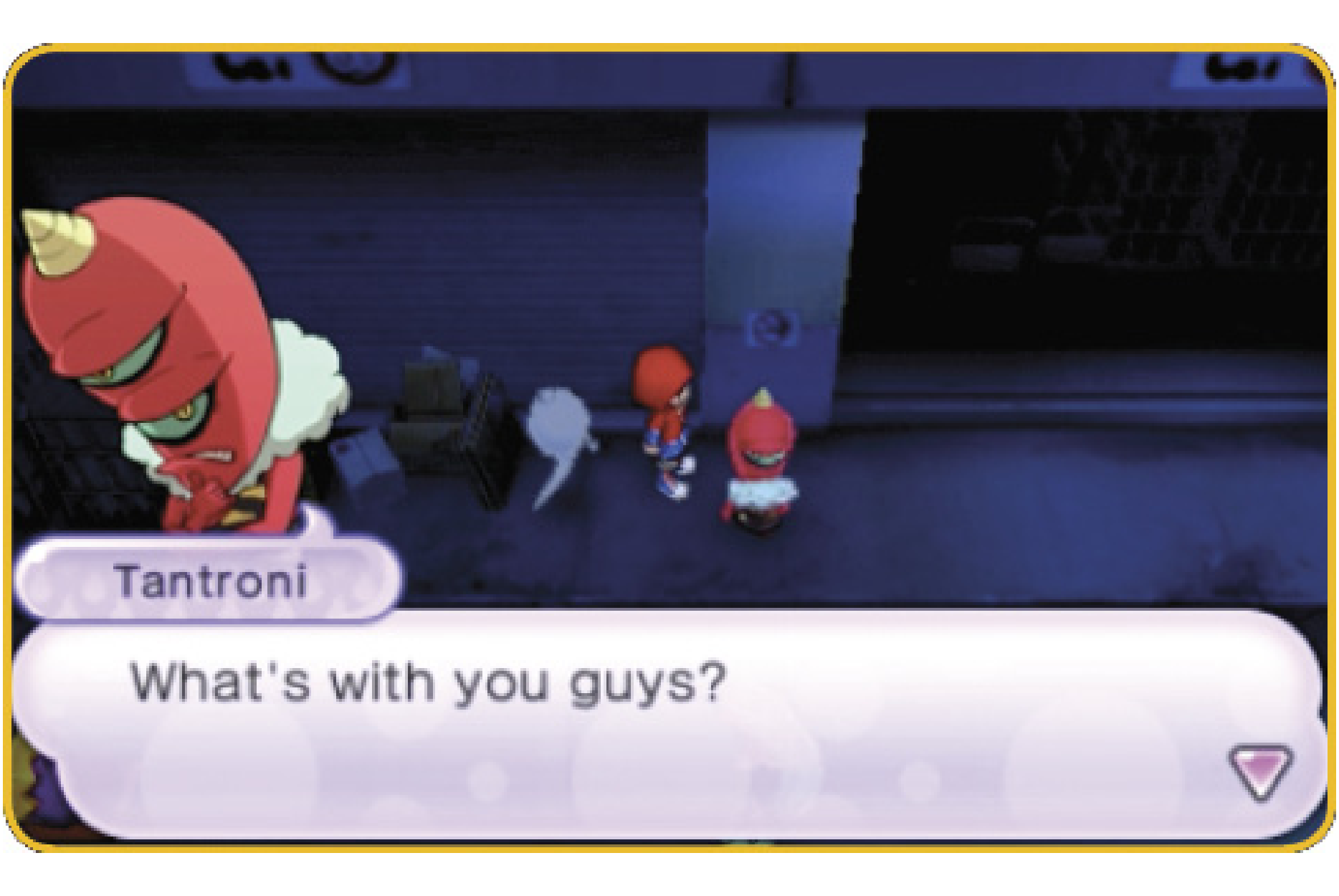
Objective 6



There's a Watch Lock in front of the incident site. You'll need Watch Rank C to open it up.

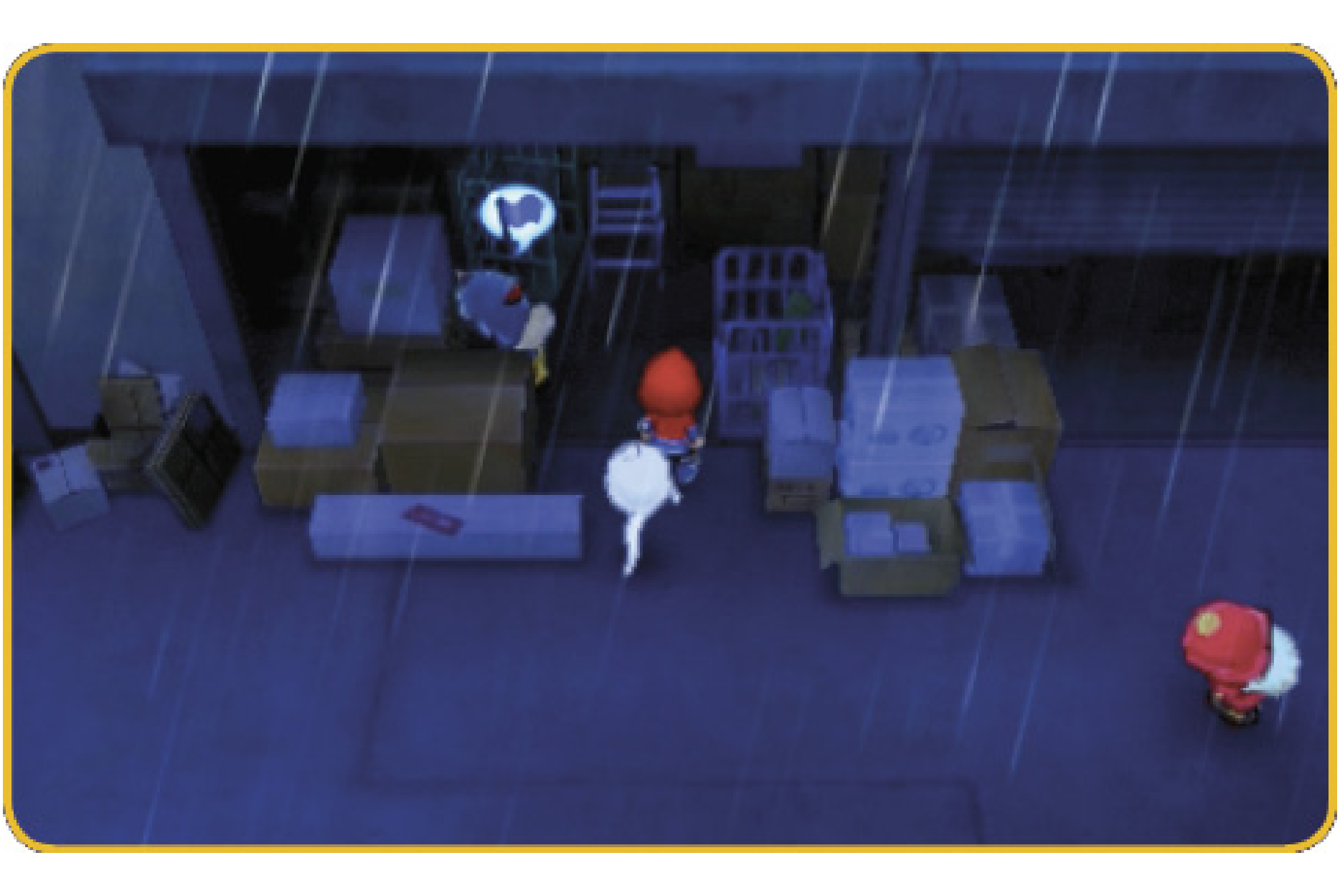
Is Your Watch Rank C Yet?

To reach Watch Rank C, you must defeat the three Yo-kai, found in alleyways in Downtown Springdale, that Mr. Goodsight at Timers & More asks you to handle.

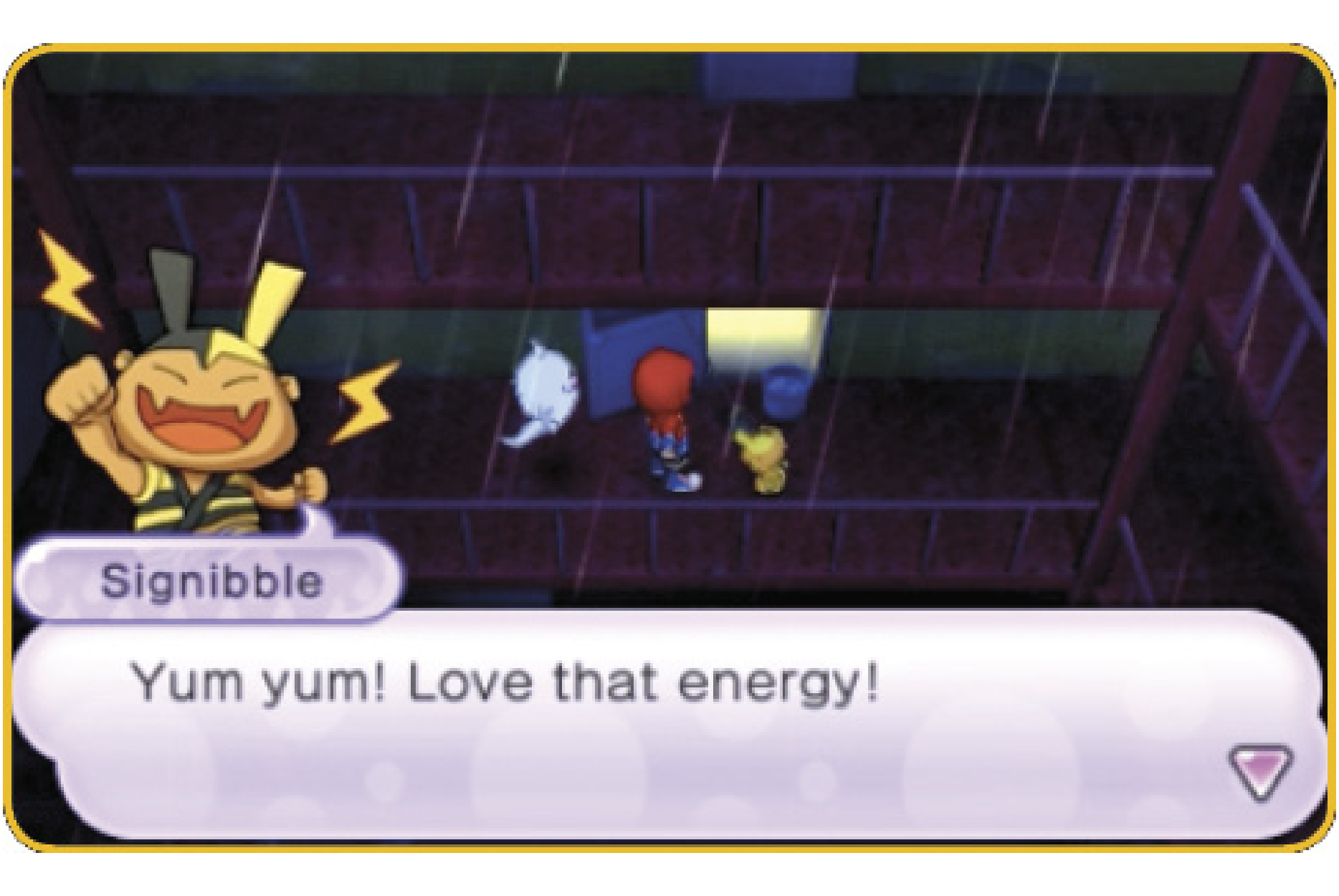


What's with you guys?

Delivery Bay. Beat the Tantroni along the path.



Behind Frostia's Place. Find the Suspicioni in this back alley.



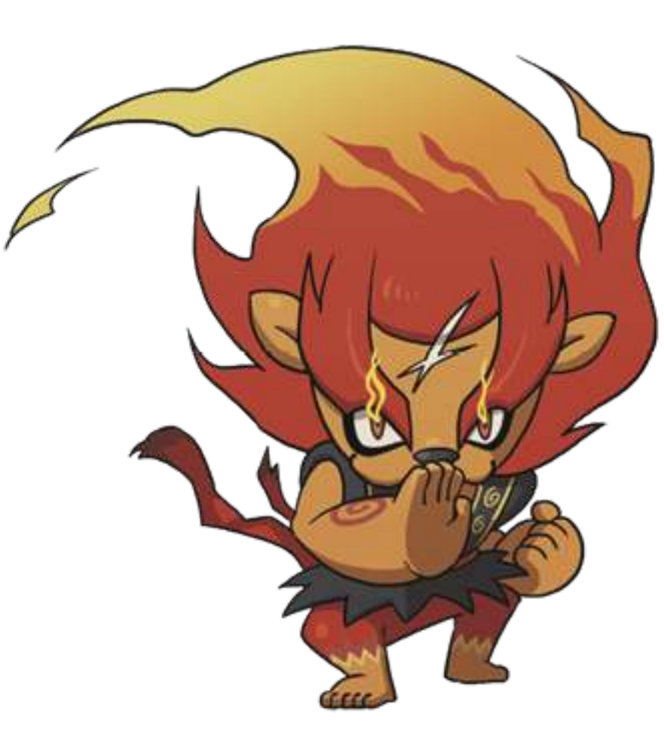
Yum yum! Love that energy!

Academy Shortcut. Hunt down a Signibble at the shortcut.

Recommended Yo-kai

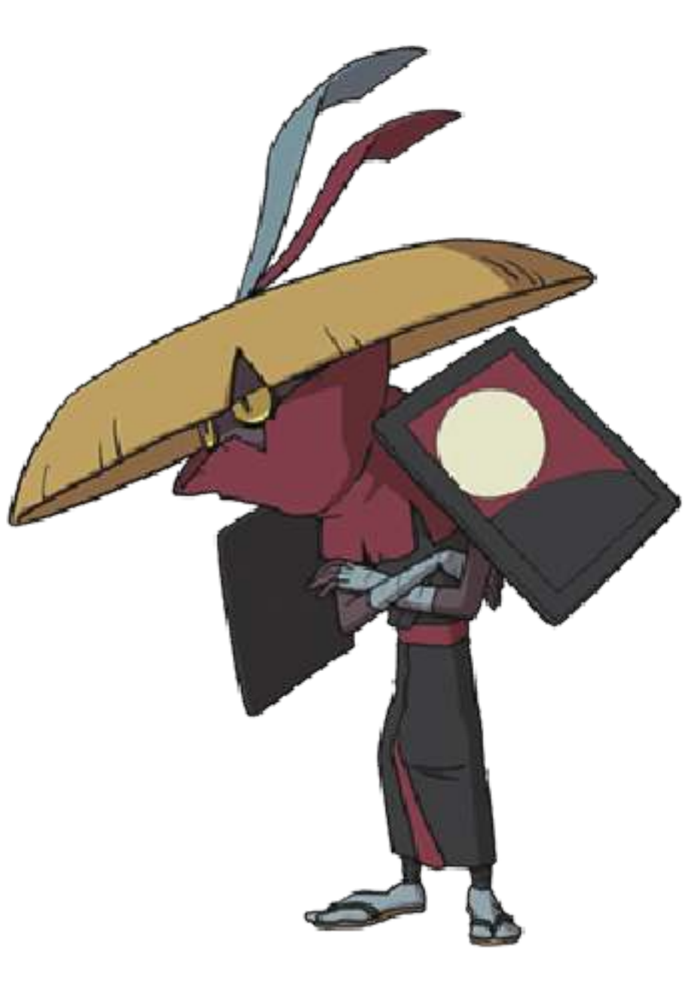
Blazion

Uses a fire-infused Technique, which Massiface is weak against.



Chansin

Strong as is…but gets even stronger with evolution.



Guide Tour

Construction Site

Use the escalators and ropes to move around. Even if it looks like you can't go some place, you often can.

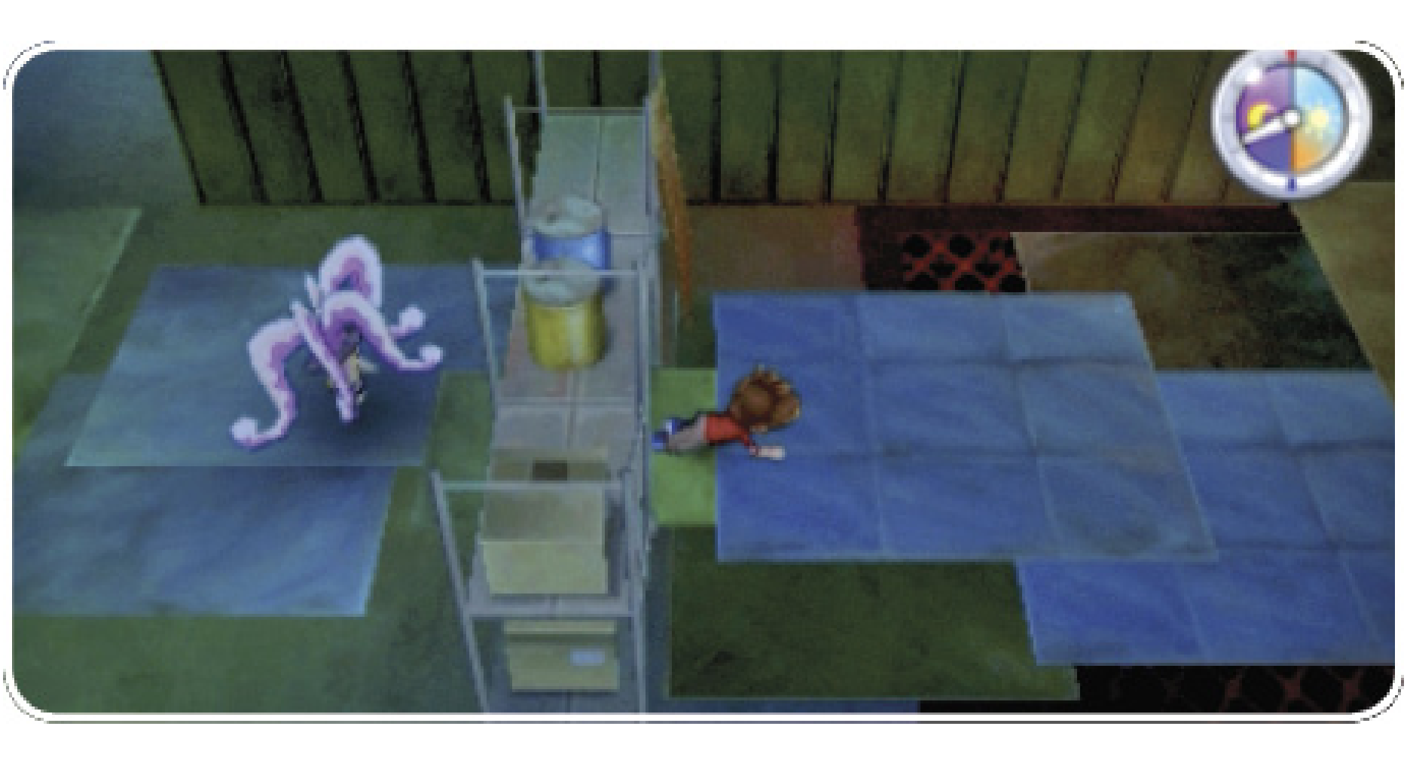
See Game Maps Section

The numbers in this tour correspond with those on the Construction Site map.

1: Take the escalator to the second floor.

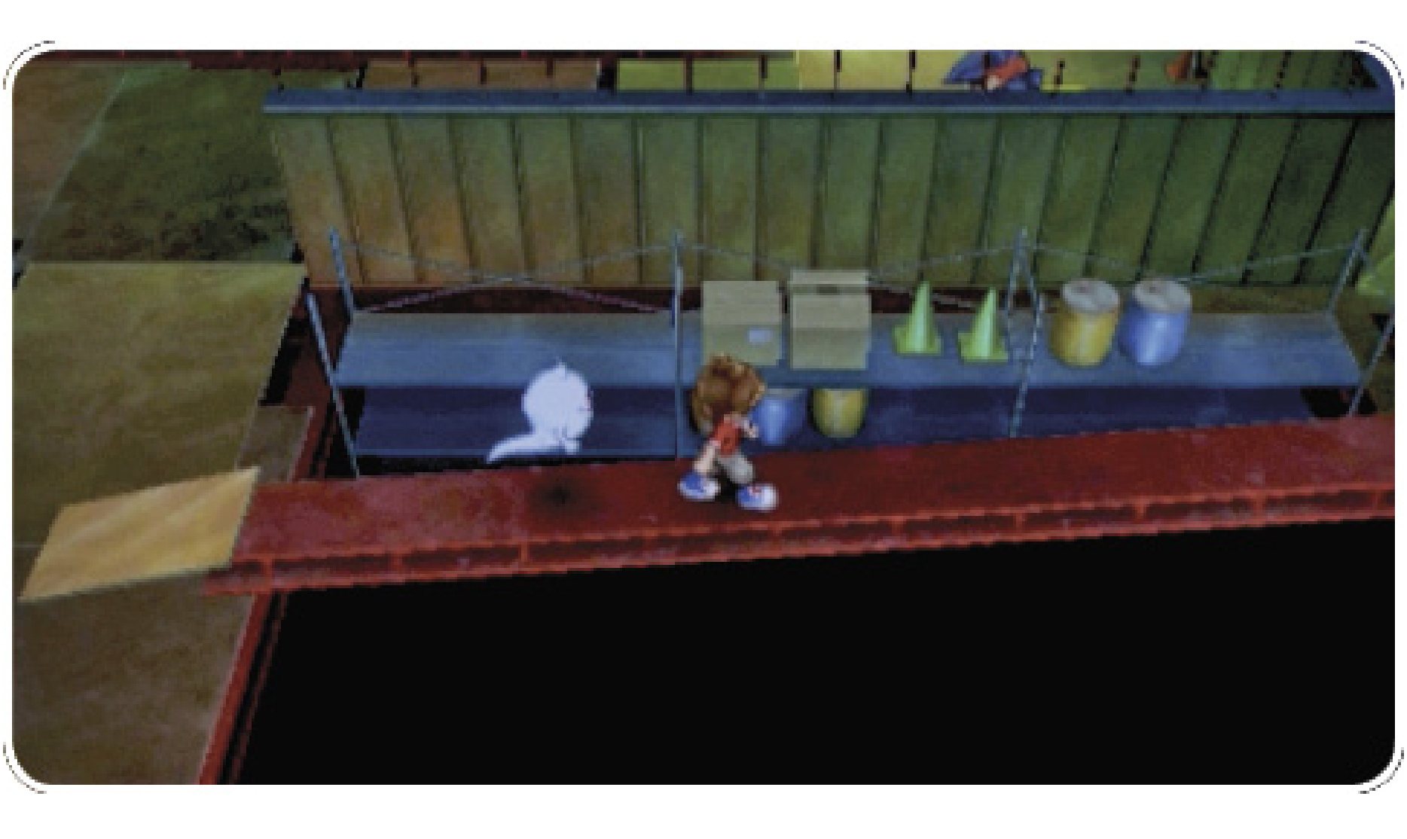
2: Listen to the strange rumbling.

3: Crawl under the shelves.



Dead end? No worries. Go up to the shelves…and you'll crawl directly under them. Keep going!

4: Don't fall!



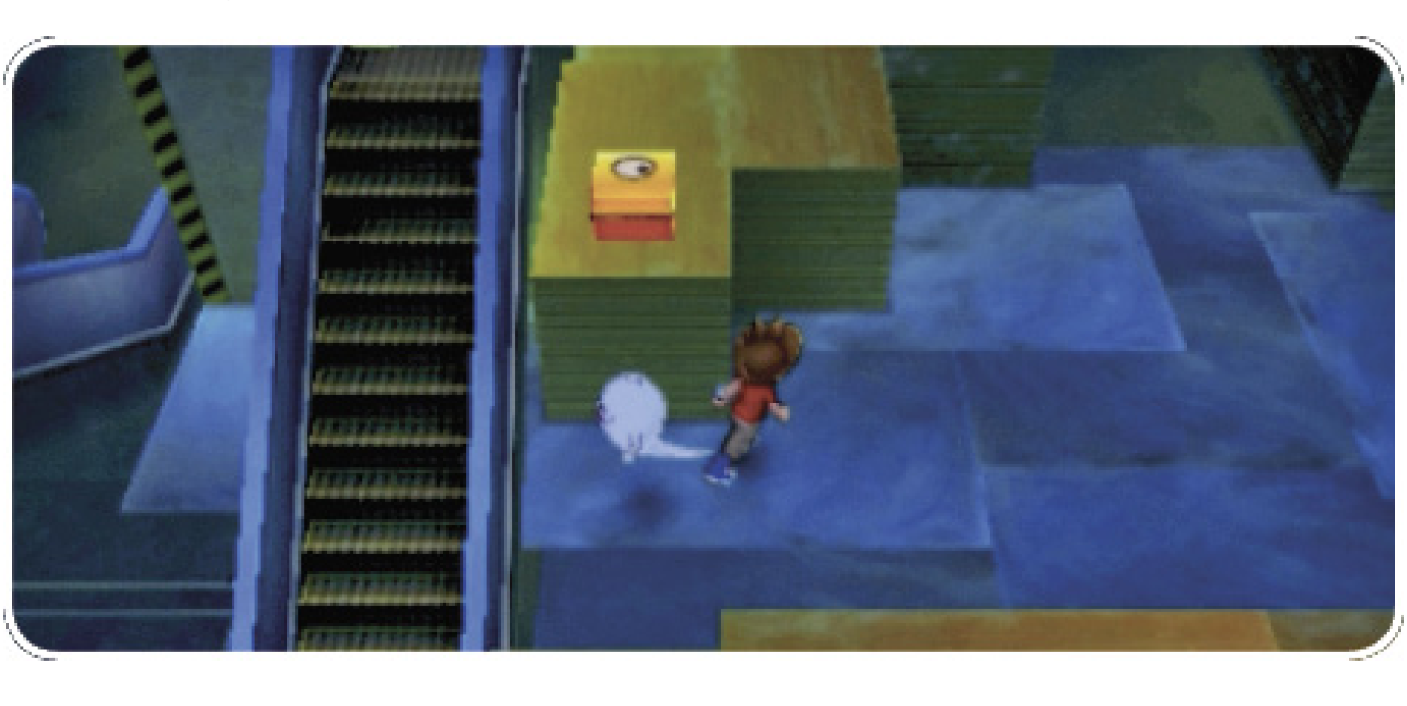
Be careful crossing the beams. A single misstep, and you're going down. And, if you fall, you're surrounded by hostile Yo-kai.

5: Take the rope down to the first floor.

6: Take the escalator up to the second floor.

7,8: When you feel the boss's eyes on you, take the rope to the third floor!

9: Follow the ledge outside.



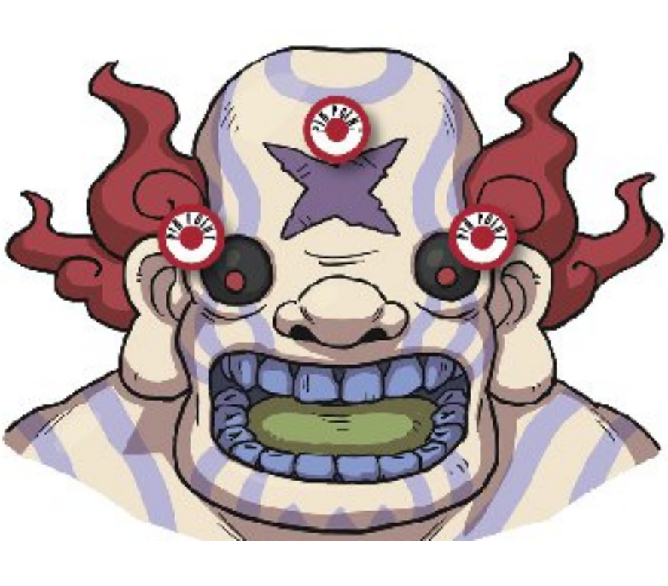
The interior is a crazy jumble of escalators and dead ends. Find a third-floor exit out onto the ledge.

10,11: Go back inside and find Kyubi!

Kyubi has someone he'd like you to meet…

Boss Strategy

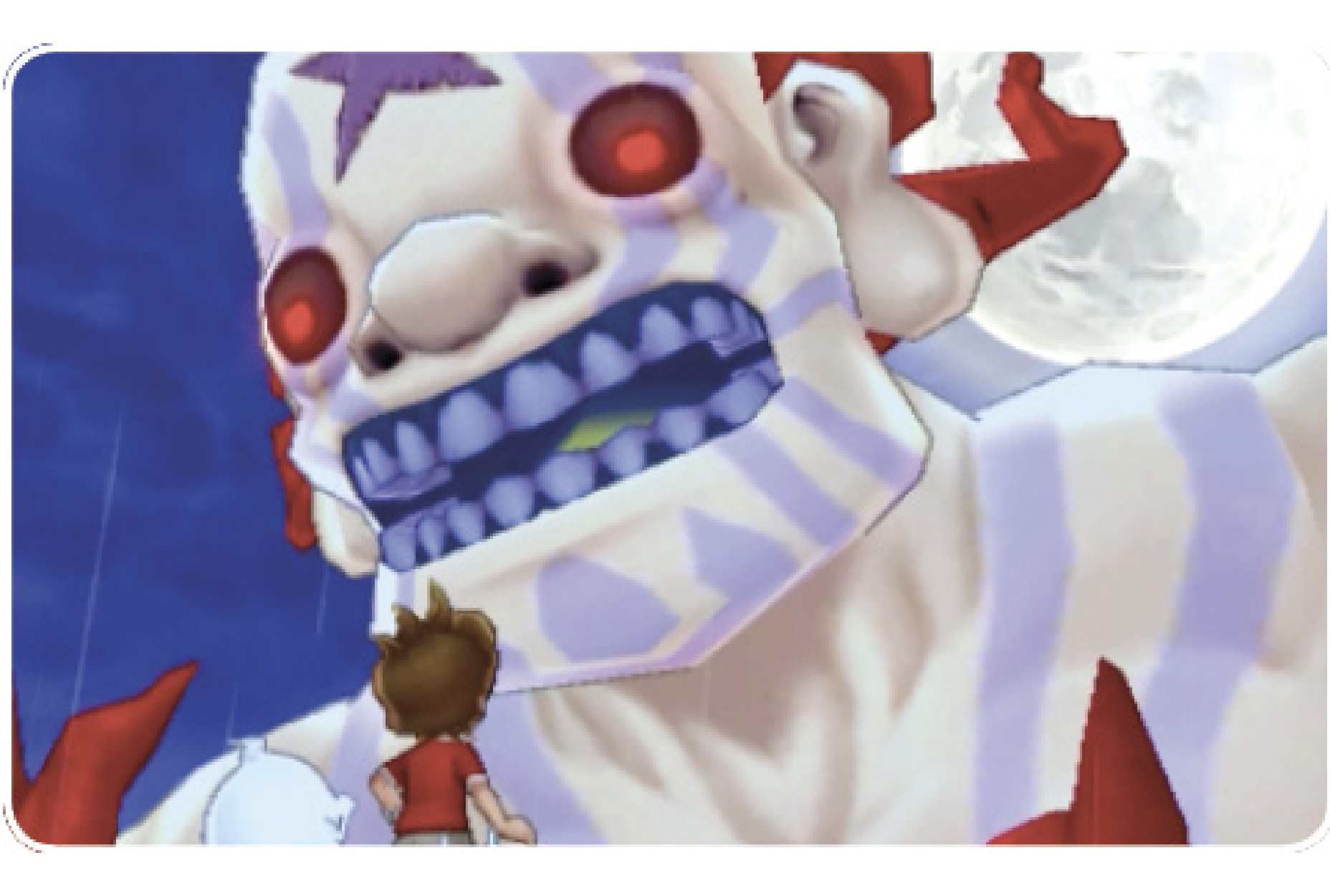
Massiface



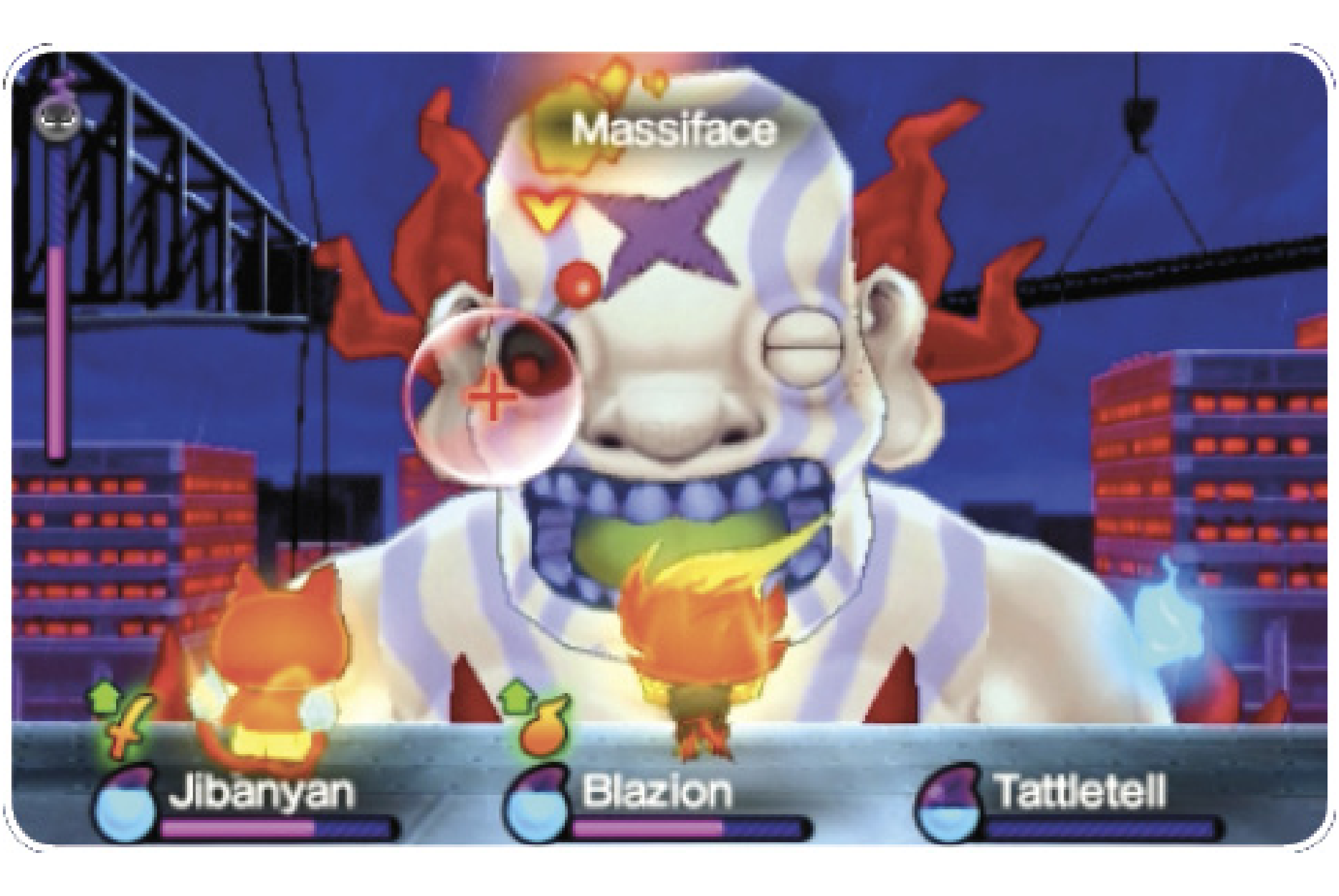
HP	Weak Against	Target Level
1800	🔥	16

Reward					
EXP	1160	**Money**	6800	**Item**	Brute Bracer

Massiface can pummel your whole party at once. If you just trade indiscriminate blows with him, you'll see your HP dwindle to nothing quickly. Target his eyes first to close them! That lowers his hit percentage, causing Massiface to miss most of his attacks. Use that moment to attack the scar on his head.



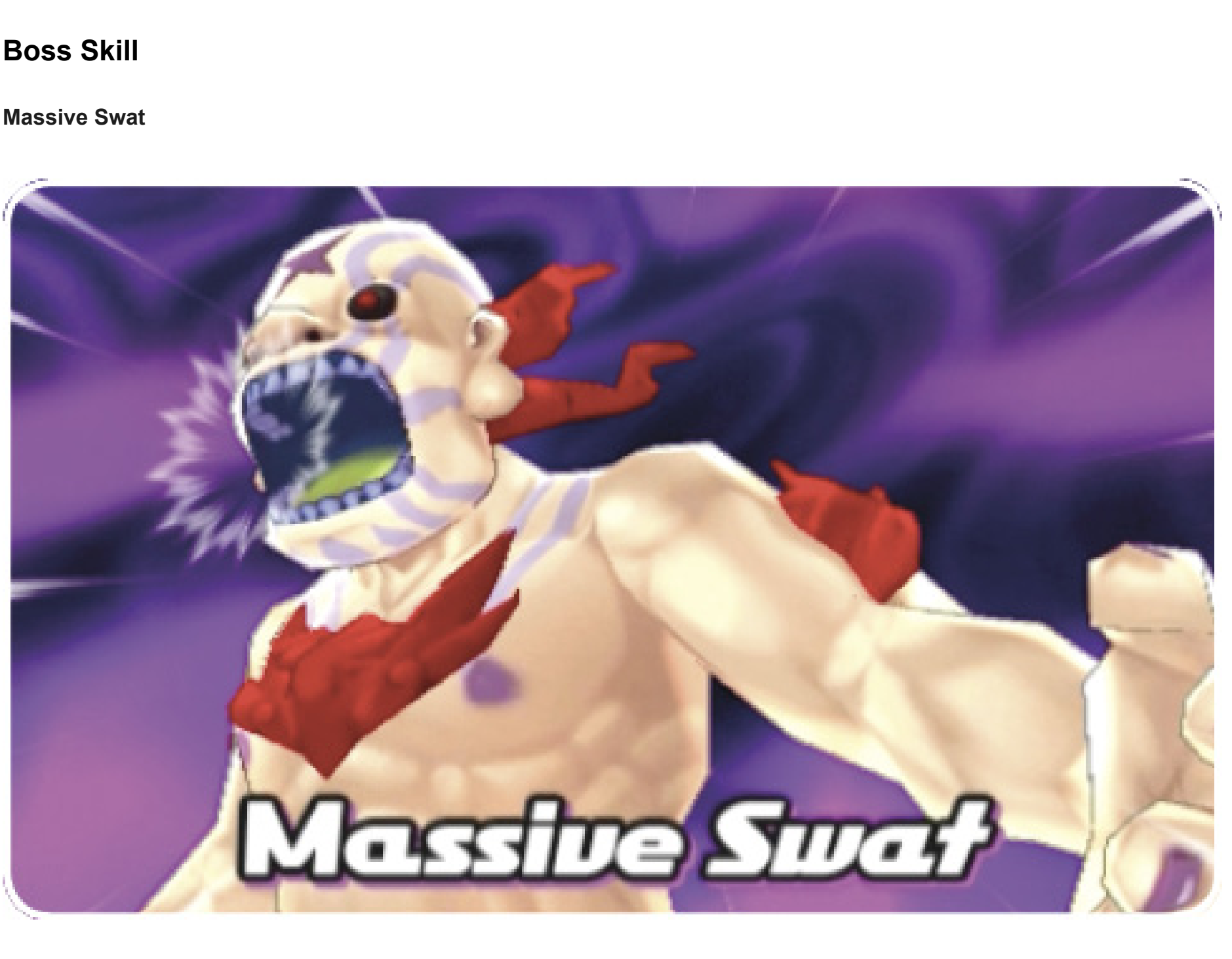
Okay, so he's a big clown. Target the big eyes, and watch out for the nasty Forehead Flick.



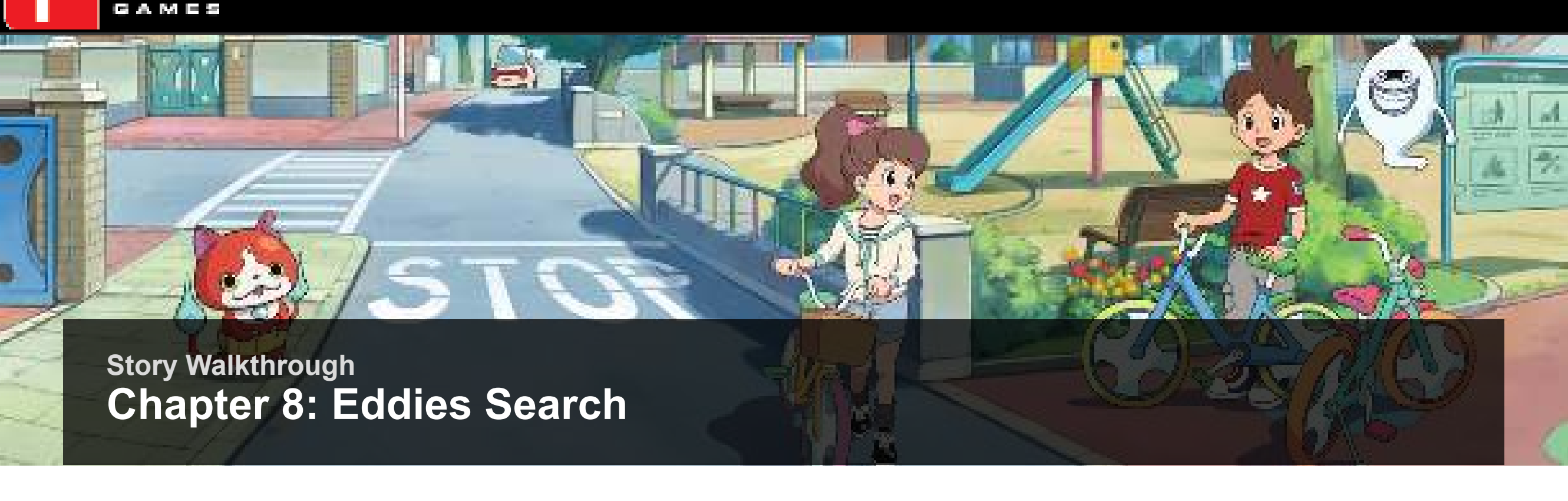
Closed eyes recover and reopen after a period of time. When they do, pin them again to restart the attack.

Boss Skill

Massive Swat



A powerful full-party Soultimate Move. You can cancel it if you can manage to close his eyes as he charges up the attack.



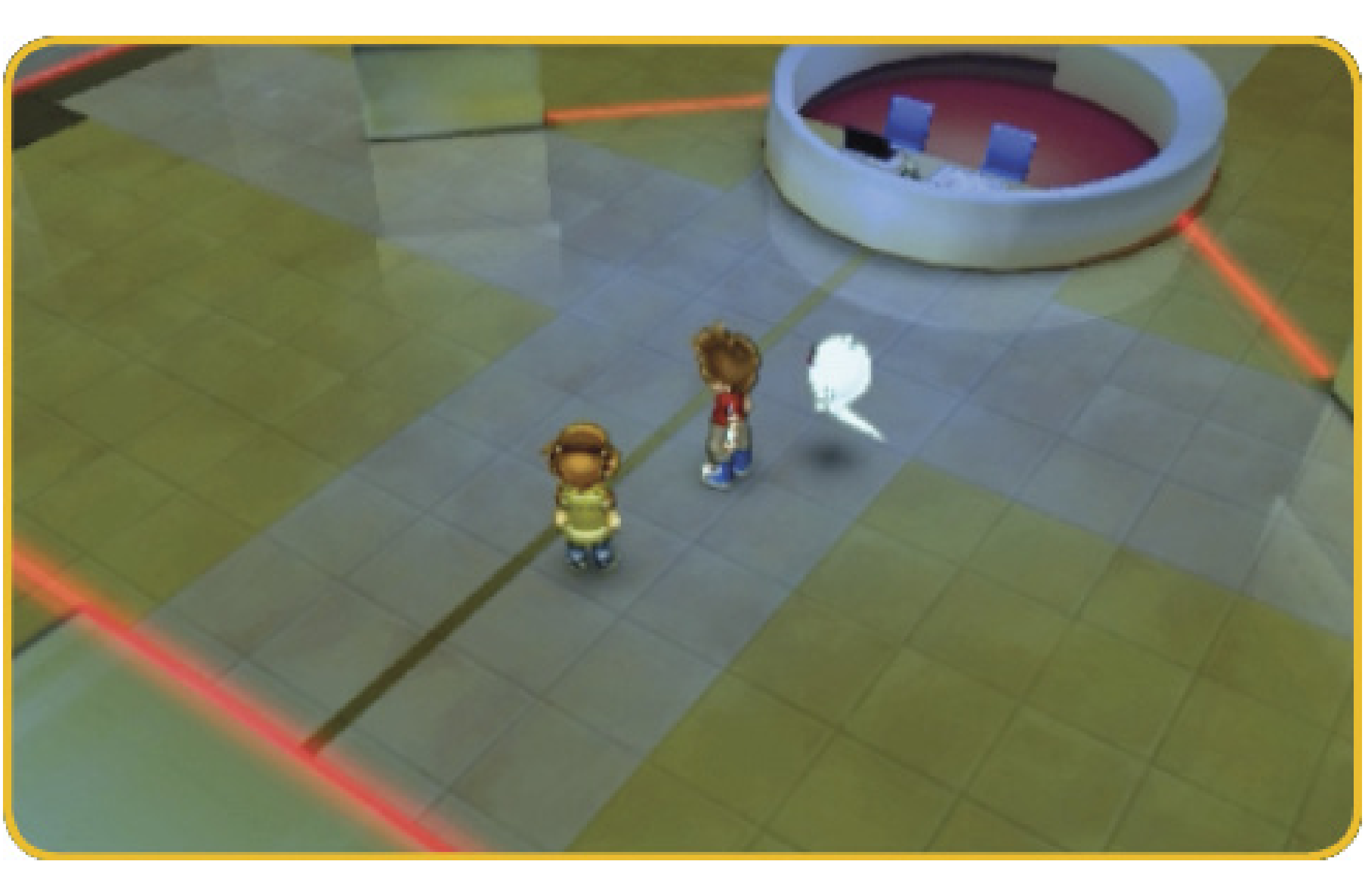
Story Walkthrough

Chapter 8: Eddies Search

Seek Yo-kai in the Museum

Eddie invites Nate to the famous Gourd Pond Museum. As they tour the place, the boys hear an interesting rumor: a large suit of armor walks around the museum at night! Curious, Eddie suggests they check it out after dark. But how to get in? Easy! Use a Mirapo.

By day, the museum is a large space filled with exhibits. Nate definitely isn't by himself in there, either.



At night, the museum turns into a Yo-kai-packed house of horrors! Even worse, infrared beams block your path in all directions.

Story Chart

Objective 1: Go to Eddie's house!

Eddie's house is in the Estates on Breezy Hills.

Objective 2: Head up to Eddie's room!

Objective 3: Visit the museum!

Objective 4: Check out the exhibits!

Objective 5: Talk to Eddie!

Objective 6: Meet Eddie at the museum at night!

Sleep until night to pass the time, then head for the museum.

Objective 7: Find a way inside the museum!

Objective 8: Find the museum's vault keys!

Objective 9: Take the vault keys to Eddie!

Objective 10: Find the suit of armor!

Objective 2

Is Your Watch Rank B Yet?

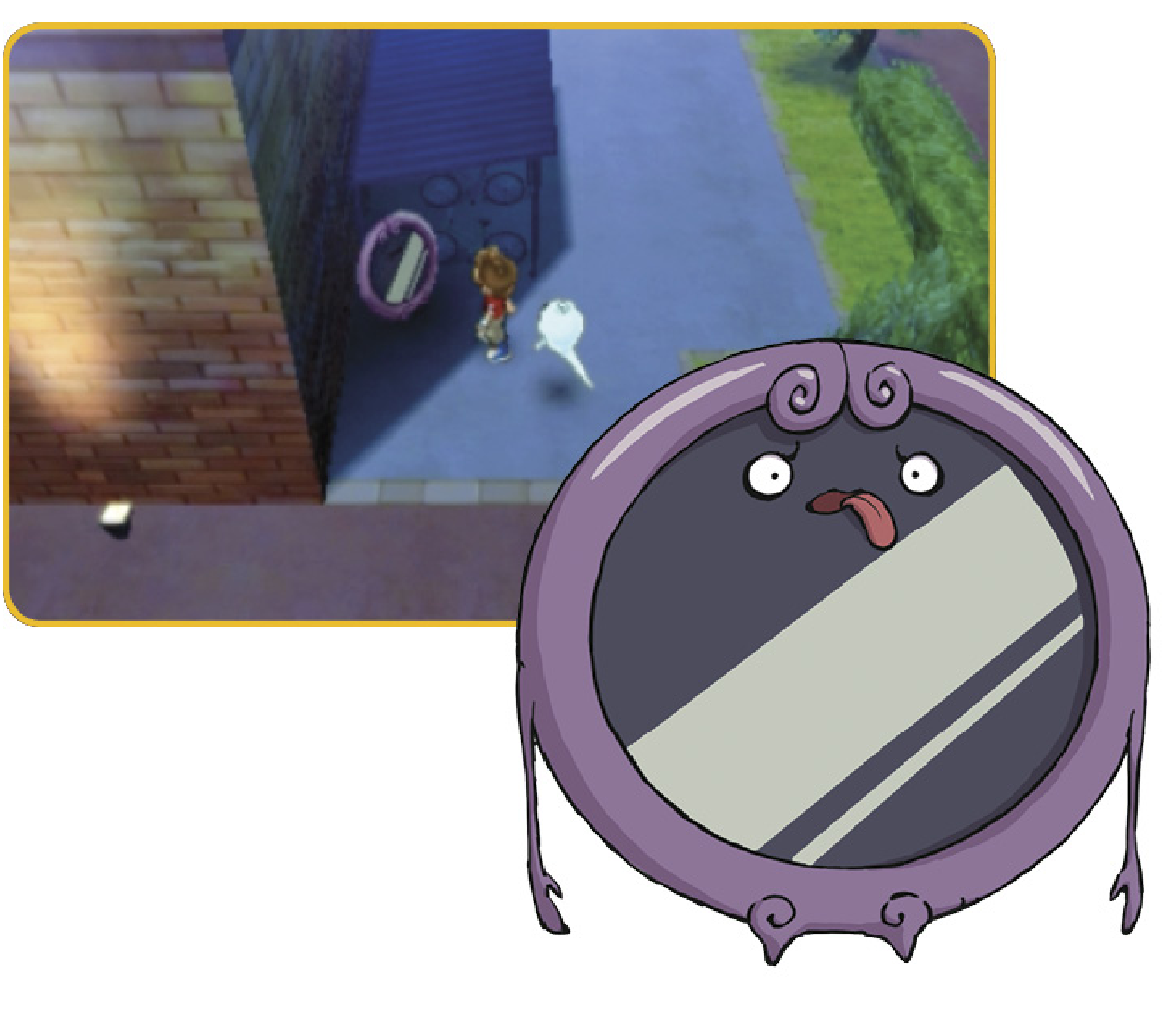
A Watch Lock blocks the entrance to Eddie's house. Go to Timers & More to take on the quest that'll upgrade you to Rank B. You'll have to defeat three more Yo-kai.

Construction Site. You'll fight Tengloom here. The site can be entered only at night.

Shopping Street Narrows. Find the Flumpy at the Shopping Street Narrows in Flower Road.

Mt. Wildwood: Abandoned Tunnel. There's an abandoned tunnel deep in Mt. Wildwood. Defeat the Mad Mountain inside.

Objective 7

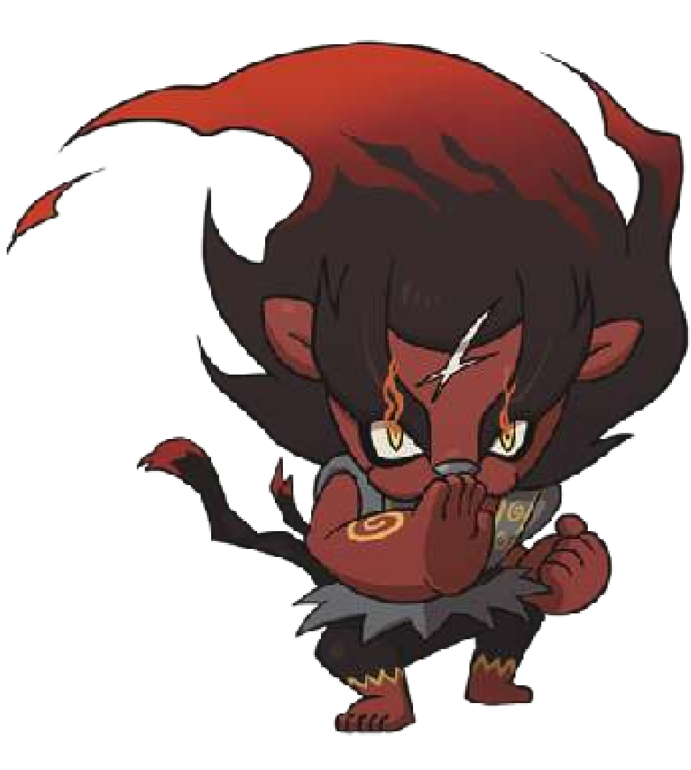


Enter the museum via the nearby Mirapo.

Recommended Yo-kai

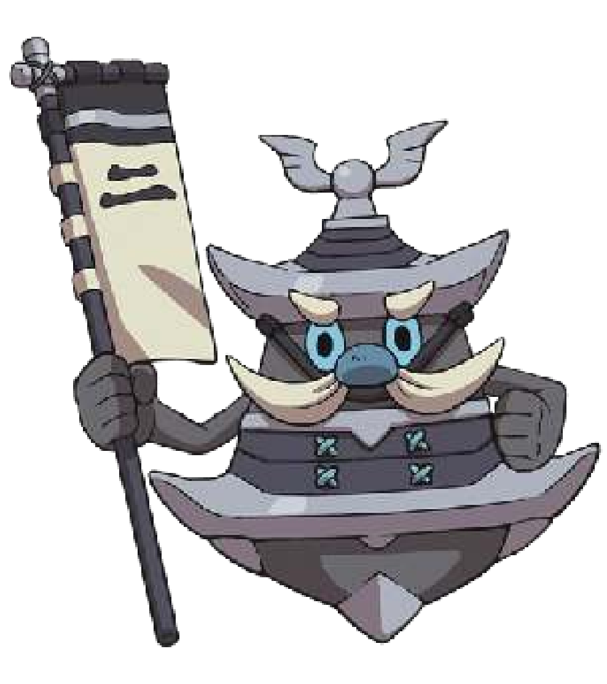
Quaken

A talented Brave-tribe member who can also use Earth-elemental Techniques.



Castelius II (2x)

Combine two of these fine fellows to form Castelius I, an A-rank defender.



Guide Tour

Gourd Pond Museum

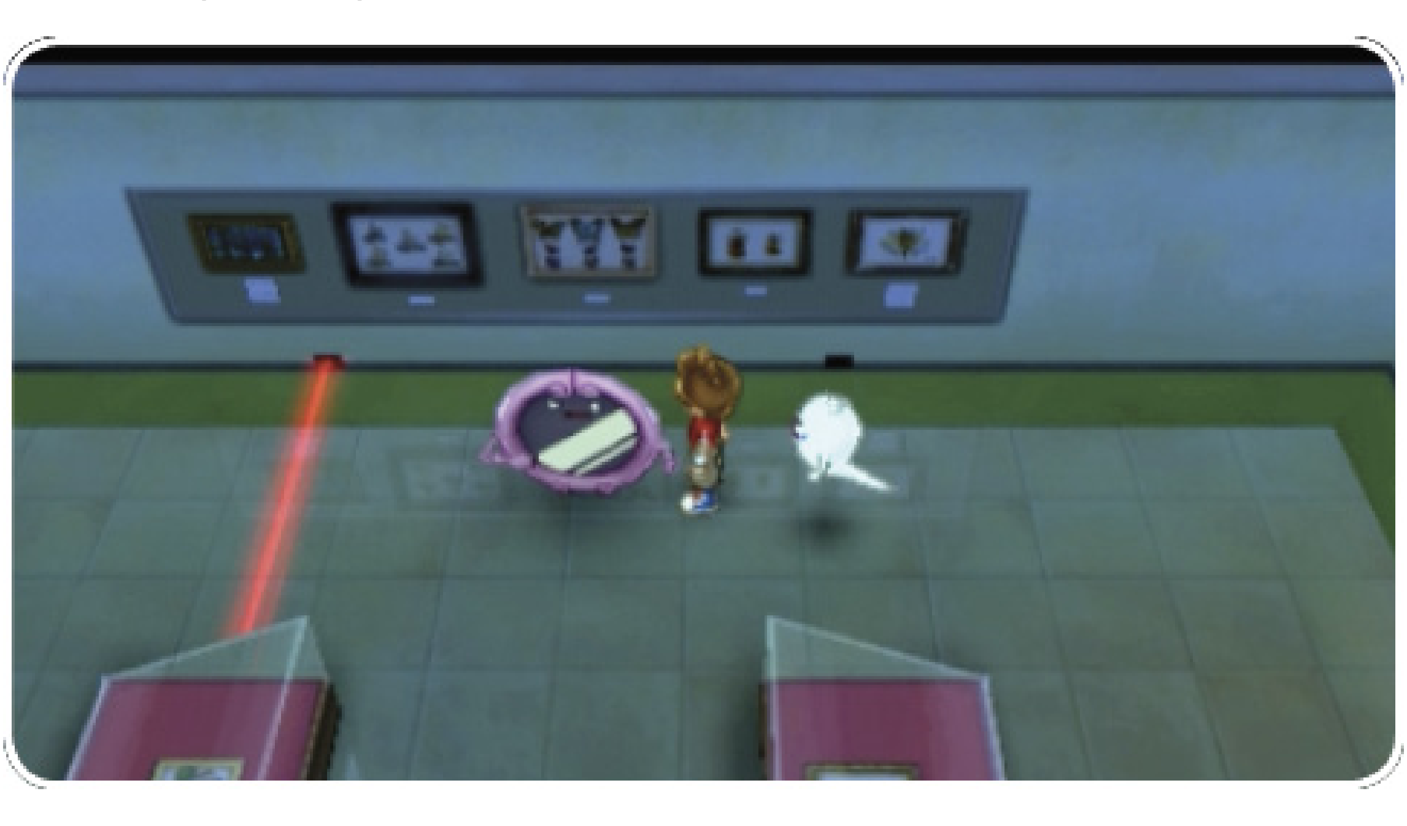
The infrared security sensors inside the museum make it hard to navigate at first. Work with Eddie to disable the beams.

See Game Maps Section

The numbers in this tour correspond with those on the Gourd Pond Museum map.

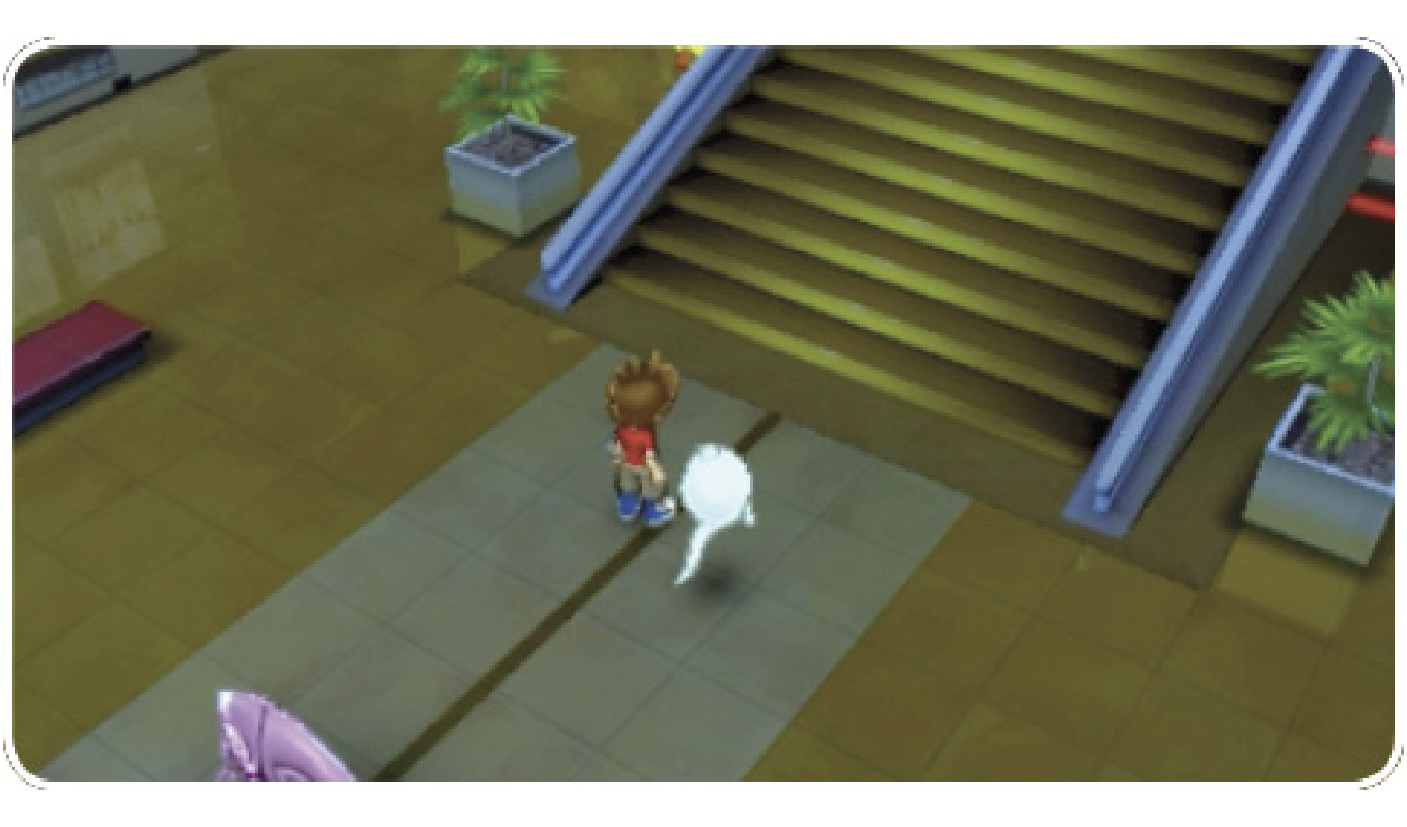
1: Use the Mirapo to enter the museum.

2: Use the Mirapo to move past the sensors.



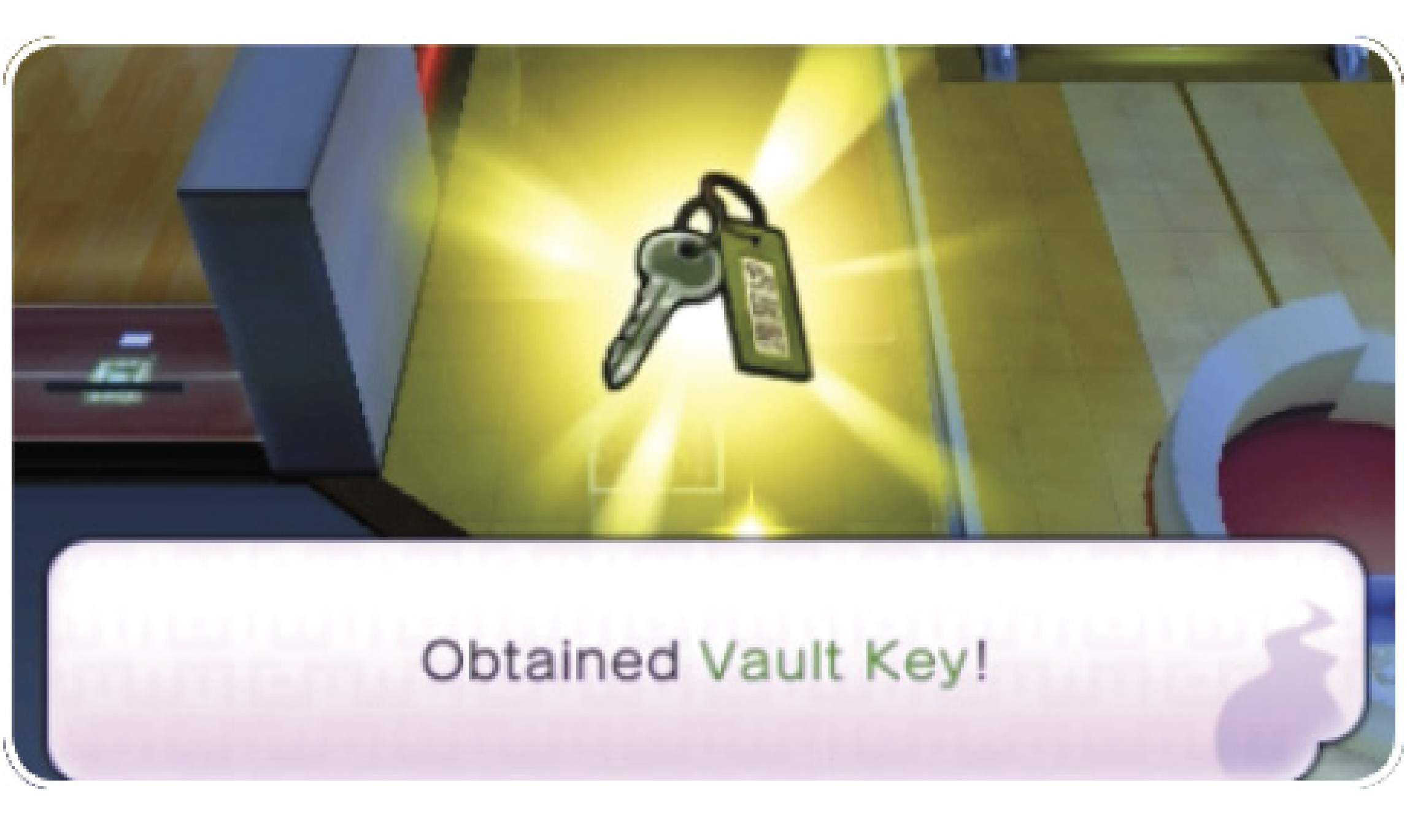
Use the Mirapo to warp, which can get you past the infrared beams.

3: Disable the beams.



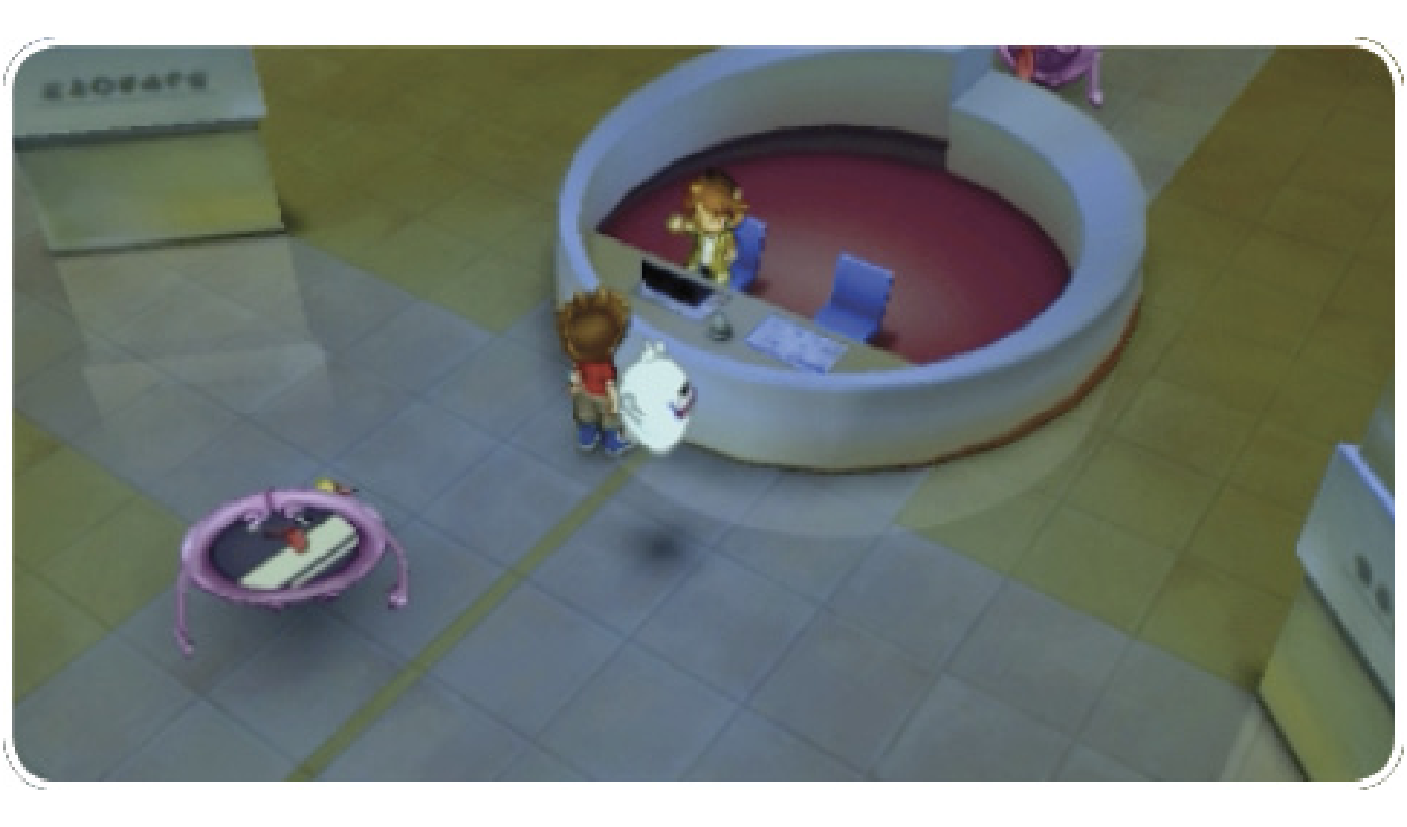
Eddie hacks the security system, removing the beams on the main floor. Now you can take the stairs to the second floor.

4: Get the Vault Key.



Head upstairs and use the Mirapo to warp past the beams to find the Vault Key on the floor.

5: Eddie disables the beams.



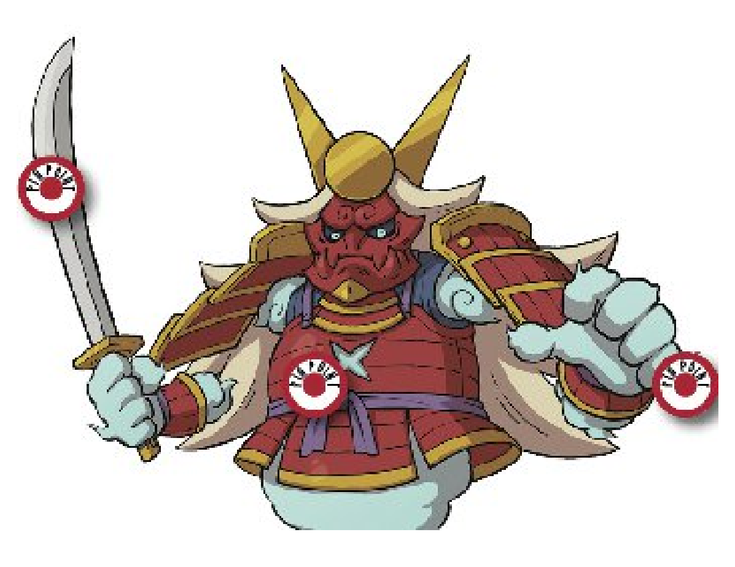
Return the key to Eddie. Then, head for the vault.

6: Use the Vault Key to get in.

7: Fight Phantasmurai!

Boss Strategy

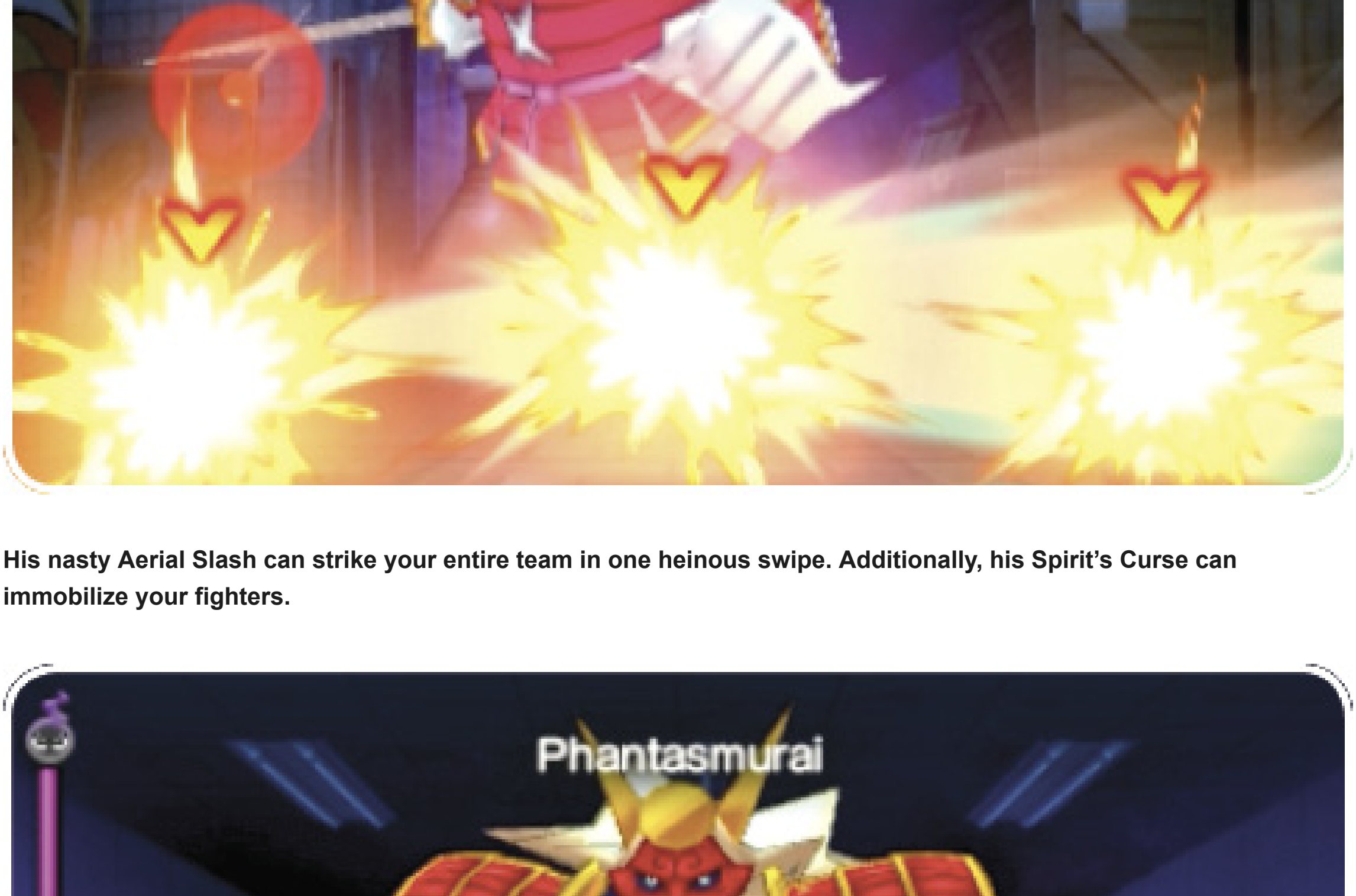
Phantasmurai



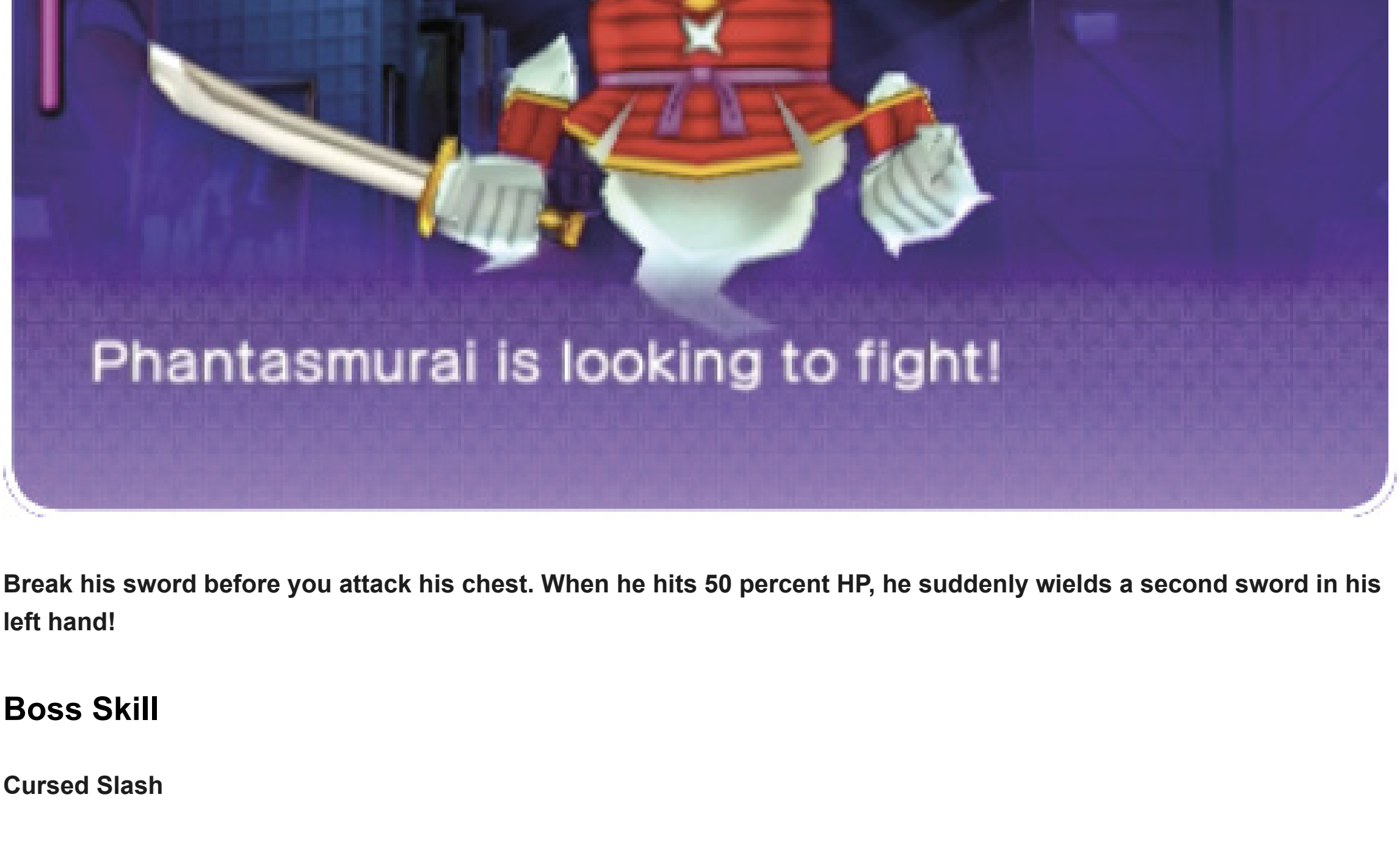
HP	Weak Against	Target Level
1200	⬢	23

Reward					
EXP	1880	**Money**	9500	**Item**	Armor Charm

This samurai is a powerhouse, constantly slashing away at your team. Target the sword in his right hand—you can break it off, reducing his offensive force. After that, focus on the "X" mark on his chest. Inside, you'll discover who's really controlling the Phantasmurai!



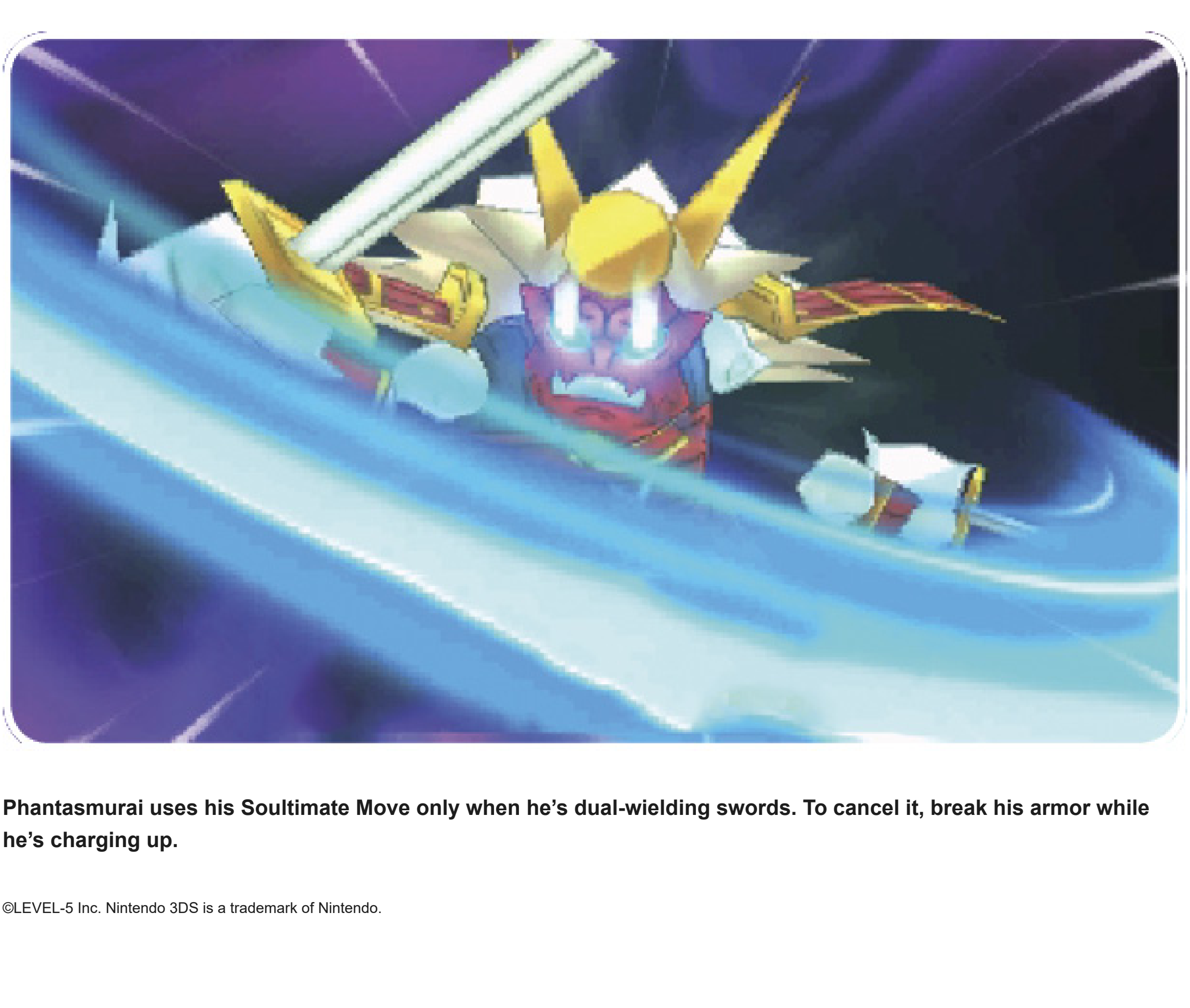
His nasty Aerial Slash can strike your entire team in one heinous swipe. Additionally, his Spirit's Curse can immobilize your fighters.



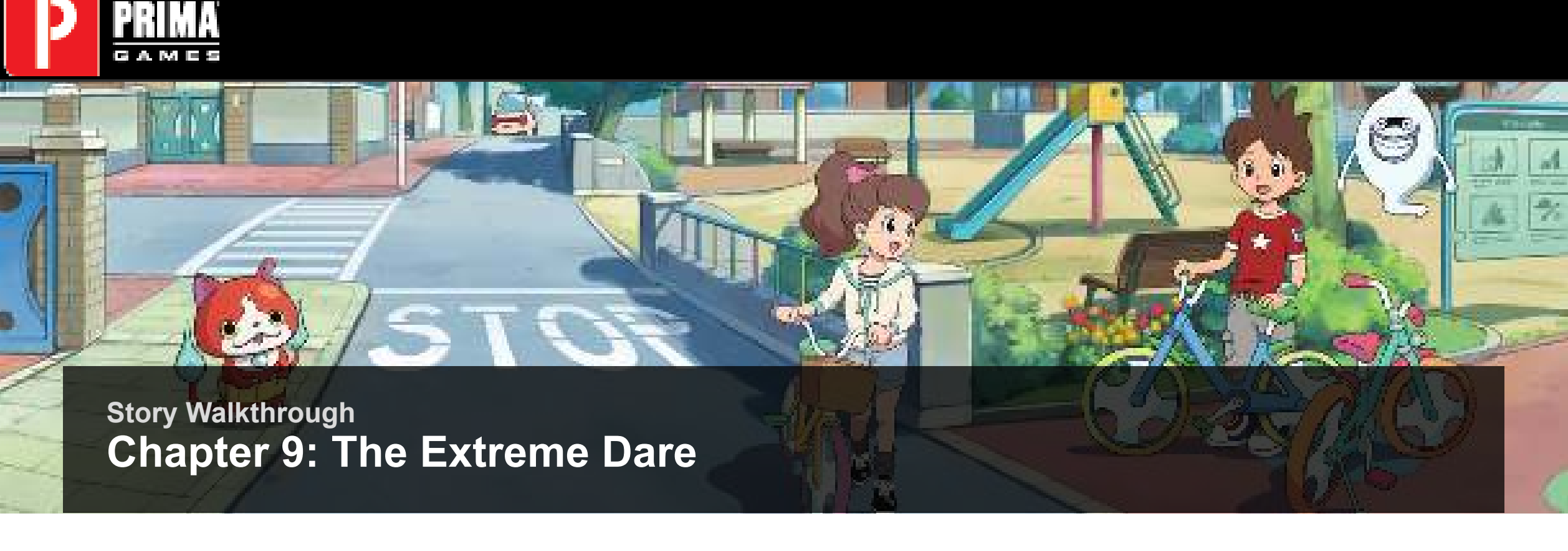
Break his sword before you attack his chest. When he hits 50 percent HP, he suddenly wields a second sword in his left hand!

Boss Skill

Cursed Slash



Phantasmurai uses his Soultimate Move only when he's dual-wielding swords. To cancel it, break his armor while he's charging up.



Story Walkthrough

Chapter 9: The Extreme Dare

Explore the School at Night

Nate and the gang plan to sneak onto the school roof at night to watch some fireworks. But inside, they hear a strange voice: "Wanna playyyy?" The next thing Nate knows, he and Whisper are all alone! Is this a Yo-kai at work? You just know it is. Explore the school and track down Bear, Eddie, and Katie.

You and your friends visit the summer festival at Wildwood Shrine. There, the crew decides to watch the evening's fireworks from the school roof.

Explore the school's assorted mysteries as you rescue your pals. You'll even find Yo-kai around the school!

Story Chart

Objective 1: Go to the roof of the school!

Objective 2: Find the keys inside the school!

Objective 3: Find Katie and the others!

(If you're playing as Katie, Nate will disappear.)

Objective 4: Search the room for Yo-kai!

Objective 5: Look for the rib in Room 5-2!

Objective 6: Give Rattelle her rib back!

Objective 7: Look for Katie and Eddie!

Go up the stairs on the second floor, and visit the music room on the third floor.

Objective 8: Use the Lens on the piano!

Objective 9: Find Sheet Music in the library!

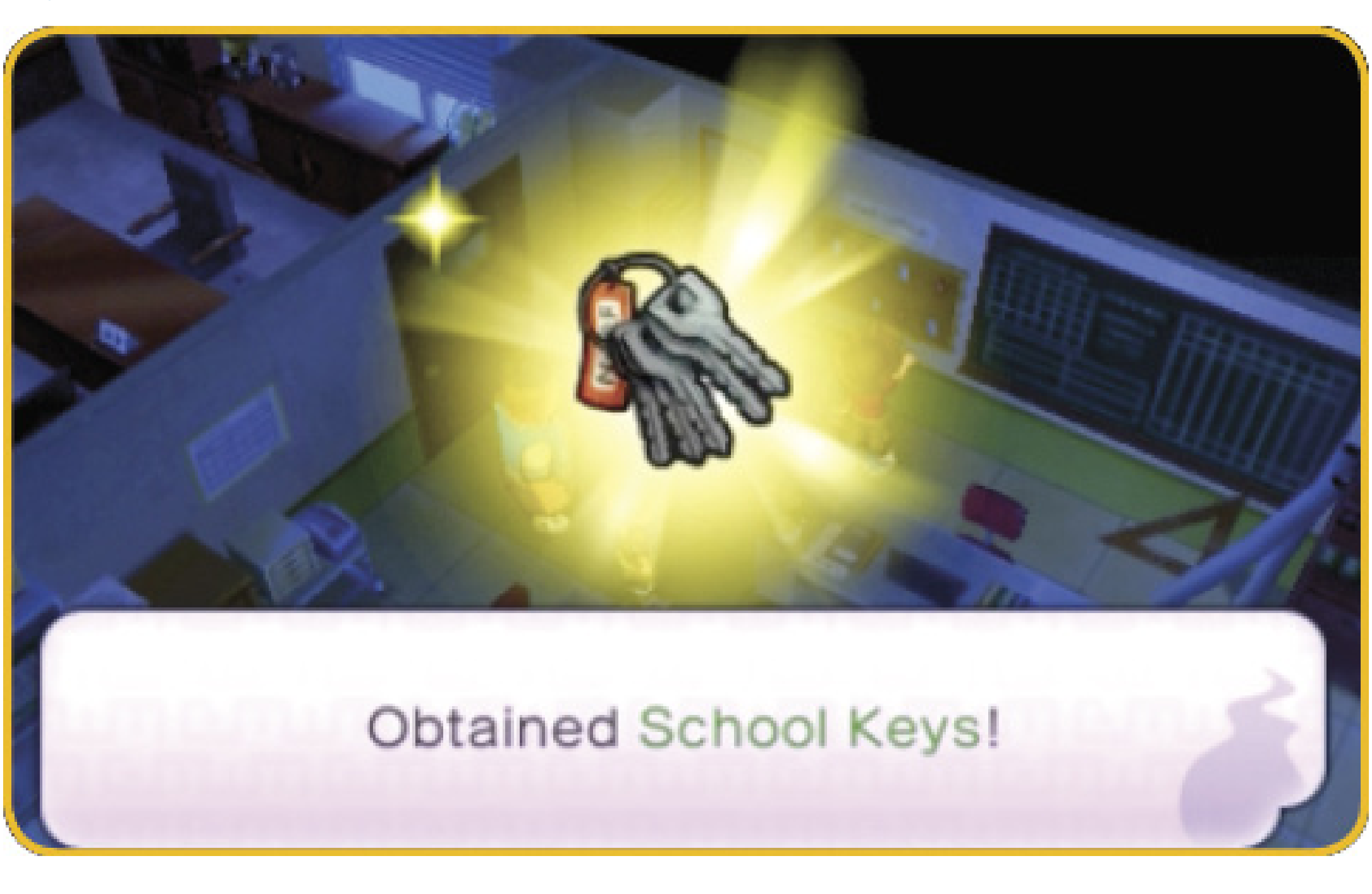
Objective 10: Give Cupistol his Sheet Music!

Objective 11: Search for Katie!

Objective 12: Meet Everyone on the Roof!

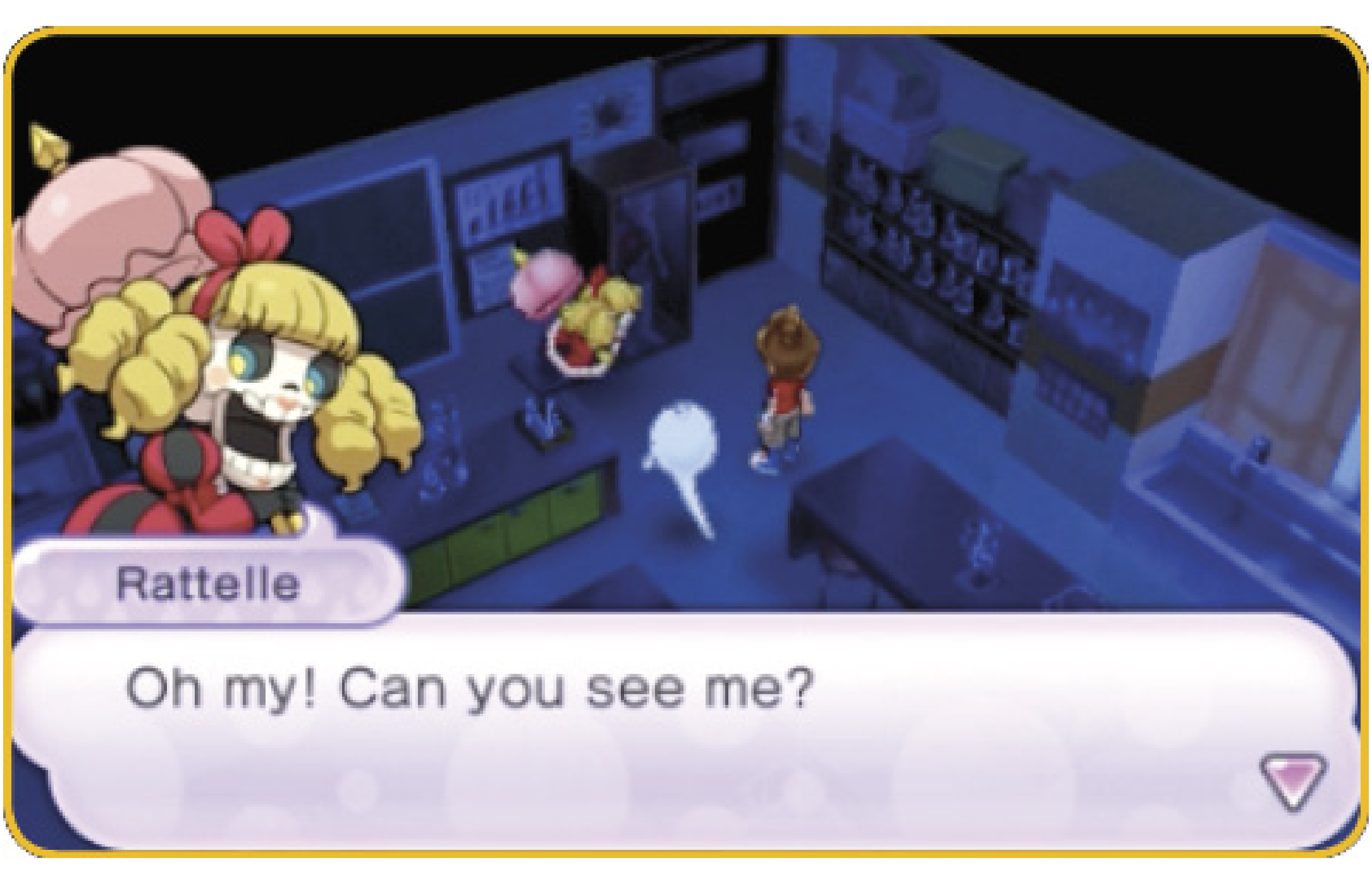
Go downstairs from the third floor, and visit the first-floor bathroom.

Objective 2



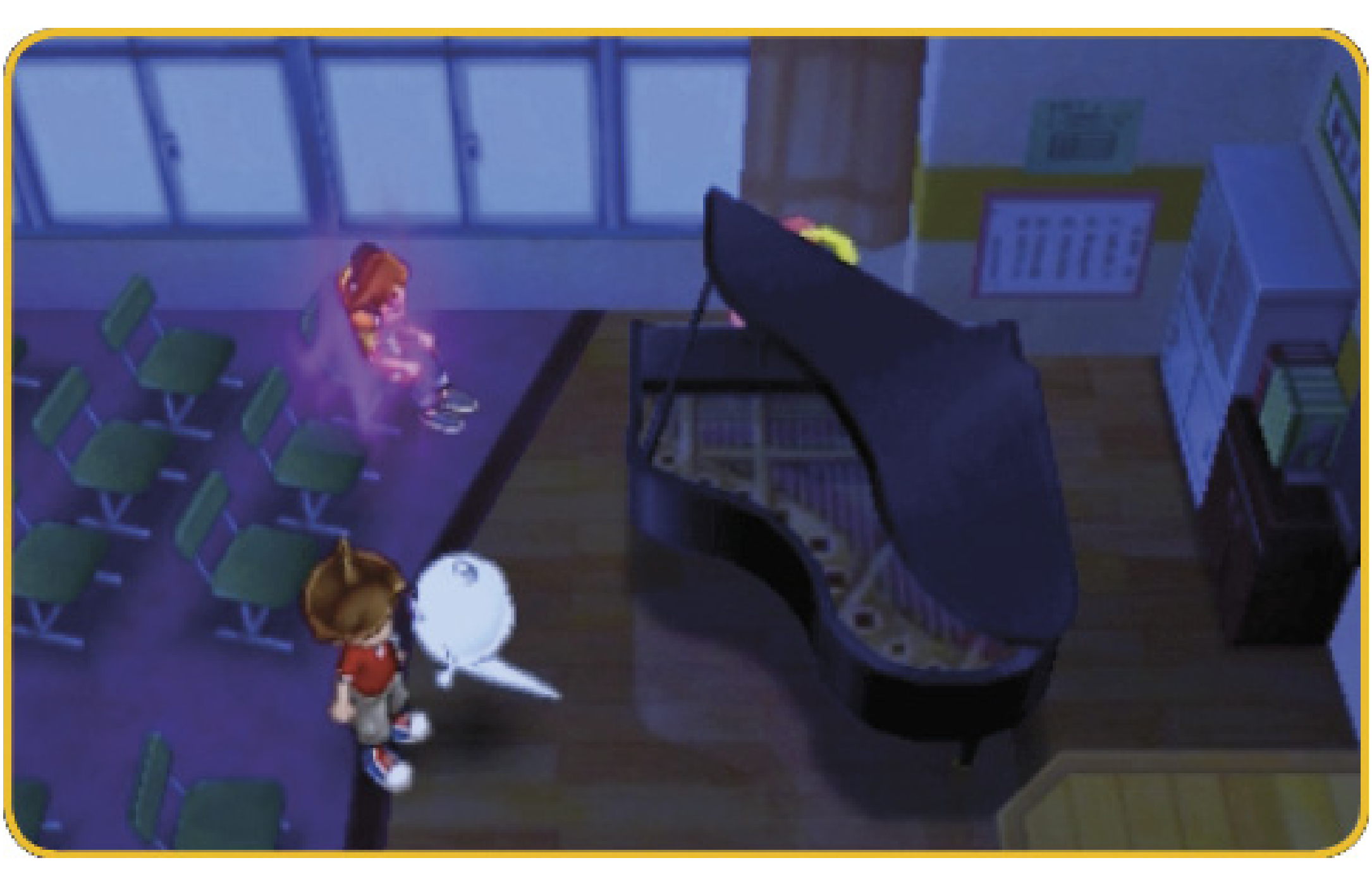
Climb through the window to enter the school, and then pick up the School Keys on the wall of the teachers' office.

Objective 4



Examine the skeleton in the science room to find Rattelle. She asks you to search for her rib.

Objective 8

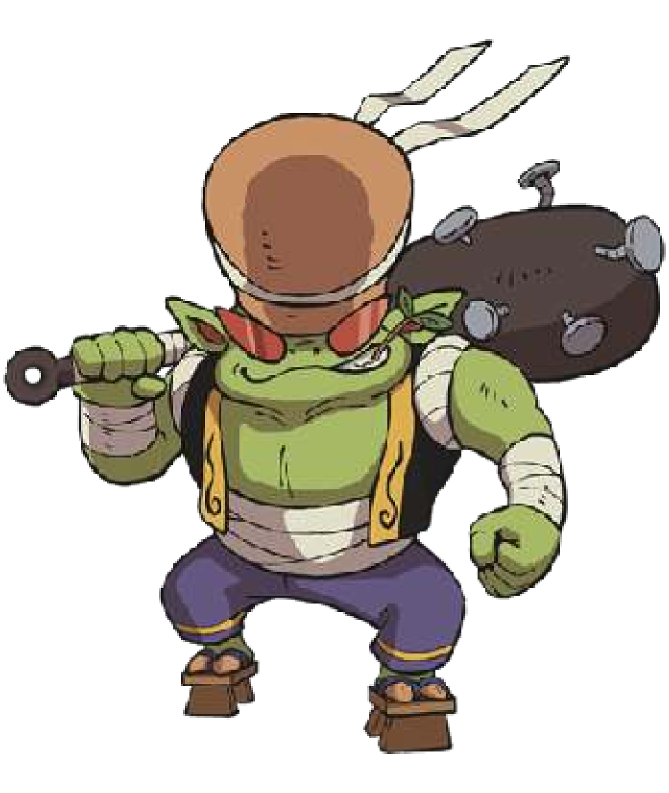


Examine the grand piano with the Yo-kai Lens to find Cupistol. He'll ask you to find some Sheet Music.

Recommended Yo-kai

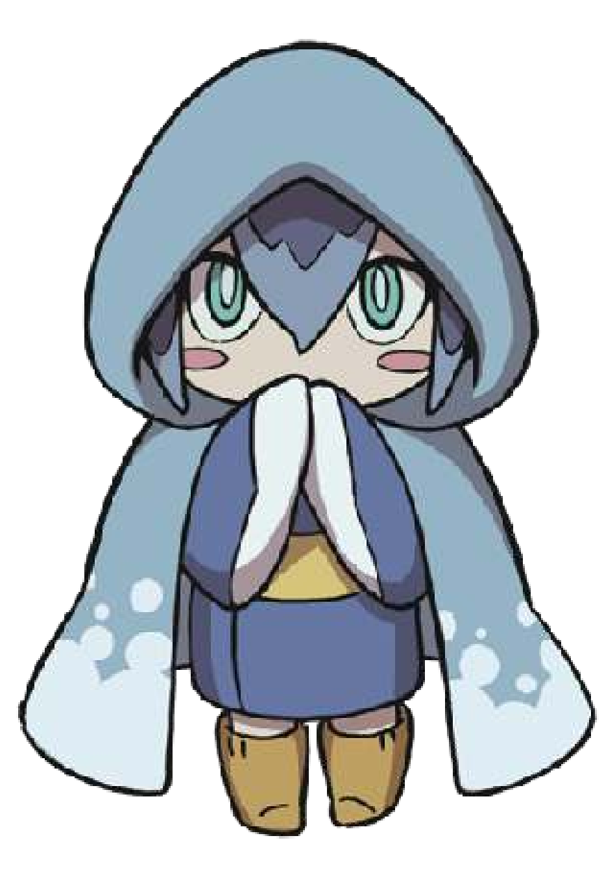
Badude

Badude has the Revenge Skill and reflects some damage back to his foe.



Frostina

Evolves into Blizzaria, whose abilities can help you out.



Guide Tour

Springdale Elementary

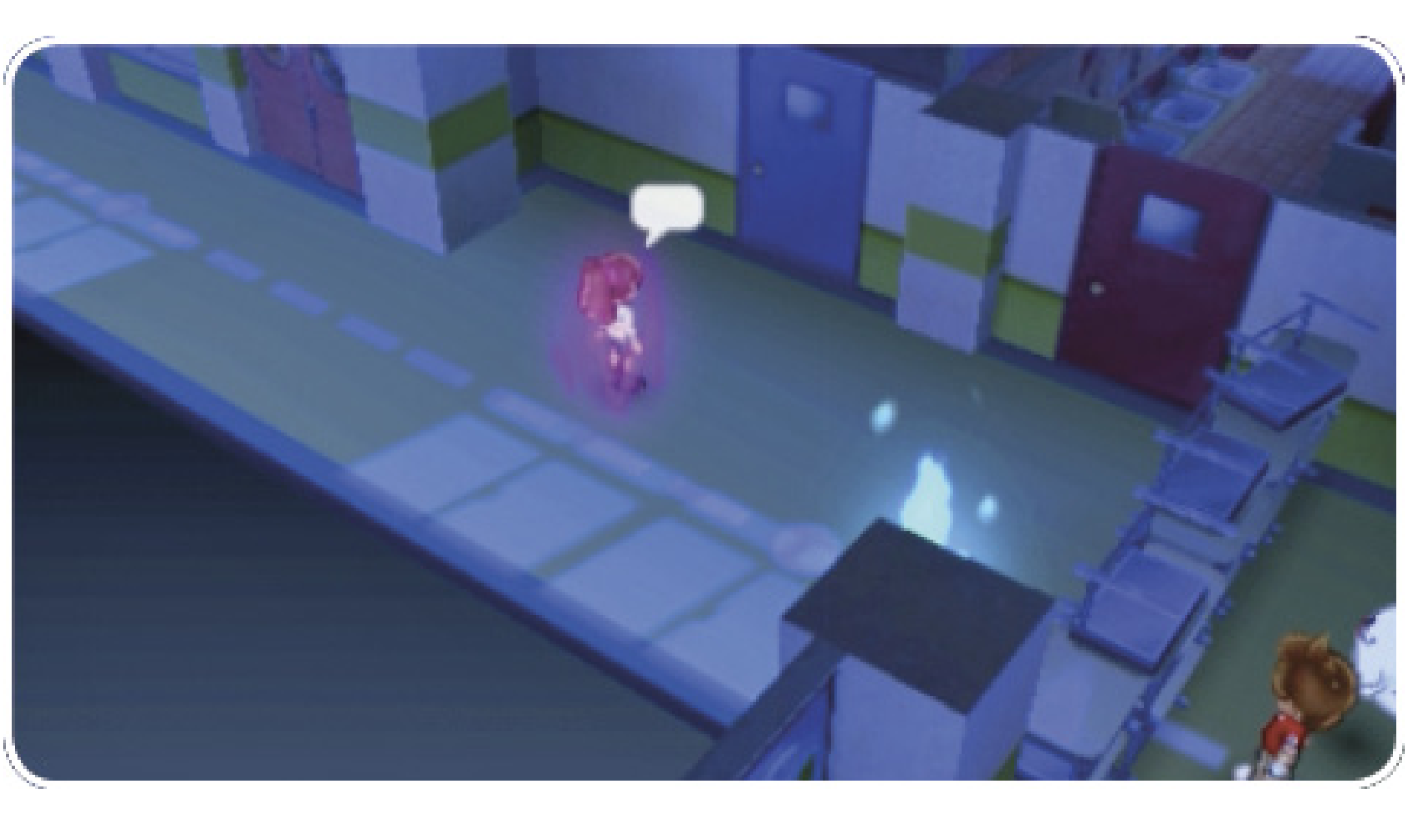
Talk to the Yo-kai in the science and music rooms, and rescue your three pals in the school.

See Game Maps Section

The numbers in this tour correspond with those on the map of the school.

1: Bear, Eddie, and Katie gone?

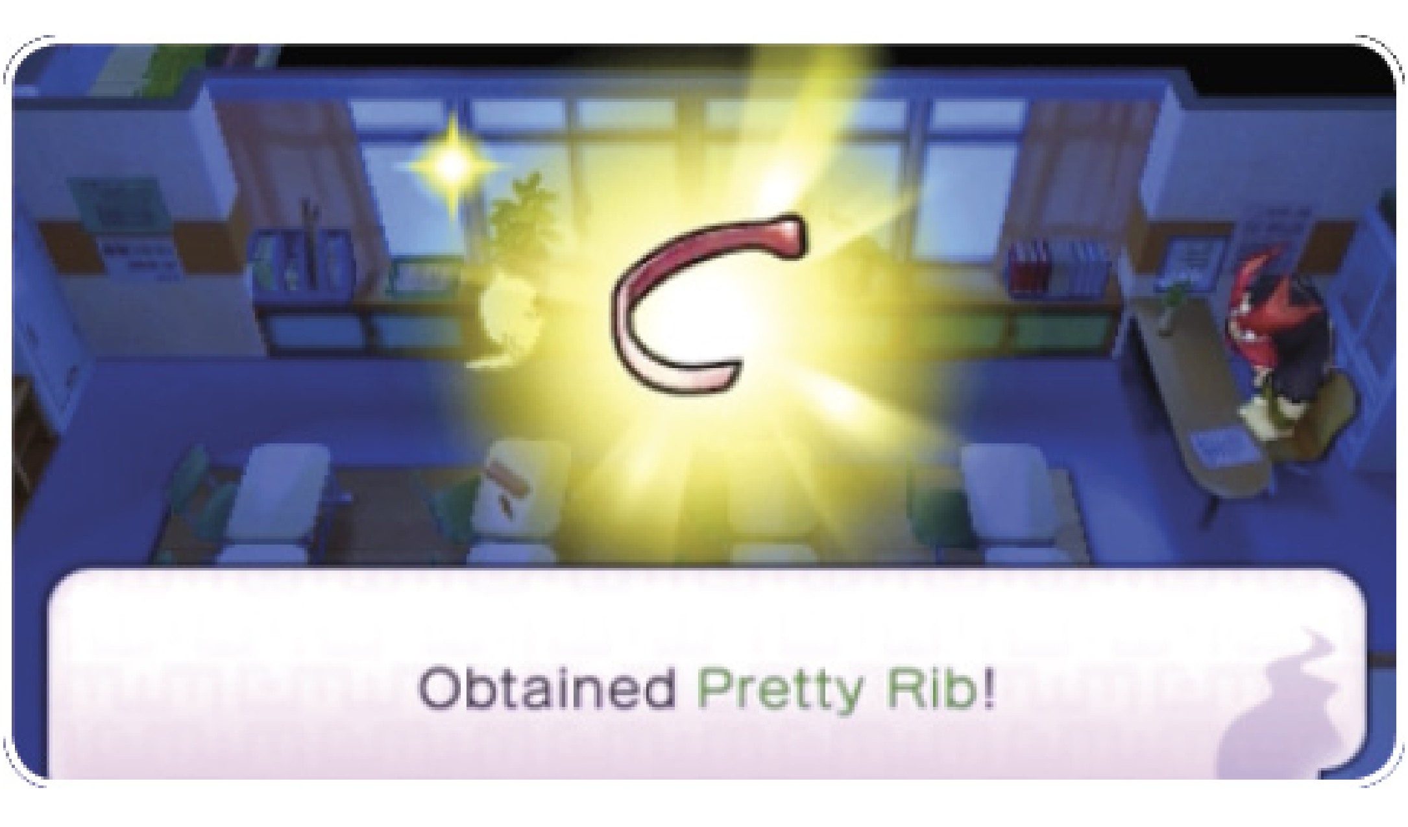
2: Katie disappears in the bathroom.



A desk barricade blocks off access to Katie. To reach her, you'll have to climb to the third floor and work your way across to the far stairwell.

3: Rattelle found!

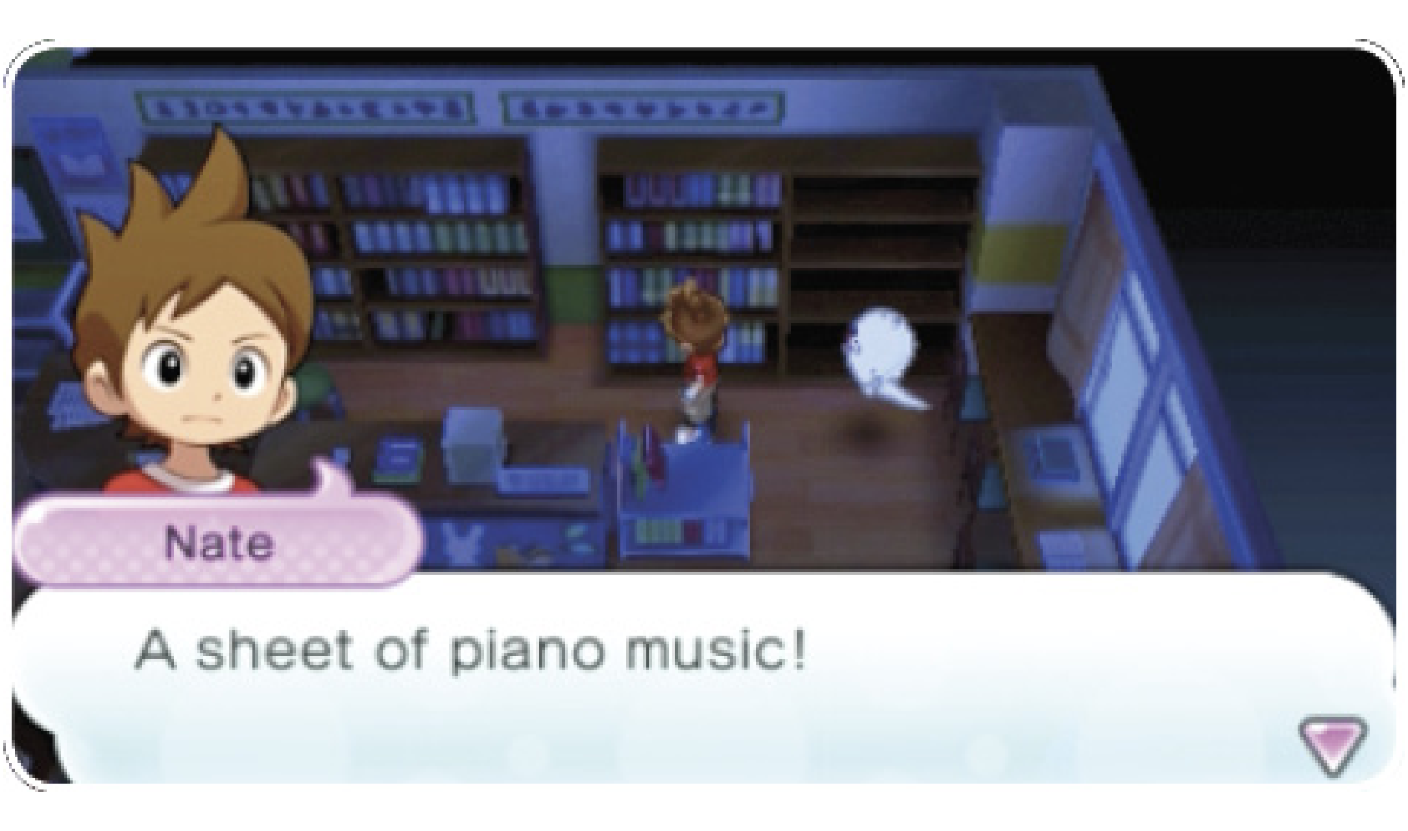
4: Find the Pretty Rib in Classroom 5-2.



Rattelle's rib is on the floor in Classroom 5-2. Give it to her, and the locked science room door opens.

5: Talk to Eddie in the music room.

6: Find the Sheet Music.



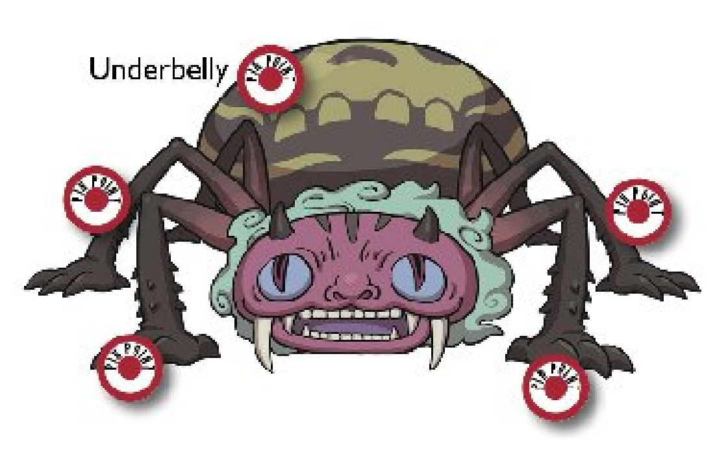
You'll find Sheet Music for Cupistol in the library. Head past classrooms 3-2 and 3-3 to reach it.

7: Find Katie in the bathroom…and Fight Tarantutor!

8: Go to the roof of the school with Bear, Eddie, and Katie.

Boss Strategy

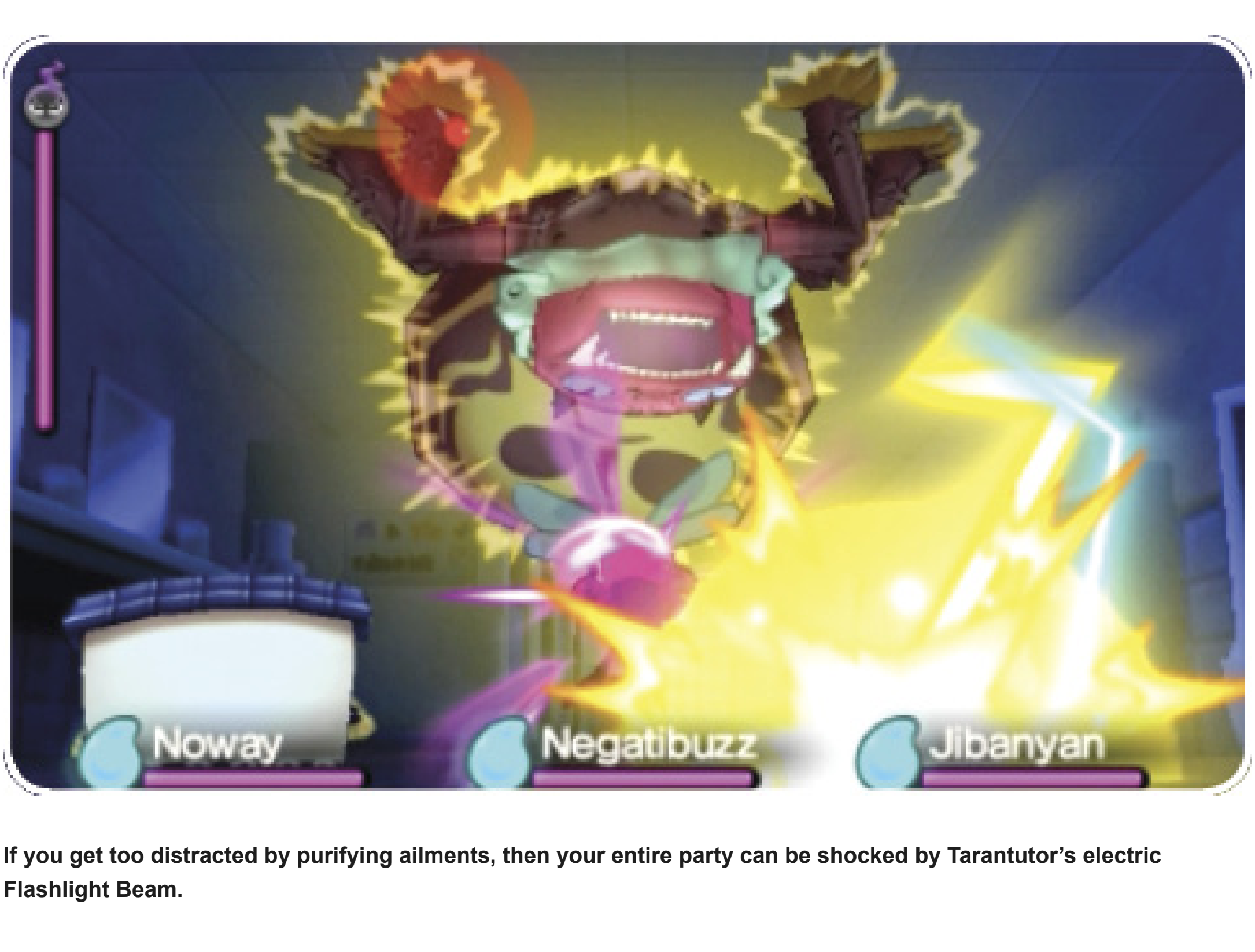
Tarantutor



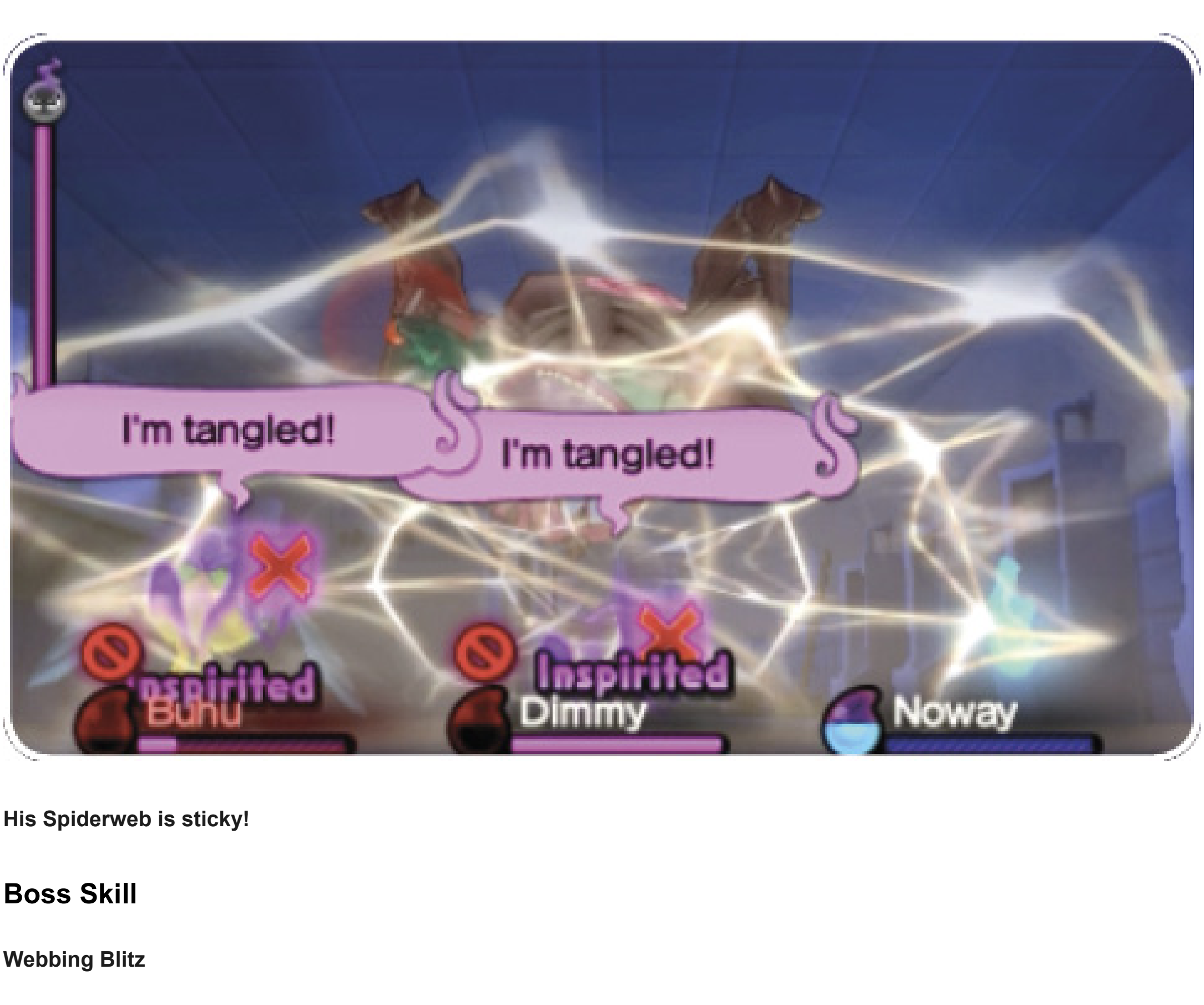
HP	Weak Against	Target Level
2400	🔥	25

Reward					
EXP	2500	Money	13000	Item	Lightning Ring

This boss slings a lot of status ailments, spitting poison and webs to immobilize your team. You'll need to purify at breakneck pace to keep up. Once you're ready to attack, aim for its four legs first. Tarantutor then drops from the ceiling for a moment. Use that chance to Soultimate away at his exposed belly.



If you get too distracted by purifying ailments, then your entire party can be shocked by Tarantutor's electric Flashlight Beam.

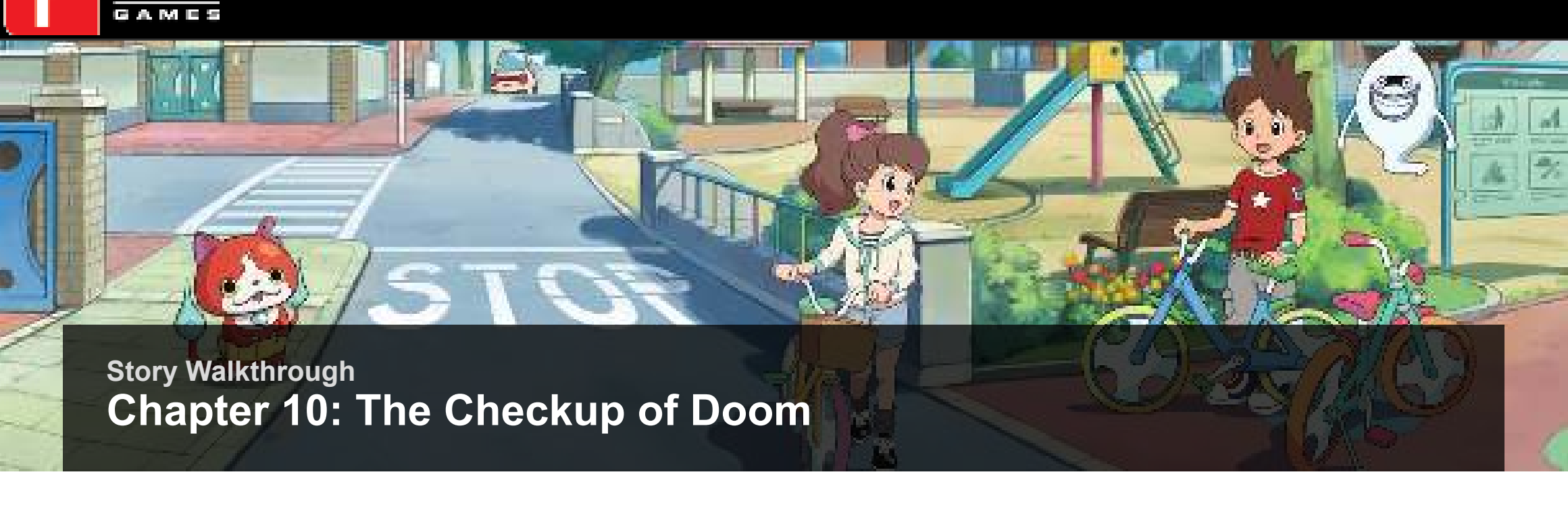


His Spiderweb is sticky!

Boss Skill

Webbing Blitz

A lightning assault on the entire party. You can cancel it by making him fall while he's charging up, but that's easier said than done.

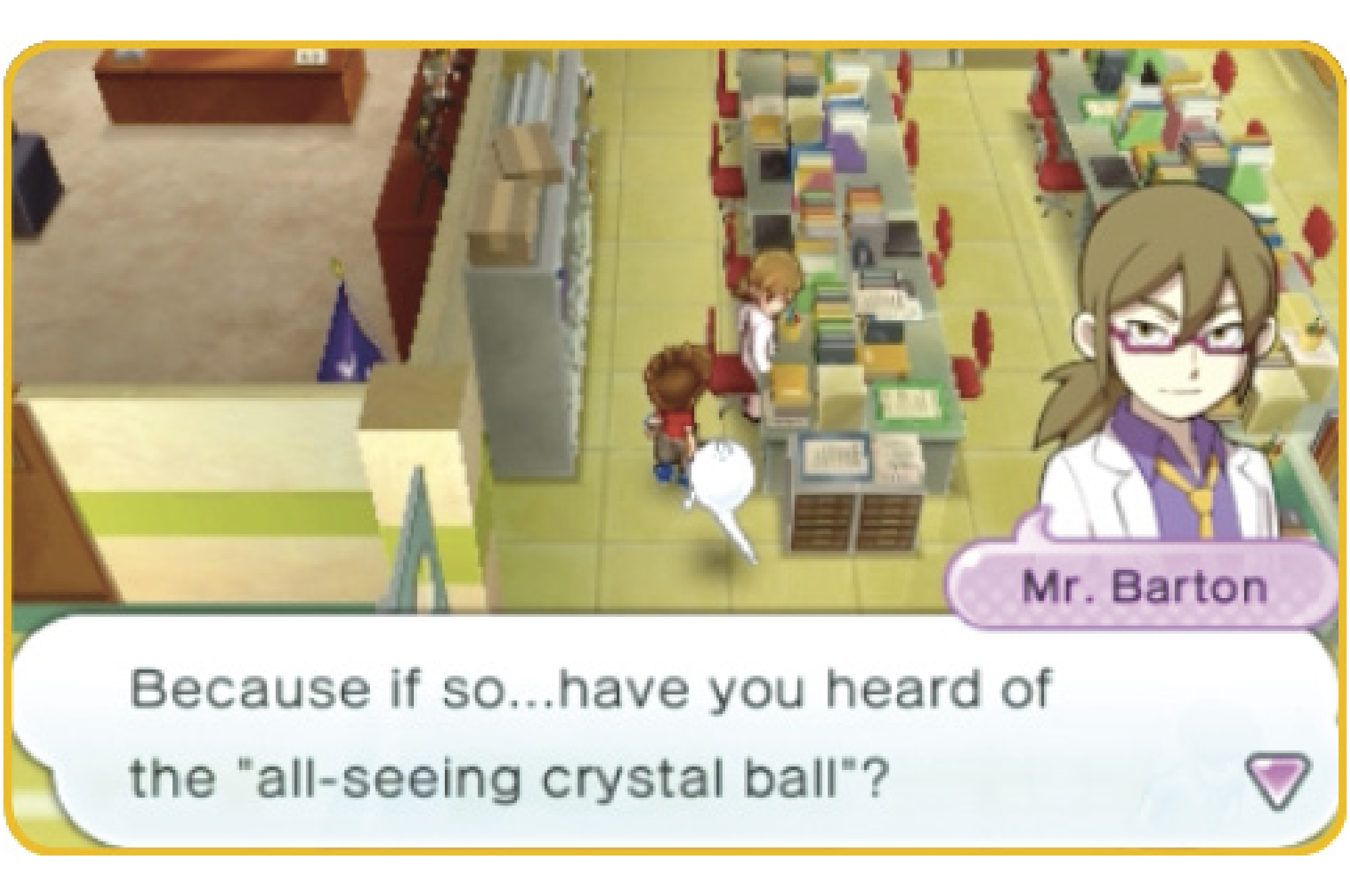


Story Walkthrough

Chapter 10: The Checkup of Doom

A Hospital Overrun with Yo-kai

From Massiface to Phantasmurai and Tarantutor, some seriously big and ominous Yo-kai are showing up around town. Is this a sign of something worse to come? Nate and Whisper decide to seek the cause using an all-seeing crystal. It reports an evil Yo-kai at Nocturne Hospital. Time to take action!



Mr. Barton

Because if so...have you heard of the "all-seeing crystal ball"?

At school, Mr. Barton the science teacher tells you about the "all-seeing crystal ball." After that, head for Shoten Temple.

Draggie

I'll let you take a peek at my crystal ball if you do me a favor.

The crystal is actually Draggie the Yo-kai dragon. Snag him a Sawtooth Stag, and he'll predict your future for you.

Story Chart

Objective 1: Track down one of your teachers!

Objective 2: Head to Shoten Temple!

Objective 3: Give Draggie a Sawtooth Stag!

Objective 4: Check out Nocturne Hospital!

Objective 5: Go to Examination Room 1!

Objective 6: Go to Examination Room 2!

Objective 7: Move on to the X-ray room!

Objective 8: Go to the director's office!

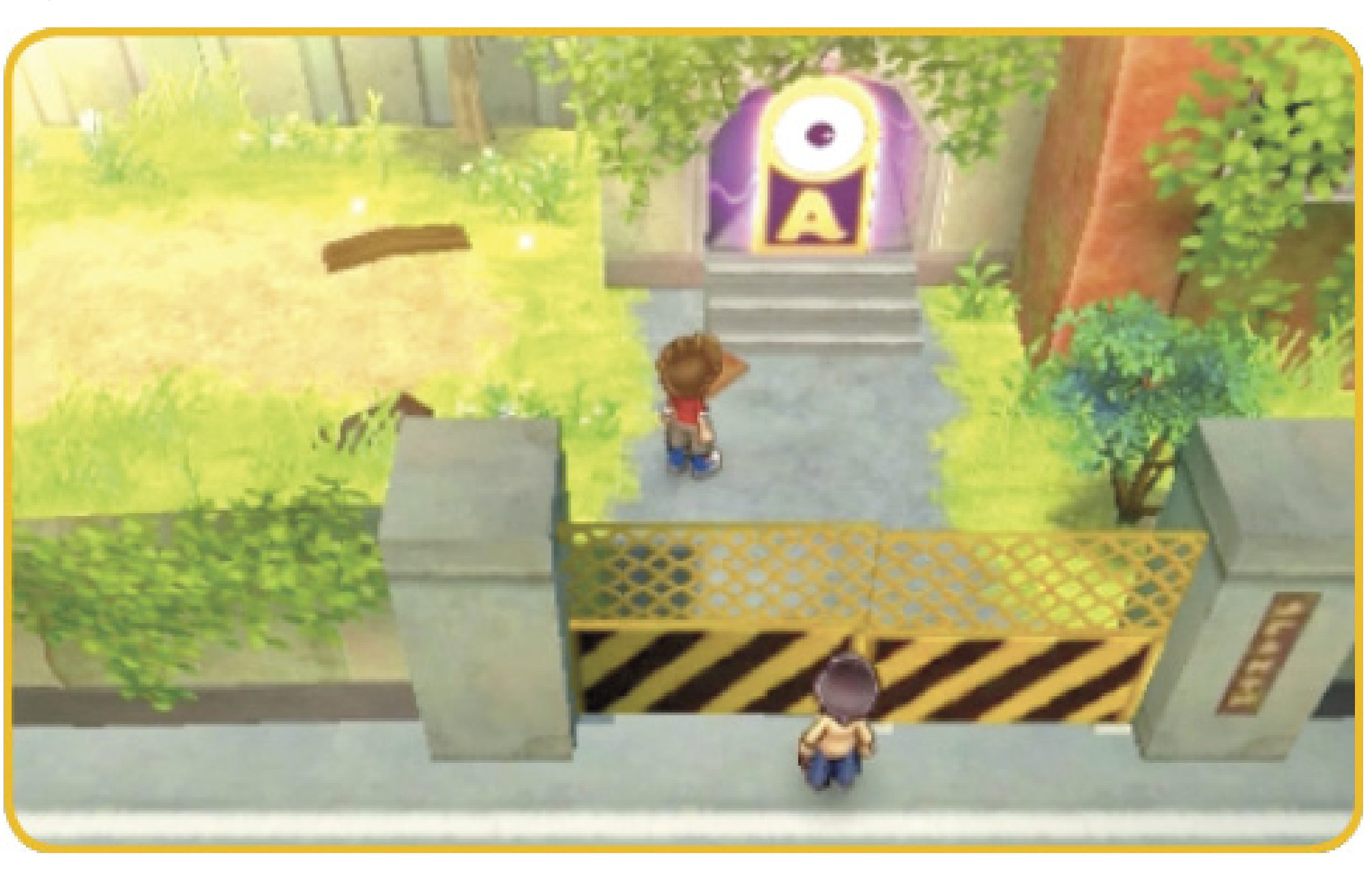
Objective 9: Go to the operating room!

Objective 2

You got Sawtooth Stag!

Look for a Sawtooth Stag, an insect that Draggie wants.They're in the trees by the stream on Mt. Wildwood. (Tip: It's there in the day, but you'll find it more often at night!)

Objective 4



There's a Watch Lock over the Nocturne Hospital entrance. You need a Rank A watch to unlock it.

Is Your Watch Rank A Yet?

Accept the Rank-A Request from Mr. Goodsight at Timers & More, and you'll soon be clearing the Yo-kai out from Springdale's underground waterways.

Via Uptown Springdale

Enter the underground waterway from the riverside in Uptown Springdale. You'll have to beat Quaken.

Via Sunshine Station

Head underground from the entrance near Sunshine Station in Blossom Heights. Beat Benkei inside.

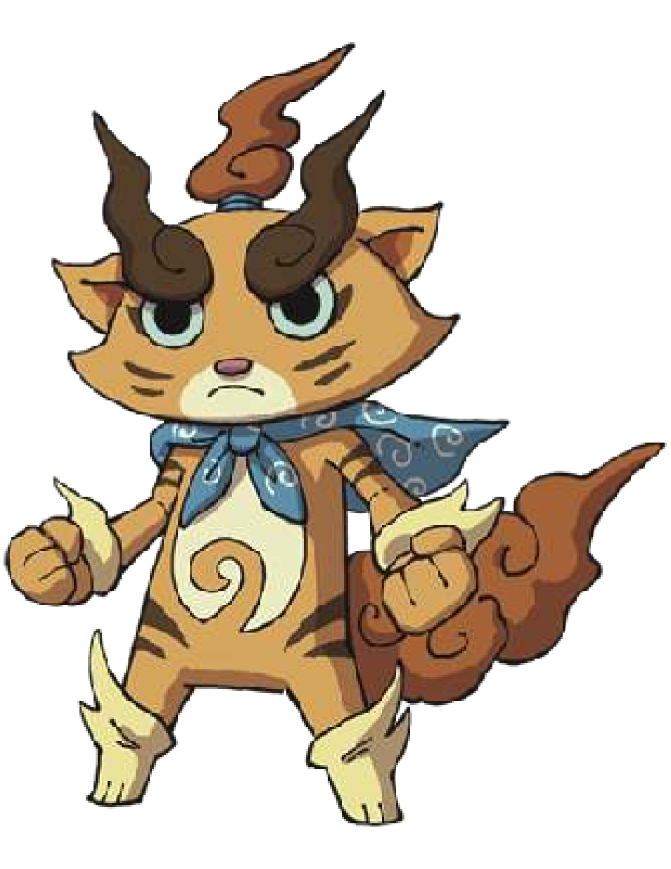
Via Breezy Hills

Another waterway entrance is near Eddie's house in Breezy Hills. Alhail waits for you there.

Recommended Yo-kai

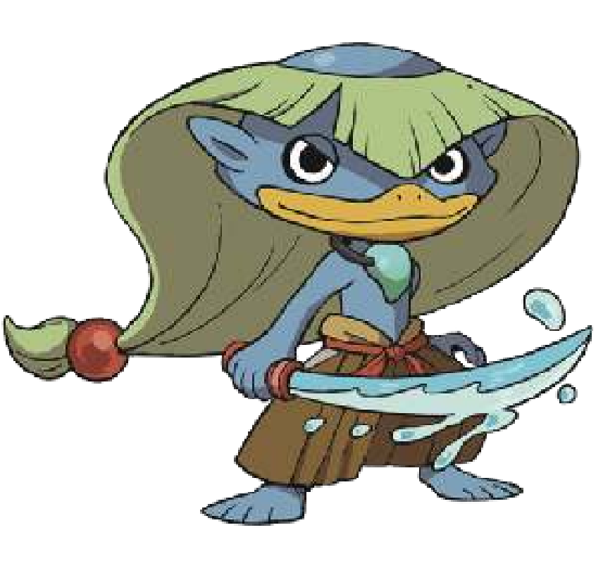
Komiger

Uses lightning skills that are strong against Dr. Maddiman.



Appak

Top-class among water-user Yo-kai!



Guide Tour

Nocturne Hospital

You'll receive three examinations from Leadoni. Make the correct selections each time, and you'll be able to avoid battle.

See Game Maps Section

The numbers in this tour correspond with those on the map of the hospital.

1: Enter the hospital.

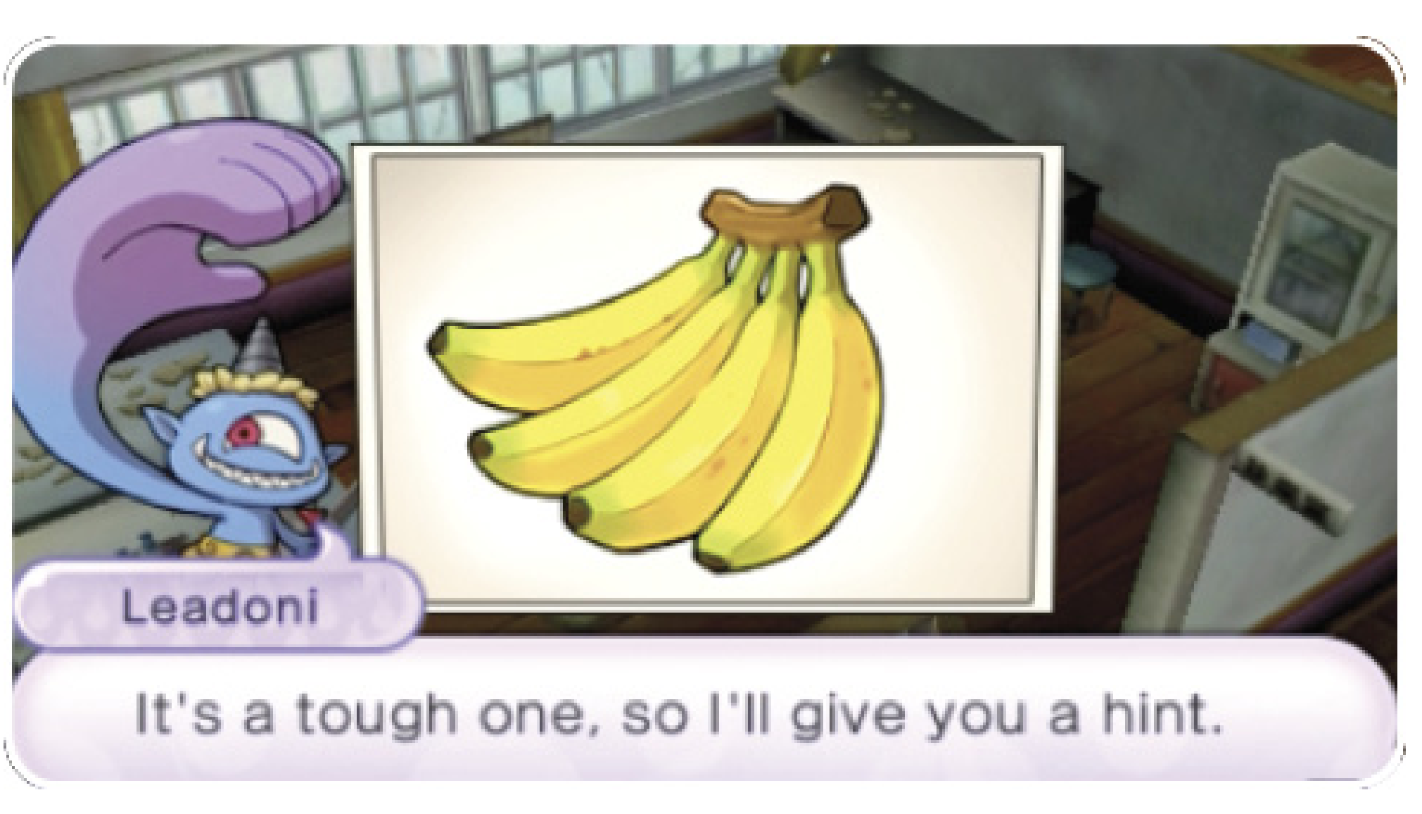
2: Measure your height.

Leadoni

OK, 4 feet 6 1/2 inches. That's

Opt to stand on tiptoe, and Leadoni will fight you. Resist the urge, and you'll skip battle.

3: Measure your eyesight.

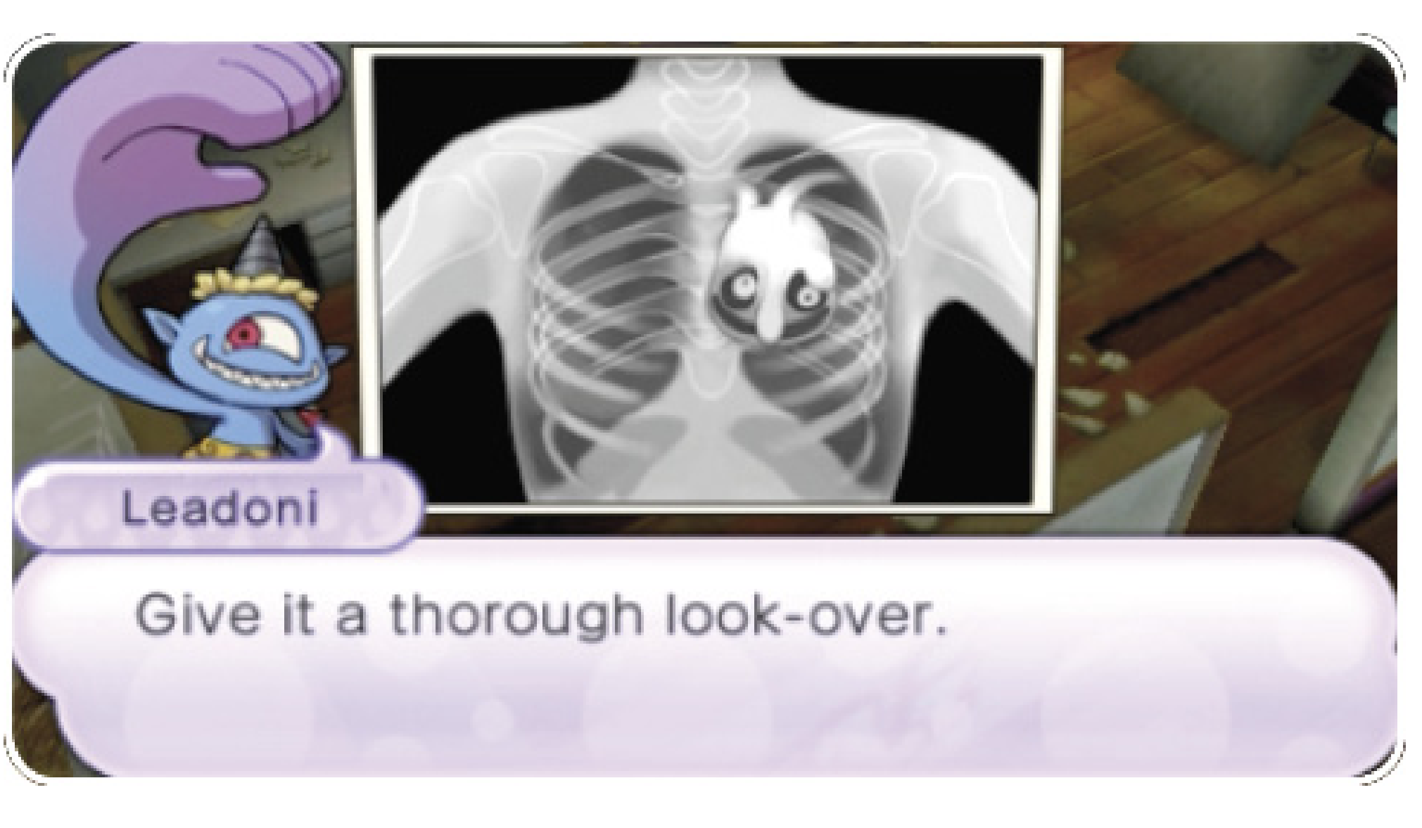


Leadoni

It's a tough one, so I'll give you a hint.

Answer "gorilla" in the eye exam, and Leadoni will fight you. Say "banana" instead to avoid battle.

4: Get an X-ray exam.



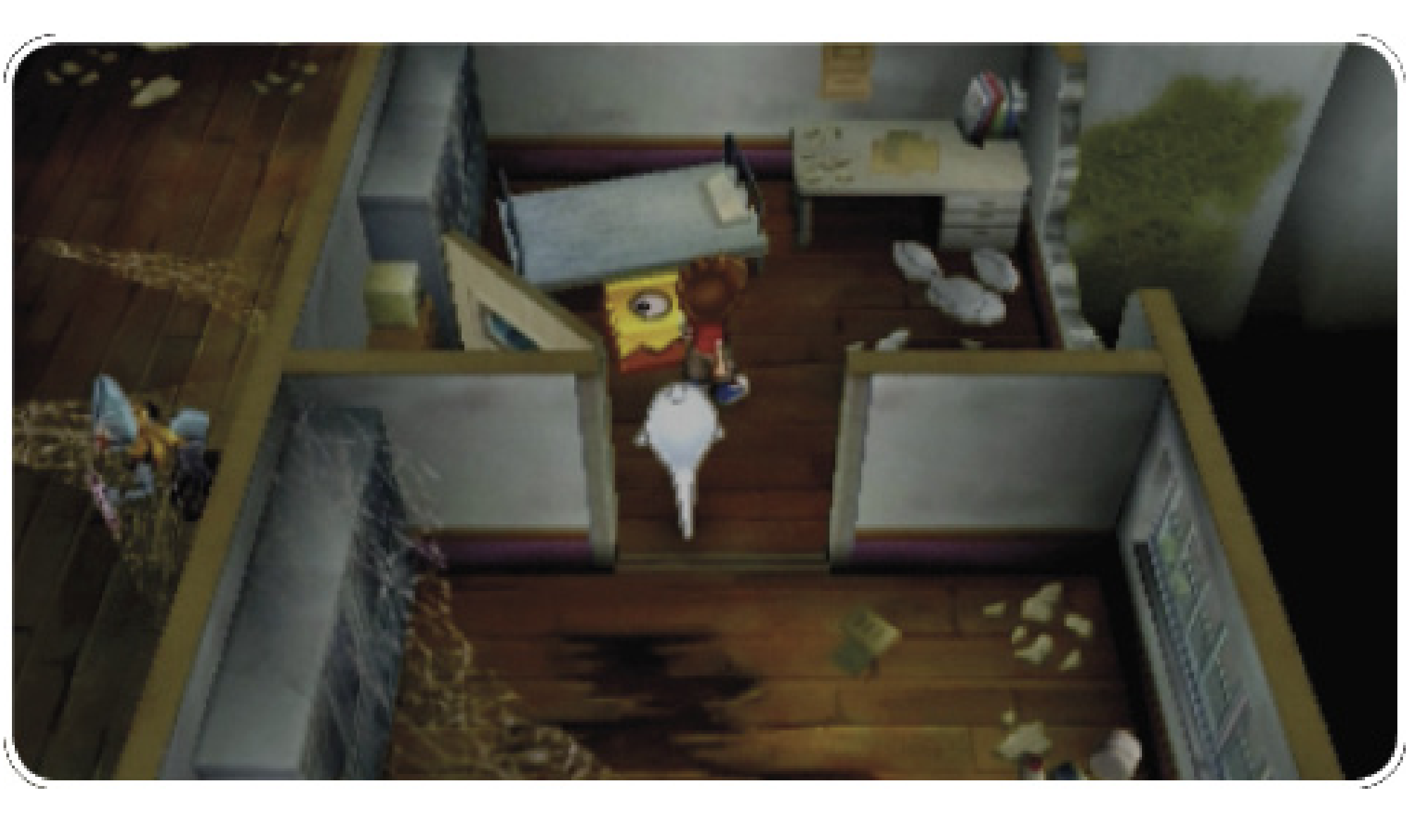
Leadoni

Give it a thorough look-over.

If you say the X-ray results are "weird," you'll go into battle. Select "That's great!" and that's that.

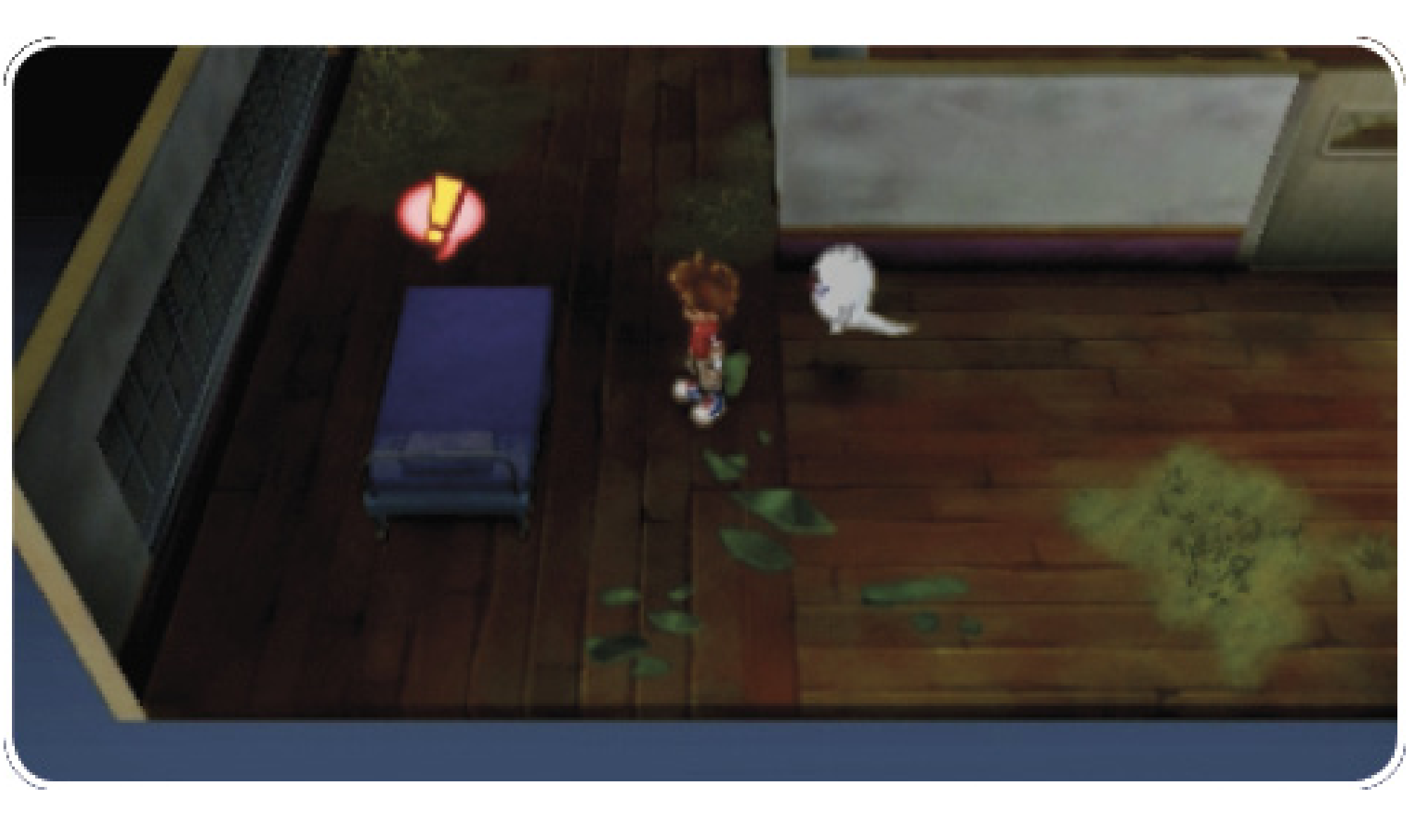
5: Find the hospital director's office to trigger a meeting.

6: From his office, hop through the wall hole to drop to the first floor.



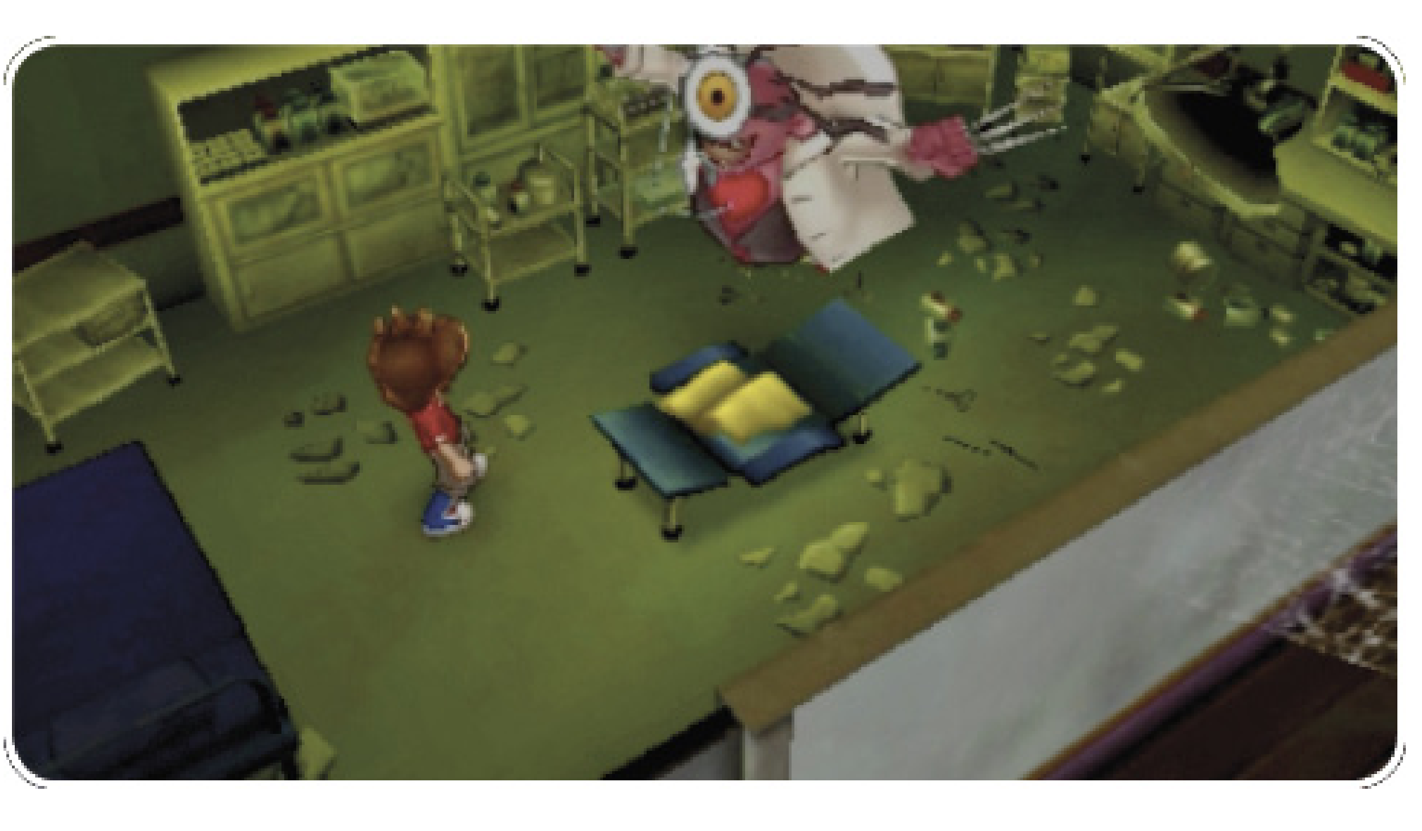
Find the hole in the wall off the back room in the director's office, and then drop to the first-floor courtyard. This leads to an examination room.

7: Exit the examination room, and examine the stretcher.



Exit the examination room and examine the stretcher in the hallway to trigger an event.

8: Get on the stretcher and go to the operating room.

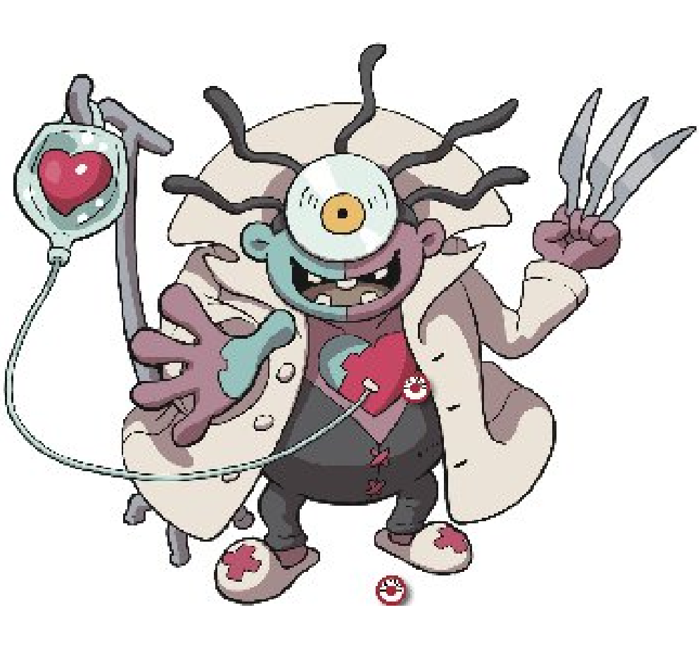


Select "Yes," and you'll be wheeled to surgery.

9: Fight the evil doctor!

Boss Strategy

Dr. Maddiman

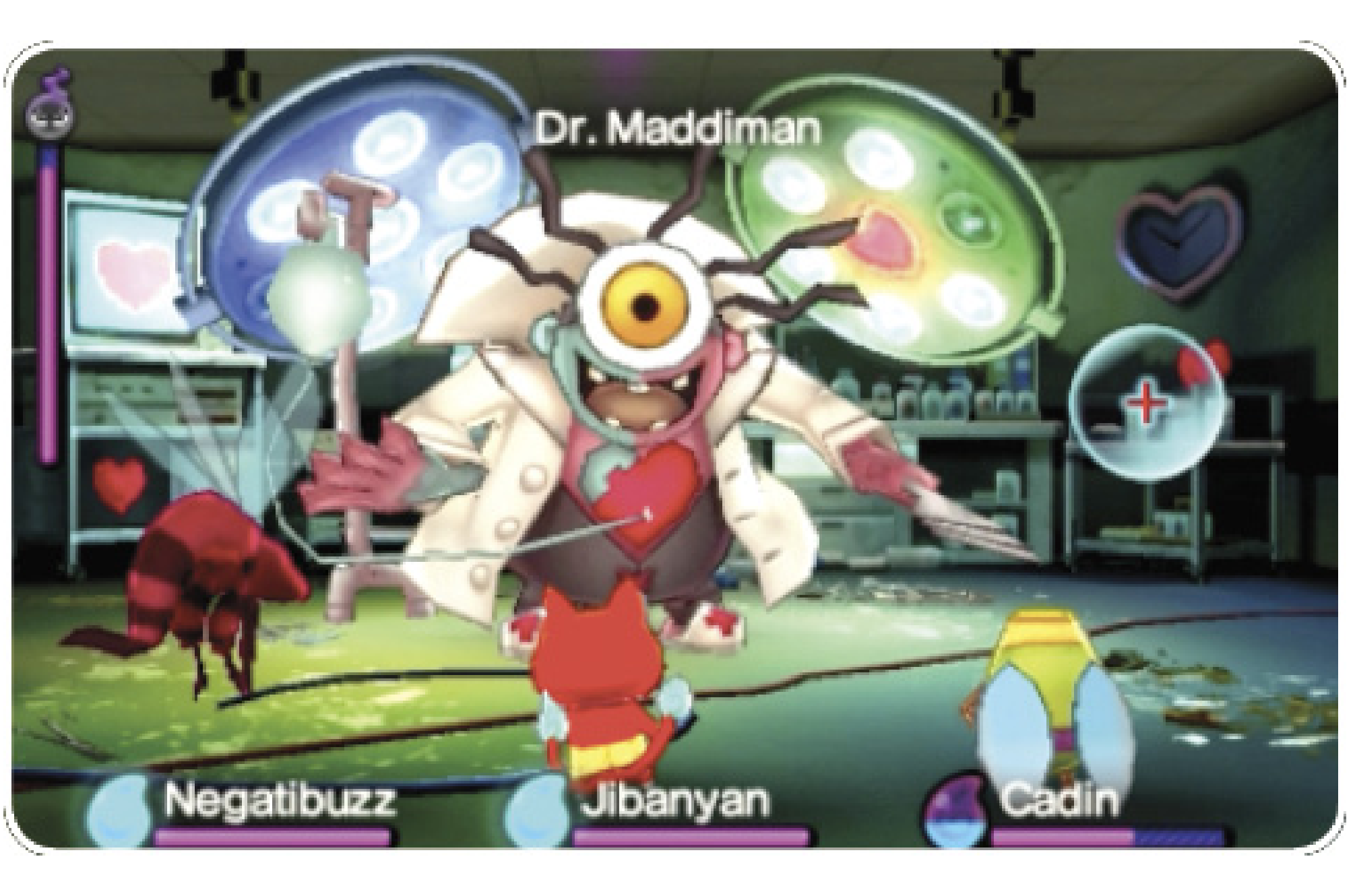


Rear Hearts: There are five hearts in all. Each one fills 5% of the boss's HP.

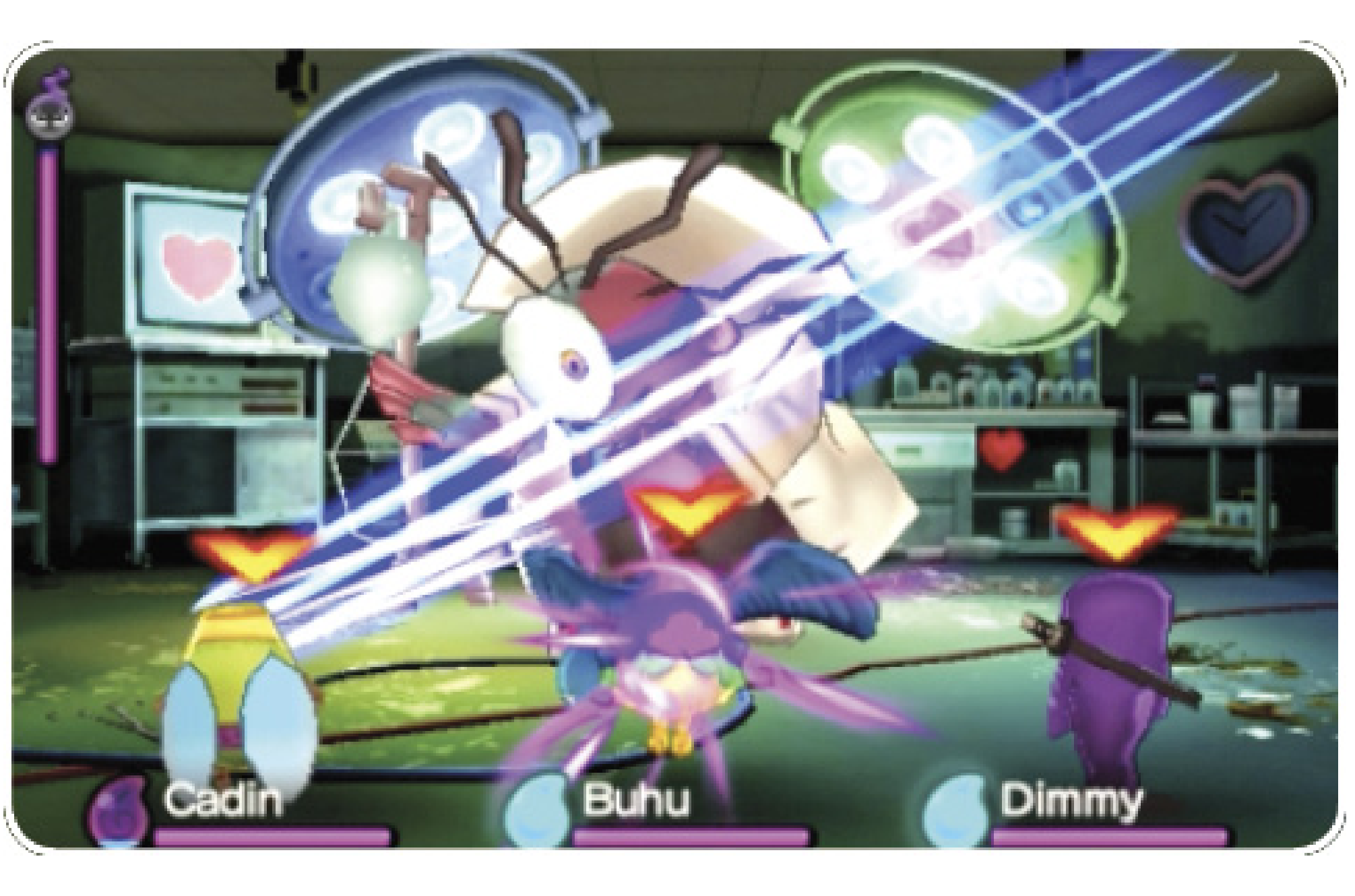
HP	Weak Against	Target Level
3000	⚡	27

Reward					
EXP	3100	**Money**	18000	**Item**	Top Techniques

Every time Dr. Maddiman takes action, hearts start appearing on the shelves behind him. When he uses Blood Refill, he'll use those hearts to recover HP. Target the hearts to pop them and keep the doc from healing. If you don't keep up with that activity, this turns into a seriously long battle.



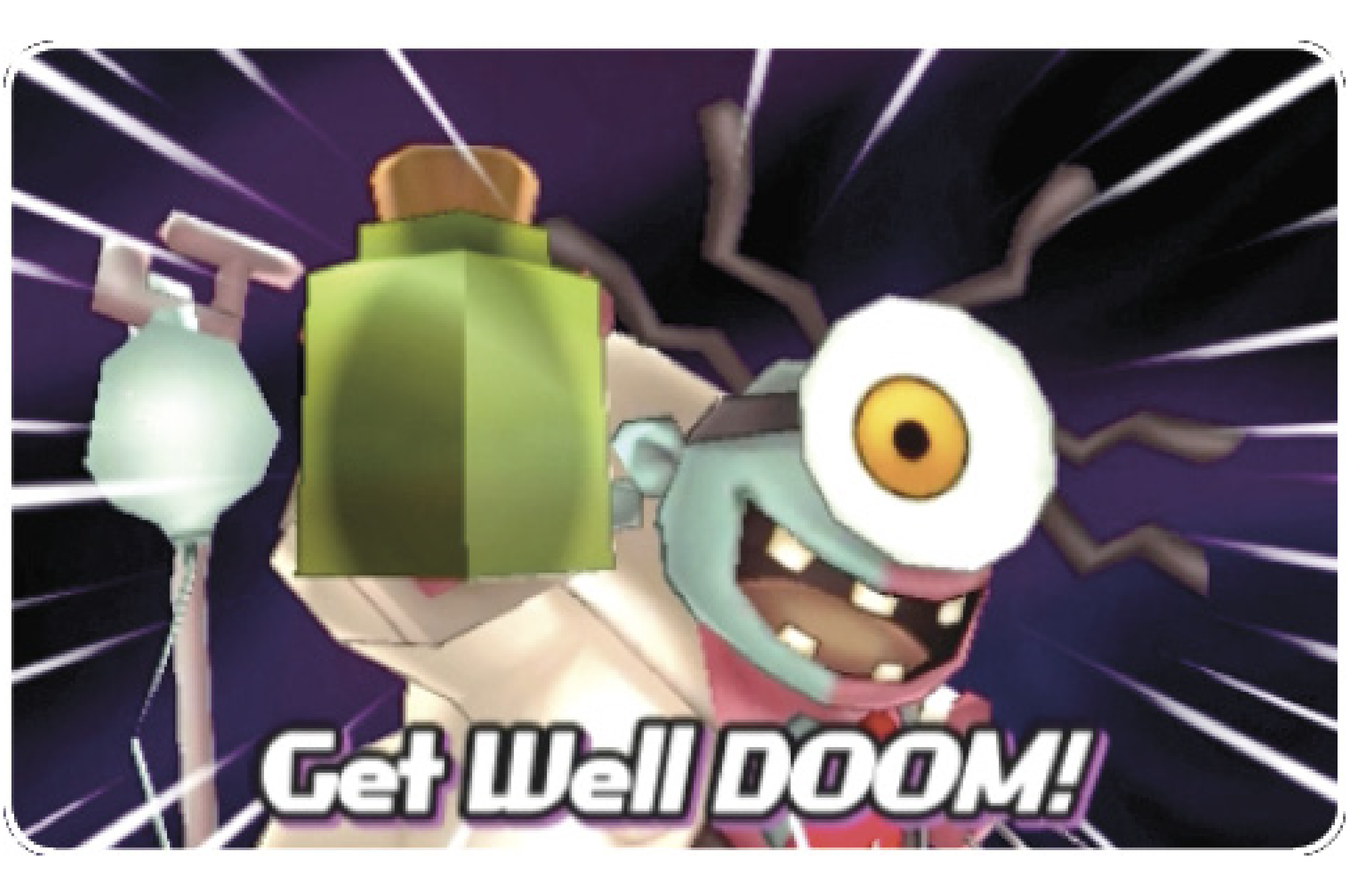
If you're hit with status ailments and forced to purify, the doctor's healing hearts keep appearing behind him. Target them with pin points, quickly!



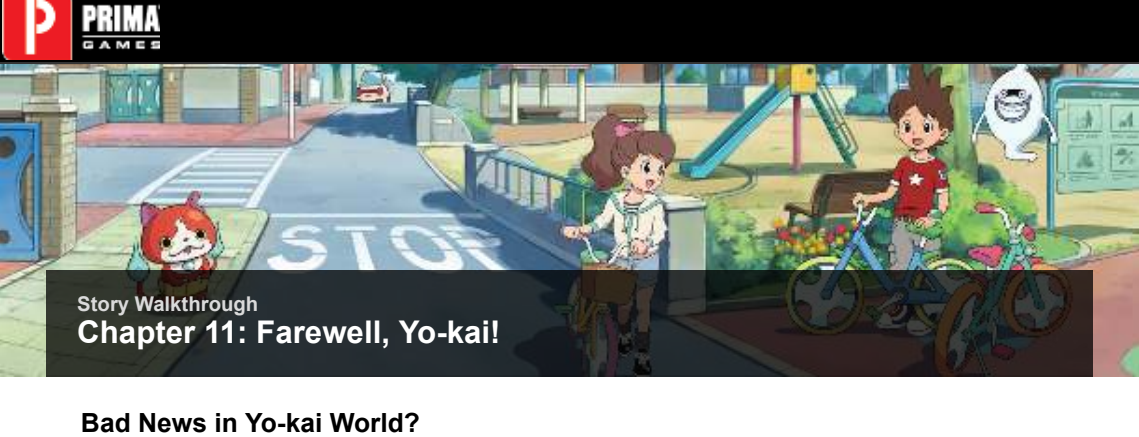
Watch out for his brutal triple-scalpel slice! It hits all three of your Yo-kai frontliners.

Boss Skill

Get Well DOOM!



This fearsome Soultimate poisons everyone on your team. Purify quickly, or your HP will plummet in record time.



Story Walkthrough

Chapter 11: Farewell, Yo-kai!

Bad News in Yo-kai World?

One thing is now clear. All these formidable Yo-kai foes are infiltrating the human world because of some dark disruption in their own world. As Whisper puts it: "Something big is happening." The morning after the Nocturne Hospital nightmare, Lucas describes a vivid dream about a visit to Yo-kai World. Does Lucas have something to do with all of this?

Underworld Guide

Consult the Game Maps section for a handy guide through the Yo-kai World.

Normally, humans can't enter the Yo-kai World. Imposing Yo-kai warriors await you along the winding corridor.

Are evil Yo-kai planning to pour into the human world en masse? You must repair the broken seals between the worlds.

Story Chart

Objective 1: Go to the Sacred Tree!

Objective 2: Ride the Yo-kai elevator!

Objective 3: Defeat the evil Yo-kai!

McKraken appears in the Entry Hall deep inside!

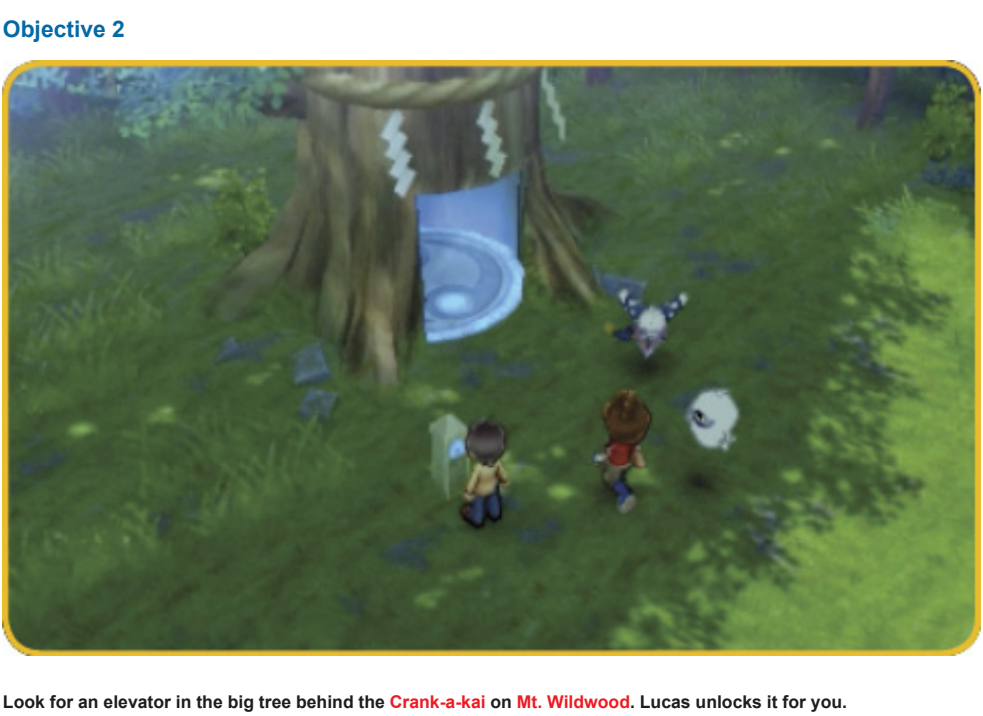
Objective 4: Go to Springdale Elementary!

Objective 5: Make the blossoms bloom!

Objective 6: Track the Yo-kai to Mt. Wildwood!

Fight McKraken's Second Form in front of the Yo-kai elevator.

Objective 2



Look for an elevator in the big tree behind the Crank-a-kai on Mt. Wildwood. Lucas unlocks it for you.

Objective 3

In order to venture into the Yo-kai World, you must be judged by Orcanos, Gargaros, and Ogralus.

And the Demon Trio Shall Judge You…

Judgment of Gargaros

If you've completed 20 or fewer Requests, Gargaros will drop you into Hungry Pass for some fun and games.

Grubsnatch
Lemme guess. Not enough quests, so Gargaros dropped you down here?

At Hungry Pass, you'll play tag with Grubsnitch. You can't go back up until you catch him several times.

Judgment of Ogralus

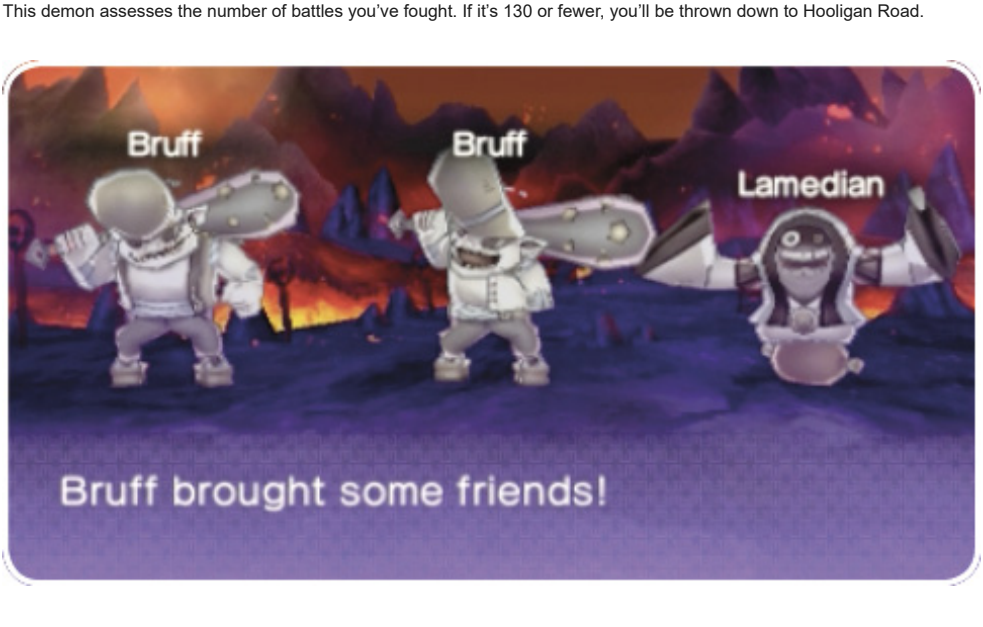
Ogralus asks if you're a grown-up or a child. Answer "Grown-up," and he'll toss you into Liar Mountain. Tell the truth, and he lets you pass!

Ogralus
Answer honestly!

Find a rope to climb back up from Liar Mountain.

Judgment of Orcanos

This demon assesses the number of battles you've fought. If it's 130 or fewer, you'll be thrown down to Hooligan Road.


Bruff
Bruff
Lamedian
Bruff brought some friends!

Unusual white-colored Yo-kai abound on Hooligan Road.

Special Advice

Move through Yo-kai World and Fight Venoct

Objective 3

Nate and friends set out to find McKraken, located at the far end of the Yo-kai World. The Yo-kai Venoct soon appears and tries to stop you.

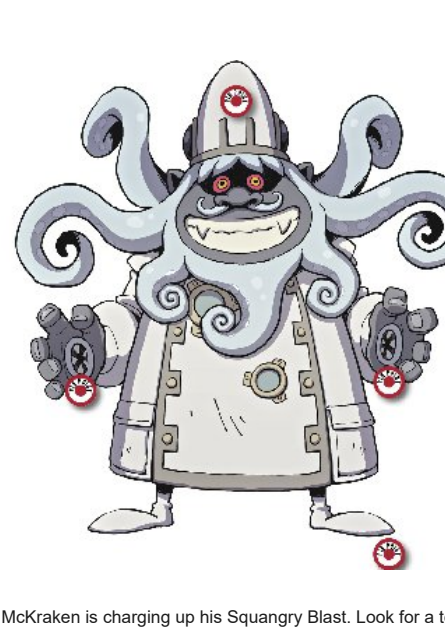
Venoct chides you for bringing Lucas to the Yo-kai World. Why would he do that?

Voltage
Negatibuzz
Jibanyan
Cadin

Venoct's Voltage is a killer skill. Defeat him, and he'll join your team.

Boss Strategy

McKraken



Tentacle Shield: Appears while McKraken is charging up his Squangry Blast. Look for a total of four tentacles.

HP	Weak Against	Target Level
3800	None	37

Reward					
EXP	4200	Money	20000	Item	Top Techniques

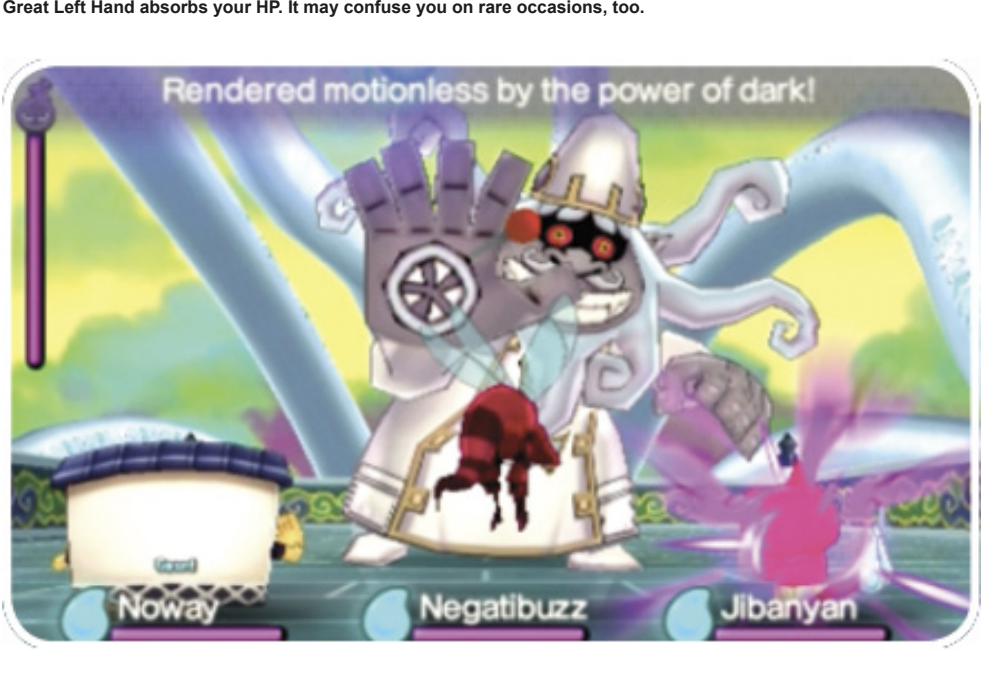
McKraken absorbs Soul power with his right hand and HP with his left. Once he sucks in enough Soul, he starts charging up power and shields himself with huge tentacles. Then, after a countdown, he fires his Squangry Blast. Note that McKraken can't unleash his Soultimate Move unless both hands are intact, so make sure that at least one of them stays damaged. In the meantime, though, he has skills and Techniques that can knock you out, confuse you, or reduce your speed. Don't let all your Soul get sucked away while purifying your team!

Cadin
Buhu
Dimmy

Tentacle Trample can damage your entire party.

Cadin
Buhu
Dimmy

Great Left Hand absorbs your HP. It may confuse you on rare occasions, too.


Rendered motionless by the power of dark!
Noway
Negatibuzz
Jibanyan

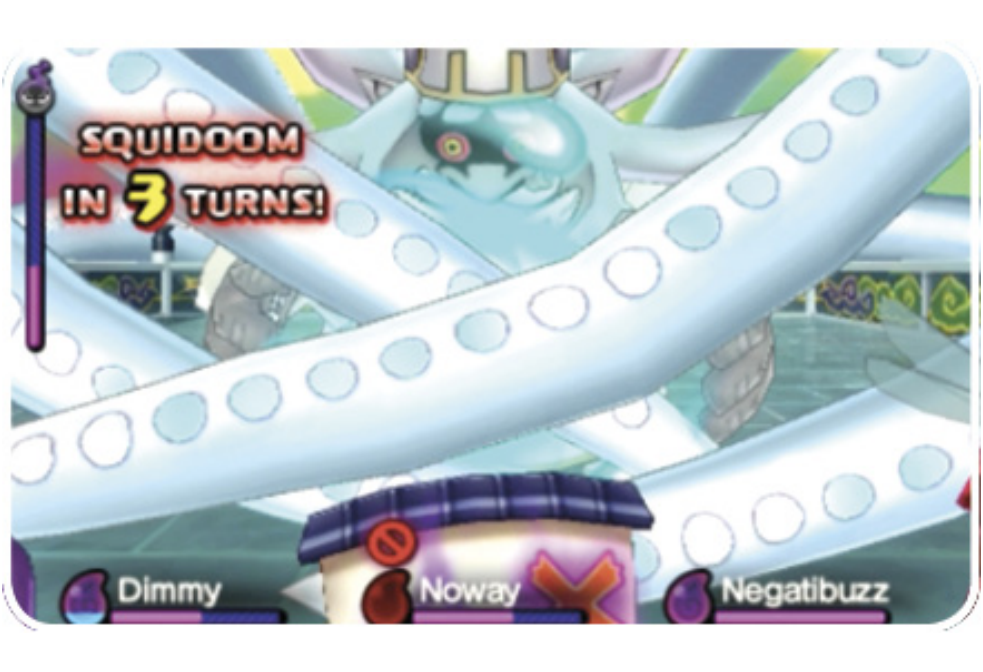
Evil Right Hand absorbs Soul and sometimes knocks a team member out.

Boss Skill

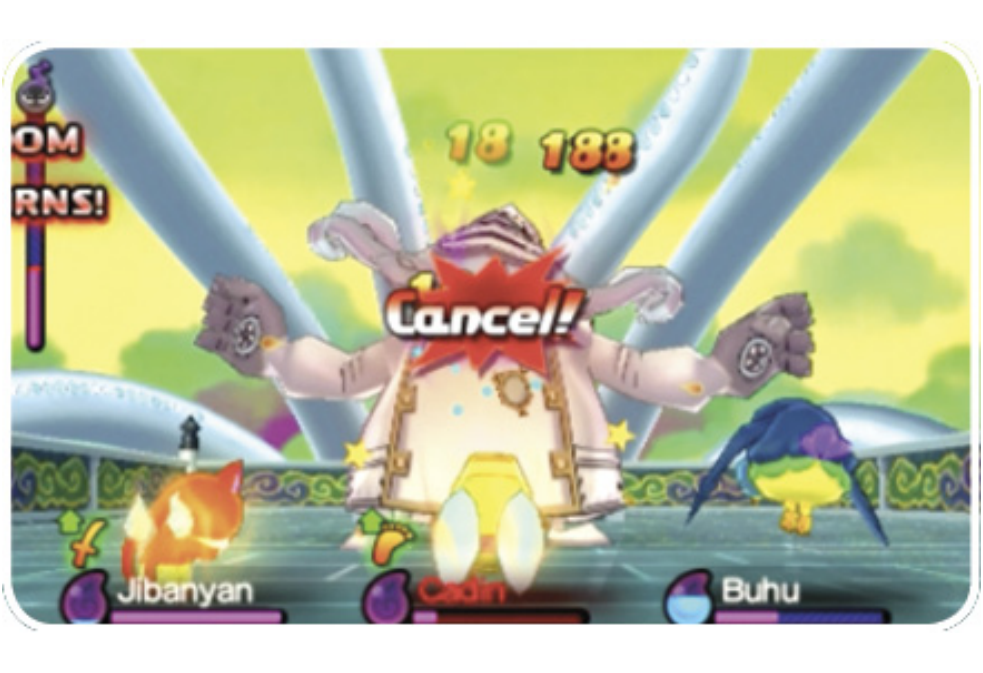
Squangry Blast

Squangry Blast

McKraken's blistering Soultimate Move damages everyone on your team.


SQUIDOOM IN 3 TURNS!
Dimmy
Noway
Negatibuzz

The boss shields himself with three tentacles for a few turns as he charges up Squangry Blast. Target those tentacles with pin placements!


18
188
Cancel!
Jibanyan
Cadin
Buhu

Stop Squangry Blast by defeating the tentacles, and then targeting the crown of his head.

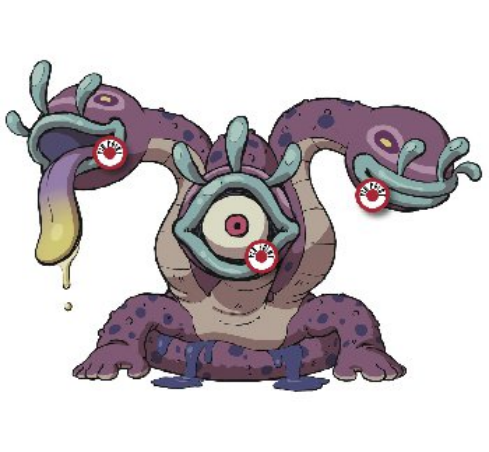
Special Advice

Defeat Four Yo-kai Monsters

Objectives 4 and 5

You thought defeating McKraken would restore peace, but a massive amount of dark energy is pouring out from your school. Head there, and you'll find the resurrected Slimamander waiting. You must fight powerful Yo-kai in three other areas, too.

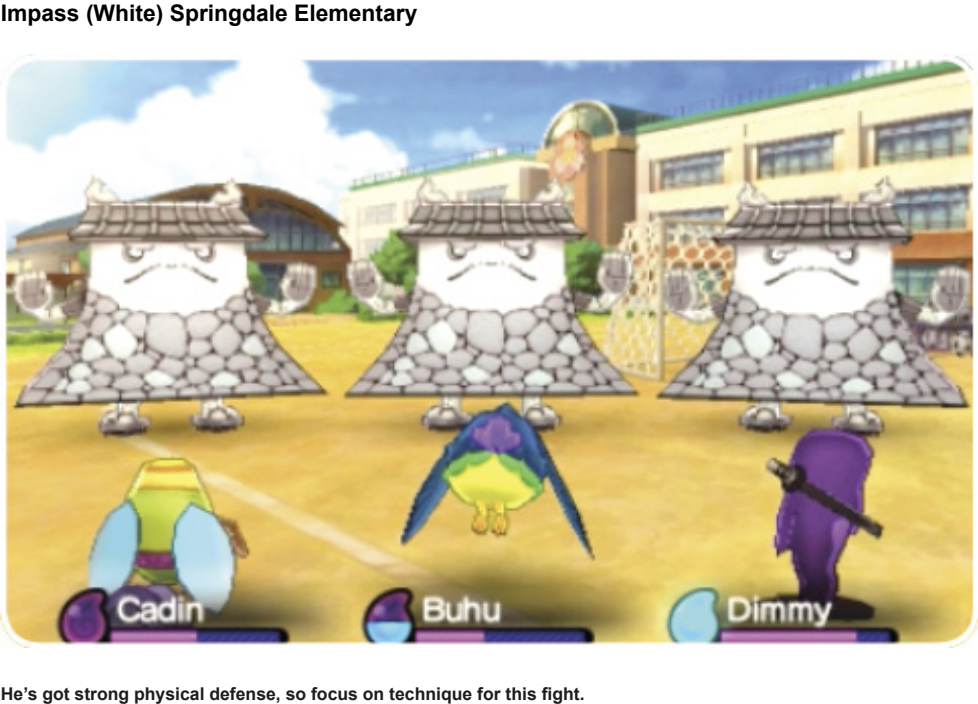
Slimamander



HP	Weak Against	Item
4300	●	Top Techniques

Slimamander fights the same as in Chapter 3, but with major attack, defense, and HP upgrades.

Impass (White) Springdale Elementary


Cadin
Buhu
Dimmy

He's got strong physical defense, so focus on technique for this fight.

Rollen (White) Riverside

Rollen
The die has been cast. Resistance shall only make it worse.

Uses the Rapids skill. Watch out if your Yo-kai are weak against water.

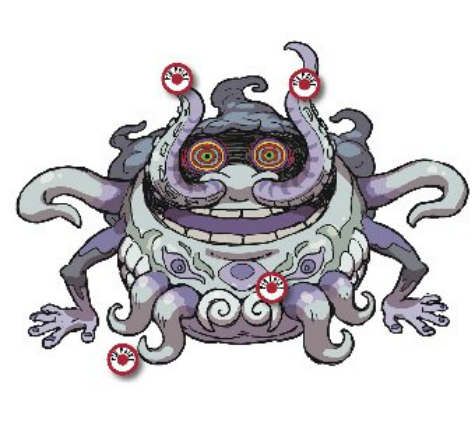
Bruff (White) Residential Area

Bruff
Bruff
Bruff
Bruff brought some friends!

Each attack is punishing, so keep yourself healed as you fight.

Boss Strategy

McKraken (Second Form)



Core (Inside Mouth): Opens his mouth when his chest takes damage.

HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4300	None	40

Reward					
EXP	6000	Money	25000	Item	Mighty Medicine (or Holy Exporb on rare occasions)

You can't damage McKraken is his second form unless you strike the core inside his mouth. To make his mouth open, attack the two nose tentacles first, followed by the design on his chest. It'll open if you attack the design first, too, but it won't cause much damage unless the tentacles are destroyed.

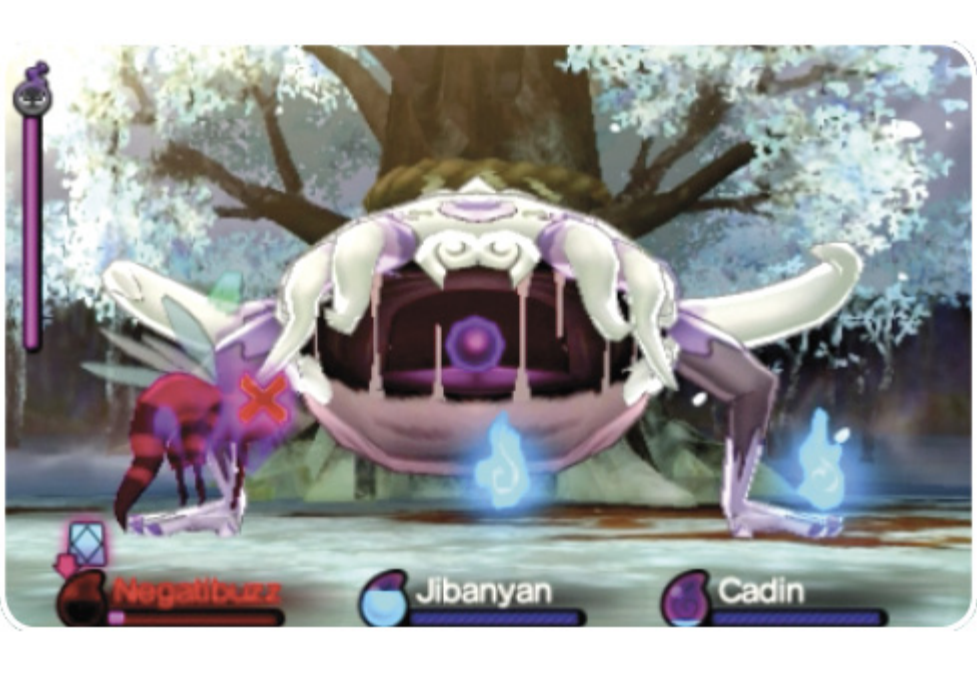
The boss's attacks often hit the entire party, so make sure to focus on healing and purifying. When the boss is at half his HP, he powers up. He uses more Lightning, Fire, and Wind Techniques, as well. Watch out if you have any Yo-kai on your side susceptible to those elements.

Tentyphoon
Cadin
Buhu
Dimmy

When dark clouds gather overhead, McKraken is about to launch his terrible Tentyphoon wind attack. He also has a lightning storm called Inkredible Shock!

Noway
Negatibuzz
Jibanyan

When McKraken's eyes light up with his Feeling Dizzy? Technique, he'll get heads spinning in your whole party.


Negatibuzz
Jibanyan
Cadin

When his mouth is open, pinpoint that red core and start attacking!

Boss Skill

Possquidle End

Negatibuzz
Jibanyan
Cadin

When McKraken opens his mouth wide and charges up blue Soul energy in his core, you know his Soultimate Move is coming.

Possquidle End

A punishing laser will blast your entire party.

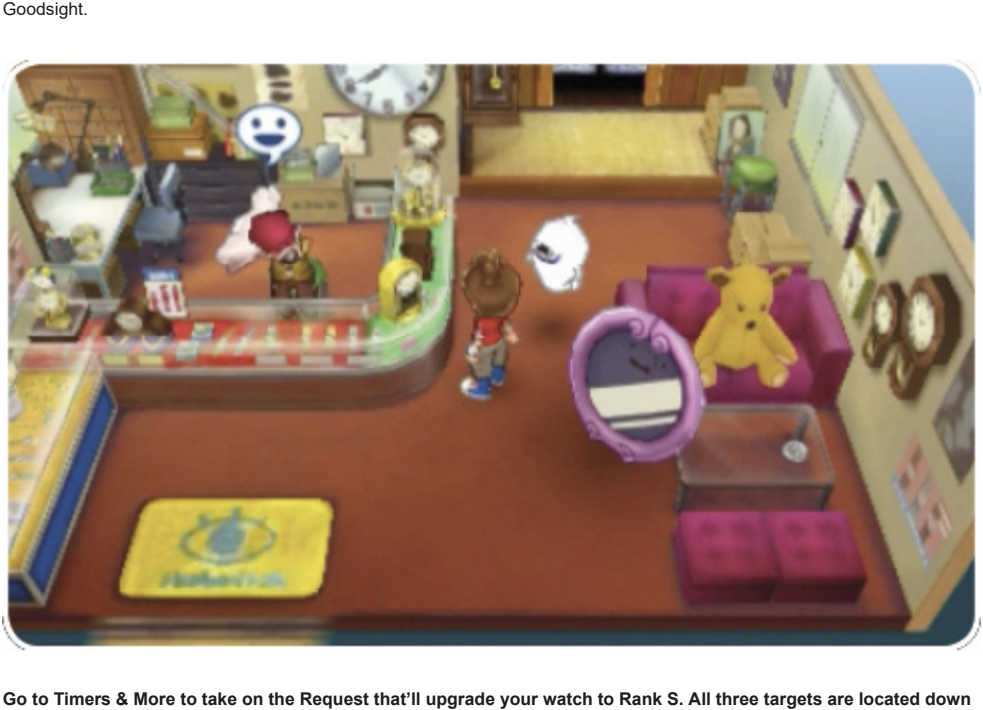
Special Advice

Before You Start the Epilogue…

You've beaten McKraken and watched the story ending, but the adventure's not over yet! There are bosses even more powerful than McKraken to beat. You'll also find high-level Yo-kai to challenge in the post-ending dungeons. In some sub-quests, you'll also run into S-rank Yo-kai, even stronger than A-rank foes. You'll need to buff up to even stand a chance.

Raise Your Watch Rank to S

Only Yo-kai masters who beat the game can achieve this rank. Reaching Rank S opens up exclusive Requests, and there are S-rank Watch Locks to open, too! To achieve this, you must find and defeat three more tough foes in the Yo-kai World for Mr. Goodsight.



Go to Timers & More to take on the Request that'll upgrade your watch to Rank S. All three targets are located down in Yo-kai World.

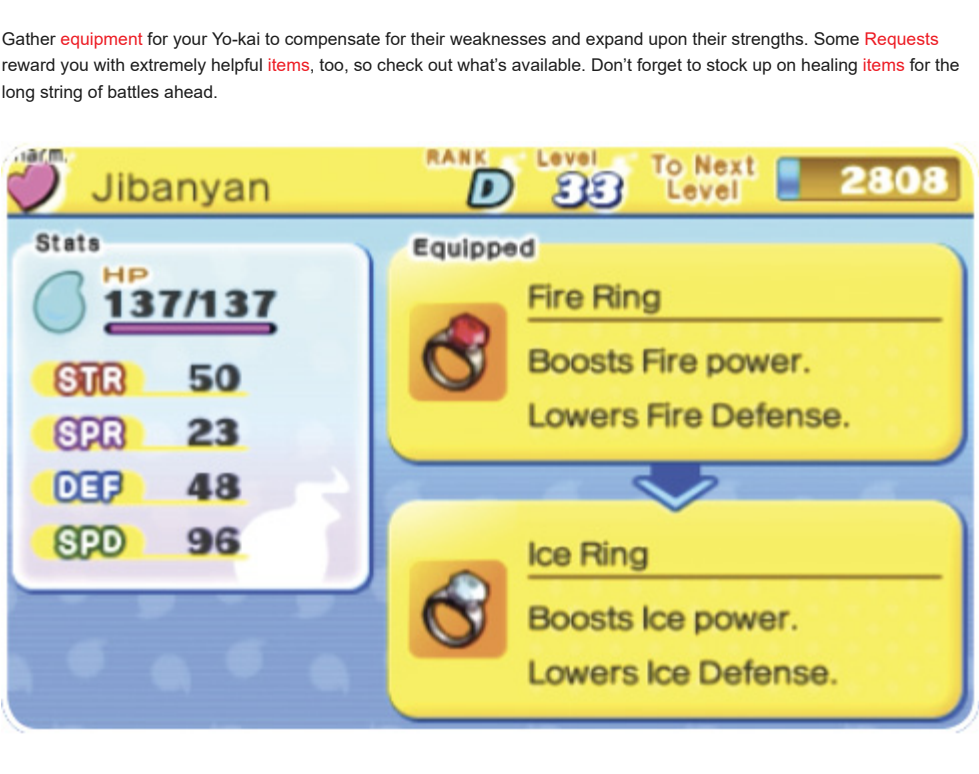
Liar Mountain: Impass awaits you here.

Hooligan Road: Look for Appak here.

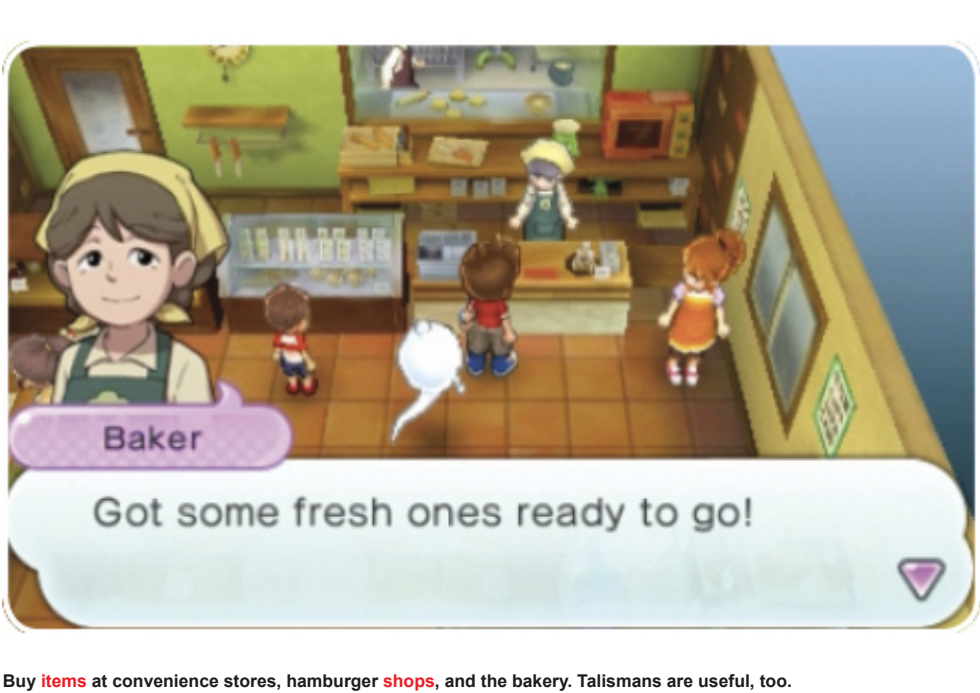
Hungry Pass: Timidevil lurks here.

Stock Up on Items and Equipment

Gather equipment for your Yo-kai to compensate for their weaknesses and expand upon their strengths. Some Requests reward you with extremely helpful items, too, so check out what's available. Don't forget to stock up on healing items for the long string of battles ahead.


Jibanyan
RANK D
Level 33
To Next Level 2808
Stats
HP 137/137
STR 50
SPR 23
DEF 48
SPD 96
Equipped
Fire Ring
Boosts Fire power.
Lowers Fire Defense.
Ice Ring
Boosts Ice power.
Lowers Ice Defense.

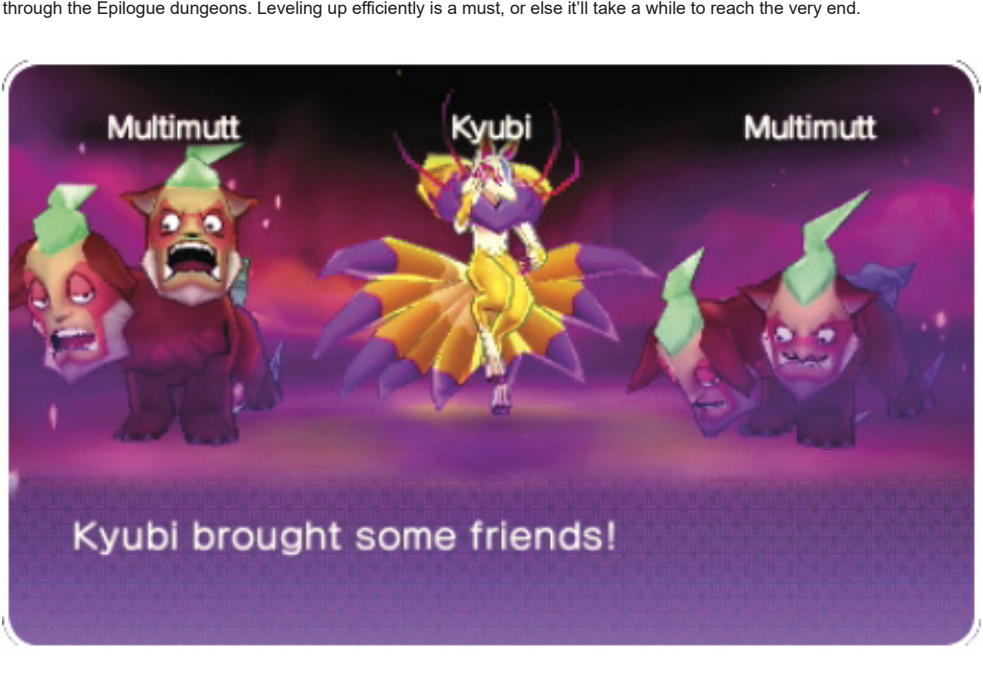
What equipment will you use? Keep the unique traits of your Yo-kai in mind.


Baker
Got some fresh ones ready to go!

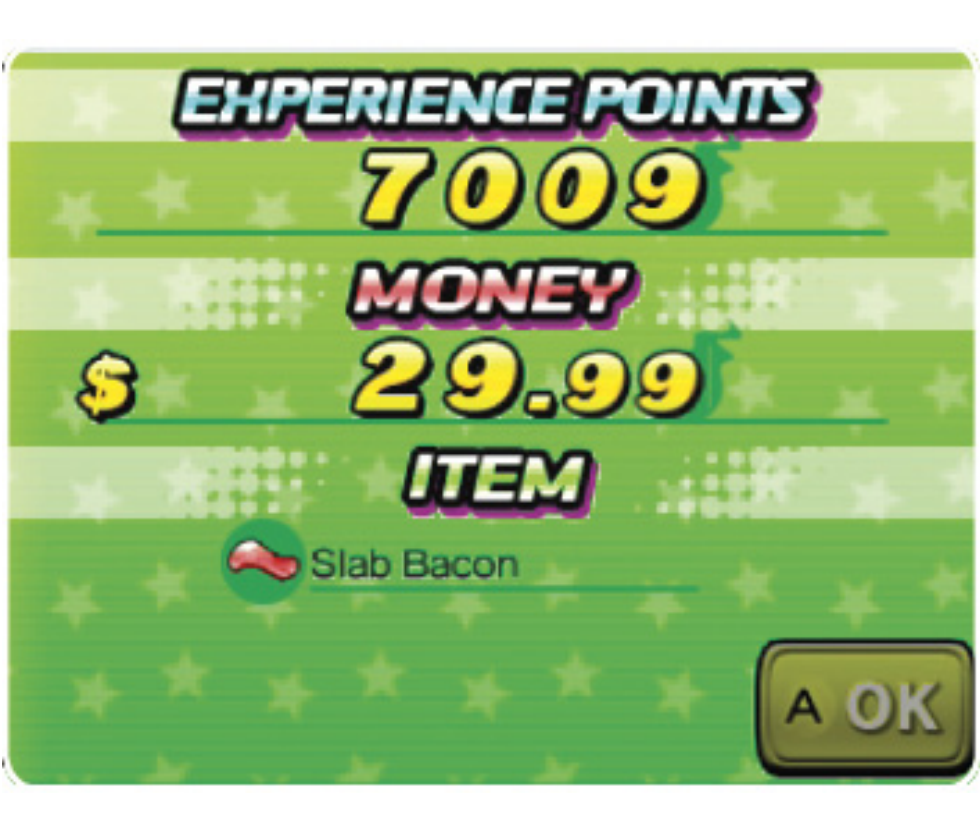
Buy items at convenience stores, hamburger shops, and the bakery. Talismans are useful, too.

Raise Your Levels

From here on out, you'll be facing the toughest of the tough. You'll need teams that average at least Level 70 to make it through the Epilogue dungeons. Leveling up efficiently is a must, or else it'll take a while to reach the very end.


Multimutt
Kyubi
Multimutt
Kyubi brought some friends!

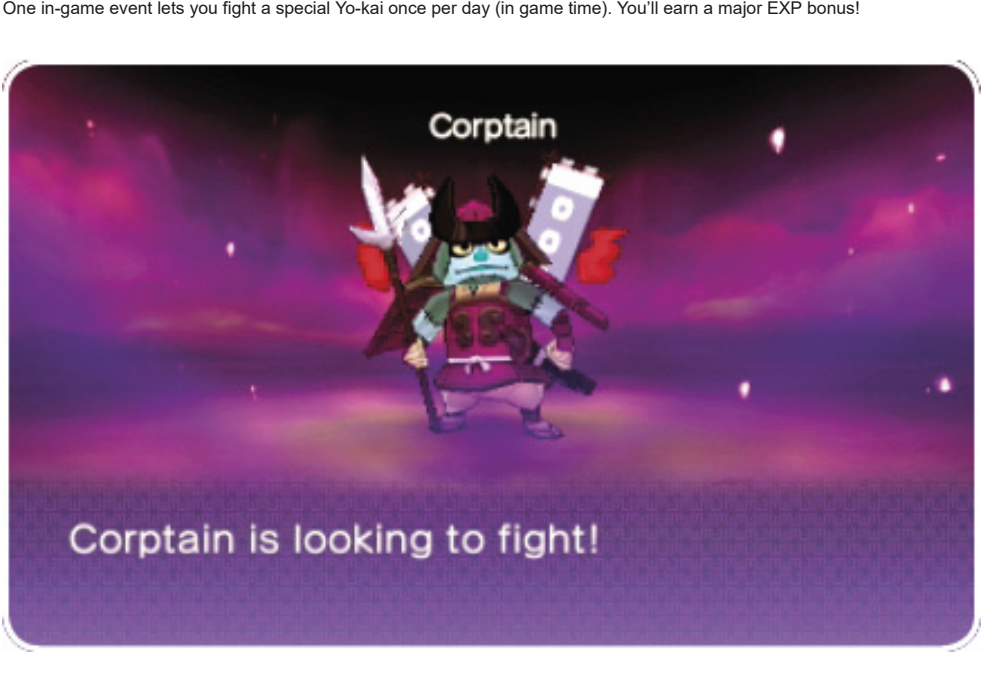
Boost your level by finding and battling tough foes.


EXPERIENCE POINTS
7009
MONEY
$ 29.99
ITEM
Slab Bacon
A OK

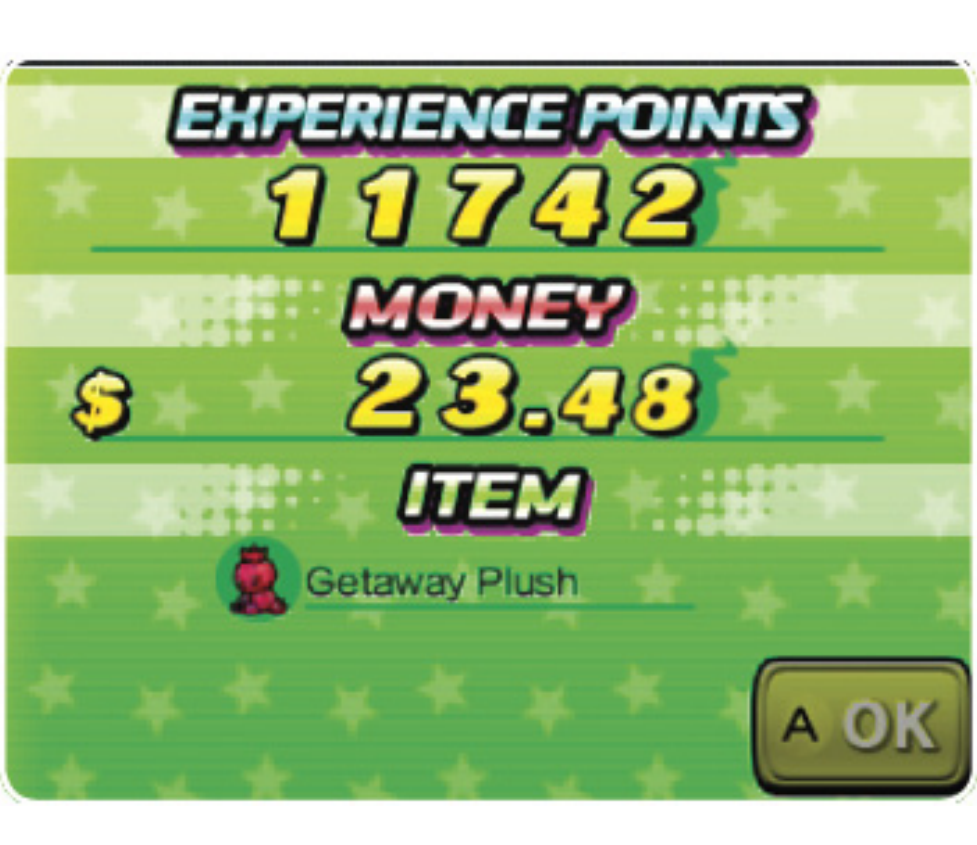
You can gain decent EXP from completing Requests. Give them a try, too.

Try Out One-a-Day Events

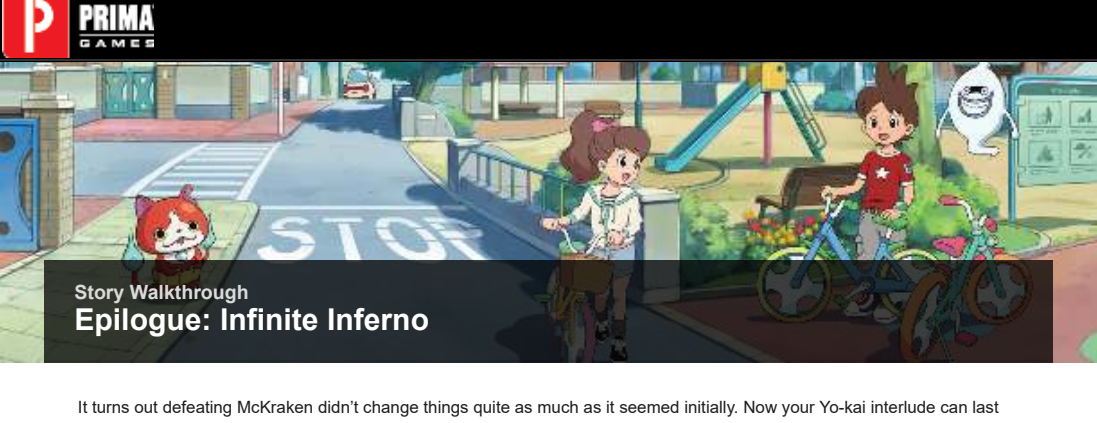
One in-game event lets you fight a special Yo-kai once per day (in game time). You'll earn a major EXP bonus!


Corptain
Corptain is looking to fight!

You can fight one special Yo-kai each day. Beat foes like Corptain enough times, and they might befriend you, too.


EXPERIENCE POINTS
11742
MONEY
$ 23.48
ITEM
Getaway Plush
A OK

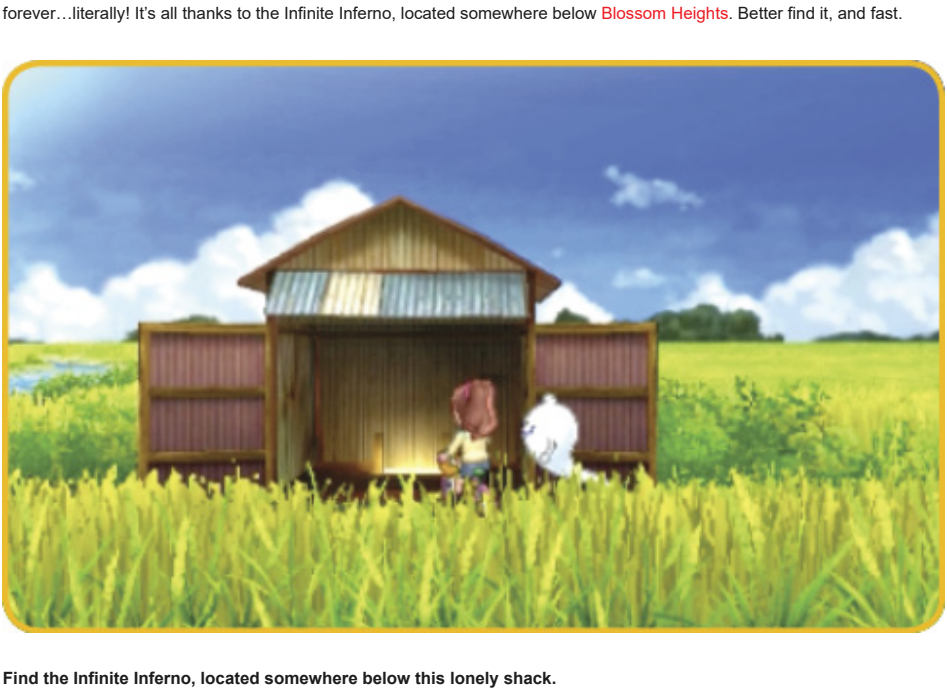
Go through a cycle of one-a-day Yo-kai fights, and that'll be enough to gain s everal levels!



Story Walkthrough

Epilogue: Infinite Inferno

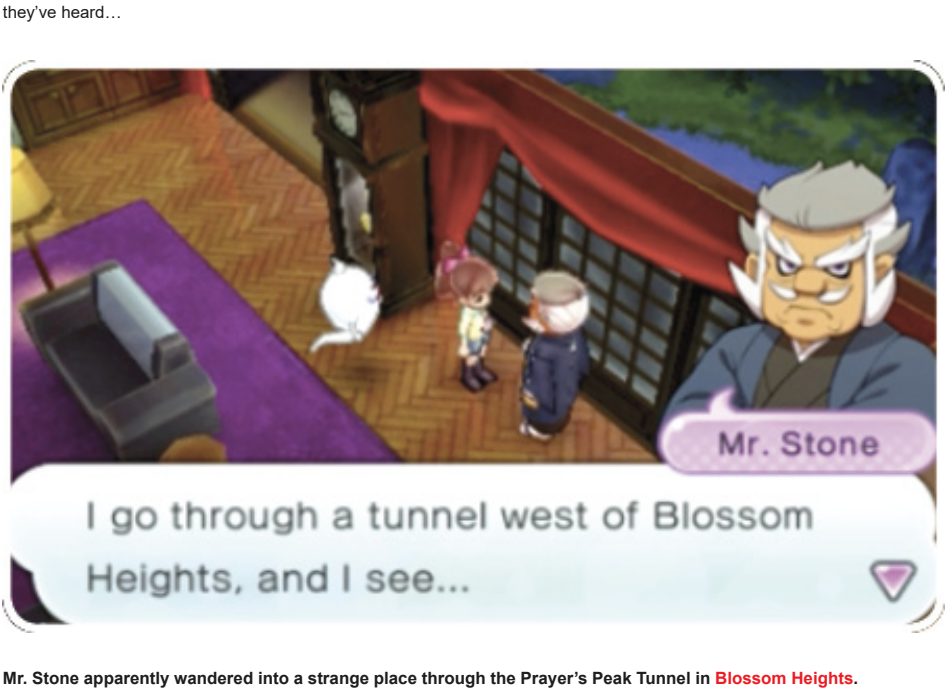
It turns out defeating McKraken didn't change things quite as much as it seemed initially. Now your Yo-kai interlude can last forever…literally! It's all thanks to the Infinite Inferno, located somewhere below Blossom Heights. Better find it, and fast.



Find the Infinite Inferno, located somewhere below this lonely shack.

Reaching Infinite Inferno

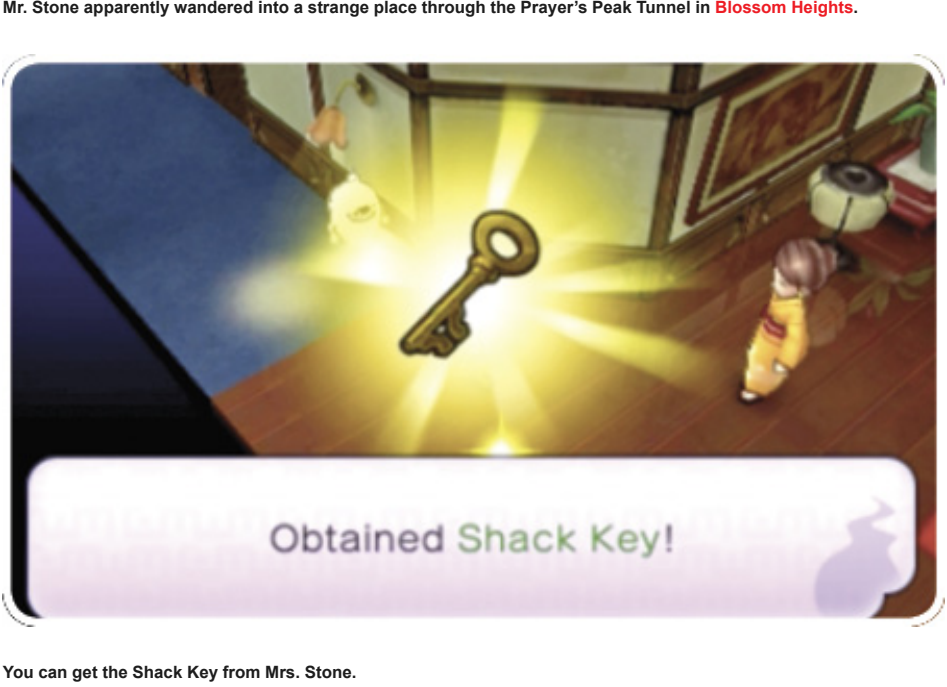
To find the Infinite Inferno, travel to Breezy Hills first and visit Mr. Stone's house. He and his wife will divulge the rumors they've heard…



Mr. Stone

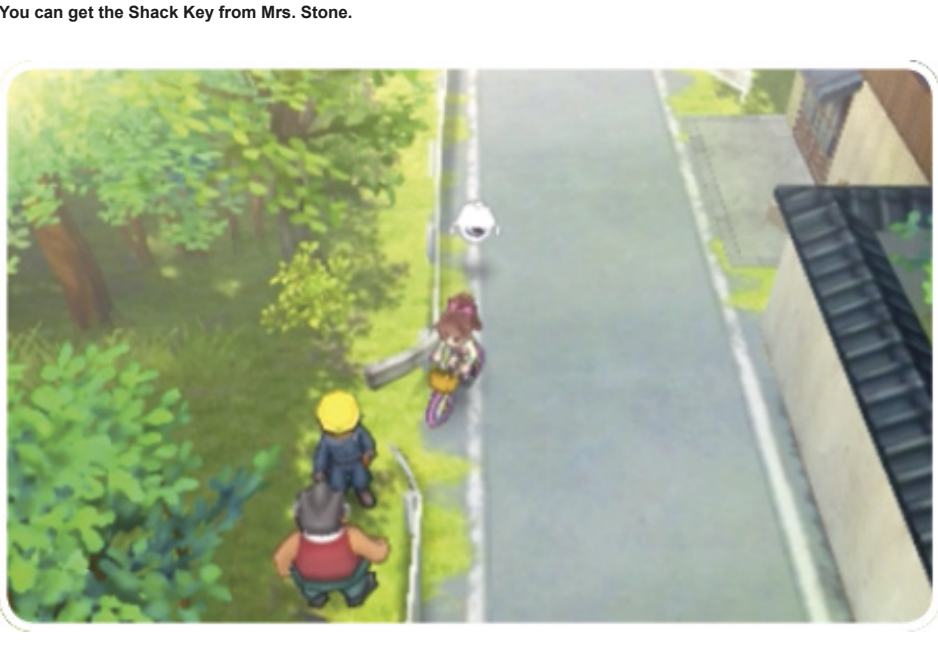
I go through a tunnel west of Blossom Heights, and I see...

Mr. Stone apparently wandered into a strange place through the Prayer's Peak Tunnel in Blossom Heights.



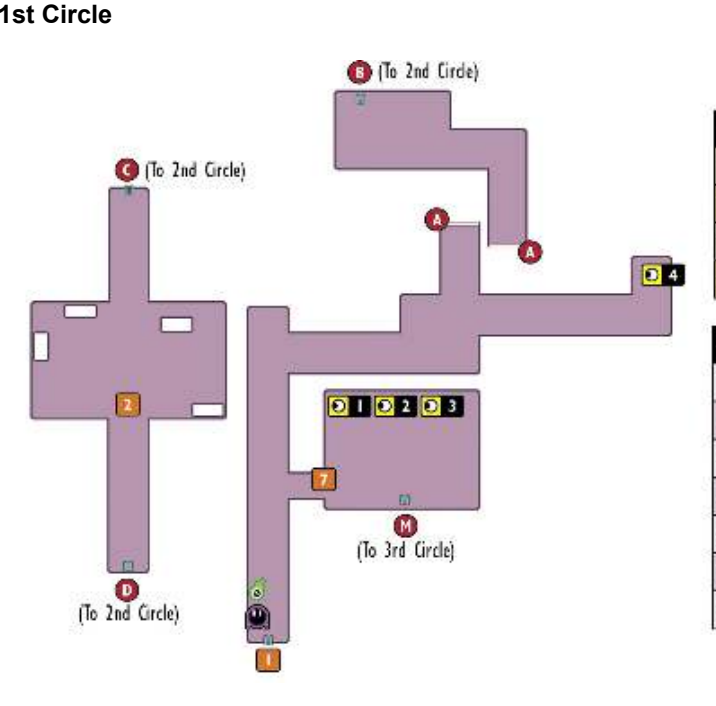
Obtained Shack Key!

You can get the Shack Key from Mrs. Stone.



Once you have the key, go down the side path off the road left of Shoten Temple in Blossom Heights.

1st Circle



Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Mega Exporb
2 Golden Doll
3 Hidden Hits
4 Blue Coin

Yo-kai to Encounter
Tantroni
Roughraff
Komasan
Manjimutt
Signiton
Greesel
Negatibuzz

Map Legend

Eyepo, Mirapo, treasure chests, warps, and walkthrough event locations are shown on the maps.

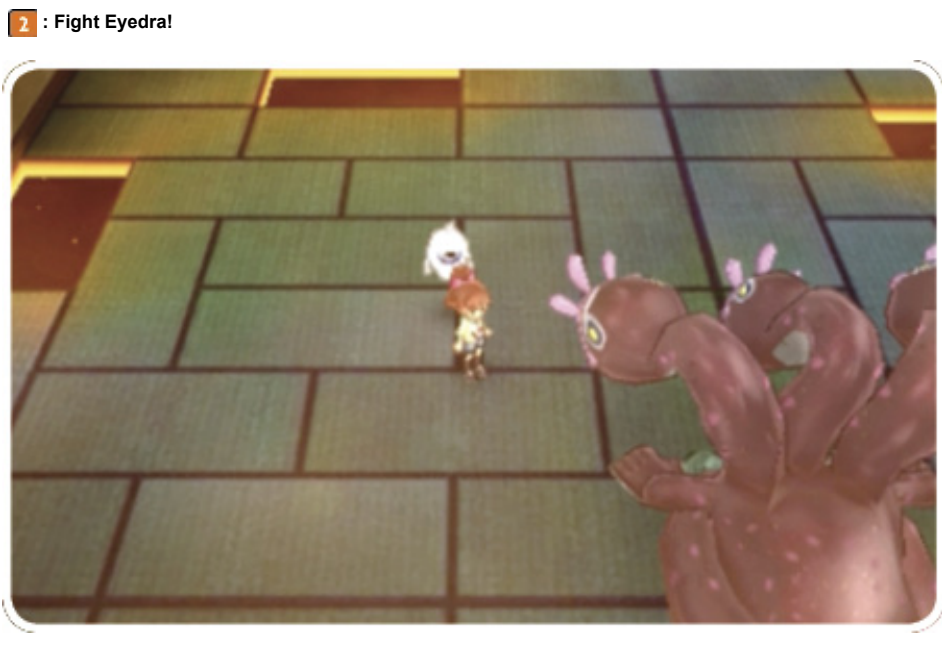
	Eyepo	Heal, reform your party, and save.
	Mirapo	Use these to return to the surface.
	Chest (Yellow)	Treasure chest locations in each circle.
1	Event	Follow these numbers to find all the prominent events in the Inferno's circles.
A		A stairway or warp point. This moves you to a corresponding map marker letter.

A is where you begin. Go to C to descend to the 2nd Circle. Proceed to C and climb back up to the 1st Circle to find a boss. Then, take the ladder at D back down to the 2nd Circle.

1 : Go from Blossom Heights to Infinite Inferno.

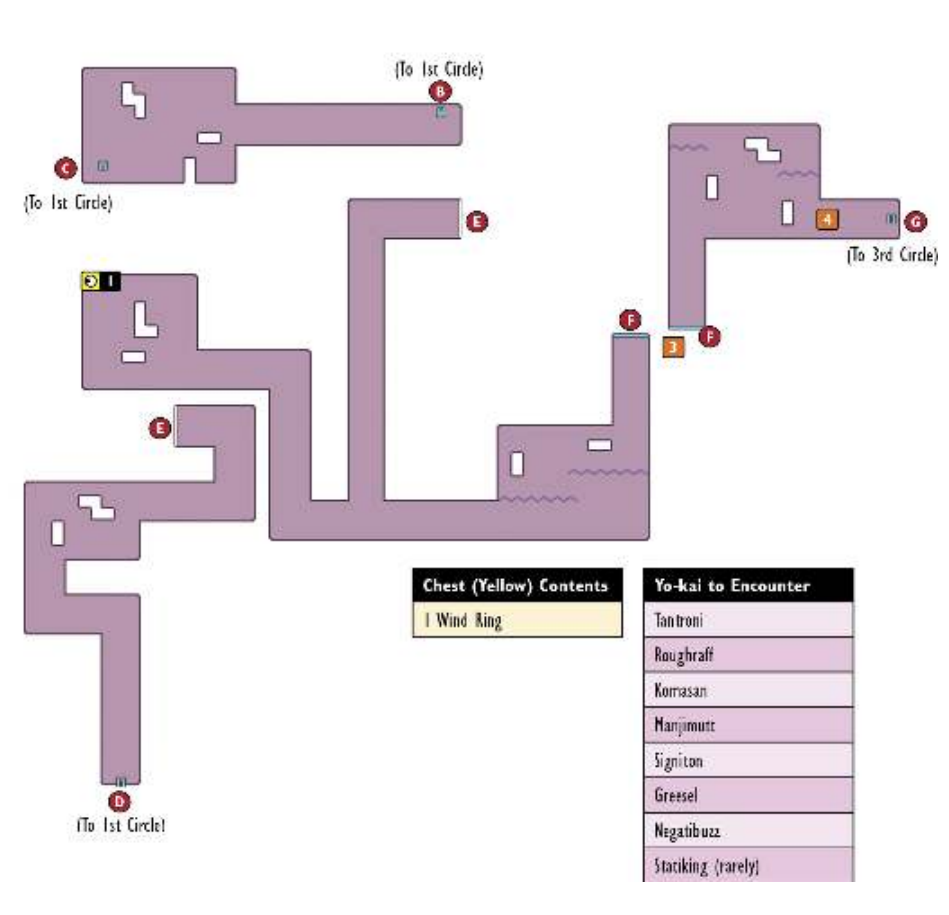
You'll find an old shack along the path beyond the Prayer's Peak Tunnel. Open the door with the Shack Key, and climb down the ladder to Infinite Inferno.

2 : Fight Eyedra!



You'll encounter a huge Yo-kai boss resembling Slimamander. Approach him, and you'll plunge into battle.

2nd Circle



Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Wind Ring

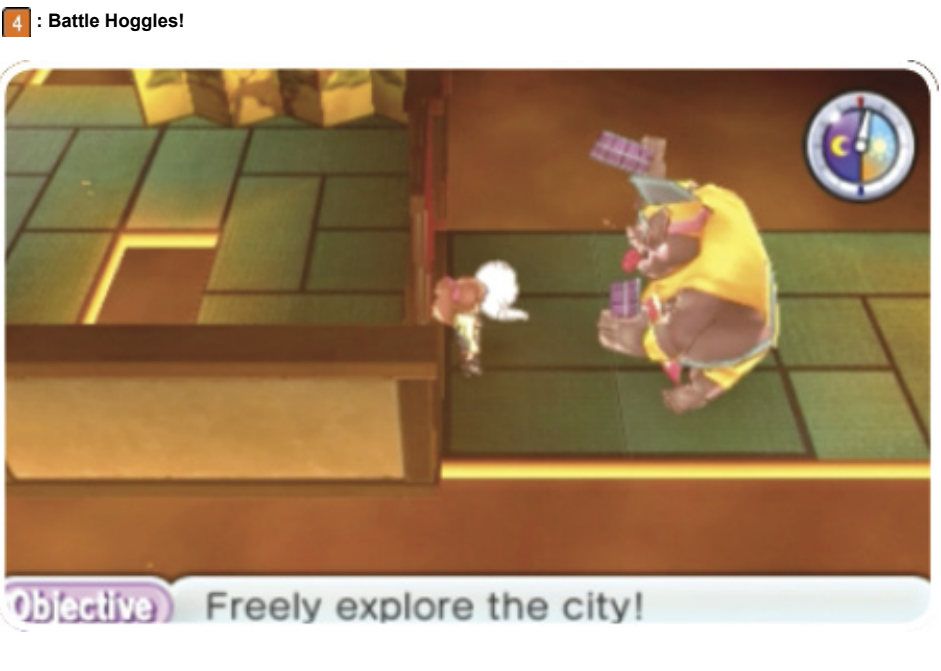
Yo-kai to Encounter
Tantroni
Roughraff
Komasan
Manjimutt
Signiton
Greesel
Negatibuzz
Statiking (rarely)

E will be your first stop. From there, take the warp at F, finish the Terror Time, and defeat the boss of the 2nd Circle. Then, go to G to reach the 3rd Circle.

3 : Warp to Blossom Heights for Terror Time!

Enter the door, and you'll warp to Blossom Heights…directly into Terror Time.

4 : Battle Hoggles!

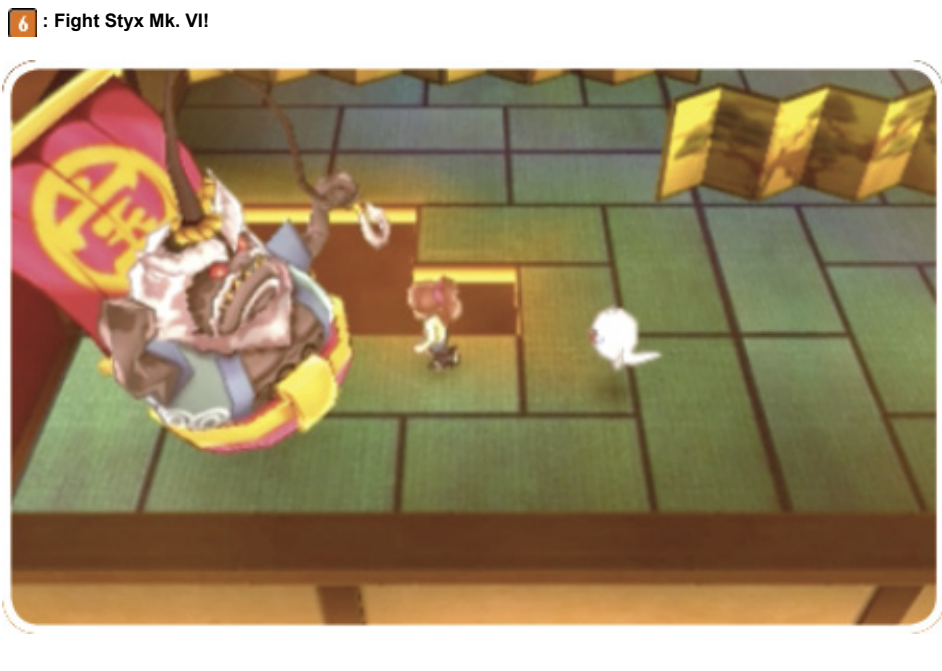


Objective Freely explore the city!

Meet Hoggles, a boss resembling Sproink from Chapter 4.

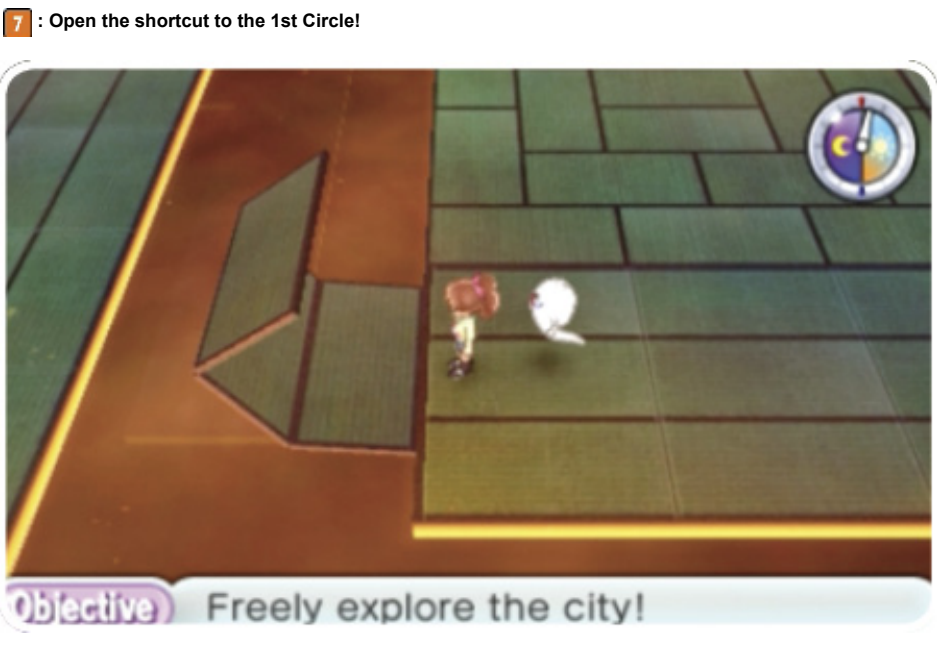
5 : Warp to Downtown Springdale for Terror Time!

6 : Fight Styx Mk. VI!



Get ready to encounter Styx Mk. VI—a boss of the same type as SV Snaggerjag from Chapter 5.

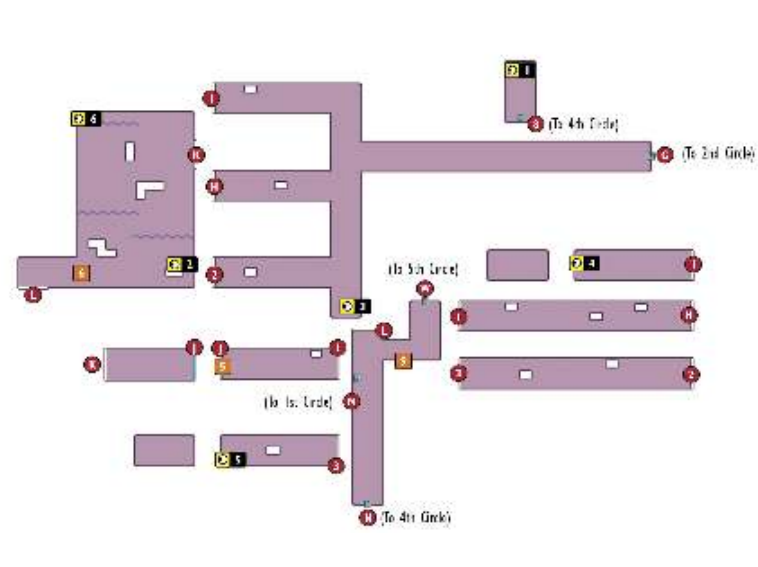
7 : Open the shortcut to the 1st Circle!



Objective Freely explore the city!

Push to lower the bridge and connect the path, and it'll be a lot easier to access the 1st Circle.

3rd Circle

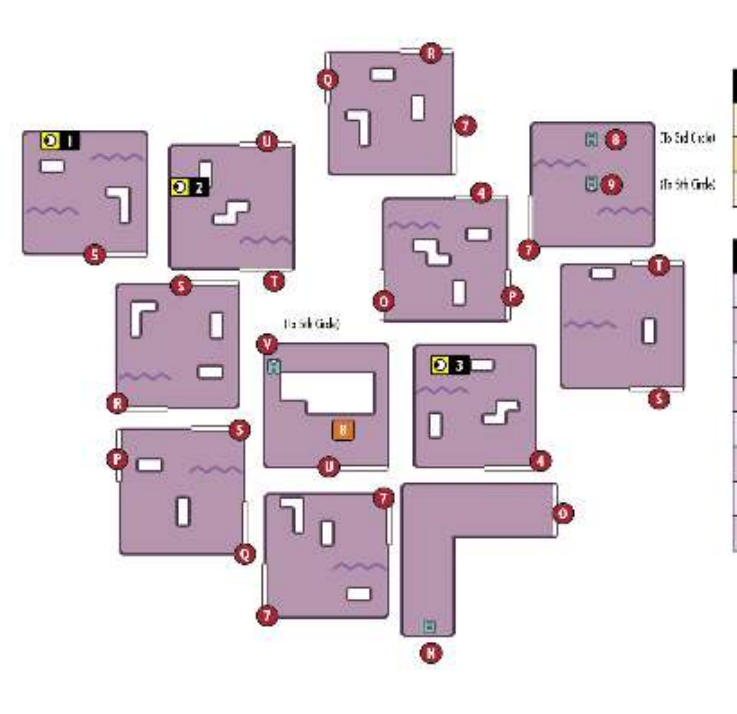


Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Top Techniques
2 Water Ring
3 Blaze Charm
4 Ice Ring
5 Mighty Medicine
6 Pink Coin

Yo-kai to Encounter
Helmsman
Suspicioni
Mama Aura
Tengloom
Blazion
Draggie
Hehehorse

G is where you'll begin. Take the warp at H. Go to I, J, and K (in that order) to find and fight the boss in the 3rd Circle. Proceed from the warp at L, then take the ladder at N down to the 4th Circle.

4th Circle

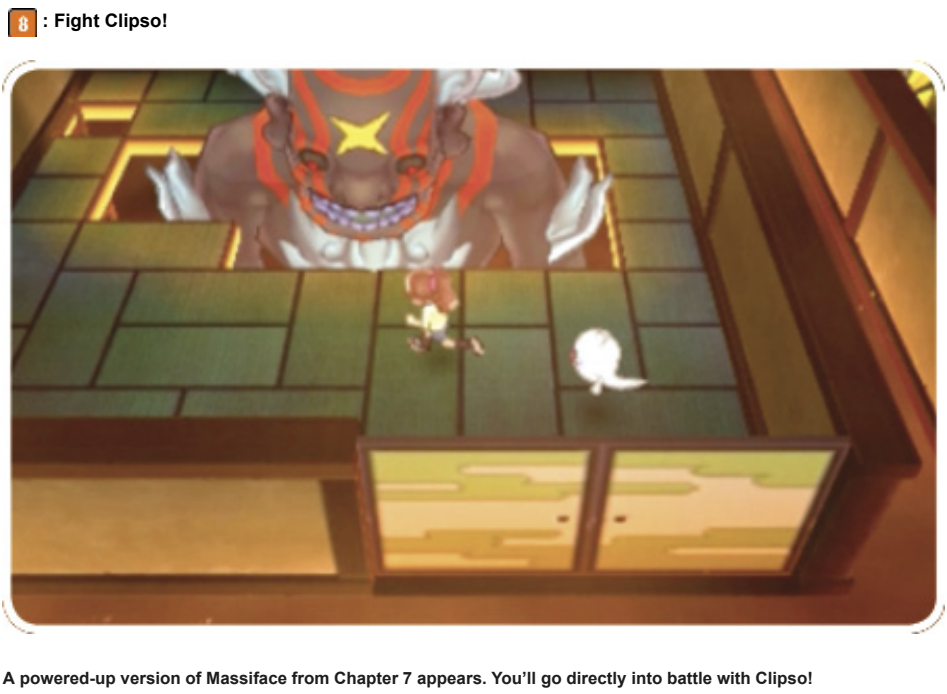


Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Lightning Ring
2 Purple Coin
3 Flood Charm

Yo-kai to Encounter
Helmsman
Suspicioni
Mama Aura
Azure Dragon (rarely)
Tengloom
Blazion
Draggie
Hehehorse

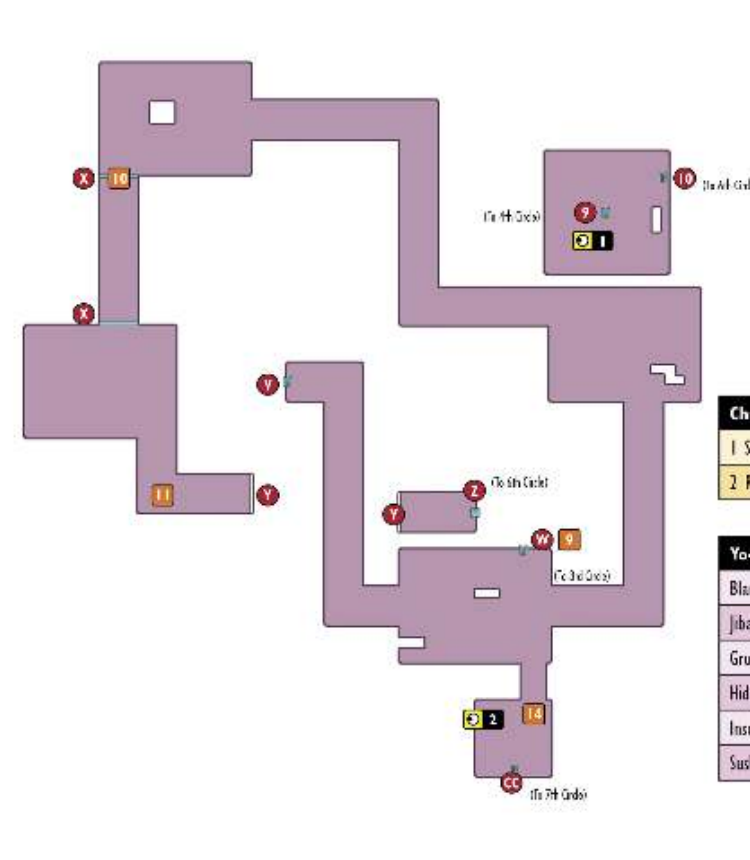
N is where you start. Warp across O, P, Q, R, S, T, and U. Once you make it to U, you'll fight the 4th Circle boss. Go to V to reach the 5th Circle.

8 : Fight Clipso!



A powered-up version of Massiface from Chapter 7 appears. You'll go directly into battle with Clipso!

5th Circle

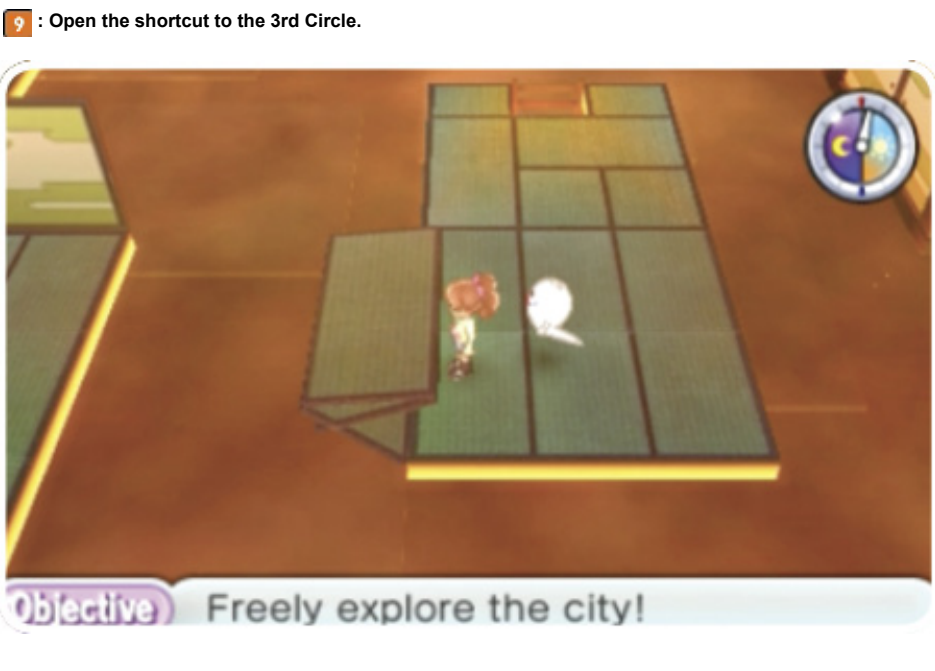


Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Staminum Alpha
2 Red Coin

Yo-kai to Encounter
Blandon
Jibanyan
Grumples
Hidabat
Insomni
Sushiyama

V is where you start. Enter the warp at W for Terror Time. Ahead of X, you'll fight the 5th Circle boss. Go through Y, and you'll reach the 6th Circle boss past Z.

9 : Open the shortcut to the 3rd Circle.

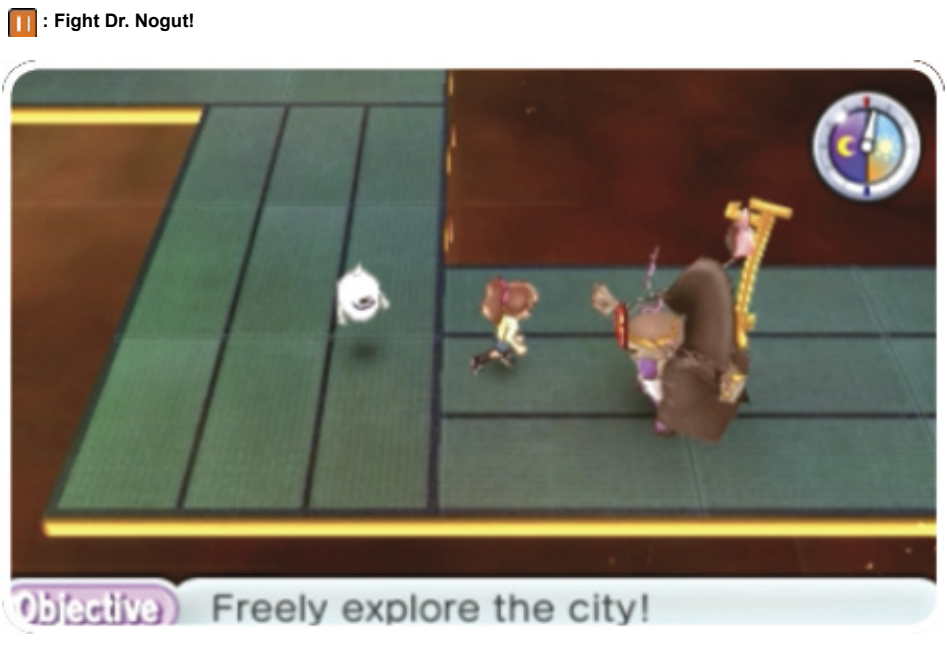


Objective Freely explore the city!

Climb the ladder and lower the bridge to connect the path and make access to the 3rd Circle easier.

10 : Warp to Shopper's Row for Terror Time!

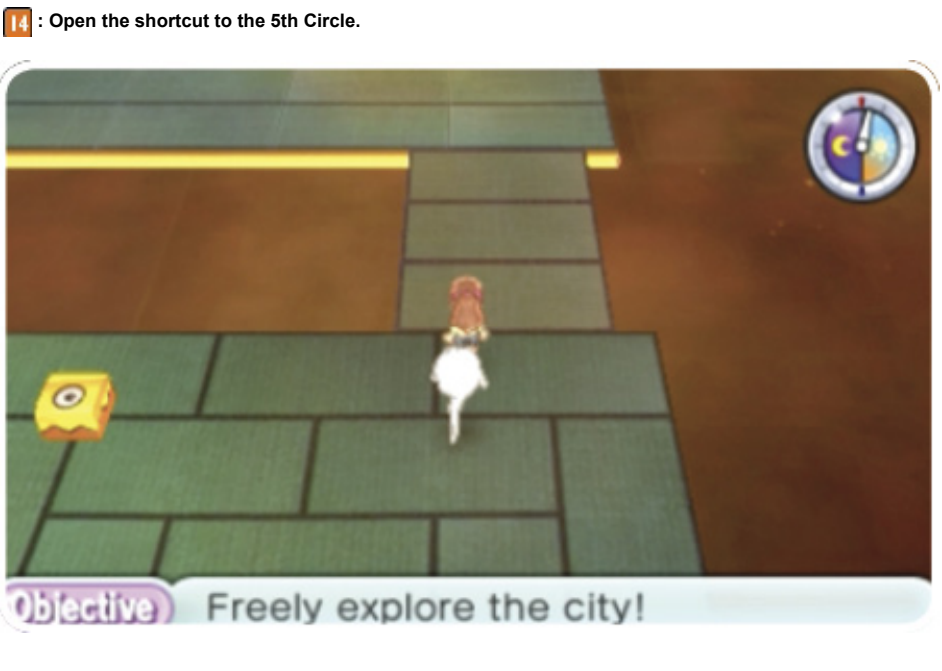
11 : Fight Dr. Nogut!



Objective Freely explore the city!

Dr. Nogut is the same boss type as Dr. Maddiman back in Chapter 10.

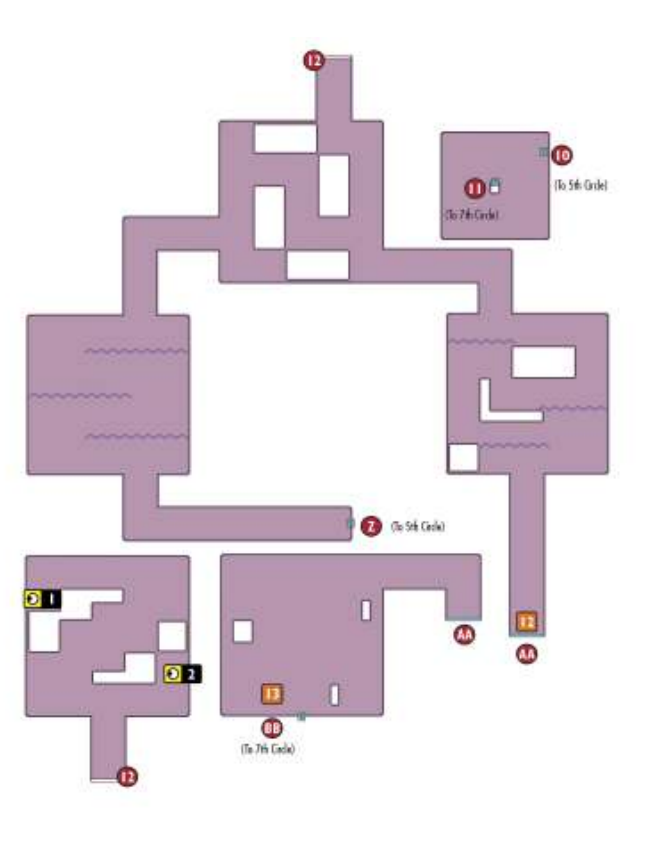
14 : Open the shortcut to the 5th Circle.



Objective Freely explore the city!

Drop the ladder down, and it'll be much easier to access the 5th Circle.

6th Circle



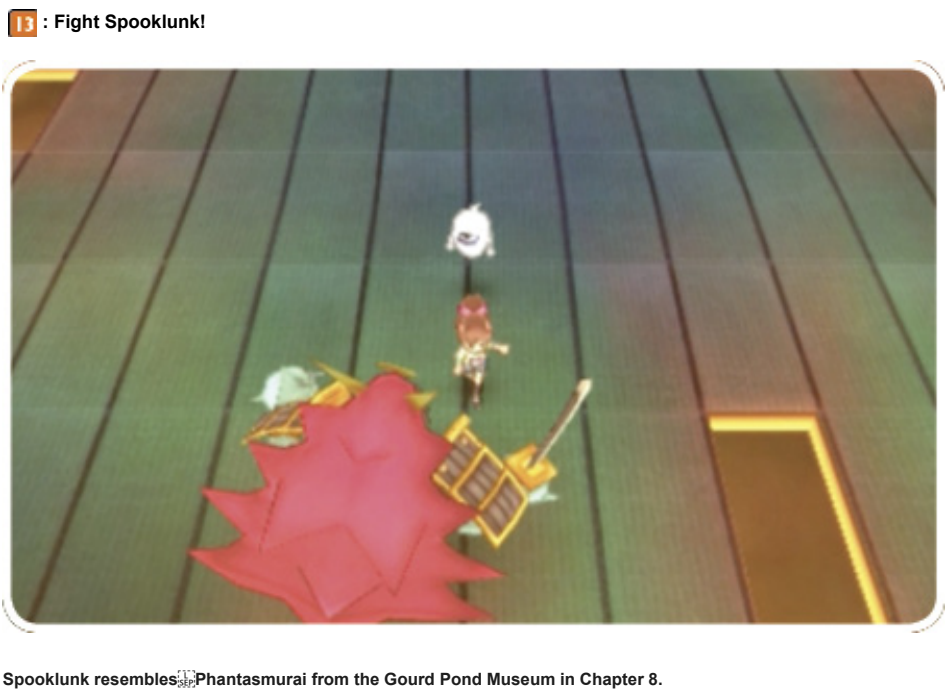
Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 A Serious Life
2 Yellow Coin

Yo-kai to Encounter
Sandi (rarely)
Blandon
Jibanyan
Grumples
Hidabat
Insomni
Sushiyama

Z is where you start. Go down the corridor and enter AA for some Terror Time. Once you arrive at AA, you'll fight the 6th Circle boss. When you're done, go into BB.

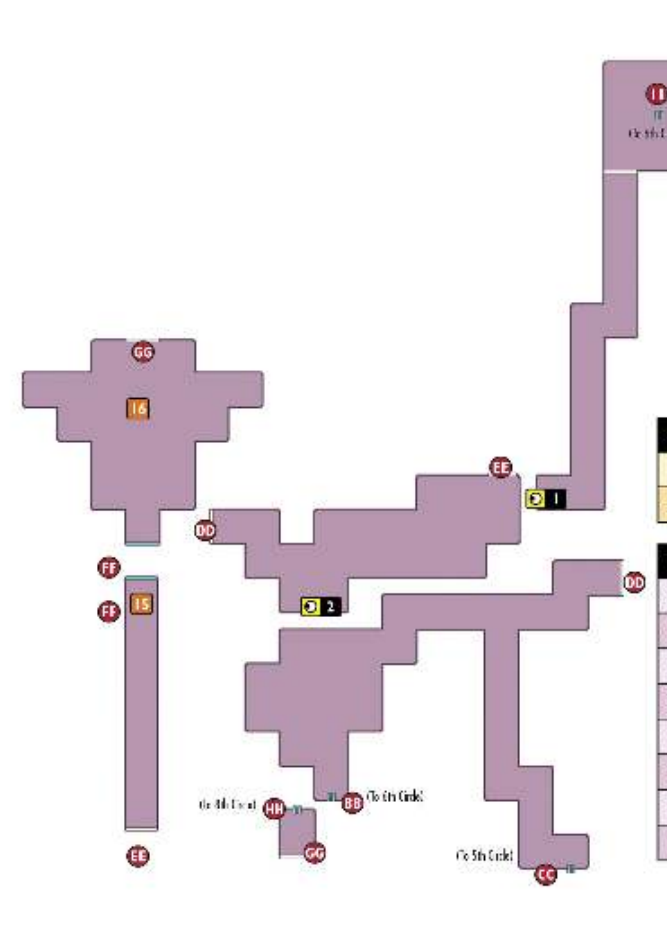
12 Warp to Breezy Hills for Terror Time!

13 : Fight Spooklunk!



Spooklunk resembles Phantasmurai from the Gourd Pond Museum in Chapter 8.

7th Circle



Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Lunar Ring
2 Soul Secrets

Yo-kai to Encounter
Swelterrier (rarely)
Compunzer
Multimutt
Zerberker
Pupsicle
Timidevil
Bloominoko
Infour

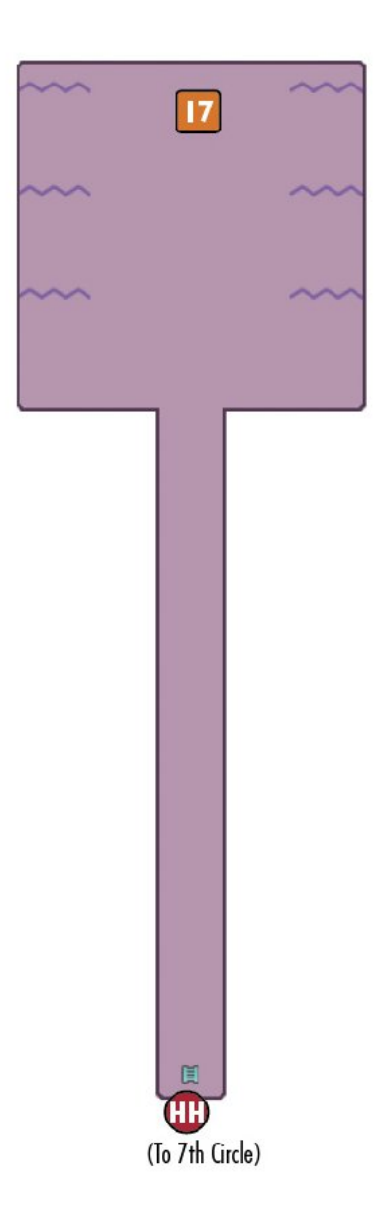
DD is where you start. Jump to EE, then enter FF for Terror Time. Beat that, and you'll find the 7th Circle boss just ahead. The Bloominoko found here nets a base of 20,000 XP, so this is an excellent place to level up Yo-kai. After battle, jump from GG to HH. The 8th Circle boss waits just down the corridor.

15 : Warp to Uptown Springdale for Terror Time!

16 : Fight Squisker!

Squisker is very similar to McKraken's second form in Chapter 11.

8th Circle

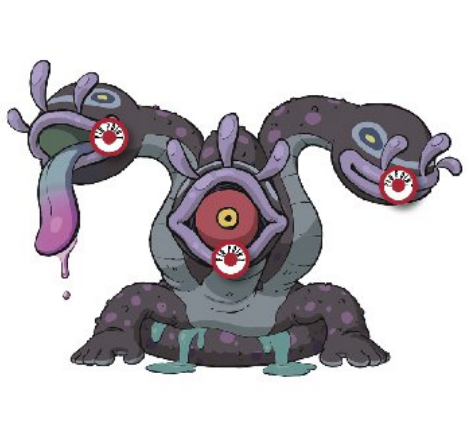


17 : Fight Wobblewok!

Wobblewok appears at the deepest point inside the 8th Circle.

1st Circle Boss

Eyedra



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4400	🌀	60

Reward					
EXP	5000	Money	27,000	Item	Sun Bracelet / Red Coin

Eyedra is on a whole higher level of power from its cousin Slimamander in Chapter 3. Defeat two heads to take his fire attacks out of the picture as much as possible. Careful! The fire he spits strikes your whole party. His long tongue damages a single ally per attack.

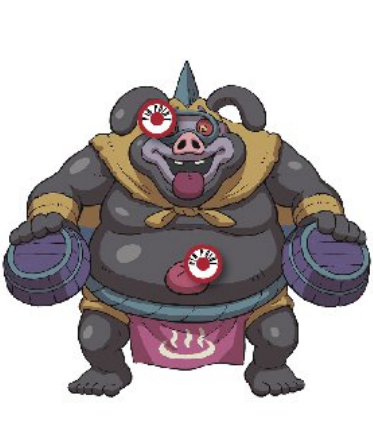
Boss Skill

Warty Wallop

A wild three-headed rush. Eyedra can't use this attack if at least one head is downed.

2nd Circle Boss

Hoggles



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4700	💧	63

Reward					
EXP	5400	Money	30,000	Item	Top Techniques / Yellow Coin

This boss's physical attack strength makes extended fighting a bad idea. Focus your attack on the weak point in his navel, and try to keep him downed as much as possible. The buckets that Hoggles tosses can damage a single ally per attack. Also, he can strike your whole party at once with his rear end slam.

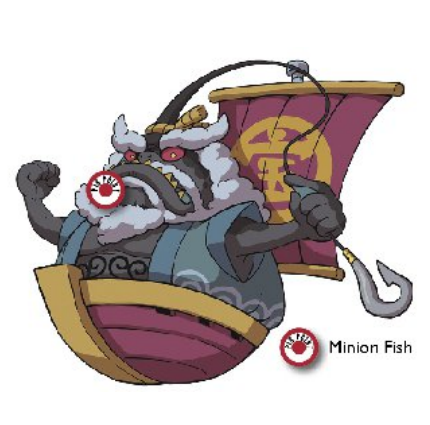
Boss Skill

Potbelly Boil

Attack his navel, and he'll turn bright red and eventually unleash a Soultimate. Strike his head to prevent that.

3rd Circle Boss

Styx Mk.VI



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4500	⚡	65

Reward					
EXP	5900	Money	33,000	Item	Galaxy Charm / Orange Coin

Focus on stamping out the minions he summons—if you let them operate, the boss's Soultimate Move can wipe you out in a flash. His water-element attacks can be bad news for some team members. If you let this boss's minions heal him, the battle's never going to end.

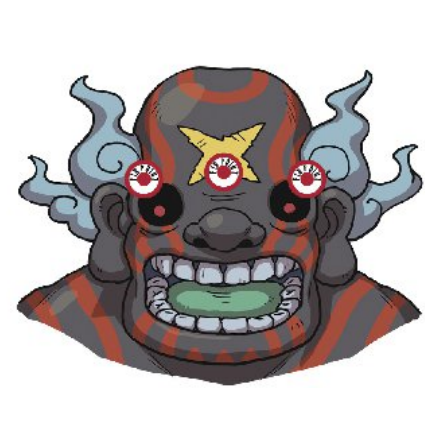
Boss Skill

Ferryman Shanty

Once he has two minions at hand, Styx fires off this brutal water-element Soultimate Move.

4th Circle Boss

Clipso



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4900	🔥	67

Reward					
EXP	6500	Money	35,000	Item	Lunar Ring / Pink Coin

Focus on taking down one of Clipso's eyes on the side where a healer of weaker Yo-kai is, and let a more defensive Yo-kai take the brunt of Clipso's hits. His earth-element Techniques can hit you hard even when his eyes are shut. If his Forehead Flick strikes an ally, he might wind up confused.

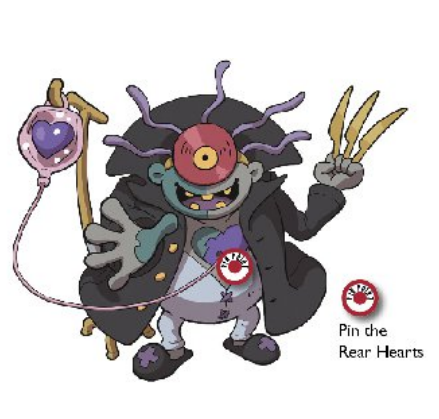
Boss Skill

Crescent Claws

This deadly blow damages the front row of your team. Cancel it by targeting and closing Clipso's eyes as he charges up.

5th Circle Boss

Dr. Nogut



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4500	⚡	70

Reward					
EXP	7100	Money	37,000	Item	Meteor Badge / Blue Coin

Use your targeting pins to pop the hearts behind this boss, or else he can refill his HP quickly. That'll bog the battle down and eventually force you into a corner. One of Dr. Nogut's skills saps an ally's soul completely. The doctor's vicious scalpel slash damages your whole party.

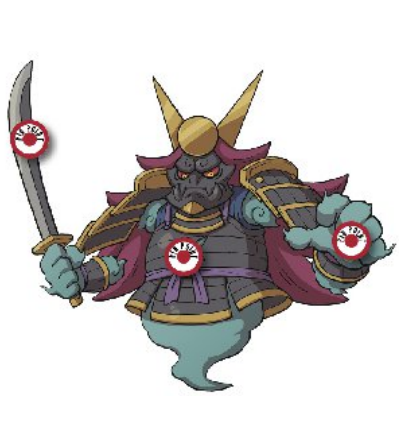
Boss Skill

Double Dare

This move not only damages and Inspirits your team's front row, but it poisons them, too. Watch out for that extra poison damage.

6th Circle Boss

Spooklunk



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4000	🔷	72

Reward					
EXP	7800	Money	40,000	Item	Hidden Hits / Green Coin

Spooklunk is far more powerful than his relative from Chapter 8, Phantasmurai. Hurry to break his sword, or he'll slice your team up and send them packing. Once half his HP is gone, Spooklunk wields two swords for more attack power. He likes to eviscerate his enemies with a wind-element Aerial Slash.

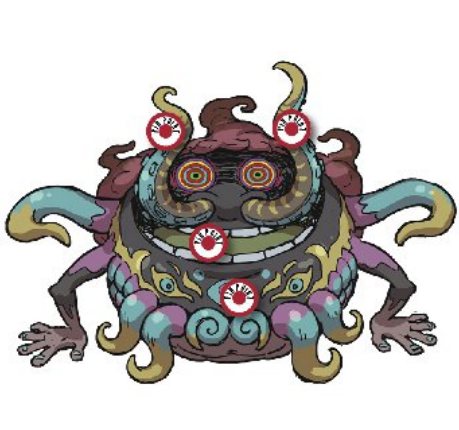
Boss Skill

Rejuvenation

Used only when he's dual-wielding. Break Spooklunk's swords, or else you'll take lethal damage.

7th Circle Boss

Squisker



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
4600	None	74

Reward					
EXP	9000	Money	45,000	Item	Soul Secrets / Purple Coin

You must attack the core inside Squisker's mouth to deal any damage. Attack the nose tentacles first, then target the design on his body to make his mouth open, revealing the core. Squisker uses a lightning-element Technique when his HP is at half. He's got a full-party wind-element attack, too.

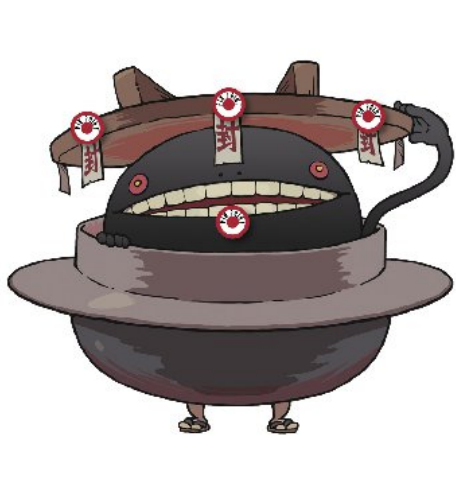
Boss Skill

Inkredible Regret

Used only when his mouth is open. Damage the core a certain amount to cancel.

8th Circle Boss

Wobblewok



HP	Weak Against	Target Level
5000	None	80

Reward					
EXP	12,000	Money	50,000	Item	Mega Exporb / Light Blue Coin

Wobblewok appears complete with his lid; you can't damage him unless you deal with it. Attack and peel off the three talismans, and then the real boss pops up. You can also cancel Wobblewok's Soultimate Move by peeling off his talismans while he's charging it up. That downs him, as well.

When Wobblewok's eyes are red, he uses nothing but physical attacks, and only spirit power works against him. When they're blue, he sticks to his SPR Techniques, and only physical attacks work. Take him on with a Yo-kai team that excels at both types of offense. And beware his Awful Breath—it deals your party random status ailments!

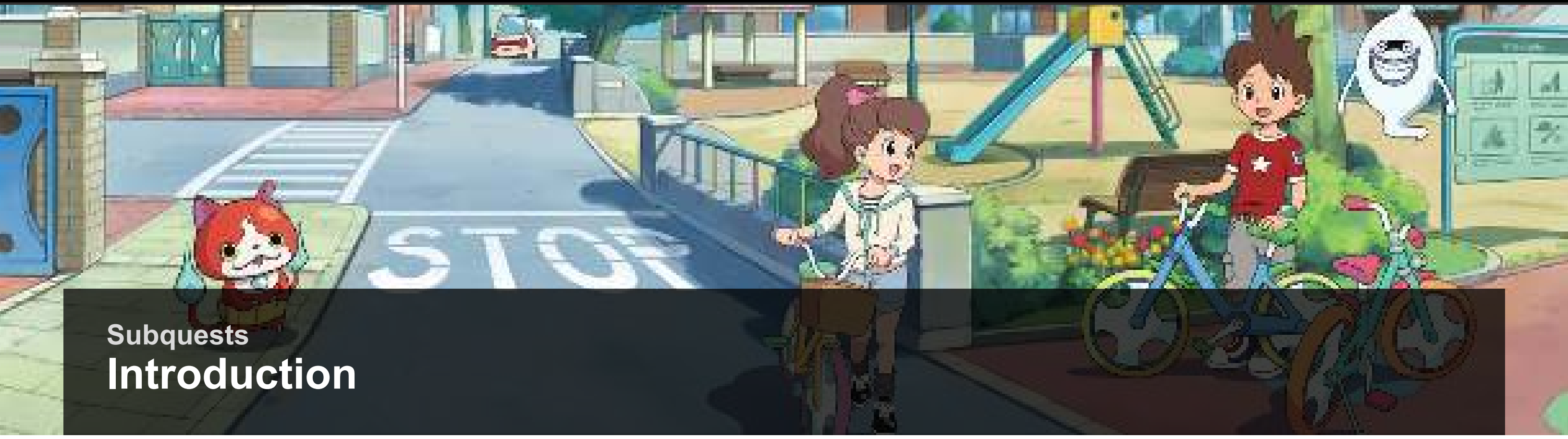
Boss Skill

Pitch Bomber

Wobblewok's lid opens, dealing serious damage to all allies. Target his three talismans to peel them off before he can finish charging it up.

Challenge the Infinite Inferno Again and Again

Once you beat Wobblewok, the game is well and truly conquered. However, all the bosses from the 1st Circle on down will be revived, letting you try your hand again, if you want. Taking on all the bosses again is the best way to push yourself to Level 80 and beyond.



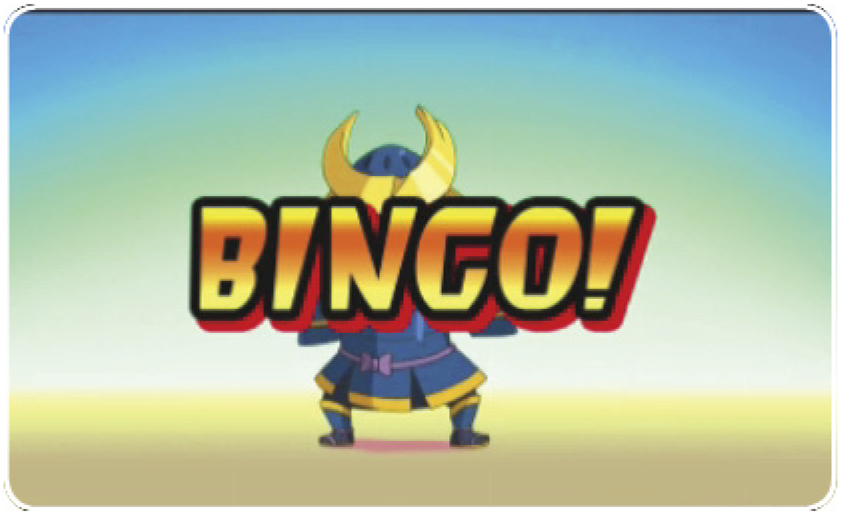
Subquests

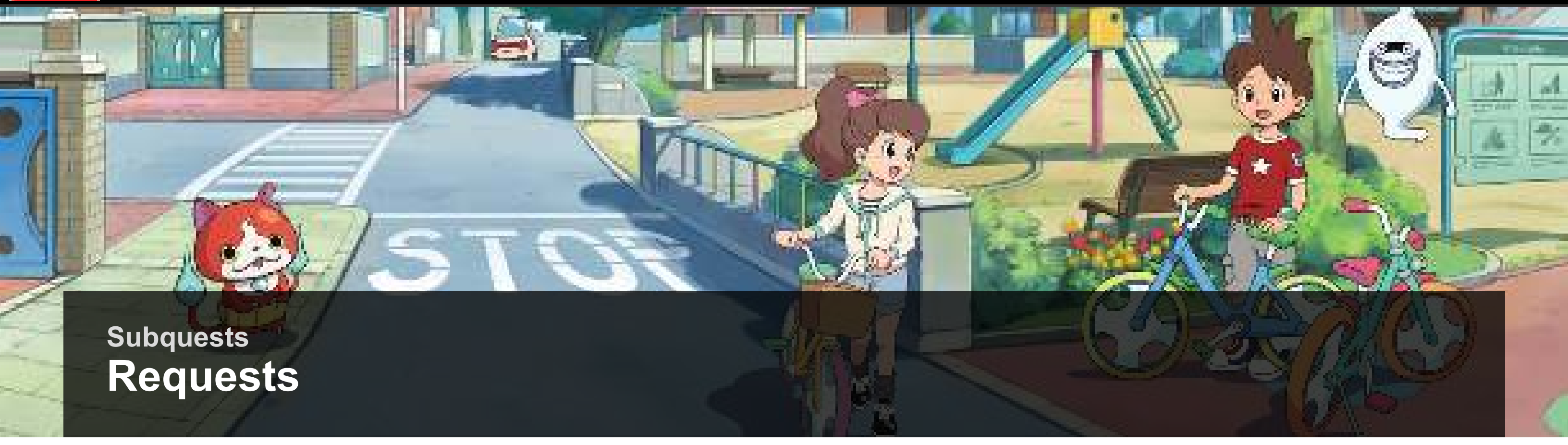
Introduction

Many of the local townspeople have tasks that need performed. Earn rewards and experience by completing these tasks for the people. There are 161 quests to take on, including Requests, Favors, and Yo-kai Spots. Think you can wrap them all up?

Bonus Scene

After finishing a Request or Favor, a bonus scene plays out for a chance to obtain extra items! Totally by chance, the scene ends and a random prize is awarded… or if the word “Boo!” appears, nothing is given.

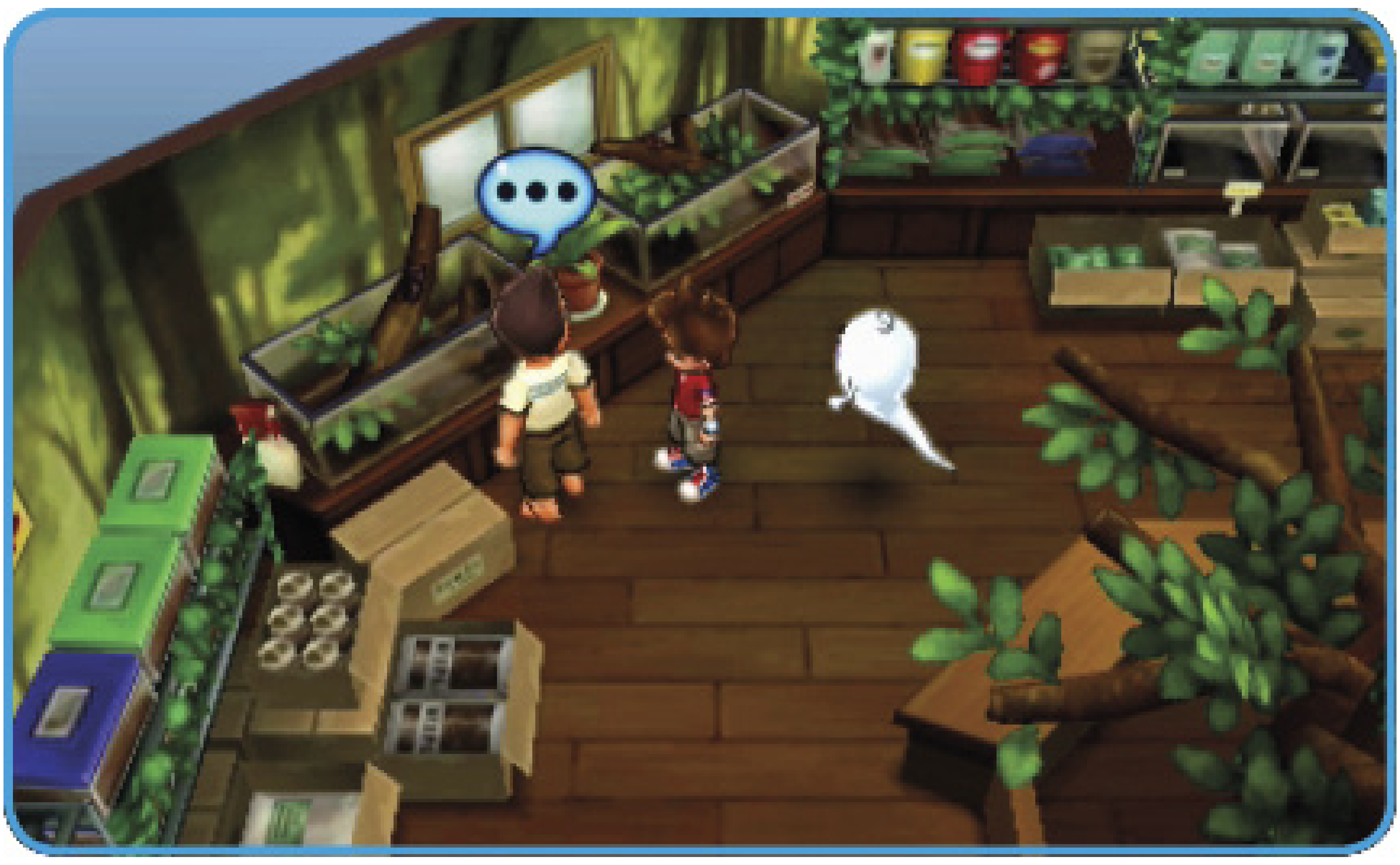




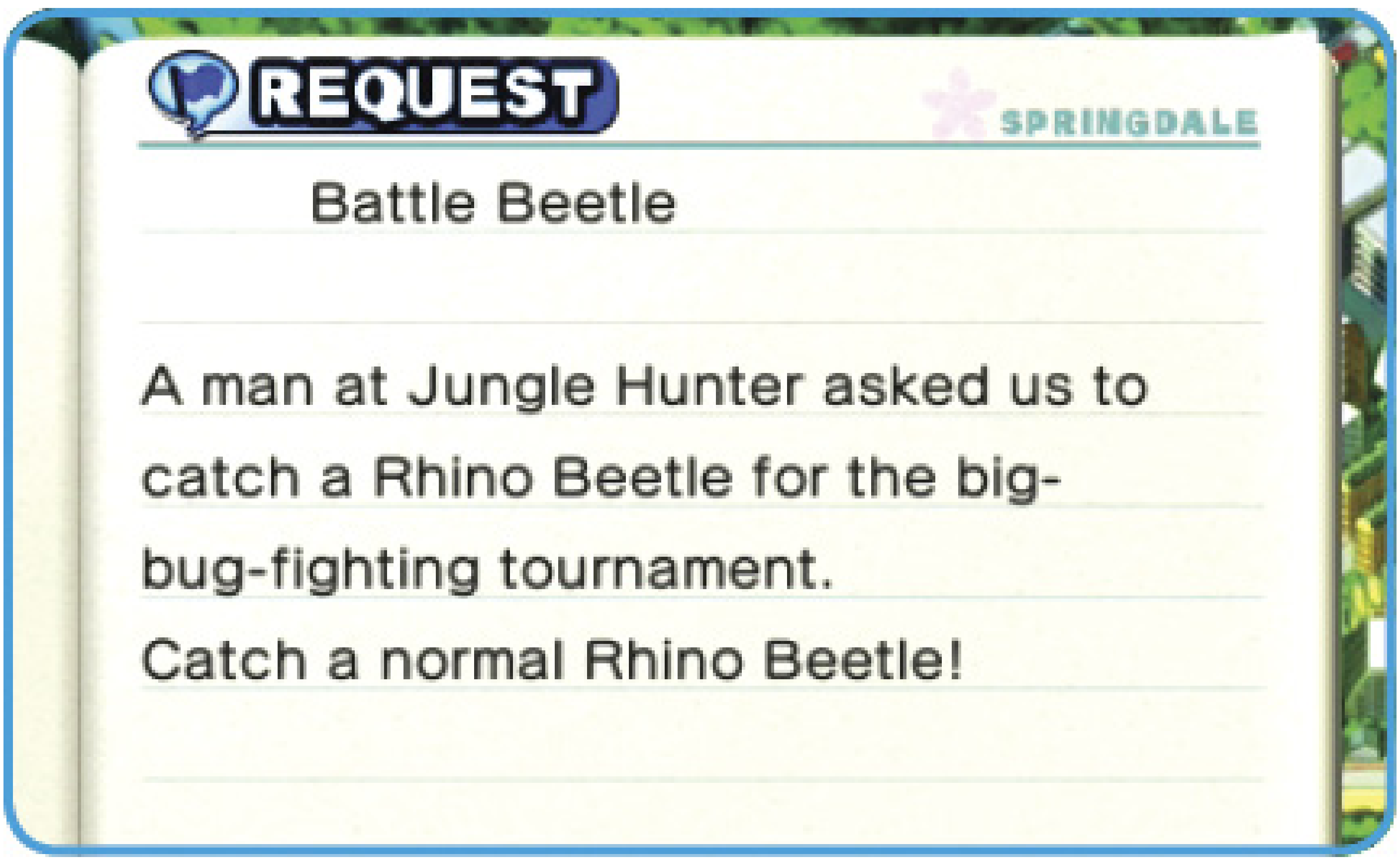
Subquests

Requests

There are 111 Requests from people all over the city. These can involve defeating Yo-kai, collecting items, playing hide-and-seek, and much more! Requests become available depending on four conditions: Story progress, Watch Rank, time of day/weather, and other.



Look for the blue word balloons above the NPCs' heads or blue flags on the map. These indicate there is a Request available. These quests can lead to rare Yo-kai and items.

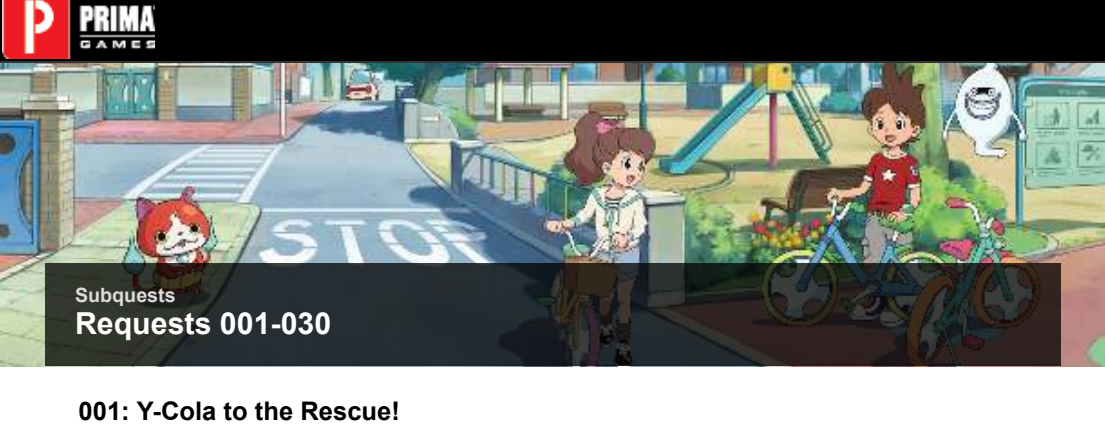


REQUEST SPRINGDALE

Battle Beetle

A man at Jungle Hunter asked us to catch a Rhino Beetle for the big-bug-fighting tournament.
Catch a normal Rhino Beetle!

Most of the time, the weather does not have an effect on whether a quest is available. If no weather condition is listed with the time of day, it does not matter.

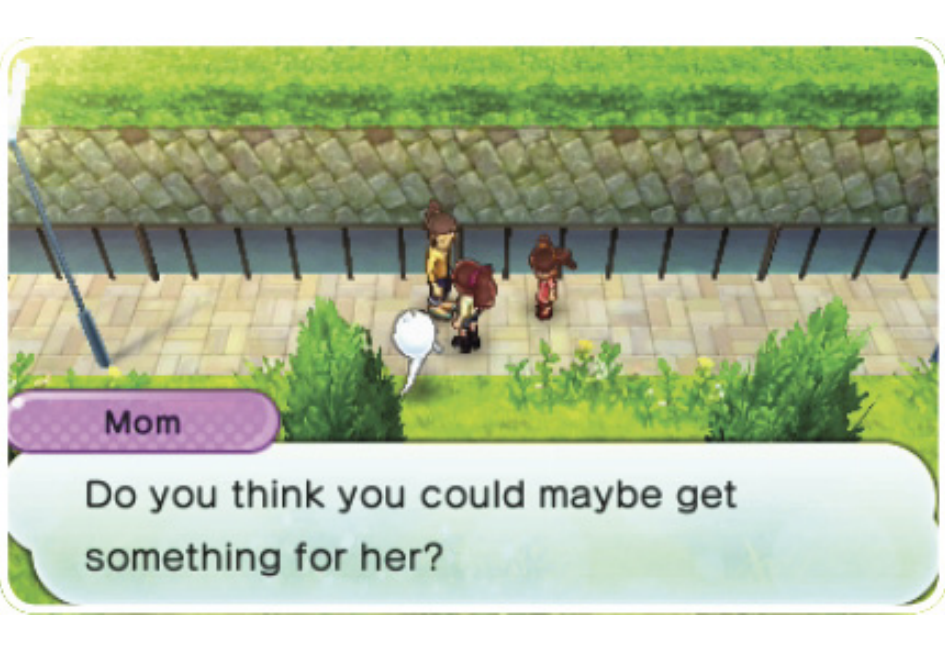


Subquests

Requests 001-030

001: Y-Cola to the Rescue!

Talk to the quest giver near your house and accept the request. Buy a Y-Cola at an Everymart or vending machine, ferry it over, and you're done! Use this to get a handle on how to handle requests.



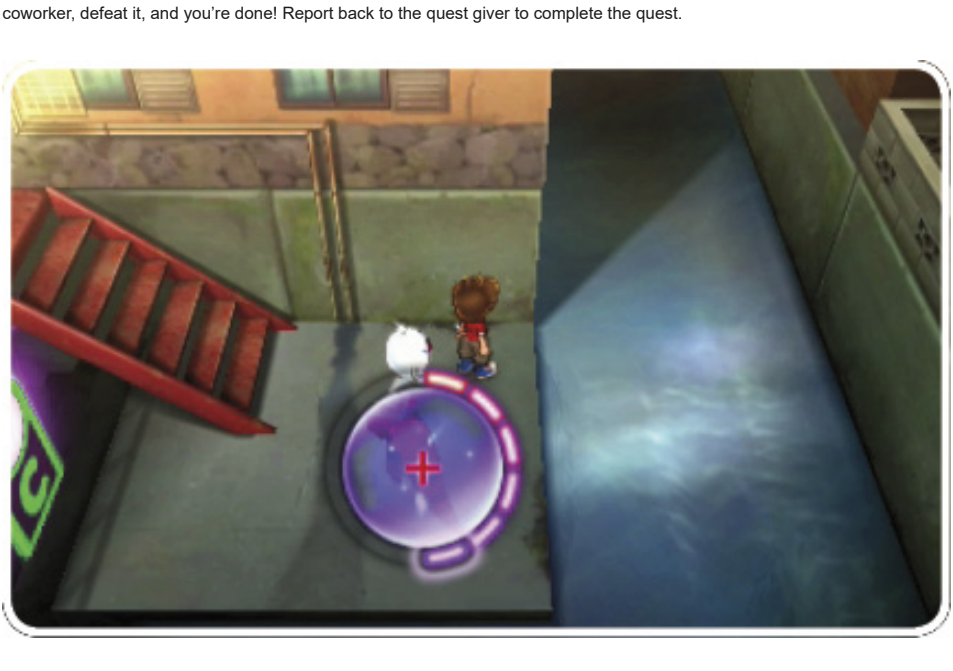
Mom

Do you think you could maybe get something for her?

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	17 EXP, 10-Cent Gum, Gooey Candy, Giant Cracker	Uptown Springdale - Near Your Home

002: The Buzzkill Baker

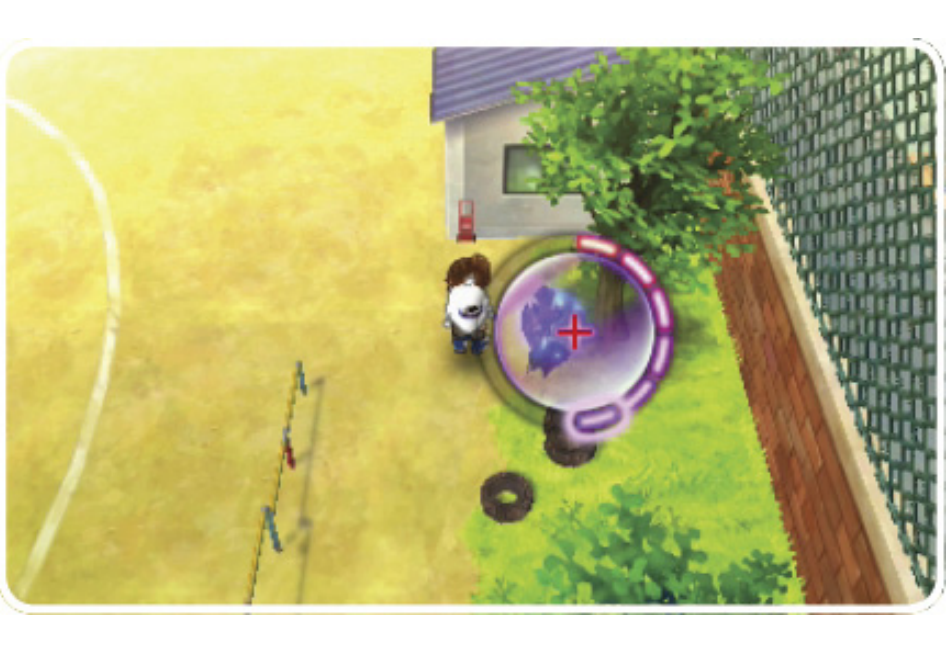
Talk to the clerk at Banter Bakery and head for the Shady Back Alley. Search for the Negatibuzz that Inspirited the clerk's coworker, defeat it, and you're done! Report back to the quest giver to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	38 EXP, Blehgel	Uptown Springdale - Banter Bakery

003: The Invisible Girl

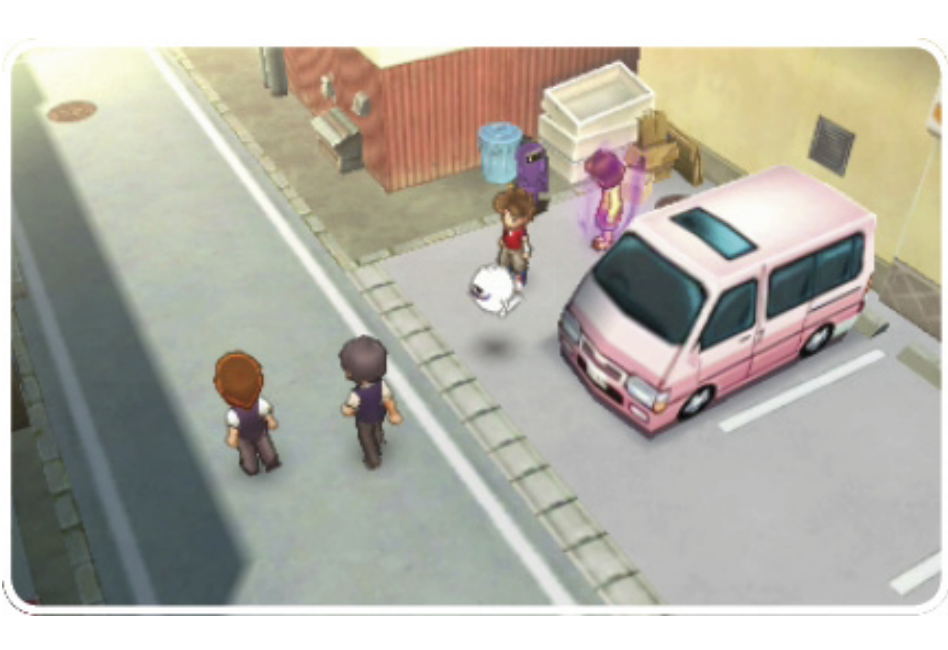
Shelly, on the grounds of Springdale Elementary, is in trouble! She's been Inspirited by Dimmy, so find the guy and beat him in battle. Report back to the quest giver to complete the quest!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day/Clear	39 EXP, Dancing Star x2	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

004: The Too-Visible Girl

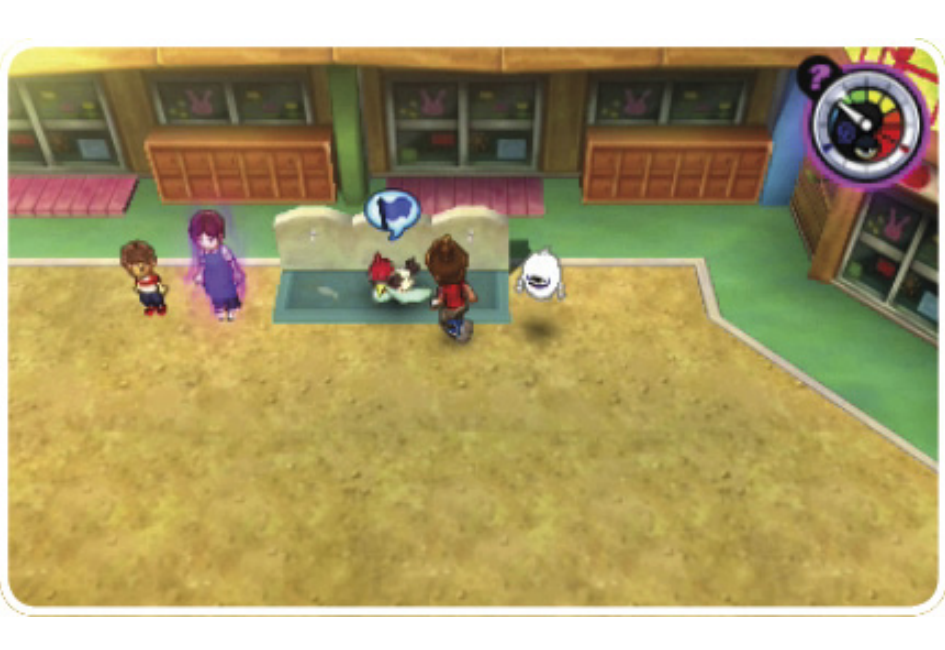
Your quest giver is a pop idol next to the Everymart at Triangle Way! Speak to her when Dimmy's befriended you to finish the request. You don't even need Dimmy on your team at the moment!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	32 EXP, Li'l Angel Heals, Defense Talisman	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Way

005: Sneeze School

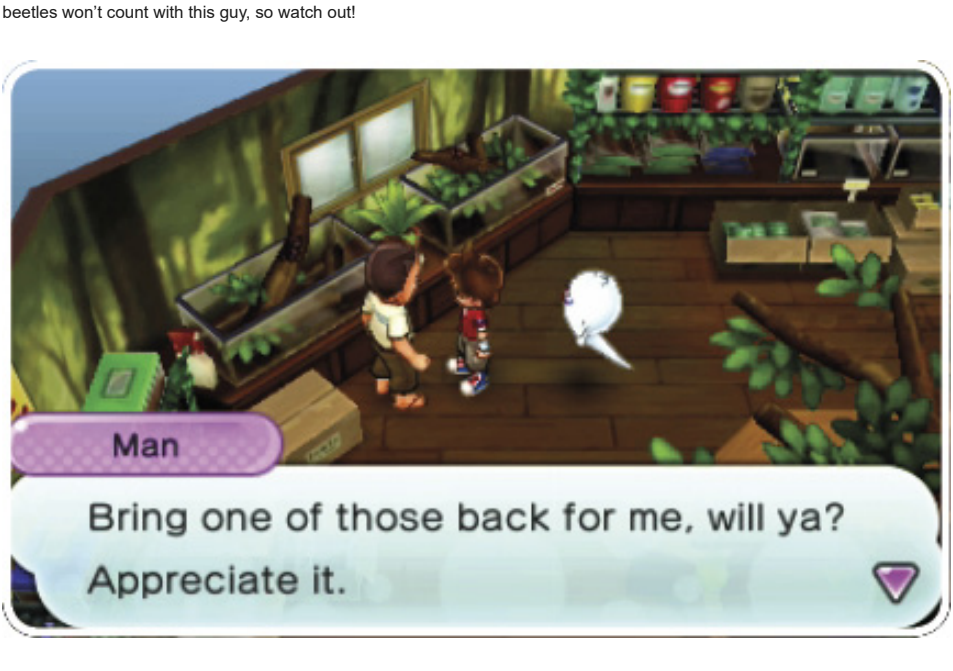
Little Buds Preschool is victim to a cold epidemic, putting the teacher in a bind. Three Yo-kai—located by the water, at the slide, and around the rooftop playground equipment—cause the problem. Use your Yo-kai Lens to find and defeat them.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day/Clear	42 EXP, Nasty Medicine x 2	Uptown Springdale - Little Buds Preschool

006: Battle Beetle

The man at Jungle Hunter wants a Rhino Beetle! Examine the trees at Mt. Wildwood during the night to catch one. Rare beetles won't count with this guy, so watch out!



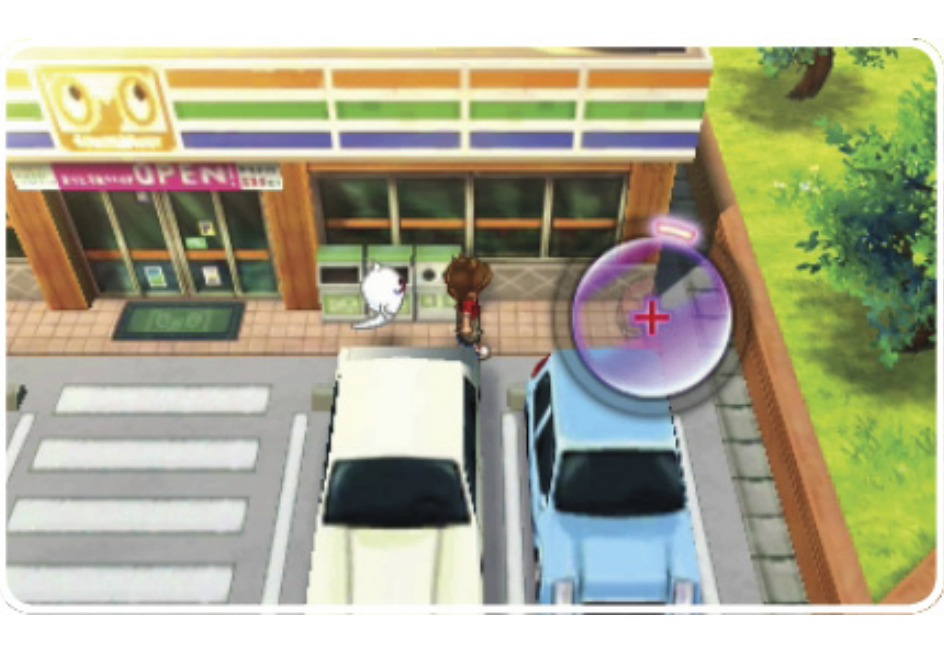
Man

Bring one of those back for me, will ya? Appreciate it.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	33 EXP, Bronze Doll	Uptown Springdale - Jungle Hunter

007: Hungry Lulu

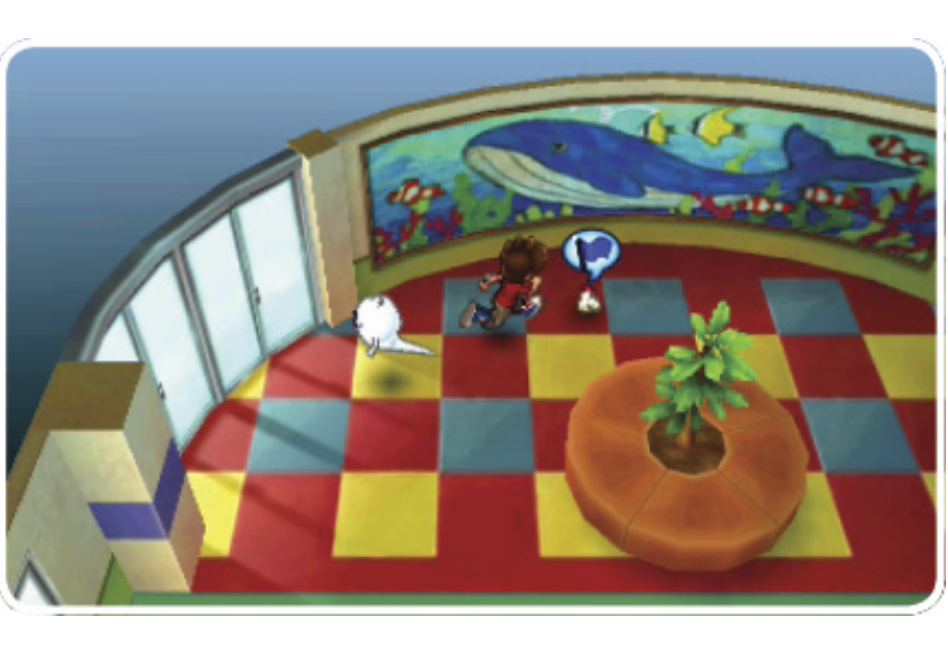
Lulu, hanging out at Everymart, is dying of hunger! And who can blame her? A Hungramps has Inspirited her. Give her a Plum Rice Ball and Soul Tea, and you'll release Lulu from starvation!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	31 EXP, Hamburger x 2, Cheeseburger	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Way

008: Chickens Take Flight!

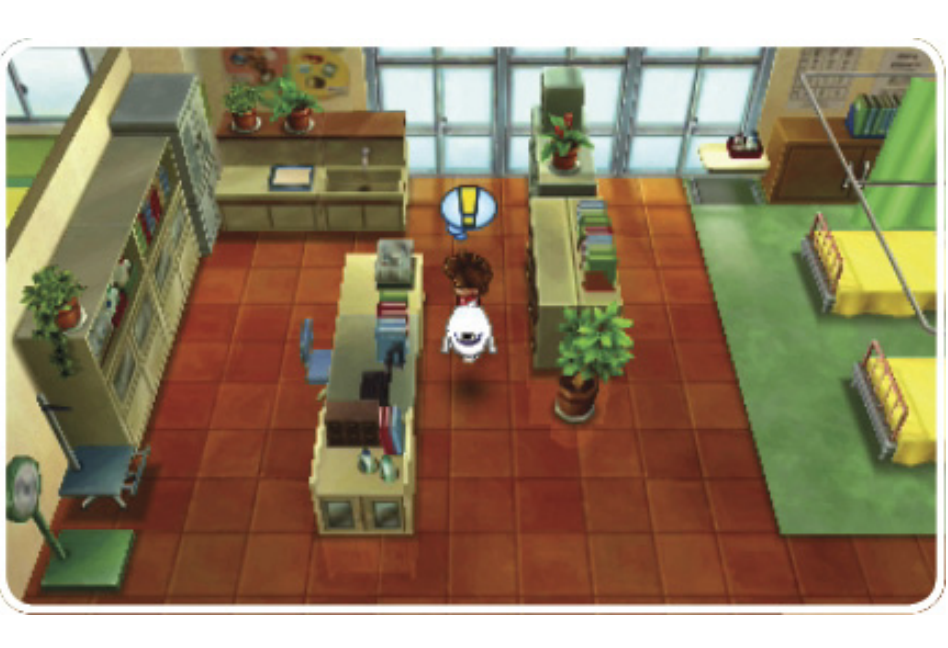
Five chickens are loose in the school. You'll find four at 1F South as follows: At the west staircase; in classroom 1-3; at the 2nd-floor corridor; and in the 3rd-floor library. The last one is nearby the 1st-floor stairs at the North building.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	28 EXP, Chicken Thigh x3	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary 1F South

009: School Pranks

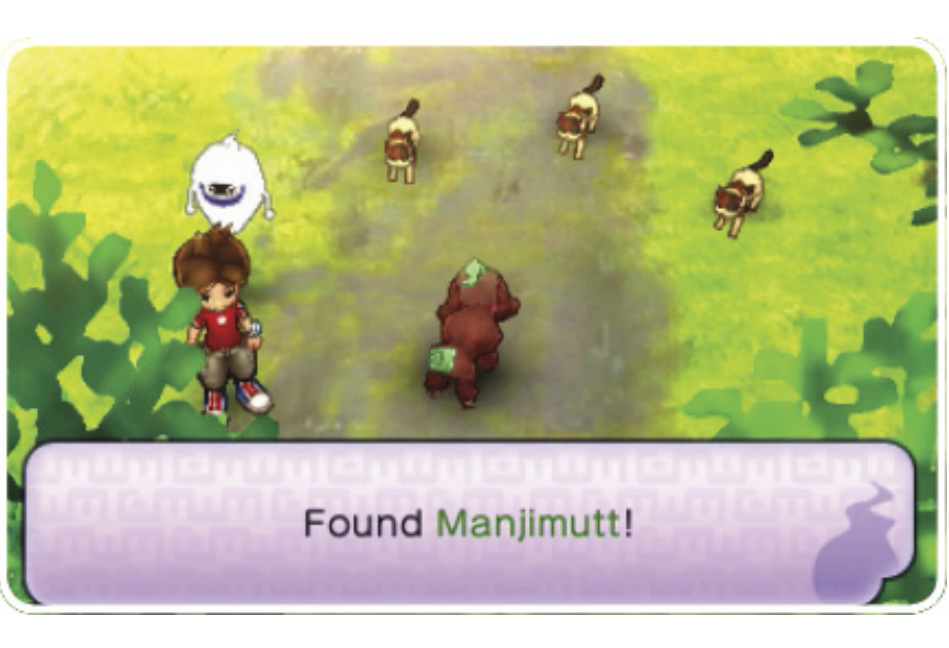
Spot the differences in the school, planted by some naughty students! Examine the photo in the principal's office, the desk in the nurse's office, the book in the science room, the right-hand side of the blackboard in the music room, and the library's reception desk to finish the request!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	E	Day	35 EXP, Support Life #7, Fruit Drops	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary 1F South

010: Talisman Man, Man

Someone's been messing with the cat feeding area in Mt. Wildwood. Examine the path leading to the abandoned tunnel and defeat the Manjimutt. Afterward, the quest giver will start selling you talismans!

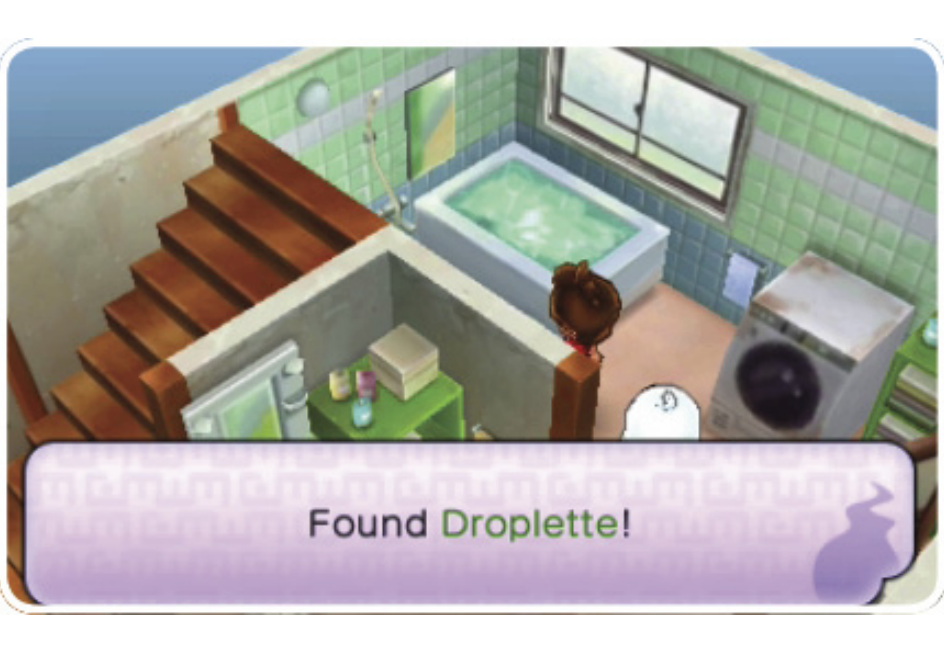


Found Manjimutt!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	E	Anytime	95 EXP, Spell Bell	Mt. Wildwood - Wildwood Shrine

011: Too Hot to Work

Take this request from the workman at Bear's house! Examine the area next to the 1st-floor locker, the 2nd-floor bath, and Bear's room on the 3rd floor! You'll discover Droplettes at each spot. Beat them, and you're done!

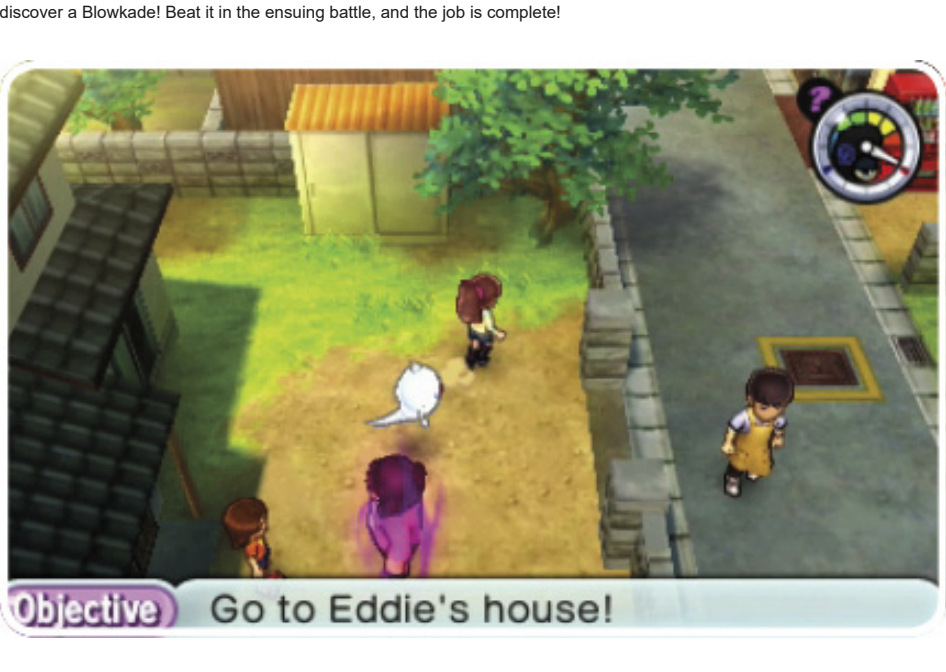


Found Droplette!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	E	Day	102 EXP, Worn Bangle	Blossom Heights - Bernstein House 1F

012: But I PROMISED

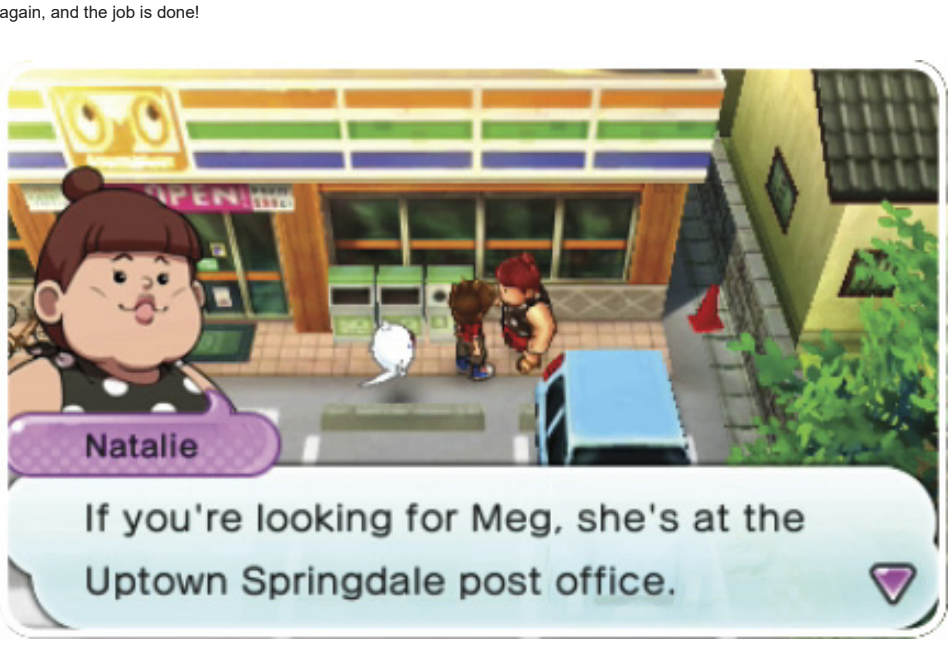
A girl in front of a house in Doughnut Hill is being blocked by her mother. Examine the nearby area with your Yo-kai Lens to discover a Blowkade! Beat it in the ensuing battle, and the job is complete!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	D	Day	120 EXP, Slab Bacon x2	Blossom Heights - Doughnut Hill

013: Nat's Pop-Star Mania

Take this request, talk to Natalie at Everymart, then meet up with Meg at the post office. Befriend D'wanna and talk to Natalie again, and the job is done!



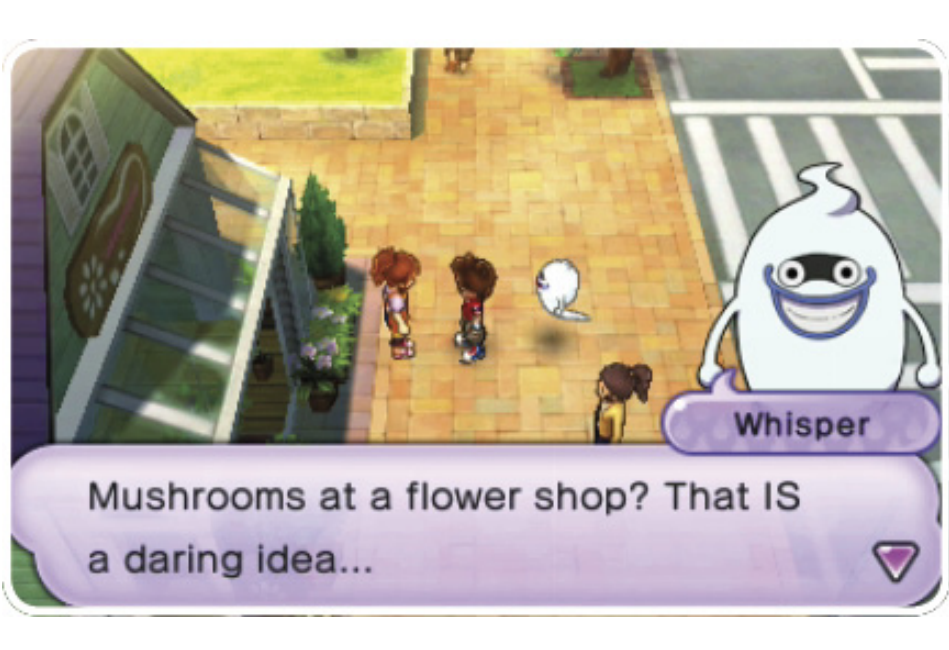
Natalie

If you're looking for Meg, she's at the Uptown Springdale post office.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	E	Day	92 EXP, Li'l Angel Heals, Nasty Medicine	Blossom Heights - Springdale Hot Springs Lobby

014: Now with Mushrooms

Find a Tasty Mushroom for the Bountiful Blooms clerk. Go up the mountain trail in Mt. Wildwood, and you'll find a Mynimo in front of the mushrooms! Defeat him, and you'll be able to pick up the fungus you need!



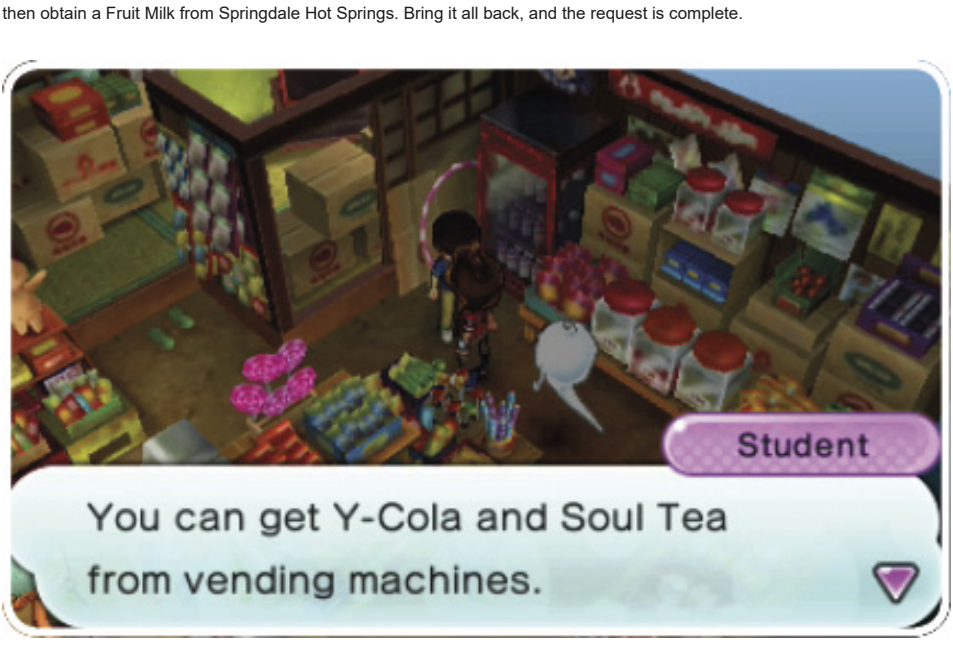
Whisper

Mushrooms at a flower shop? That IS a daring idea...

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	D	Day	99 EXP, Cheery Coat	Uptown Springdale - Residential Area

015: Mixed-Up Drinks

Your quest giver is the boy at the Candy Stop in Blossom Heights! Get a Y-Cola and Soul Tea from a vending machine and then obtain a Fruit Milk from Springdale Hot Springs. Bring it all back, and the request is complete.



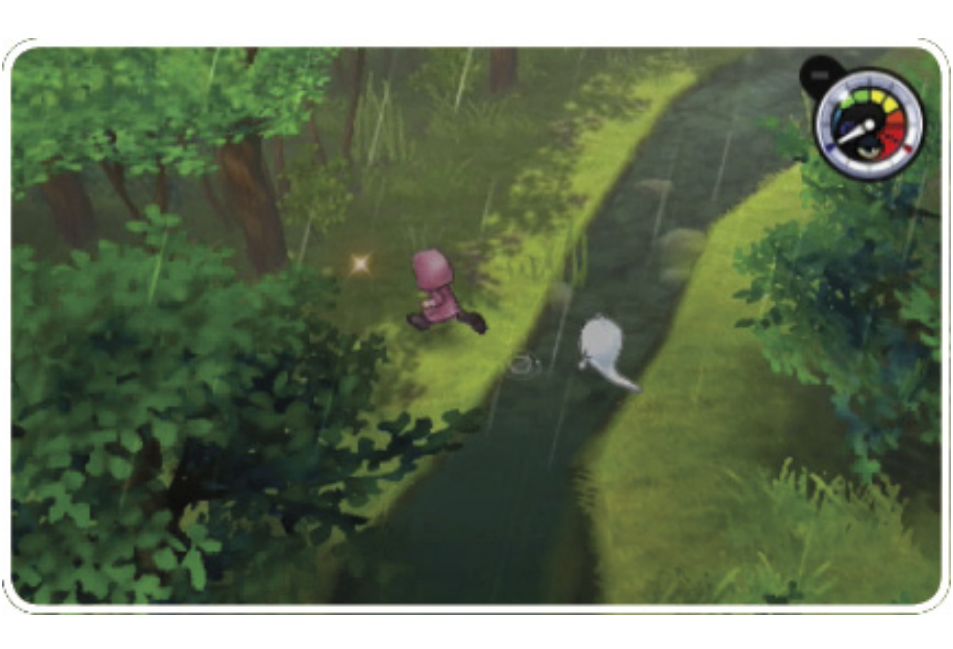
Student

You can get Y-Cola and Soul Tea from vending machines.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	E	Day	103 EXP, 10-Cent Gum, Gooey Candy, Staminum	Blossom Heights - Candy Stop

016: Noko Hunt!

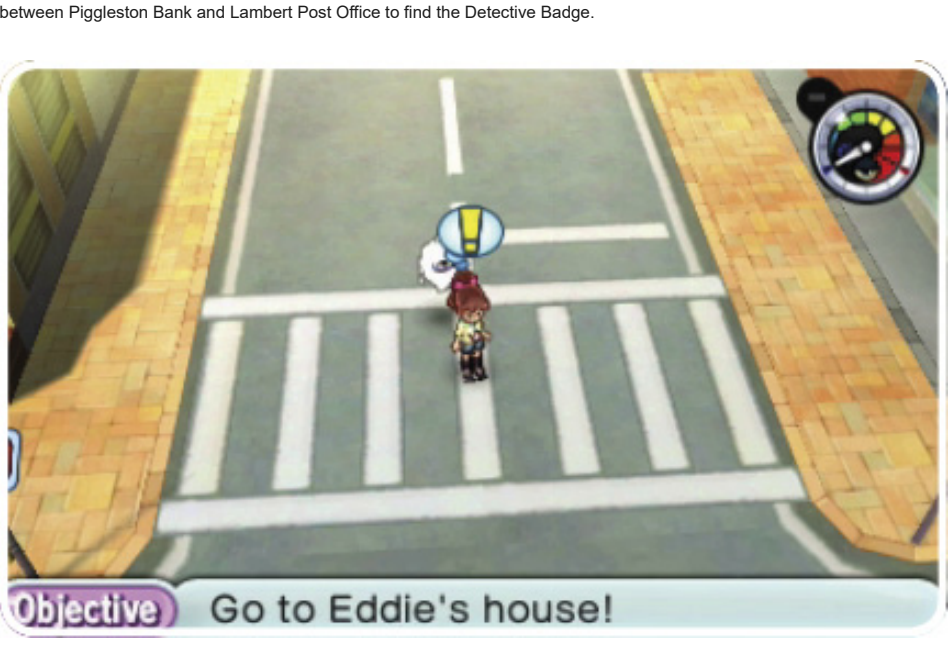
The quest giver by the Mt. Wildwood rope bridge is looking for evidence of Noko activity. Find three lit locations—two in the canyon, and one at nearby Catfish Pond—to discover the proof.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	D	Anytime	77 EXP, Medium Exporb	Mt. Wildwood - Mountain Trail

017: Springville Kids Detective Team

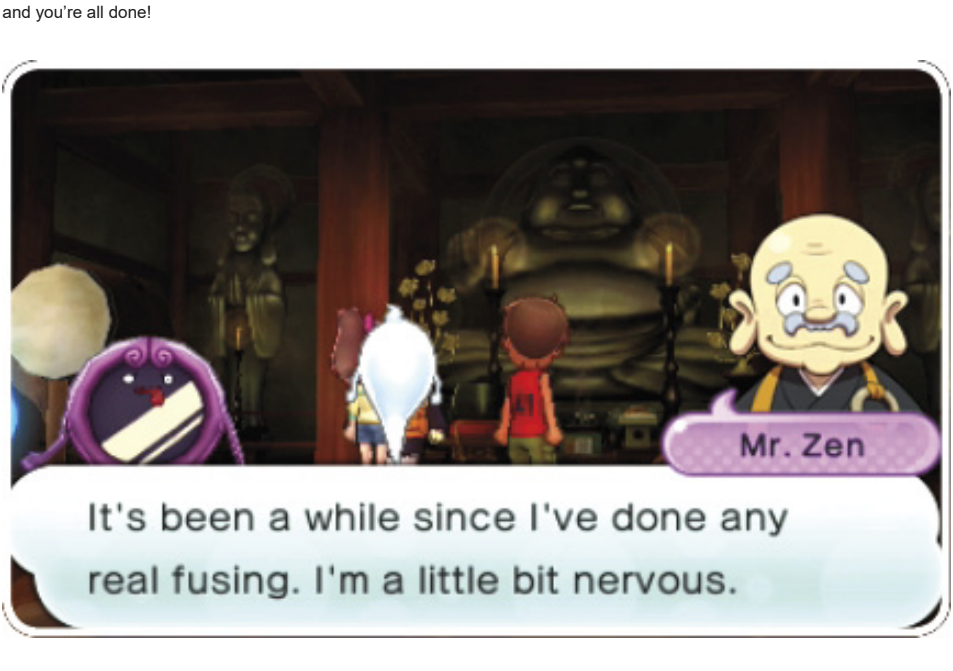
The first in a series of riddles posed by the Springdale Detective Boys! Examine the central area of the east-west road between Piggleston Bank and Lambert Post Office to find the Detective Badge.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 4 and after	E	Day/Clear	97 EXP, Skill Compendium	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

018: Fusion Time!

You'll need to finish this job to perform fusions at Shoten Temple! Talk to Mr. Zen after befriending Dulluma and Mochismo, and you're all done!



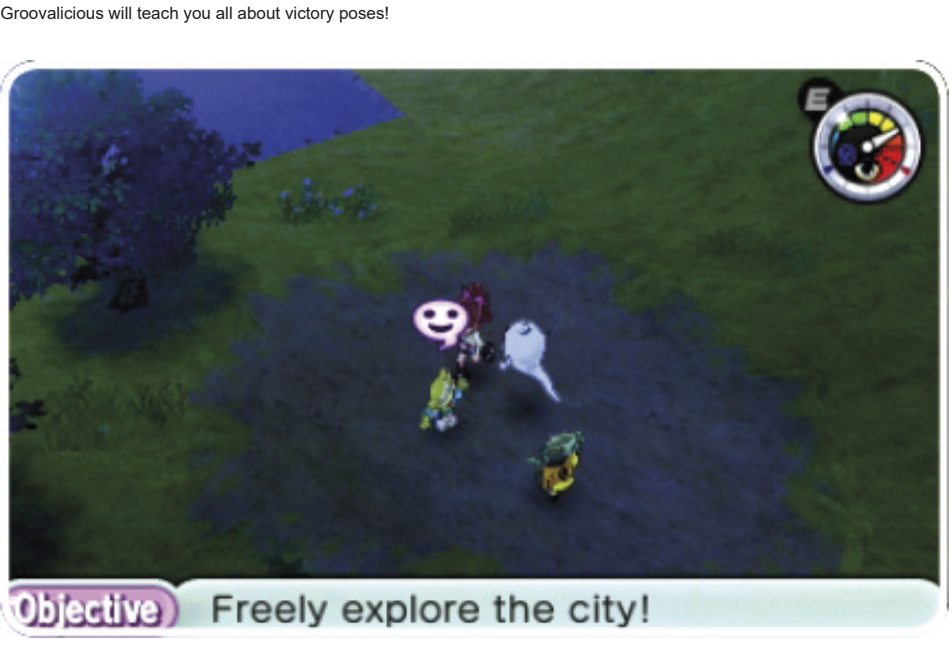
Mr. Zen

It's been a while since I've done any real fusing. I'm a little bit nervous.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	N/A	Anytime	187 EXP, Plain Ring, Blank Charm	Blossom Heights - Shoten Temple

019: Groovalicious Dance

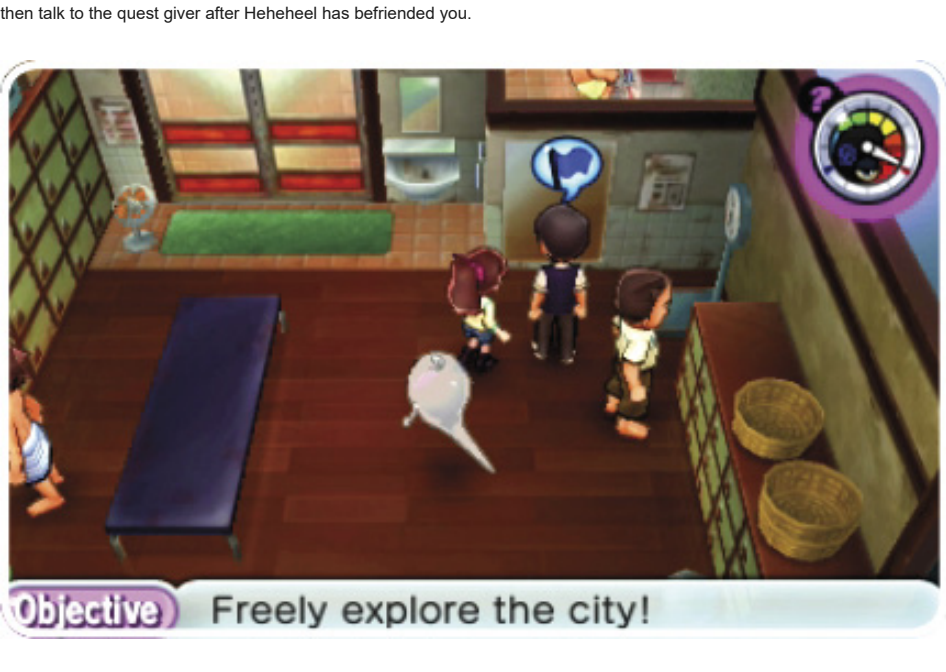
Go to the riverside and track down Wiglin and Steppa. Beat them in battle and then report back to the quest giver. Groovalicious will teach you all about victory poses!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Night	166 EXP, Simple Badge	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Community Center

020: Trying to Laugh

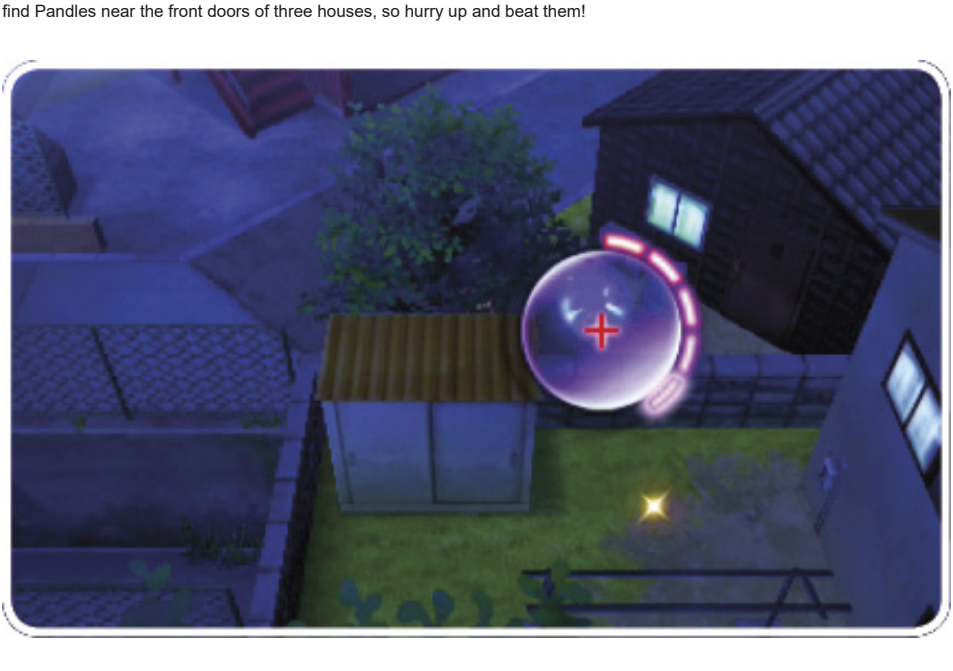
Take this request from the entertainer's girlfriend at the lobby of Springdale Hot Springs. Talk to her pal in the men's bath and then talk to the quest giver after Heheheel has befriended you.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Day	208 EXP, Shrimp Rice Ball x2	Blossom Heights - Springdale Hot Springs Lobby

021: Lock It Down

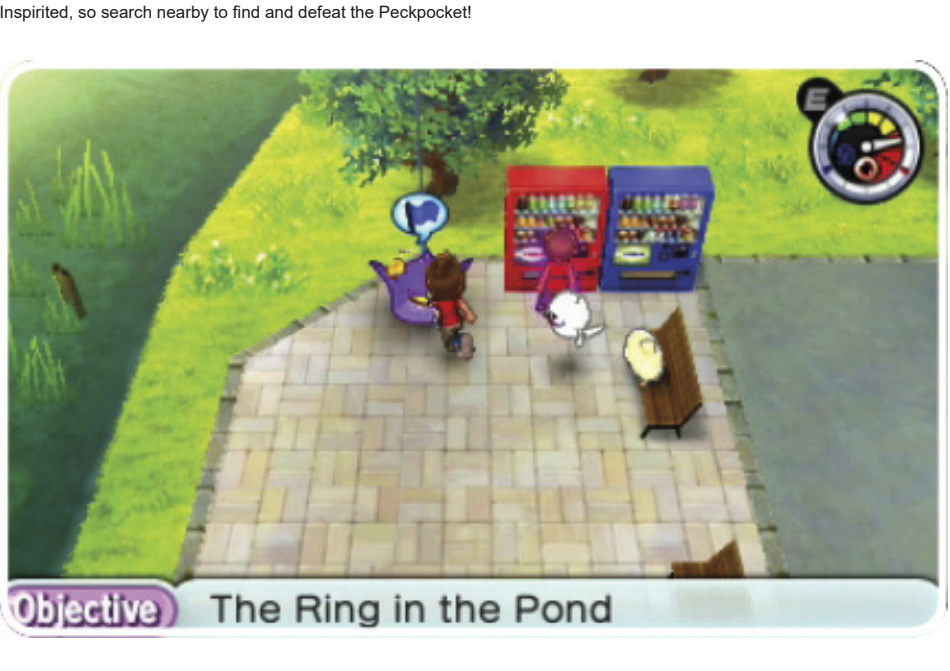
A police officer has had it with the local residents' lack of caution! Use the Yo-kai Radar to examine the nearby houses. You'll find Pandles near the front doors of three houses, so hurry up and beat them!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Anytime	247 EXP, Get Guarding	Blossom Heights - Sunshine Station Front

022: Comic-Book Caper

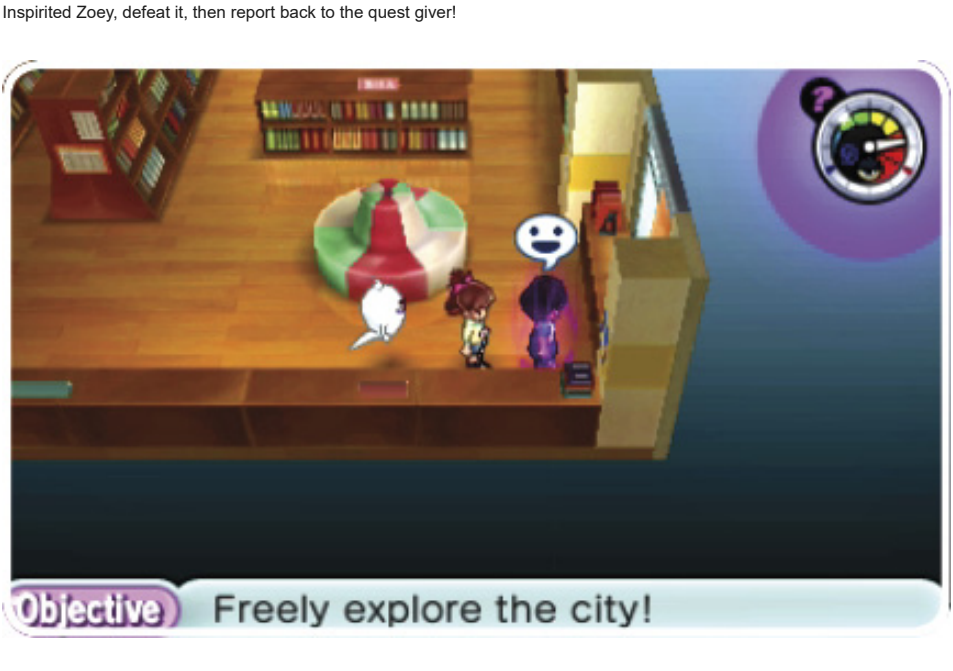
Help out a boy who had his comic book stolen. You'll find the thief's friend by the vending machine right below you. He's been Inspirited, so search nearby to find and defeat the Peckpocket!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Day/Clear	249 EXP, Spirit Talisman	Uptown Springdale - Riverside

023: Sneaking Suspicion

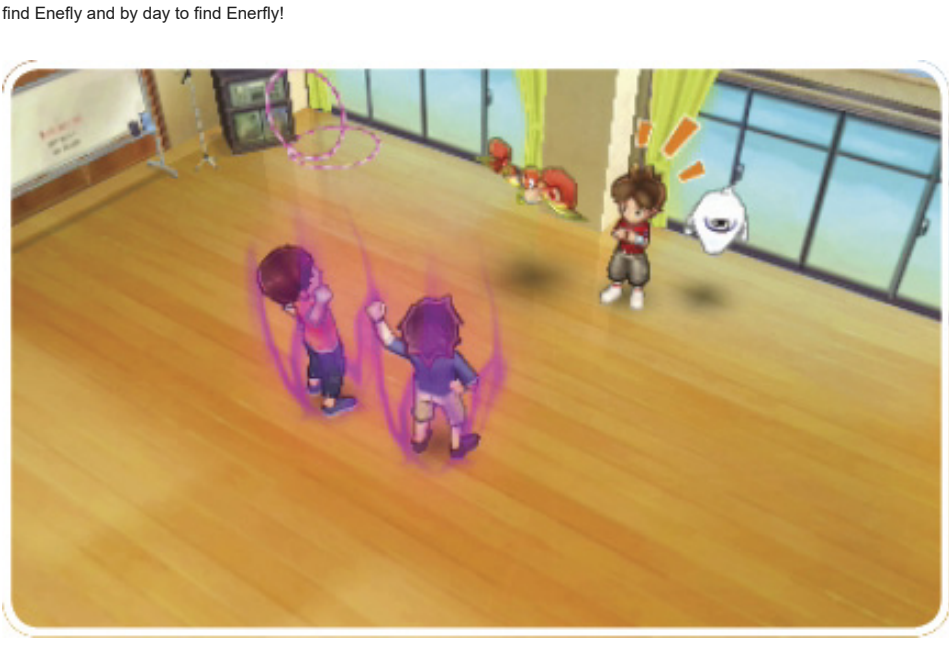
Pursue Zoey (found in front of the community center) all the way to the school library. Search for the Suspicioni that's Inspirited Zoey, defeat it, then report back to the quest giver!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Day	216 EXP, Bronze Doll	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Community Center

024: Out of Step

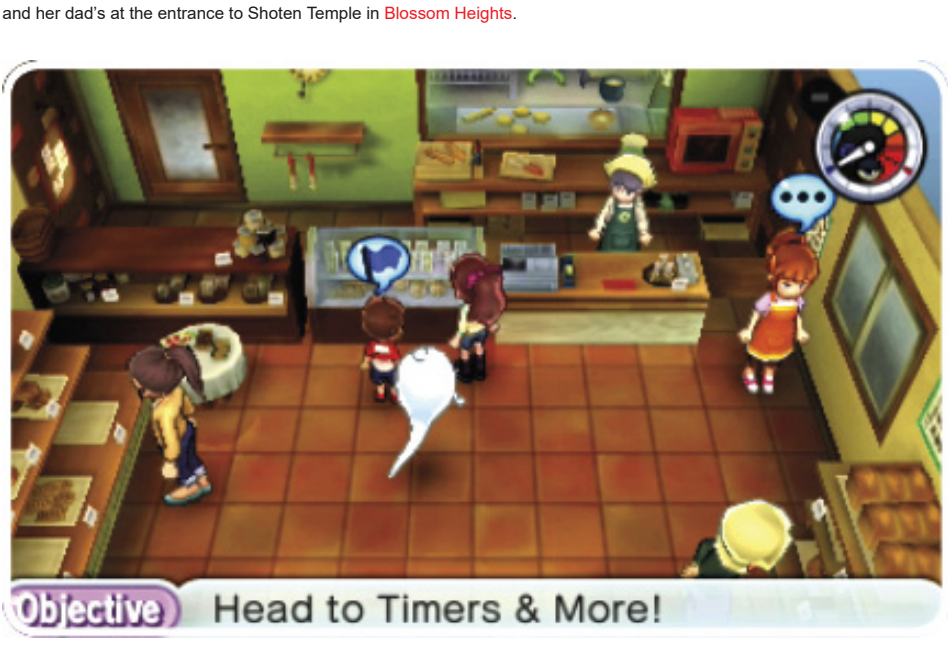
To complete this request, you'll need to befriend both an Enefly and an Enerfly! Examine the Mt. Wildwood trees at night to find Enefly and by day to find Enerfly!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Anytime	241 EXP, Dancing Star x2	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Community Center

025: The Lost Family

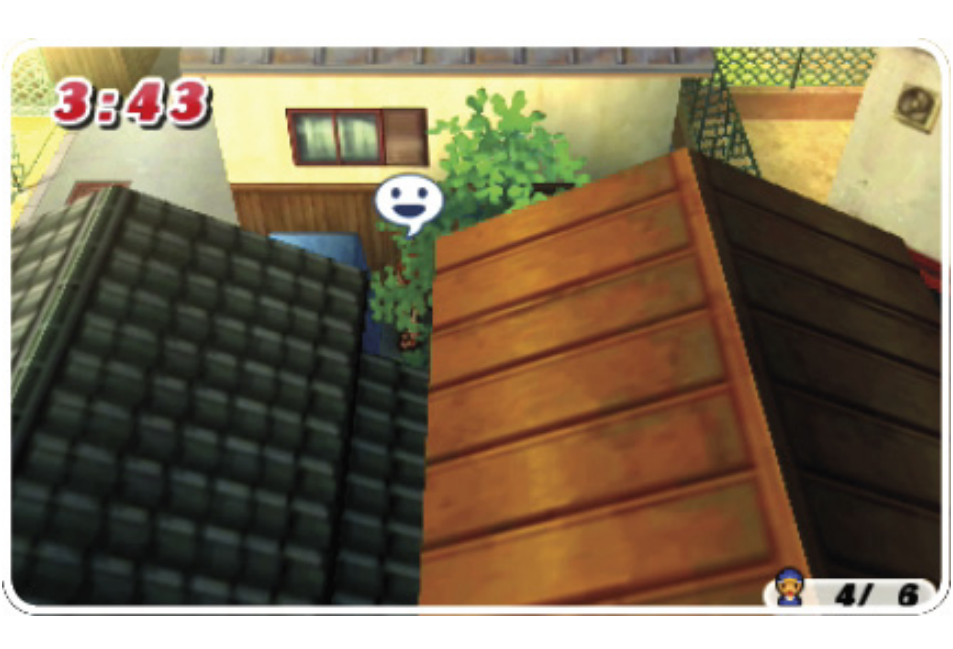
Track down the girl's three family members! Her mom's in front of Bountiful Blooms uptown, her brother's at Banter Bakery, and her dad's at the entrance to Shoten Temple in Blossom Heights.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Day	177 EXP, Aged Charm	Blossom Heights - Doughnut Hill

026: Hide-and-Seek

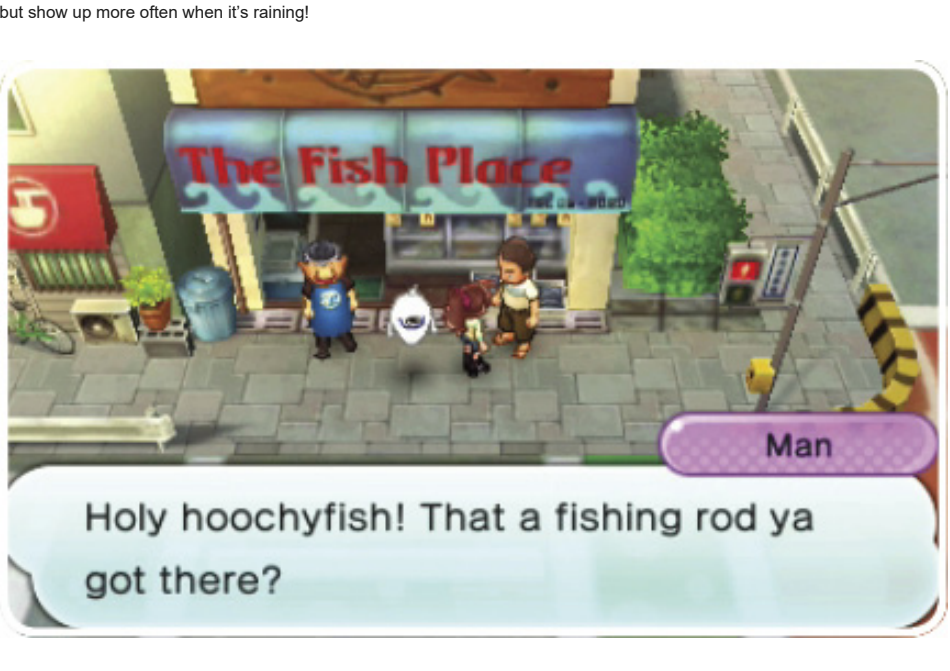
In these requests, you'll need to find and catch the given number of people within the time limit! For this one, you'll have to catch six out of the 12 people running around Blossom Heights within five minutes. Part of the group hide behind the environment, but others may be found out in the open running down the street. Stay on the move and keep your eyes peeled.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	E	Day	154 EXP, Staminum x2, Staminum Alpha	Blossom Heights - Springdale Hot Springs Lobby

027: The Giant Huchen

A customer at The Fish Place needs you to catch a Giant Huchen! You'll find one in Catfish Pond. They're pretty rare usually, but show up more often when it's raining!



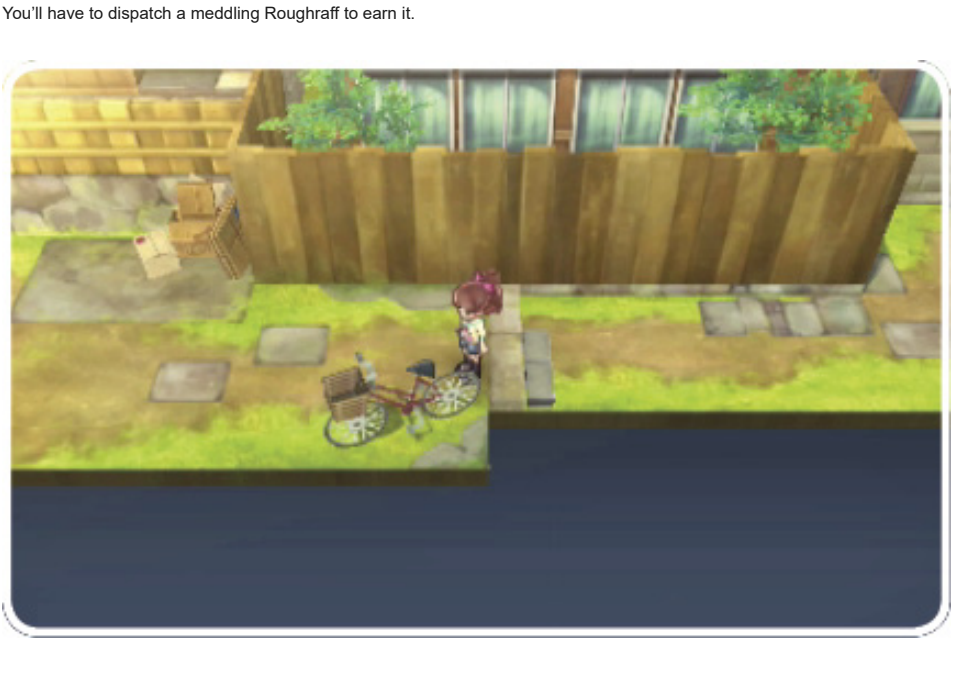
Man

Holy hoochyfish! That a fishing rod ya got there?

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	D	Day/Clear	Fishing Rod	186 EXP, Fresh Urchin, Small Exporb x2	Uptown Springdale - Fish Place

028: Detective Quest 2

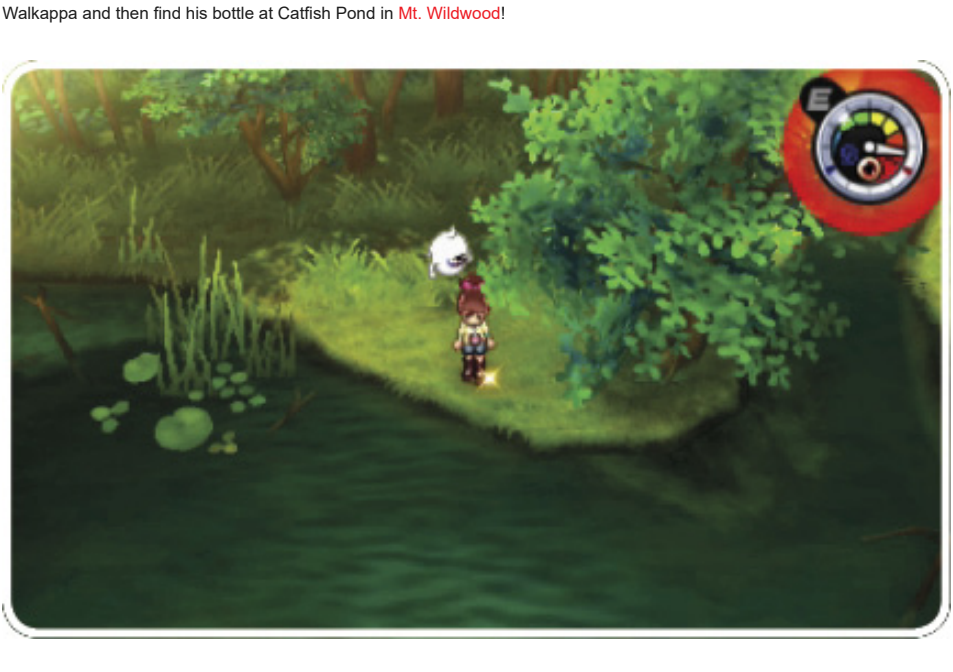
The second Kid Detectives' riddle! The item you need is hidden in the bicycle at the Tucked Away Lot in Blossom Heights! You'll have to dispatch a meddling Roughraff to earn it.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	E	Day/Clear	Request 17 Complete	201 EXP, The Pest's Quest, Roe Rice Ball	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

029: Walkappa's Bottle

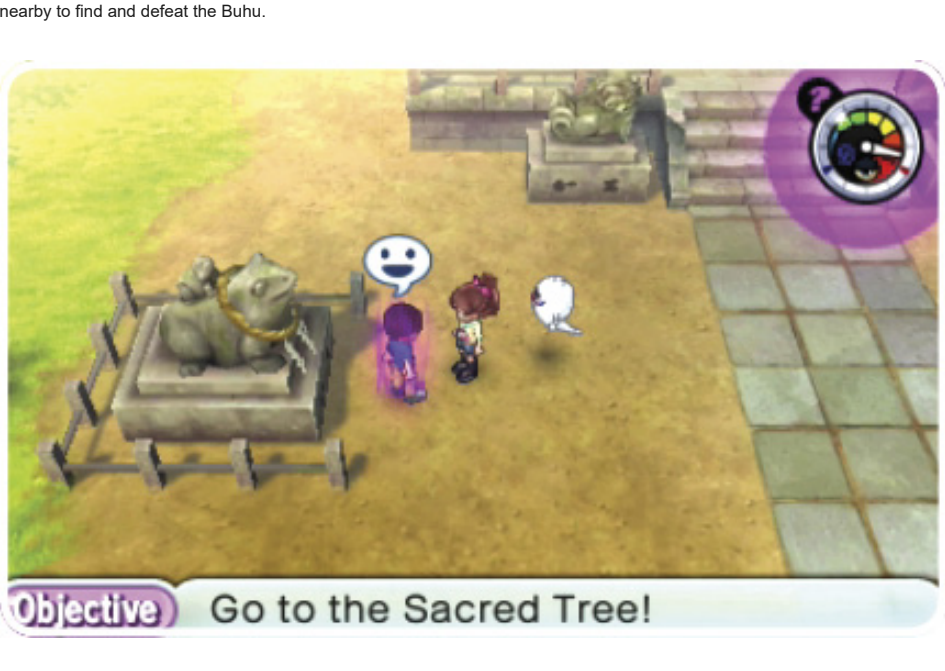
Find three dropped objects—two on the west end of the Uptown Springdale riverside, and one on the east end. Go talk to Walkappa and then find his bottle at Catfish Pond in Mt. Wildwood!



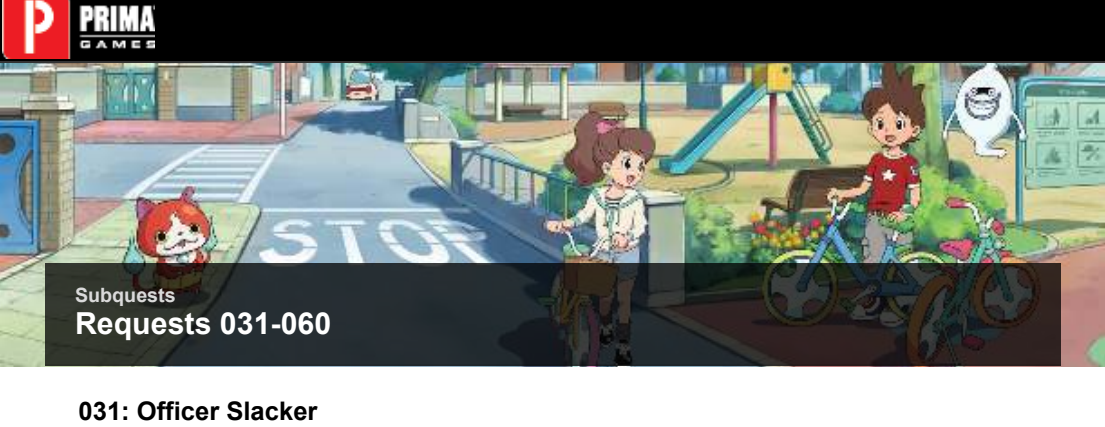
Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	D	Anytime	271 EXP, Shiny Badge	Blossom Heights - Shoten Temple

030: Grades of Gloom

Accept this request at Foundation Academy downtown! A student at Wildwood Shrine has been Inspirited. Examine the area nearby to find and defeat the Buhu.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	D	Day	336 EXP, A Serious Life	Downtown Springdale - Foundation Academy

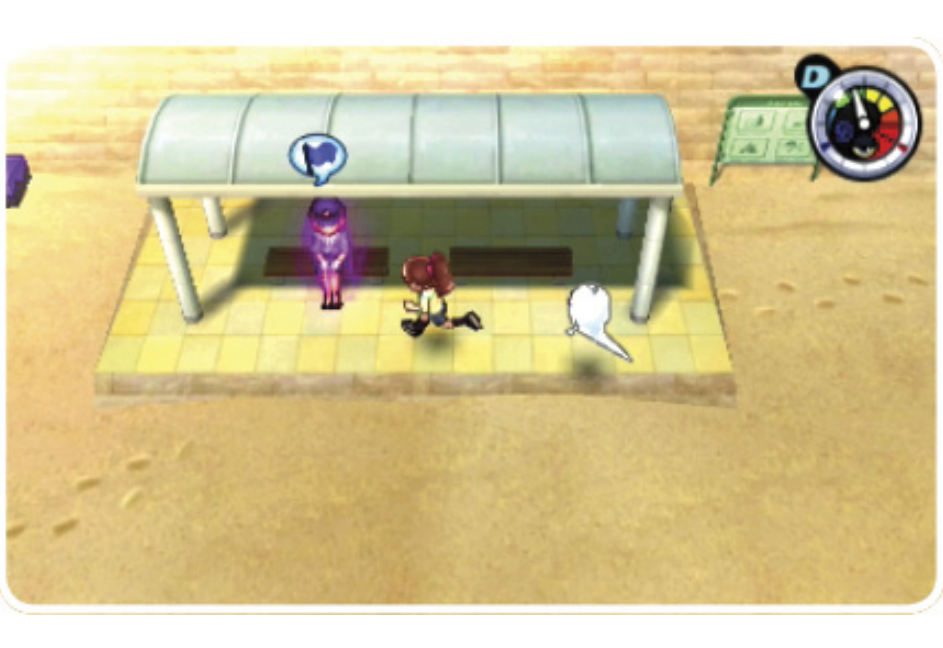


Subquests

Requests 031-060

031: Officer Slacker

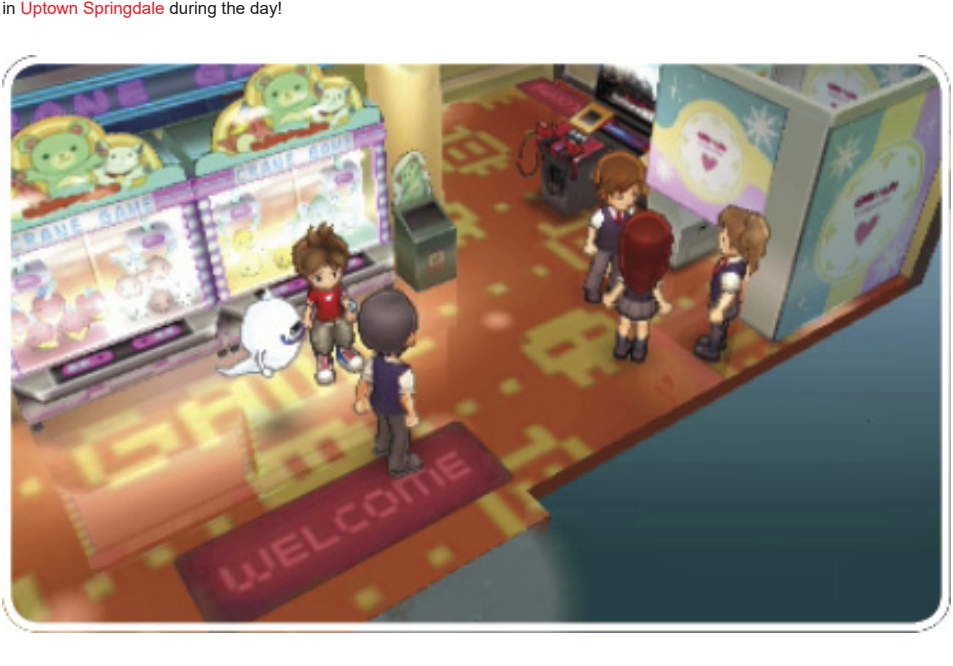
Talk to the police officer lazing on a Rolling Waves Park bench. Use the Yo-kai Lens to scan the area next to her, and you'll battle a Cutta-nah! Beat him and report back!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	D	Day	328 EXP, Think Karate	Downtown Springdale - Graduate Street

032: Just Say NO

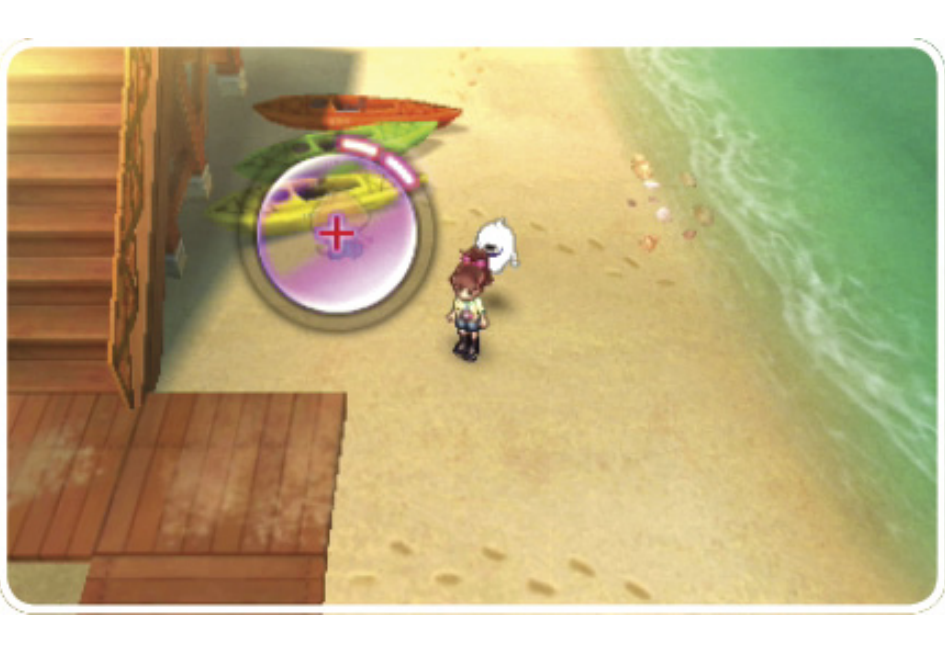
To change the quest giver's personality, befriend Noway and head for Arcadia Arcade! You'll find Noway around the tall grass in Uptown Springdale during the day!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	D	Day	298 EXP, Runic Charm	Everymart Downtown Springdale

033: Toy Nabber

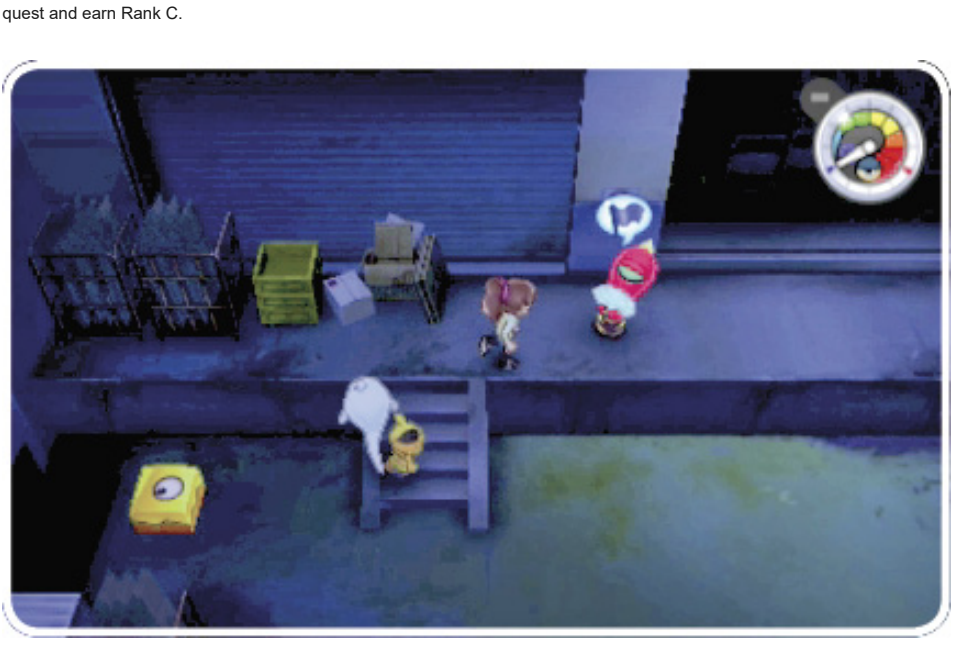
Head for Rolling Waves Park after taking this request! The Cheeksqueek hiding by the stairs has the toy the quest giver wants. Find him, fight him, and get it back!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	C	Day	225 EXP, Dancing Star x2	Blossom Heights - Moonlight Pass

034: Rank C Challenge

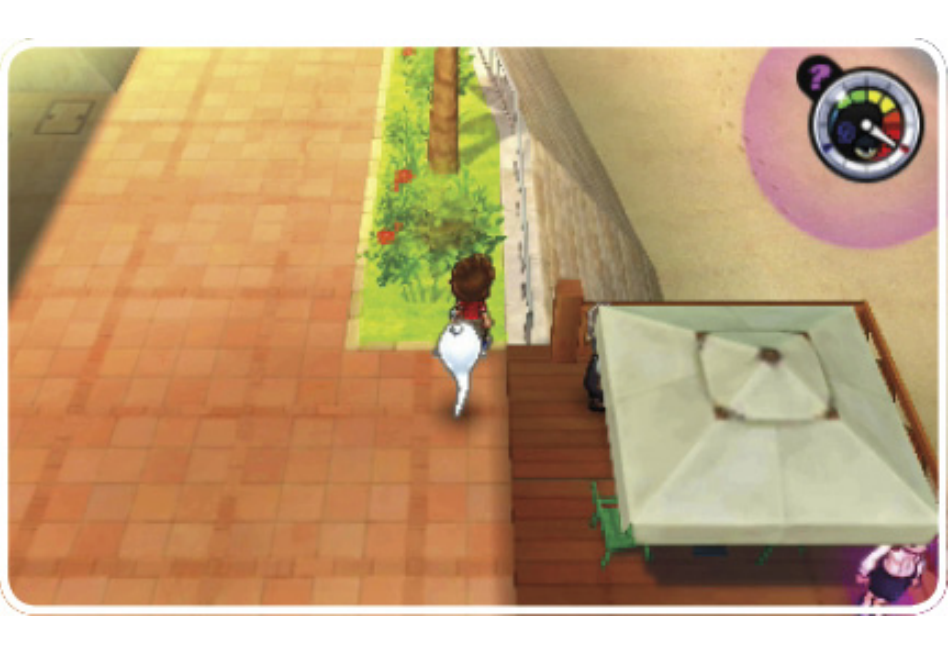
You'll receive this rank-advancing request as part of the story! Defeat the Signibble in the Academy Shortcut, Suspicioni in the alley behind Frostia's Place, and Tantroni in the delivery bay south of the arcade. Return to Mr. Goodsight to complete the quest and earn Rank C.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	D	Anytime	265 EXP, Dancing Star x3	Blossom Heights - Timers & More

035: Two Only Live Once

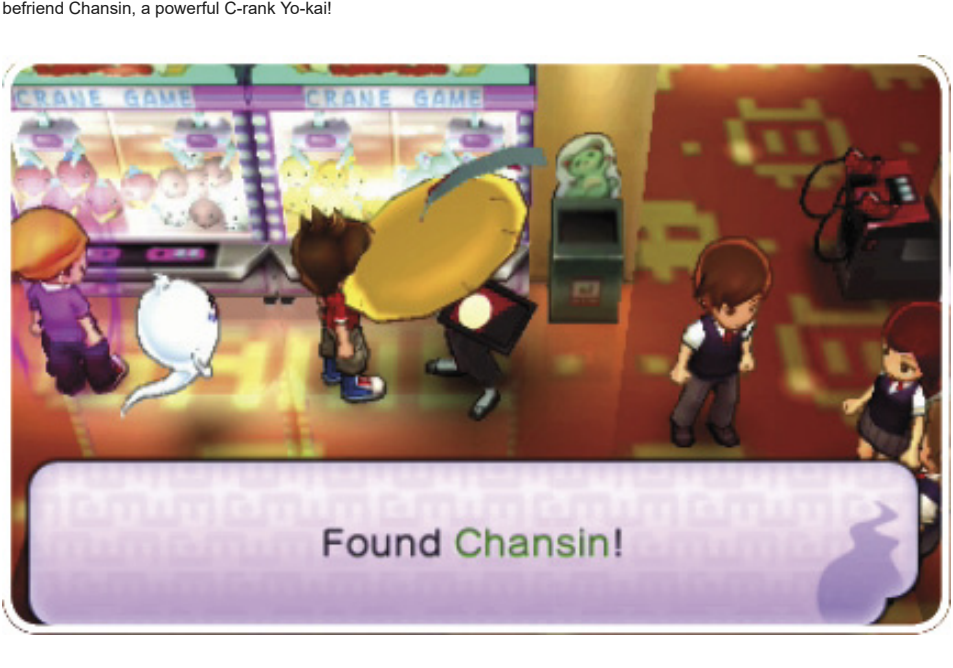
Talk to the woman at the Rolling Waves Park cafe after taking this job! She's Inspirited by Chatalie. Track the Yo-kai down in the bushes behind the woman and defeat it! Chatalie will befriend you after battle!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	C	Day	273 EXP, Pot Stickers, Beef Tongue, Y-Cola	Downtown Springdale - Springdale Business Tower - 1F

036: Crane-Game Mania

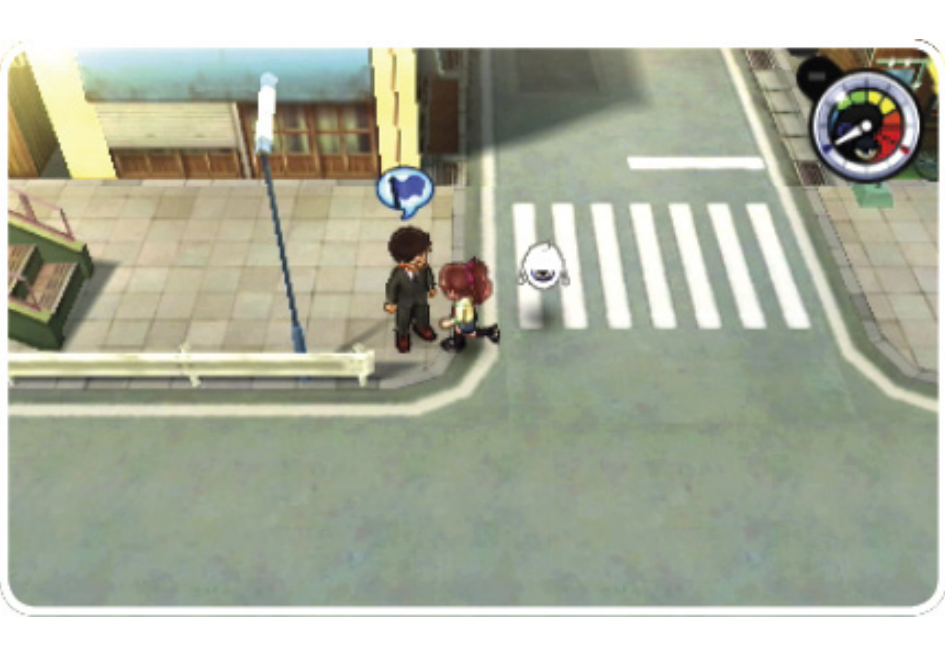
Matt at Arcadia Arcade has been Inspirited! Find the offending Yo-kai with your Lens and defeat it. Once you do, you'll befriend Chansin, a powerful C-rank Yo-kai!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 6 and after	C	Day	256 EXP, Hidden Hits	Downtown Springdale - Arcadia Arcade

037: Ramen Roundup

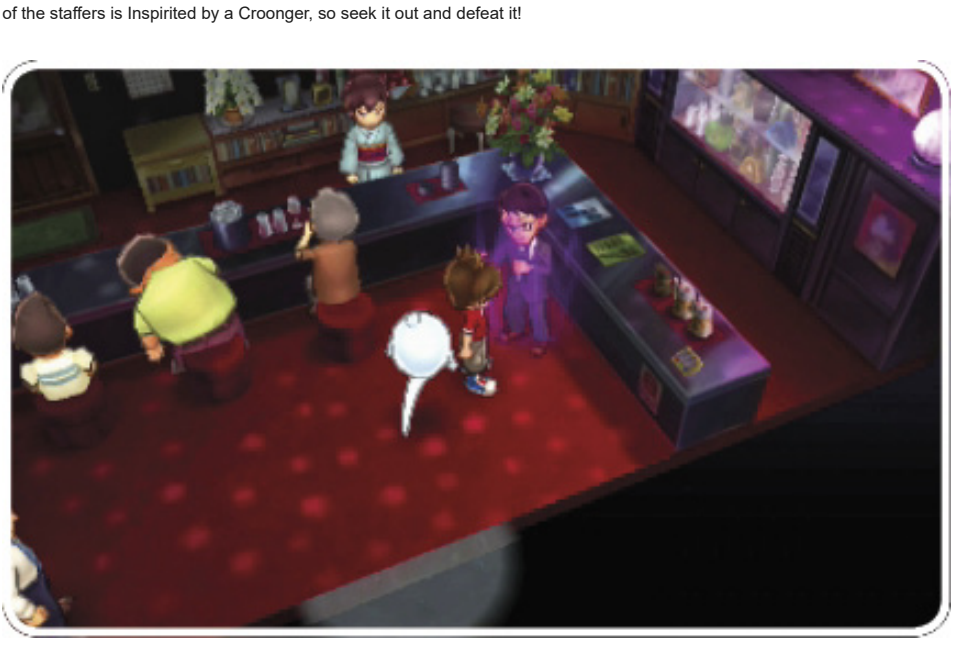
Talk to the quest giver and then speak to six people around Sunshine Station! Look for the blue flags indicating those who take the survey. Report back afterward, and you'll be able to finish this job with the Chansin you earned in Request 36!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Day	376 EXP, Pork Ramen	Blossom Heights - Sunshine Station Front

038: Song Sung Long

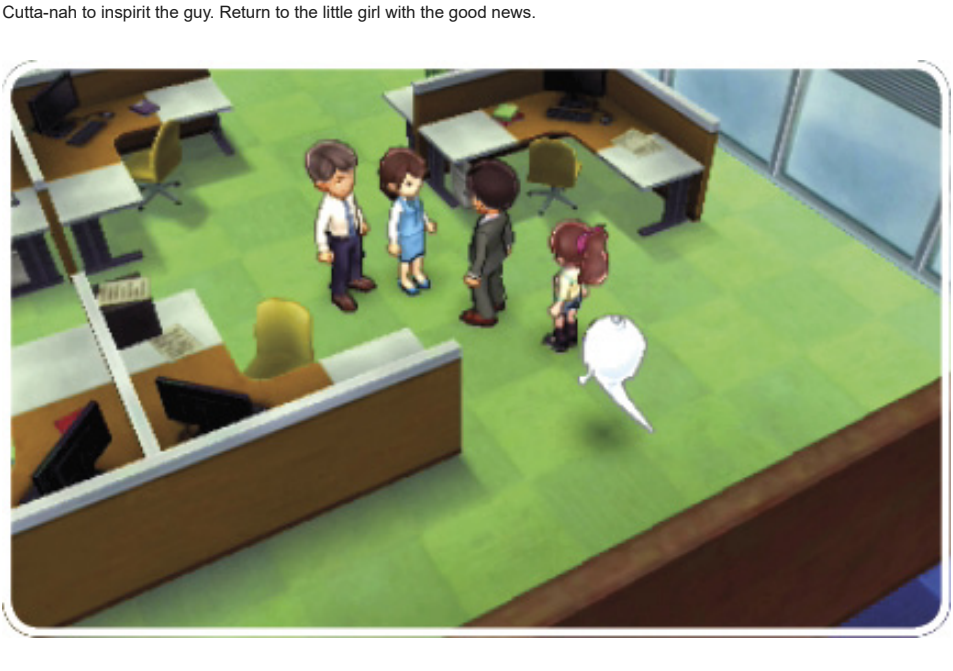
This quest giver is at Frostia's Place, the tavern in Downtown Springdale. You can only visit here at night, so watch out! One of the staffers is Inspirited by a Croonger, so seek it out and defeat it!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Night	412 EXP, Get Guarding, Guard Gloriously	Downtown Springdale - Frostia's Place

039: Working Hard…ly

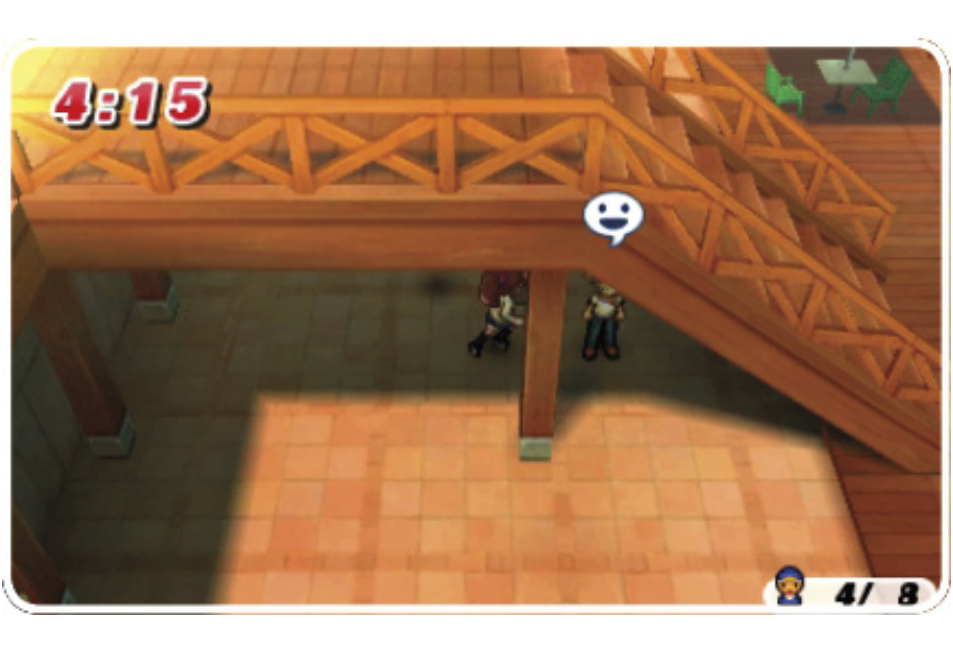
To complete this request, you need to befriend a Cutta-nah! If you haven't done that yet, search around at the Abandoned Tunnel north of Mt. Wildwood! Use the elevator to reach the 4th floor. Talk to the businessman at the far end and use the Cutta-nah to inspirit the guy. Return to the little girl with the good news.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	D	Day/Clear	363 EXP, Nasty Medicine, Staminum Alpha	Downtown Springdale - Springdale Business Tower - 1F

040: Hyper Hide-and-Seek

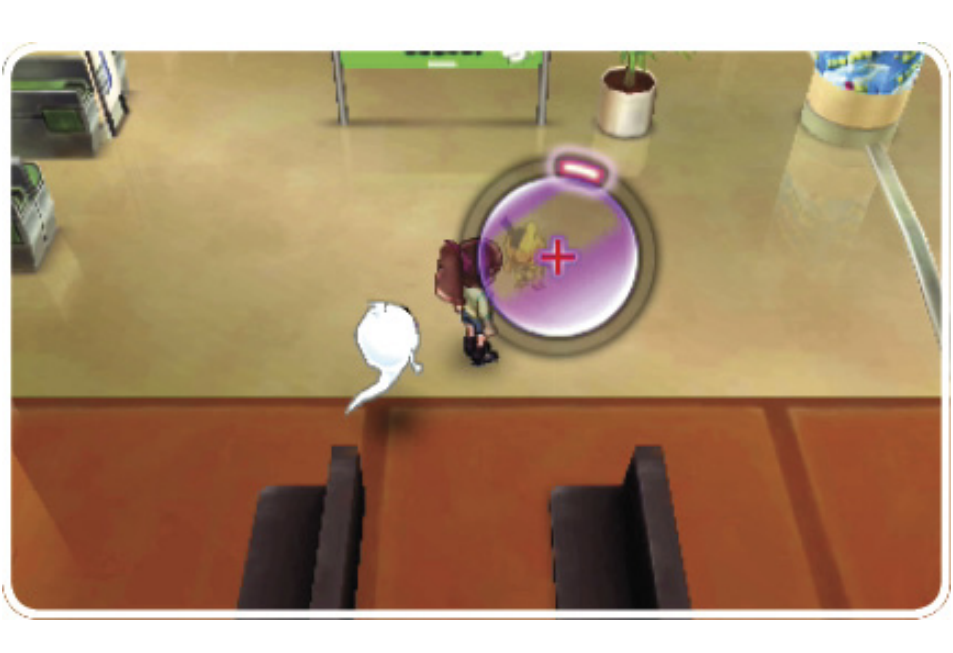
Your second hide-and-seek job after Request 26! Catch eight people within five minutes to wrap this up. Some of your opponents are hiding at the edge of the levee.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	D	Day	309 EXP, Medium Exporb, Speed Talisman	Downtown Springdale - Arcadia Arcade

041: Energyummy

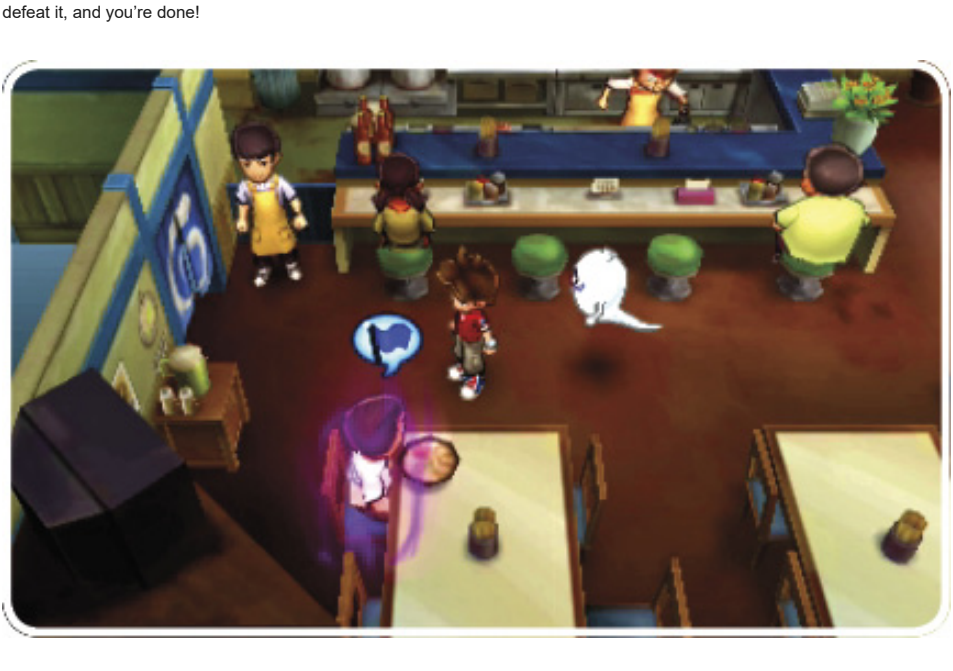
First, talk to the station agent and the three customers in Springdale Central Station! Next, search for and defeat the three Yo-kai. You'll find each of them near the afflicted customers!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Night	432 EXP, The Perfect Pest, Nasty Medicine	Downtown Springdale - Springdale Central Station

042: Home, Sweetie, Home

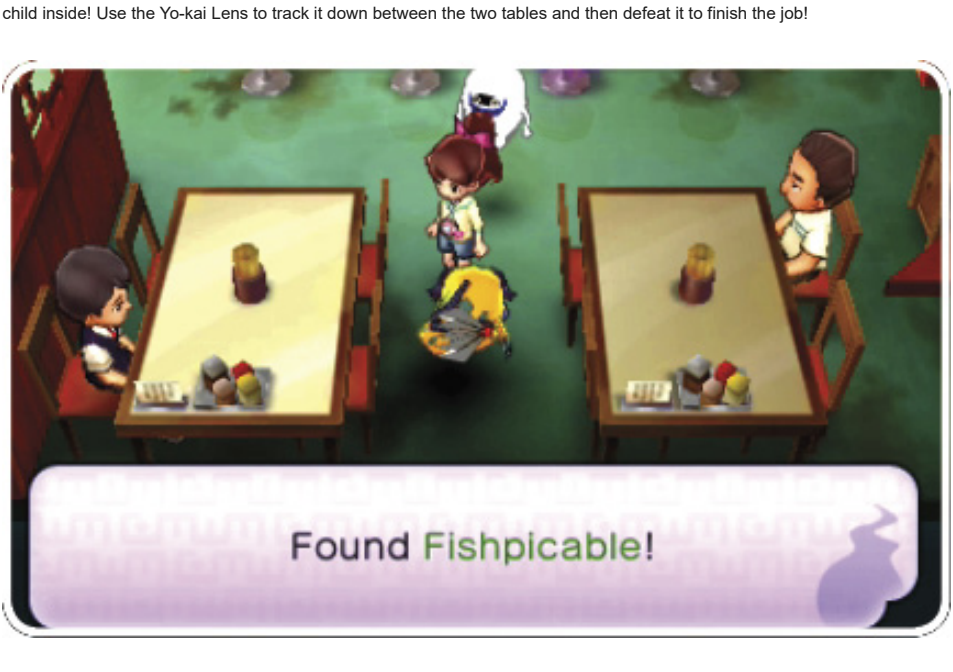
The guy at North Wind Ramen in Shopper's Row's been Inspirited. A Noway's hiding near the restaurant entrance. Find it, defeat it, and you're done!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	411 EXP, Illusion Ring	Uptown Springdale - Residential Area

043: Suddenly Selective

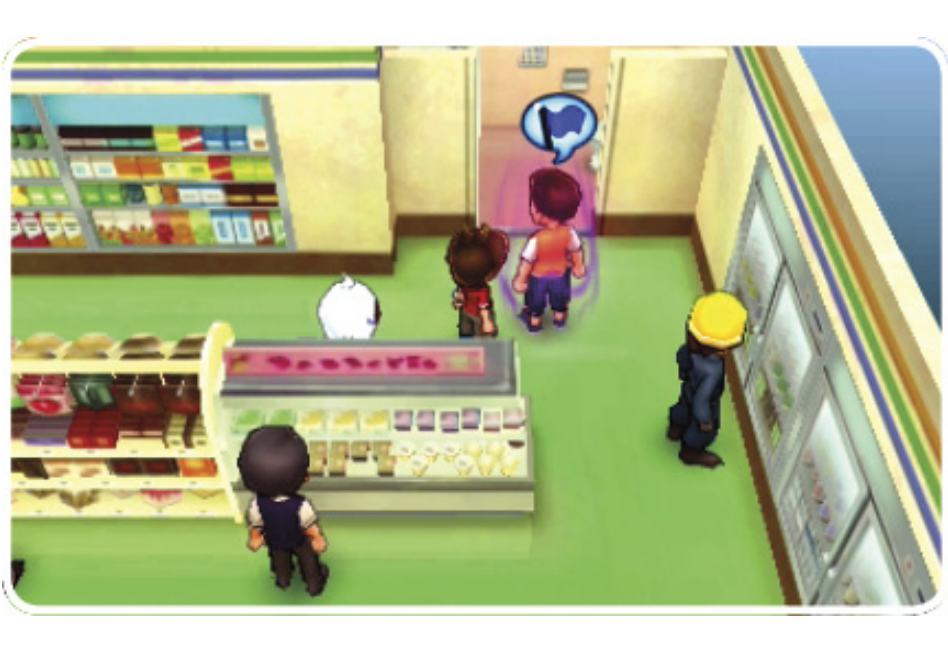
Sun Pavilion, the Chinese restaurant on Springdale Flower Road, is the setting for this request. A Fishpicable's Inspirited a child inside! Use the Yo-kai Lens to track it down between the two tables and then defeat it to finish the job!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	479 EXP, Hermes Badge	Shopper's Row - Sun Pavilion

044: Pressurized

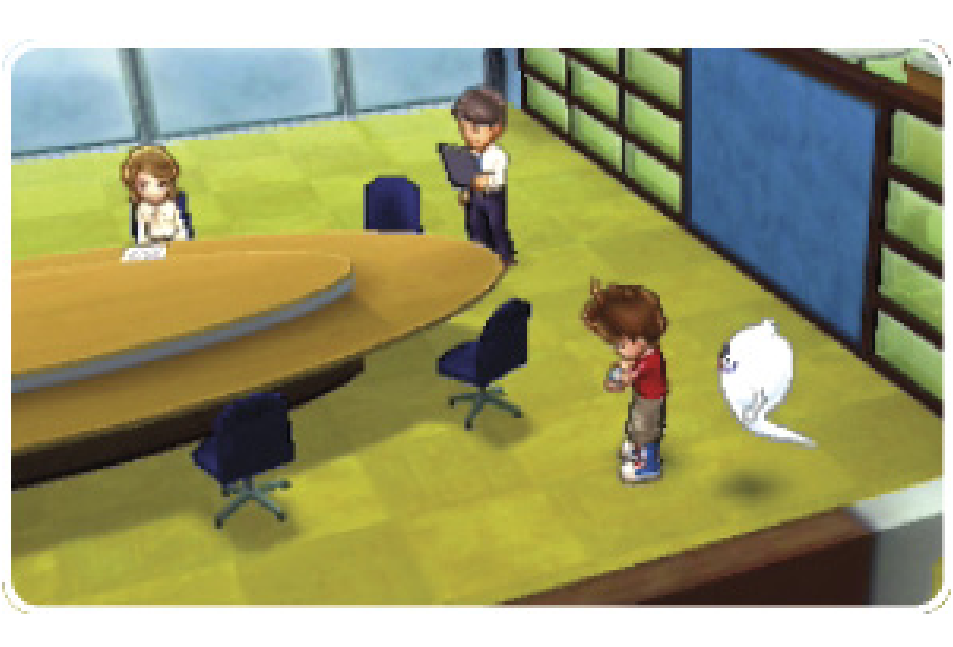
Head for the Downtown Springdale Everymart after taking this job. A guy's got some serious problems in front of the bathroom! Find the Fidgephant behind this predicament and beat it in battle.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	388 EXP, Everything Ramen	Shopper's Row - North Wind Ramen

045: That Meeting Mood

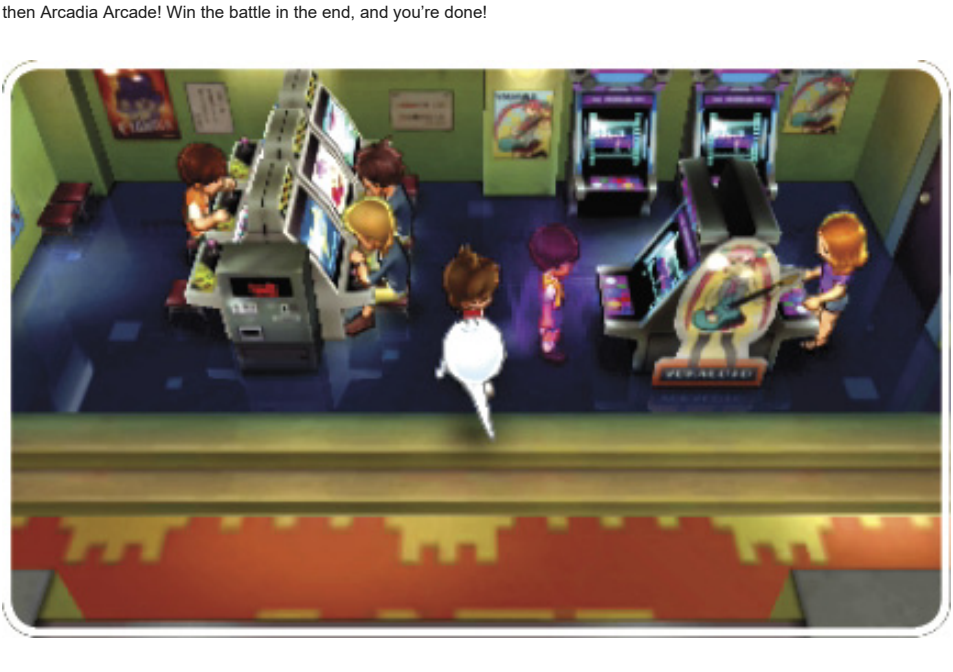
You'll need to have Happierre befriended to complete this request! That Yo-kai can be found in trees around Graduate Street and the downtown rail station during daytime.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	423 EXP, Medium Exporb, Spiritizer Y x2	Downtown Springdale - Springdale Business Tower - 7F

046: No More Mr. Nice Kid

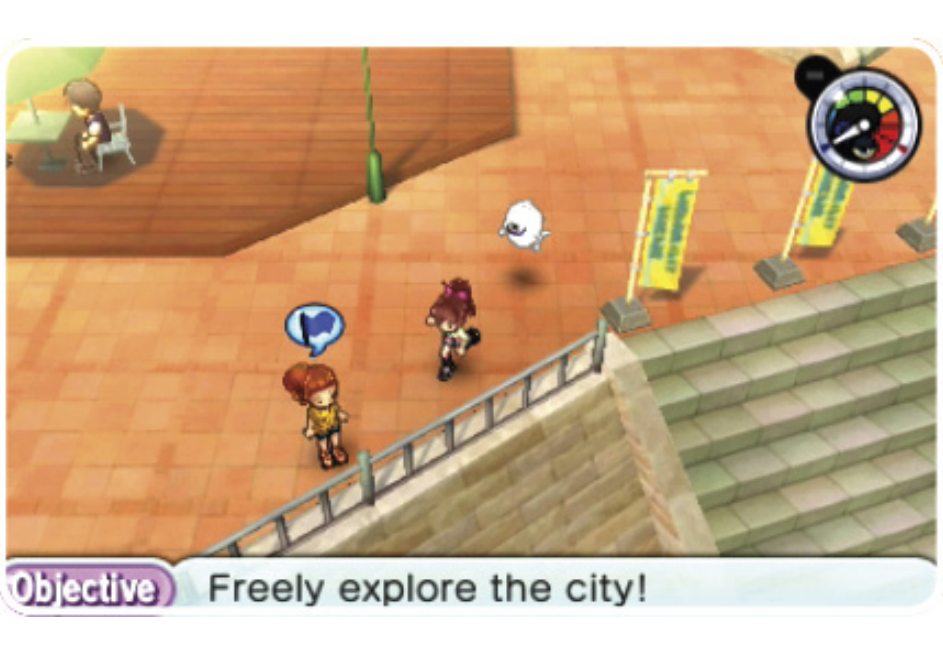
Talk to the quest giver once you've befriended Roughraff. Next, pursue the quest giver to Jungle Hunter, then Candy Stop, then Arcadia Arcade! Win the battle in the end, and you're done!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Day	361 EXP, Nail Bat	Downtown Springdale - Foundation Academy

047: Super Style!

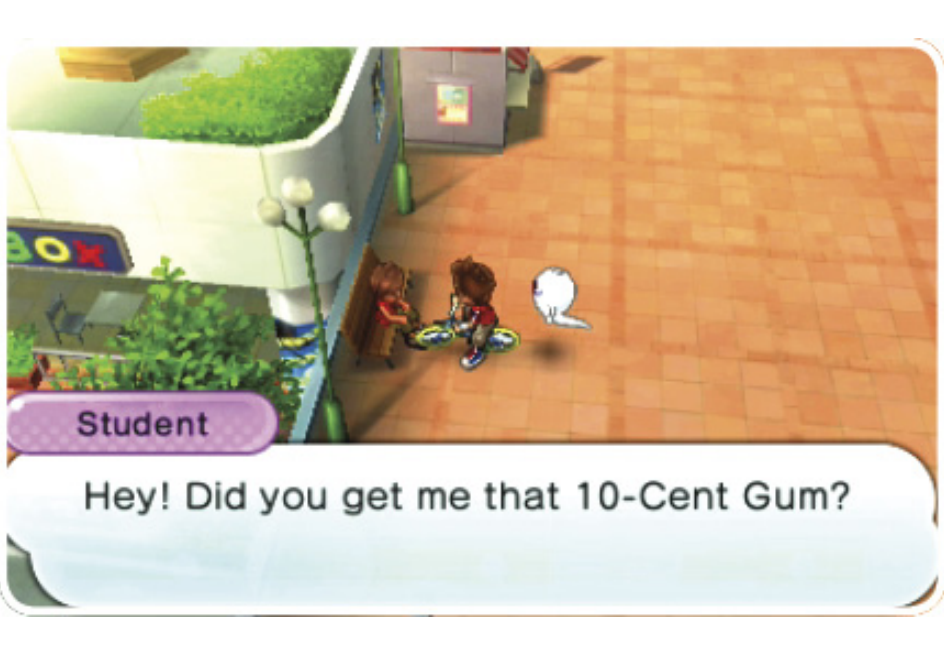
Accept the quest at the Springdale Flower Road clothing store, then meet up with Sarah in Settle In Bookstore and Maya in Rolling Waves Park. Speak to the quest giver after befriending Dazzabel, and you're all set.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	401 EXP, Support Special, Small Exporb x 2	Shopper's Row - Superior Style

048: A Little Mixed Up

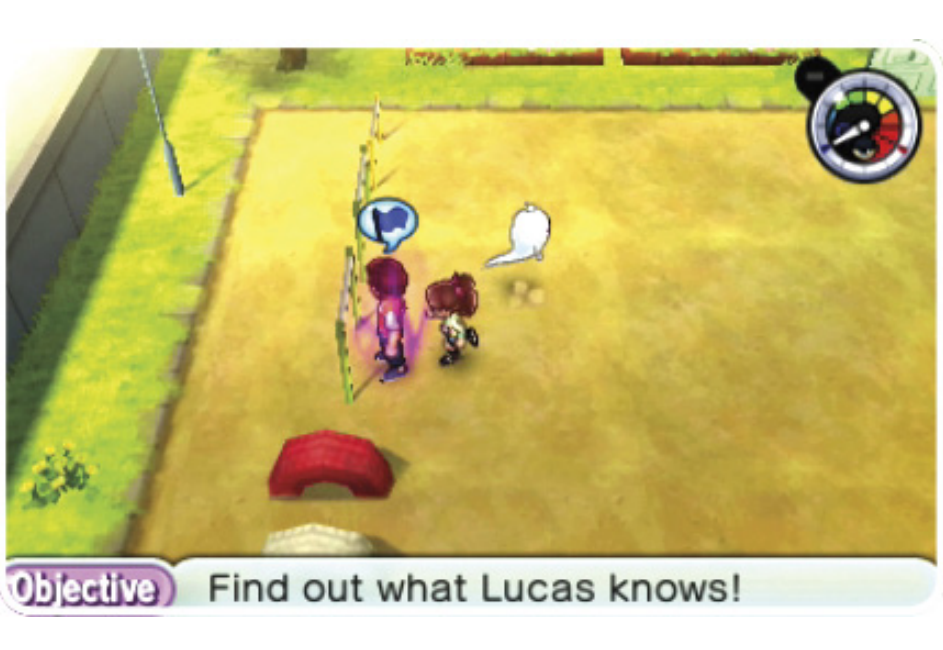
Go to the shop the quest giver directs you to, buy a Gooey Candy and Amazing Milk, and bring it back! The 10-Cent Gum you'll need for the third errand can be bought at Candy Stop in Blossom Heights, like with the Gooey Candy.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Day/Clear	365 EXP, Small Exporb, Medium Exporb	Downtown Springdale - Front of Station

049: Puuumped Uuuup!

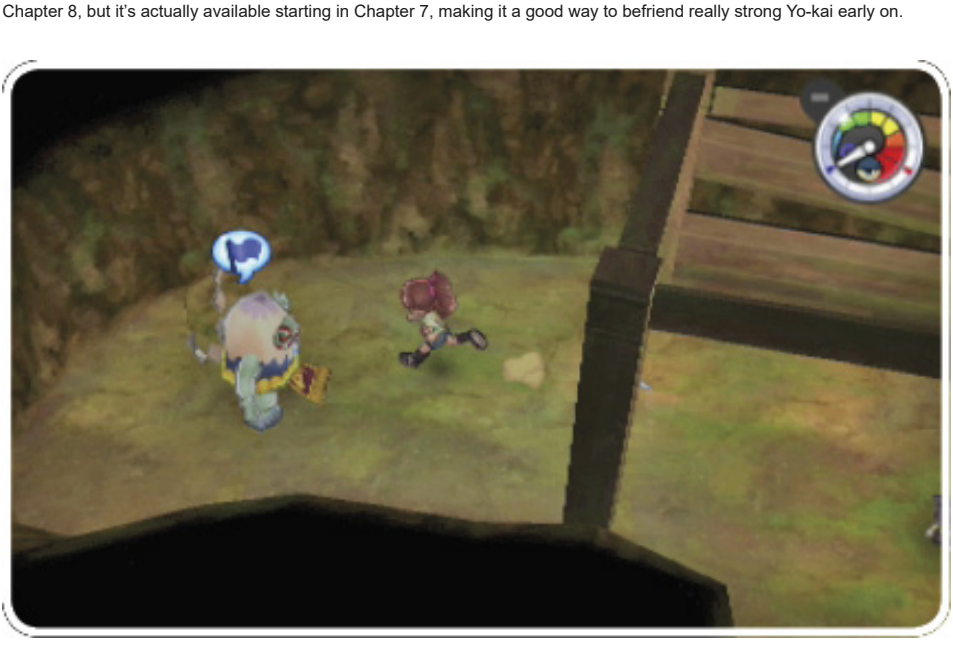
Head to Nom Burger and then Sushi Springdale to search for the quest giver's boyfriend. After that, search the west side of Tranquility Apartments to find the man Inspirited by a Yo-kai! Use your lens to find and defeat it. Return to the café to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Day/Clear	328 EXP, Nom Burger, Fresh Urchin, Ramen Cup	Downtown Springdale - Sunrise Way

050: Rank B Challenge

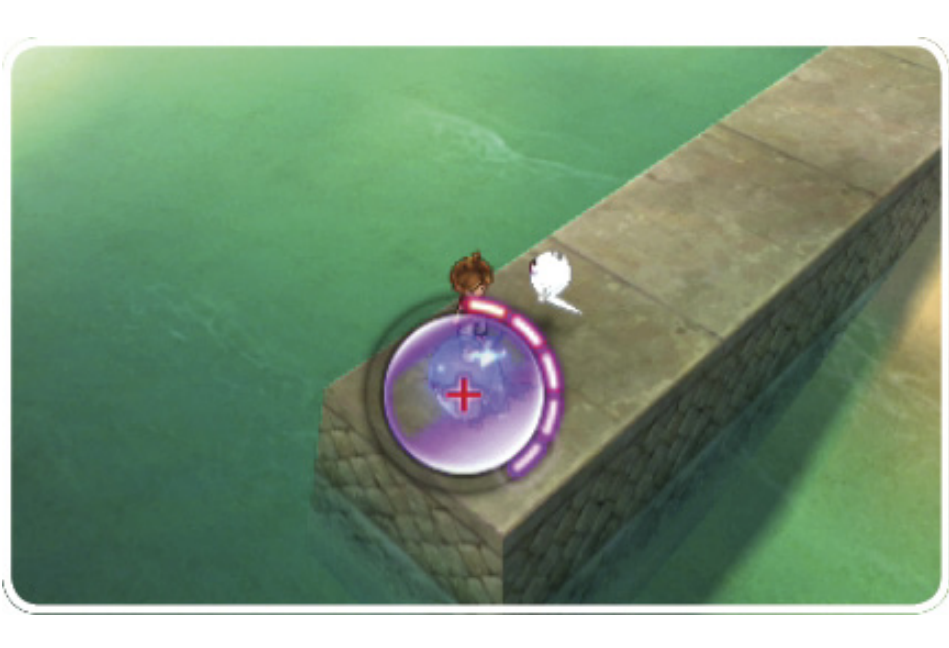
Defeat the three Yo-kai Mr. Goodsight tells you about. Tengloom can be found at the Construction Site downtown, Flumpy is in the Shopping Street Narrows, and Mad Mountain is in the Abandoned Tunnel. You'll accept this as part of the story in Chapter 8, but it's actually available starting in Chapter 7, making it a good way to befriend really strong Yo-kai early on.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	378 EXP, Dancing Star x3	Blossom Heights - Timers & More

051: Save Walkappa Again!

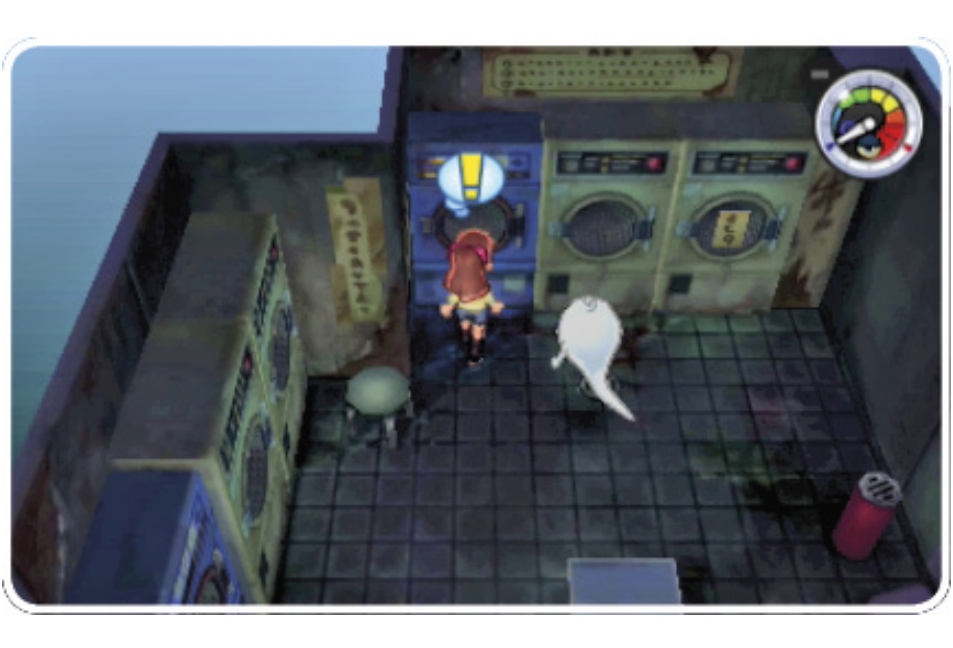
Pick up the items in Rolling Waves Park, the area in front of the Business Tower, and the Shopper's Row riverside. After that, beat the Chummer at the Rolling Waves Park levee and give the cucumber to Walkappa.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Anytime	405 EXP, Big Bottle	Shopper's Row - Mary's Coin Laundry

052: Detective Quest 3

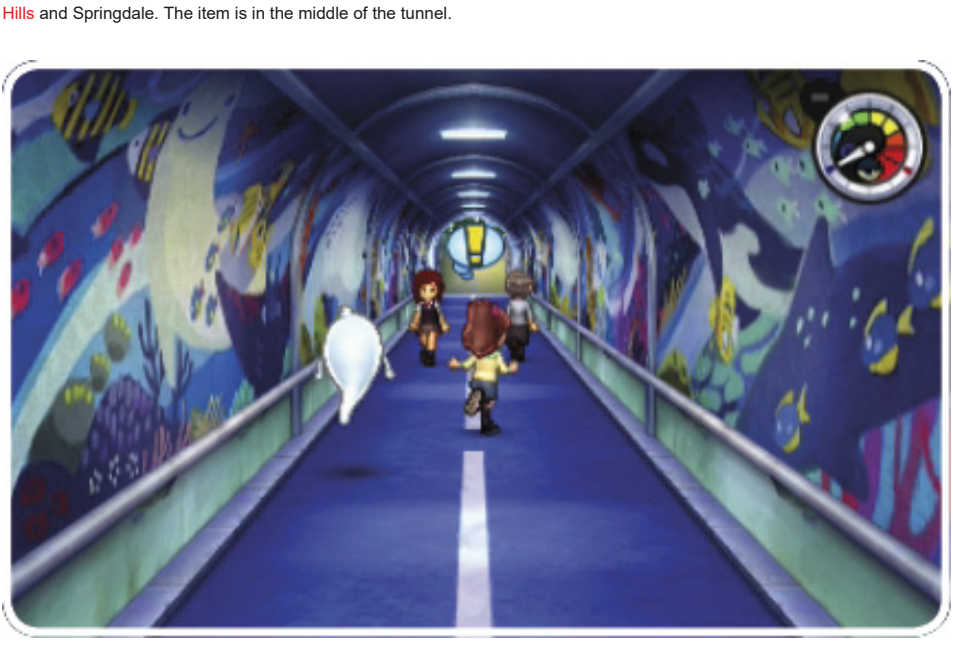
Your third match against the Kid Detectives! Run over to Mary's Coin Laundry in Shopper's Row. The third washer from the right has your answer! Pick up the item inside.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	C	Day/Clear	421 EXP, Clenzall	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

053: Detective Quest 4

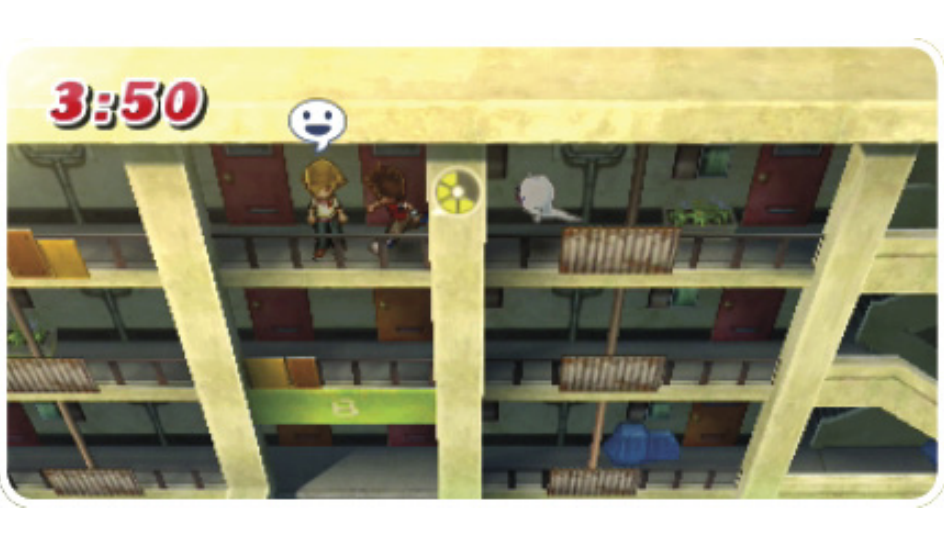
The boys have another challenge! The "place the orca and sunfish watch over" is the Seabreeze Tunnel that connects Breezy Hills and Springdale. The item is in the middle of the tunnel.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day/Clear	490 EXP, VoltXtreme	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

054: Mega Hide-and-Seek

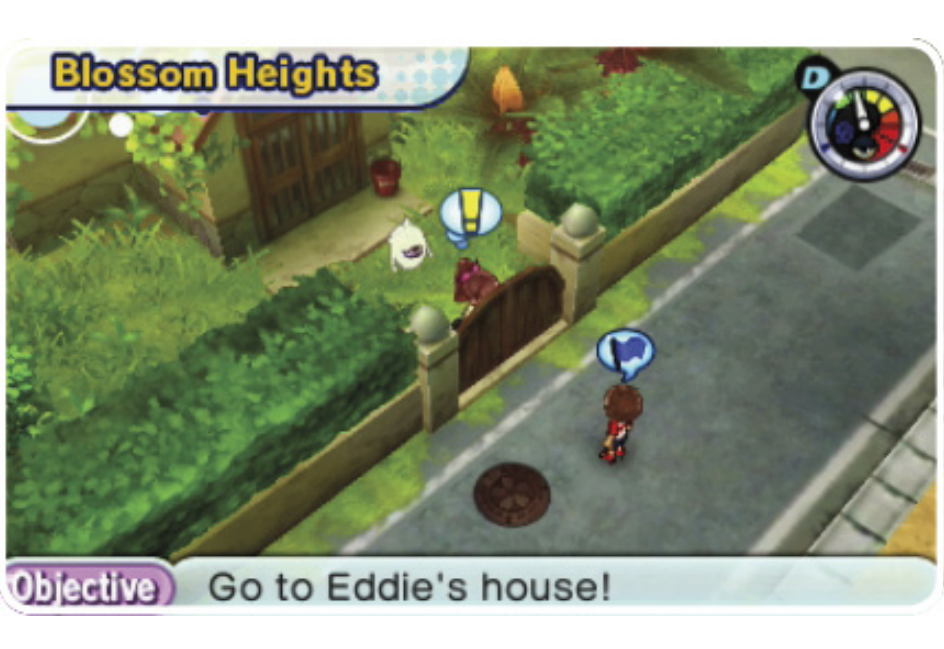
Your third hide-and-seek mission! Catch 10 people within five minutes in Shopper's Row! Some of your targets are hiding in the shadows of buildings, so keep your eyes peeled!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day	Request 58 Complete	433 EXP, Ski Mask	Shopper's Row - Shade Road

055: Get the Ball Back!

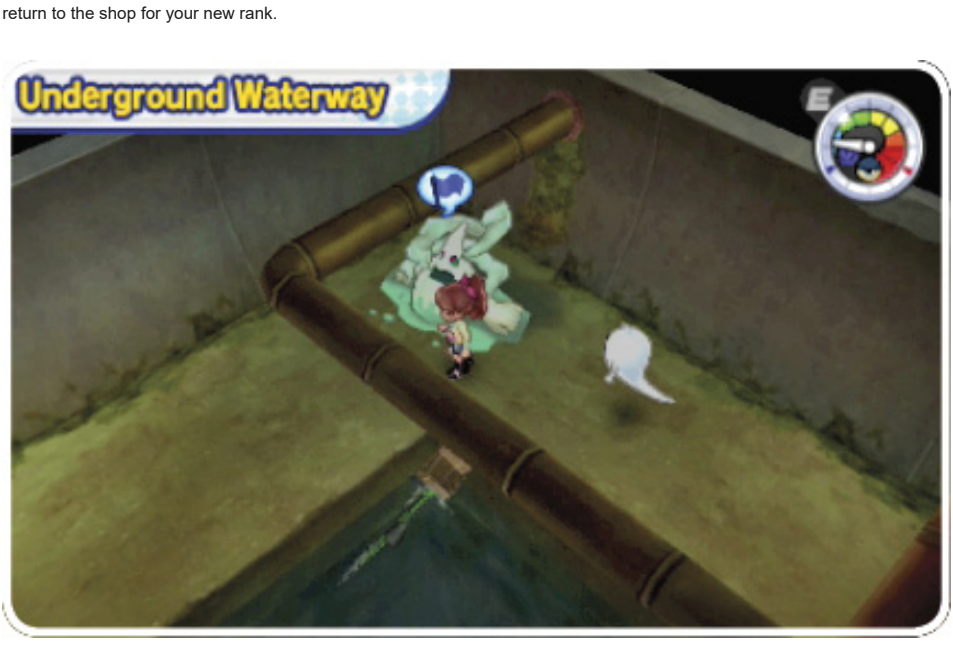
A boy's accidentally kicked a soccer ball into the Byrd House! Take the Secret Byway to the right of Shoten Temple to reach the house. After that, talk to Mr. Byrd and bring the ball back.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day	582 EXP, Bronze Doll, Medium Exporb	Blossom Heights - Doughnut Hill

056: Rank A Challenge

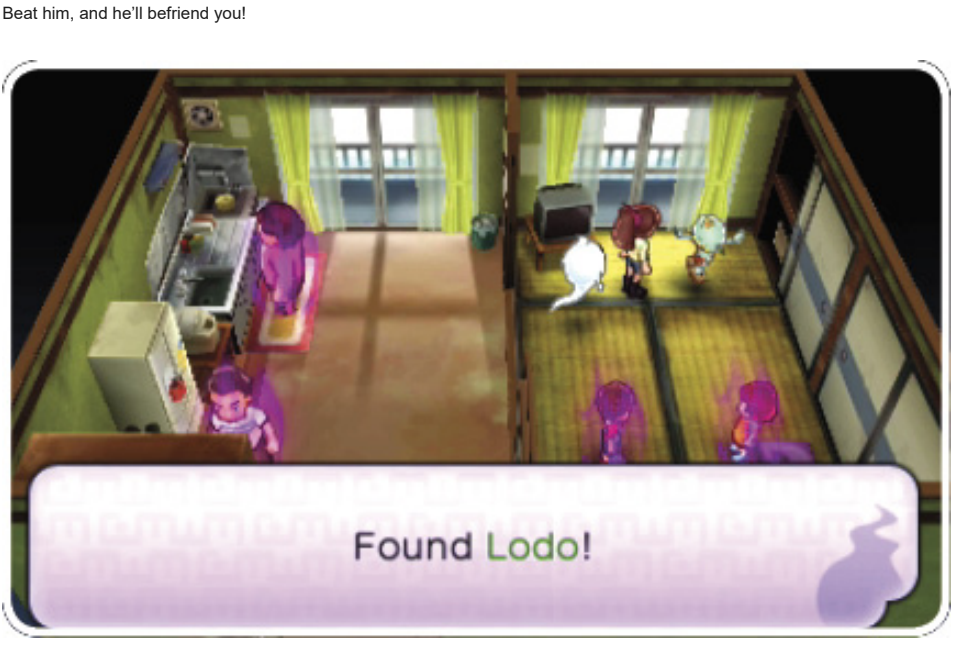
Your goal's to beat three Yo-kai in the Springdale Underground Waterway, but you'll need to take different entrances to each one! Find Benkei by entering near the Sunshine Station in Blossom Heights. Enter along the river in Uptown to get Quaken. Alhail hangs out near the underground-waterway entrance at the far north end of the river in Breezy Hills. Once taken care of, return to the shop for your new rank.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Anytime	Request 50 Complete	598 EXP, Dancing Star x3	Blossom Heights - Timers & More

057: Unlucky Family

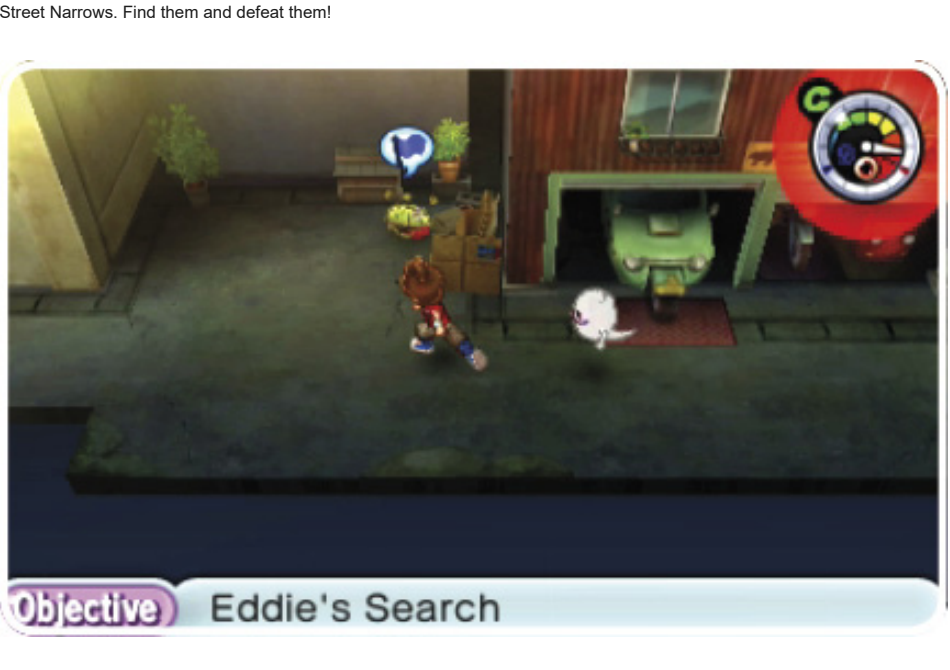
Once you take the boy's request, talk to all four members of his family! After that, search the room to find and battle a Lodo. Beat him, and he'll befriend you!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Anytime	636 EXP, Skill Encyclopedia, 10-Cent Gum x 2	Shopper's Row - Tranquility Apts. - B-104

058: Shopping Spree

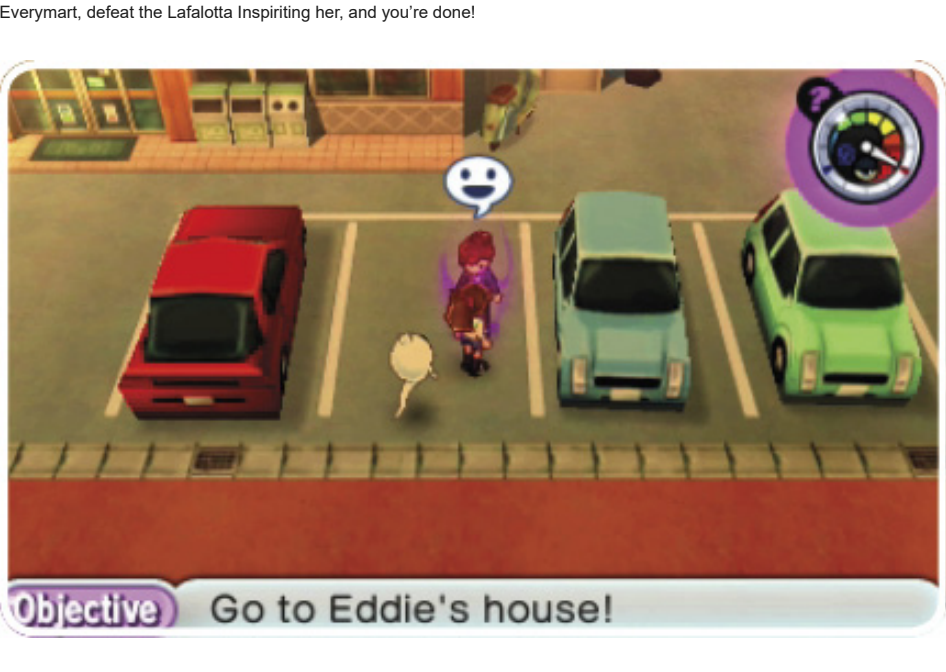
Something's up with the toyshop in Flower Road! You'll find a Spenp in front of the shop and two more nearby on Shopping Street Narrows. Find them and defeat them!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Anytime	729 EXP, Bronze Doll x3	Shopper's Row - Shade Road

059: More Like Bombedy…

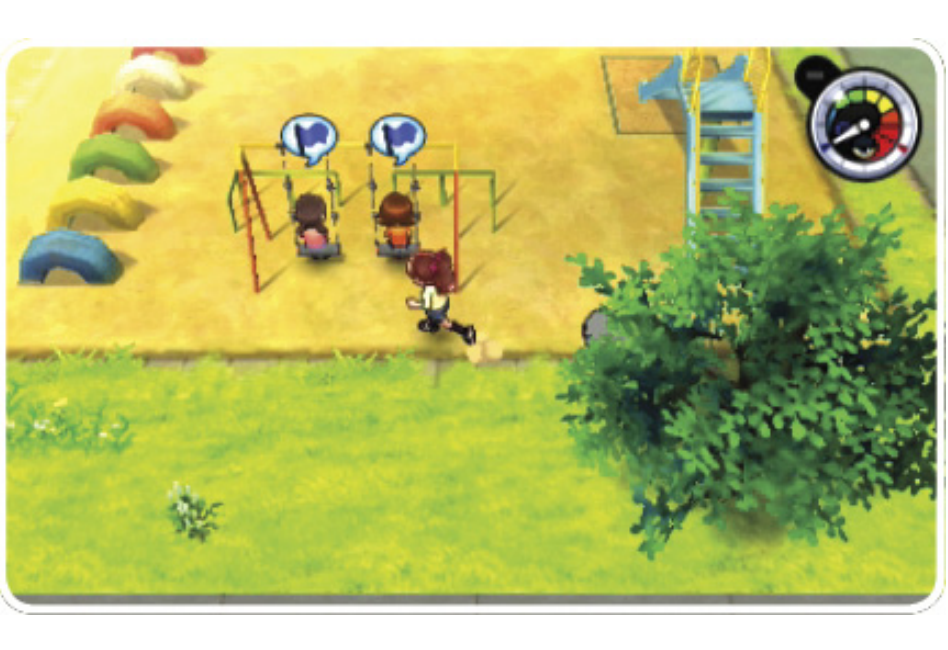
Listen to the quest giver's tale, then talk to his partner and the nearby visitors. After that, speak to his manager in front of Everymart, defeat the Lafalotta Inspiriting her, and you're done!



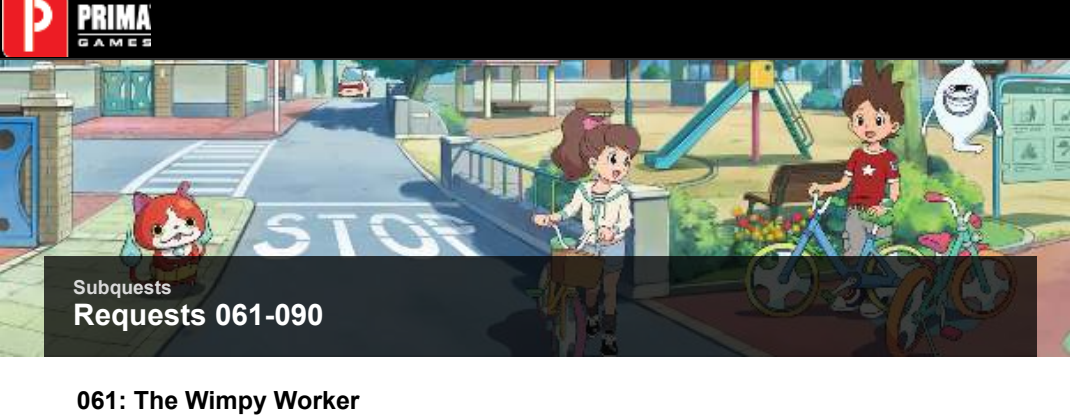
Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Day	730 EXP, Speed Bell	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Park

060: Inside Blues

Talk to the elementary school student at Tranquility Apartmentsand head next door to Room 303! Find and defeat Hidabat inside the room! After that, talk to the two girls swinging on the swings in front of the apartments and complete the quest by taking Wazzat with you to see the elementary student!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day	645 EXP, Tourmaline	Shopper's Row - Springdale Flower Road



Subquests

Requests 061-090

061: The Wimpy Worker

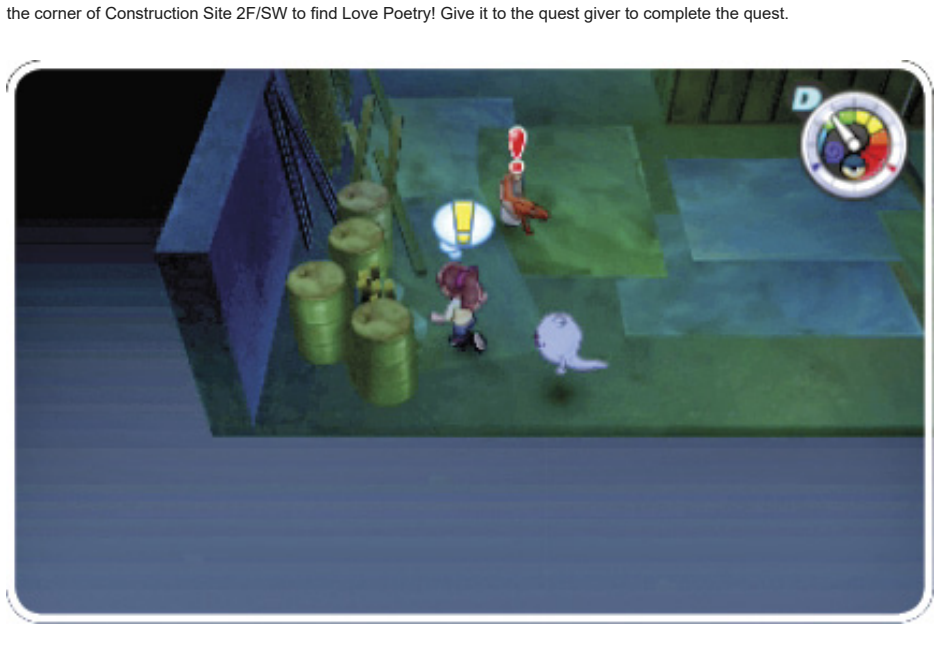
Take Liver & Chives to the worker at the Construction Site! You can buy them at Sun Pavillion in Shopper's Row!! After that, you'll want to become friends with Mochismo to get the power you require! You can find him under the cars and vending machines near The Fish Place in Uptown Springdale.

Whisper
We need Mochismo's help!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day/Clear	623 EXP, Iron Plates	Downtown Springdale - West Road

062: The Peon's Poems

Go and retrieve the item the quest-giver hid at the Construction Site for him. Investigate the area around the metal drums in the corner of Construction Site 2F/SW to find Love Poetry! Give it to the quest giver to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Anytime	670 EXP, A Serious Life	Shopper's Row - Tranquility Apts. - A-202

063: Marry Me Someday?

Receive this request at the Whatta Find thrift shop in Shopper's Row! Combine the Plain Ring you can buy at Whatta Find with the Ruby that can be traded for at Jungle Hunter at Shoten Temple! Return to the quest giver with the finished Fire Ring to complete the quest!

Gave Fire Ring!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Night	558 EXP, Water Ring	Shopper's Row - Whatta Find

064: Ms. Frost's Favor

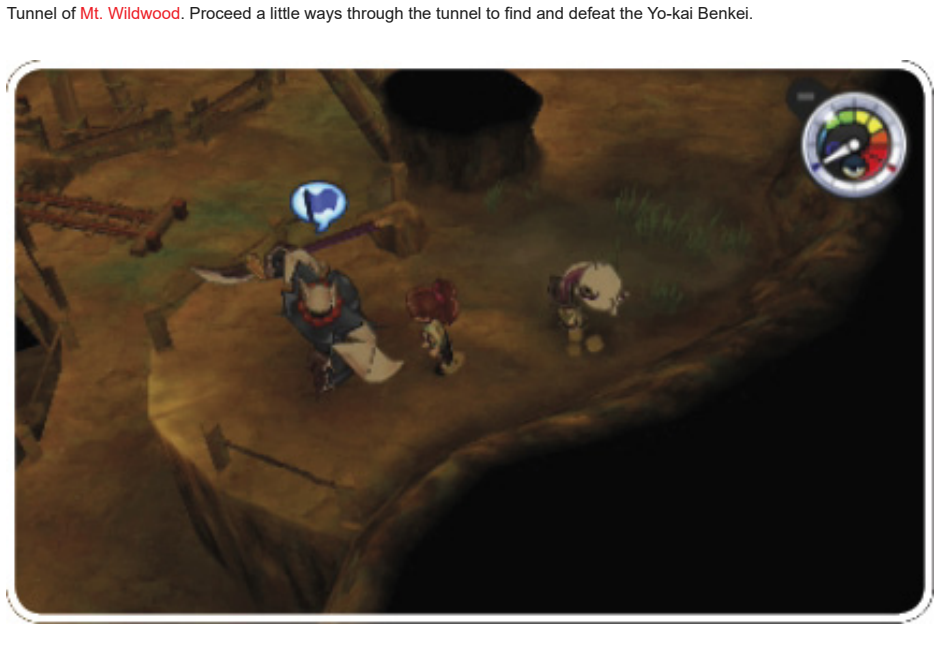
Take the alley behind Frostia's Place to enter the pub's back door. Give Black Syrup to the woman behind the bar. Then, after heading to Mt. Wildwood and speaking with Walkappa, defeat the Mad Mountain in the stream to complete the quest. Once the quest is complete, you will be able to befriend the Yo-kai Frostina.

Ms. Frost
Oh! Did you get what I asked for?

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Day	562 EXP, Bitter Medicine x2	Downtown Springdale - Frostia's Place

065: Yo-kai Abduction?

Receive the request and meet the Appak on the embankments of Rolling Waves Park. Your next stop will be the Abandoned Tunnel of Mt. Wildwood. Proceed a little ways through the tunnel to find and defeat the Yo-kai Benkei.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Anytime	Request 51 Complete	609 EXP, Flood Charm	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Park

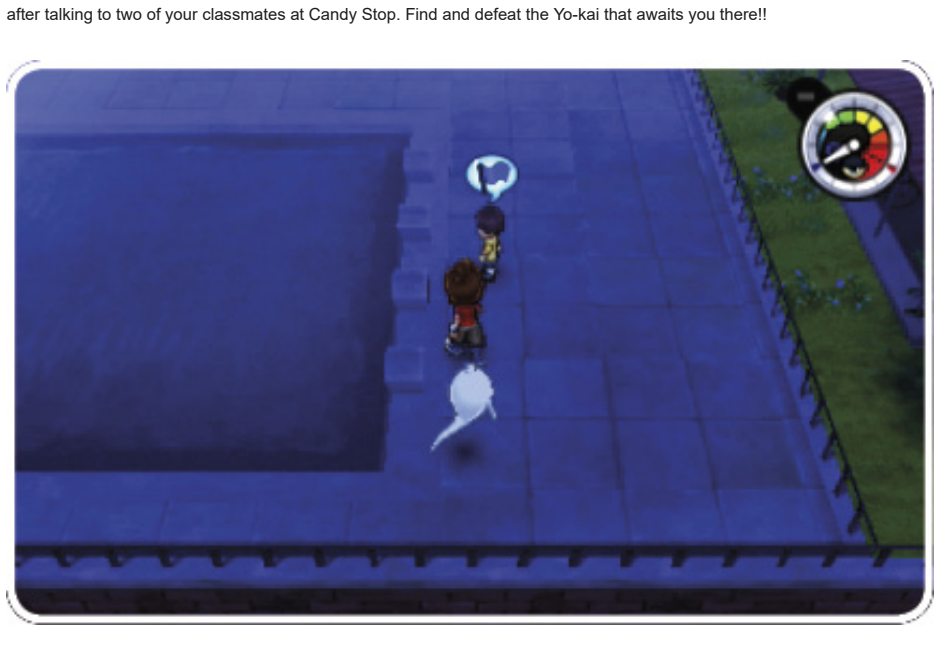
066: Detective Quest 5

It's time to solve the last of the Kid Detectives' riddles. The first answer is a swan boat at Gourd Pond Park in Breezy Hills. Investigate it to find the second riddle. The answer to that riddle is the elementary school sand pit. You'll find the item you're looking for somewhere in the middle of it.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Day/Clear	Request 53 Complete	593 EXP, Sleep 'n' study	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

067: Fishy Business

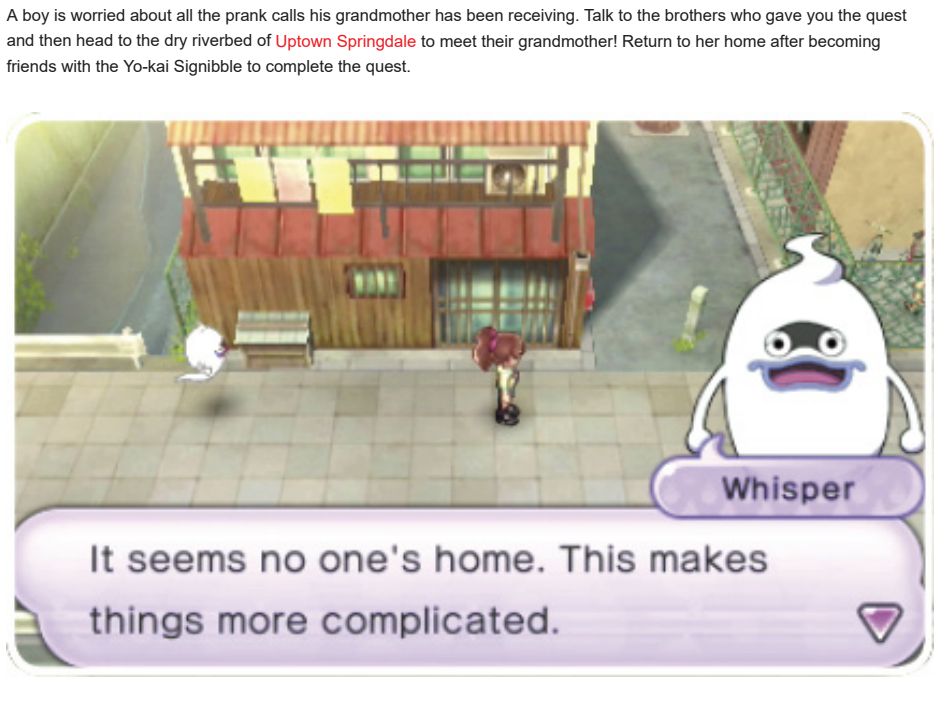
Once you've spoken with the teacher at the pool, visit the sand pit again at night to find a boy waiting for you. Talk to him. Sometime during the next day, revisit the pool and talk with the teacher again. Then head to the pool one last time at night after talking to two of your classmates at Candy Stop. Find and defeat the Yo-kai that awaits you there!!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Night	618 EXP, Opal	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Park

068: Phony Phoning

A boy is worried about all the prank calls his grandmother has been receiving. Talk to the brothers who gave you the quest and then head to the dry riverbed of Uptown Springdale to meet their grandmother! Return to her home after becoming friends with the Yo-kai Signibble to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day	605 EXP, Lightning Ring	Blossom Heights - Sauna Road

069: Sweet Old Man

Receive this request at Fortune Hospital in Downtown Springdale. Meet the old man in front of Frostia's Place at night! Complete the quest by befriending the Yo-kai Tengloom and returning to the quest giver anytime after the break of dawn!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Day	615 EXP, Emerald	Downtown Springdale - Fortune Hospital

070: Superfandom

A high school student at Rolling Waves Park has the idol pic your quest giver so dearly desires! The correct location of the problem posed to you by the student is Arcadia Arcade!! Investigate the poster in the northeast corner to find a Faded Idol Pic. Hand it over to the high school student and you'll get the Shiny Idol Pic you're after. Return it to Whatta Find to complete the quest.

Obtained Shiny Idol Pic!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	C	Night	496 EXP, Pretty Ring	Shopper's Row - Whatta Find

071: Biggest. Crisis. EVER.

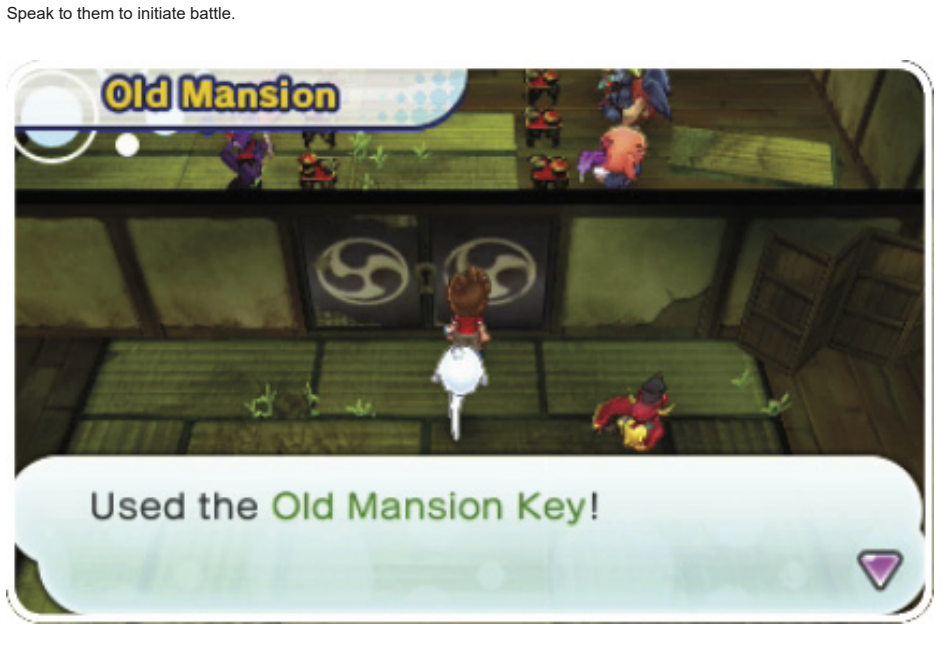
Give the quest giver Mighty Medicine and Marbled Beef to complete the quest! Both items can be traded for at Jungle Hunter! If you have reached Chapter 10 of the story, you will also be able to acquire both from Yo-kai World's yellow treasure Chests.

Boy
Did you bring some Mighty Medicine?

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Day	564 EXP, Yellowed Sash	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Museum - 1F

072: Troublesome Yo-kai!

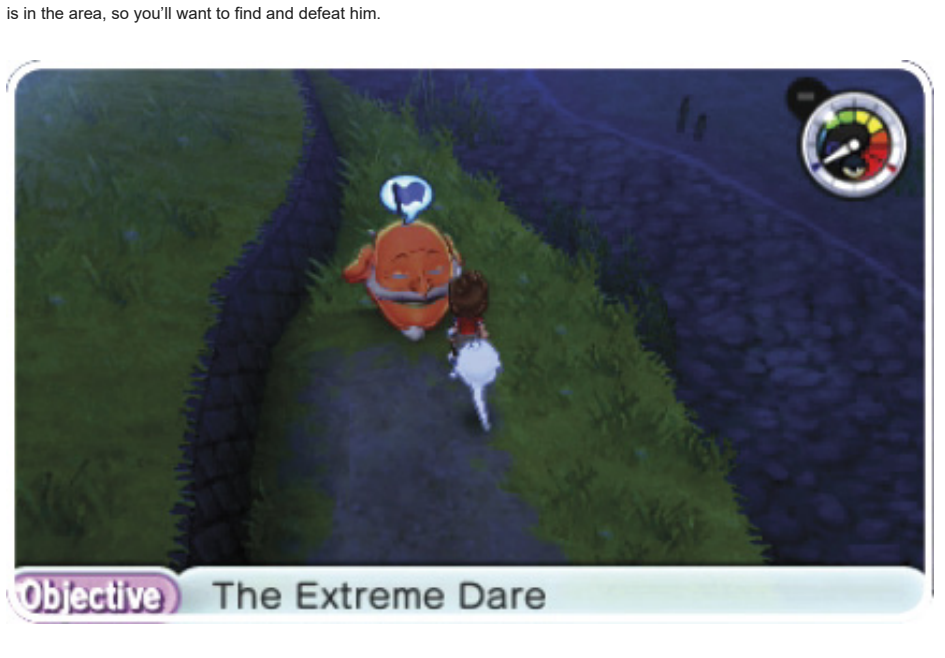
The Yo-kai are having a banquet at Old Mansion in Blossom Heights! This is the first of a series of requests that will have you helping out with it. Your first mission is to defeat the Roughraffs that call the mansion home! There are three to be found in all! Speak to them to initiate battle.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	B	Anytime	625 EXP, Brute Bracer	Blossom Heights - Old Mansion - Main House

073: The Floating Helmet

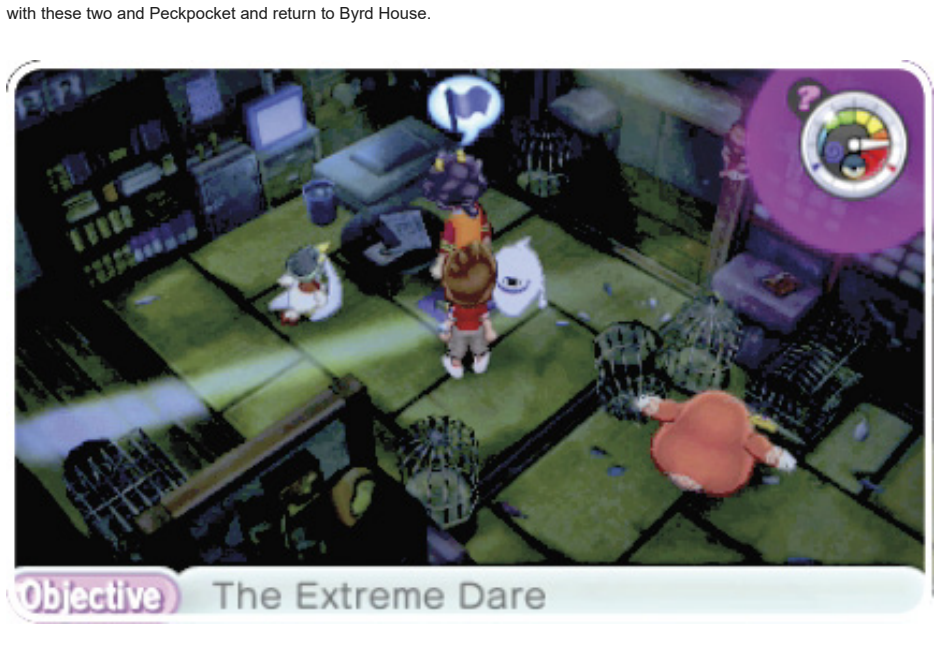
At night in Triangle Park, Lina will ask that you investigate a rumor for her! Start by talking to the two workers near the entrance to the underground waterway of Blossom Heights! You'll see signs of Yo-kai if you visit the riverbed at night. Rollen is in the area, so you'll want to find and defeat him.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 9 and after	A	Night	796 EXP, Crystal Shard	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Park

074: Bird Collection 1

Take three bird-like Yo-kai with you to see the quest giver, Mr. Byrd. In addition to the places Whisper tells you about, Snotsolong can also be found in the riverbed of Uptown Springdale and Flumpy in the trees of Shopper's Row. Make friends with these two and Peckpocket and return to Byrd House.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 9 and after	C	Anytime	Request 55 Complete	794 EXP, Aquamarine	Blossom Heights - Byrd House - Main Room

075: Haunted Homes

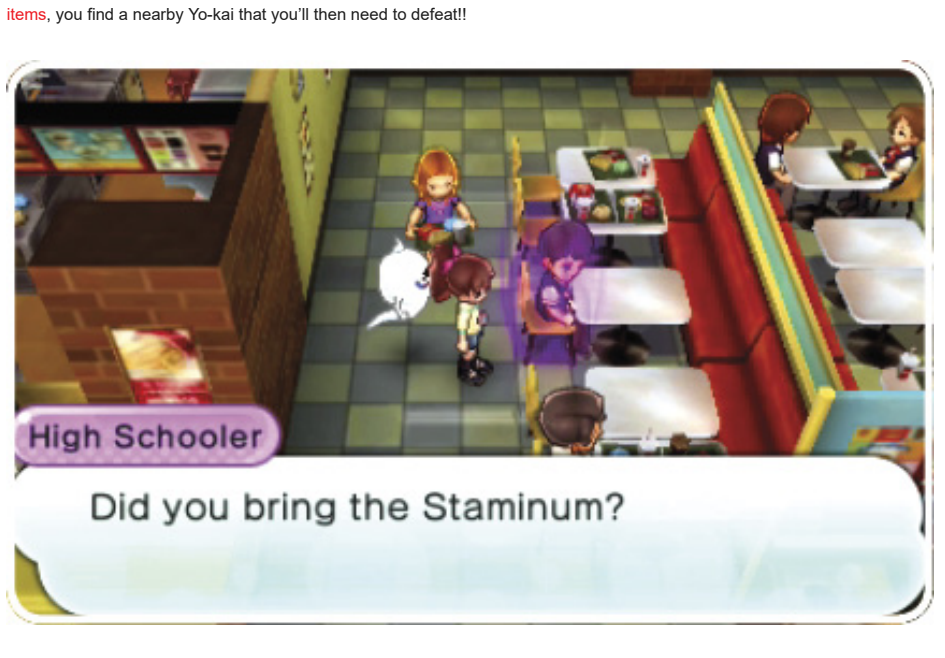
A bizarre phenomenon has occurred at Tranquility Apartments in Shopper's Row! Put the lady who manages the apartments' mind at ease by investigating the three rooms where strange occurrences are rumored to have happened!! Each room has a Yo-kai inside, so use your lens to find and eliminate them! Once you're done, report back to the manager to complete the quest!!

Found Reuknight!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 9 and after	A	Anytime	847 EXP, Sticker of Hate	Shopper's Row - Tranquility Apartments

076: The Sleepy Student

The high school student at Nom Burger is desperately looking for three items. Buy the Liver & Chives at Sun Pavilion, the Spiritizer Y from a vending machine, and the Staminum at Fortune Hospital. Once you've given the quest giver the requested items, you find a nearby Yo-kai that you'll then need to defeat!!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 9 and after	B	Night	881 EXP, Thick Specs	Downtown Springdale - Nom Burger

077: Need Ingredients!

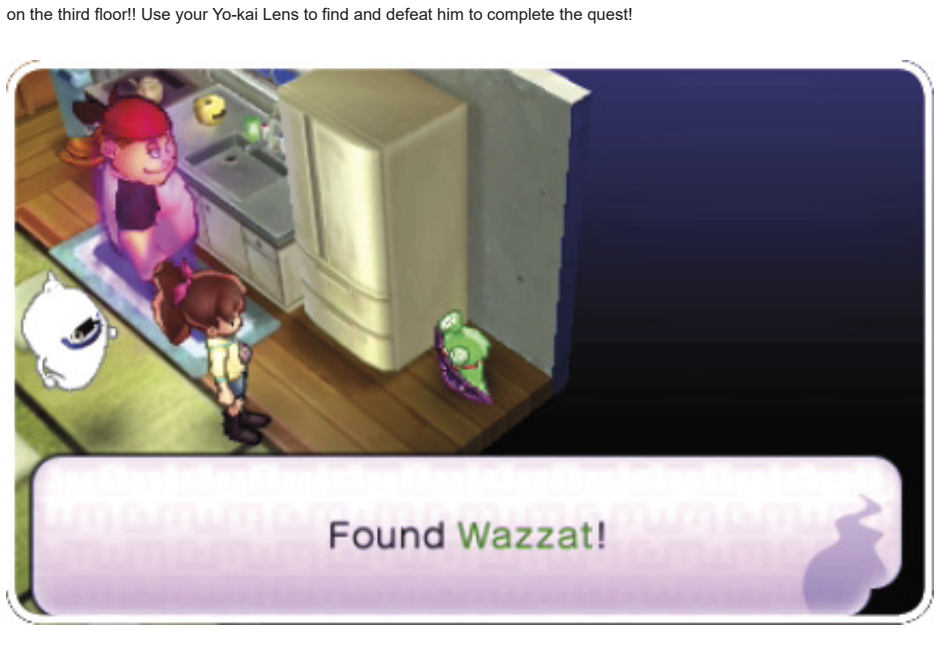
You're again asked to help out with the Old Mansion banquet! You'll have to find seven Red Snapper for the feast! Red Snapper can only be caught in the sea during the day. Try fishing from the shores of Rolling Waves Park in Downtown Springdale. Complete the mission by returning to the quest giver with your catch.

Gave Red Snapper: 7!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 9 and after	B	Anytime	Request 72 Complete	881 EXP, Ruby	Blossom Heights - Old Mansion - Main House

078: Re-Mom-Bear Me

Bear on the third floor of the Bernstein House in eastern Blossom Heights needs your help. His mother has lost her memory, and naturally, a Yo-kai is to blame! Wazzat is lying in wait next to the refrigerator on the second floor and near the clothesline on the third floor!! Use your Yo-kai Lens to find and defeat him to complete the quest!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	C	Night	1232 EXP, Rocker Wrist	Blossom Heights - Bernstein House - 3F

079: Super Hide-and-Seek

A game of hide-and-seek is once again taking place near Gourd Pond!! Once again, you'll have to tag 10 people in five minutes or less to complete the quest!! The area may be large, but the map is simple, making it easy to search for targets. As soon as you find your friends, run at them as fast as you can and tag them!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Day	888 EXP, Armor Charm	Breezy Hills - Archer House - 2F

080: Yo-kai Aren't Real!

A supernatural phenomenon has occurred at Archer House in Breezy Hills, and Eddie is seriously worried about it. Do away with the three Yo-kai that have infiltrated the home. The three Yo-kai in question can be found in Eddie's room and his parents' bedroom on the second floor and in the first floor kitchen.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Night	1291 EXP, Ritzy Studs	Breezy Hills - Archer House - 2F

081: Beach Cleanup

Help pick up trash at Rolling Waves Park. Investigate the lit locations along the beach and collect five pieces of garbage. When you report to the old man who manages the park, you'll see that something isn't quite right. He's been Inspirited by the Yo-kai Papa Bolt, so find that Yo-kai and teach him a lesson!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Day	886 EXP, Bolt Charm	Downtown Springdale - Rolling Waves Park

082: Get a Rare Model Kit

Find the Rare Model Kit for the quest giver. Talk with the office lady on the first floor of Springdale Business Tower and then ride the elevator to the fourth floor! Defeat Badude and find the item in the area he's protecting.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Day	915 EXP, Silver Doll	Breezy Hills - Estates

083: Voice in the Darkness

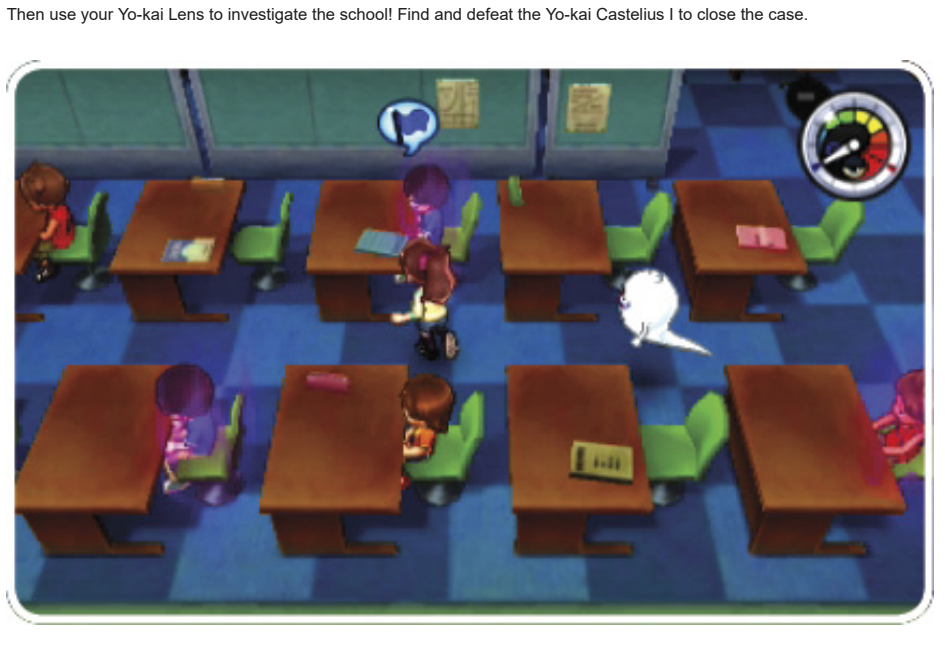
Investigate rumors of a supernatural phenomenon! Listen to what the witnesses have to say at the convenience store in Shopper's Row, the residences of Uptown Springdale, and Downtown Springdale's Tipsy Way! Head to Mt. Wildwood at night, and Darumacho will appear. Give him the fight of his life.

Darumacho
I'm sorry I attacked you so suddenly.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Night	Request 73 Complete	EXP, Think Karate, Use Karate	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Park

084: The Test Fraud

Yo-kai have been up to no good at Foundation Academy in Downtown Springdale. Start by talking with the three students. Then use your Yo-kai Lens to investigate the school! Find and defeat the Yo-kai Castelius I to close the case.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Day	1408 EXP, A Serious Life x2	Downtown Springdale - Foundation Academy

085: The Indecisive Man

A man at Nom Burger is having trouble coming up with the perfect gift for his girlfriend! You'll need the powers of the Yo-kai Ol' Saint Trick to get him back on track. Investigate a tree in Uptown Springdale at night to find one. Once you've become friends, meet with the quest giver again to put this quest to rest!

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Anytime	1283 EXP, Die of Fate	Downtown Springdale - Nom Burger

086: Keep the Park Clean!

Start by speaking with the four individuals cleaning up at Gourd Pond Park!! You'll find that they are Inspirited by Yo-kai. Carefully investigate the area around them. Defeat the three Yo-kai that are behind the incident and then complete the quest by taking Blazion with you when reporting back to the quest giver.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	C	Day/Clear	1151 EXP, Cracked Crystal	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Park

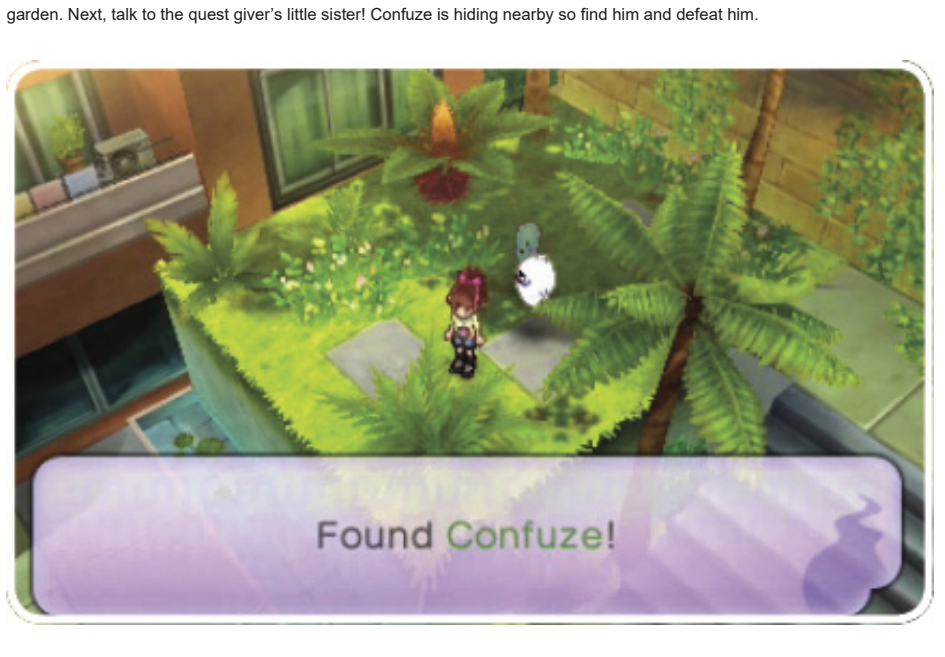
087: The Hot Salesman!

Head to the estates of Breezy Hills and meet the younger associate of the quest giver! The Yo-kai Cupistol is waiting nearby, so find him and defeat him!! Next, you'll need the power of the Yo-kai Casanuva, so make friends with her. You can find her between the first and third floors of Nocturne Hospital.

Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Day/Clear	1100 EXP, Lunar Ring	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Park

088: The Lost Earring

Search for the quest giver's earring at Wisteria Gardens in Breezy Hills! Start by investigating the three lit locations in the garden. Next, talk to the quest giver's little sister! Confuze is hiding nearby so find him and defeat him.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Day	1050 EXP, Topaz	Breezy Hills - Wisteria Gardens Entrance

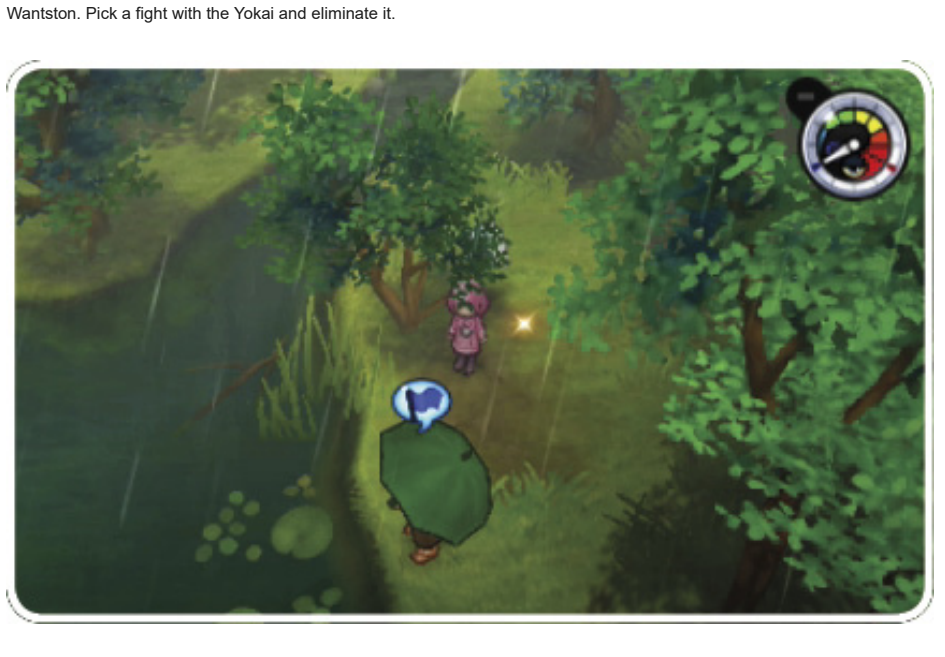
089: The Time Capsule

Find the Time Capsule for the office worker. There is a person at the cafe in Rolling Waves Park who is able to help. Unfortunately, you'll find that this individual has also been Inspirited by a Yo-kai. Defeat the Yo-kai and listen to what that person has to say! You'll find out that the Time Capsule is somewhere on the grounds of the elementary school. Continue your search there.

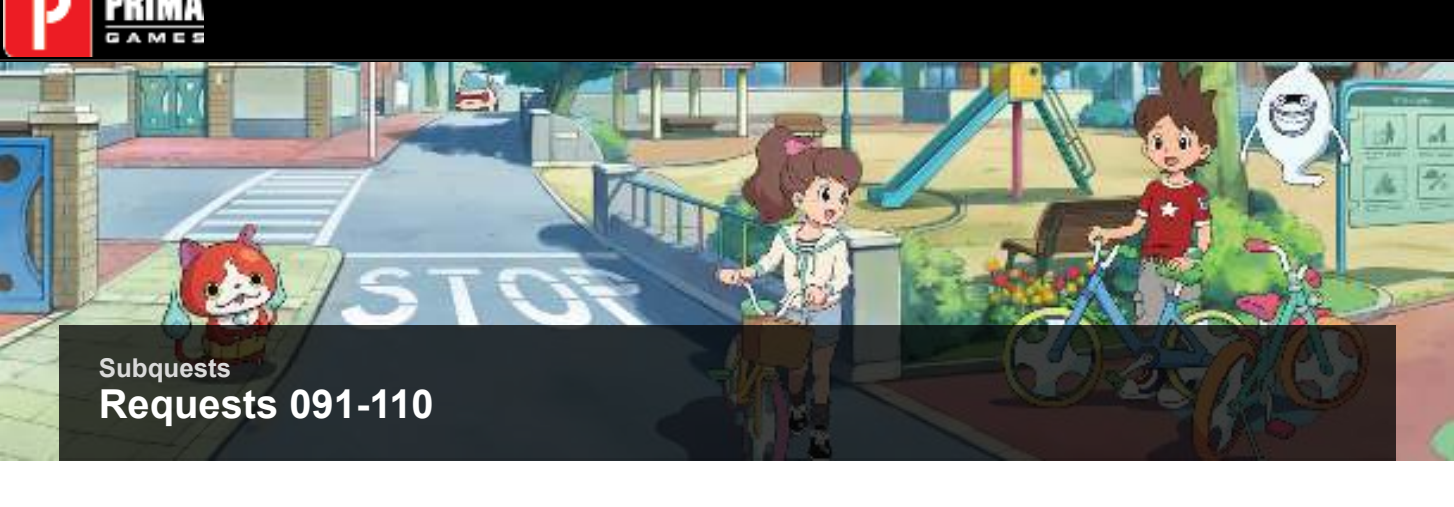
Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Day/Clear	900 EXP, Restraint Belt	Shopper's Row - Owl Light Road

090: The Leg Puller

A request to shed some light on several of the mysteries surrounding the pool!! Head to Catfish Pond and talk to the old man who is fishing there! It's understood that the Yo-kai responsible is near the pond! A closer investigation will reveal the Yo-kai Wantston. Pick a fight with the Yokai and eliminate it.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Day	Request 23 Complete	1044 EXP, Turnabeads	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

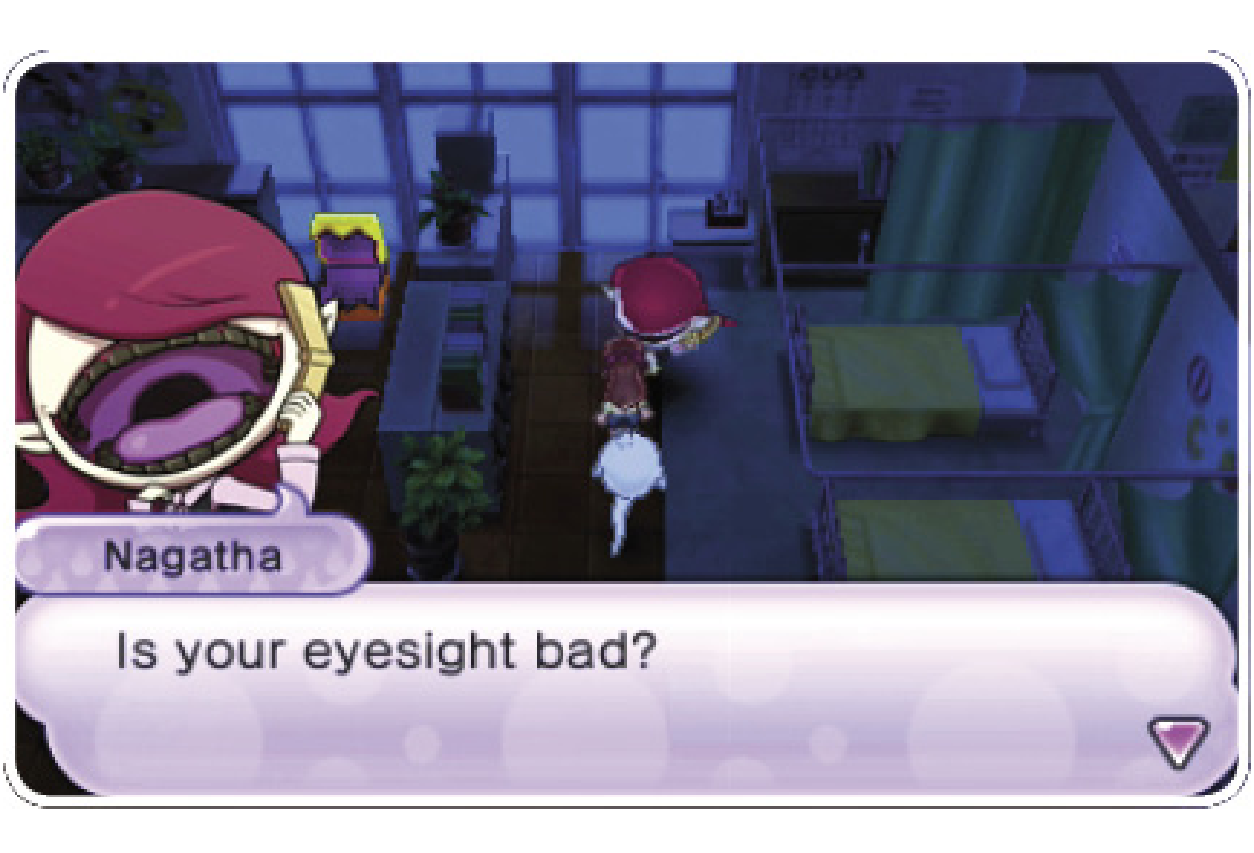


Subquests

Requests 091-110

091: The Terrifying Kashima

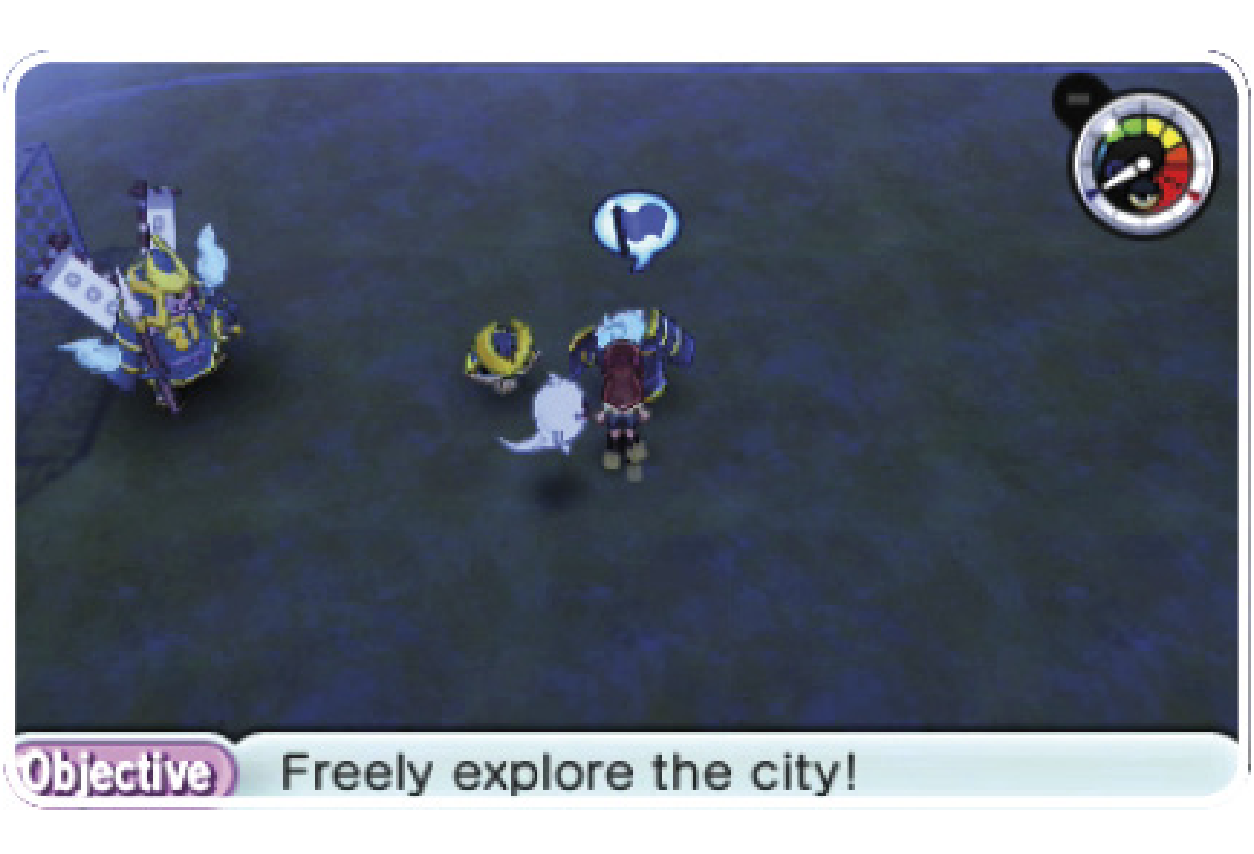
Head to Triangle Park at night, and Zoey will request that you investigate Kashima for her! Search the school library for a book on the subject. Head to the school infirmary on the west side of the first floor after reading the book, and you'll hear a suspicious voice. A closer investigation will reveal the Yo-kai behind that voice. Answer her questions with Yes, No, Yes and then defeat the Yo-kai. Report back to the quest giver.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Night	Request 90 Complete	1149 EXP, Reflector	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Park

092: Head Juggling

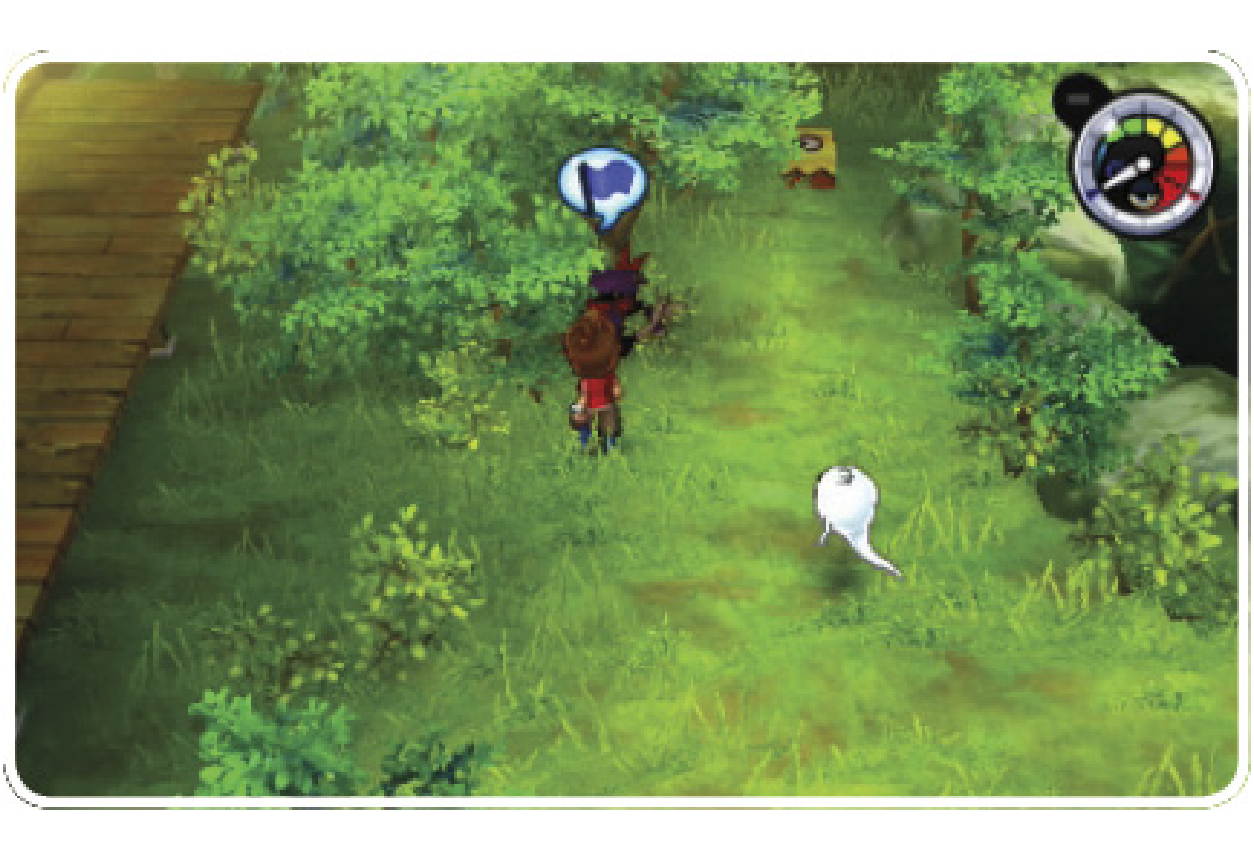
Rumors tell of a head that appears on the school grounds at night. Launch an investigation to get to the bottom of this rumor. Whisper detects the presence of a soul in the vicinity of the soccer goalpost. The three Yo-kai in question are hidden there. A battle will begin. Emerge victorious and report back to the quest giver.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	A	Night	Request 91 Complete	1059 EXP, Reversword	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Park

093: Start the Yo-kai Party!

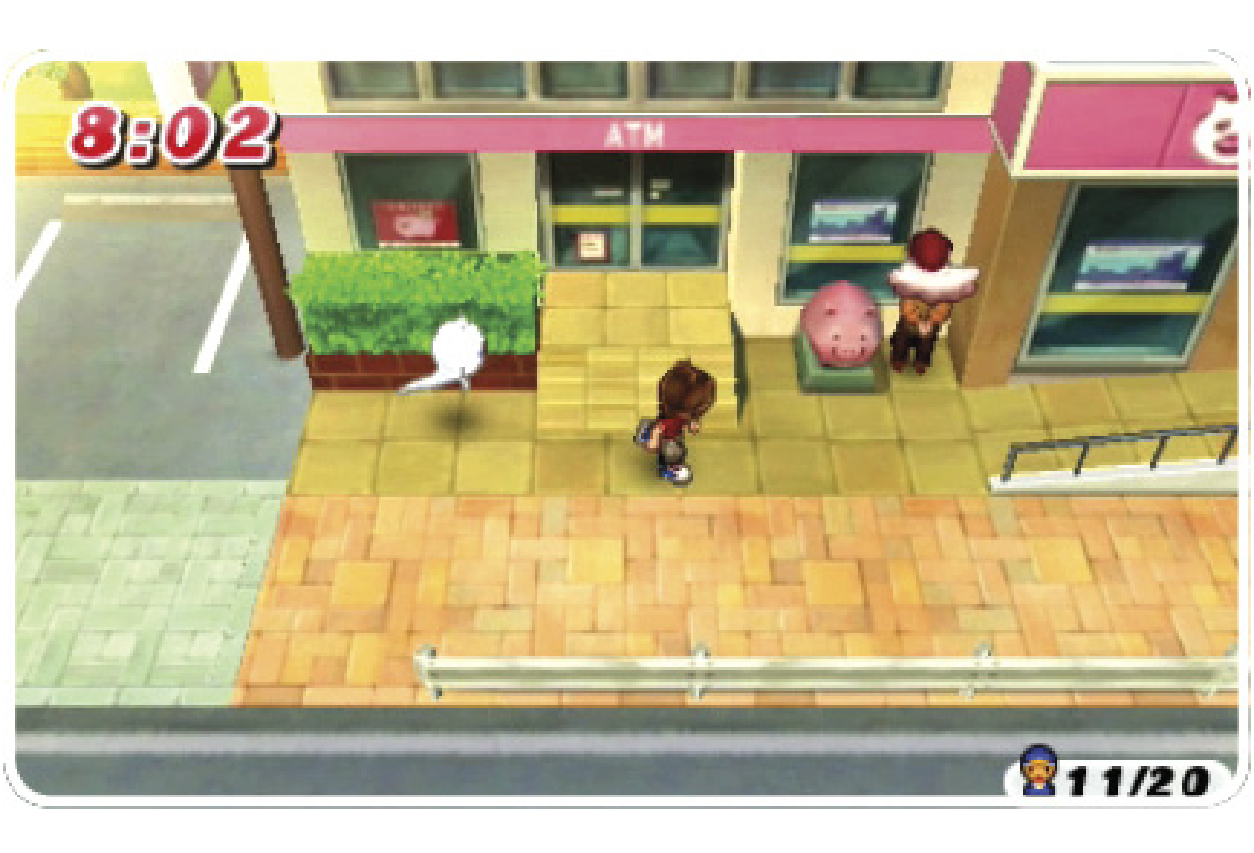
Search for three Yo-kai who can attend the Old Mansion banquet! Croonger can be found in the Springdale Underground Waterway that can be entered from the dry riverbed in Uptown Springdale, Appak in the eastern part of Mt. Wildwood Shrine, and Blandon in the garden north of Old Mansion! Report back to the quest giver after finding them all.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 10 and after	B	Anytime	Request 77 Complete	1123 EXP, Tattered Gauntlet	Blossom Heights - Old Mansion – Main House

094: Ultra Hide-and-Seek

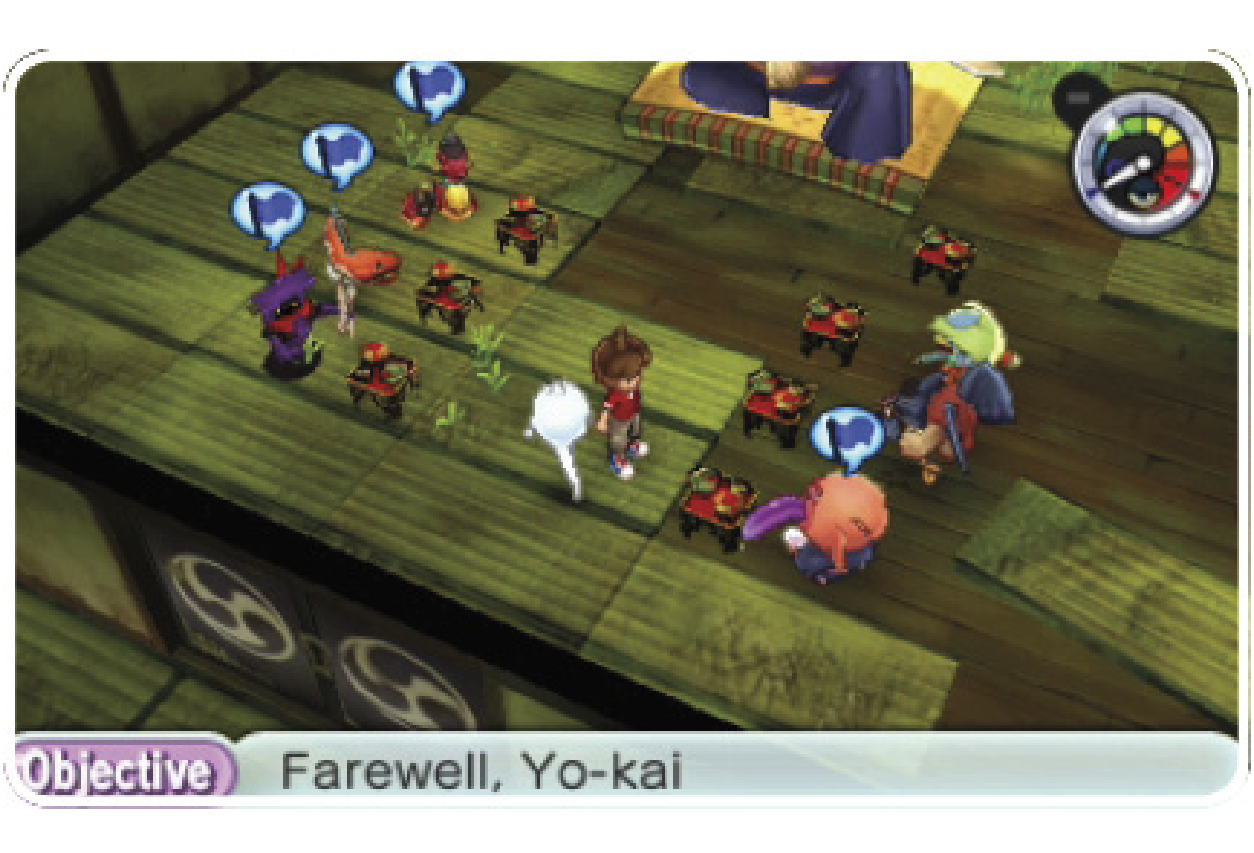
An ultimate game of hide-and-seek spanning the whole of Uptown Springdale is about to take place! This time, you'll need to find 20 people in 10 minutes to complete the quest! You'll find many characters hiding in the shadows of buildings and other blind spots, so you'll have to search every nook and cranny of the town if you're to succeed.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	A	Day/Clear	Request 66 Complete	1181 EXP, Meteor Badge	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary

095: Yo-kai Banquet

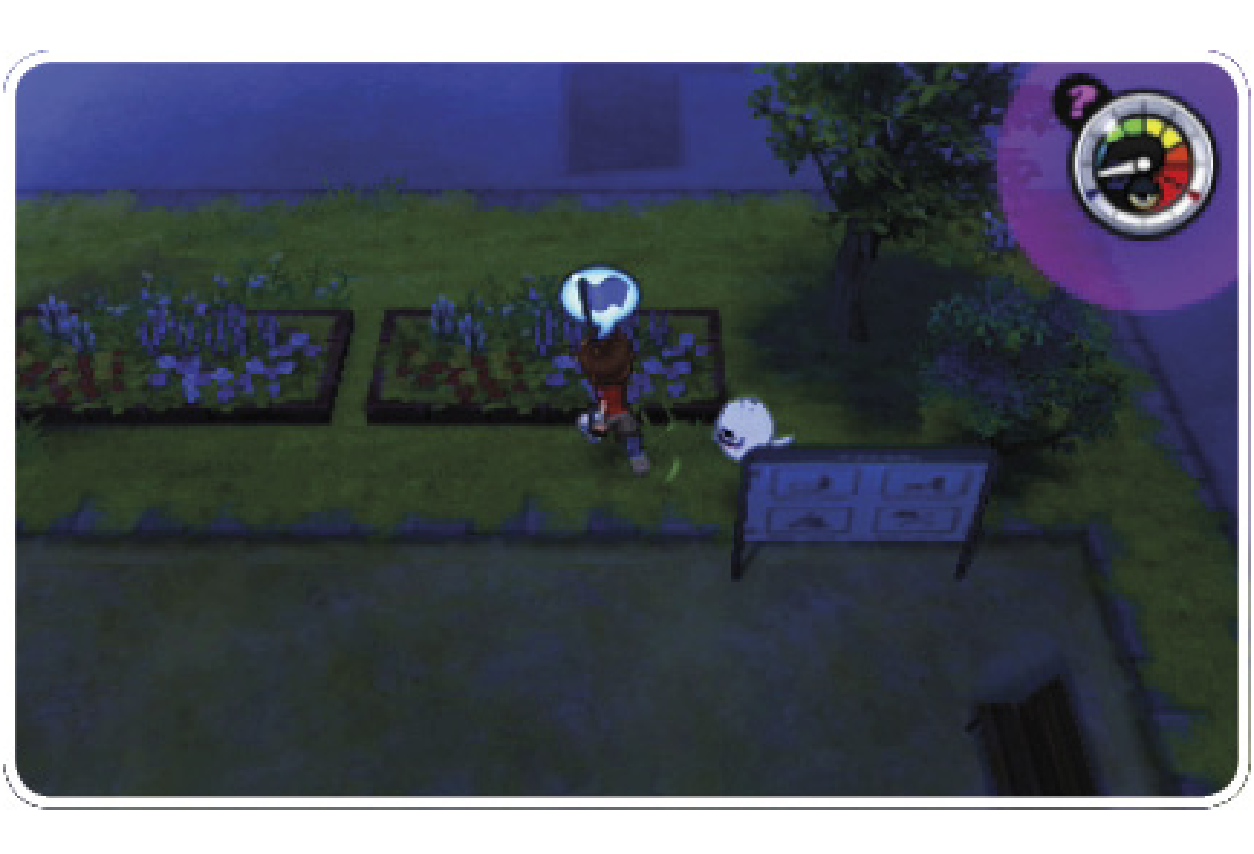
At long last, the Old Mansion banquet is about to be held! After talking to the various Yo-kai, you'll get dragged into a battle with the boss, Chirpster. Hit him where it hurts by using fire. His minions on either side of him can be defeated but will be revived by the boss. Focus your attacks on the big guy to get this battle done.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	A	Anytime	Request 93 Complete	1736 EXP, Galaxy Charm	Blossom Heights - Old Mansion - Main House

096: Big Boss Cat

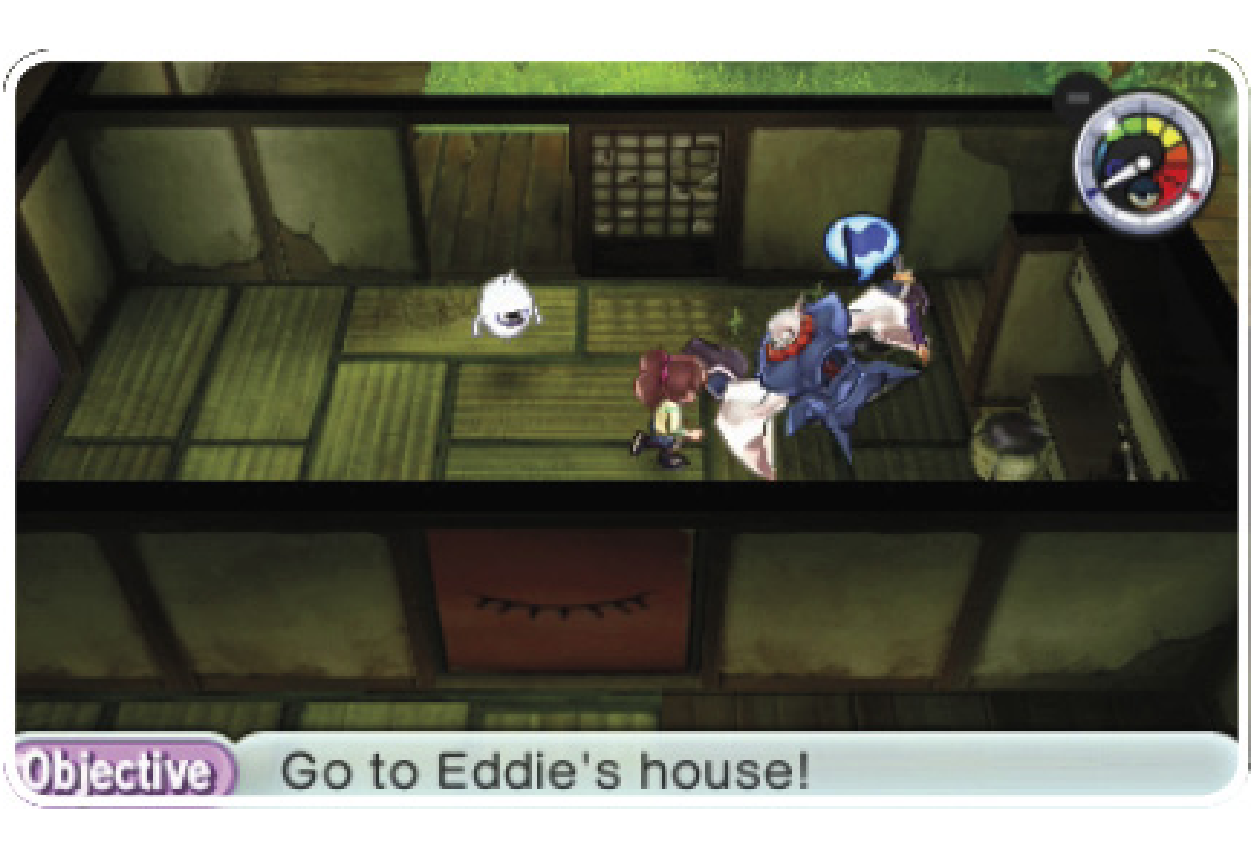
A lady at Mary's Coin Laundry wants you to put a stop to stray cats that have been up to no good. Look for the five cats around Shopper's Row at night. Return to Mary's Coin Laundry and search the room with your Lens. You'll be dragged into a battle with the cat boss, Baddinyan!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	B	Day	1829 EXP, Tough Bell	Shopper's Row - Mary's Coin Laundry

097: Precious Illusion

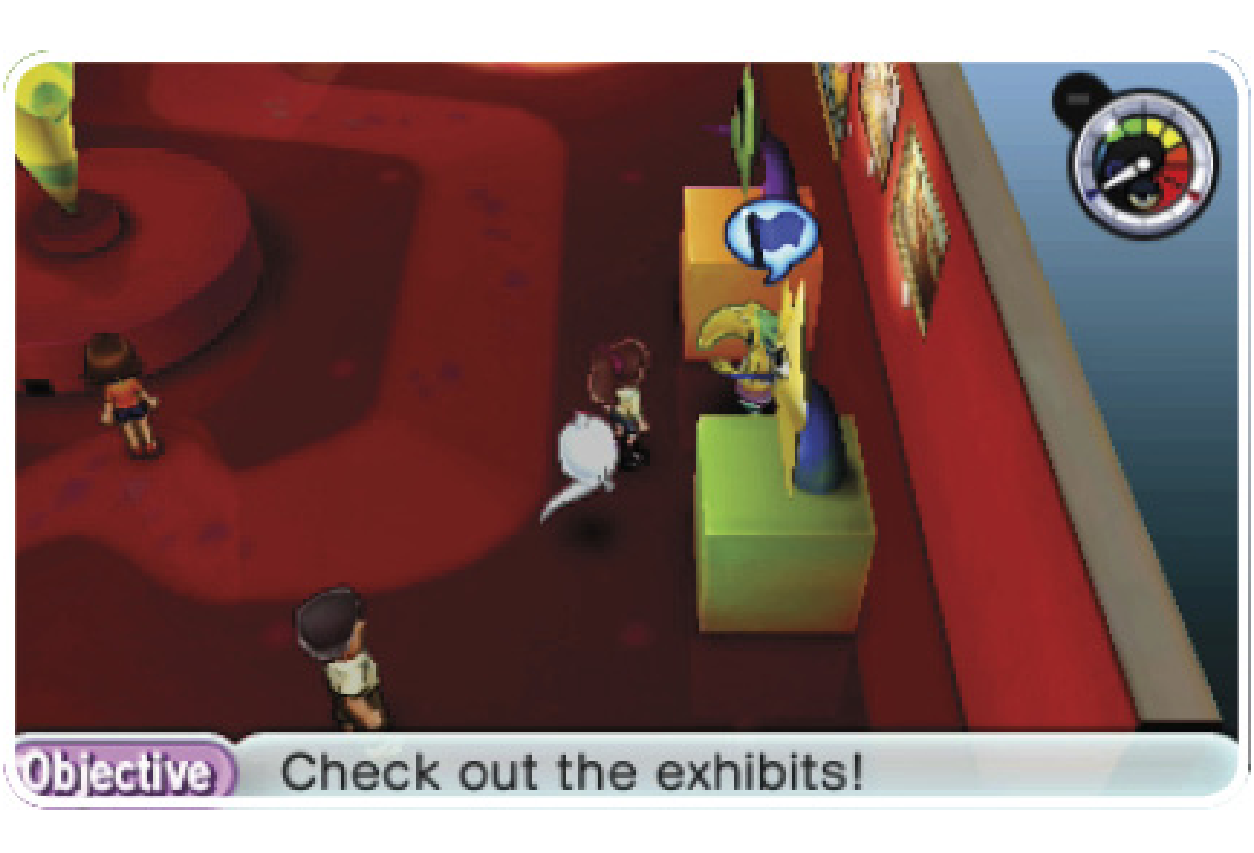
The quest giver this time is the old man at the entrance of Old Mansion. You'll be pressed into battle against Benkei, who awaits you in the depths of the mansion. Emerge victorious and report back to the quest giver to complete the quest! In addition to rewards for winning the battle, you'll also be able to get your hands on one of the Chansin combining items: Legendary Blade or Cursed Blade!



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	B	Anytime	1265 EXP, Cicada Sword	Blossom Heights - Bamboo Path

098: Talk Like the Wind

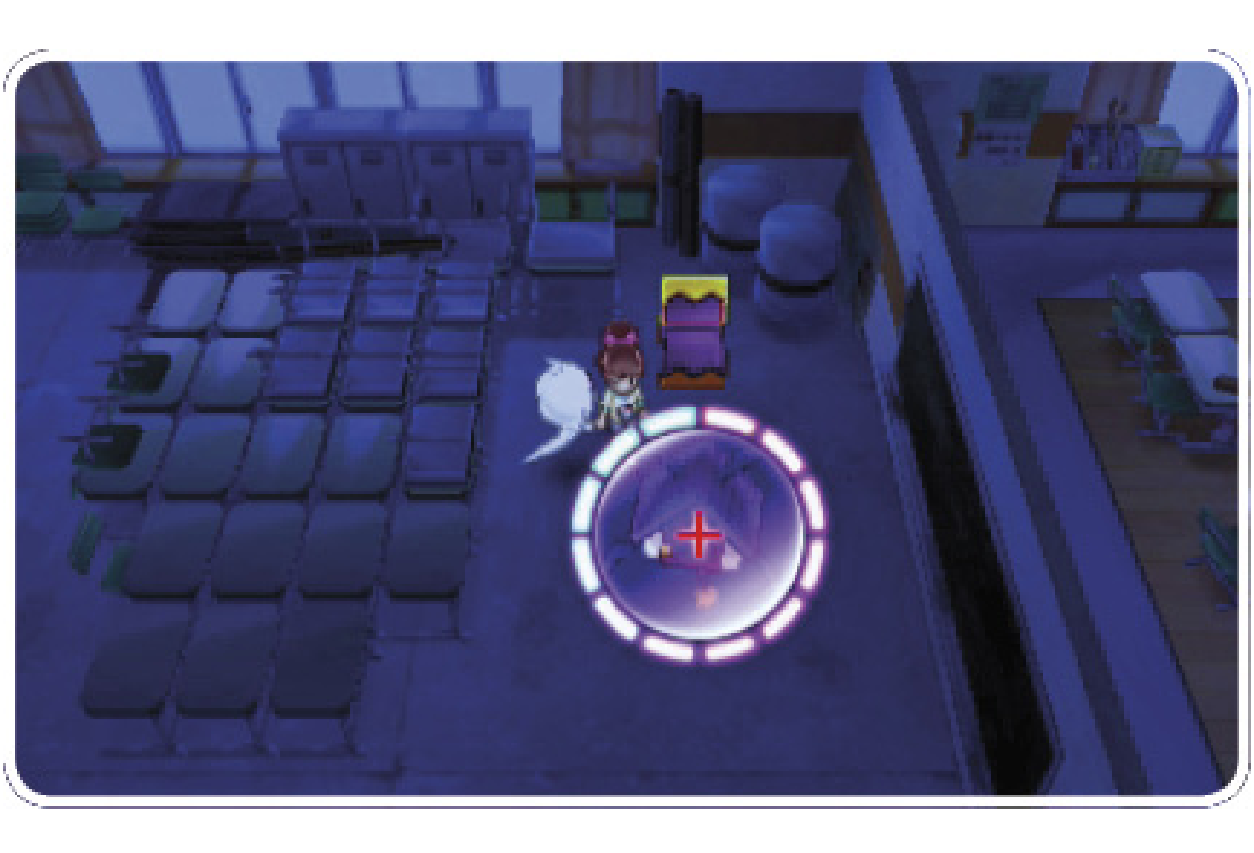
Once you've received the request, hear what the visitors on the second floor of the museum have to say. Then search the spaces between exhibits in the southeast part of the second floor. Babblong will appear and start a fight with you. Emerge victorious to earn his friendship. Report back to the quest giver to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	B	Day	1527 EXP, Holy Water	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Museum - 2F

099: No Escape

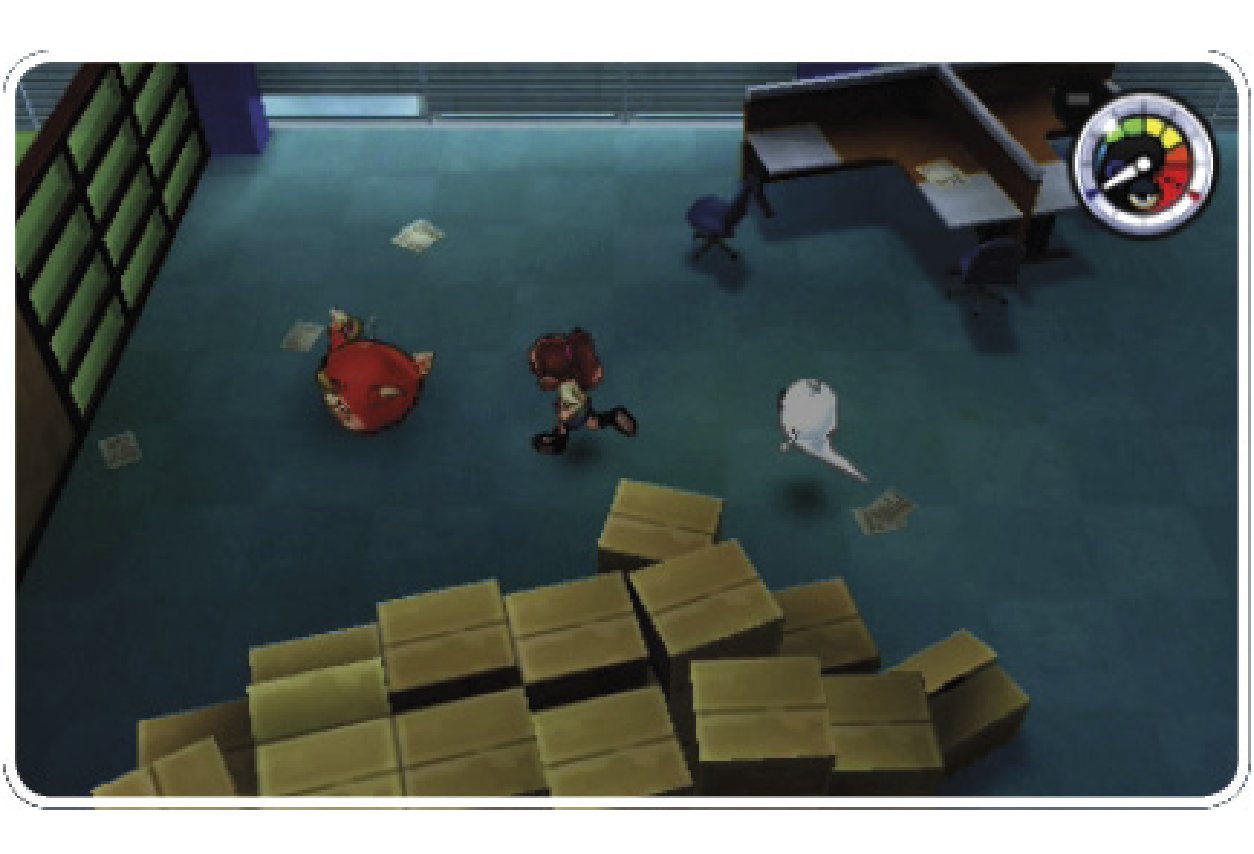
Hear what the two high school students at the entrance of Springdale Elementary have to say. You'll need to investigate the school! Start by heading to the classroom on the left end of the second floor. Speak with the high school student and then find Abodabat to initiate battle! Report back to the quest giver to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	A	Night	1625 EXP, Monkey Circlet	Uptown Springdale - Triangle Park

100: Bird Collection 2

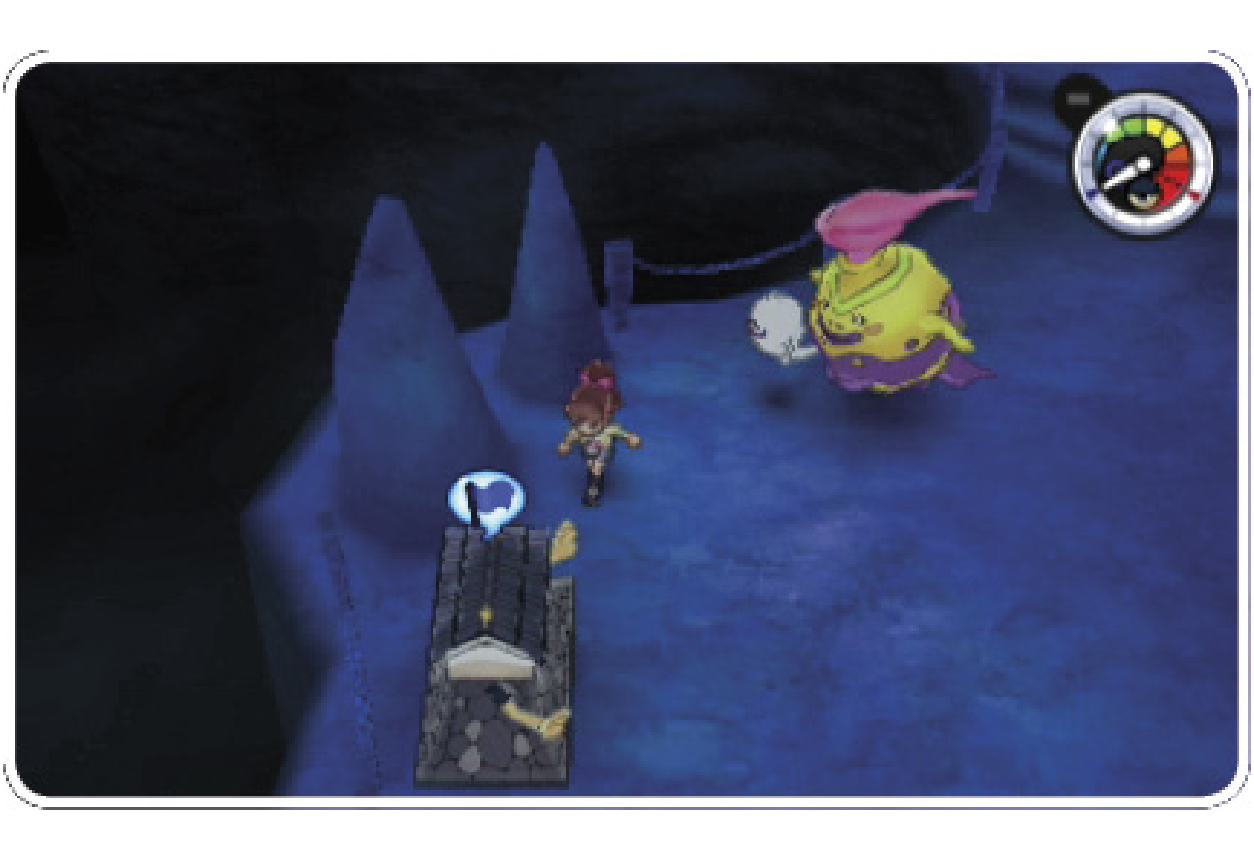
Much like you did in Request 74, you'll be asked to bring two bird Yo-kai with you! You can find Duchoo at the waterfront of Breezy Hills and Rockabelly on the thirteenth floor of Business Tower. Just keep in mind that you'll need to talk to the woman sitting outside the building (east) before you'll be allowed to enter the thirteenth floor.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	B	Anytime	Request 74 Complete	1477 EXP, Venoct Aura	Blossom Heights - Byrd House - Main Room

101: Rank S Challenge

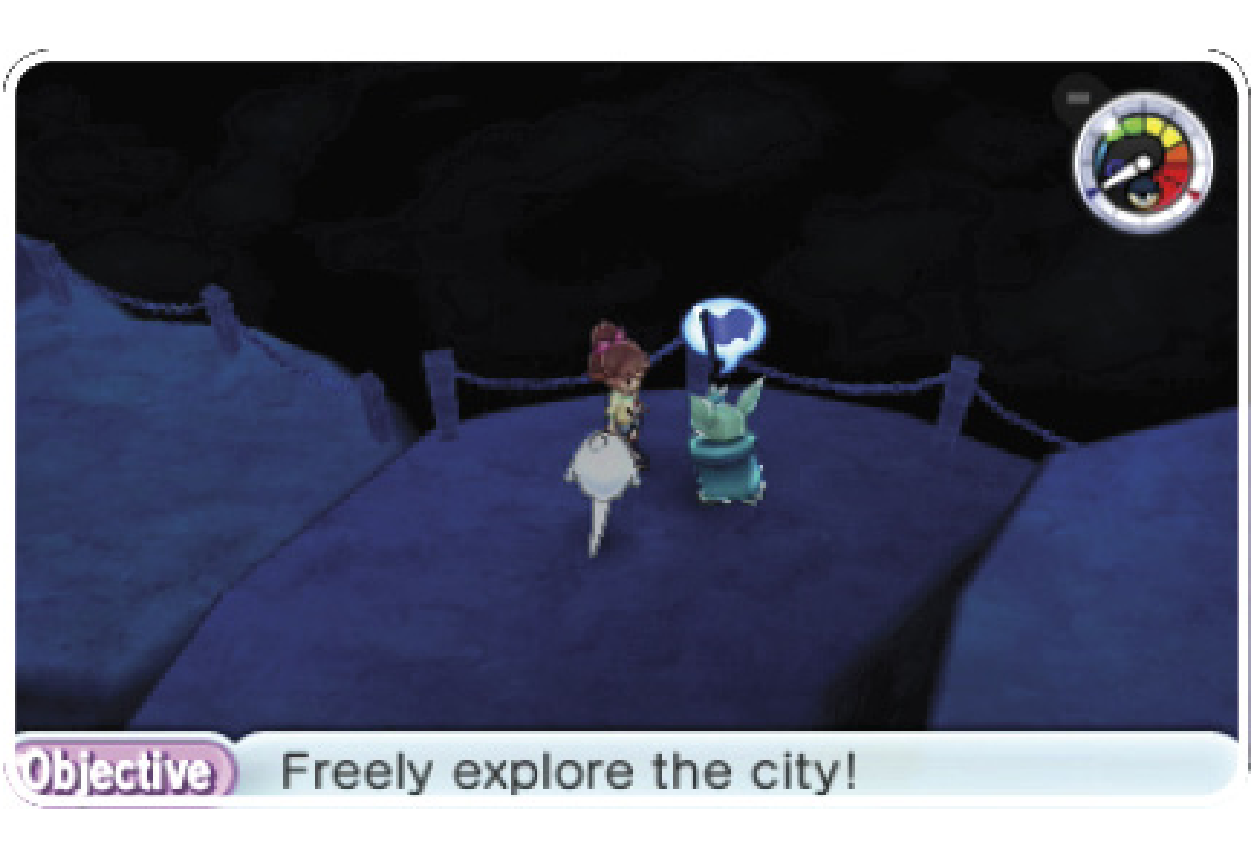
Head to Yo-kai World and crush Impass on Liar Mountain, Appak on Hooligan Road, and Timidevil in Hungry Pass. Completing this feat and talking to Mr. Goodsight will raise your rank to S and make each and every Yo-kai visible! Raise your party's level above 40 and unleash a flurry of Soultimate Moves.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	A	Anytime	Request 56 Complete	2074 EXP, Dancing Star x3	Blossom Heights - Timers & More

102: Insulting the Egg

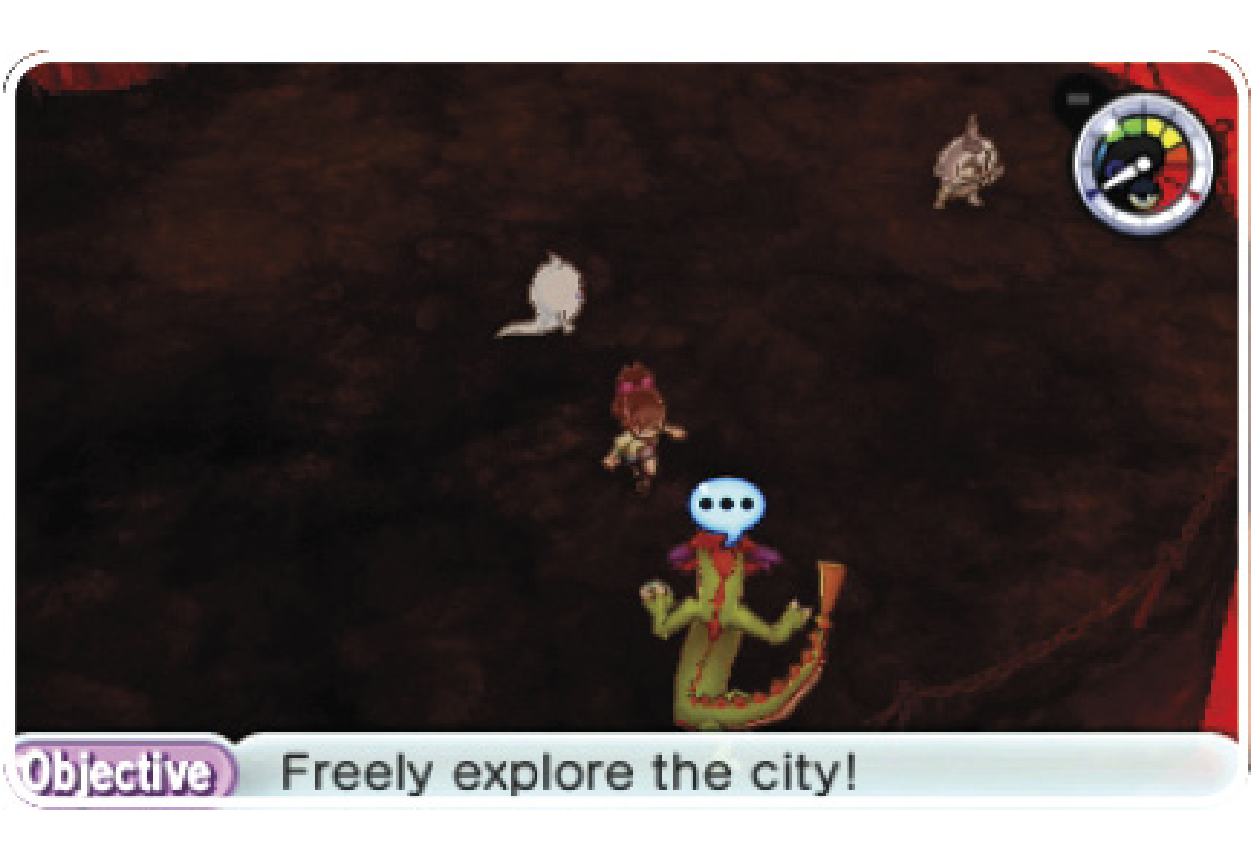
Go meet Chilhuahua who awaits you on the northeast side of Yo-kai World's Liar Mountain. A battle will occur after you've spoken!! In addition to rewards for winning the battle, you'll also be able to get your hands on the Snowstorm Cloak! Combining this item with a Pupsicle will allow you to get a Chilhuahua.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	A	Anytime	2516 EXP, Frost Charm	Yo-kai World - Liar Mountain

103: A Whole New Draggie

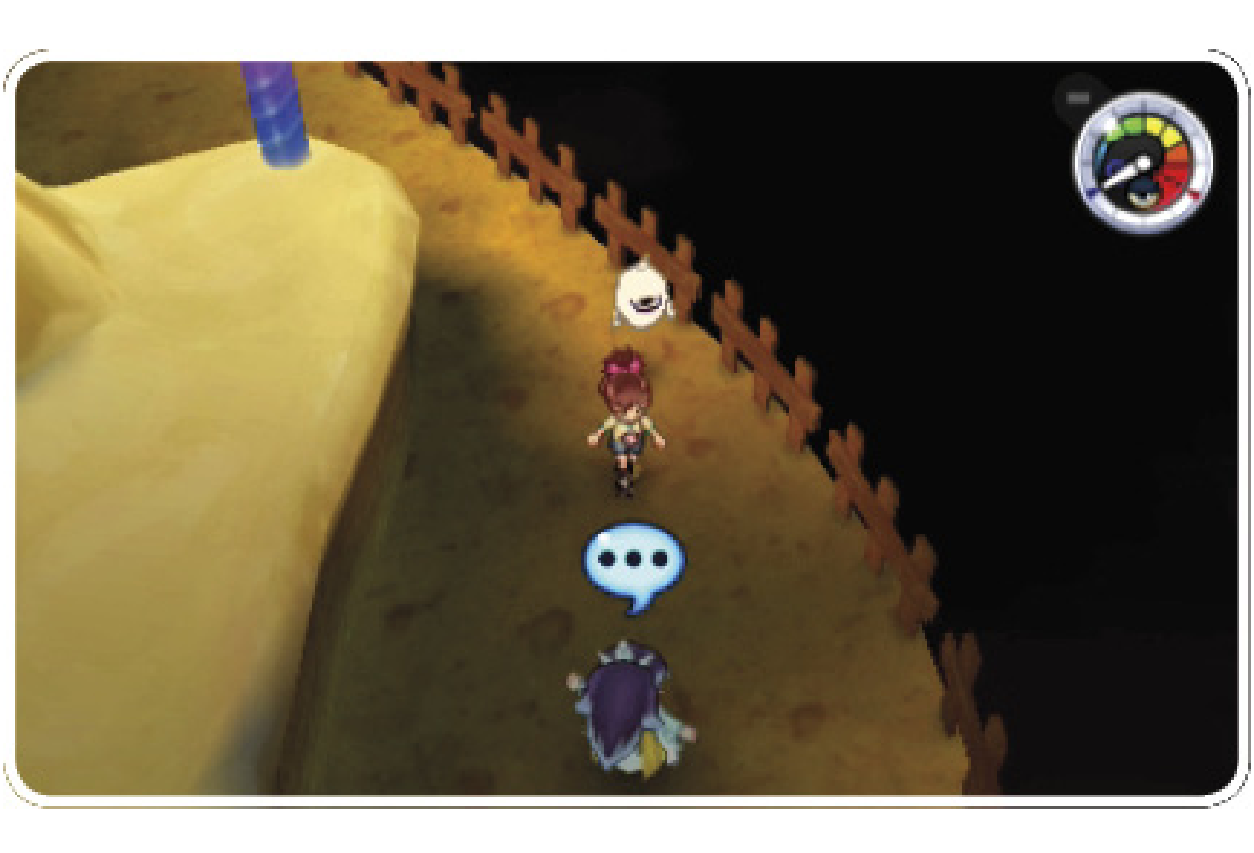
Meet Dragon Lord in southeast Hooligan Road and challenge him to a battle! The battle will be a cinch if you can hit him with Yo-kai Techniques imbued with his elemental weaknesses of water and wind. Emerge victorious to complete the quest. In addition to rewards for winning the battle, you'll also be able to get your hands on the Draggie fusion item: Dragon Orb.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	A	Anytime	2435 EXP, Earth Ring	Yo-kai World - Hooligan Road

104: Snowy Accessory

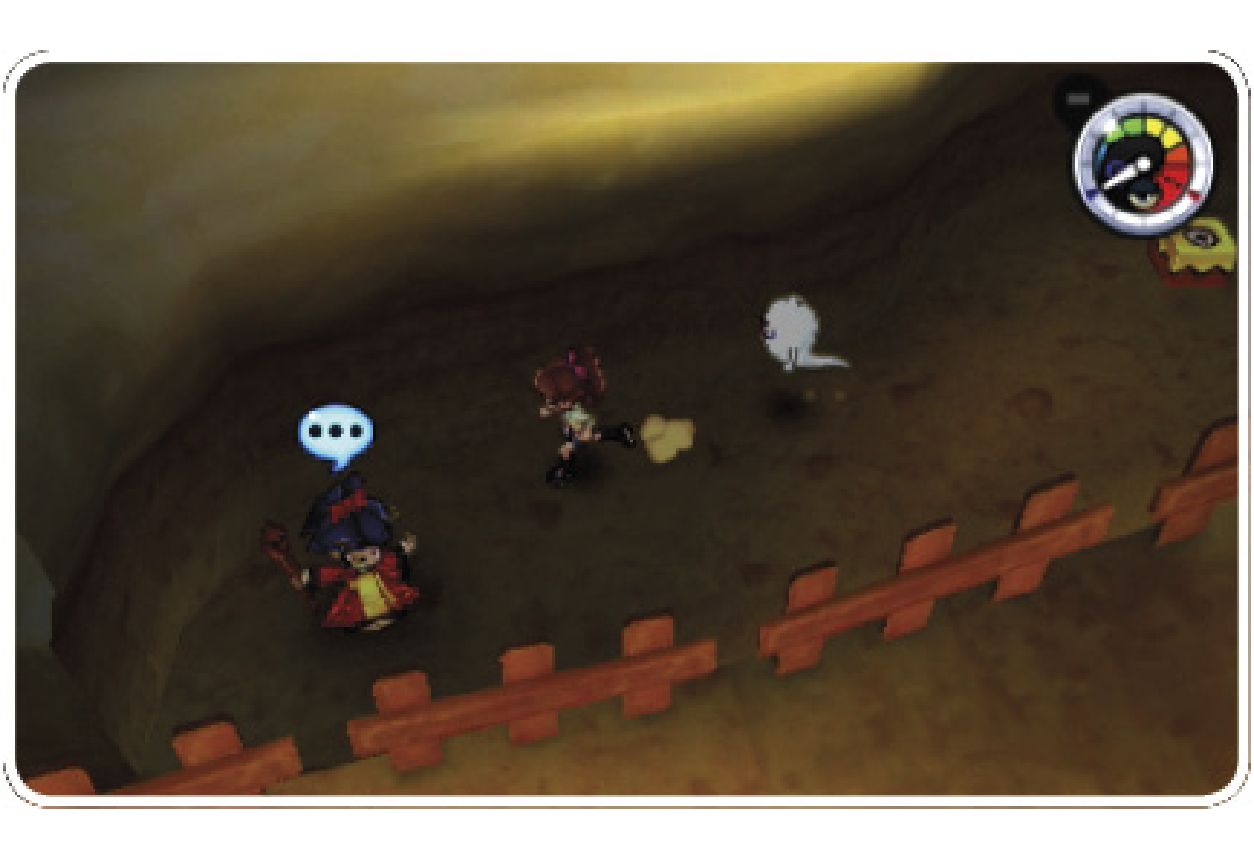
Speak with Blizzaria in southeast Hungry Pass! A battle over an item will ensue. Your opponent is extremely weak against fire!! Use attacks of this element to inflict massive amounts of damage! Emerge victorious, and you'll be able to get your hands on the Frostina Fusion item: Glacial Clip.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	A	Anytime	2718 EXP, Ice Ring	Yo-kai World - Hungry Pass

105: Powder of Youth

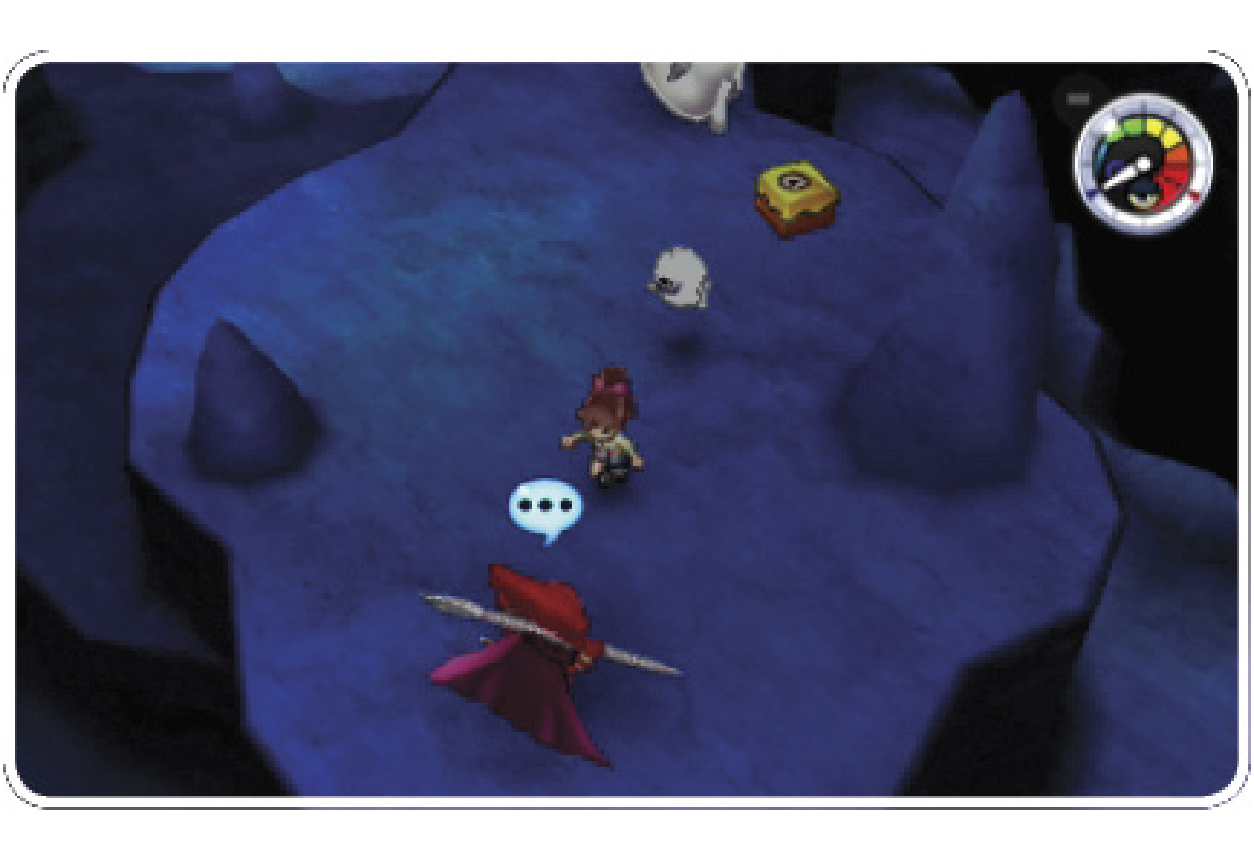
You'll be pressed into a battle against Everfore under the bridge at the fork of Hungry Pass. Hit your opponent with her elemental weakness of lightning! Just avoid water attacks as they'll be largely ineffective!! Emerge victorious, and you'll be able to get your hands on the Grumples combining item: Ageless Powder.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	A	Anytime	2424 EXP, Wind Ring	Yo-kai World - Hungry Pass

106: The Bold Beelzebold!

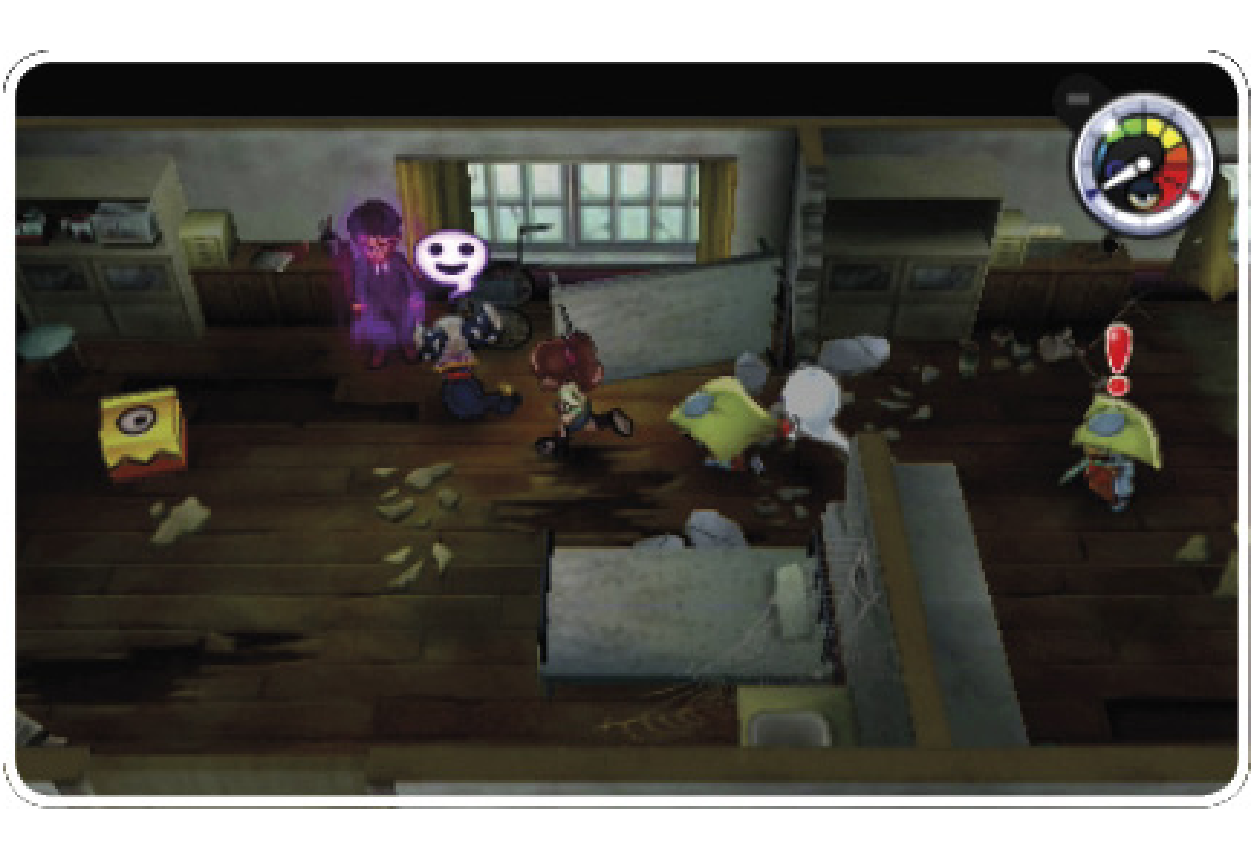
Beelzebold of Yo-kai World's Liar Mountain will suggest a test of skill. This will lead to a battle, so make sure you prepare accordingly before challenging him! Attacking him with his elemental weakness of water will give you the upper hand. Emerge victorious, and you'll be able to get your hands on the Timidevil Fusion item: Shard of Evil.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	A	Anytime	2485 EXP, Blaze Charm	Yo-kai World - Liar Mountain

107: Sleepless Salaryman

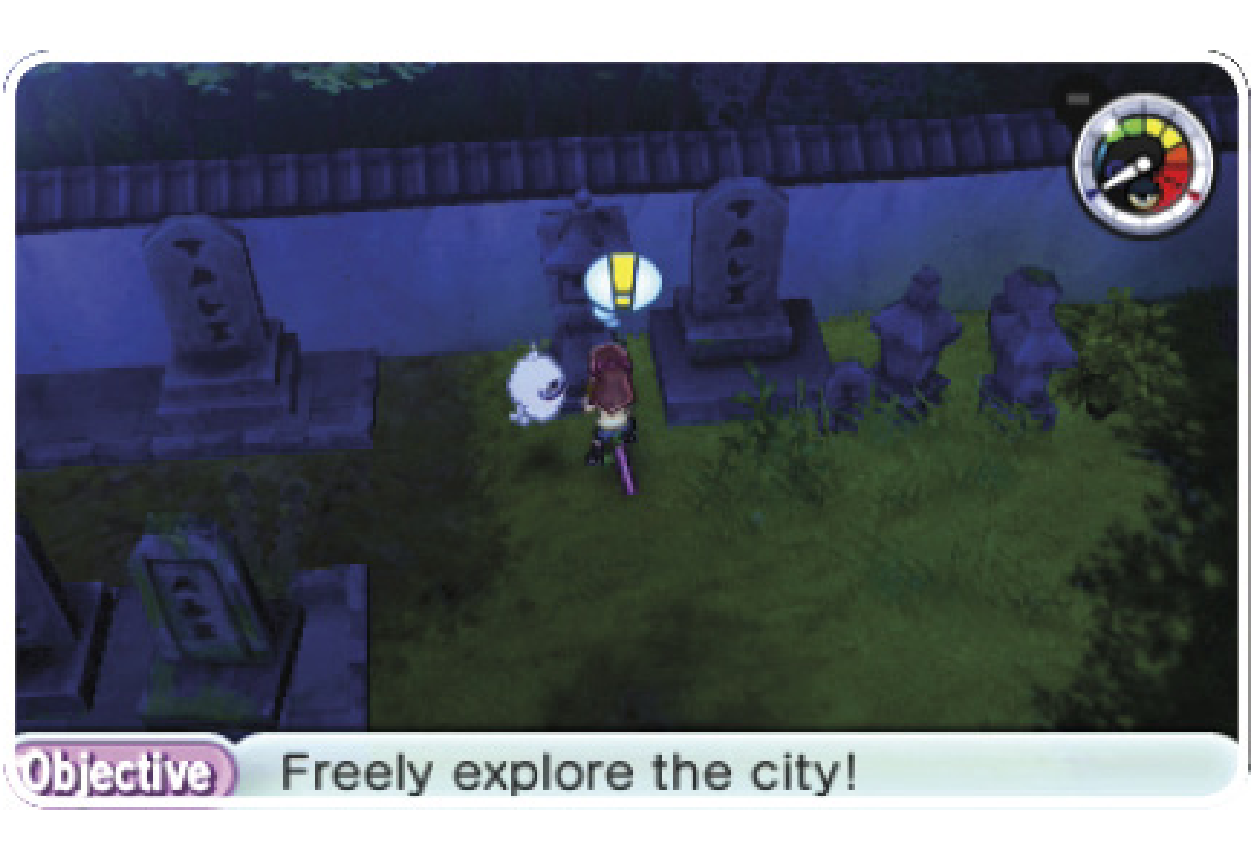
The quest giver this time around is the office worker next to the entrance of Nocturne Hospital. Search for his coworker who has yet to return from inside the hospital. In a room on the third floor, you'll find that his coworker has been Inspirited by the Yo-kai Insomni. Win the ensuing battle to complete the quest.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	S	Anytime	3028 EXP, Sleepillow	Shopper's Row - Shade Road

108: An Offered Sword

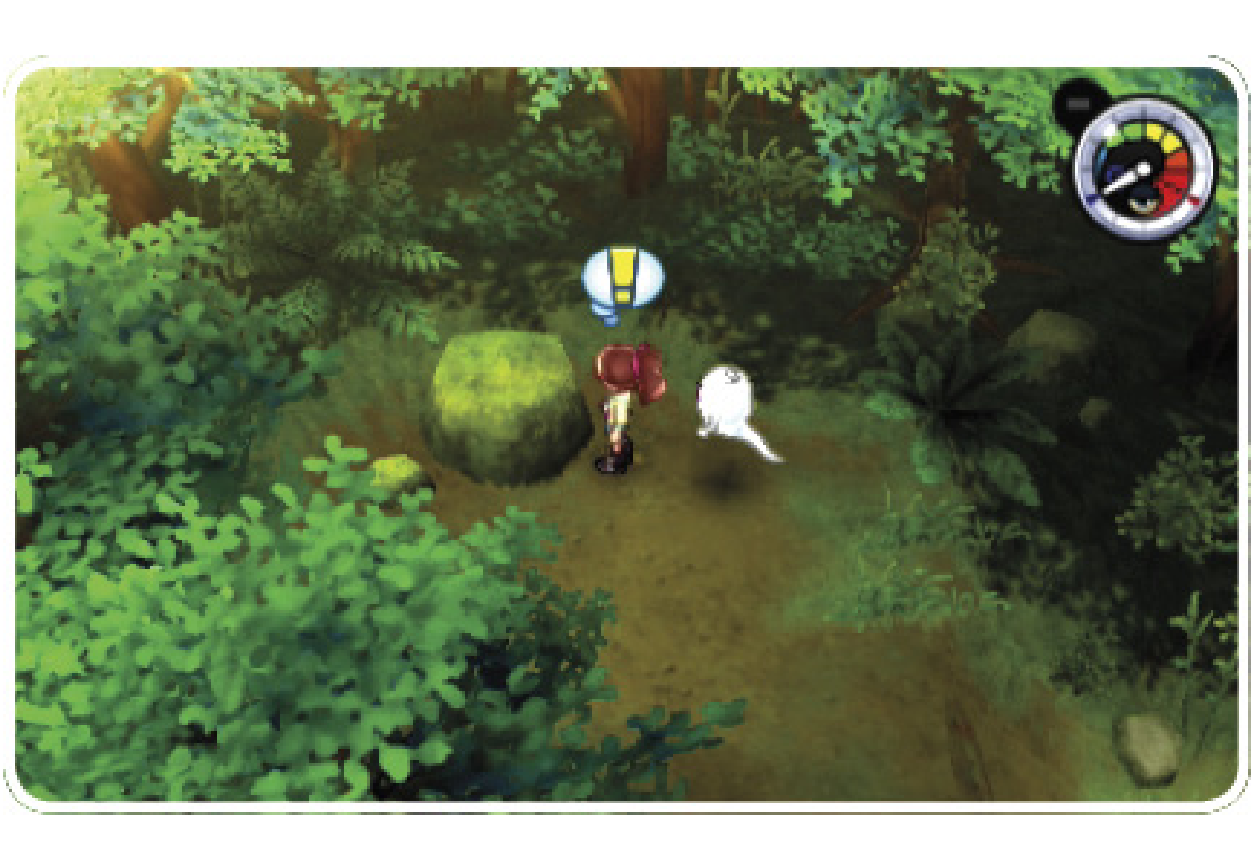
Start by fighting the white Reuknight found on Hooligan Road in Yo-kai World. This Yo-kai will occasionally drop Betrayed Blade, an item needed to complete the quest. Search the grave behind Shoten Temple after acquiring this item! Zerberker will appear. Emerge victorious from the ensuing battle to befriend him.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	S	Day	2422 EXP, Vampiric Fangs	Downtown Springdale - Fortune Hospital

109: Take Out Tengu!

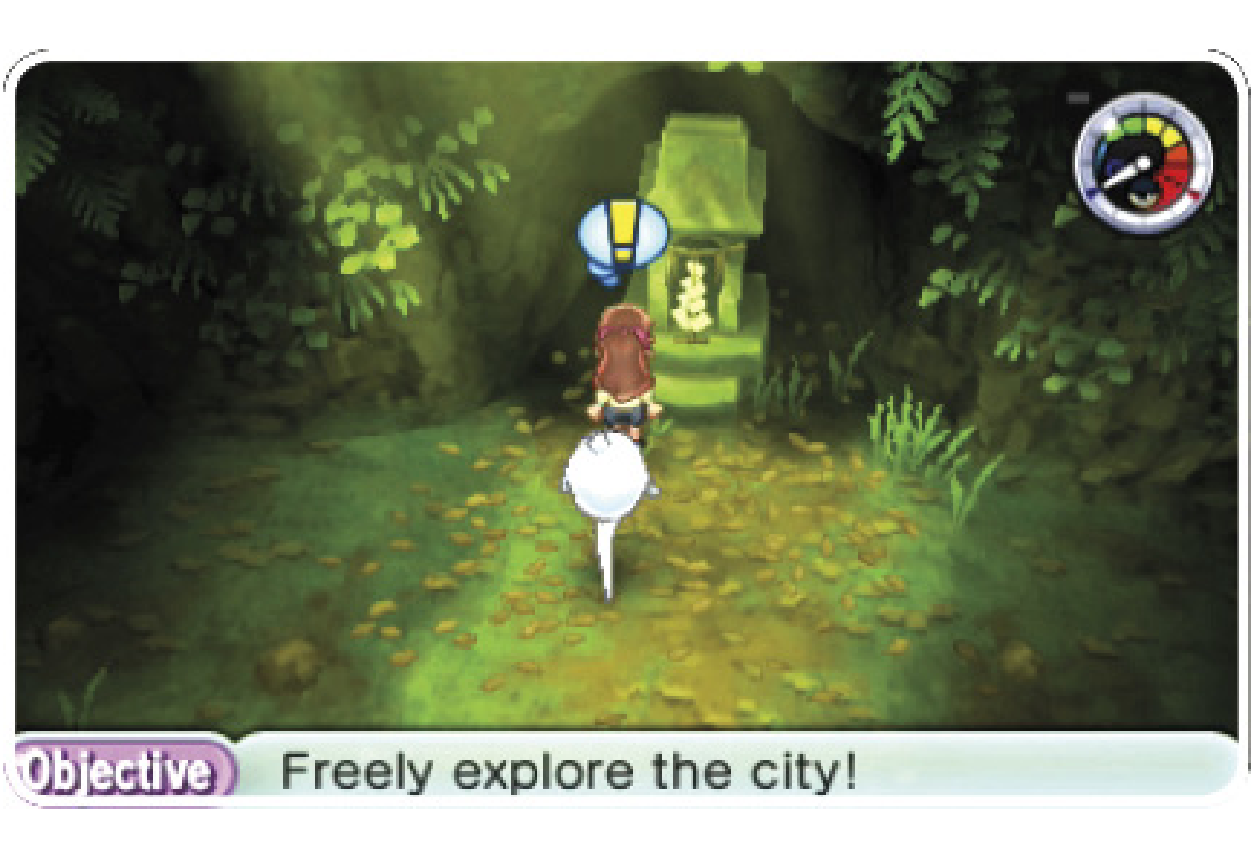
To complete the quest, you'll need Typhoon Fan, an item occasionally dropped by Greesel in Infinite Inferno! Search the rock on Rugged Path with this item in your possession to make Tengu appear. Emerge victorious from the ensuing battle to befriend him.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	S	Day	2312 EXP, Tengu Fan	Breezy Hills - Archer House - 1F

110: Flower for the Shrine

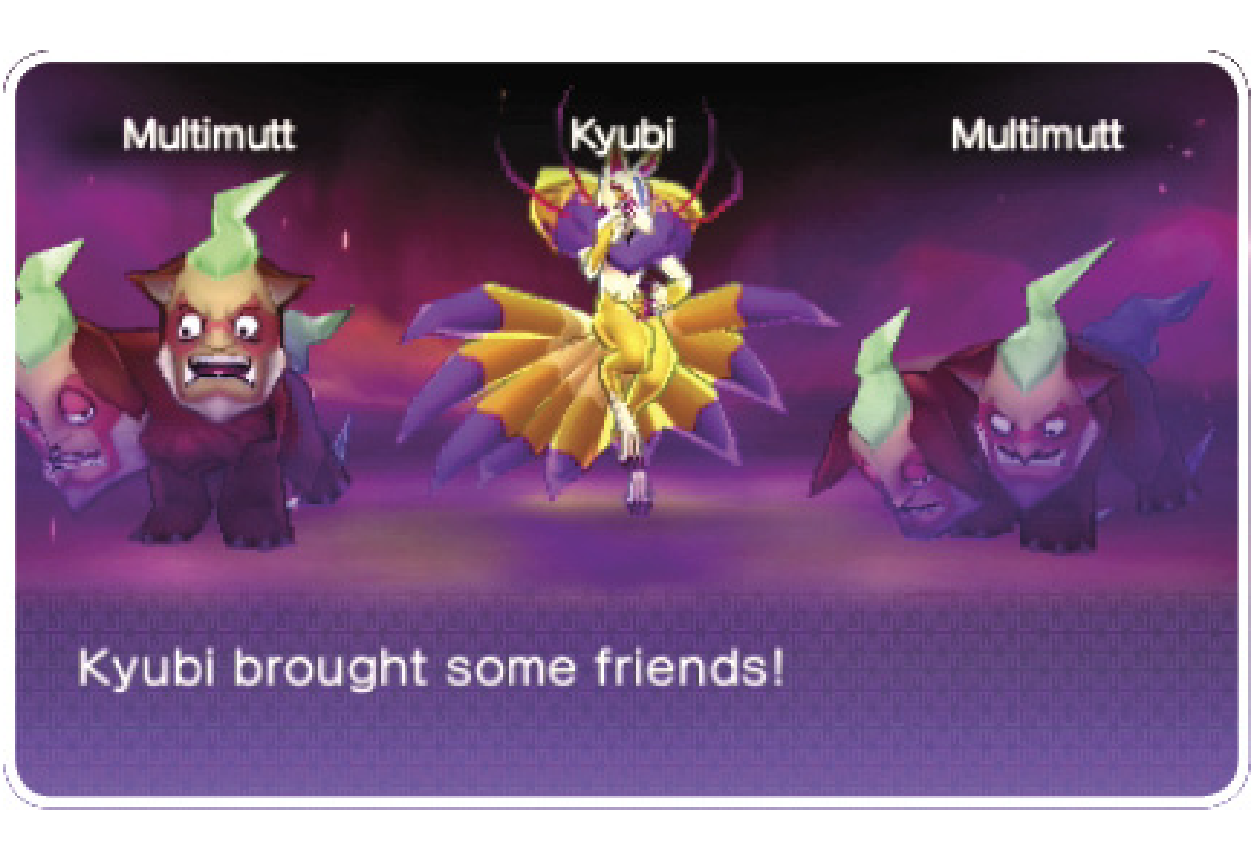
Fight White Pinkipoos in the Yo-kai World Entry Hall until you receive a Forever Flower. Then dedicate the flower at the small shrine behind the waterfall after passing through Mt. Wildwood's Abandoned Tunnel. You'll be pressed into a battle against Dromp. Emerge victorious to earn his friendship.



Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	S	Day	2076 EXP, Dingy Scale	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Museum - 1F

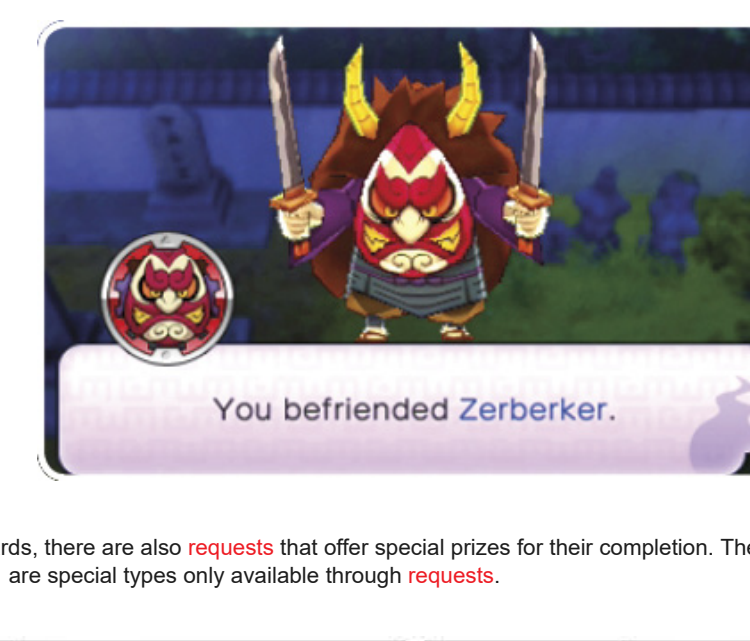
111: The Legendary Kyubi

This is the last request you'll need to complete to get Kyubi on your side!! Acquire the Golden Tofu dropped by Mama Aura in the Infinite Inferno and then travel back in time at the Wildwood Shrine to the day of the Summer Festival. Check the moneybox and a battle will ensue! Emerge victorious, and you'll earn the support of a legend Yo-kai!

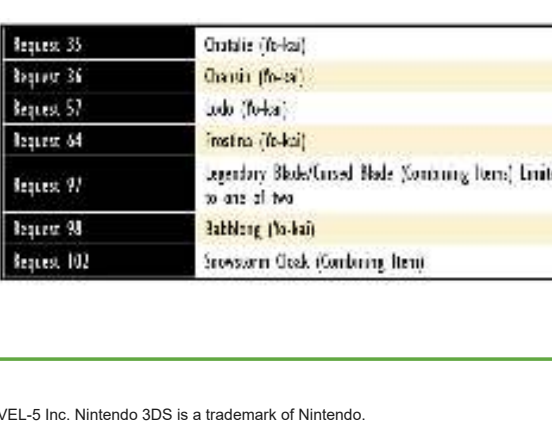


Story Progress	Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Requires	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	S	Night	Requests 108, 109, 110 Complete	2202 EXP, Beefy Bell	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary Roof

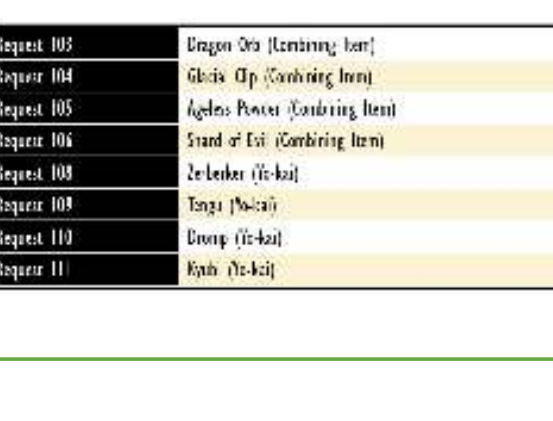
Rare Yo-kai & Items



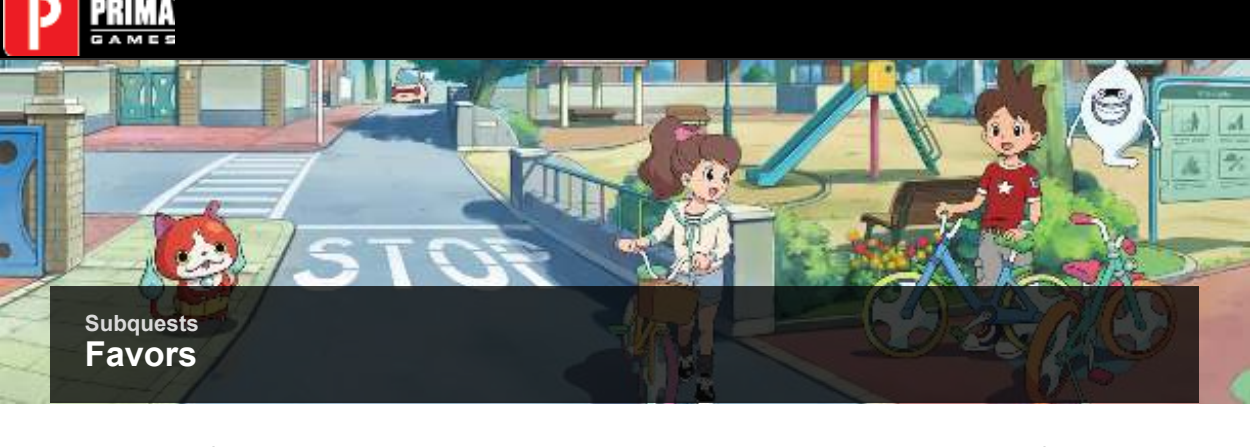
In addition to rewards, there are also requests that offer special prizes for their completion. The Yo-kai you befriend in numbers 109 - 111 are special types only available through requests.



Request 35	Chatalie (Yo-kai)
Request 36	Chansin (Yo-kai)
Request 57	Lodo (Yo-kai)
Request 64	Frostina (Yo-kai)
Request 97	Legendary Blade/Cursed Blade (Combining Items) Limited to one of two
Request 98	Babblong (Yo-kai)
Request 102	Snowstorm Cloak (Combining Item)



Request 103	Dragon Orb (Combining Item)
Request 104	Glacial Clip (Combining Item)
Request 105	Ageless Powder (Combining Item)
Request 106	Shard of Evil (Combining Item)
Request 108	Zerberker (Yo-kai)
Request 109	Tengu (Yo-kai)
Request 110	Dromp (Yo-kai)
Request 111	Kyubi (Yo-kai)



Subquests

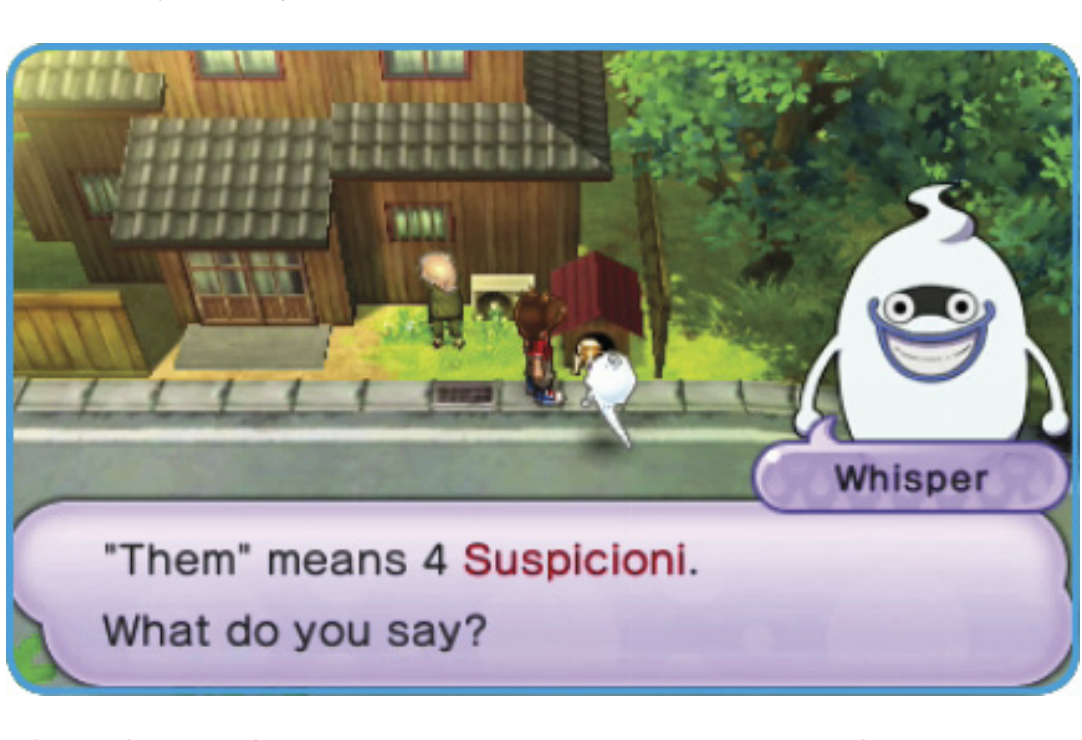
Favors

Help out your fellow citizens by completing simple requests and be rewarded with experience and money. Look for the orange speech bubbles and flags. The jobs vary depending on the time of day and how far along you are through the story.

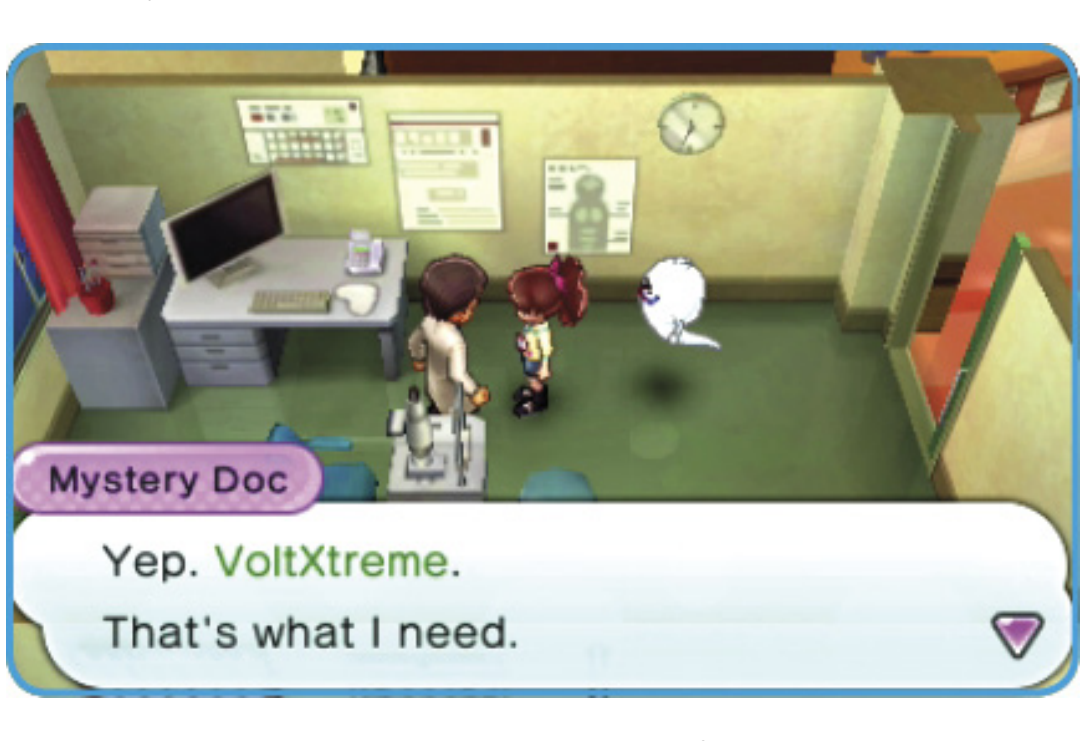
Objective
The Checkup of Doom

Three features of Favors are:

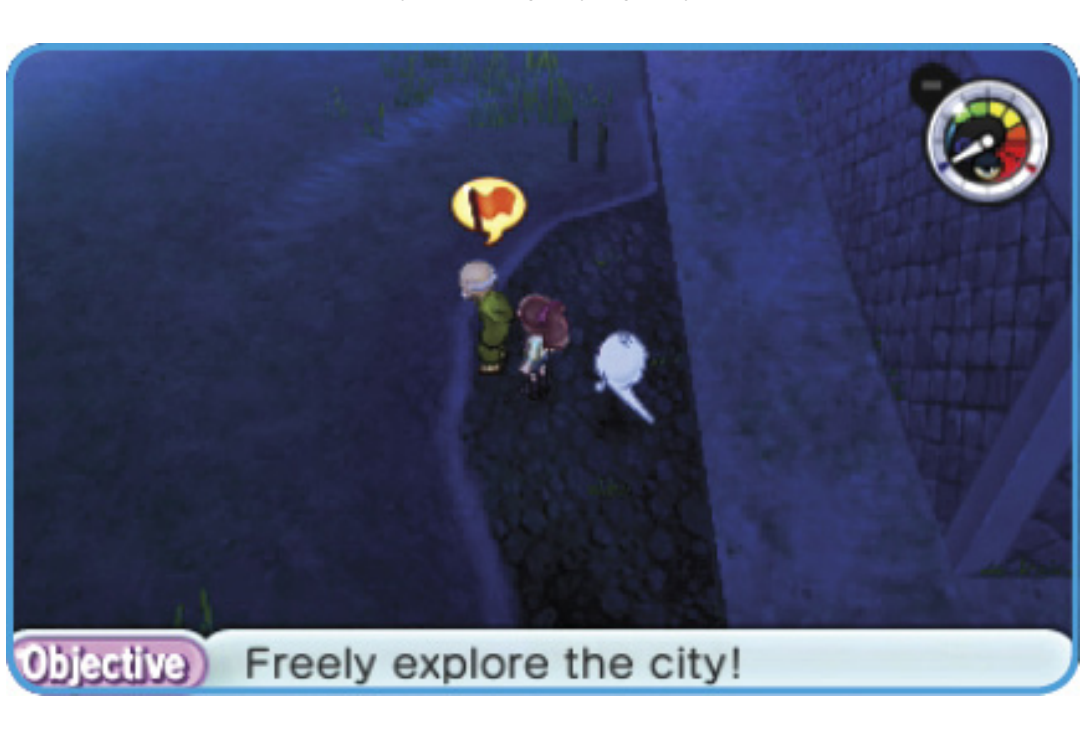
1. There are two types, defeating Yo-kai and item collection.



2. Conditions for completion for each Favor randomly change each time. The Yo-kai that must be defeated or item to be collected will vary.

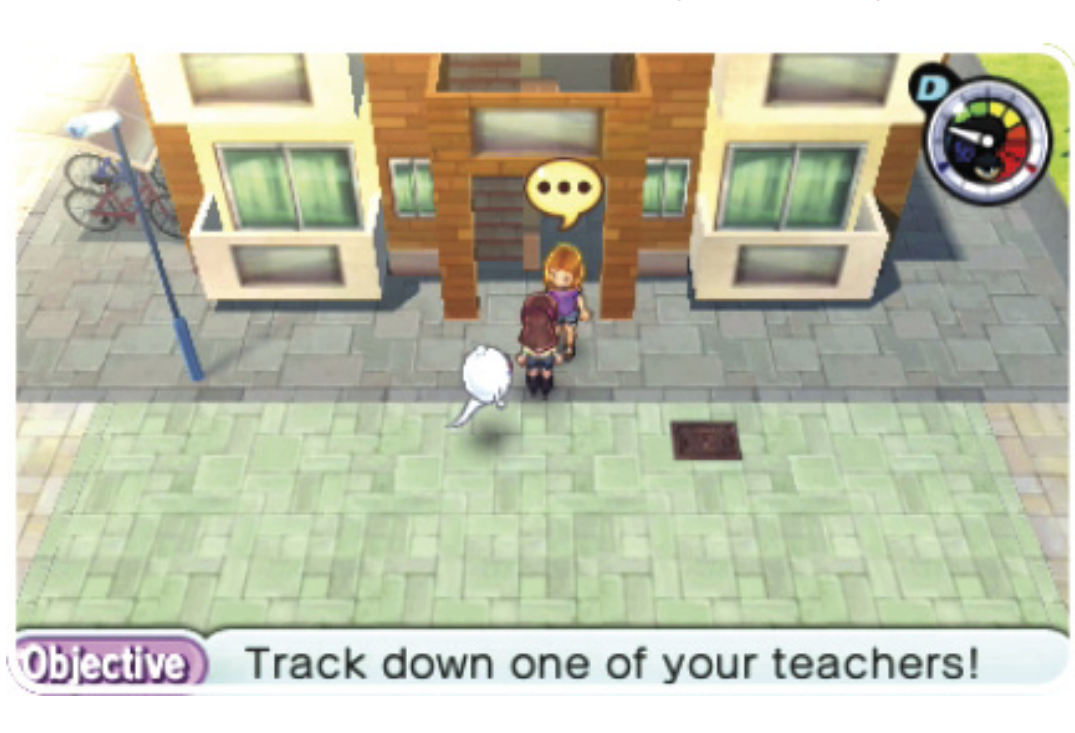


3. These Favors can be repeated as much as you want, though they do go away for a while when completed.



01: Yo-kai Are REAL?

This is an errand helping Misa, who can be found to the northwest of Banter Bakery. Defeat three Rank E Yo-kai to complete the quest. These Yo-kai can be found in the trees and bushes of Uptown Springdale and Blossom Heights!

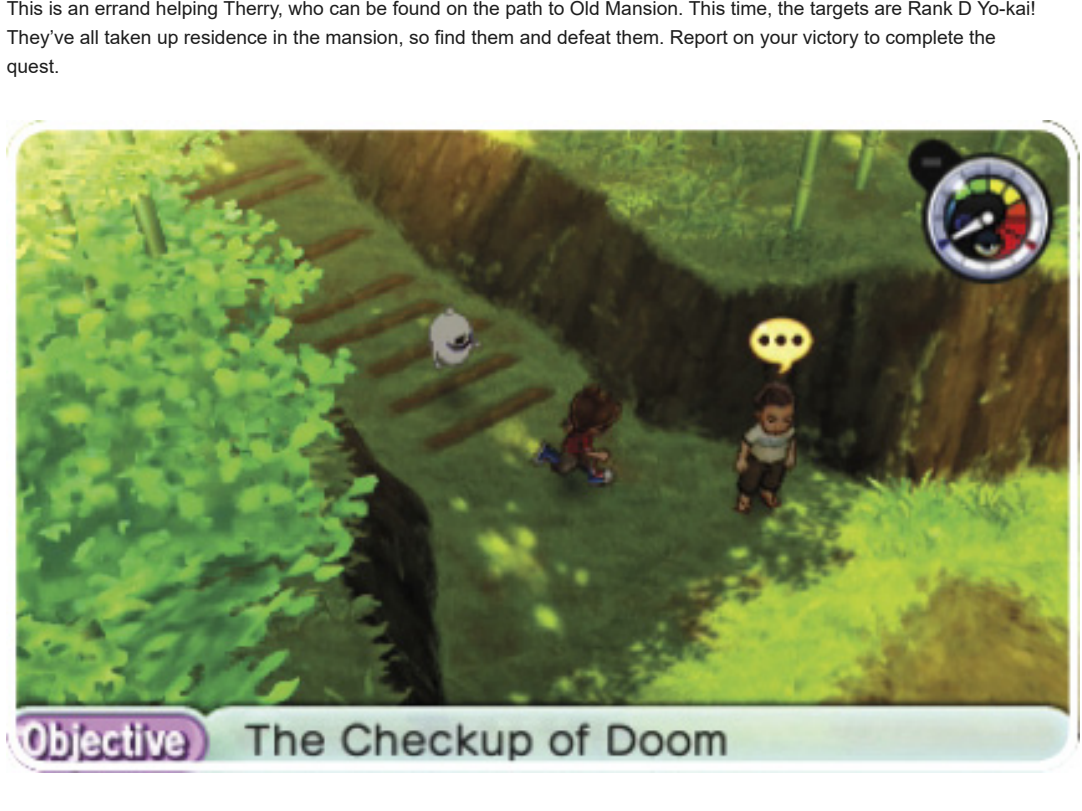


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Day	EXP -, Money $8.00	Uptown Springdale - Bakery Crossing

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)		
Dulluma x3	Peckpocket x3	Coughkoff x3
Buhu x3	Dimmy x3	

02: Young Person's Game

This is an errand helping Therry, who can be found on the path to Old Mansion. This time, the targets are Rank D Yo-kai! They've all taken up residence in the mansion, so find them and defeat them. Report on your victory to complete the quest.

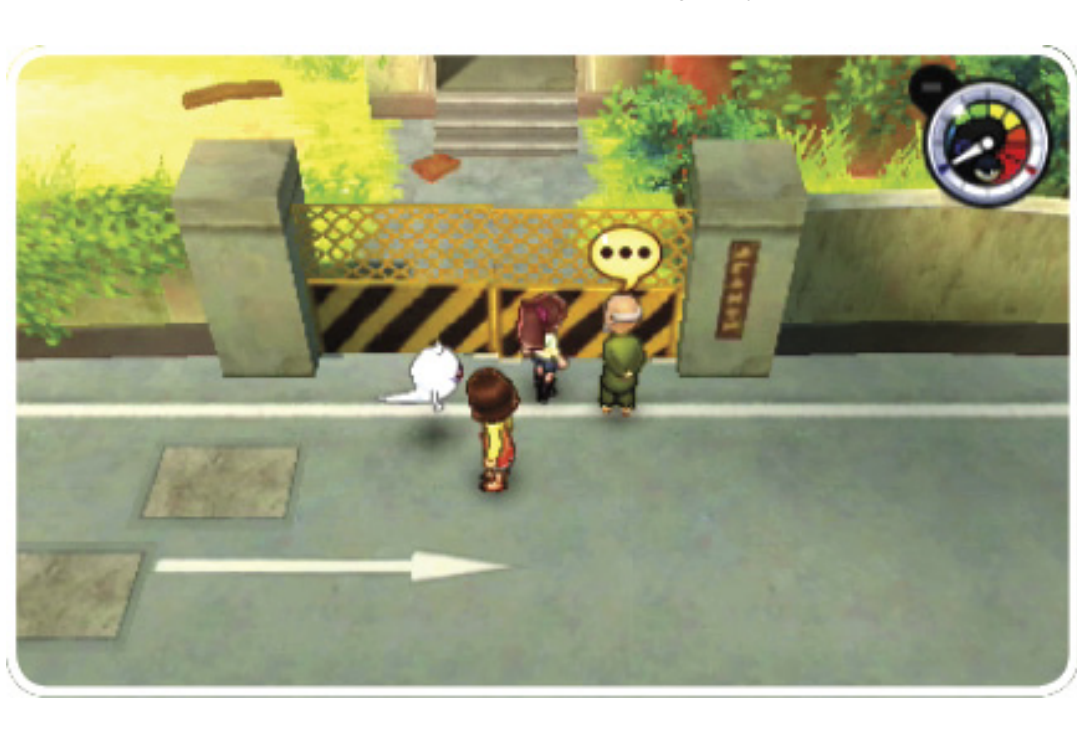


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Anytime	EXP -, Money $14.00	Blossom Heights - Bamboo Path

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)	
Helmsman x 3	Tattletell x 3
Armsman x 3	Komajiro x 3

03: Evil Aura

Speak to the person who looks like a fortuneteller at the gate of Nocturne Hospital in Shopper's Row! You'll be asked to defeat the Rank A Yo-kai that can be found in the hospital!! Search for the designated type of Yo-kai and defeat them.

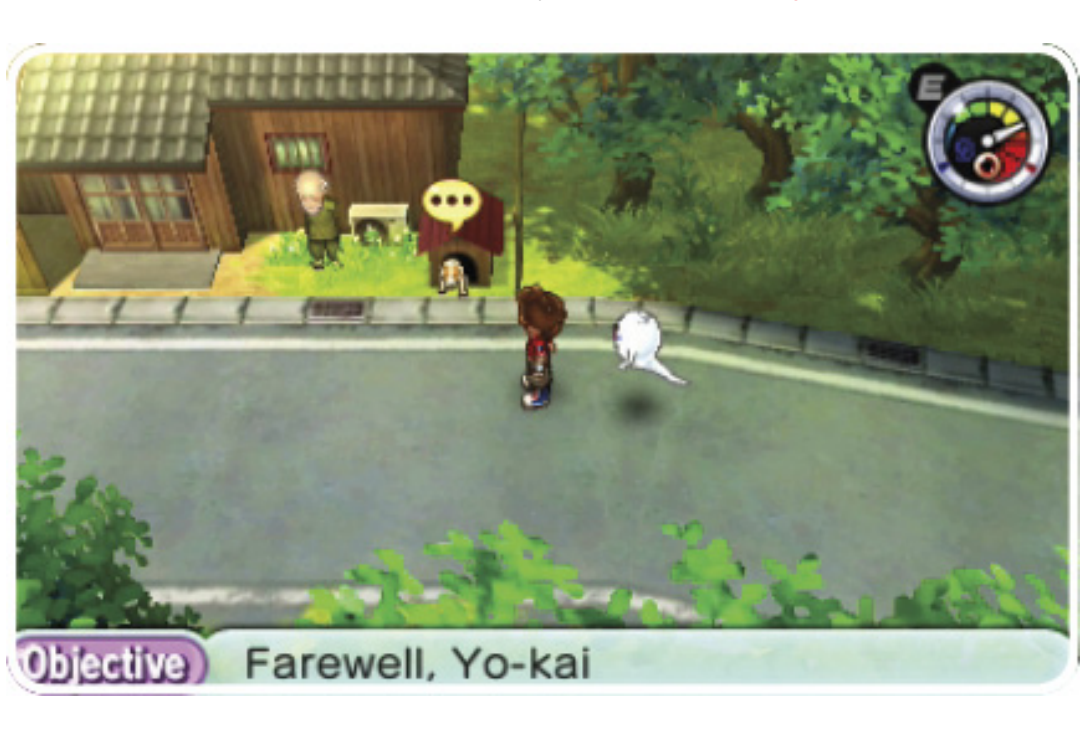


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Anytime	EXP -, Money $28.00	Shopper's Row - Shade Road

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)		
Casanuva x 3	Cuttincheez x 3	Mircle x3
Appak x 3	Compunzer x 3	

04: Ruff Ruff Ruff!

This quest comes from Pooch, the pet dog of a house near Shoten Temple!! There are four possible Yo-kai to defeat! All of these Yo-kai can be found behind Frostia's Place and Academy Shortcut in Downtown Springdale!

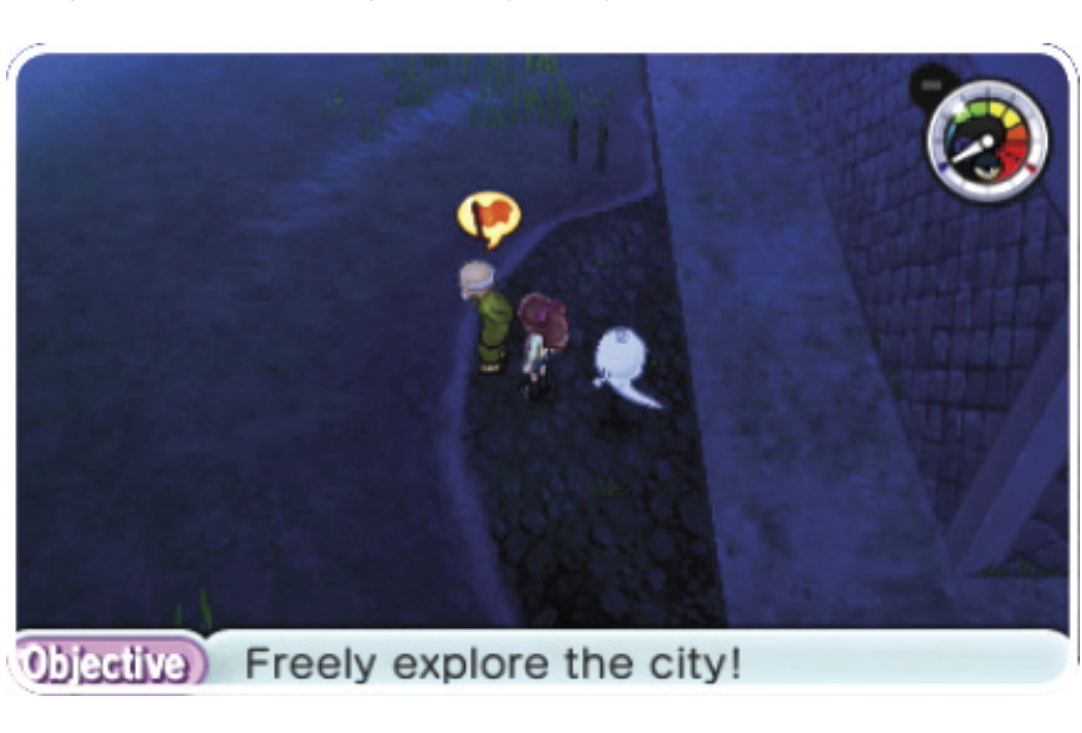


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Anytime	EXP 111, Money $11.11	Blossom Heights - Shoten Temple Way

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)	
Mynimo x 4	Tantroni x 4
Suspicioni x 4	Signibble x 4

05: Prankster Problem

An old man near the riverbed to the west of Rolling Waves Park requests that you defeat Rank B and Rank C Yo-kai for him. The target Yo-kai can all be found at Springdale Elementary, Tranquility Apartments, and the museum.

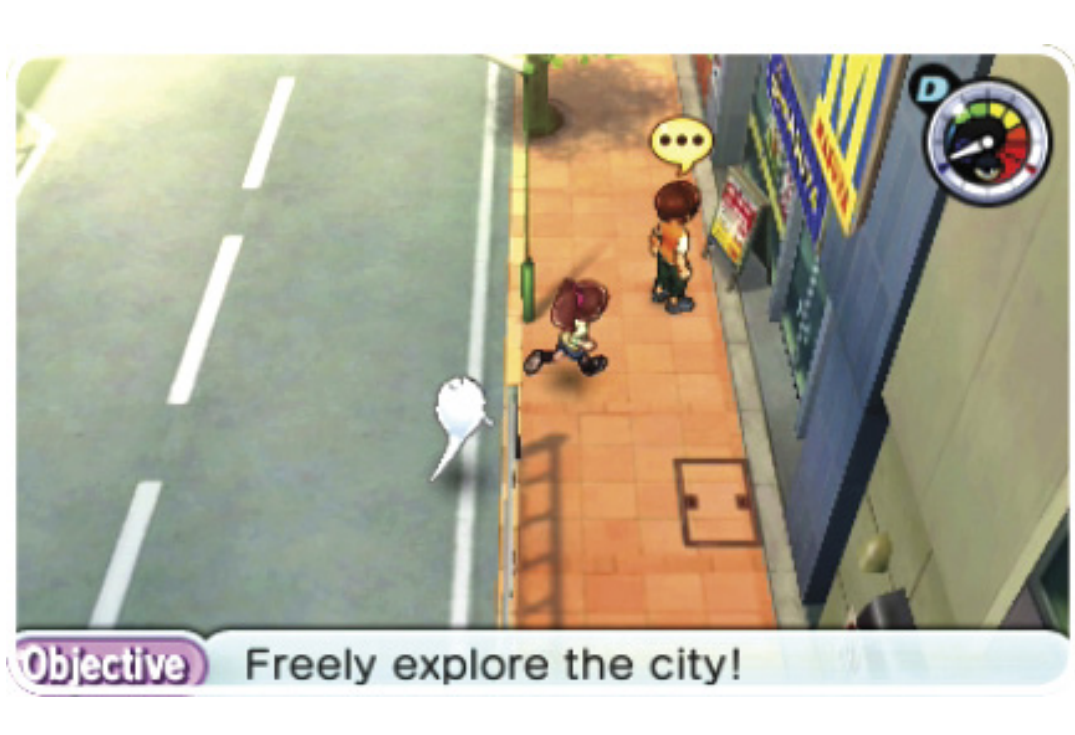


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	Night	EXP -, Money $33.00	Breezy Hills - Jogging Road

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)		
Undy x5	N'more x5	Infour x4
B3-NK1 x4	Espy x 4	Sushiyama x 4

06: I Want It All!

This request comes from Daikichi, who can be found to the east of Springdale Business Tower! There are five target Yo-kai this time, and their ranks and locations are varied! Find and defeat them all.

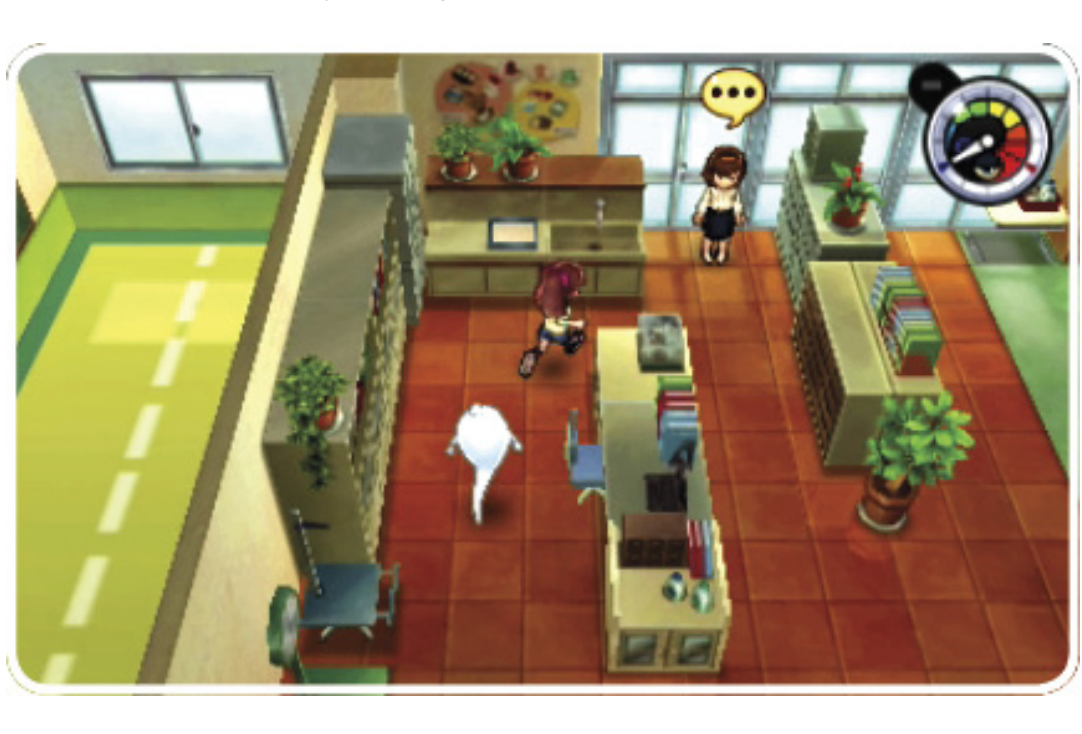


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	Day	EXP 500, Money $16.00	Downtown Springdale - Business District

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)		
Wantston x8	Hungorge x5	N'more x5
Castelius III x5	Chippa x 5	

07: Guidance Counseling

A counselor in the elementary school infirmary wants you to take care of a wicked-looking Yo-kai. Though this request is not available until Chapter 11, the Yo-kai you'll be up against are all low level and shouldn't be hard to handle!

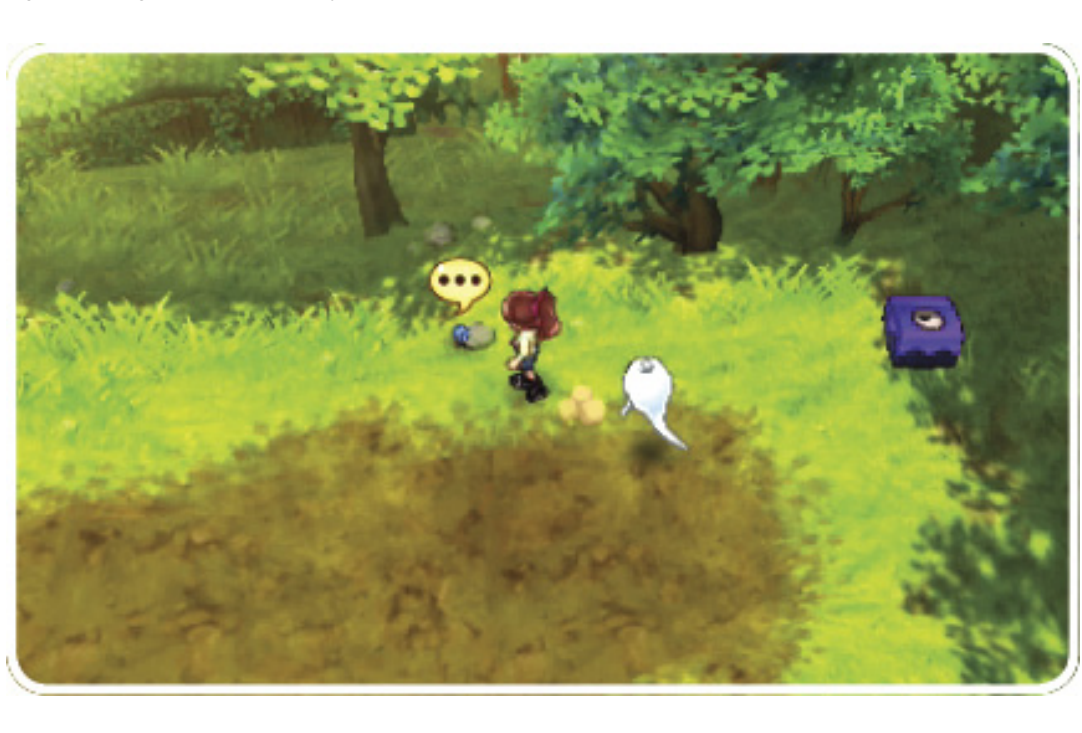


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	Day	EXP 620, Money $13.00	Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary - 1F South

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)	
Multimutt x4	Badude x4
Roughraff x8	Moskevil x5

08: For the Birds

This request comes from a bluebird to the west of Mt. Wildwood's Catfish Pond! There are four possible types! But be careful! Signition is a high level Yo-kai that only appears in Infinite Inferno!

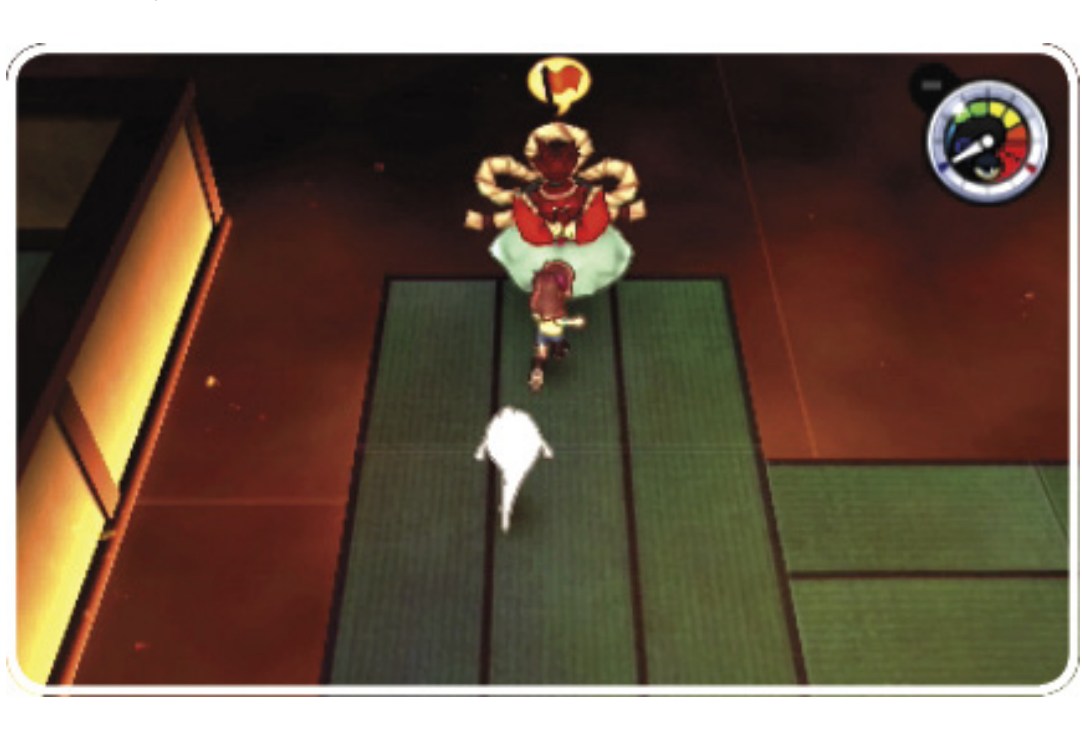


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 11 and after	Anytime	EXP 969, Money $9.69	Mt. Wildwood - Deserted House

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)	
Cuttincheez x3	Papa Bolt x3
Komiger x3	Signiton x3

09: Piece of Cake

You'll receive this errand from the Yo-kai Papa Bolt in Infinite Inferno!! All of the target Yo-kai can be found in Infinite Inferno, but Zerberker only appears in the 7th Circle!

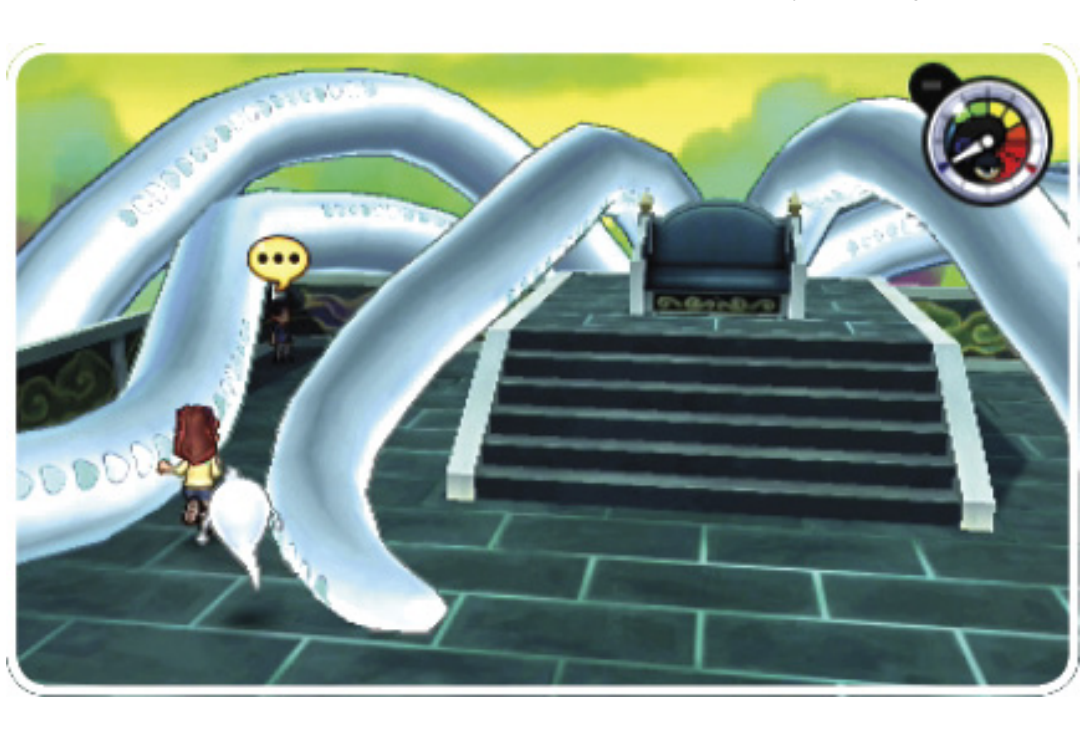


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
After reaching Infinite Inferno	Anytime	EXP 2000, Money -	Infinite Inferno - 1st Circle

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)	
Greesel x3	Mama Aura x3
Insomni x2	Zerberker x2

10: Strong Yo-kai

This request comes from a boy found deep in the depths of Yo-kai World! You'll be targeting rare Yo-kai that can all be found in Yo-kai World. Their rate of appearance is quite low, however, so persistence will be the key to completing this errand.

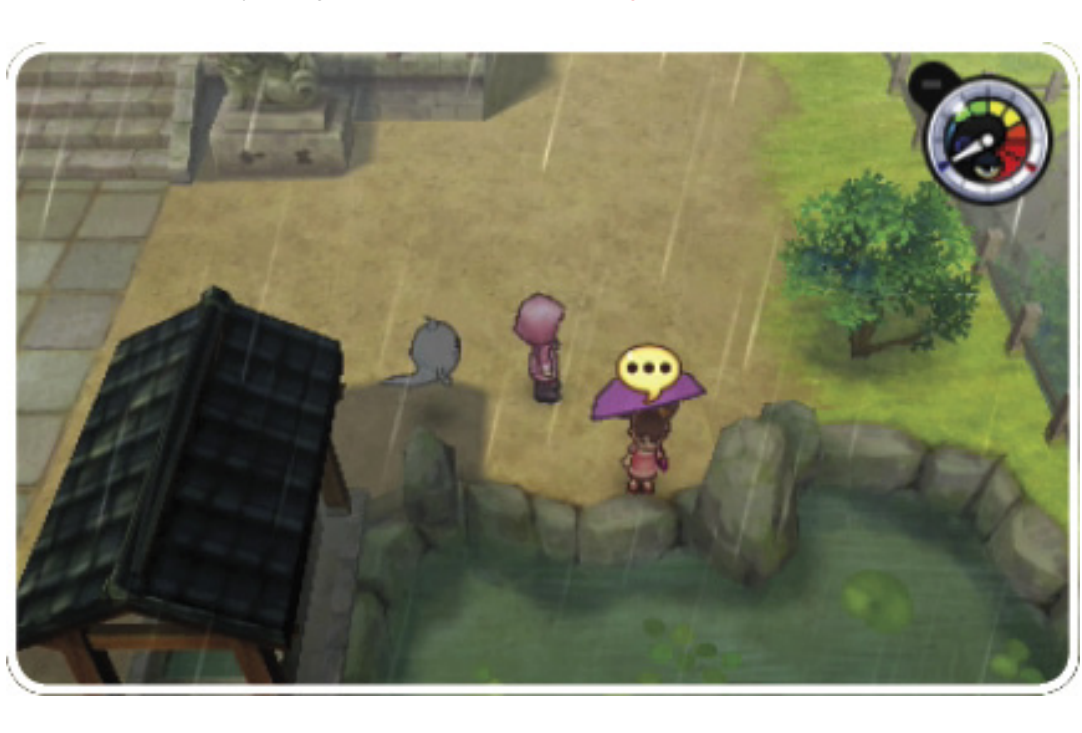


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Epilogue	Anytime	EXP 5000, Money $100.00	Yo-kai World - Entry Hall - King's Gate

Target Yo-kai (one of the following)	
Reversette	Walldin
Pookivil	Belfree

11: Here, Fishy, Fishy

The following requests involve item collection!! Take the target fish to the quest giver found near Wildwood Shrine! Snakehead can occasionally be caught in the Riverbank in Uptown Springdale.

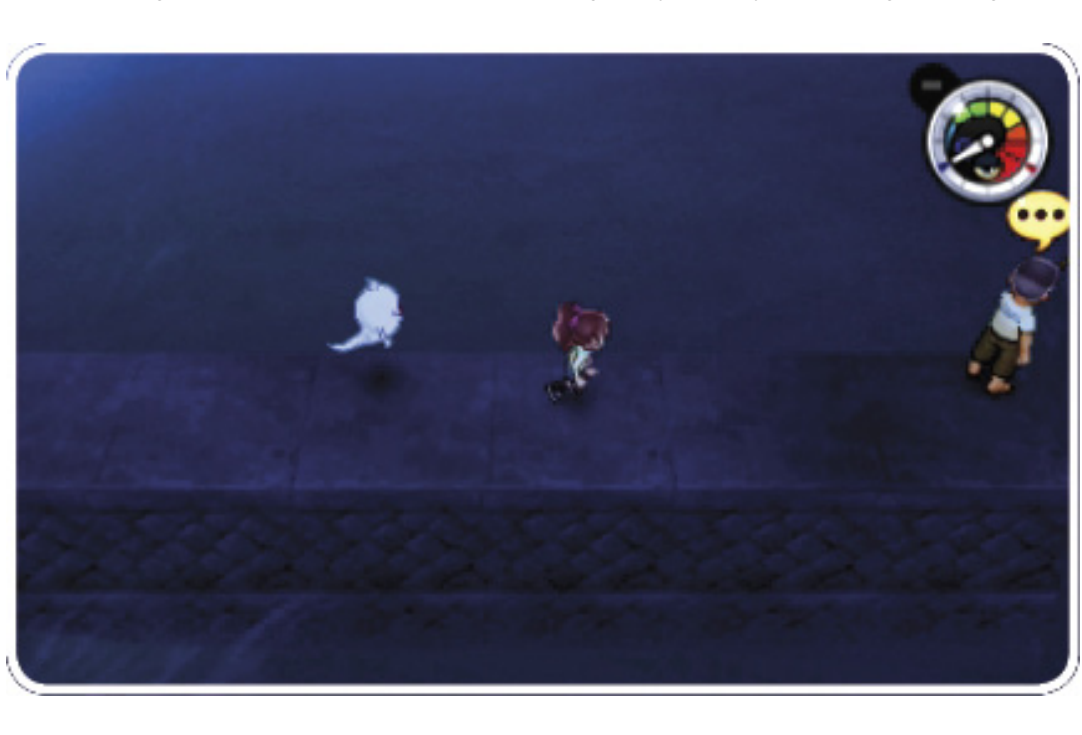


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 3 and after	Day	EXP 300, Money -	Mt. Wildwood - Wildwood Shrine

Required Item (one of the following)	
Catfish x2	Carp x2
Black Bass x2	Snakehead

12: Master Fisher

Give the target fish to the quest giver on the embankments of Rolling Waves Park! All of the fish can be caught from the beaches of Rolling Waves Park. Fish for Beakfish and Cowfish during the day and Firefly Squid and Anglerfish at night.

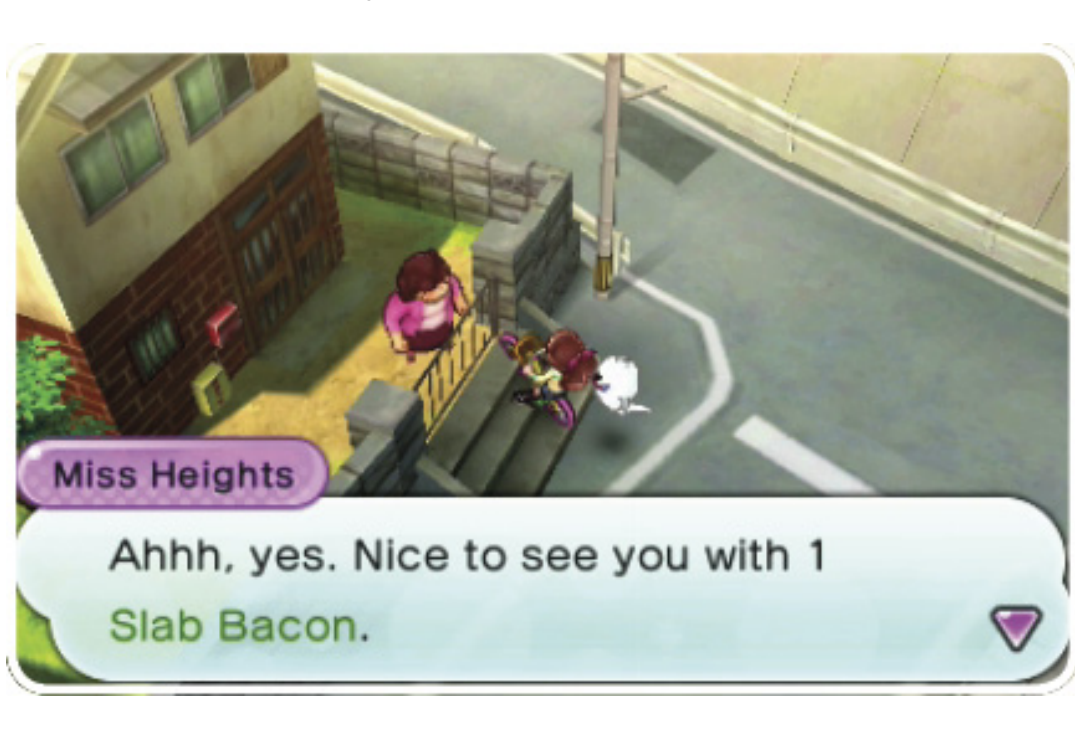


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Day	EXP 500, Money -	Downtown Springdale - Rolling Waves Park

Required Item (one of the following)	
Beakfish x3	Cowfish x2
Firefly Squid	Anglerfish

13: Miss Blossom Heights

Buy ingredients for your Doughnut Hill quest giver! The Carrot and Cucumber can be found at Greene's Greens in Shopper's Row and the Slab Bacon and Chicken Thighs at Frank's Butcher Shop!

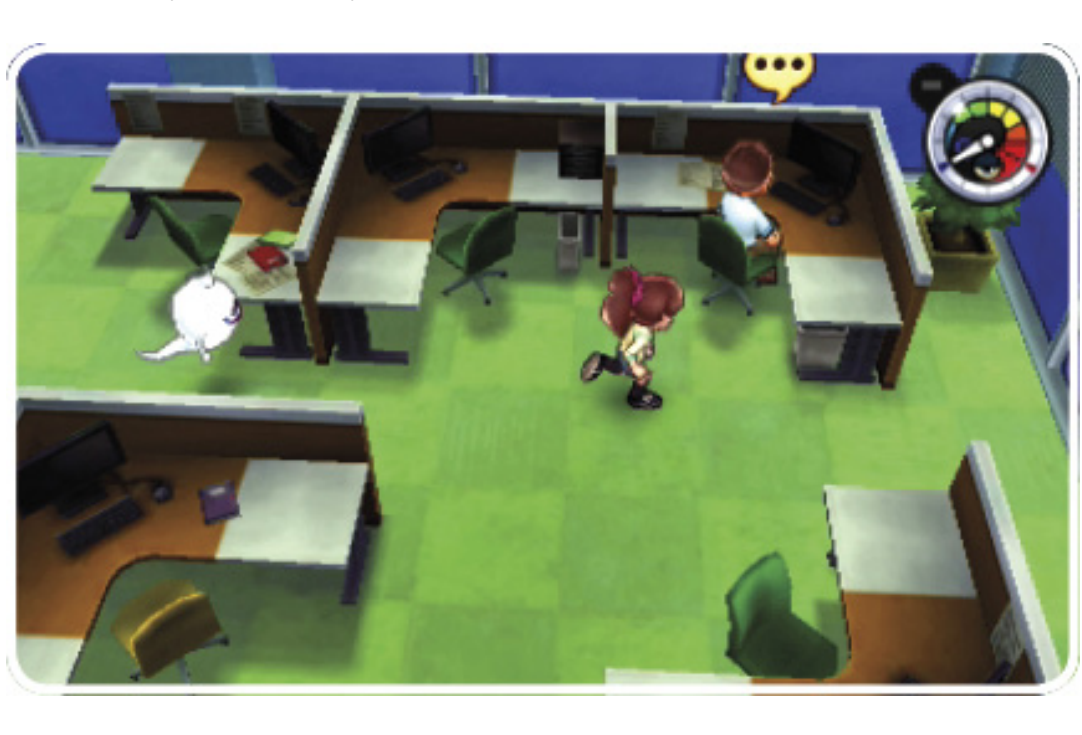


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Anytime	EXP 200, Money -	Blossom Heights - Doughnut Hill

Required Item (one of the following)	
Carrot x 3	Cucumber x3
Chicken Thigh x2	Slab Bacon

14: Working Overtime

Take bread to the office worker on the seventh floor of Springdale Business Tower! You can buy a Sandwich at Everymart, and the other four types at Banter Bakery!

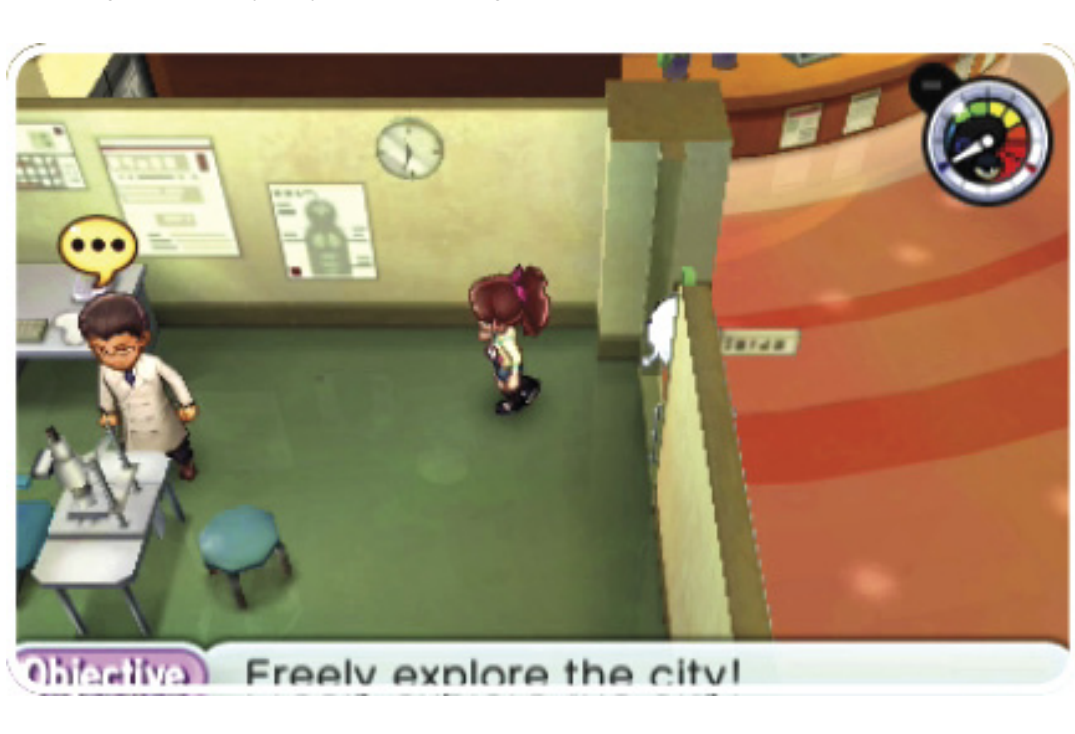


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	Night	EXP 300, Money -	Downtown Springdale - Springdale Business Tower - 7F

Required Item (one of the following)		
Sandwich x2	Custard Bread x4	Baguette
Blehgel	Curry Bread x 3	

15: Mystery Medicine

For this request, you'll be tasked with finding medicinal ingredients for a mysterious doctor in Fortune Hospital. You can sometimes get VoltXtreme if you buy Juice from a vending machine!

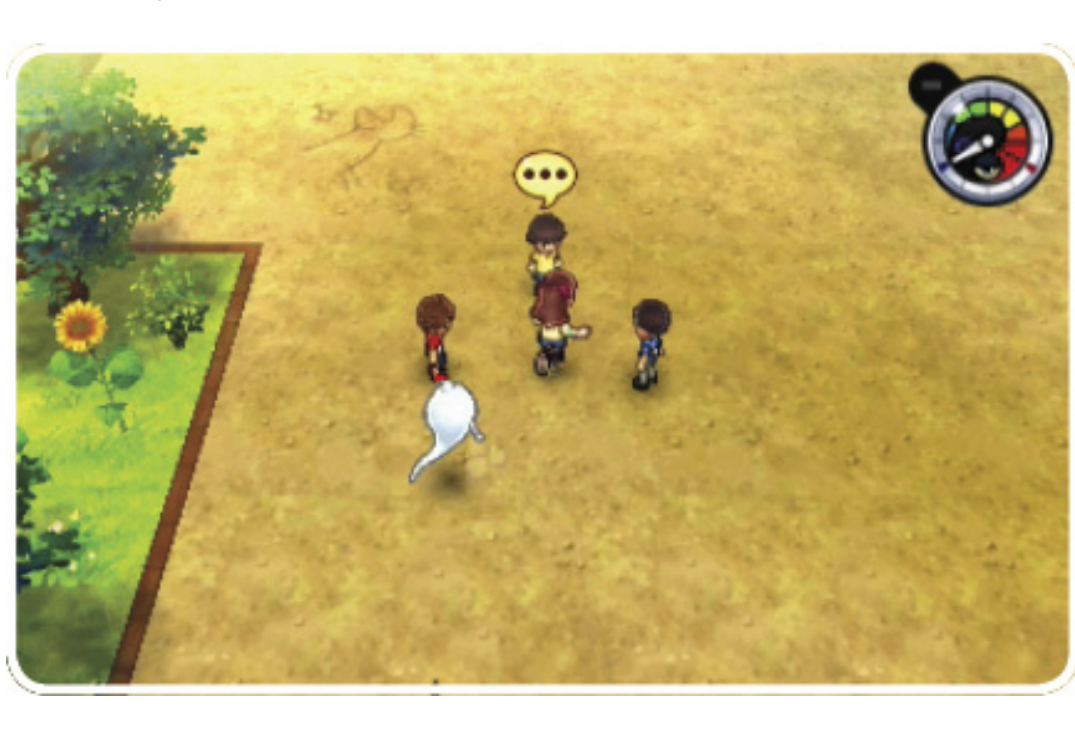


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	Night	EXP 450, Money -	Downtown Springdale - Fortune Hospital

Required Item (one of the following)		
VoltXtreme	Amazing Milk x3	Bitter Medicine
Marlin x2	Matsutake	

16: Maintain the Cool

Take a badge to the child at the preschool! Shiny Badge and Hermes Badge can be purchased at Whatta Find in Shopper's Row. Meteor Badge can be acquired from Terror Time treasure chests!

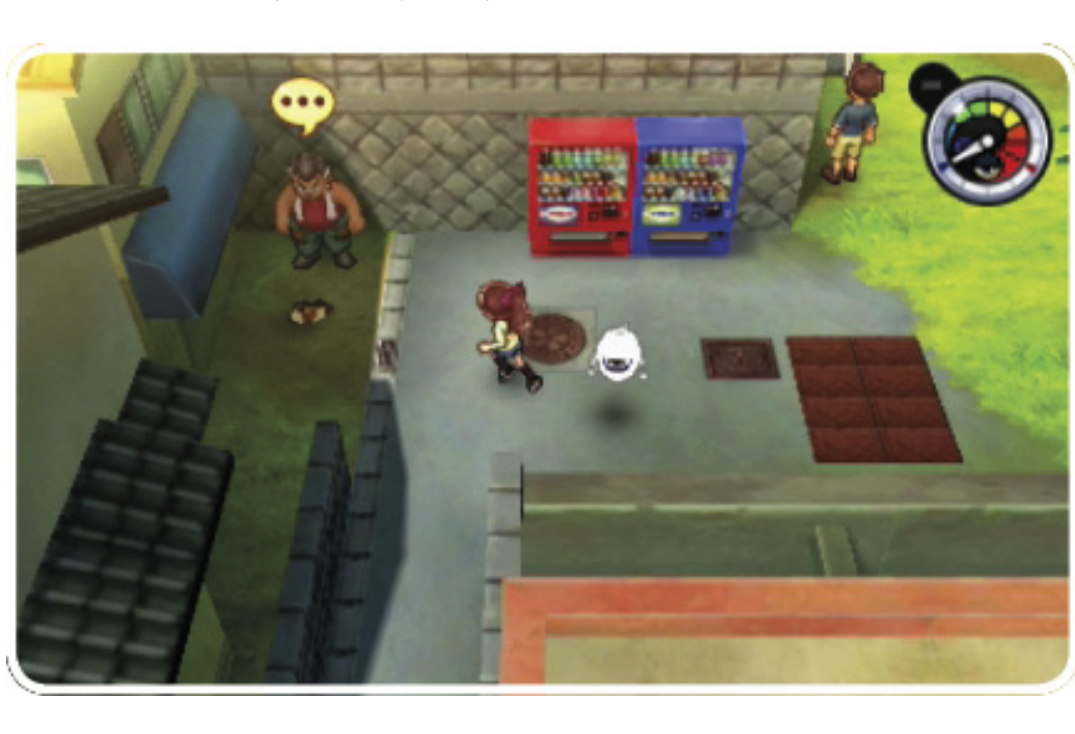


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 7 and after	Day	EXP 600, Money -	Uptown Springdale - Little Buds Preschool

Required Item (one of the following)		
Shiny Badge	Hermes Badge	Meteor Badge

17: Nyunger!

At Doughnut Hill, Takeo will ask you for a Rice Ball. The items he'll request will follow one of four possible types, but all of them can be purchased at Everymart in Breezy Hills. Buy them and return to Takeo to finish the errand!

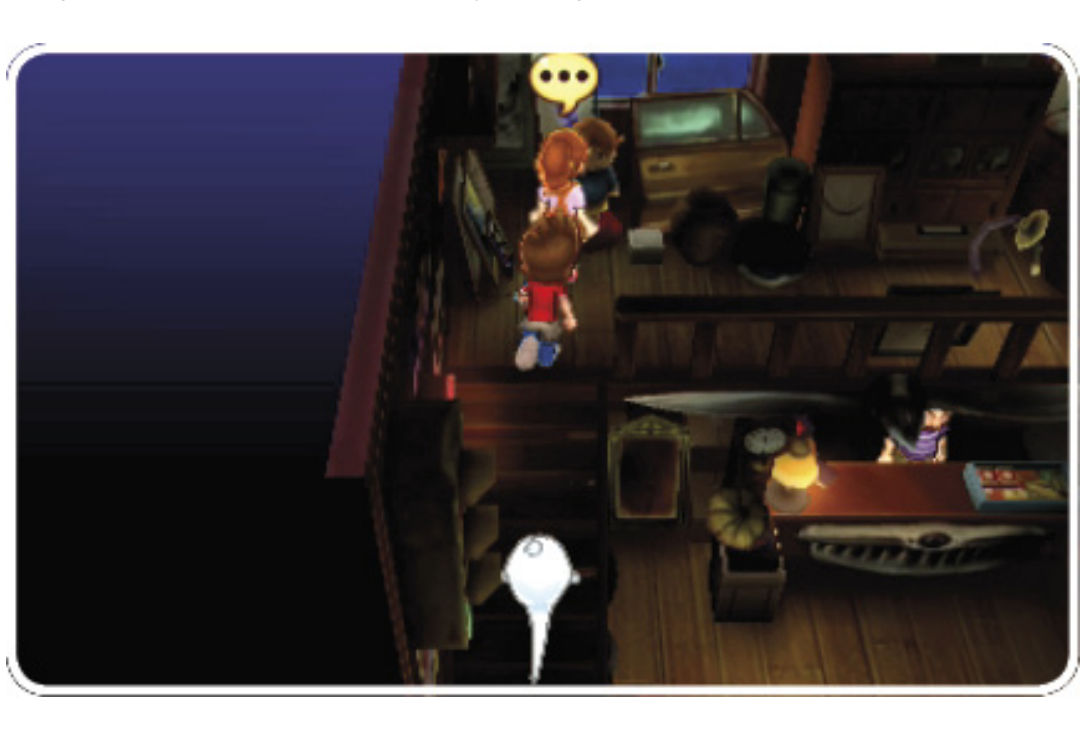


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Anytime	EXP 200, Money -	Blossom Heights - Doughnut Hill

Required Item (one of the following)	
Plum Rice Ball x4	Leaf Rice Ball x3
Roe Rice Ball x2	Shrimp Rice Ball

18: Something Incredible!

Finishing this errand will require a rare item that can be purchased at Whatta Find only after completing Sticker of Hate. Making the request reappear at another time will allow you to change the conditions for its completion.

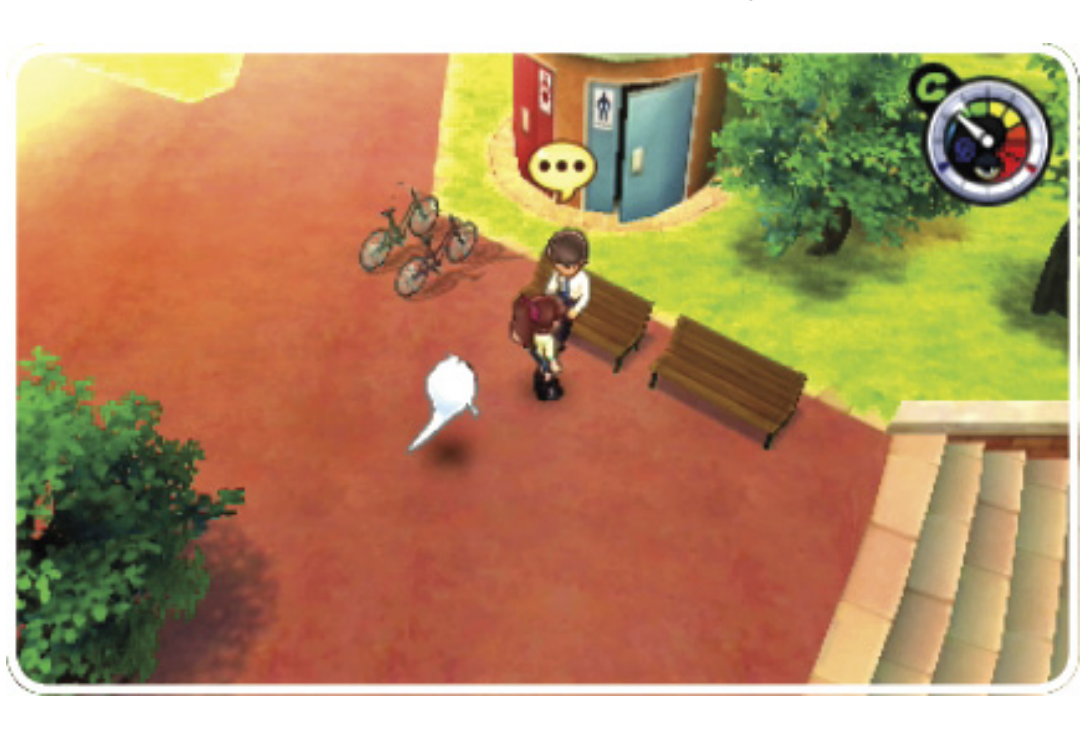


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	Night	840 EXP, $20.00 Money	Shopper's Row - Whatta Find

Required Item (one of the following)		
Monkey Circlet	Restraint Belt	Cheery Coat
Sticker of Hate	Yellowed Sash	

19: Landing a Whopper

The quest giver this time around is an office worker in Gourd Pond Park! The two books needed to complete the quest can be received as quest bonuses, while the two pieces of equipment can be traded for at Jungle Hunter!

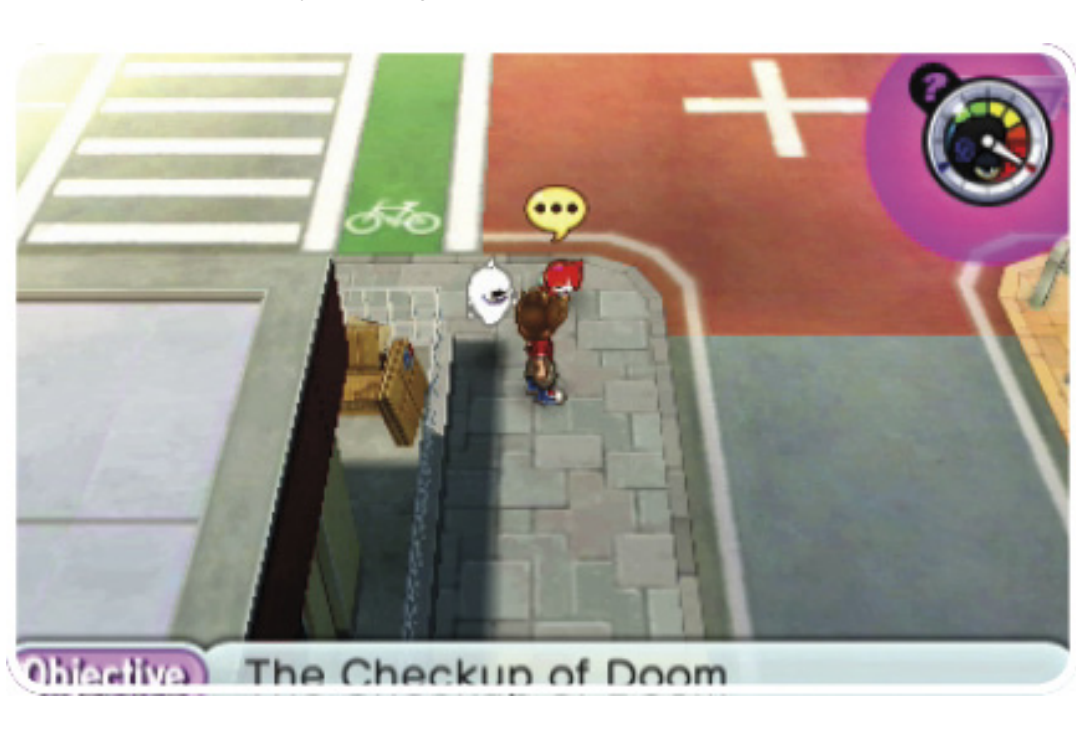


Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 8 and after	Day	EXP 800, Money -	Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Park

Required Item (one of the following)	
Brute Bracer	Armor Charm
Hidden Hits	Soul Secrets

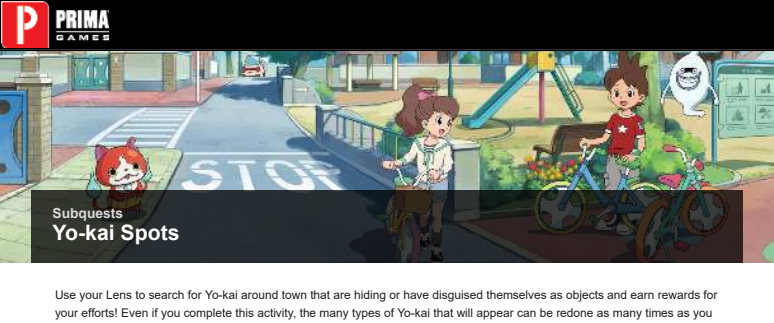
20: Tuna!

Take only the target number of Choice Tuna to Jibanyan, who awaits you in front of The Fish Place! This expensive item can be purchased at The Fish Place if you visit during Chapter 10 or later!



Story Progress	Time of Day/Weather	Reward	Quest Giver Location
Chapter 5 and after	Anytime	EXP 1000, Money -	Uptown Springdale - Fish Place

Required Item (one of the following)		
Choice Tuna	Choice Tuna x2	Choice Tuna x3



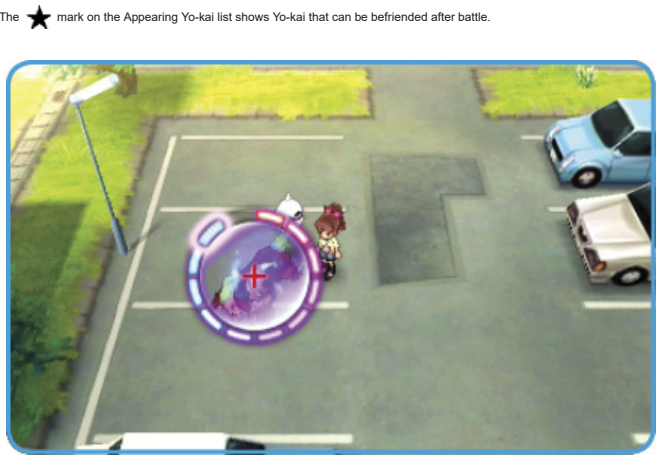
Subquests

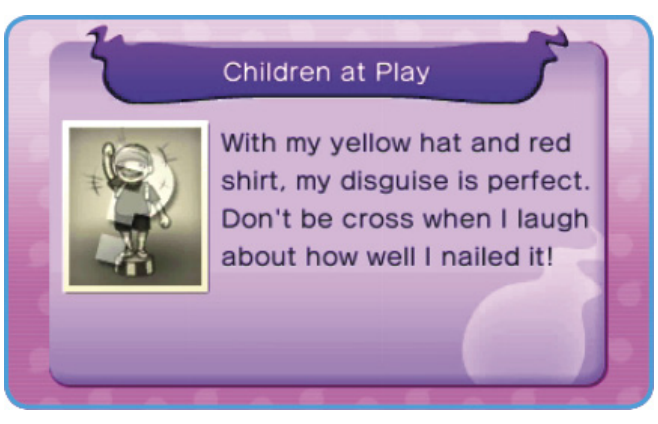
Yo-kai Spots

Use your Lens to search for Yo-kai around town that are hiding or have disguised themselves as objects and earn rewards for your efforts! Even if you complete this activity, the many types of Yo-kai that will appear can be redone as many times as you wish.

Even if you find a Yo-kai Spot, another Yo-kai can appear in the same Spot again. Only one Yo-kai appears for each, so you may need to search a few spots.

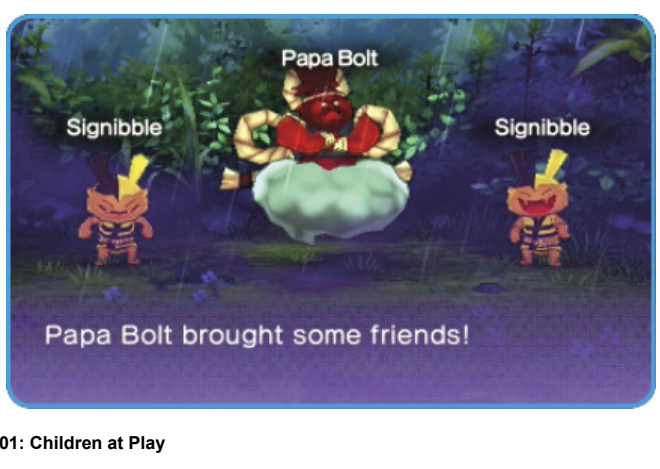
The ★ mark on the Appearing Yo-kai list shows Yo-kai that can be befriended after battle.





Children at Play

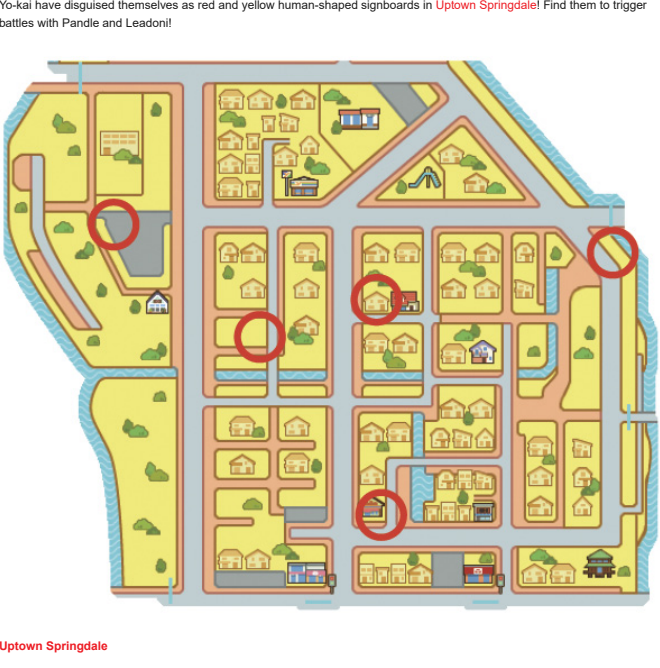
With my yellow hat and red shirt, my disguise is perfect. Don't be cross when I laugh about how well I nailed it!



Papa Bolt brought some friends!

01: Children at Play

Yo-kai have disguised themselves as red and yellow human-shaped signboards in Uptown Springdale! Find them to trigger battles with Pandle and Leadoni!



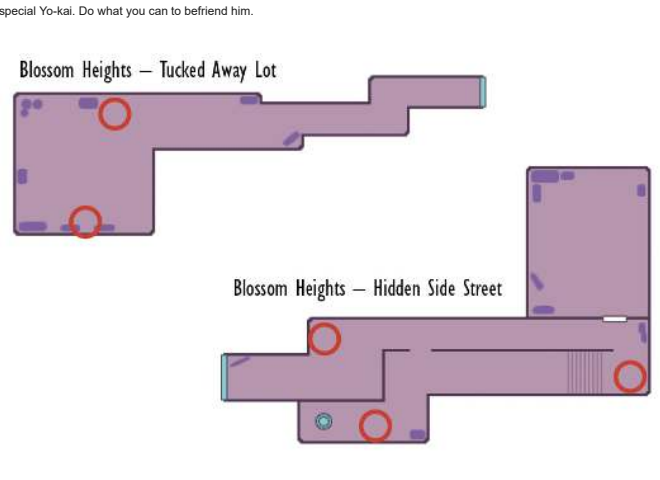
Uptown Springdale

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
E	Anytime	Signboard

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Pandle ★	Plain Ring
Manjimutt	Milk
D'wanna	Getaway Plush
Wazzat	Y-Cola
Leadoni ★	Staminum

02: Stuck in a Dark Place

Yo-kai have disguised themselves as garbage cans in two of the Blossom Heights dungeons! Grainpa is a very rare and special Yo-kai. Do what you can to befriend him.

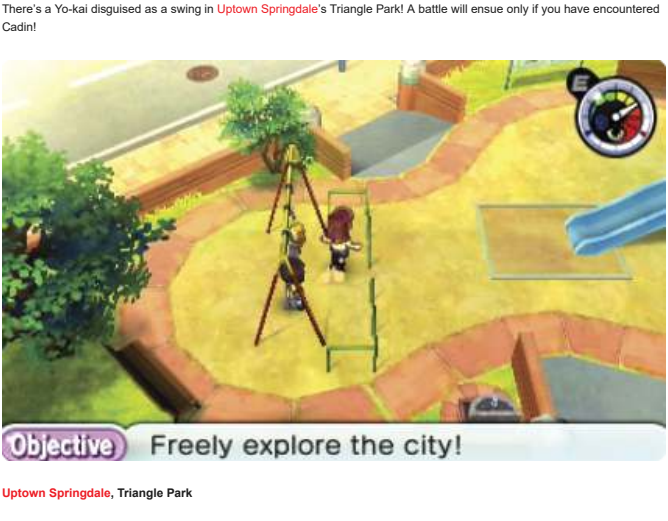

Blossom Heights — Tucked Away Lot
Blossom Heights — Hidden Side Street

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
E	Anytime	Garbage Can

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Hungramps	Plum Rice Ball
Ake ★	Nasty Medicine
Droplette	VoltXtreme
Dulluma	SmallEXPorb
Coughkoff ★	Bronze Doll
Grainpa ★	Shrimp Rice Ball

03: I Wanna Play Too!

There's a Yo-kai disguised as a swing in Uptown Springdale's Triangle Park! A battle will ensue only if you have encountered Cadin!



Objective Freely explore the city!

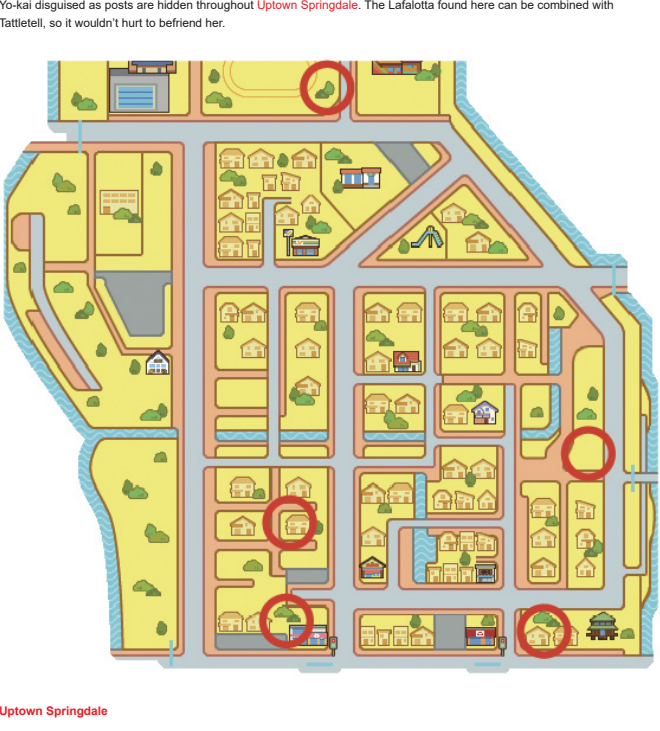
Uptown Springdale, Triangle Park

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
D	Anytime	Swing

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Cadin ★	MediumEXPorb
Walkappa	Cucumber
Wiglin	Dancing Star
Draggie	Gooey Candy

04: Mail Call!

Yo-kai disguised as posts are hidden throughout Uptown Springdale. The Lafalotta found here can be combined with Tattletell, so it wouldn't hurt to befriend her.



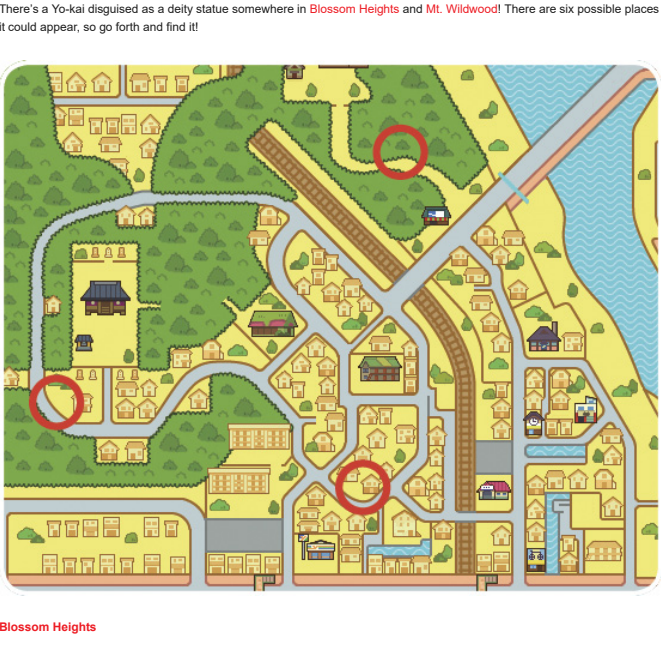
Uptown Springdale

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
D	Anytime	Post

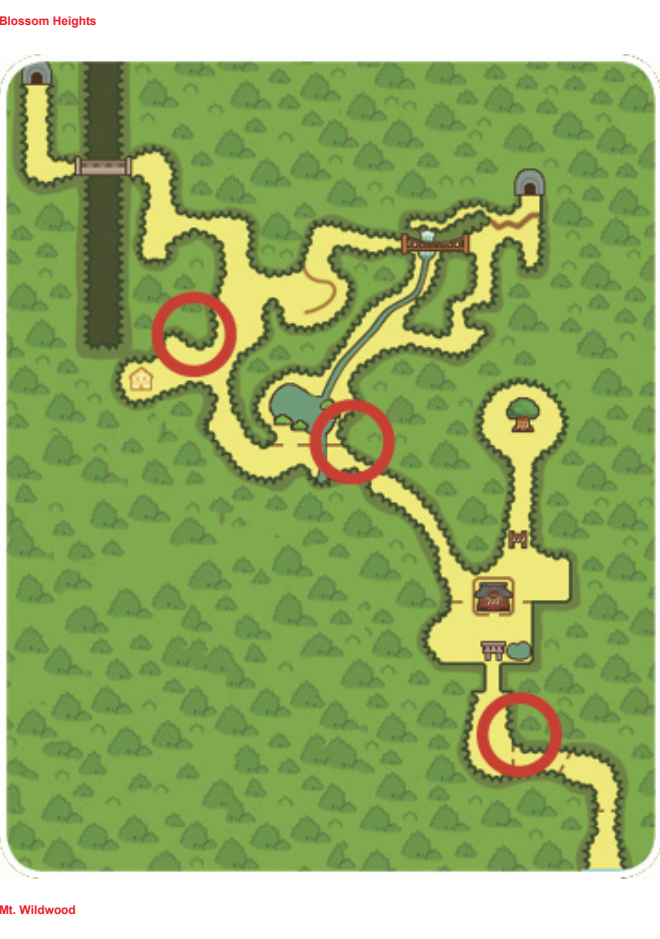
Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Lafalotta ★	Nasty Medicine
Tattletell	Potsticker
Heheheel	Chicken Thigh
Peckpocket	MediumEXPorb
Wantston	Bronze Doll

05: Such a Blessing

There's a Yo-kai disguised as a deity statue somewhere in Blossom Heights and Mt. Wildwood! There are six possible places it could appear, so go forth and find it!



Blossom Heights



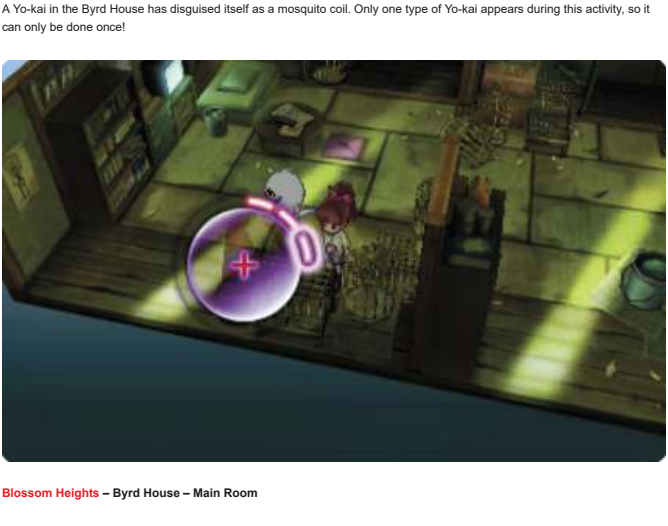
Mt. Wildwood

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
D	Anytime	Deity Statue

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Lodo	10-Cent Gum
Komasan	Bronze Doll

06: Coiled and Ready

A Yo-kai in the Byrd House has disguised itself as a mosquito coil. Only one type of Yo-kai appears during this activity, so it can only be done once!



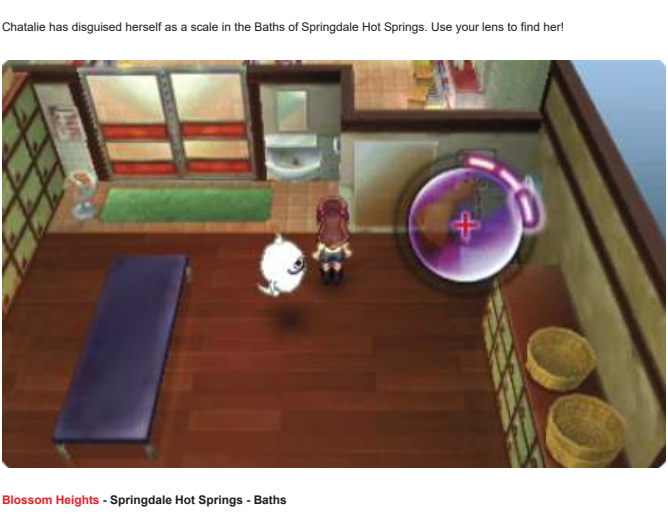
Blossom Heights – Byrd House – Main Room

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Anytime	Mosquito Coil

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Negatibuzz ★	Hermes Badge

07: Weighing In

Chatalie has disguised herself as a scale in the Baths of Springdale Hot Springs. Use your lens to find her!



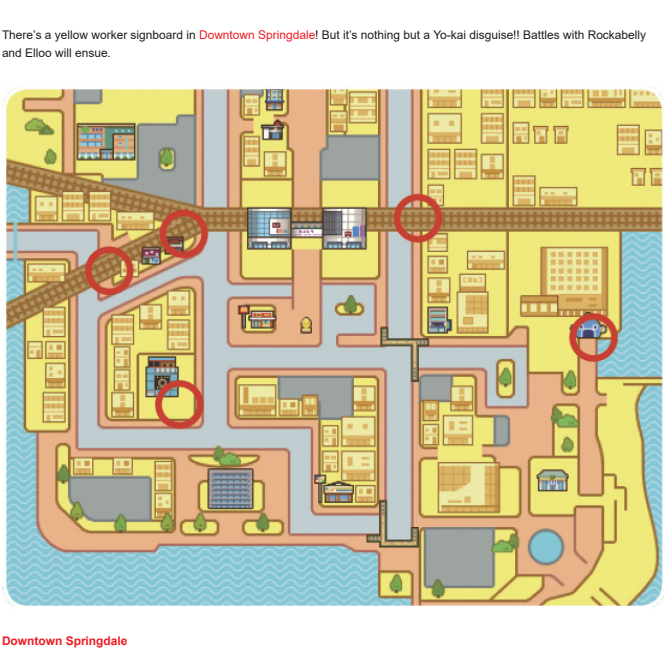
Blossom Heights - Springdale Hot Springs - Baths

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
D	Day	Scale

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Chatalie	Custard Bread x10

08: Pardon Our Dust

There's a yellow worker signboard in Downtown Springdale! But it's nothing but a Yo-kai disguise!! Battles with Rockabelly and Elloo will ensue.



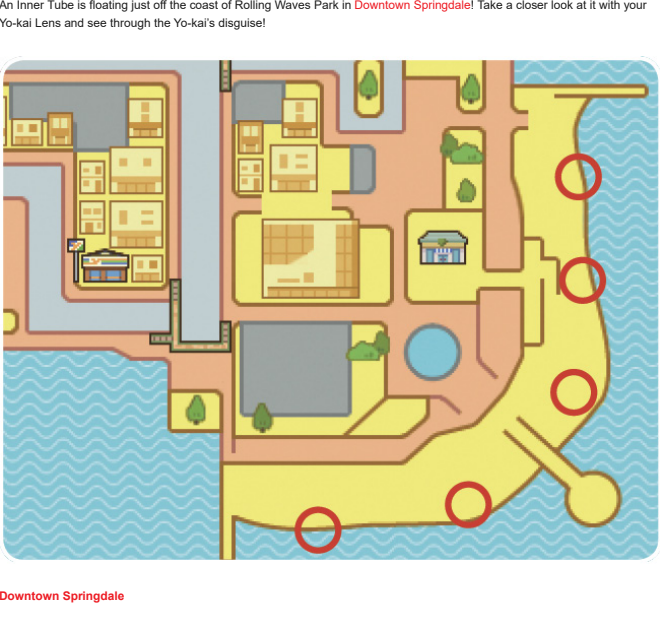
Downtown Springdale

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Anytime	Signboard

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Undy	SmallEXPorb
Mad Mountain	Strength Talisman
Payn	Bronze Doll
Rockabelly ★	Dancing Star x3
Elloo ★	Bitter Medicine

09: The Big Blue

An Inner Tube is floating just off the coast of Rolling Waves Park in Downtown Springdale! Take a closer look at it with your Yo-kai Lens and see through the Yo-kai's disguise!



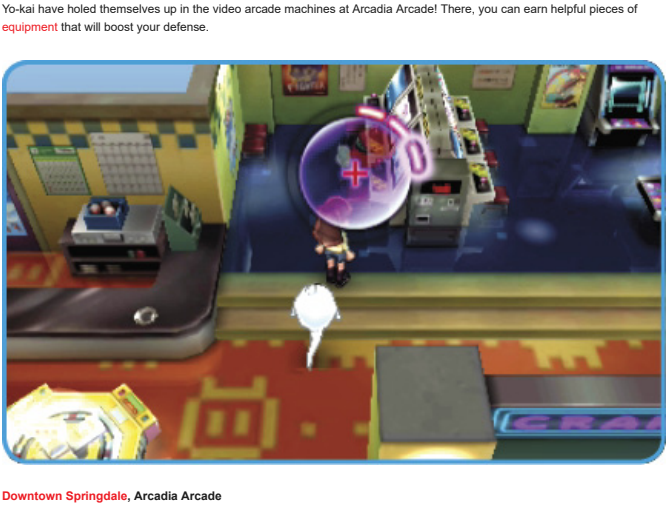
Downtown Springdale

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Clear	Inner Tube

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Daiz	10-Cent Gum
Shmoopie	MediumEXPorb

10: Hi Score

Yo-kai have holed themselves up in the video arcade machines at Arcadia Arcade! There, you can earn helpful pieces of equipment that will boost your defense.



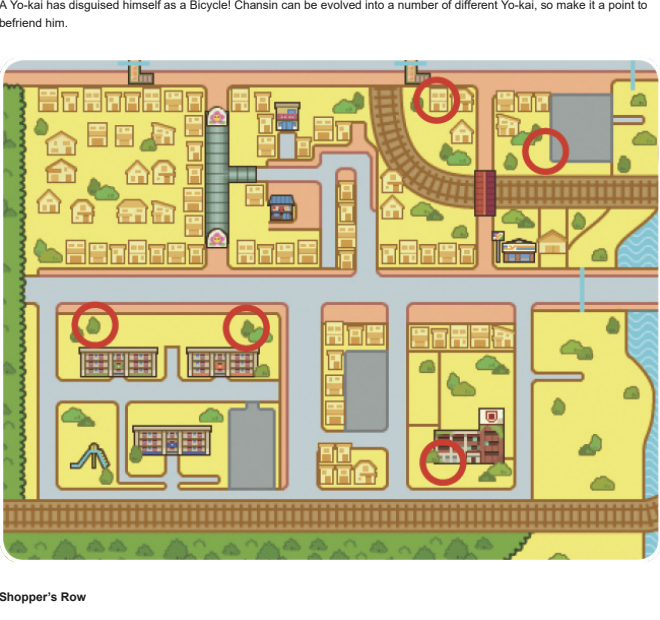
Downtown Springdale, Arcadia Arcade

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Anytime	Video Game Cabinet

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Tantroni	Armor Charm

11: Ride!

A Yo-kai has disguised himself as a Bicycle! Chansin can be evolved into a number of different Yo-kai, so make it a point to befriend him.



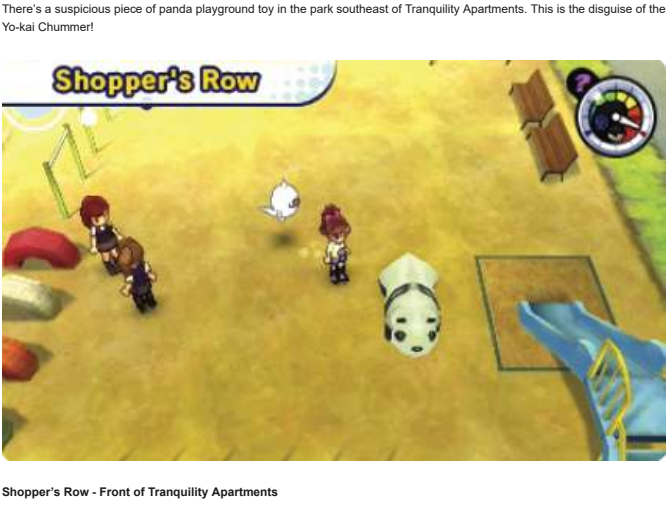
Shopper's Row

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Anytime	Bicycle

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Signibble	Spirit Talisman
Chansin ★	Use Karate
Chippa	Dancing Star
Illoo ★	Skill Encyclopedia
Cynake	Bronze Doll

12: Black and White

There's a suspicious piece of panda playground toy in the park southeast of Tranquility Apartments. This is the disguise of the Yo-kai Chummer!



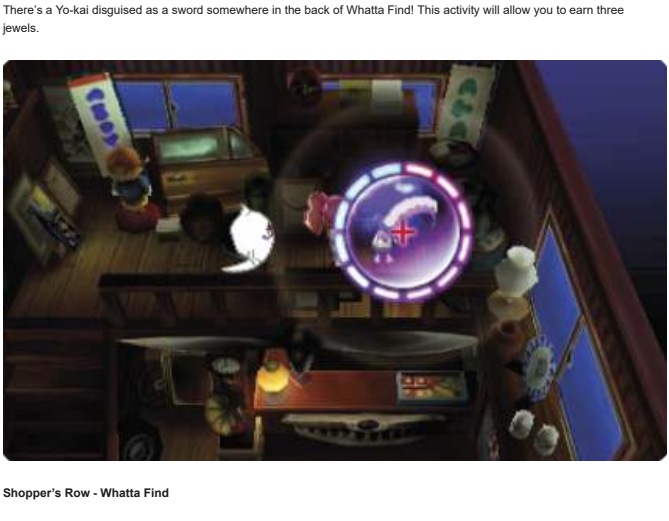
Shopper's Row - Front of Tranquility Apartments

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Anytime	Panda Playground Toy

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Chummer	Black Syrup x20
	Fish Bait x20

13: I'm Quite the Find!

There's a Yo-kai disguised as a sword somewhere in the back of Whatta Find! This activity will allow you to earn three jewels.



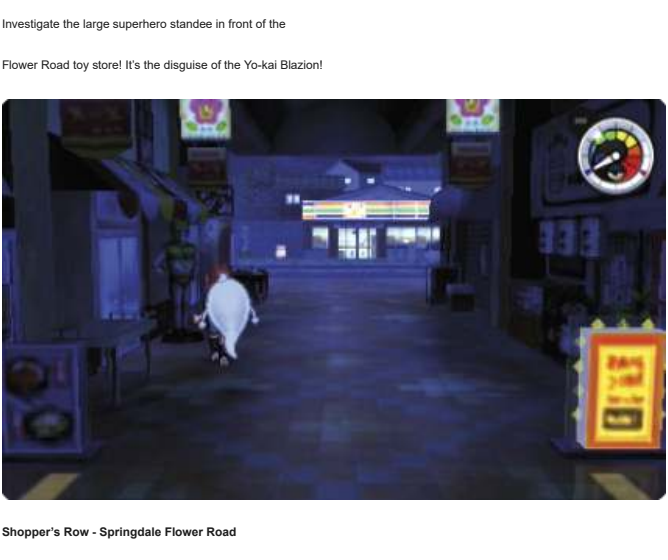
Shopper's Row - Whatta Find

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Night	Legendary Sword Replica

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Cutta-nah	Aquamarine
	Tourmaline
	Opal

14: This Is a Job for…Me!

Investigate the large superhero standee in front of the Flower Road toy store! It's the disguise of the Yo-kai Blazion!



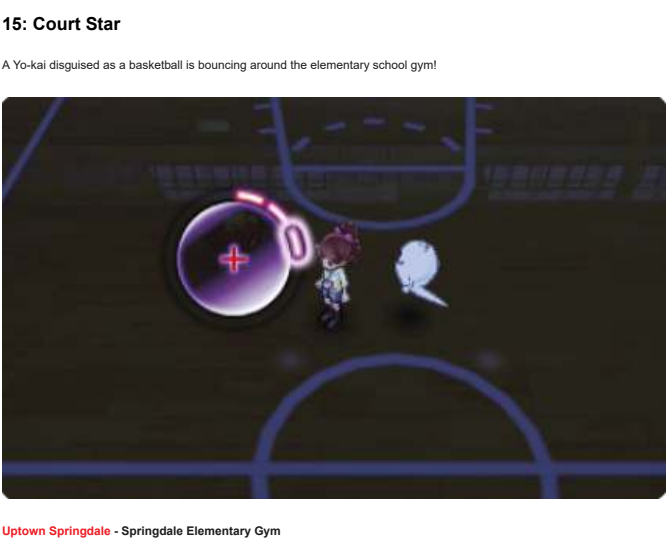
Shopper's Row - Springdale Flower Road

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
C	Anytime	Superhero Standee

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Blazion	A Serious Life

15: Court Star

A Yo-kai disguised as a basketball is bouncing around the elementary school gym!



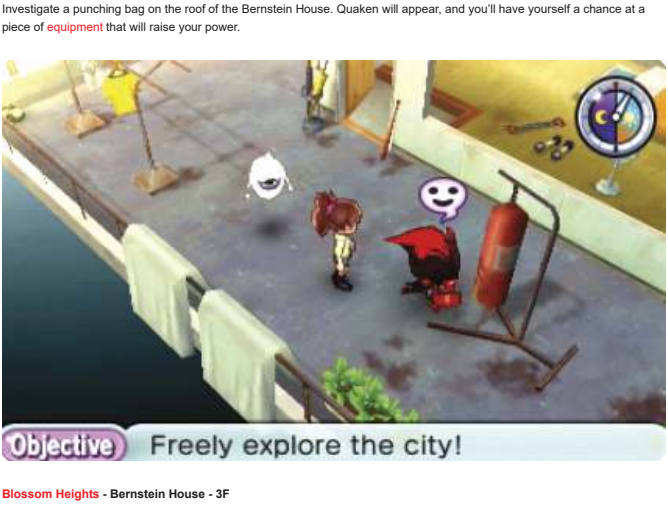
Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary Gym

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
B	Anytime	Basketball

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Blazion	Blehgel
Darumacho	Nom Burger
Rhinoggin	Bamboo Shoot
Beetler	Beef Tongue
Lava Lord	Crab Omelet

16: Punch Power!

Investigate a punching bag on the roof of the Bernstein House. Quaken will appear, and you'll have yourself a chance at a piece of equipment that will raise your power.



Objective Freely explore the city!

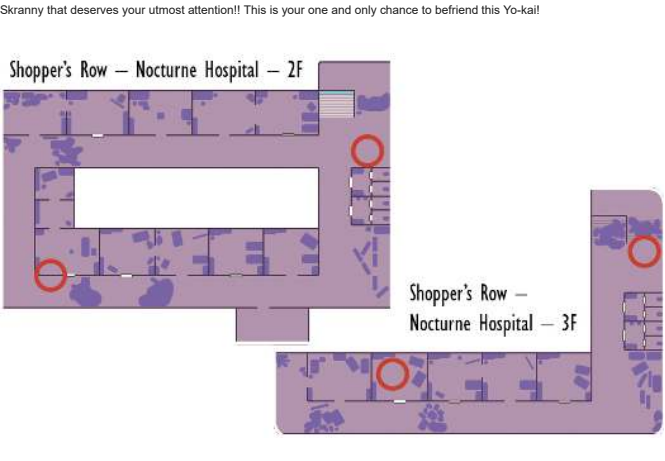
Blossom Heights - Bernstein House - 3F

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
B	Anytime	Punching Bag

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Quaken	Brute Bracer

17: Even Yo-kai Get Sick

The Yo-kai disguising itself as a wheelchair has appeared in Nocturne Hospital! Of the five Yo-kai that appear here, it's Skranny that deserves your utmost attention!! This is your one and only chance to befriend this Yo-kai!

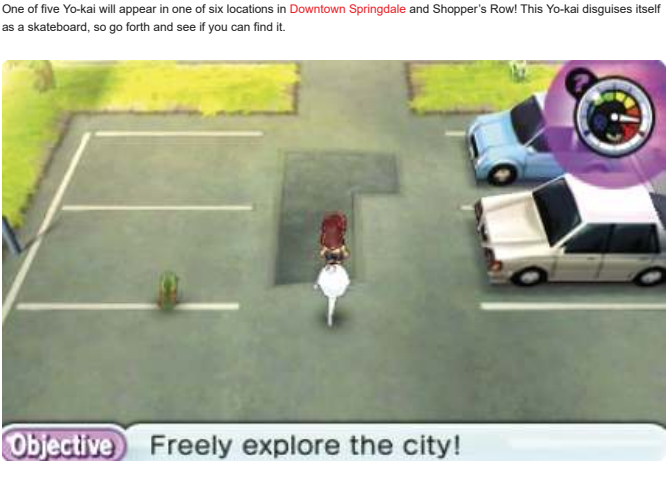

Shopper's Row — Nocturne Hospital — 2F
Shopper's Row — Nocturne Hospital — 3F

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Anytime	Wheelchair

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Tattlecast	Nasty Medicine
Ol' Saint Trick	Bitter Medicine
Grumples	Soul Tea
Alloo	Support Special
Skranny	Soul Secrets

18: Four-Wheeled Cool

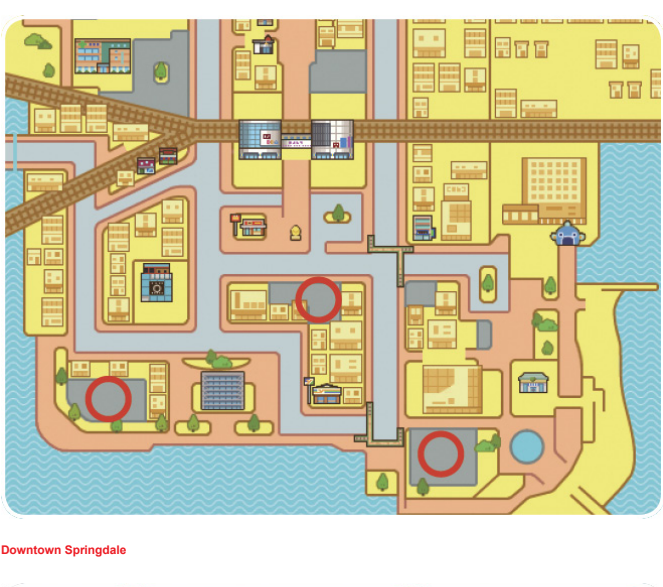
One of five Yo-kai will appear in one of six locations in Downtown Springdale and Shopper's Row! This Yo-kai disguises itself as a skateboard, so go forth and see if you can find it.



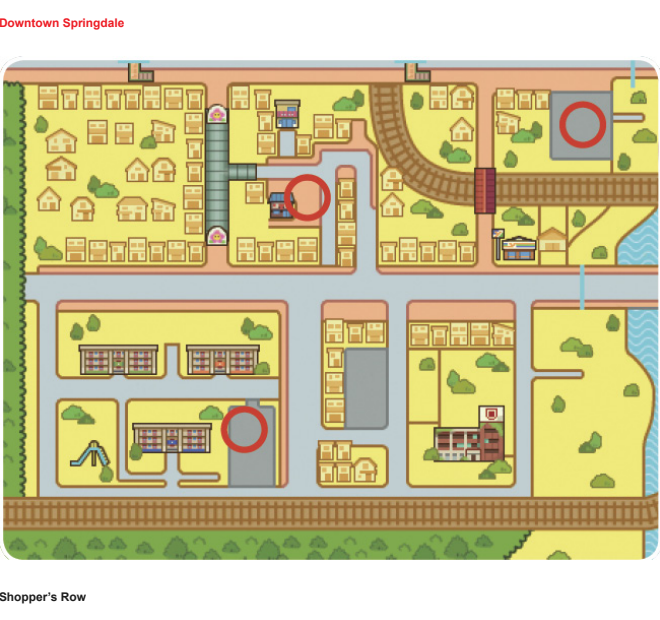
Objective Freely explore the city!

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
B	Anytime	Skateboard

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Baddinyan ★	Bye, Li'l Angel
Thornyan ★	Fresh Urchin
Multimutt	Chili Shrimp
Shrook	Fruit Drops
Blandon	Deluxe Ramen



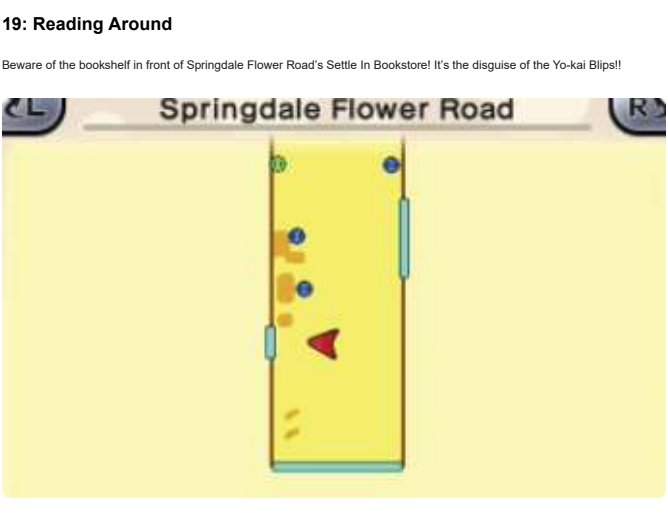
Downtown Springdale



Shopper's Row

19: Reading Around

Beware of the bookshelf in front of Springdale Flower Road's Settle In Bookstore! It's the disguise of the Yo-kai Blips!



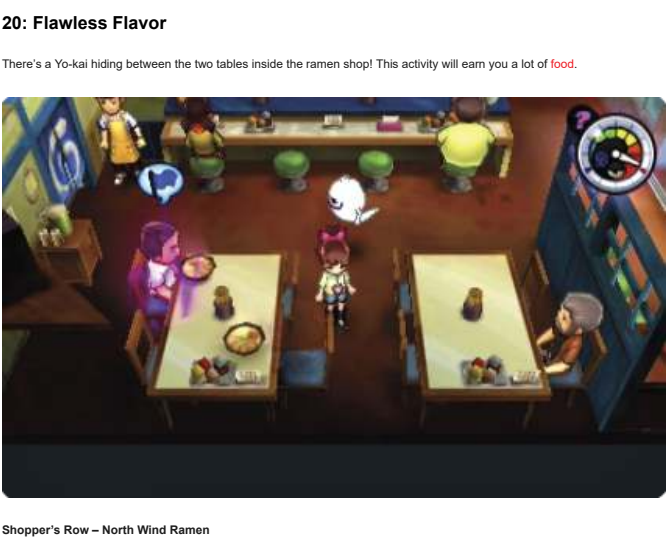
Shopper's Row - Springdale Flower Road

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
B	Anytime	Rotating Bookshelf

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Blips	Staminum Alpha x3

20: Flawless Flavor

There's a Yo-kai hiding between the two tables inside the ramen shop! This activity will earn you a lot of food.



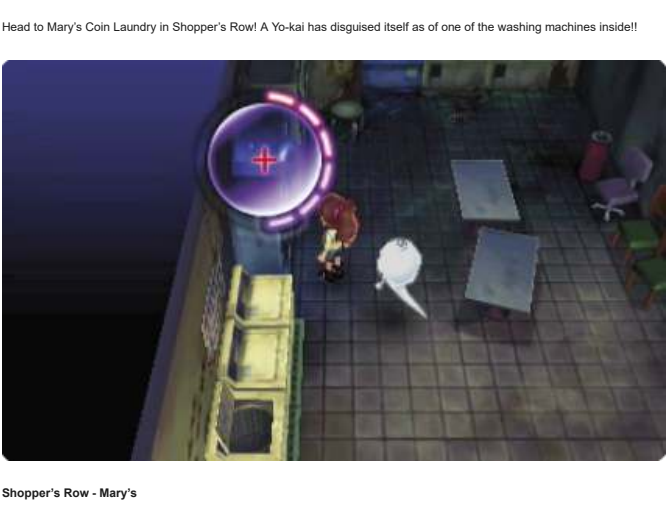
Shopper's Row – North Wind Ramen

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
B	Anytime	Ramen

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Hungorge	Roe Rice Ball
	Deluxe Ramen
	Crab Omelet
	Curry Bread
	Double Burger
	Soul Tea

21: A Modern Bathtub

Head to Mary's Coin Laundry in Shopper's Row! A Yo-kai has disguised itself as of one of the washing machines inside!!



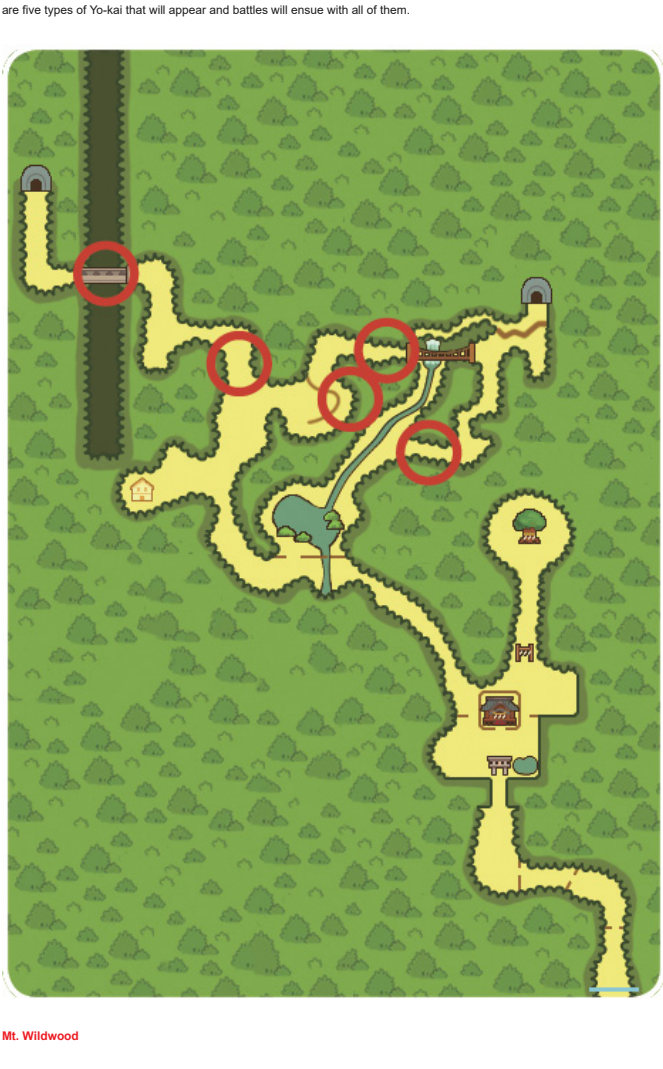
Shopper's Row - Mary's

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
B	Night	Drum Washing Machine

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Sushiyama	Amazing Milk

22: No Way Past

A Yo-kai is blocking a path on Mt. Wildwood! It's invisible, however, so you'll have to depend on your radar to find it!! There are five types of Yo-kai that will appear and battles will ensue with all of them.



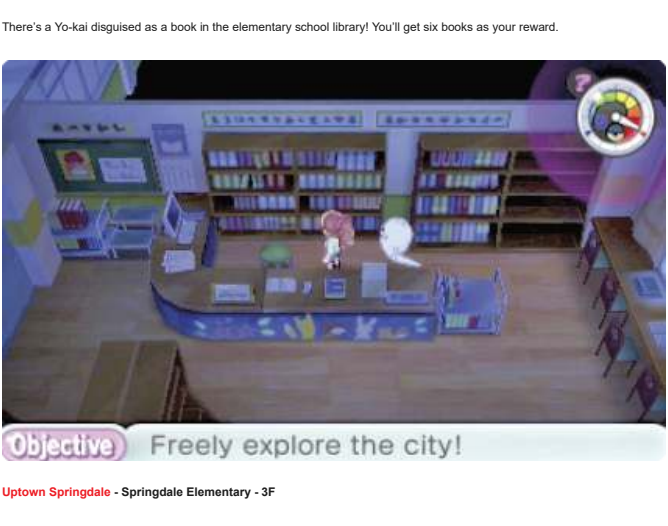
Mt. Wildwood

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Anytime	Transparent Dead End Sign

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Noway ★	Black Syrup x 12
Blowkade ★	Guard Gloriously
Benkei ★	Fish Bait x12
Ledballoon ★	The Perfect Pest
Impass ★	Silver Doll

23: Nighttime Study

There's a Yo-kai disguised as a book in the elementary school library! You'll get six books as your reward.



Objective Freely explore the city!

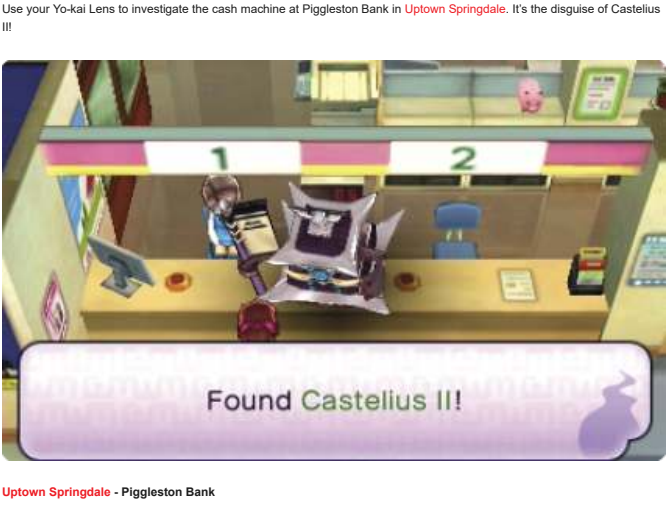
Uptown Springdale - Springdale Elementary - 3F

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Night	Book

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Dummkap	Think Karate
	Skill Compendium
	Get Guarding
	Li'l Angel Heals
	The Pest's Quest
	Support Life #7

24: Service with a Smile!

Use your Yo-kai Lens to investigate the cash machine at Piggleston Bank in Uptown Springdale. It's the disguise of Castelius II!



Found Castelius II!

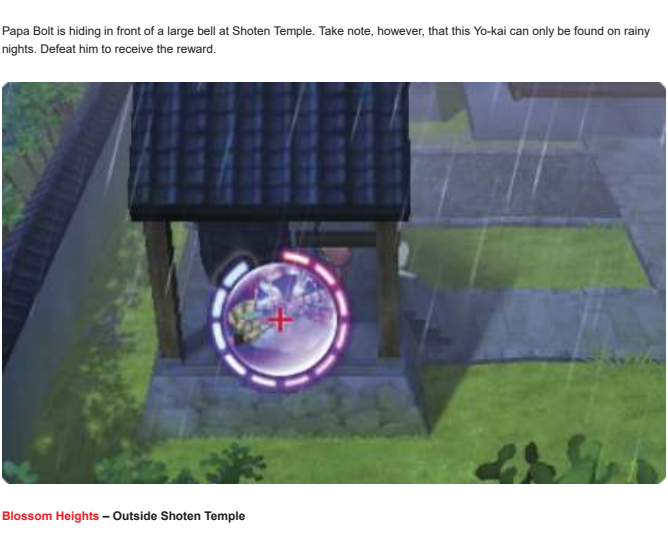
Uptown Springdale - Piggleston Bank

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Anytime	Cash Machine

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Castelius II	Silver Doll x 3

25: Thunderous Ringing

Papa Bolt is hiding in front of a large bell at Shoten Temple. Take note, however, that this Yo-kai can only be found on rainy nights. Defeat him to receive the reward.



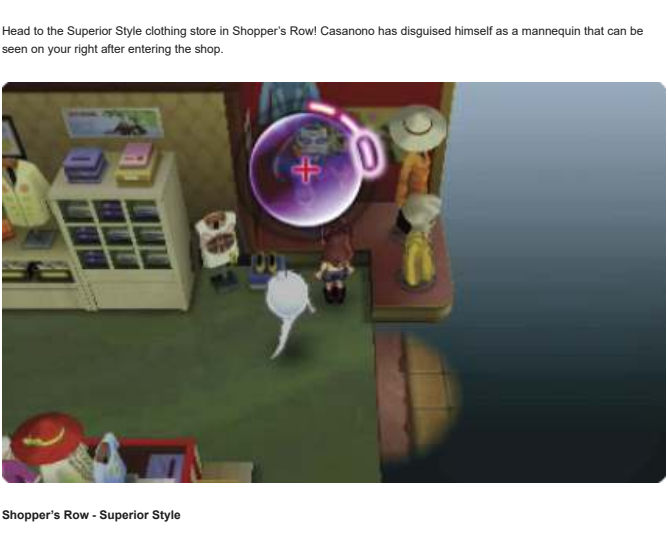
Blossom Heights – Outside Shoten Temple

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Night/Rain	Bell

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Papa Bolt	Lunar Ring

26: Standing in Style

Head to the Superior Style clothing store in Shopper's Row! Casanono has disguised himself as a mannequin that can be seen on your right after entering the shop.



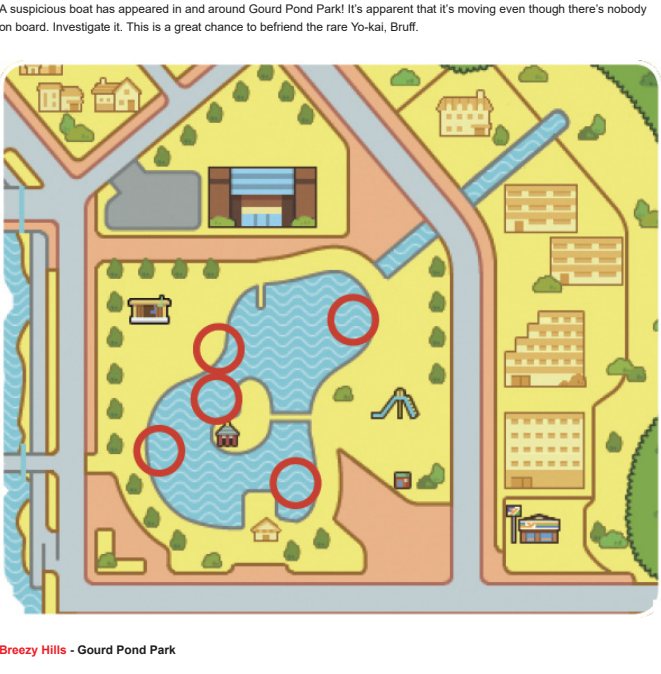
Shopper's Row - Superior Style

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Anytime	Mannequin

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Casanono	Thick Specs

27: Oar-Powered Dates

A suspicious boat has appeared in and around Gourd Pond Park! It's apparent that it's moving even though there's nobody on board. Investigate it. This is a great chance to befriend the rare Yo-kai, Bruff.



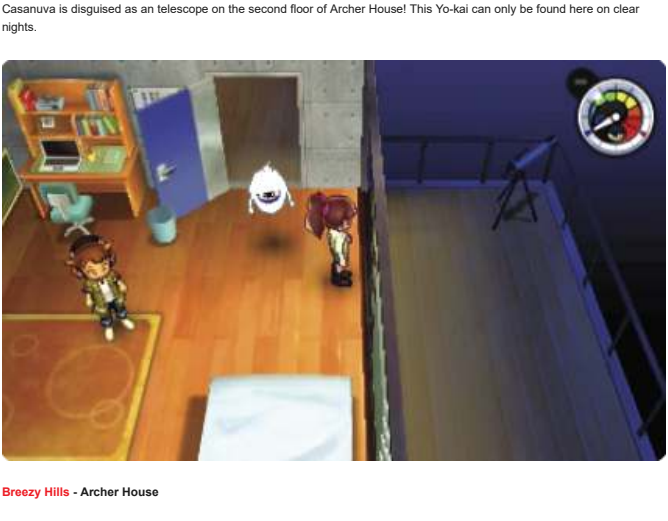
Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Park

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Anytime	Boat

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Badude	Plum Rice Ball
Frostina	LargeEXPorb
Bruff ★	Hidden Hits

28: Seeing Stars

Casanuva is disguised as an telescope on the second floor of Archer House! This Yo-kai can only be found here on clear nights.



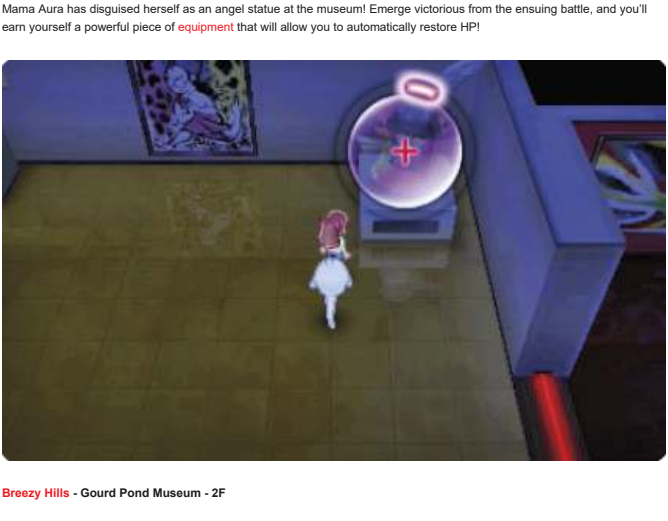
Breezy Hills - Archer House

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
A	Night/Clear	Telescope

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Casanuva	Dancing Star x7

29: Artistic Yo-kai

Mama Aura has disguised herself as an angel statue at the museum! Emerge victorious from the ensuing battle, and you'll earn yourself a powerful piece of equipment that will allow you to automatically restore HP!



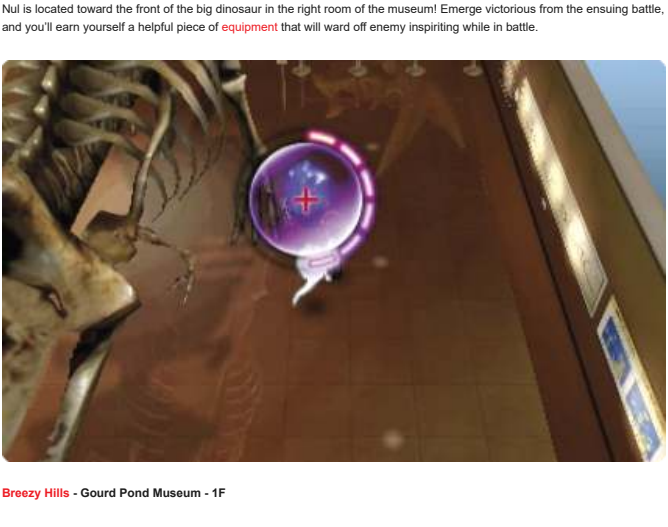
Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Museum - 2F

Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
S	Night	Angel Statue

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Mama Aura ★	Heavenly Sash

30: Hello? Anyone? Roar?

Nul is located toward the front of the big dinosaur in the right room of the museum! Emerge victorious from the ensuing battle, and you'll earn yourself a helpful piece of equipment that will ward off enemy inspiriting while in battle.



Breezy Hills - Gourd Pond Museum - 1F

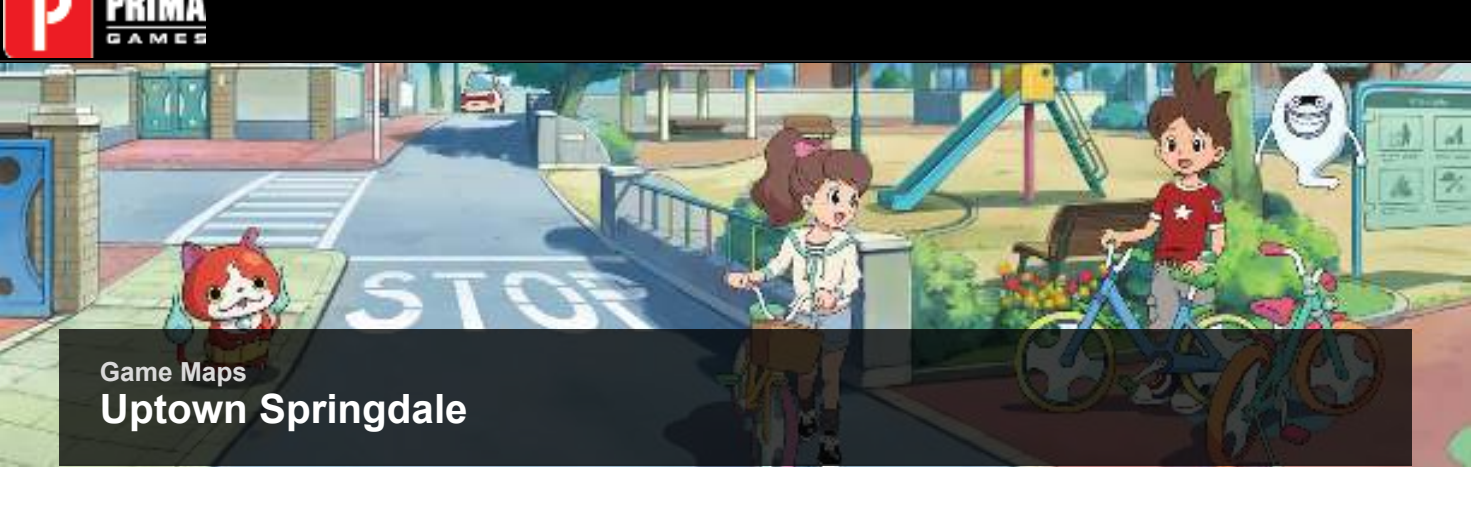
Watch Rank	Time of Day/Weather	Icon
S	Day	Dinosaur Fossil

Appearing Yo-kai	Reward
Nul	Ancient Scale

Game Maps

Introduction

This strategy guide lays out all of the data you'll need during your adventure, including area relationships, shop locations, the Yo-kai you'll encounter, the placement of treasure chests, and much, much more. Sit back and relax as you read about every nook and cranny of this game.



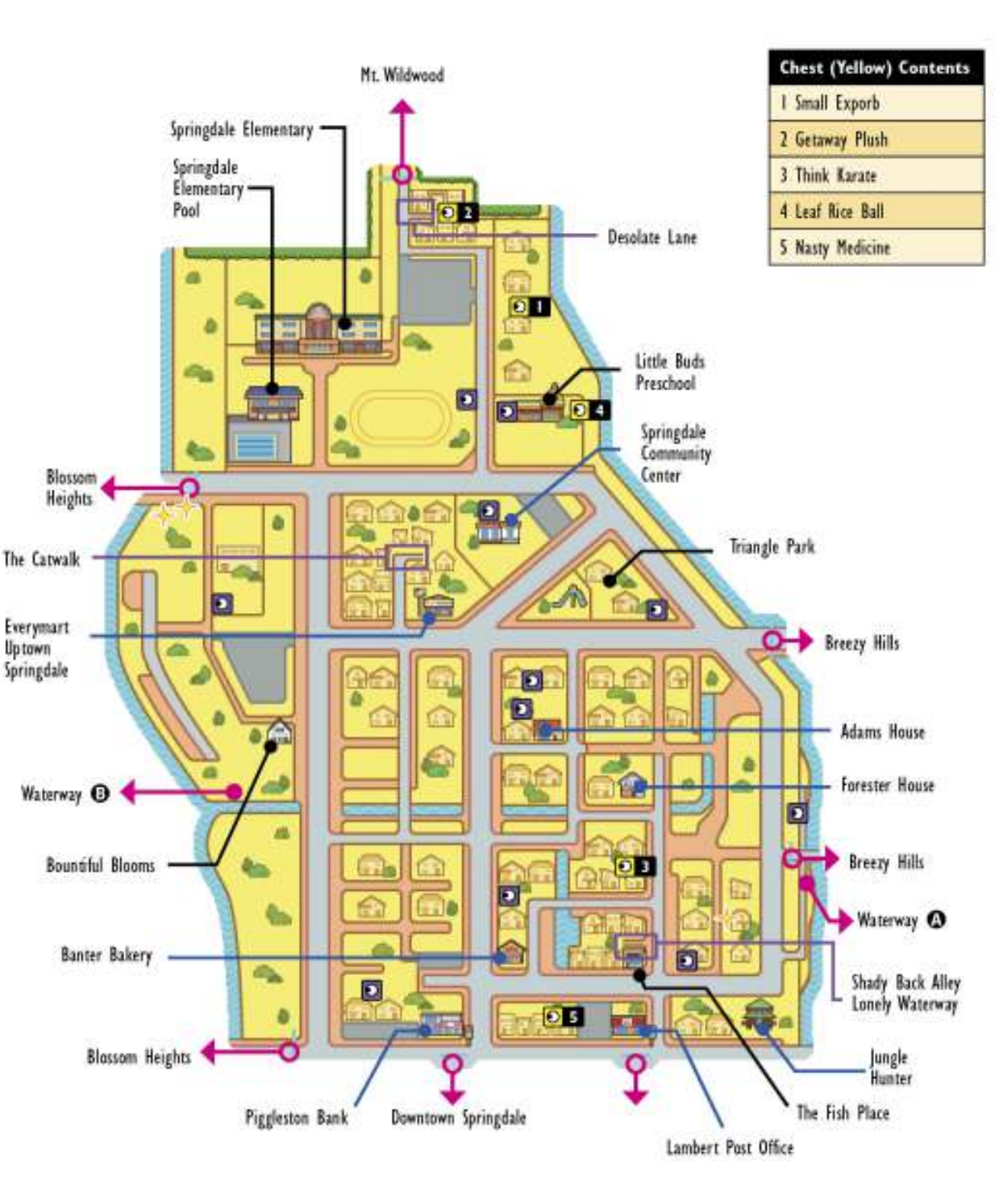
Game Maps

Uptown Springdale

The town where the main characters, Nate and Katie, live is the place where the story begins. There are a lot of narrow paths between buildings. Try to walk along each one at least once. This central location allows direct access to most areas, while water running along each side gives you fishing opportunities.

Map Symbols

	Eyepo	A place where you can substitute Yo-kai and restore HP.
	Watch Lock	Unlocked in accordance with your Yo-kai Watch level.
	Mirapo	Warp points. Available from the end of Chapter 8.
	Chest (Yellow)	The contents of yellow chests are set and can only be opened once.
	Chest (Purple)	Purple chests vary in their contents and regenerate an unlimited number of times.
✦	Lit Locations	Lit Locations work the same way as purple chests.
●	Springdale Underground Waterway Entrance	These entrances can be through manholes, sewer pipes on embankments, or simply doors (solid pink circle). The same symbols on this map and the sewer map denote places where the two areas connect (open pink circle).
📖	4-Panel Comic	

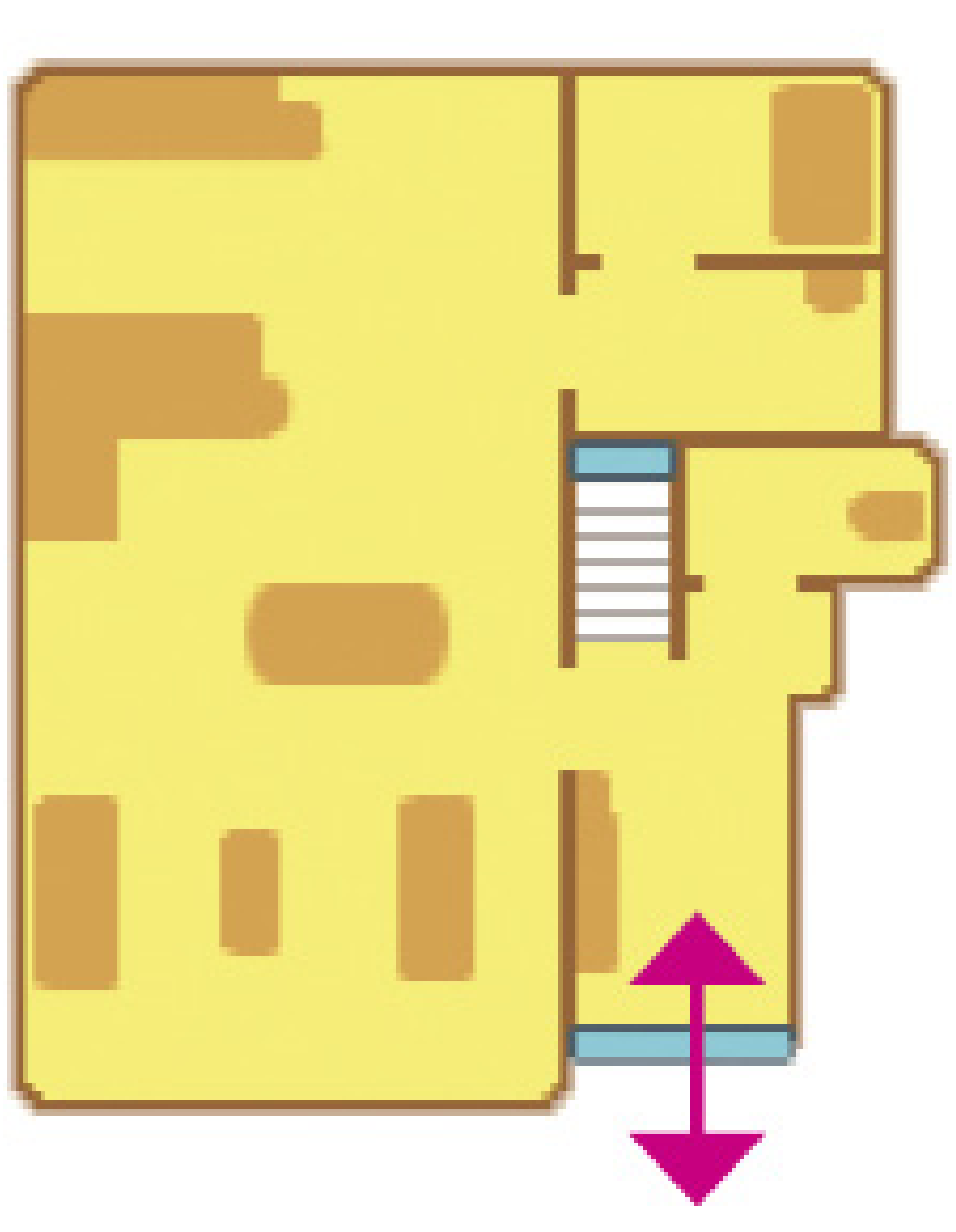

Mt. Wildwood
Springdale Elementary
Springdale Elementary Pool
Desolate Lane
Little Buds Preschool
Springdale Community Center
Blossom Heights
The Catwalk
Triangle Park
Everymart Uptown Springdale
Breezy Hills
Adams House
Waterway B
Forester House
Bountiful Blooms
Breezy Hills
Waterway A
Banter Bakery
Shady Back Alley
Lonely Waterway
Blossom Heights
Jungle Hunter
Piggleston Bank
Downtown Springdale
The Fish Place
Lambert Post Office

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Small Exporb
2 Getaway Plush
3 Think Karate
4 Leaf Rice Ball
5 Nasty Medicine

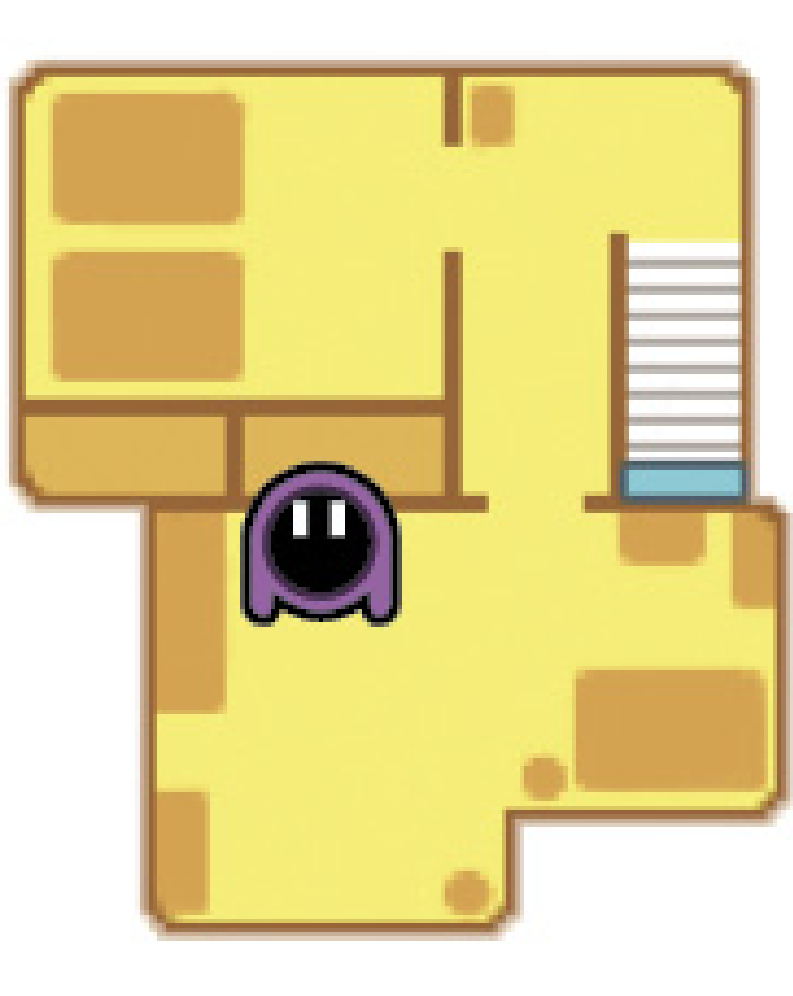
Adams House

This is your house if you chose Nate to be your character. Sleep in the bed on the second floor to pass time and restore HP. A Yo-kai Compendium sits on the floor of the upstairs bedroom.

1F

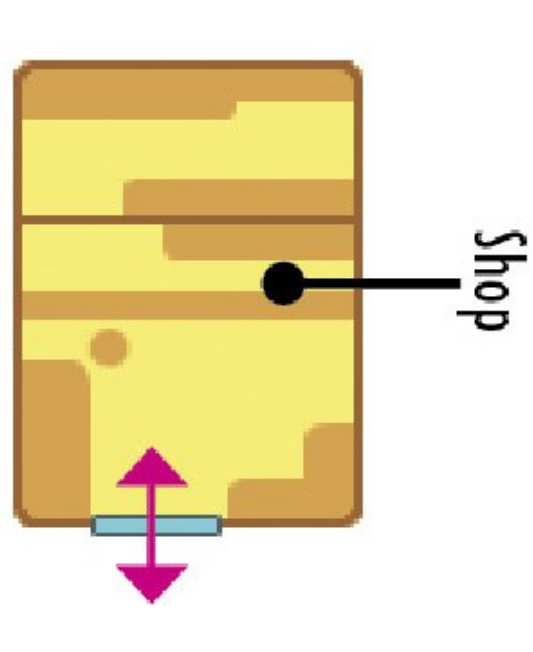


2F



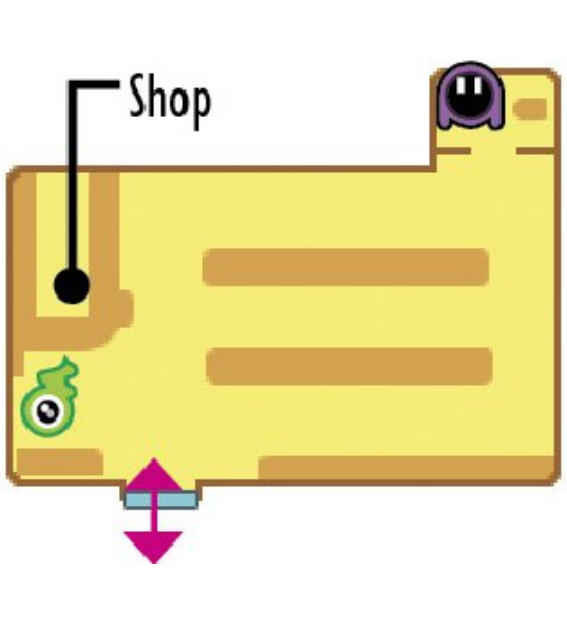
Banter Bakery

Talk to the clerk to buy bread.



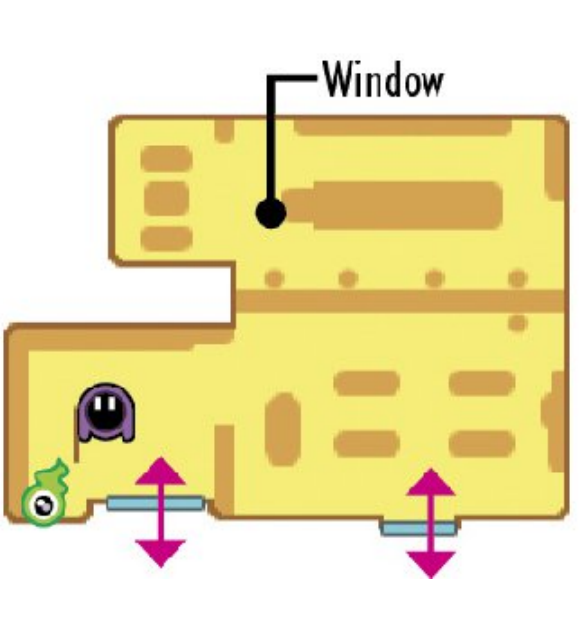
Everymart Uptown Springdale Shop

A convenience store that's conveniently open 24/7.



Piggleston Bank

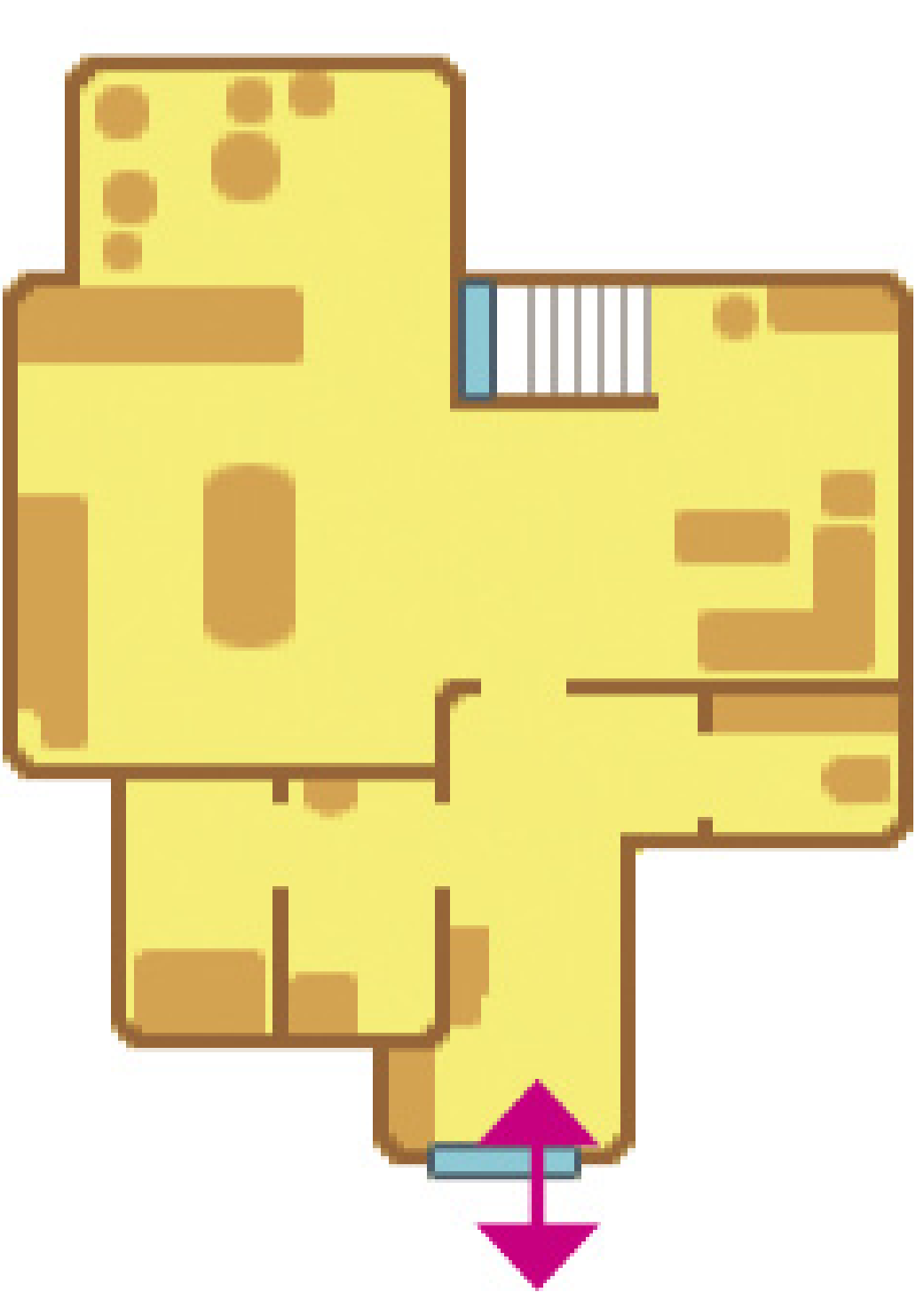
Photograph the QR code after speaking to the person in charge to receive an item.



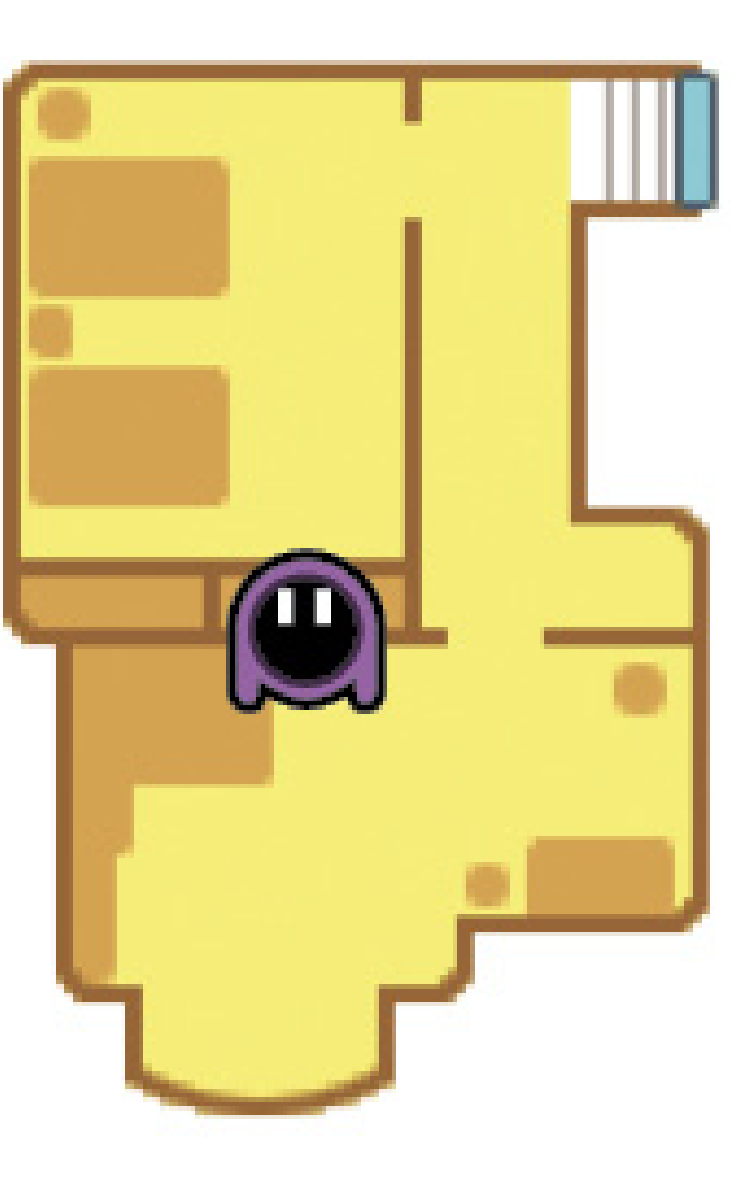
Forester House

This is your house if you chose Katie to be your character. Sleep in the bed to pass time and restore HP. A Yo-kai Compendium sits on the floor of the upstairs bedroom.

1F

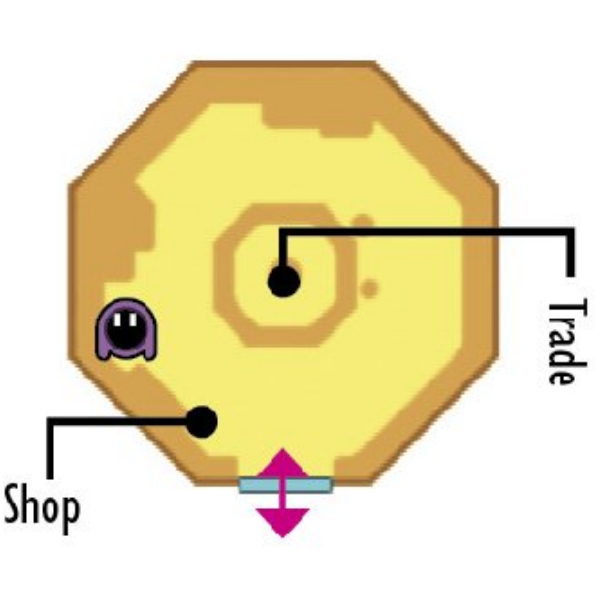


2F



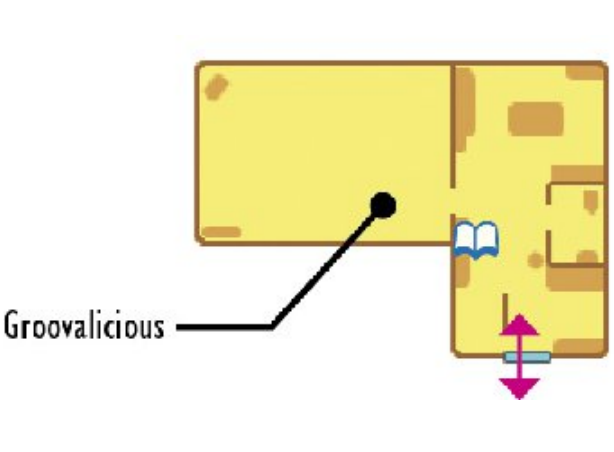
Jungle Hunter

A shop that deals in bugs and fish.



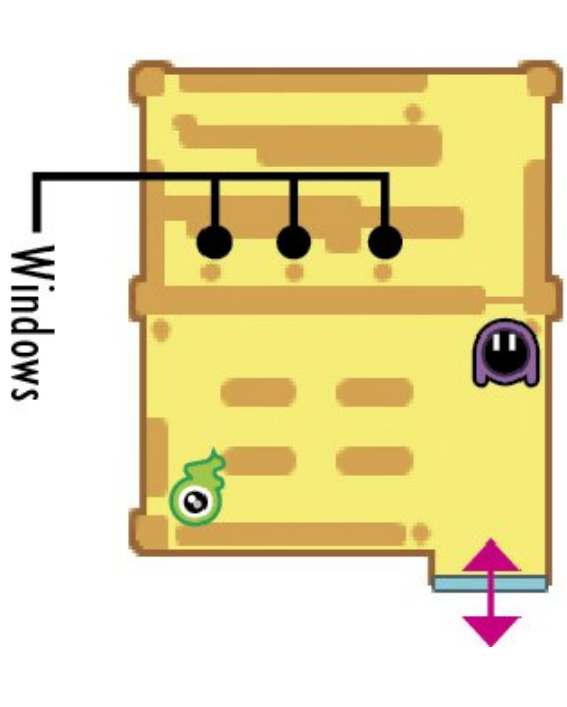
Springdale Community Center

Requests available inside, as well as Groovalicious's victory pose shop and a comic. Groovalicious can ony be found here at night.


Groovalicious

Lambert Post Office

Internet downloads and password-related windows are covered here in 1-3.



The Fish Place

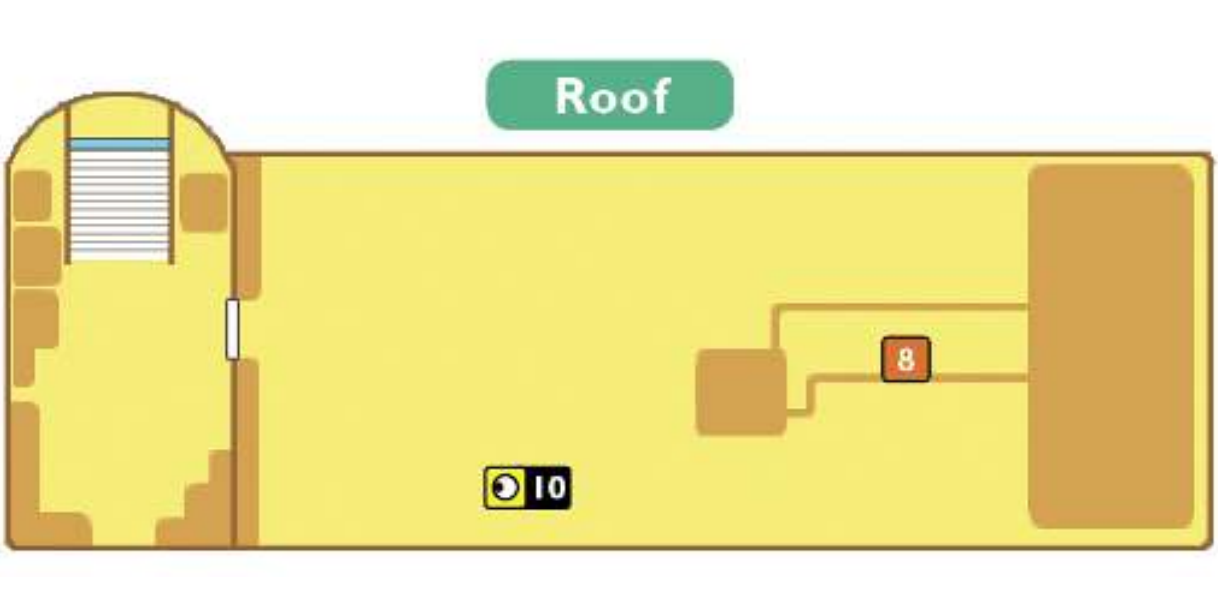
Talk to the man who runs the shop to buy fish.

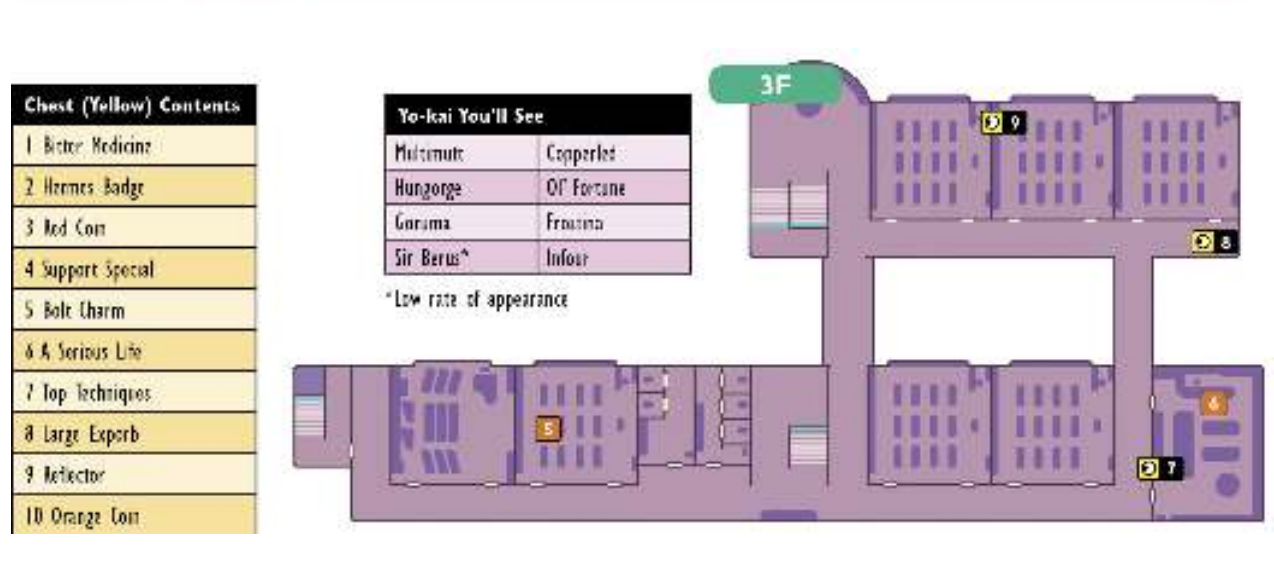
Vending Machine

You can find vending machines just about everywhere in Springdale. Each one typically contains two types of drink.

Springdale Elementary

A normal school by day, it'll become a Yo-kai dungeon once you reach Chapter 9. You'll need to use the second floor to travel to and from the school building on the north side. The roof is only accessible from the north third floor.



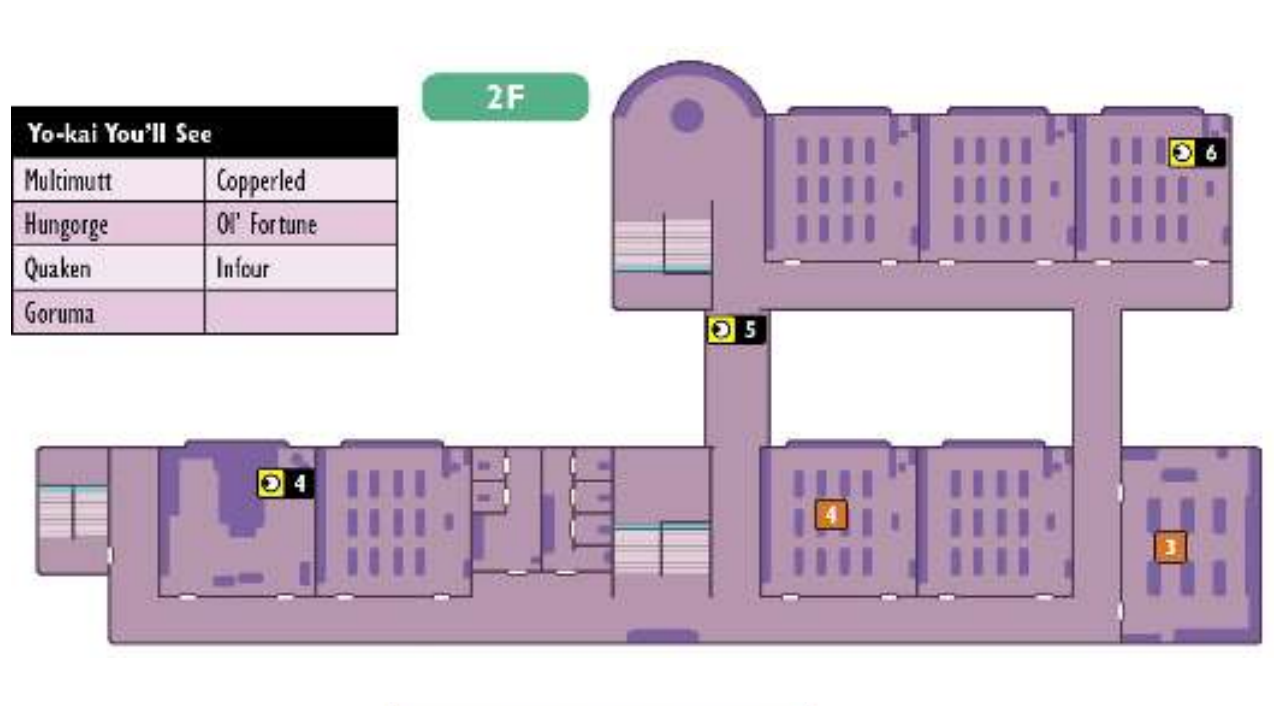


Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Bitter Medicine
2 Hermes Badge
3 Red Coin
4 Support Special
5 Bolt Charm
6 A Serious Life
7 Top Techniques
8 Large Exporb
9 Reflector
10 Orange Coin

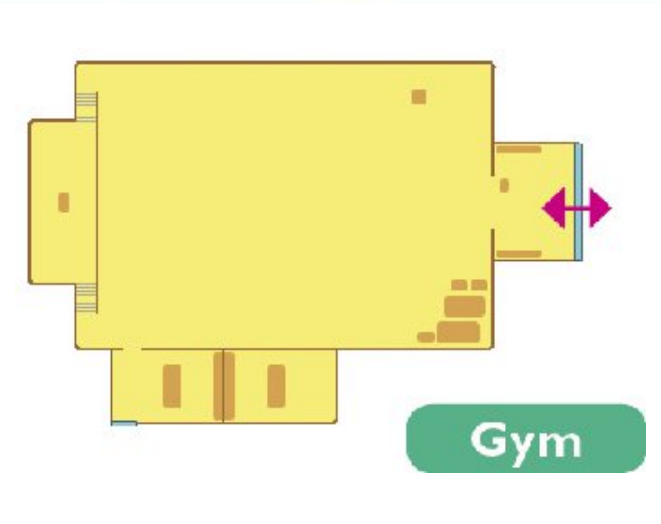
Yo-kai You'll See	
Multimutt	Copperled
Hungorge	Ol' Fortune
Goruma	Frostina
Sir Berus*	Infour

*Low rate of appearance

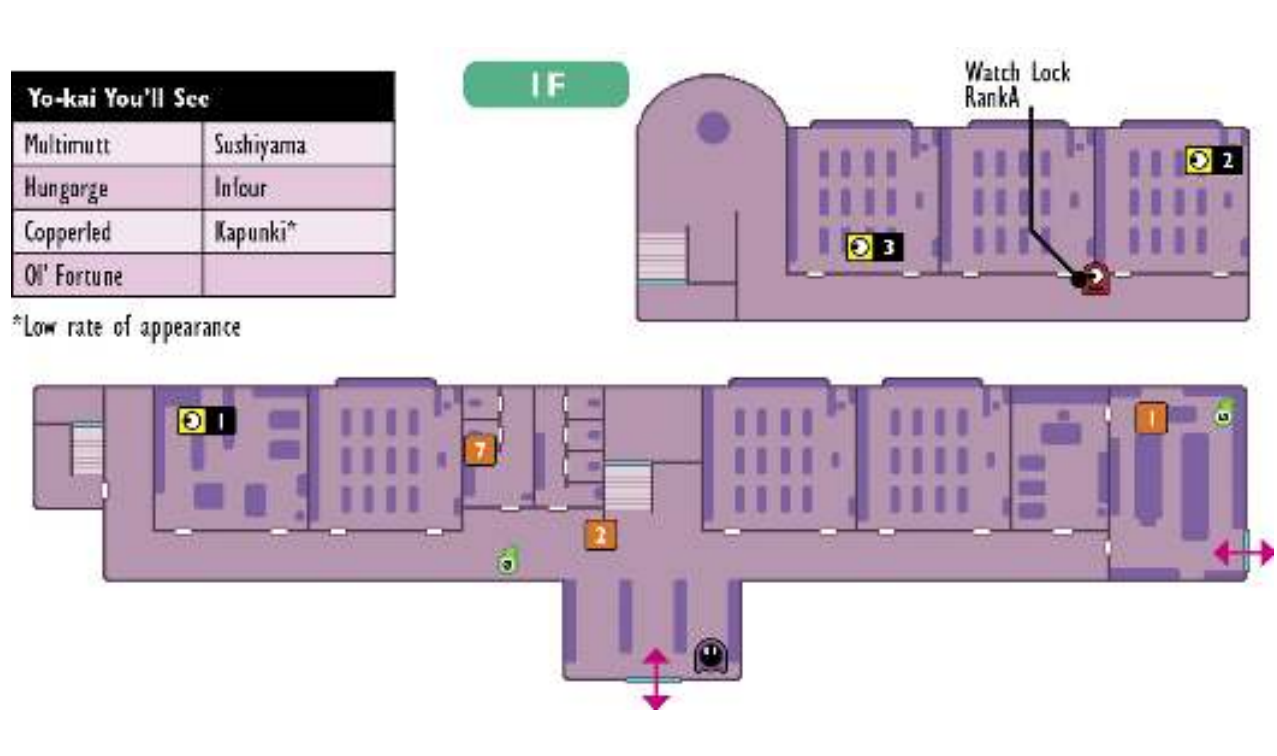
The 1 - 8 numbers on the map correspond with the sequence of actions that you must perform to clear the Story Quest that takes place in the school.



Yo-kai You'll See	
Multimutt	Copperled
Hungorge	Ol' Fortune
Quaken	Infour
Goruma	



The two Eyepos inside the building's first floor do not appear during the day when school is in session.

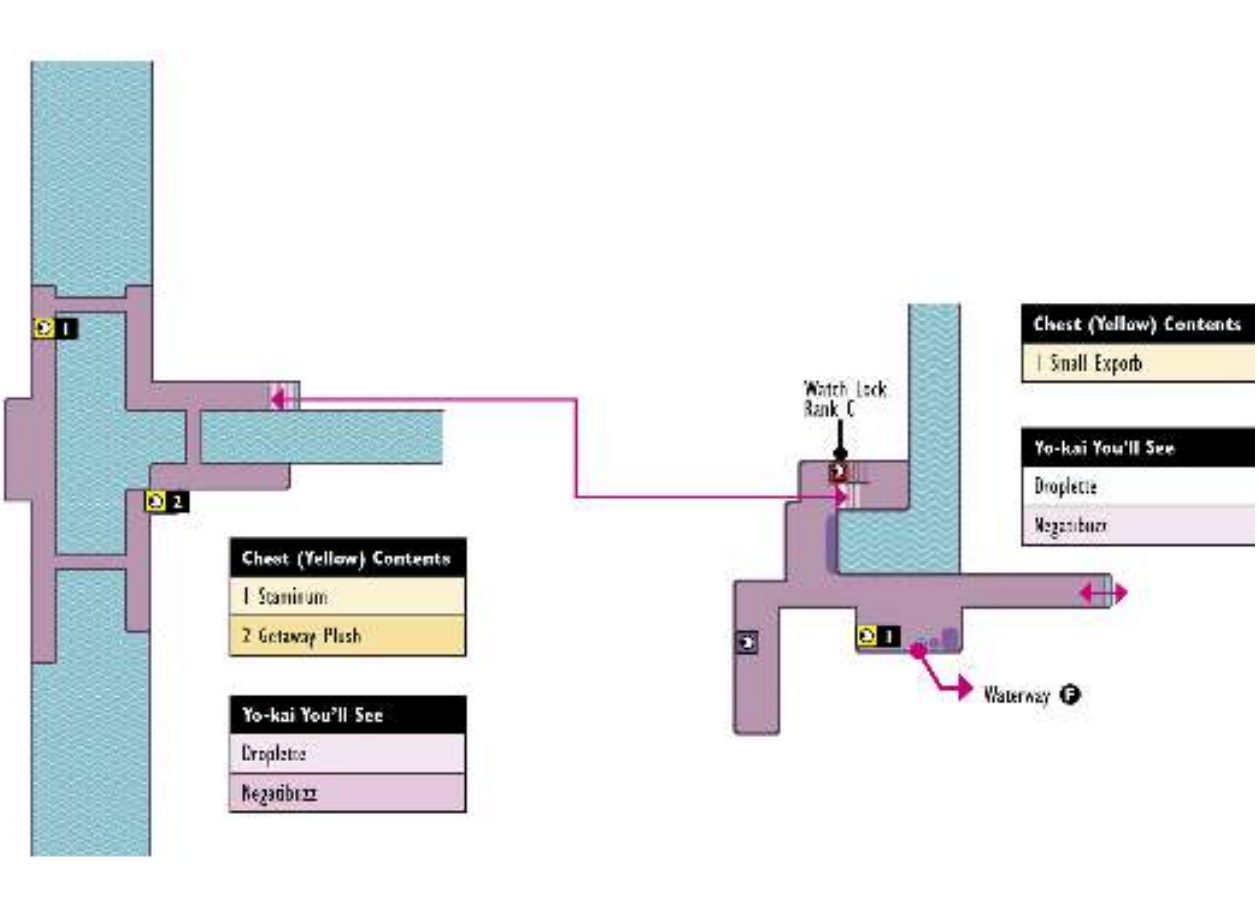

1F
Watch Lock RankA
2
3
1
7
2
1

Yo-kai You'll See	
Multimutt	Sushiyama
Hungorge	Infour
Copperled	Kapunki*
Ol' Fortune	

*Low rate of appearance

Lonely Waterway

Unlocking the Shady Back Alley Watch Lock allows you to enter Lonely Waterway.


1
2
Watch Lock Rank C
1
Waterway F

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Staminum
2 Getaway Plush

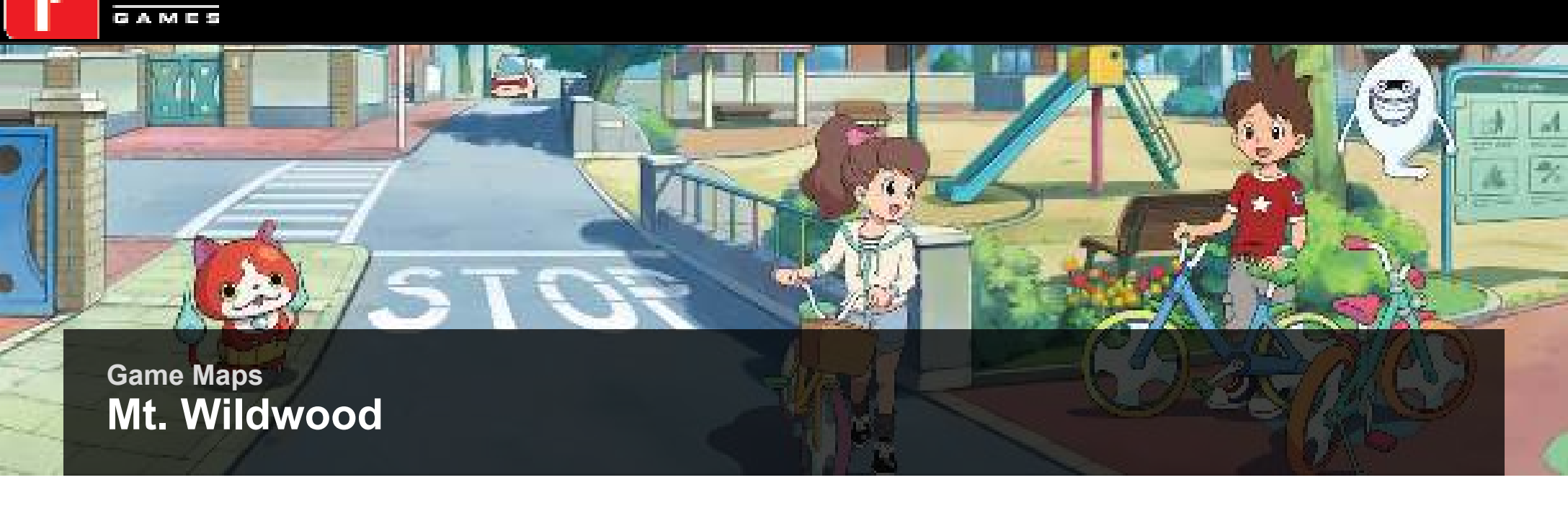
Yo-kai You'll See
Droplette
Negatibuzz

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Small Exporb

Yo-kai You'll See
Droplette
Negatibuzz

Shady Back Alley

In the center of alleys, you'll find manholes that lead down into the Springdale Underground Waterway. At the end of this alley, you'll find a Watch Lock.



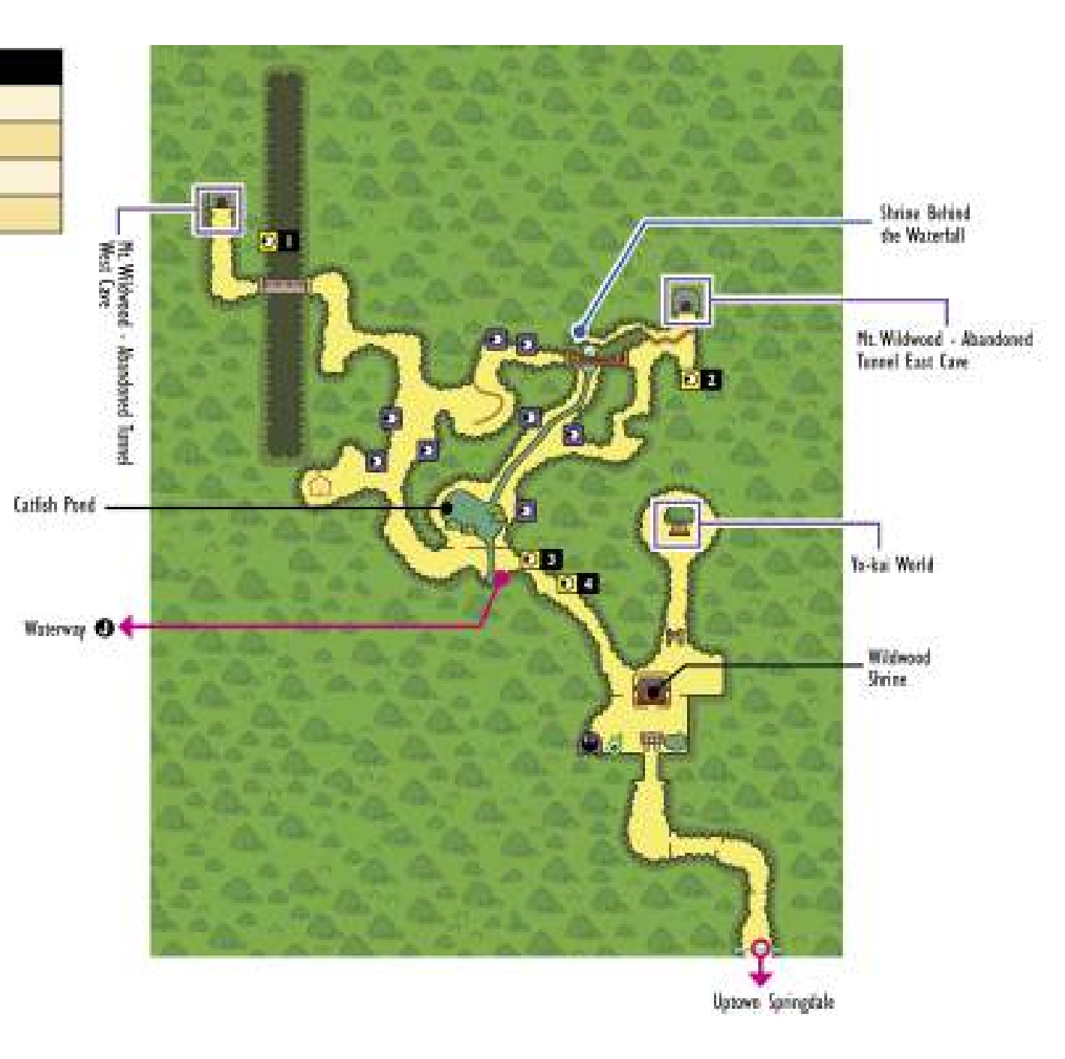
Game Maps

Mt. Wildwood

Though there are almost no buildings here, it remains one of the game's most important areas. You can also find a Crank-a-kai next to the Sacred Tree Path that serves as an entrance to Yo-kai World.

After making your way through the sewers, you'll be able to reach the surface from J. Chests **3** and **4** can only be reached from there.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Hidden Hits
2 Bronze Doll
3 Lunar Ring
4 Frost Charm

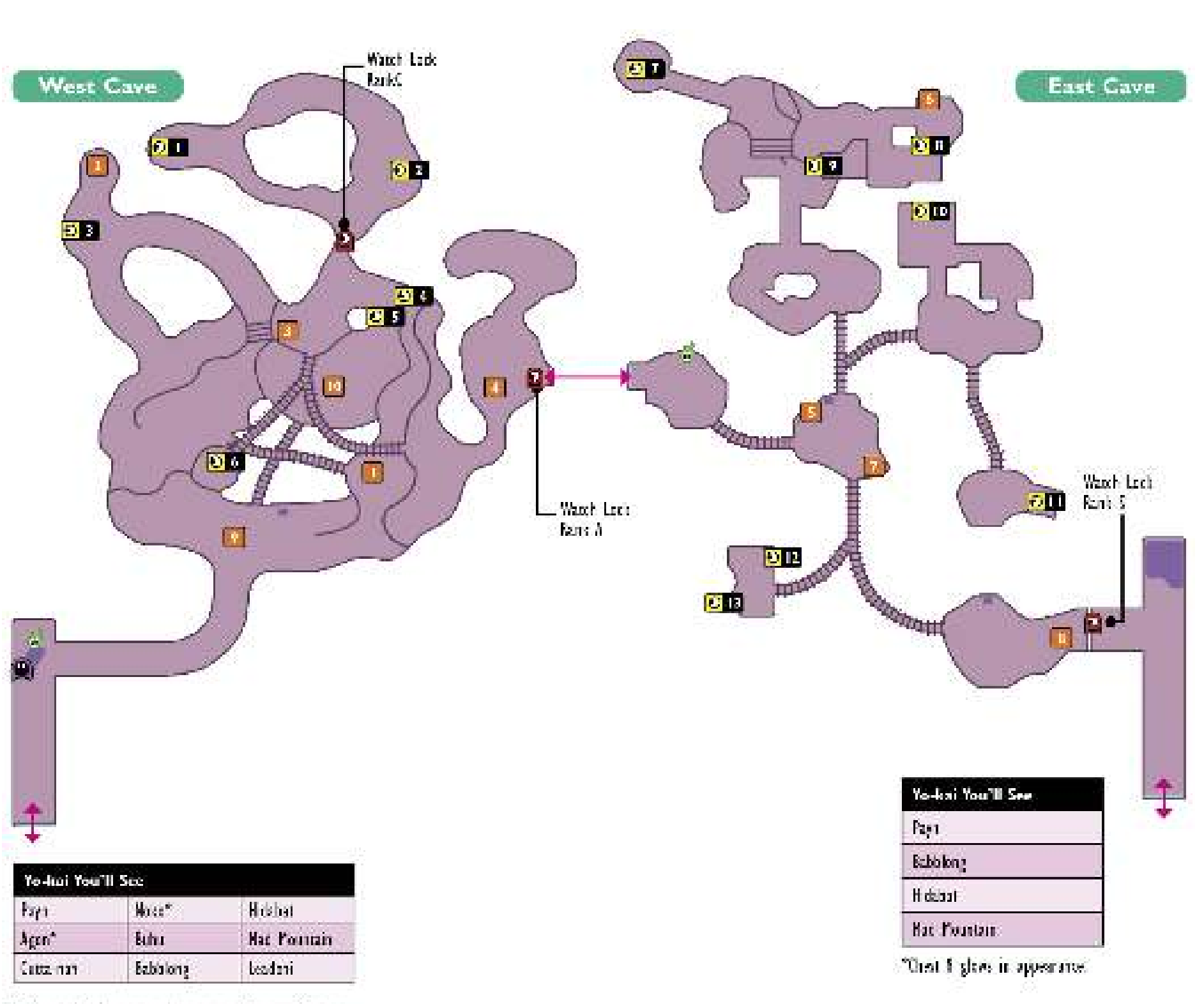

Mt. Wildwood - Abandoned Tunnel West Cave
Shrine Behind the Waterfall
Mt. Wildwood - Abandoned Tunnel East Cave
Catfish Pond
Waterway
Yo-kai World
Wildwood Shrine
Uptown Springdale

Town Oddities 1: A Yo-kai in the moneybox?!

You'll be able to visit Wildwood Shrine after finding a book about the shrine at Settle In Bookstore on Springdale Flower Road. After that, the rare Yo-kai Almi appears if you continue to put money into the moneybox for 20 days straight. Win the ensuing battle to befriend him.

Mt. Wildwood – Abandoned Tunnel

The I - II numbers shown here hint at the sequence of events that must occur in order to uncover the hidden bosses.



Yo-kai You'll See		
Payn	Noko*	Hidabat
Agon*	Buhu	Mad Mountain
Cutta-nah	Babblong	Leadoni

*Agon and Noko have a low chance of appearing on the other side of Watch Lock Rank C.

Yo-kai You'll See
Payn
Babblong
Hidabat
Mad Mountain

*Chest 8 glows in appearance.

Chest (Yellow) Contents			
1 Medium Exporb	5 Heavenly Sash	8 Payn Oil	11 Mighty Medicine
2 A Serious Life	6 Coffee Milk	9 Yellow Coin	12 Light Blue Coin
3 Blue Coin	7 Hidden Hits	10 Guard Gloriously	13 Pink Coin
4 Roe Rice Ball			

1 Ride the trolley to the opposite shore

2 Use the lever that changes the trolley's destination

3 Get on the trolley and head east

4 Fight with Leadoni, and then go through Watch Lock

5 Get on the trolley and go deep into the tunnel

6 Get Payn Oil from the chest

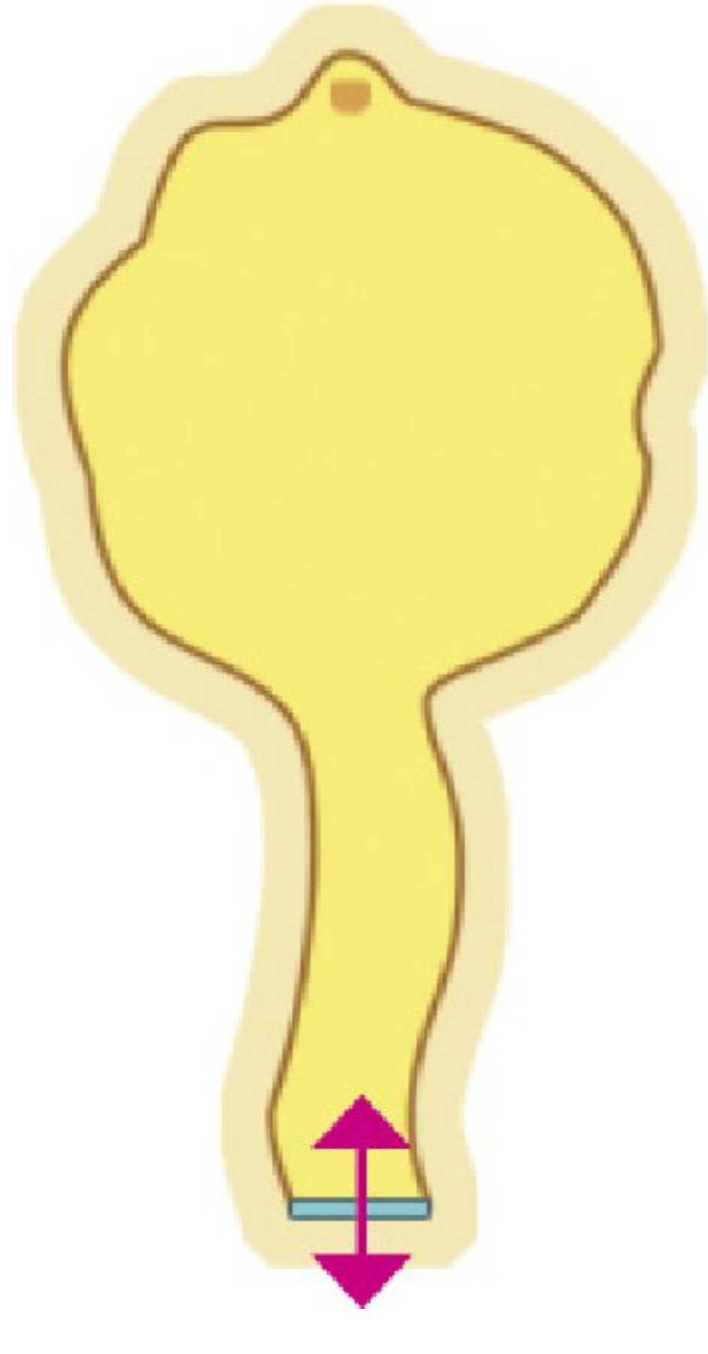
7 Use the lever to change the trolley's destination

8 Fight with Signiton and get his Signiton Engine

9 Get on the repaired trolley

10 Fight with Duwheel

Shrine Behind the Waterfall



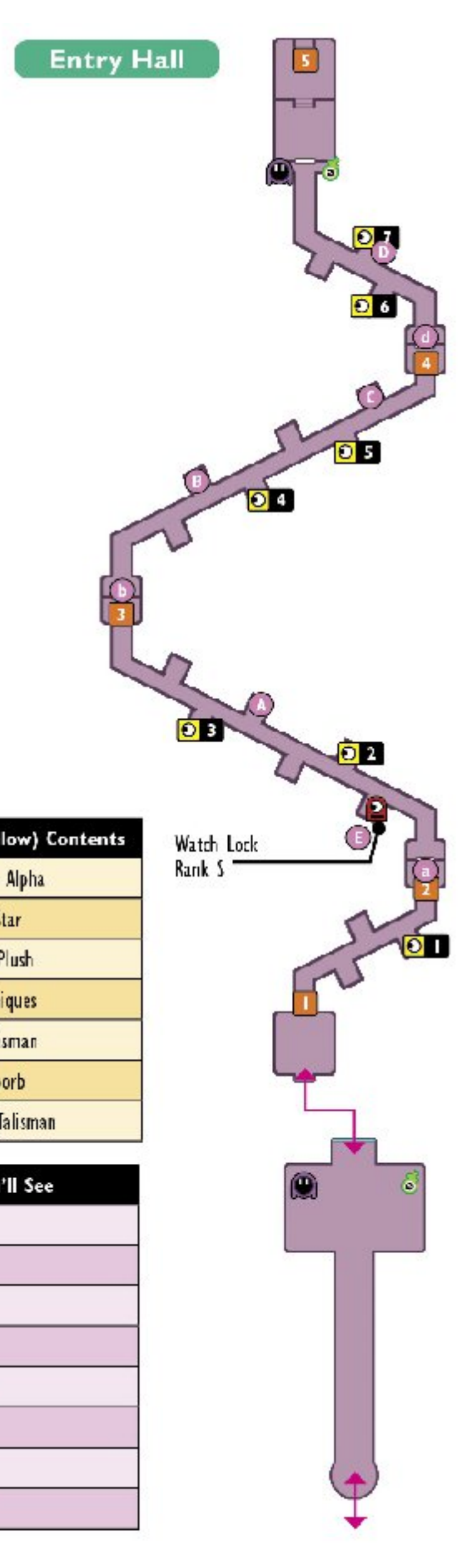
After you complete the game, you'll be able to visit this location via Request 110. Where Is This Heading?!

Wildwood Shrine

Complete Request 10 to unlock a shop that sells talismans. During Chapter 9, there is a summer festival here with different stalls, some of which sell unique items. After completing the game, you can use the Mirapo on the right side of Wildwood Shrine to warp back to the summer festival stalls.

Yo-kai World

A place located underneath Wildwood Shrine's Sacred Tree Path. You'll first visit here near the end of the game in Chapter 11. Among the Yo-kai found here, you'll occasionally encounter some with white bodies. These are stronger than your everyday Yo-kai and do not join you after the battle.



Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Staminum Alpha
2 Dancing Star
3 Getaway Plush
4 Top Techniques
5 Speed Talisman
6 Large Exporb
7 Strength Talisman

Yo-kai You'll See
Lamedian*
Komane*
Pinkipoo*
Timidevil*
Abodabat*
Reversa
Slitheref*
Pookivil**

The map's 1 - 6 hint at the sequence of actions that you must complete.

1 Battle with Venoct

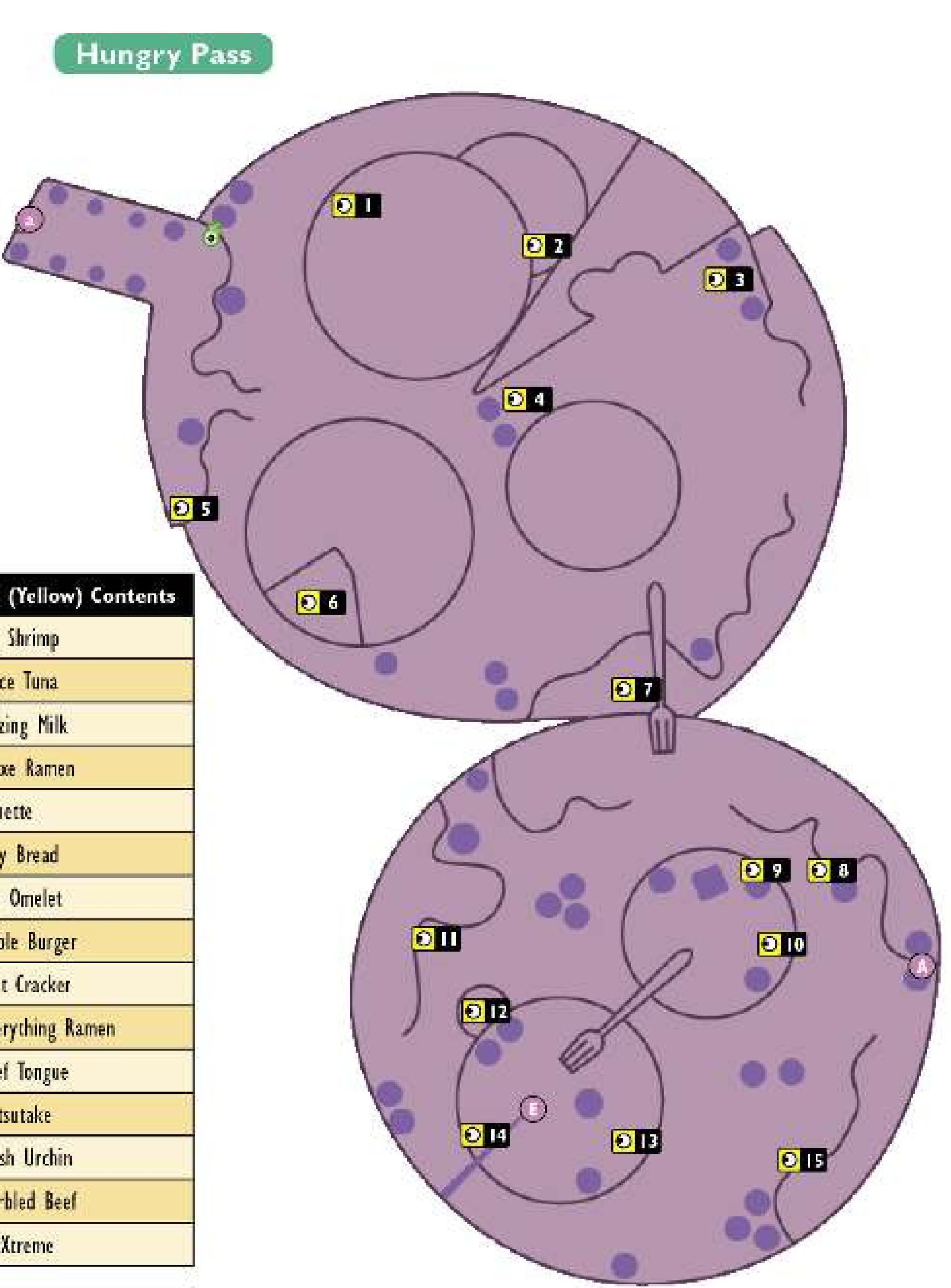
2 Gargaros's judgment

3 Ogralus's judgment

4 Orcanos's judgment

5 Battle with McKraken

Don't forget to use this area's Eyepo to restore HP and save! Mirapo allows you to travel in and out of the area.

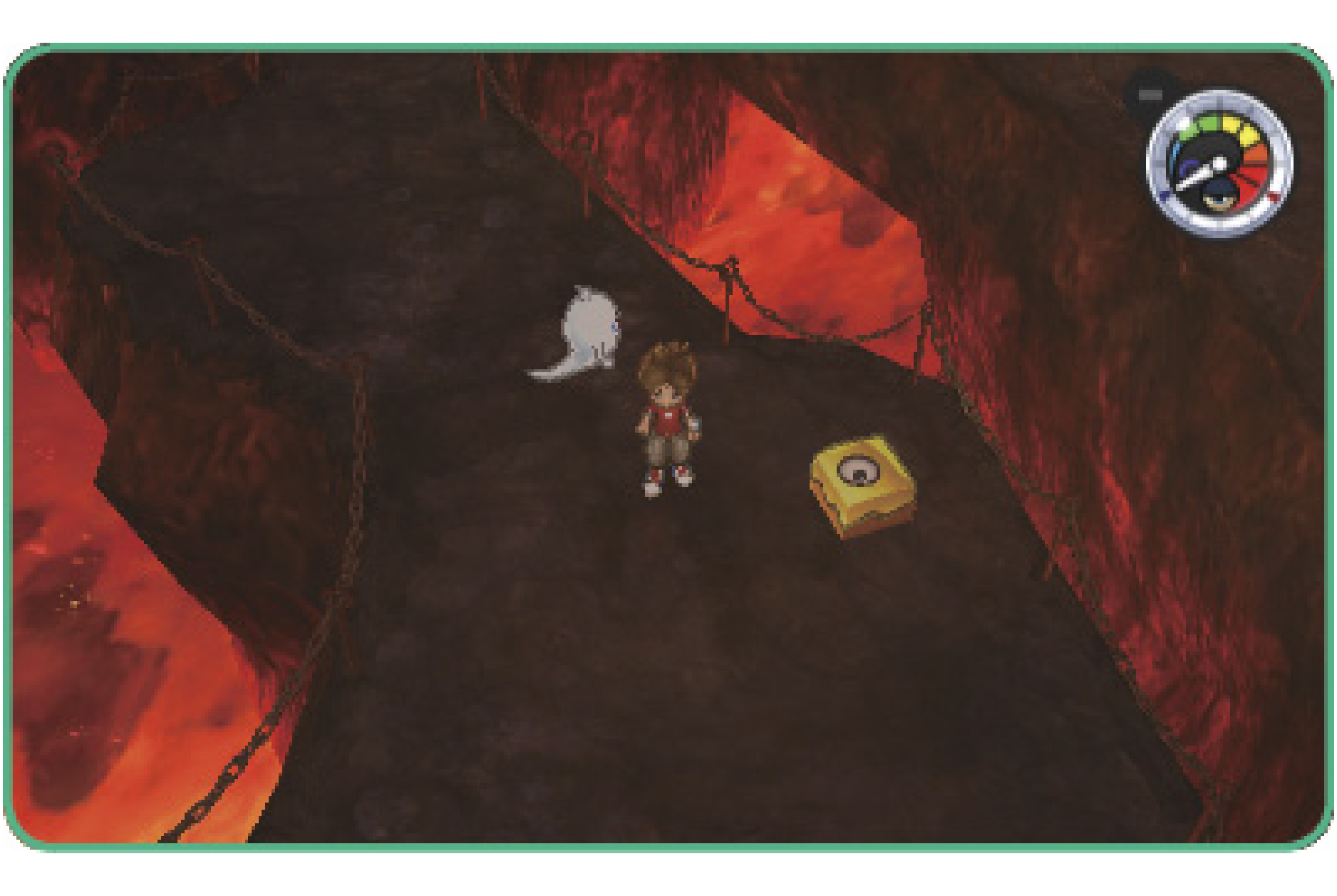


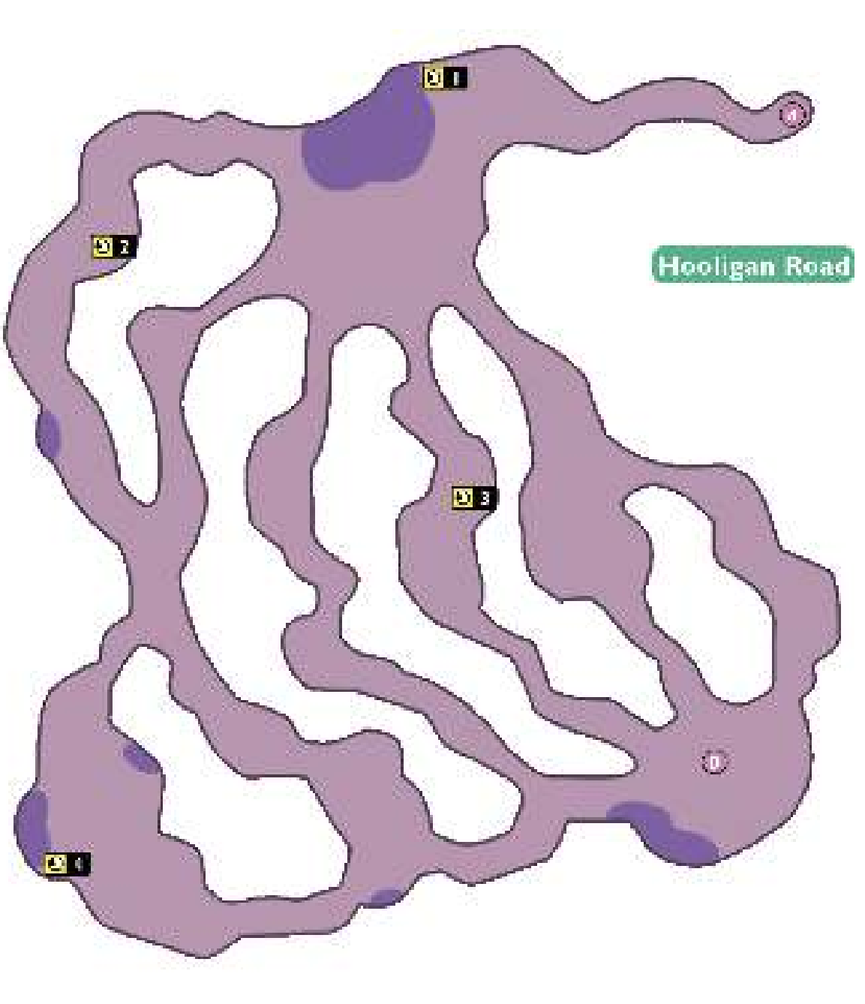
Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Chili Shrimp
2 Choice Tuna
3 Amazing Milk
4 Deluxe Ramen
5 Baguette
6 Curry Bread
7 Crab Omelet
8 Double Burger
9 Giant Cracker
10 Everything Ramen
11 Beef Tongue
12 Matsutake
13 Fresh Urchin
14 Marbled Beef
15 VoltXtreme

Yo-kai You'll See
None

There is also an event battle with Grainpa during the Epilogue.

If you fall down through points A - E (where the corridor is broken) in Entry Hall, you'll land on points of the same number on each map. a - d are for your way back.





Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Mighty Medicine
2 Mega Exporb
3 Soul Secrets
4 Brute Bracer

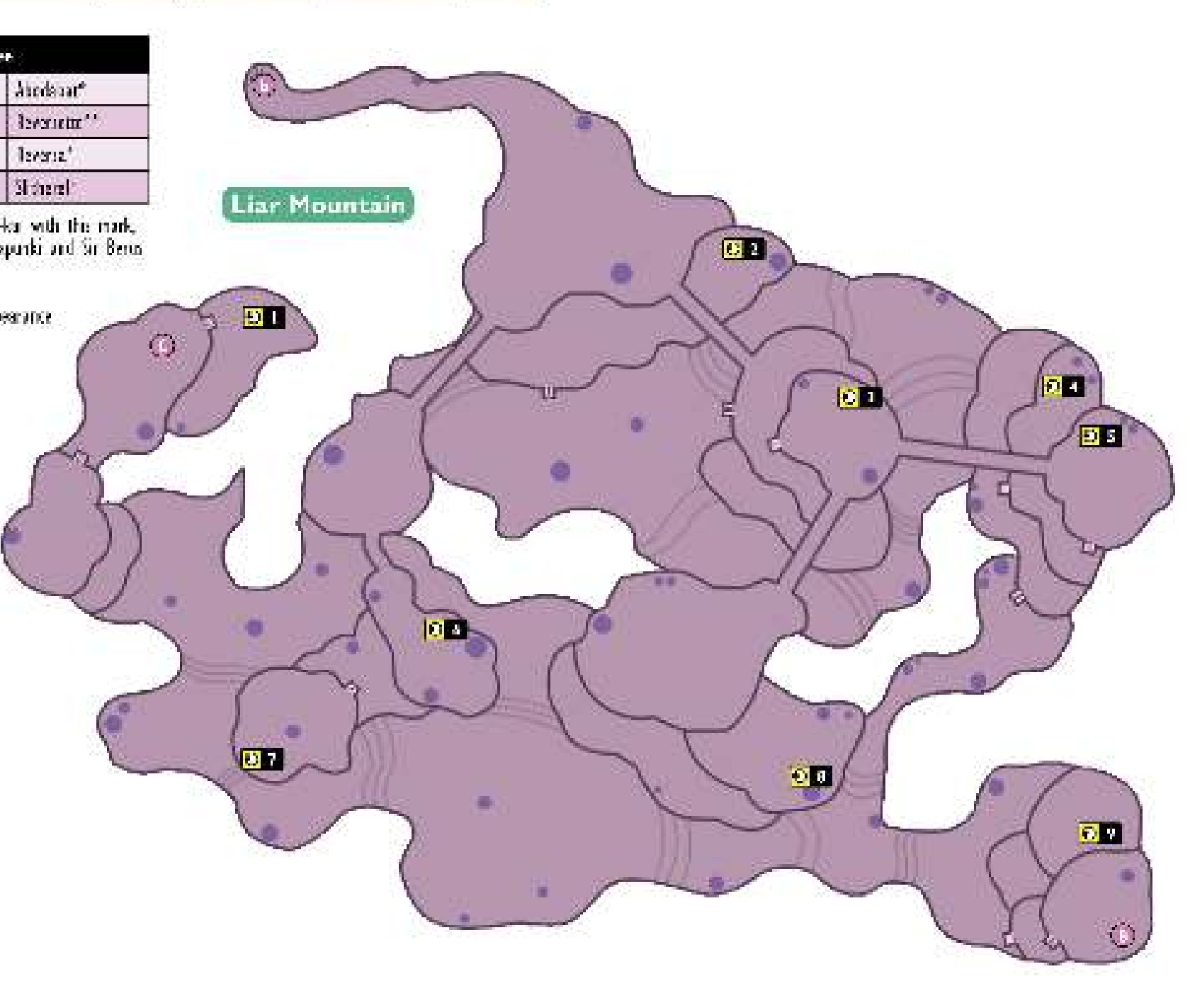
Yo-kai You'll See
Rnri**
Lamedian*
Reuknight*
Walldin**
Timidevil*
Abodabat*
Slitheref*
Impass*
Dafree**

Chest (Yellow) Contents		
1 Hidden Hits	4 Silver Doll	7 Bye, Lil Angel
2 Support Special	5 The Rarae	8 The Perfect Pest
3 A Serious Life	6 Skill Encyclopedia	9 Guard Gloriously

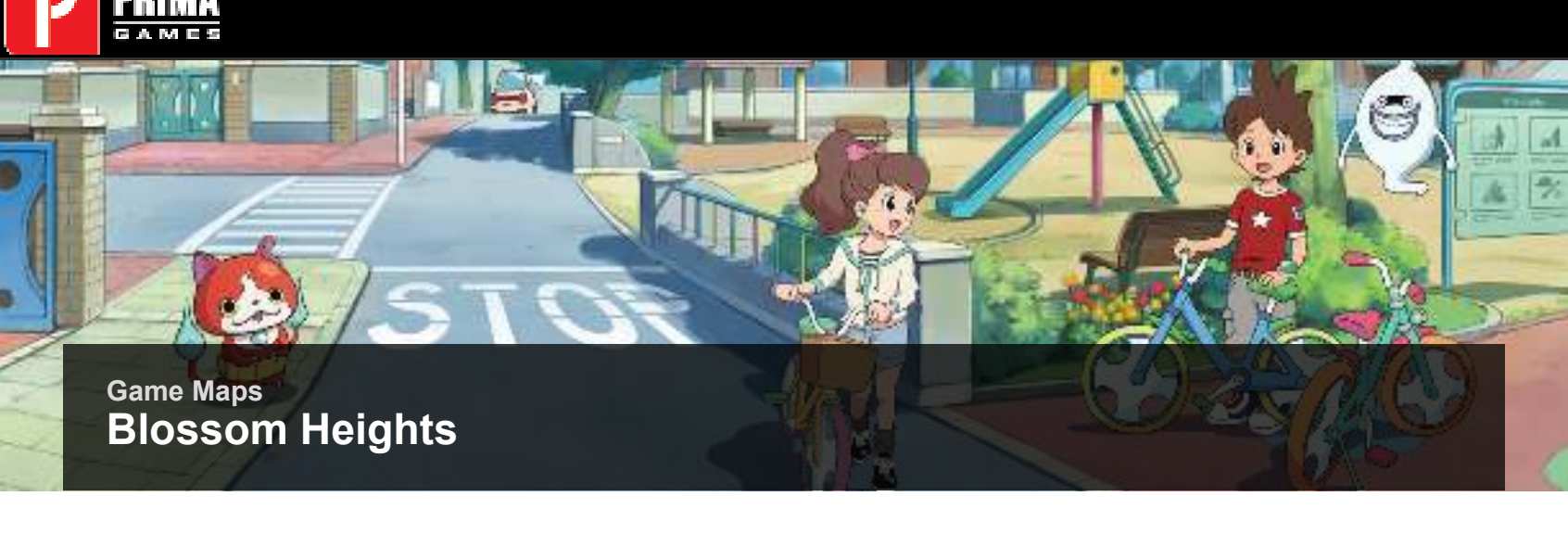
Yo-kai You'll See	
Lamedian*	Abodabat*
Rattelan*	Revenantor**
Noko**	Reversa*
Timidevil*	Slitheref*

* In addition to Yo-kai with this mark, white versions of Rapunki and Sir Berus also appear here.

** Low rate of appearance

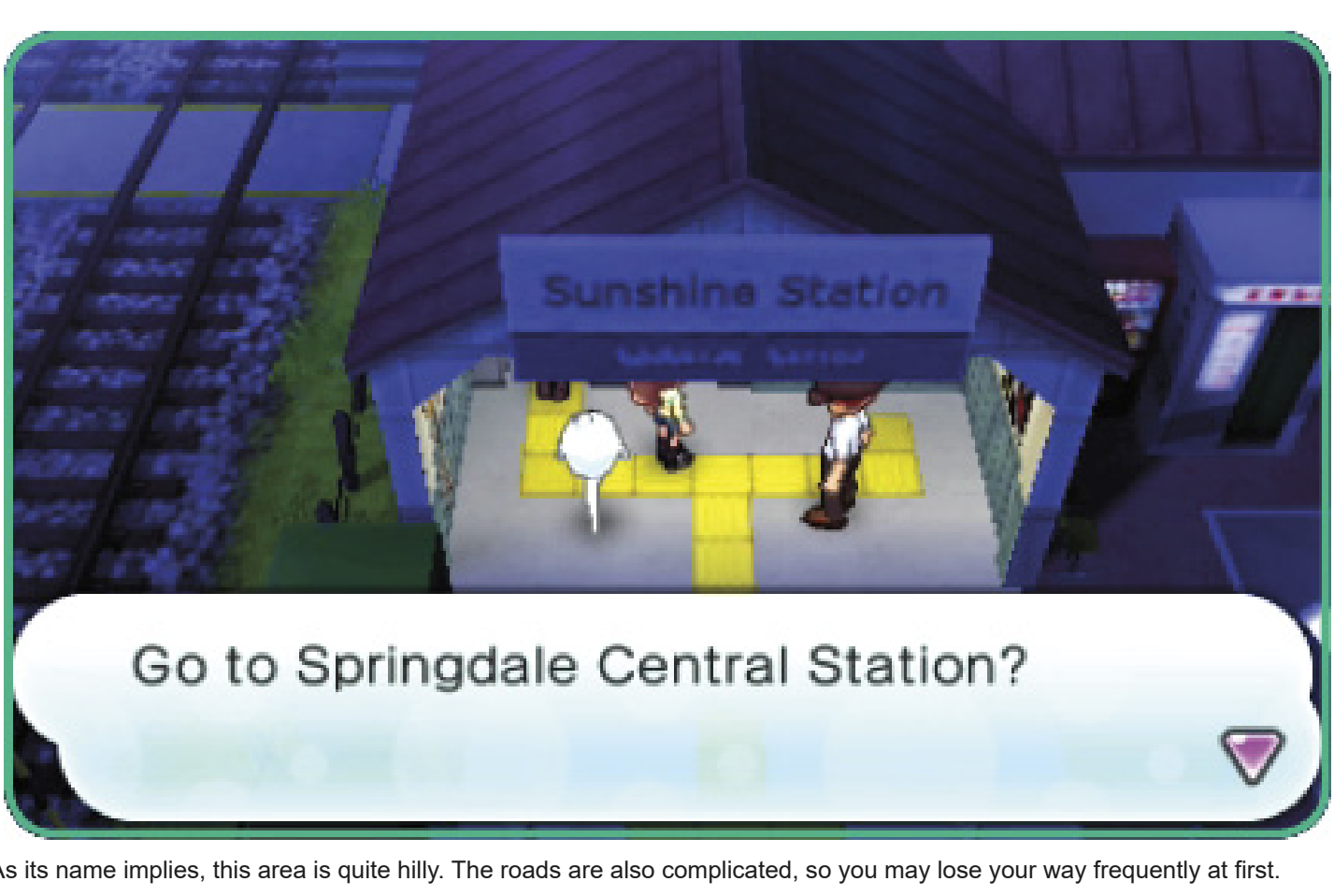


Liar Mountain has multiple elevation changes, so you may unexpectedly find yourself at a dead end. Make note of ladder locations to avoid getting lost.



Game Maps

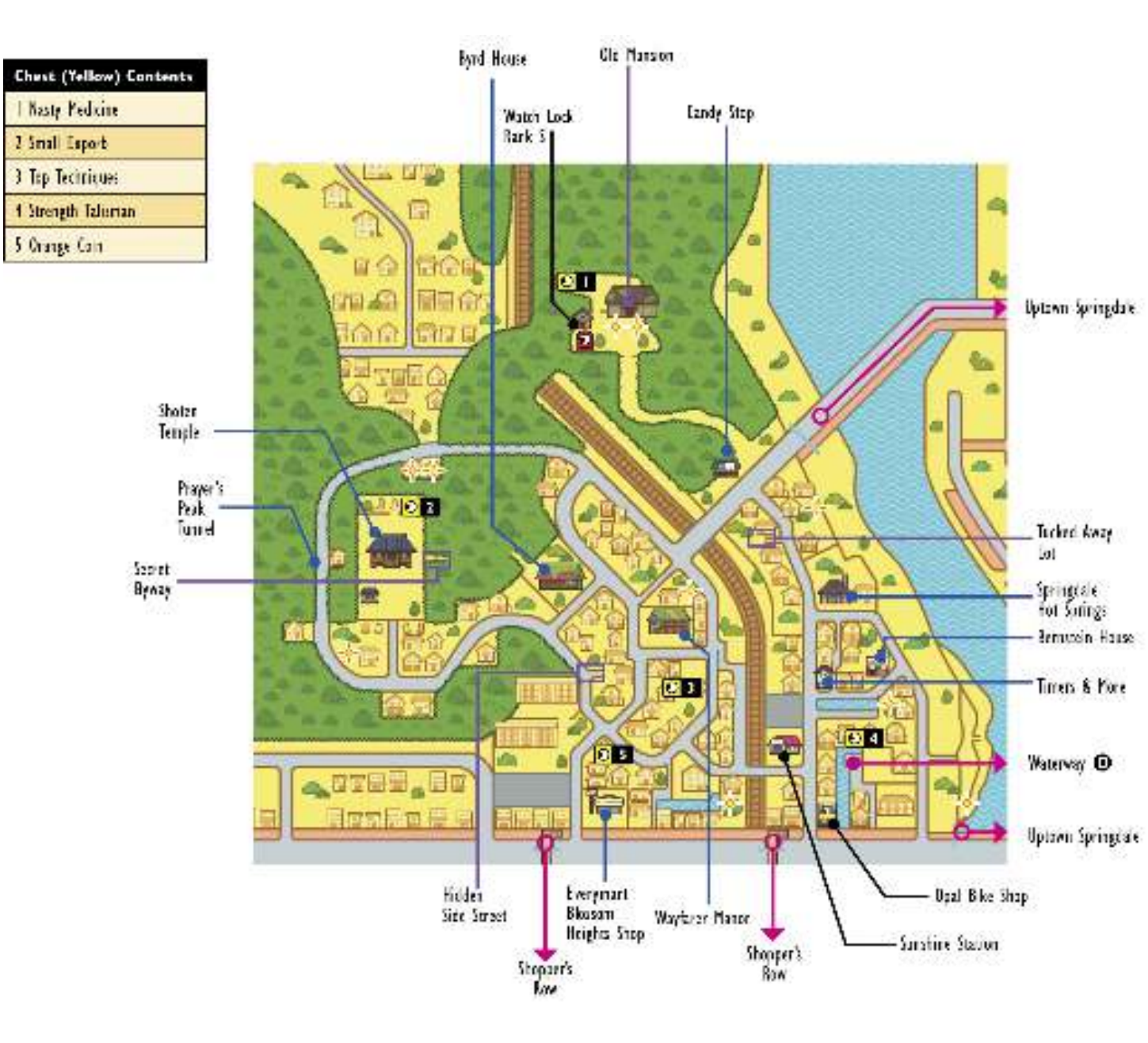
Blossom Heights



Go to Springdale Central Station?

As its name implies, this area is quite hilly. The roads are also complicated, so you may lose your way frequently at first. Many of the area chests are well hidden in back alleys and other such areas, so you'll need to search carefully to find them all.

You can also get on a train at Sunshine Station that takes you all the way to Springdale Central Station (Downtown Springdale).

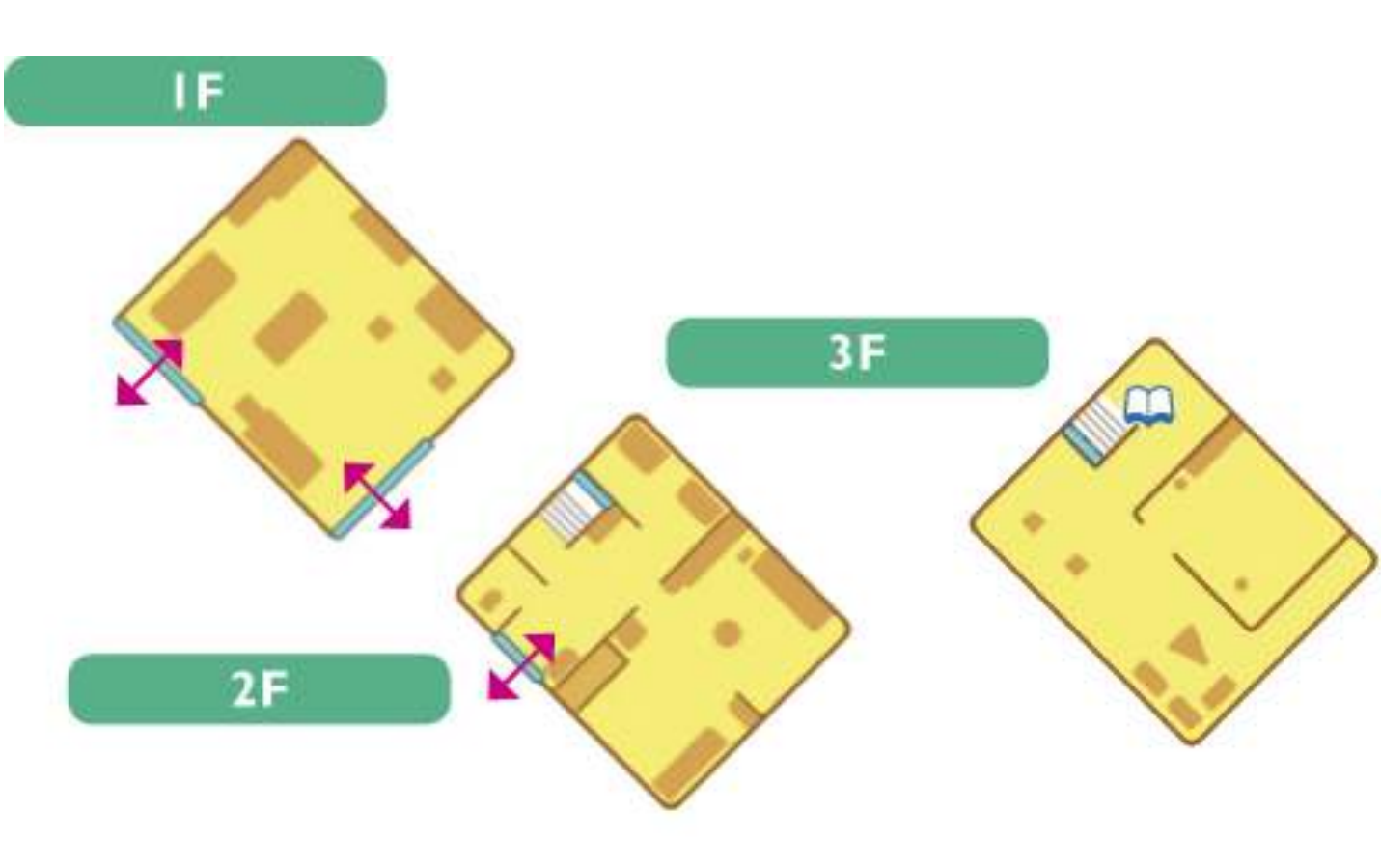


Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Nasty Medicine
2 Small Exporb
3 Top Techniques
4 Strength Talisman
5 Orange Coin

Byrd House
Old Mansion
Watch Lock Rank S
Candy Stop
Uptown Springdale
Shoten Temple
Prayer's Peak Tunnel
Secret Byway
Tucked Away Lot
Springdale Hot Springs
Bernstein House
Timers & More
Waterway
Uptown Springdale
Opal Bike Shop
Sunshine Station
Shopper's Row
Wayfarer Manor
Everymart Blossom Heights Shop
Hidden Side Street
Shopper's Row

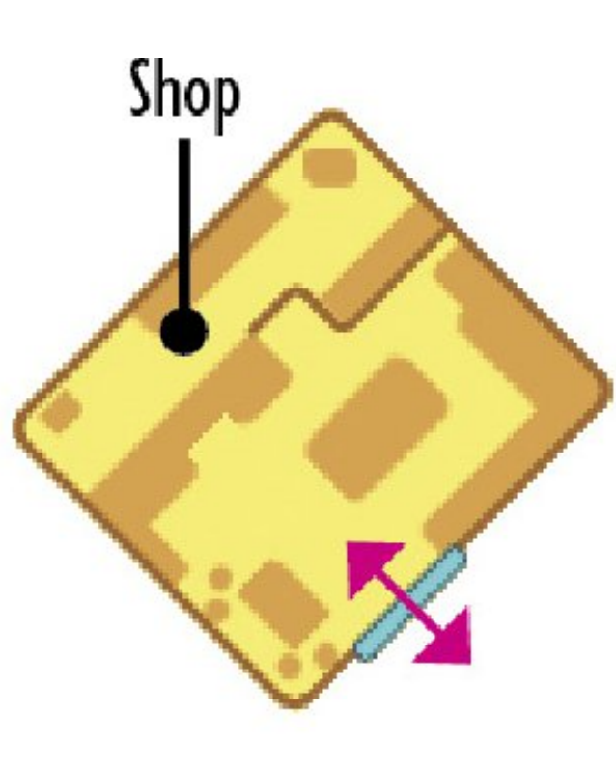
Bernstein House

The house of Nate's friend Bear. You can read some 4-panel comics on the third floor.



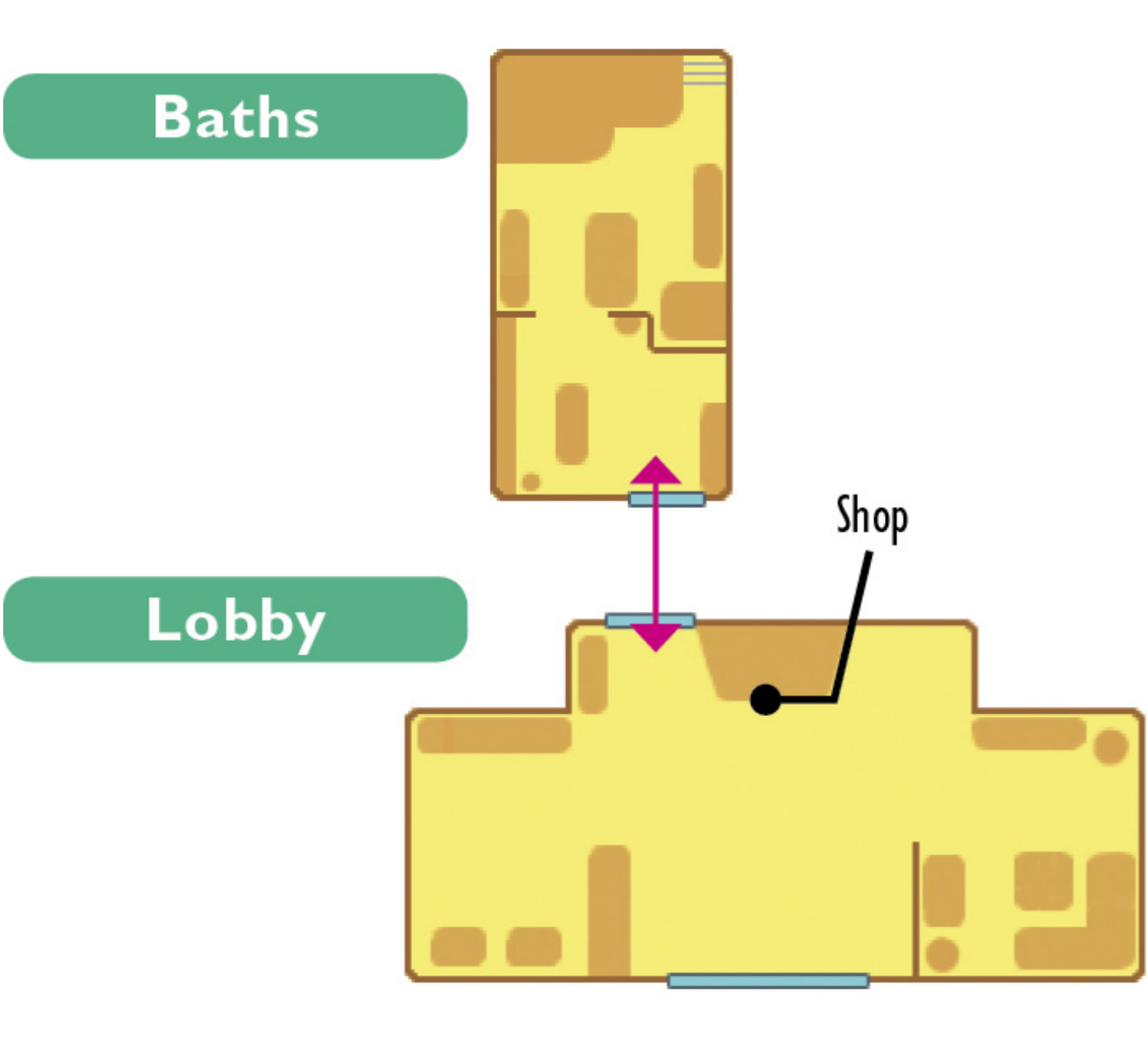
Candy Stop

A candy store.



Springdale Hot Springs

A hot springs. Drinks may be purchased from the receptionist.



Baths
Shop
Lobby

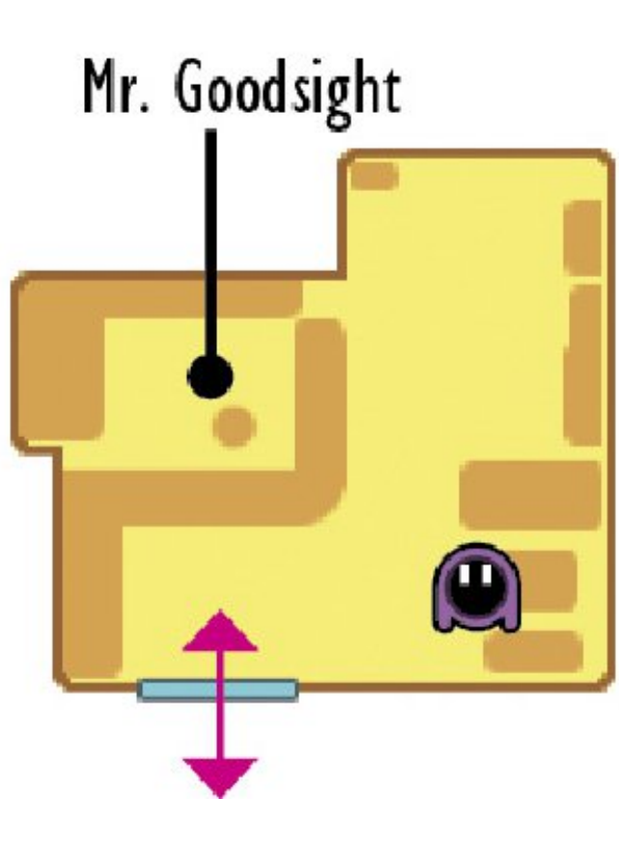
Prayer's Peak Tunnel

You can reach this area from the side street to the west of Shoten Temple. After completing the game, you'll be able to enter Infinite Inferno, which lies just ahead.

Infinite Inferno

Timers & More

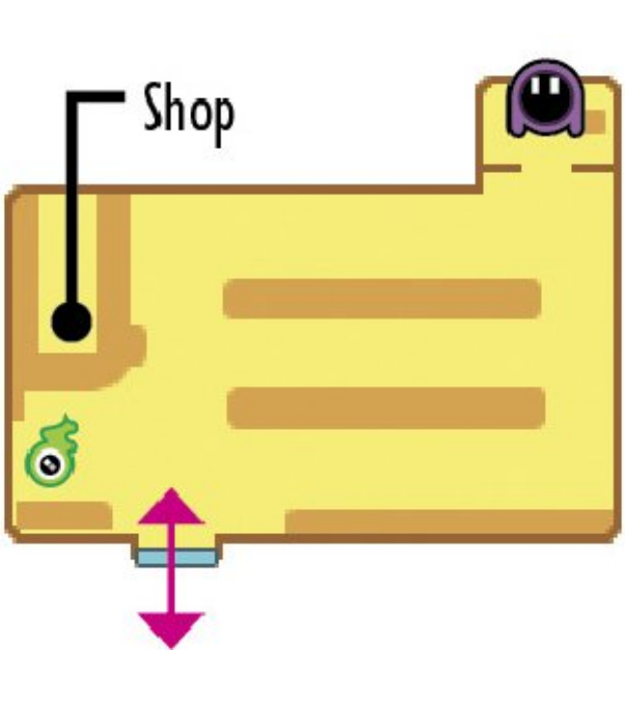
This shop can raise the Watch Rank for your Yo-kai Watch. You'll be visiting here often over the course of the game. To fully max out your rank, you must perform four Requests. See the Quests chapter for more information.



Mr. Goodsight

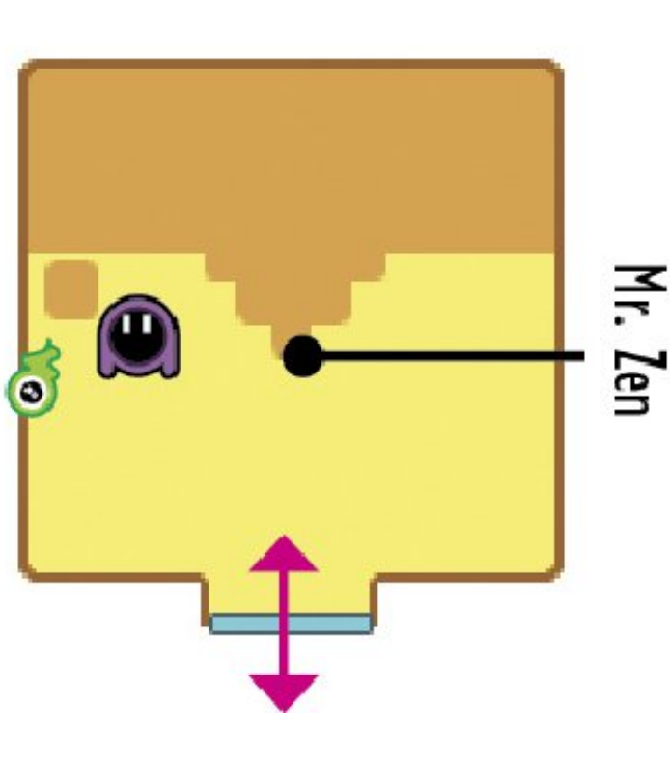
Everymart Blossom Heights Shop

A convenience store that is open 24/7. They also purchase items.



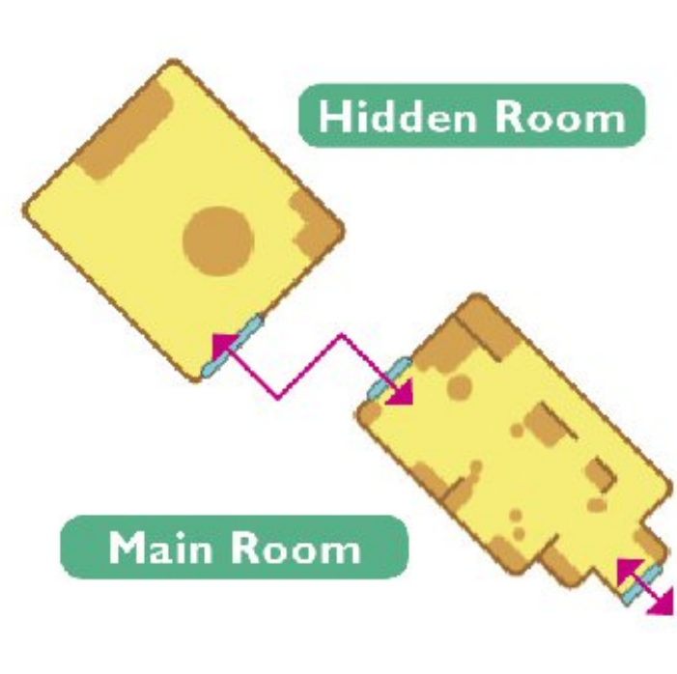
Shoten Temple

Yo-kai and items can be fused once you've completed Request 18. Combine them early and often.



Byrd House

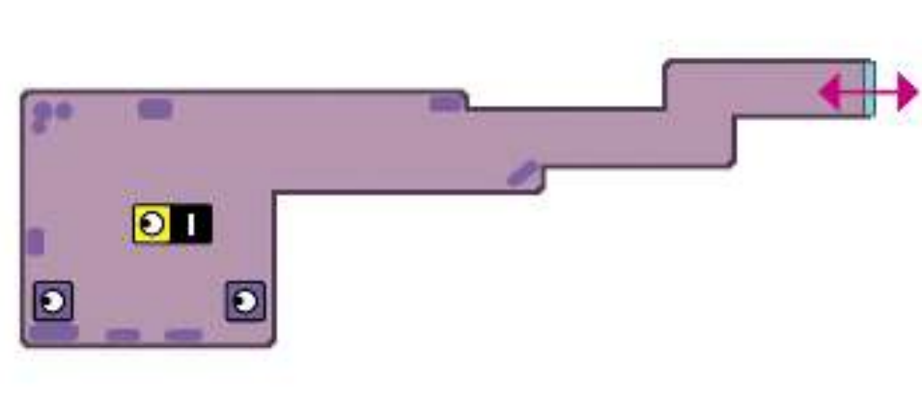
Complete Request 55 by using the Secret Byway just right of Shoten Temple to find this building.



Hidden Room
Main Room

A Hidden Room inside the house is accessible once you've completed Request 100. An event battle also takes place here.

Tucked Away Lot

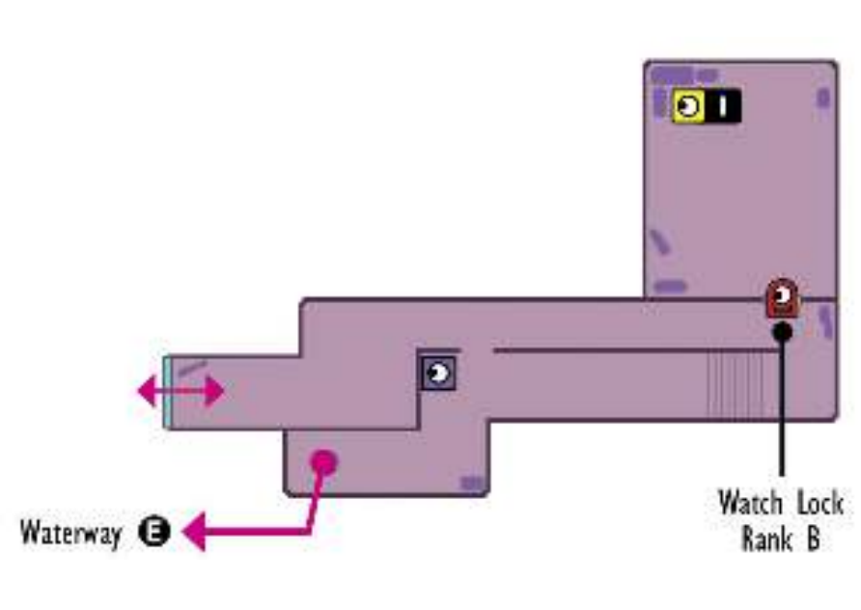


Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Skill Compendium

Yo-kai You'll See
Wantston
Pupsicle
Dazzabel

The purple chests in this alley drop restorative items at a high rate.

Hidden Side Street



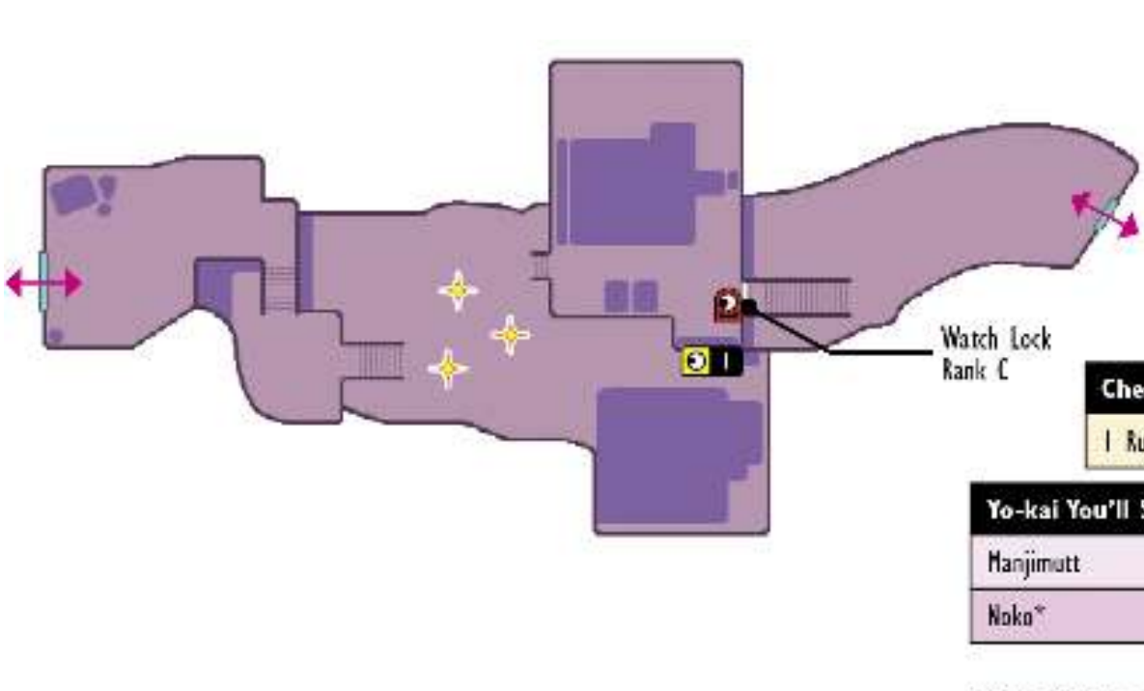
Waterway
Watch Lock Rank B

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Dancing Star

Yo-kai You'll See
Wantston
Pupsicle
Dazzabel

There's a manhole that leads down into the sewers. The Dancing Star found in the yellow chest can be traded for something if you visit the Springdale Community Center at night.

Secret Byway



Watch Lock Rank C

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Rusty Ring

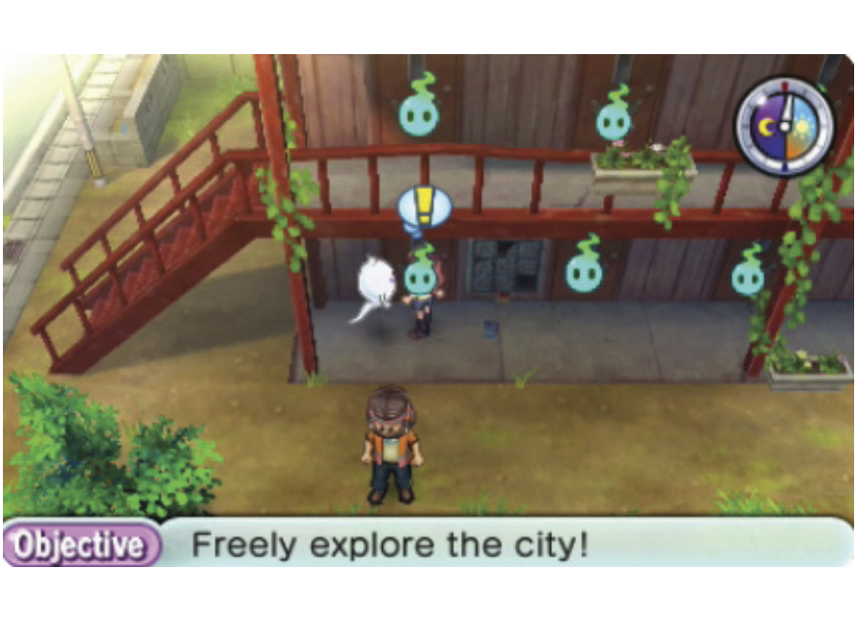
Yo-kai You'll See	
Manjimutt	Pandle
Noko*	Mochismo

*Has a low rate of appearance

Investigate brightly lit areas to find items. The Yo-kai Noko that appears here is worth a lot of EXP; you'd be wise to keep that in mind.

Wayfarer Manor

Start by taking over for the manager of Wayfarer Manor. Once you've done that, you'll encounter a number of different Yo-kai via StreetPass Communication. These Yo-kai will give you gifts, battle you, and befriend you, which is increased by giving them food. And if you're really lucky, you can use this method to befriend Pandanoko, which cannot be acquired any other way!



Objective
Freely explore the city!

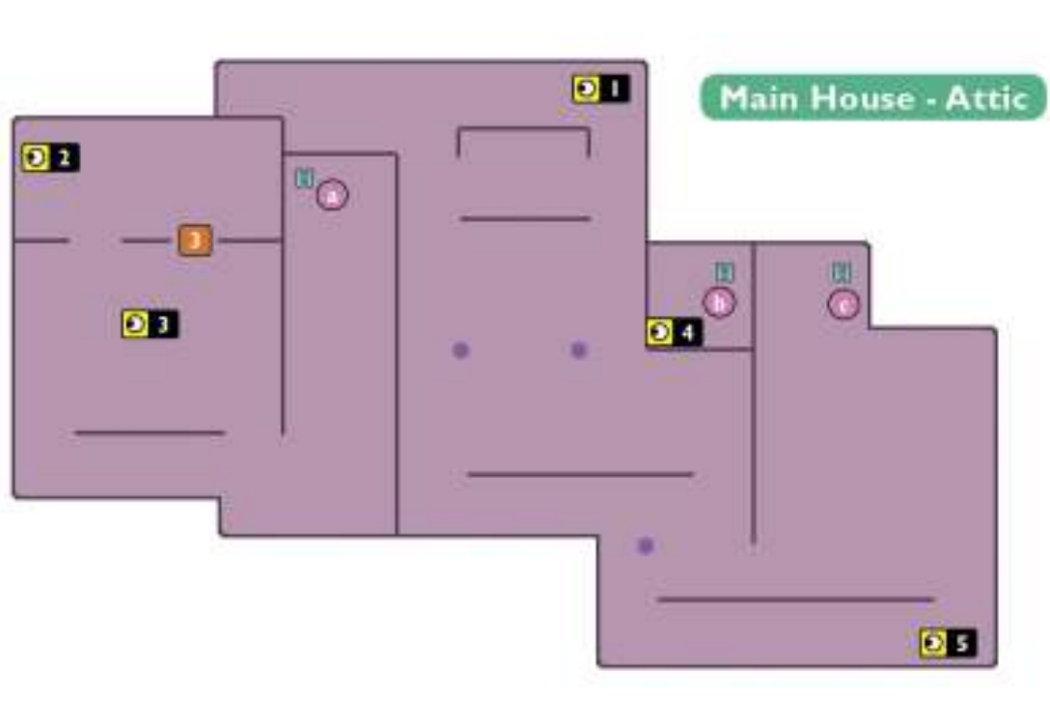
This mark appears on the door when a Yo-kai arrives at Wayfarer Manor.

Dismarelda

You wouldn't happen to fancy a little battle, would you?

Some items received are quite rare.

Old Mansion



Main House - Attic

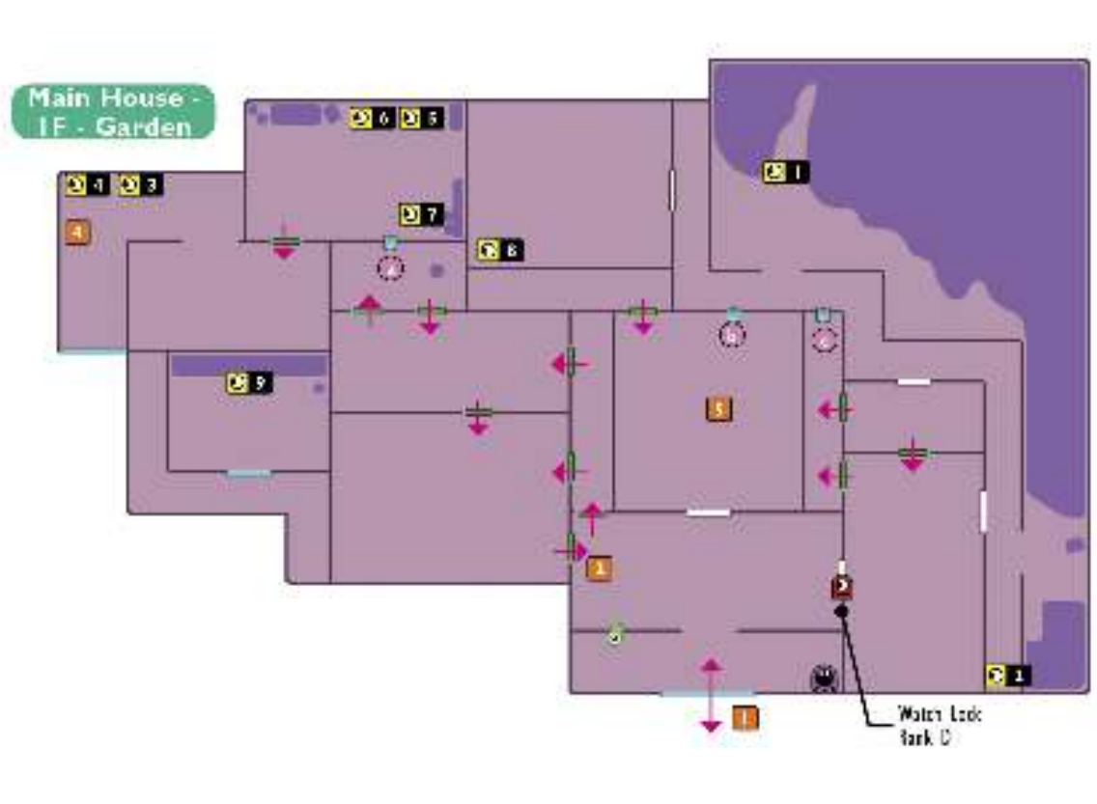
Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Dancing Star
2 Aged Charm
3 Leaf Rice Ball
4 Purple Coin
5 Blank Charm

Yo-kai You'll See
Ake
Helmsman
Komajiro
Snotsolong
D'wanna
Tattletell
Pandle
Armsman

A dungeon you'll be faced with in Chapter 4. The map's 1 - 5 hint at the sequence of actions that you must complete. a - c show where ladders lead.

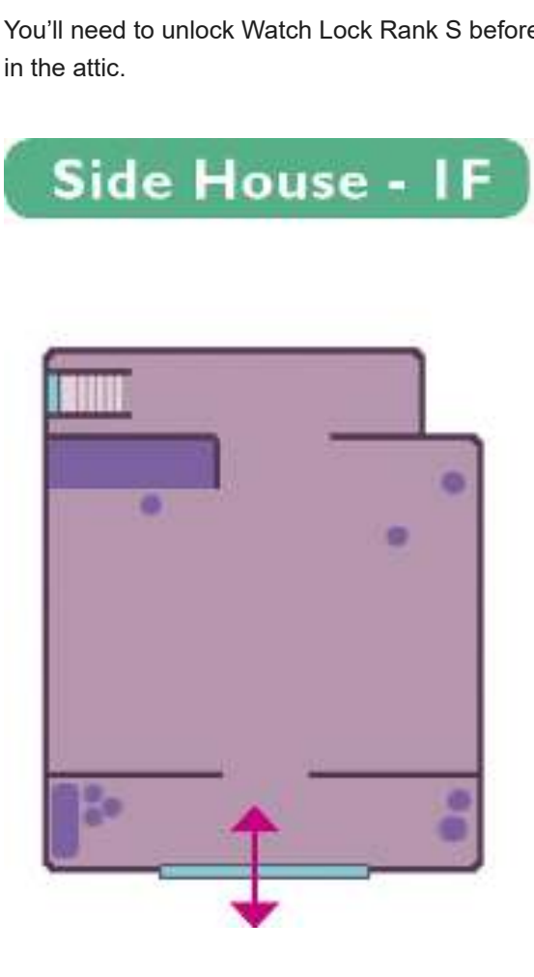
The first floor of the Main House has a lot of surprise turns that are one-way only. The arrows display their direction.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Small Exporb
2 Bronze Doll
3 Old Mansion Key
4 Worn Bangle
5 Getaway Plush
6 Green Coin
7 Worn Bangle
8 Top Techniques
9 Green Coin



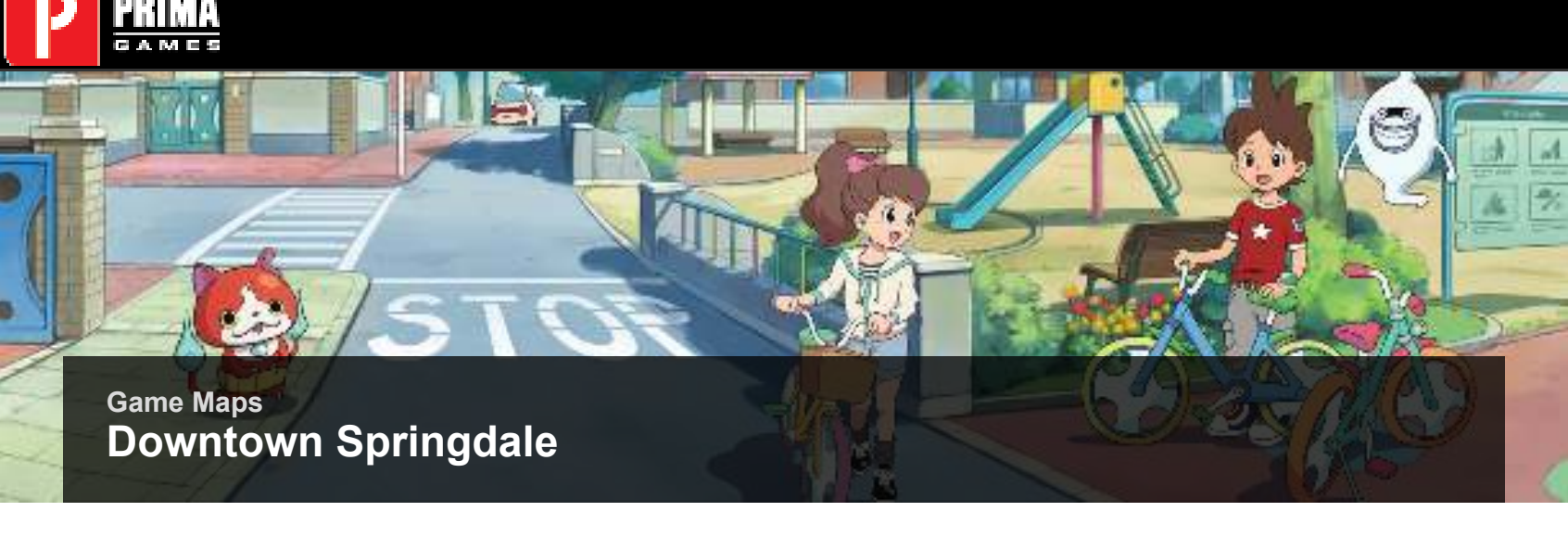
Main House - 1F - Garden
Watch Lock Rank D

You'll need to unlock Watch Lock Rank S before you'll be able to enter the Side House. The event battle with Corptain occurs in the attic.



Side House - 1F

Side House - Attic

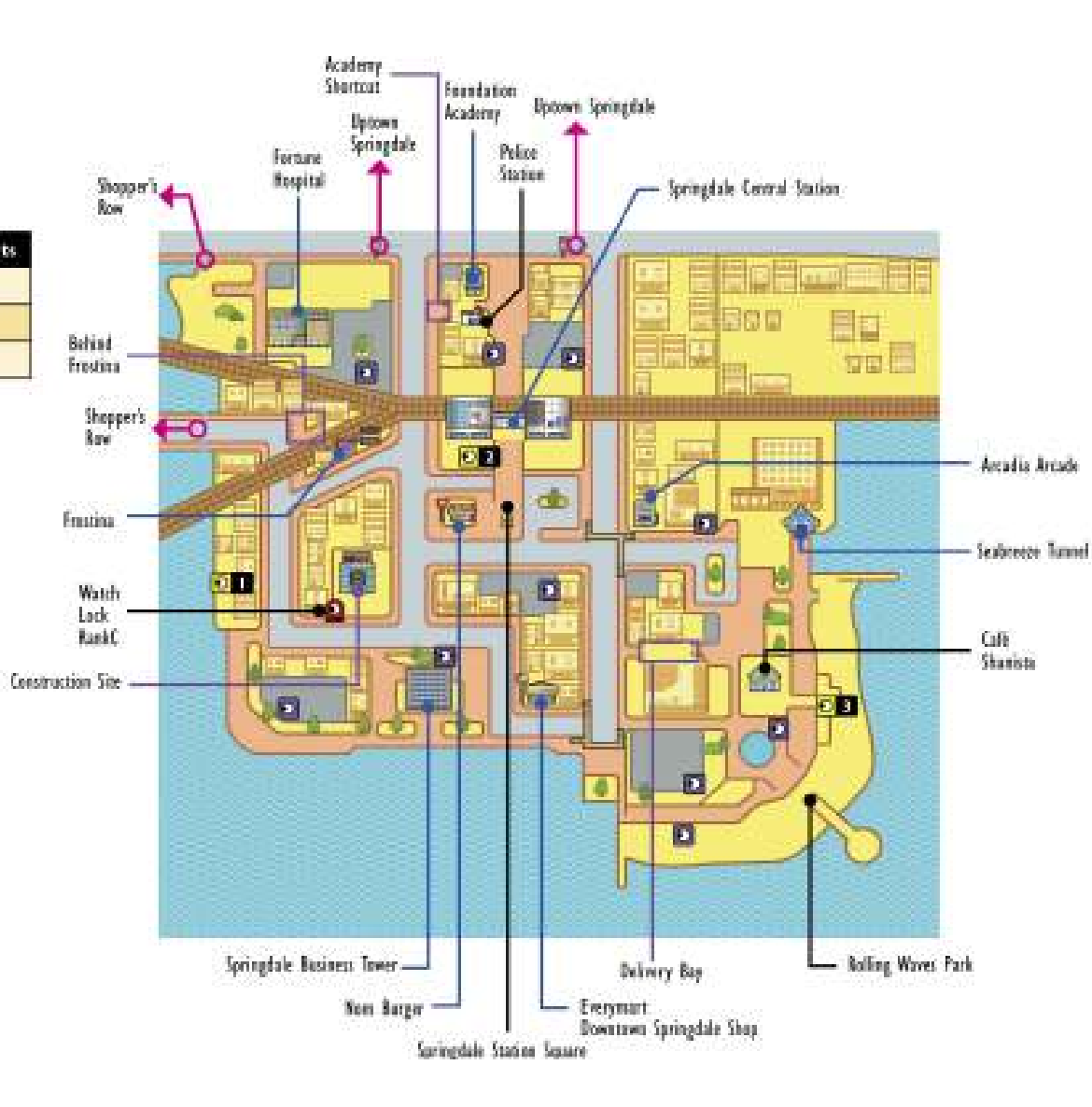


Game Maps

Downtown Springdale

A coastal business district. The contents of many of the purple chests in this area change as the scenario unfolds and also increase in rarity. Though exceedingly rare, they can yield coins, too.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Medium Exporb
2 A Serious Life
3 Choice Tuna


Academy Shortcut
Foundation Academy
Uptown Springdale
Uptown Springdale
Fortune Hospital
Police Station
Shopper's Row
Springdale Central Station
Behind Frostia
Shopper's Row
Arcadia Arcade
Frostina
Seabreeze Tunnel
Watch Lock Rank C
Café Shanista
Construction Site
Springdale Business Tower
Delivery Bay
Rolling Waves Park
Nom Burger
Everymart Downtown Springdale Shop
Springdale Station Square

Town Oddities 2: Rub the Golden Egg in the station square every day for an incredible bonus!

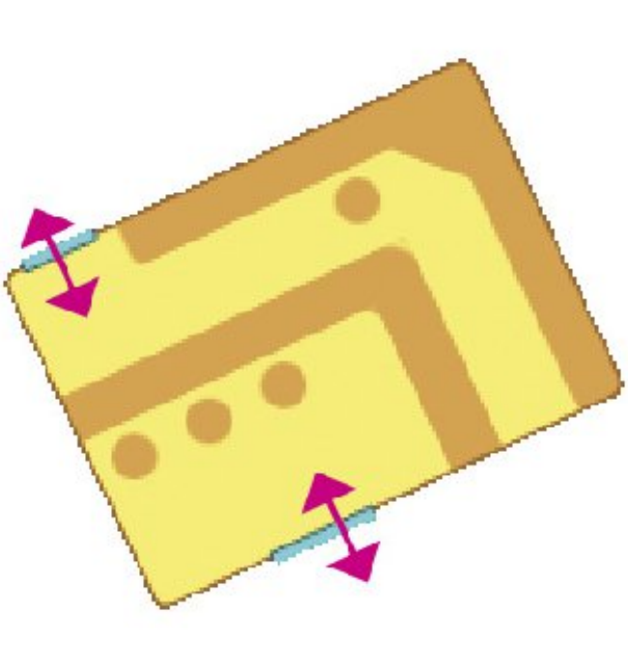
Lady
What jewel, you ask? Are you trying to get a lady to spill all her secrets?

You can find a large golden egg in the station square. You'll be able to touch it after catching wind of a certain piece of information in Breezy Hills. Castelius I will appear if you rub this egg every day. Emerge victorious, and you'll receive a rare item!

Rub the golden egg?

Frostia's Place

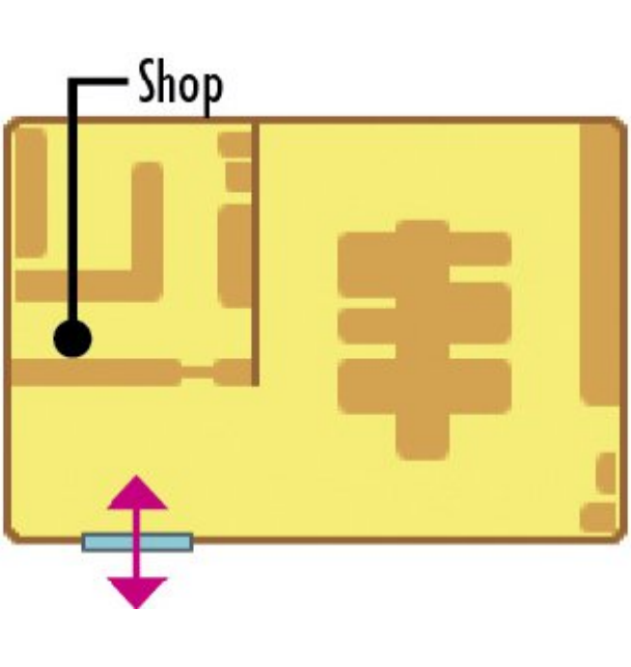
This snack bar is only open at night. During the day, you can get behind the counter from Behind Frostia's Place.



Nom Burger

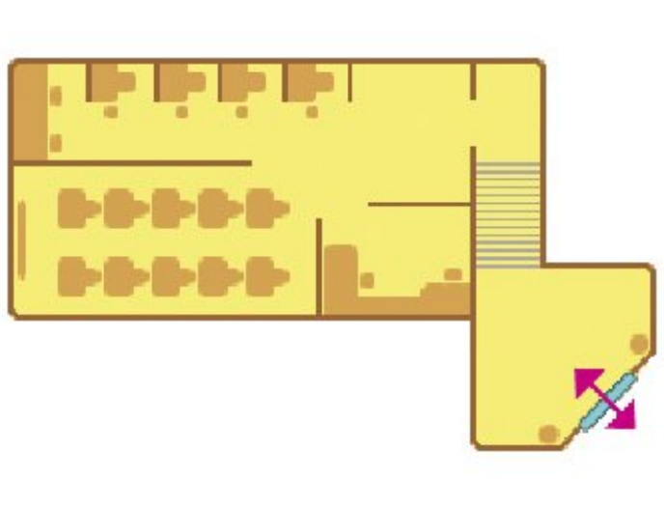
Staff
Welcome! Please state your order!

Various hamburgers are sold here.



Foundation Academy

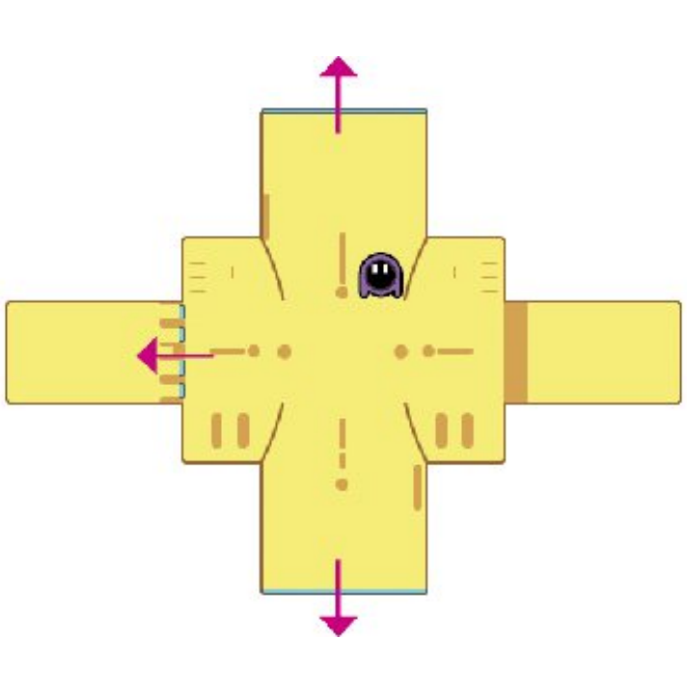
An academy next to the station. Is it just me, or do the students here seem kinda gloomy?!



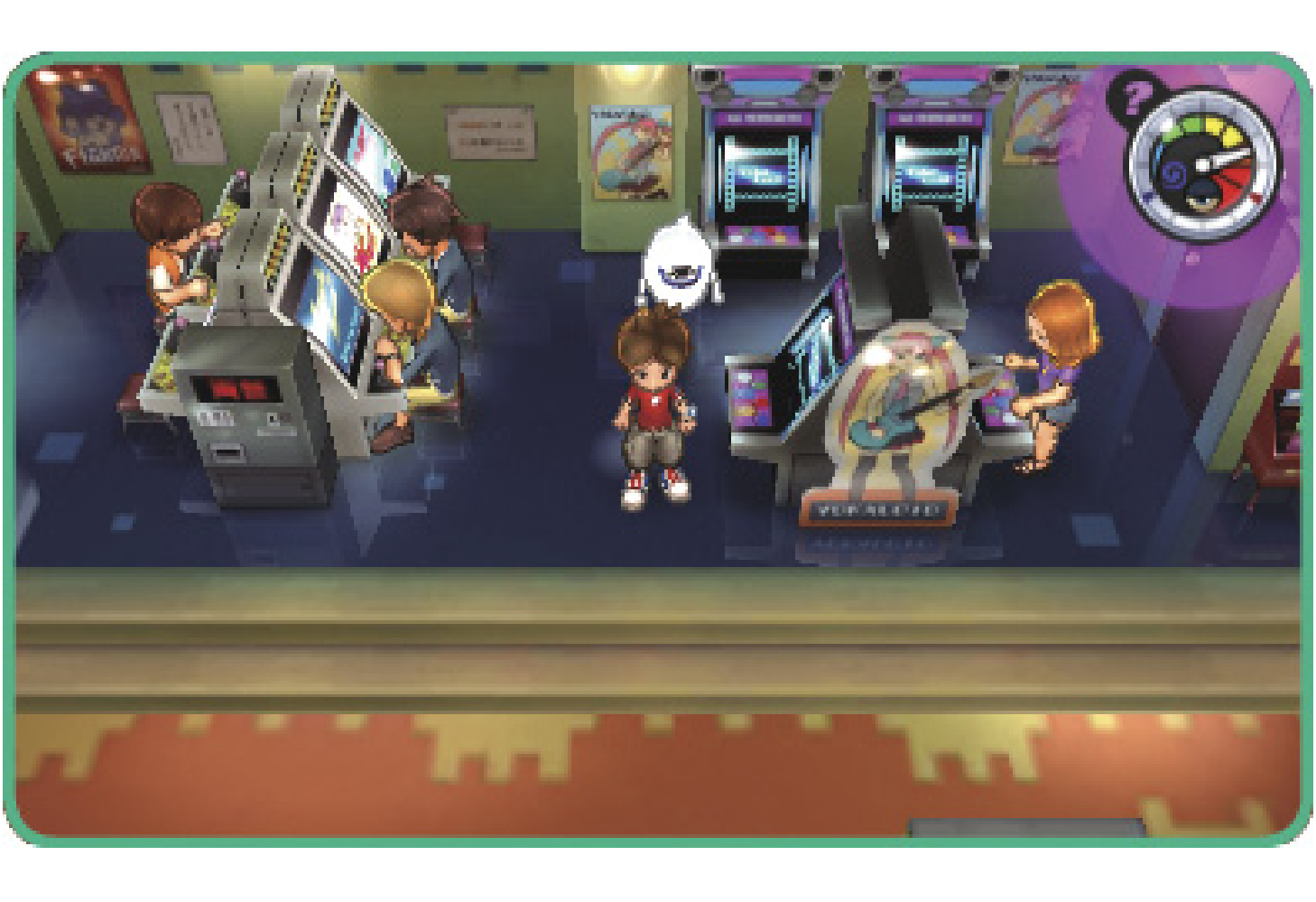
Springdale Central Station

Go to Sunshine Station?

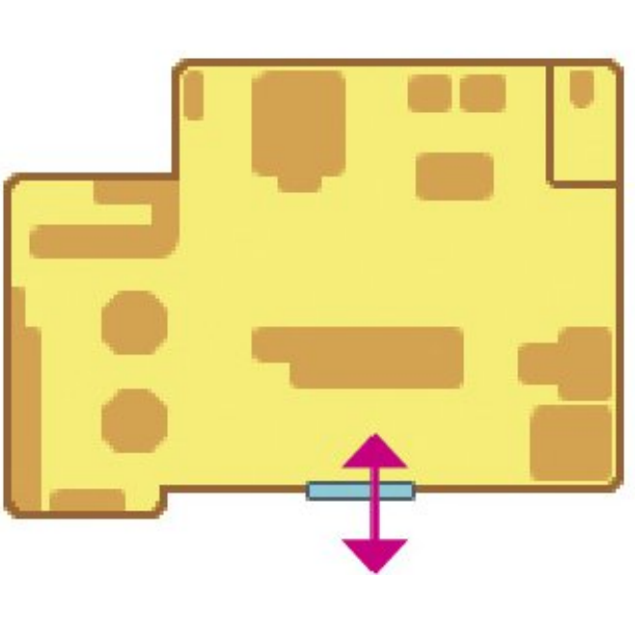
You can take a train to Sunshine Station. The Mirapo here can also make travel easier.



Arcadia Arcade

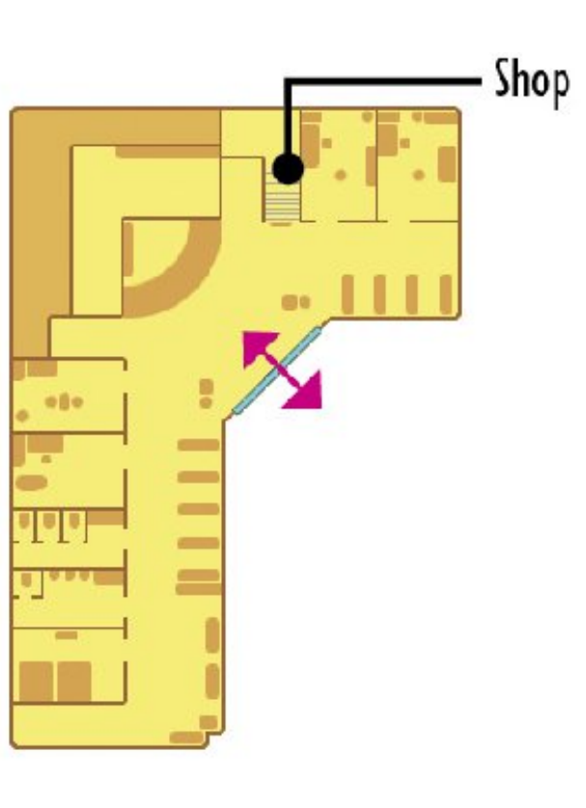


A video game arcade. Don't these games look fun?!

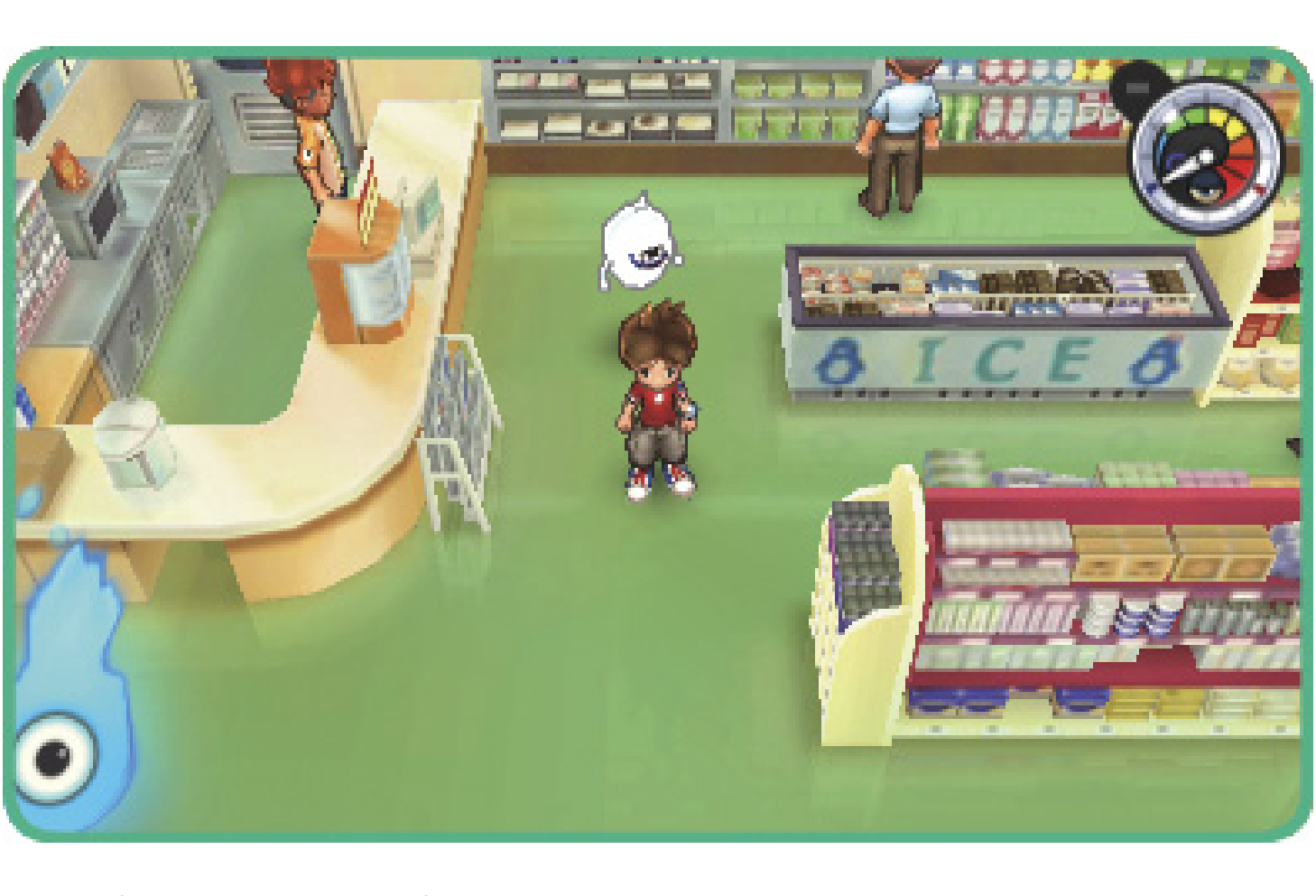


Fortune Hospital

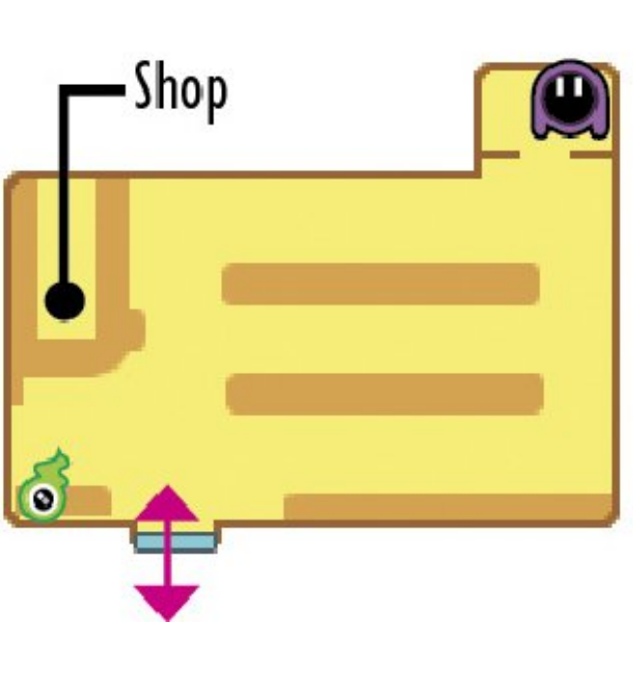
A shady doctor sells suspicious items here at night.



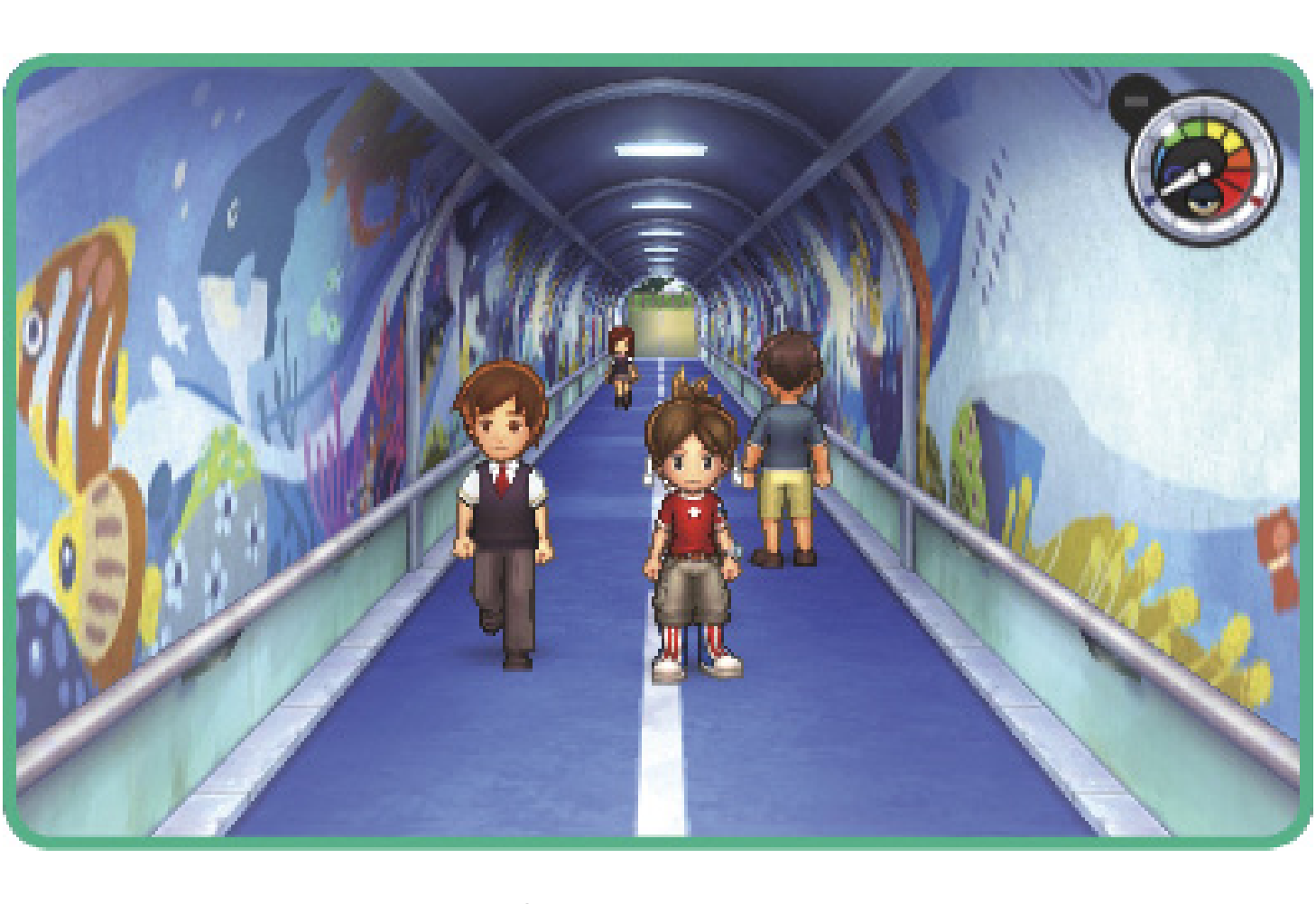
Everymart Downtown Springdale Shop



A branch of a convenience store chain. Open 24 hours a day.



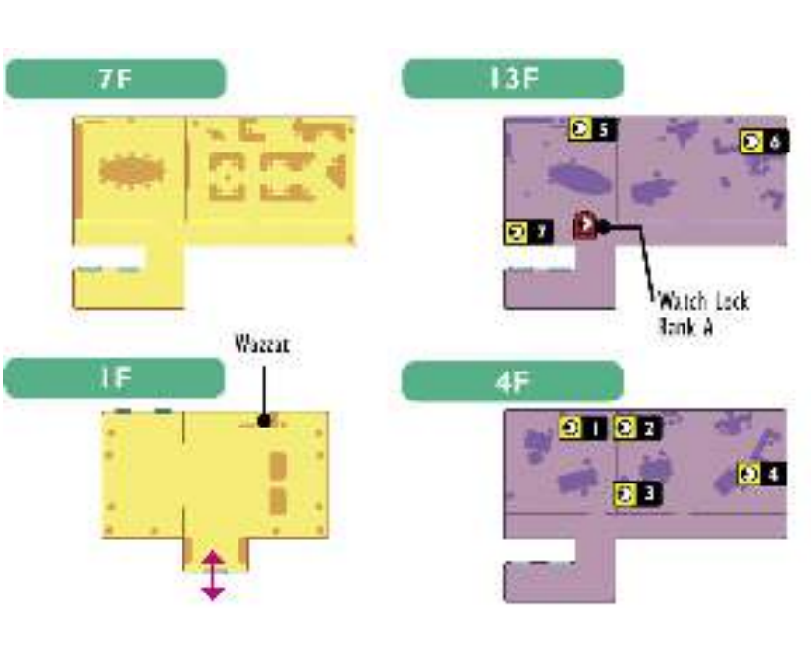
Seabreeze Tunnel



A tunnel you'll be able to pass through starting in Chapter 8. It leads into southwest Breezy Hills.

Springdale Business Tower

The first floor and seventh floor are normal areas. The fourth and 13th floor areas are strange dungeons where Yo-kai appear. The Wazzat on the first floor will allow you to forget old nicknames for Yo-kai friends and replace them with new ones.


7F
13F
Watch Lock Rank A
1F
Wazzat
4F

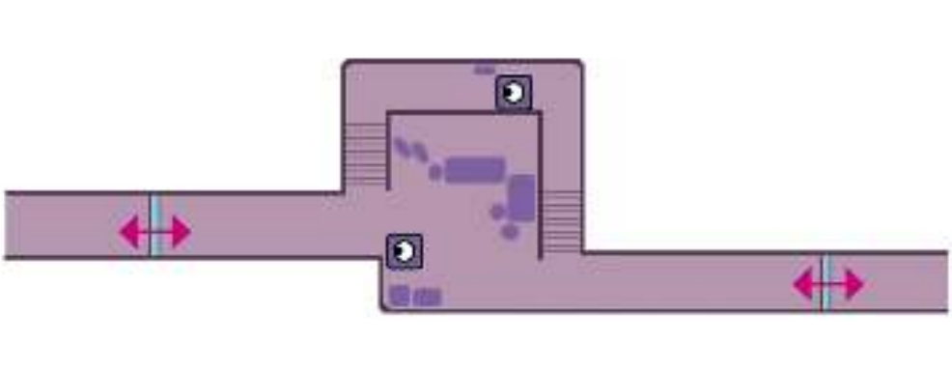
Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 A Serious Life
2 Karen Cup
3 Support Life #7
4 Staminum Alpha
5 Mega Exporb
6 Get Guarding
7 Spiritizer Y

Yo-kai You'll See
Chatalie
Rockabelly
Cupistol
Minoch

You'll be able to enter the fourth floor as part of Request 82. The 13th floor gets unlocked after you hear about it from one of the employees outside of work. One of them is a woman sitting outside to the east of the building who's heard rumors about the 13th floor.

Academy Shortcut

A type of alley known as a byway that has exits on either end. You can find one of the purple chests here on the walkway accessed by the stairs.

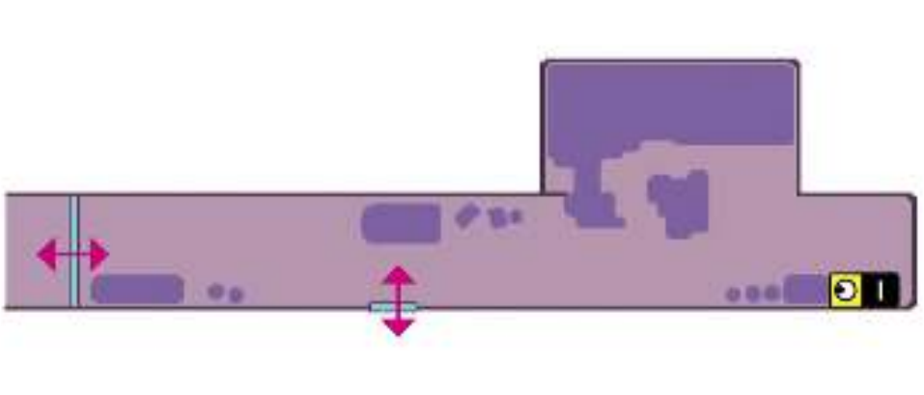


Yo-kai You'll See
Mynimo
Tantroni
Suspicioni
Signibble

Behind Frostia's Place

An alley on the side of the roadbed. The small entrance found along the alley leads into the snack bar known as Frostia's Place.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Medium Exporb

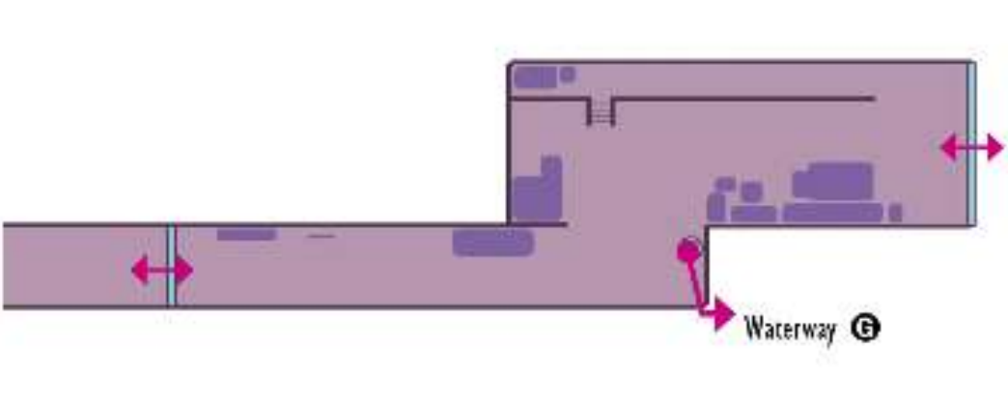


Yo-kai You'll See
Mynimo
Tantroni
Suspicioni
Signibble

Delivery Bay

This alley is also a byway with exits on either end. In almost the exact center of the alley, you can find a manhole that leads to the Springdale Underground Waterway.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Think Karate



Yo-kai You'll See
Mynimo
Tantroni
Suspicioni
Signibble

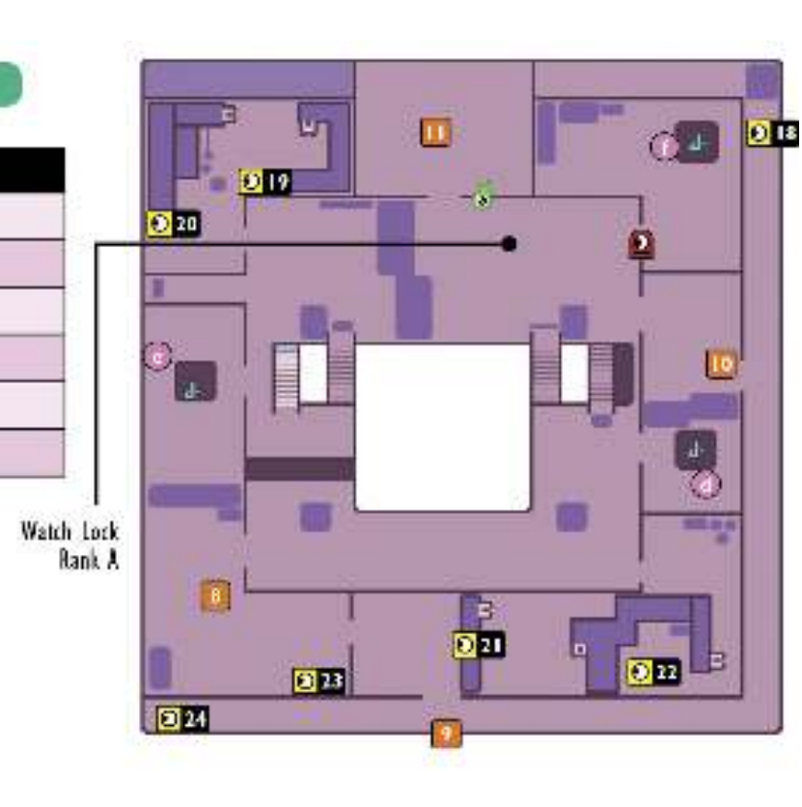
Construction Site

Objective
Find Kyubi at the building site!

A dungeon you'll be faced with in Chapter 7. The map's 1 - 11 corresponds with the sequence of actions that you must complete. a - f show where ropes lead.

3F

Yo-kai You'll See
Elloo
Cutta-nah-nah
Urnaconda
Castelius III
Blowkade
Tengloom

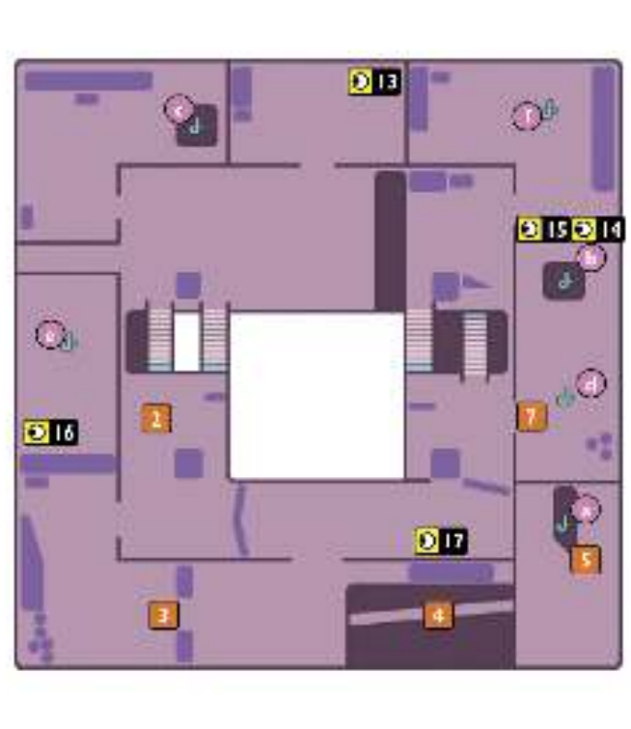

Watch Lock Rank A

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Getaway Plush
2 Dancing Star
3 A Serious Life
4 Shiny Badge
5 Rocker Wrist
6 Orange Coin
7 Staminum Alpha
8 Skill Encyclopedia
9 Medium Exporb
10 Spiritizer Y
11 Double Burger
12 Fire Ring
13 Galaxy Charm
14 Pink Coin
15 Large Exporb
16 Bitter Medicine
17 Illusion Ring
18 Quake Charm
19 Yellow Coin
20 Guard Gem
21 Red Coin
22 The Perfect Pest
23 Amazing Milk
24 Soul Secrets

2F

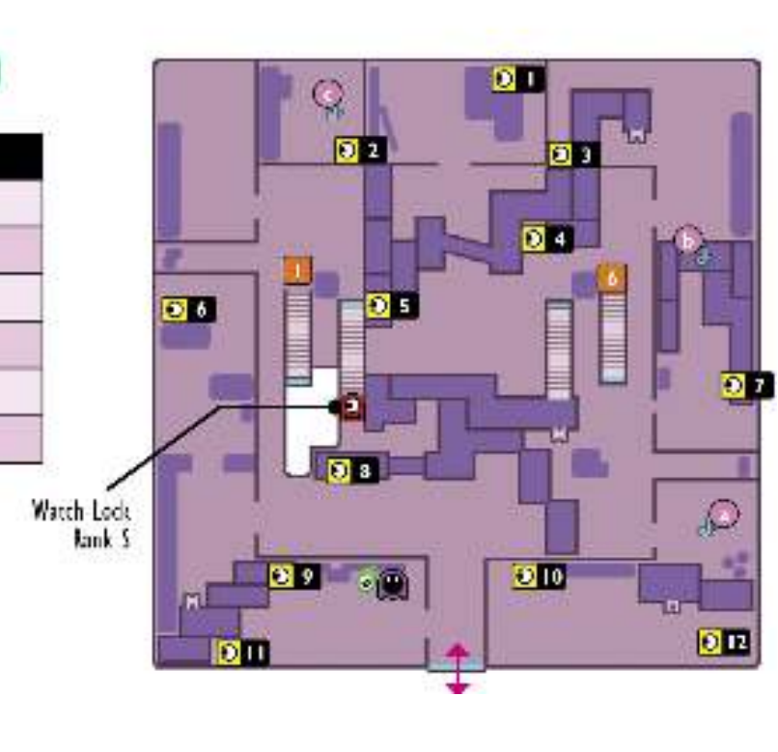
Yo-kai You'll See
Croonger
Elloo
Cutta-nah-nah
Urnaconda
Slacka-slash*
Castelius III
Blowkade
Tengloom
Blazion

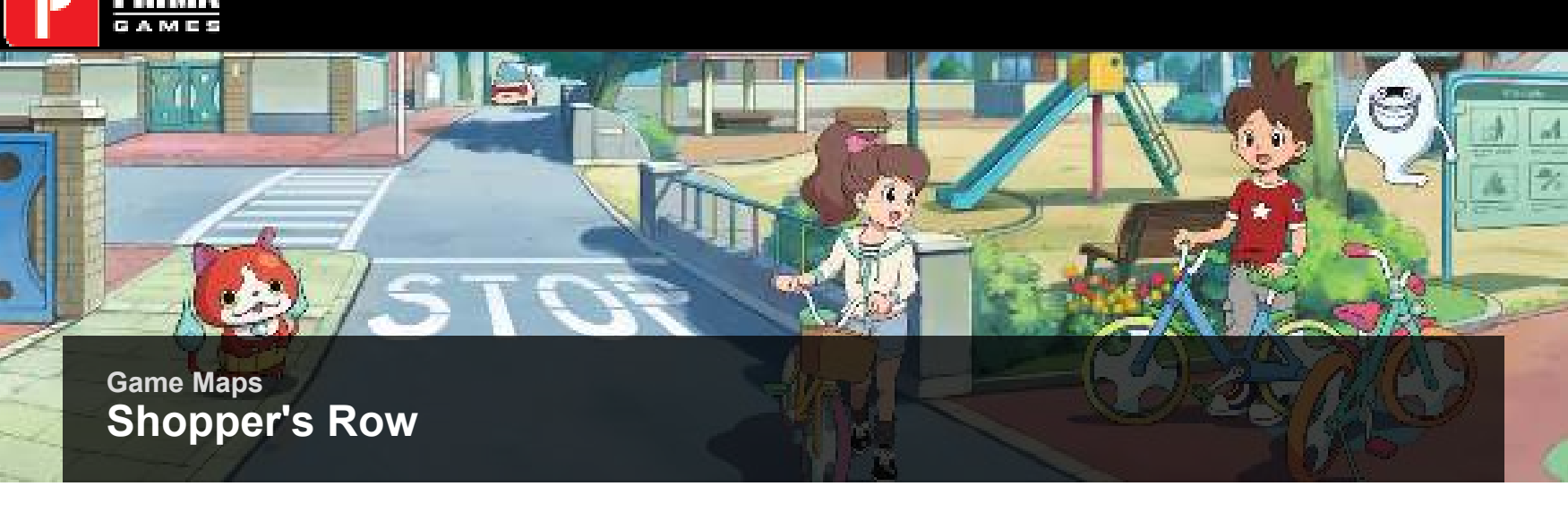
*Appears at low rate



1F

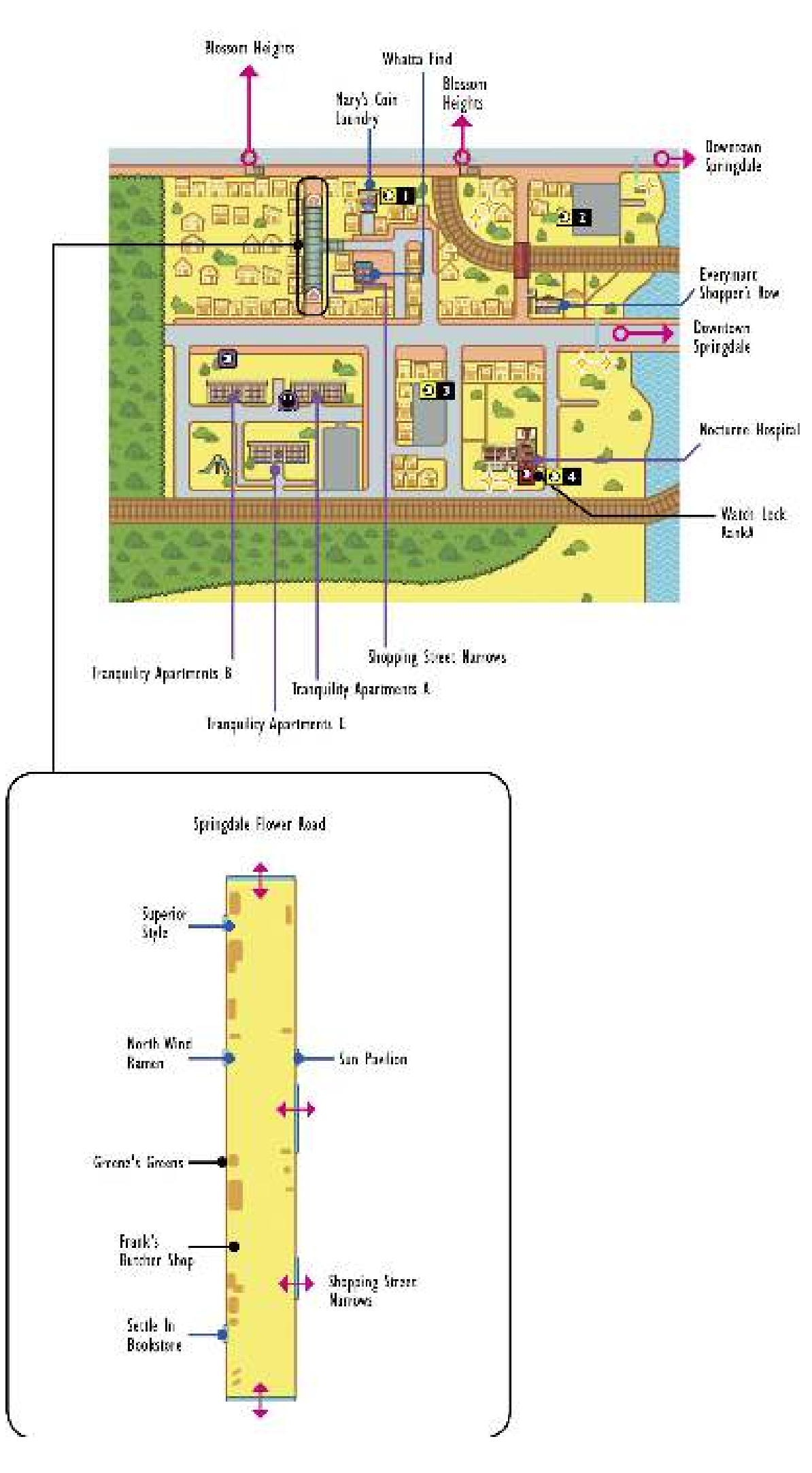
Yo-kai You'll See
Croonger
Elloo
Cutta-nah-nah
Noskevil
Urnaconda
Blowkade


Watch Lock Rank S



Shopper's Row

A distinctive shopping area with a variety of stores. The various books sold at the bookstore are important items that can change Yo-kai type. Head there for a visit, and see for yourself. Access Whatta Find through the Shopping Street Narrows for some great items.



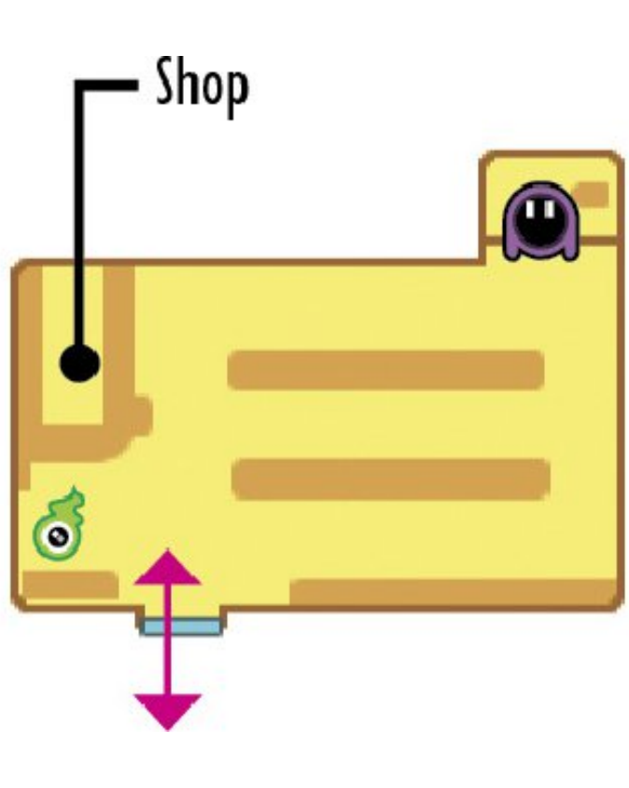
Blossom Heights
Whatta Find
Mary's Coin Laundry
Blossom Heights
Downtown Springdale
1
2
Everymart Shopper's Row
Downtown Springdale
3
Nocturne Hospital
4
Watch Lock Rank A
Shopping Street Narrows
Tranquility Apartments B
Tranquility Apartments A
Tranquility Apartments C
Springdale Flower Road
Superior Style
North Wind Ramen
Sun Pavilion
Greene's Greens
Frank's Butcher Shop
Shopping Street Narrows
Settle In Bookstore

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Medium Exorb
2 Pretty Ring
3 Hidden Hits
4 Plain Ring

Flower Road is home to a lot of shops. Though it's easy to miss, there is also an entrance to Shopping Street Narrows.

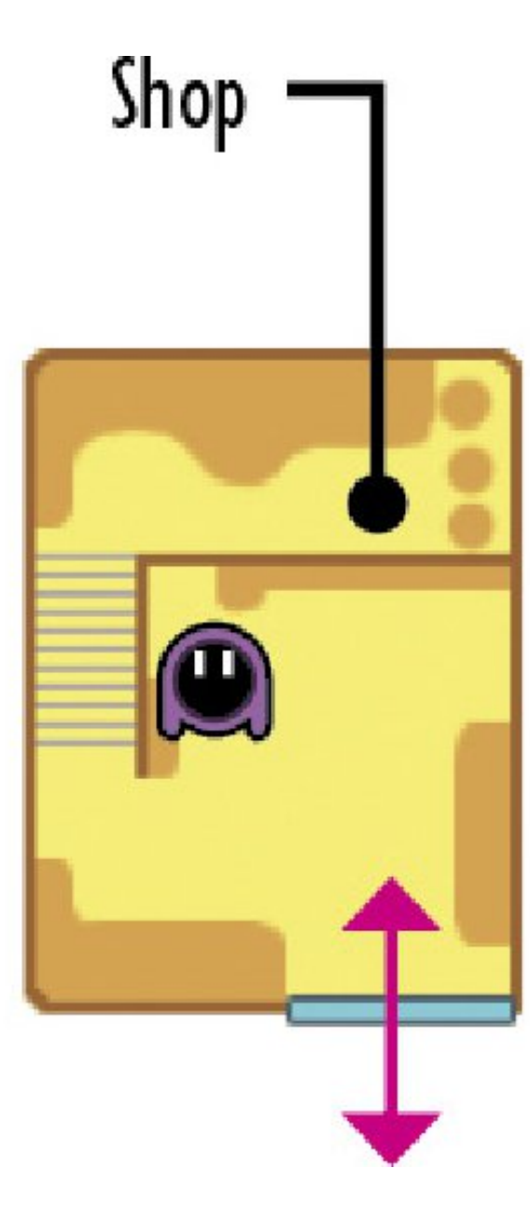
Everymart Shopper's Row Shop

A branch of a convenience store chain. Open 24 hours.



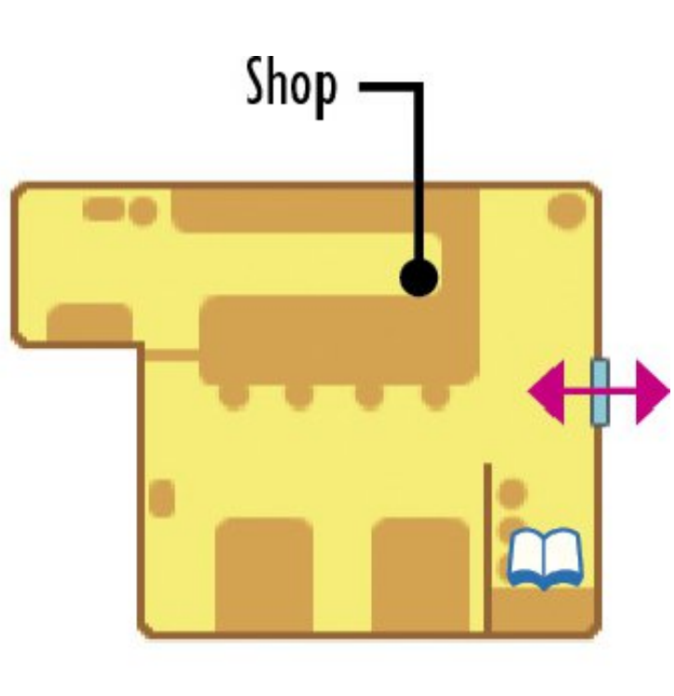
Whatta Find

A shop that is only open at night. The shopkeeper may think of his stock as junk, but you can most certainly find bargains here.



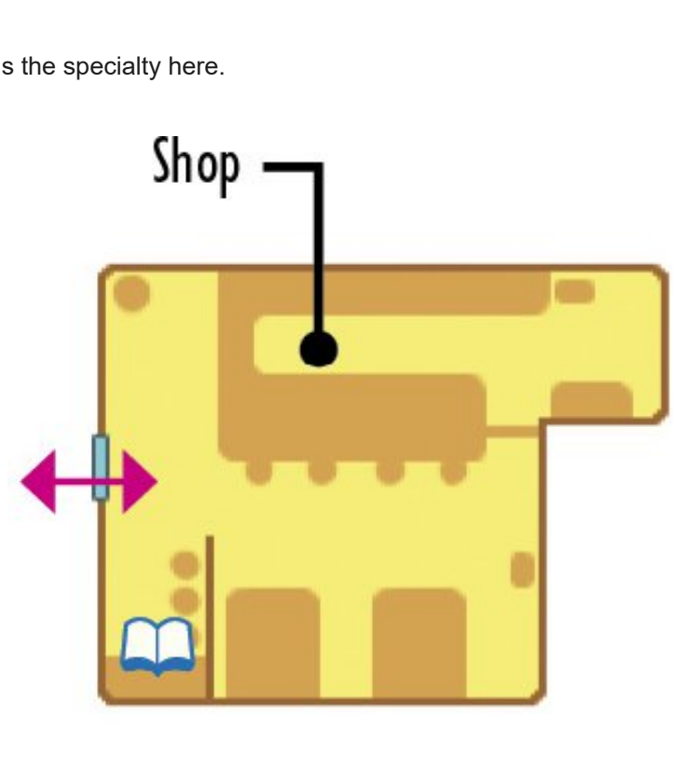
North Wind Ramen

A ramen specialty shop.



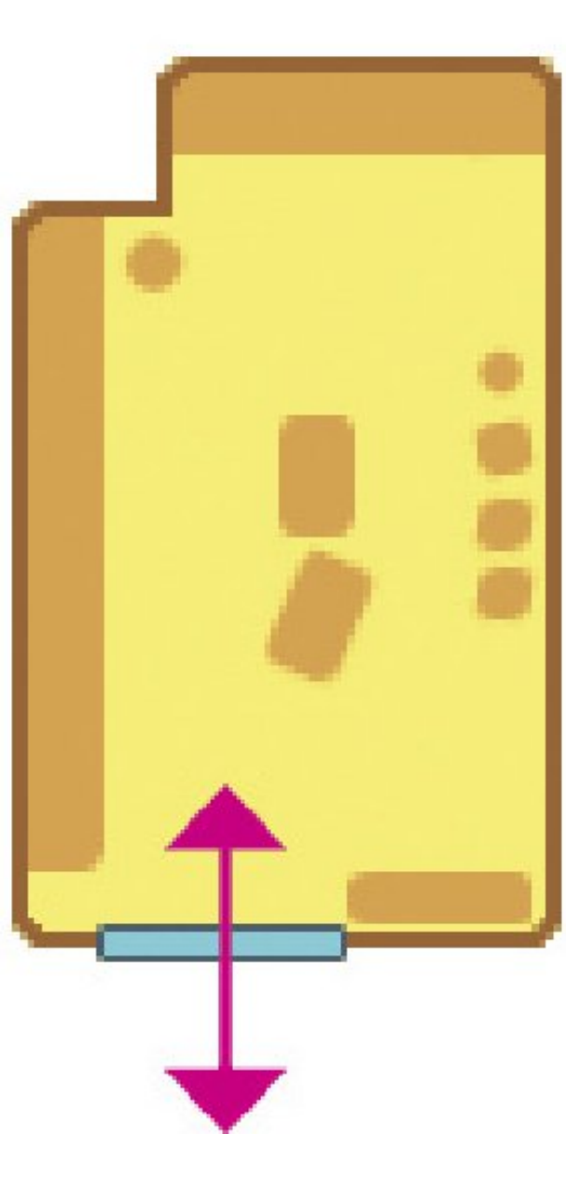
Sun Pavilion

Chinese food without noodles is the specialty here.



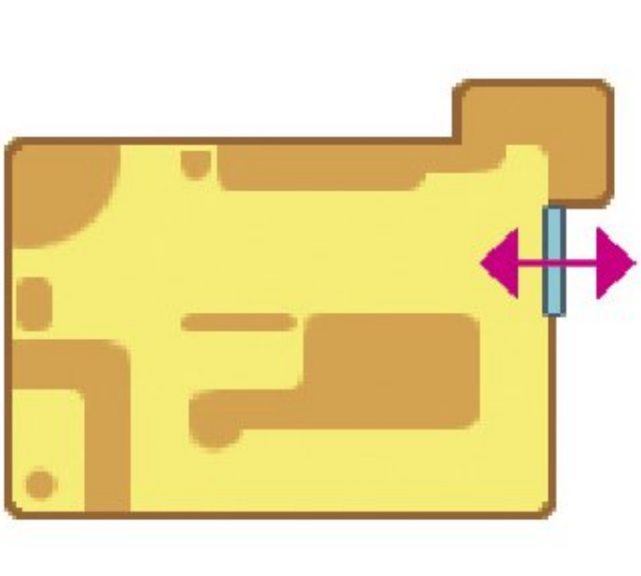
Mary's Coin Laundry

Something about this laundromat isn't quite right. What kind of Requests await you here?

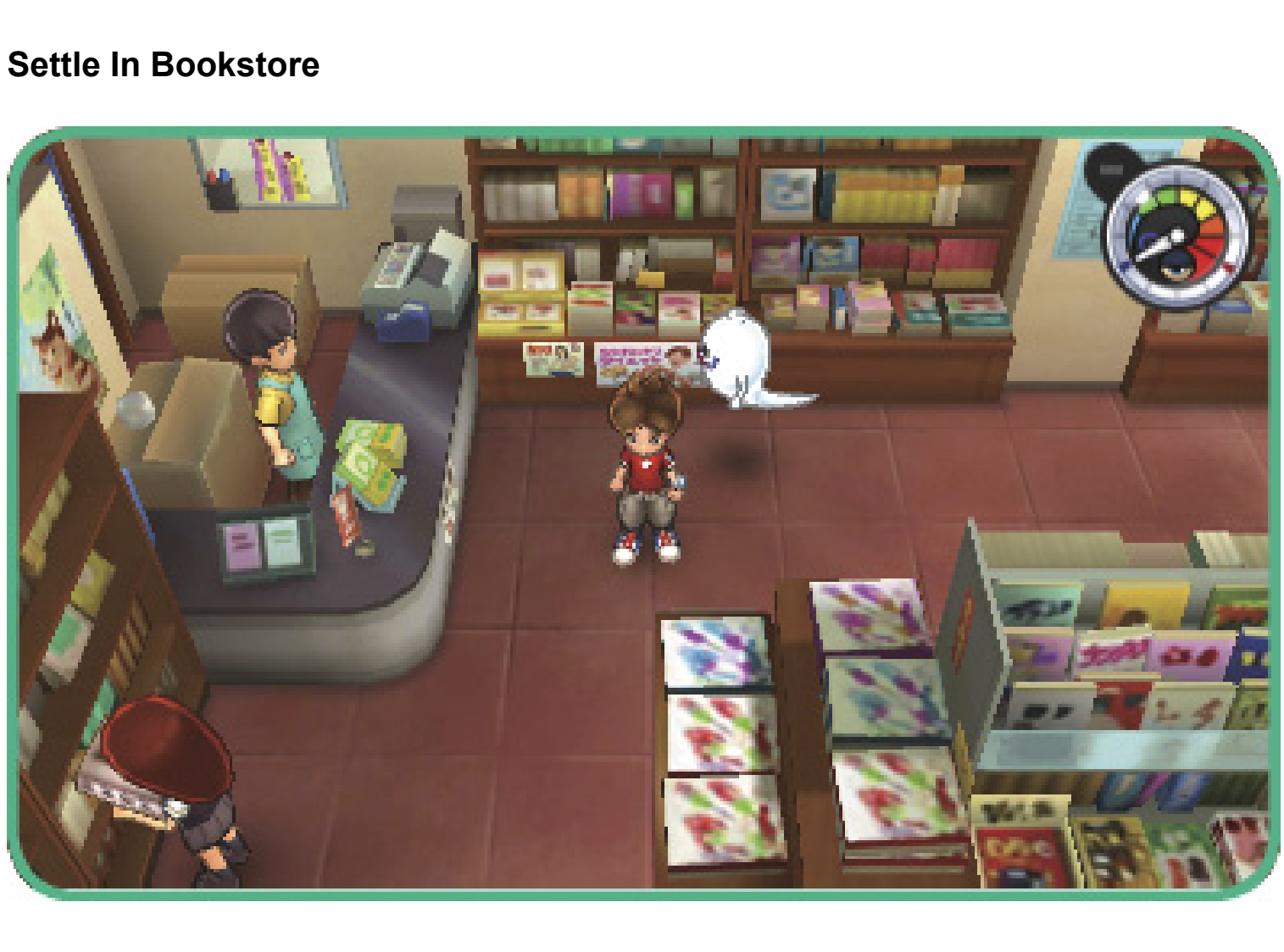


Superior Style

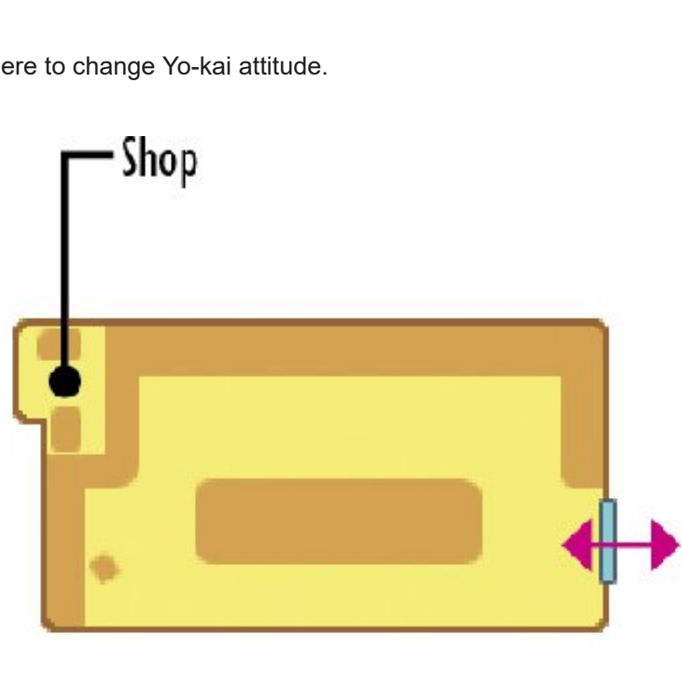
A shop located near the entrance of Flower Road that deals in the latest fashions.



Settle In Bookstore



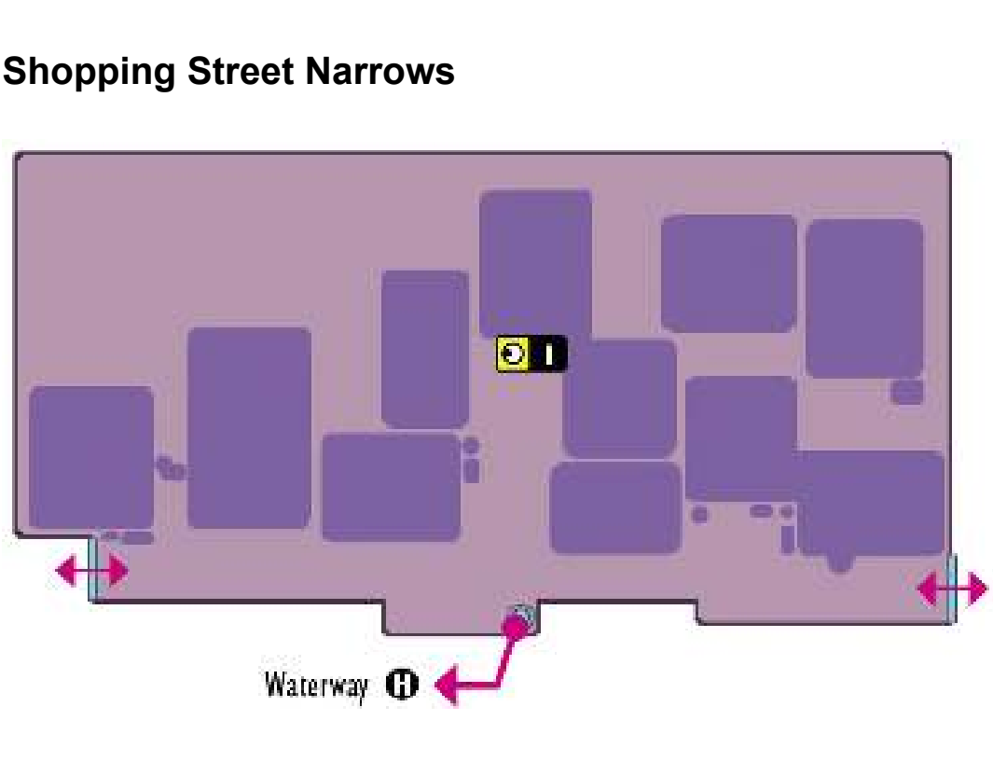
You can use many of the books here to change Yo-kai attitude.



Greene's Greens & Frank's Butcher Shop

You can purchase vegetables at Greene's Greens and meat at Frank's Butcher Shop. All you have to do at either shop is talk to the person out front.

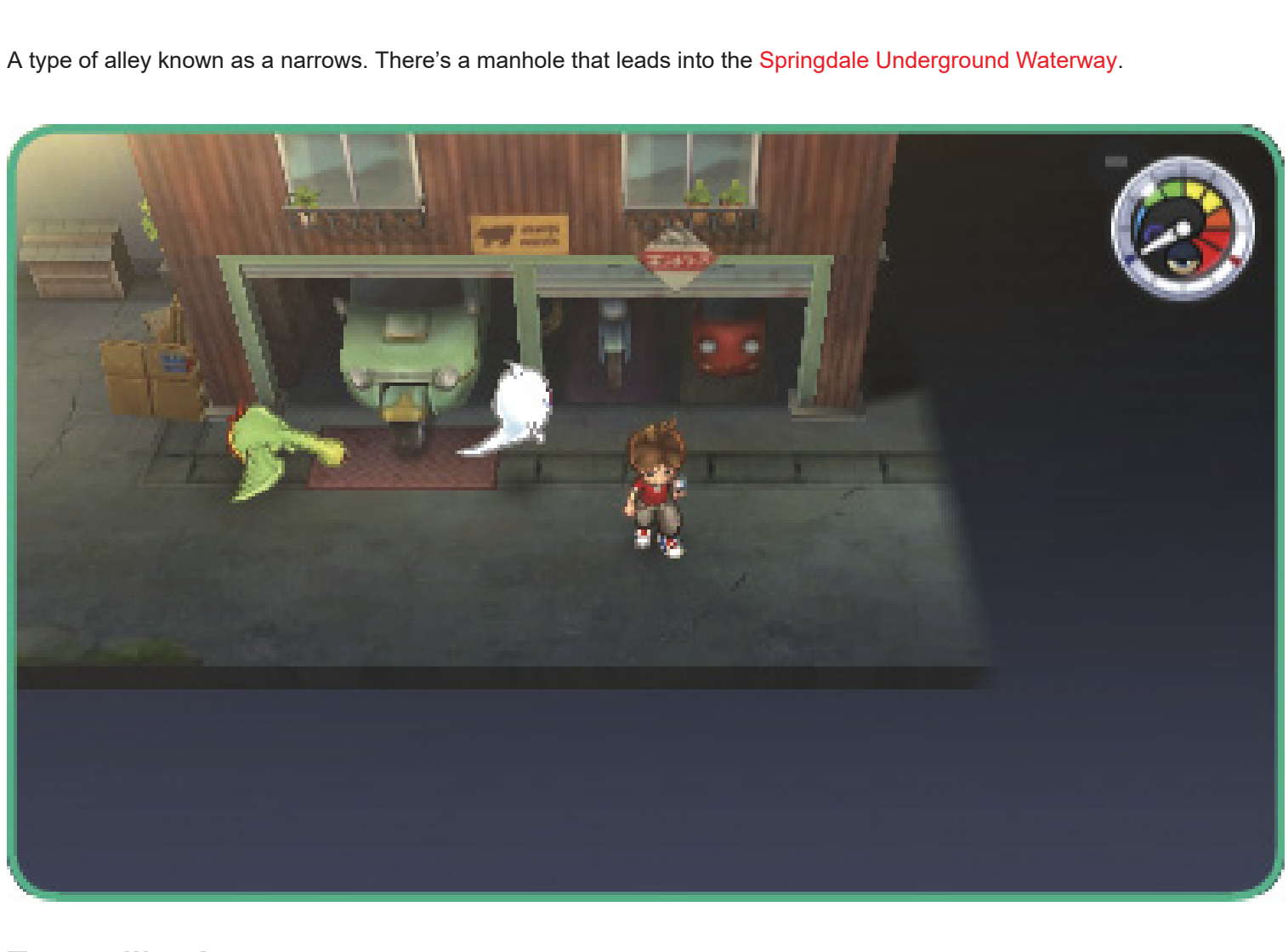
Shopping Street Narrows



Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Runic Charm

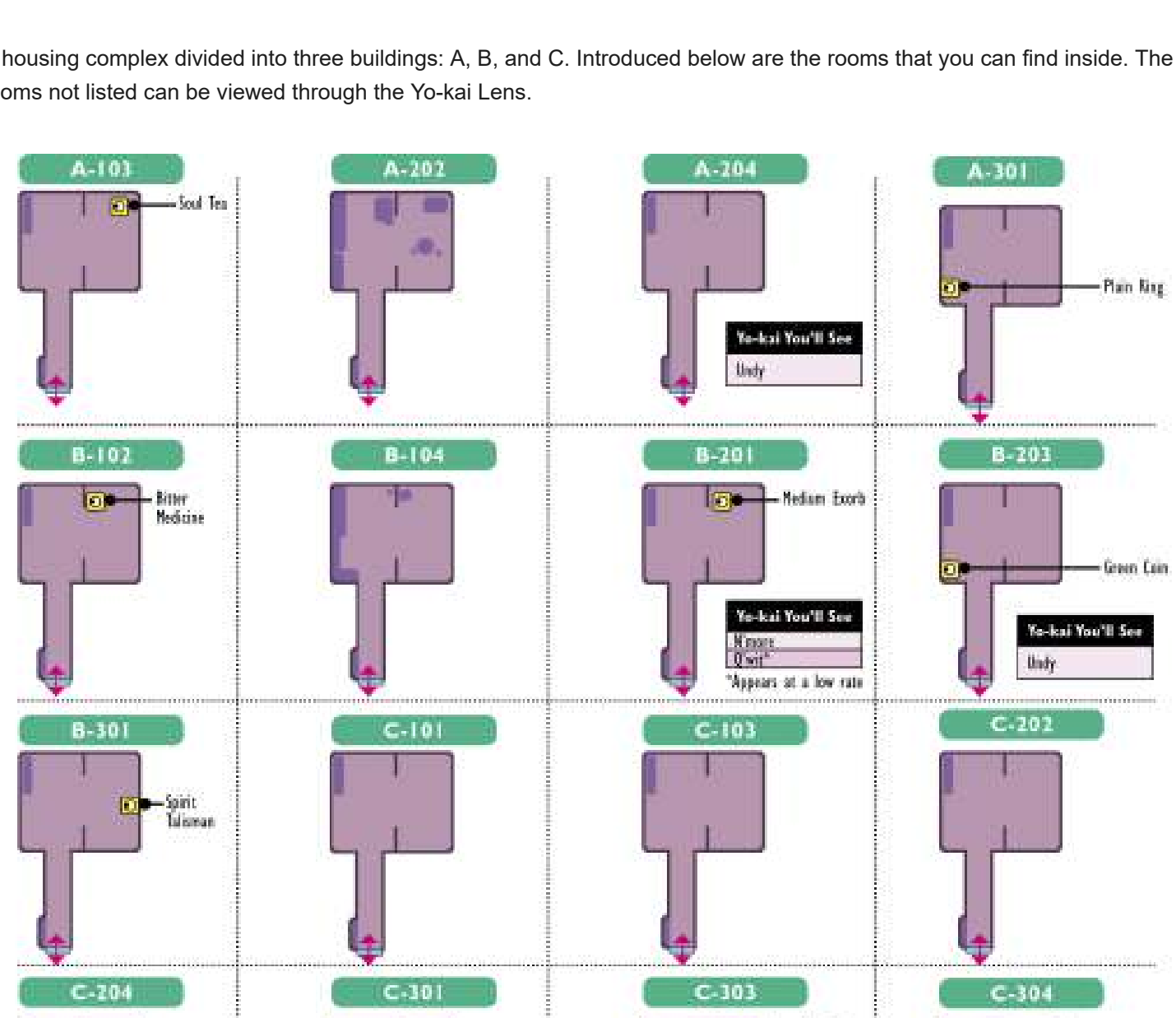
Yo-kai You'll See
Cheeksqueek
Flumpy

A type of alley known as a narrows. There's a manhole that leads into the Springdale Underground Waterway.



Tranquility Apartments

A housing complex divided into three buildings: A, B, and C. Introduced below are the rooms that you can find inside. The rooms not listed can be viewed through the Yo-kai Lens.



A-103
Soul Tea
A-202
A-204
A-301
Plain Ring
B-102
Bitter Medicine
B-104
B-201
Medium Exorb
B-203
Green Coin
B-301
Spirit Talisman
C-101
C-103
C-202
C-204
C-301
Shop
C-303
Blue Coin
Gooey Candy
C-304
Can only be entered during the day.

A-204

Yo-kai You'll See
Undy

B-201

Yo-kai You'll See
N'more
Q'wit*

*Appears at a low rate

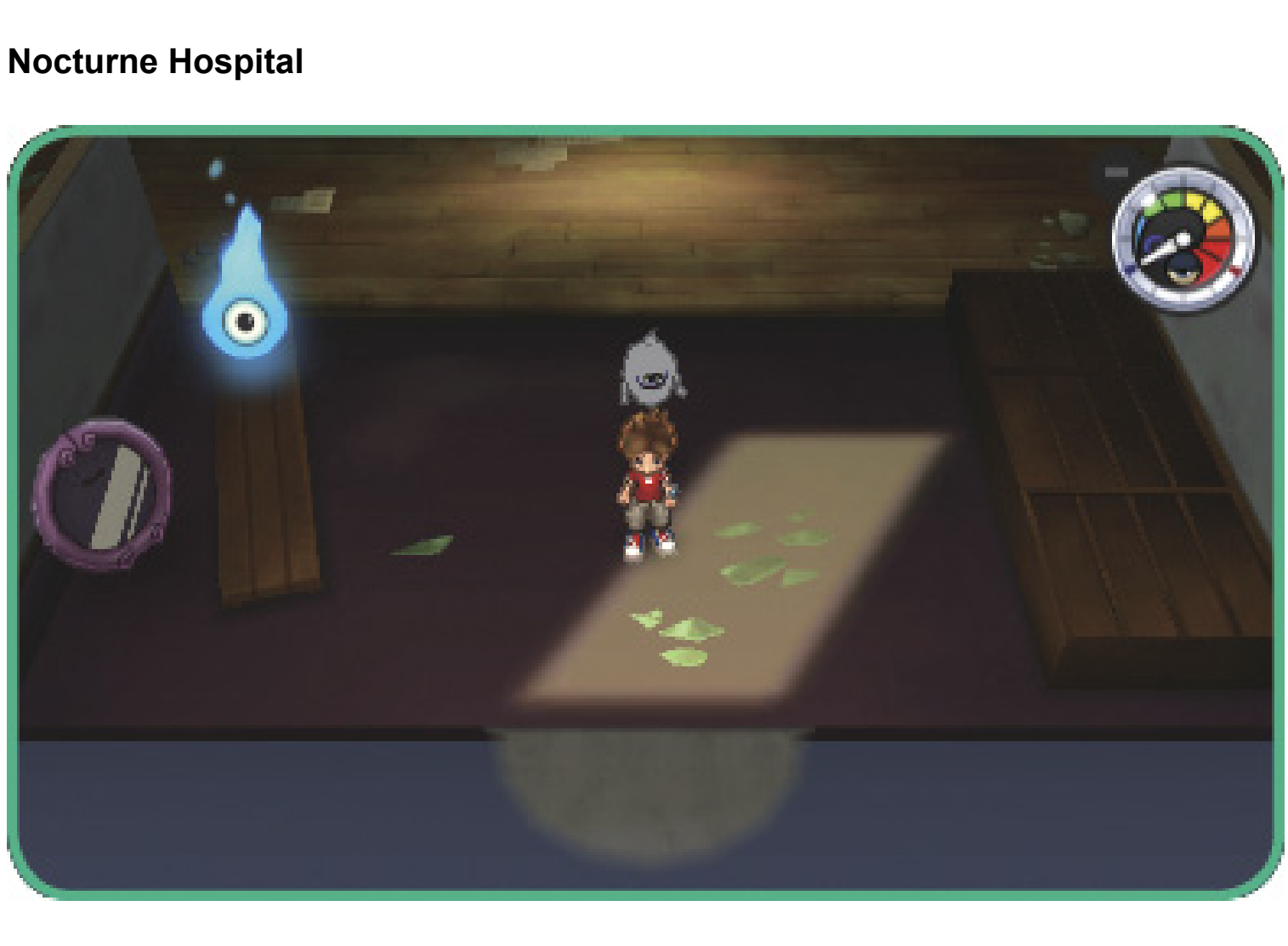
B-203

Yo-kai You'll See
Undy

C-303

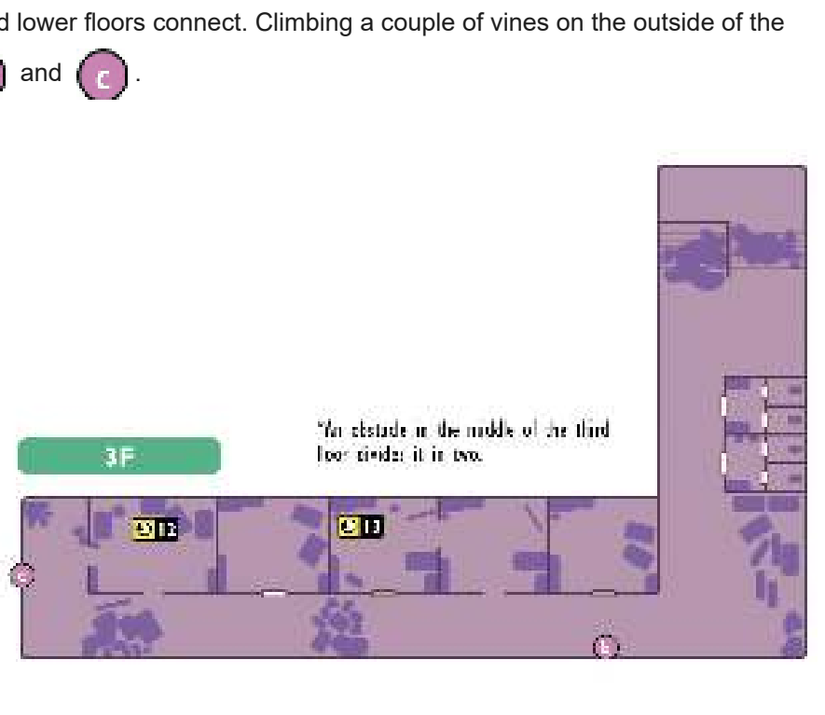
Yo-kai You'll See
Whapir

Nocturne Hospital



A dungeon you'll be faced with in Chapter 10. The map's 1 - 9 correspond with the sequence of actions that you must complete. ⓐ - ⓒ show where upper and lower floors connect. Climbing a couple of vines on the outside of the building leads to the roof. These are noted with ⓑ and ⓒ.

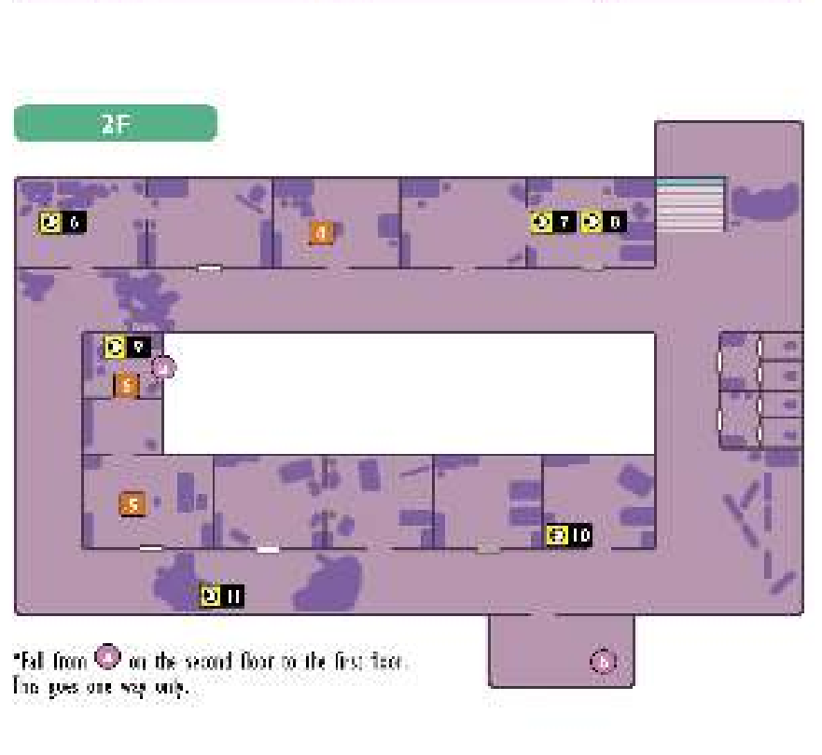
Yo-kai You'll See
Compunzer
Apyak
Cuttincheez
Casanuva
Pirkle



*An obstacle in the middle of the third floor divides it in two.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Plain Ring
2 Yellifimme
3 Mighty Medicine
4 Soul Secrets
5 A Serious Life
6 Silver Doll
7 Blank Charm
8 Curry Bread
9 Large Exorb
10 Dancing Star
11 Green Coin
12 Bye, Lil' Angel
13 Purple Coin

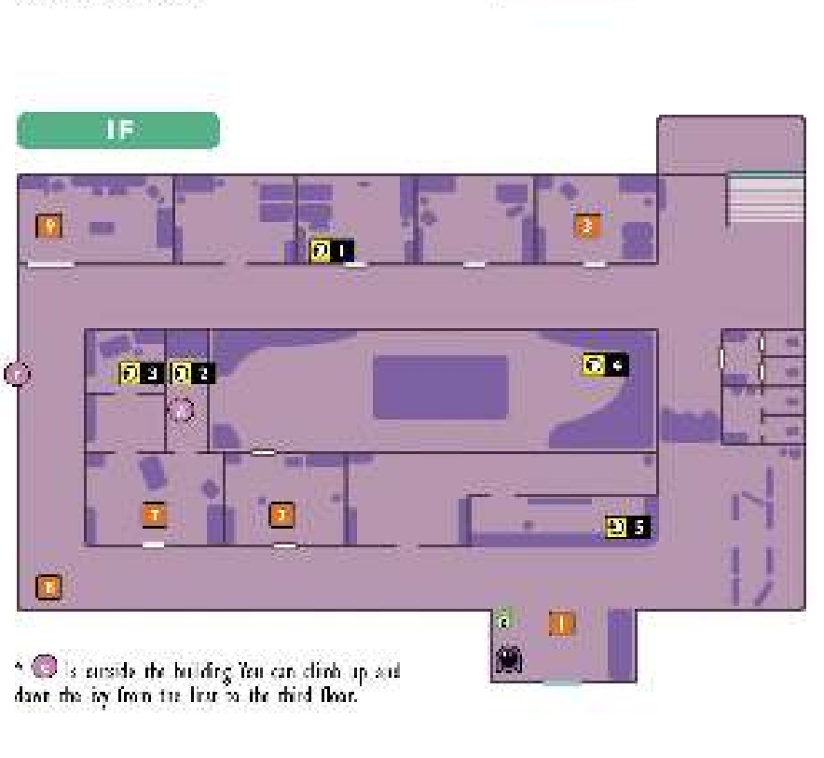
Yo-kai You'll See
Compunzer
Hal
Betterfly
Apyak
Komiger
Cuttincheez
Illoo
Casanuva
Pirkle



2F
6
4
7
8
9
5
5
10
11

*Fall from ⓒ on the second floor to the first floor. This goes one way only.

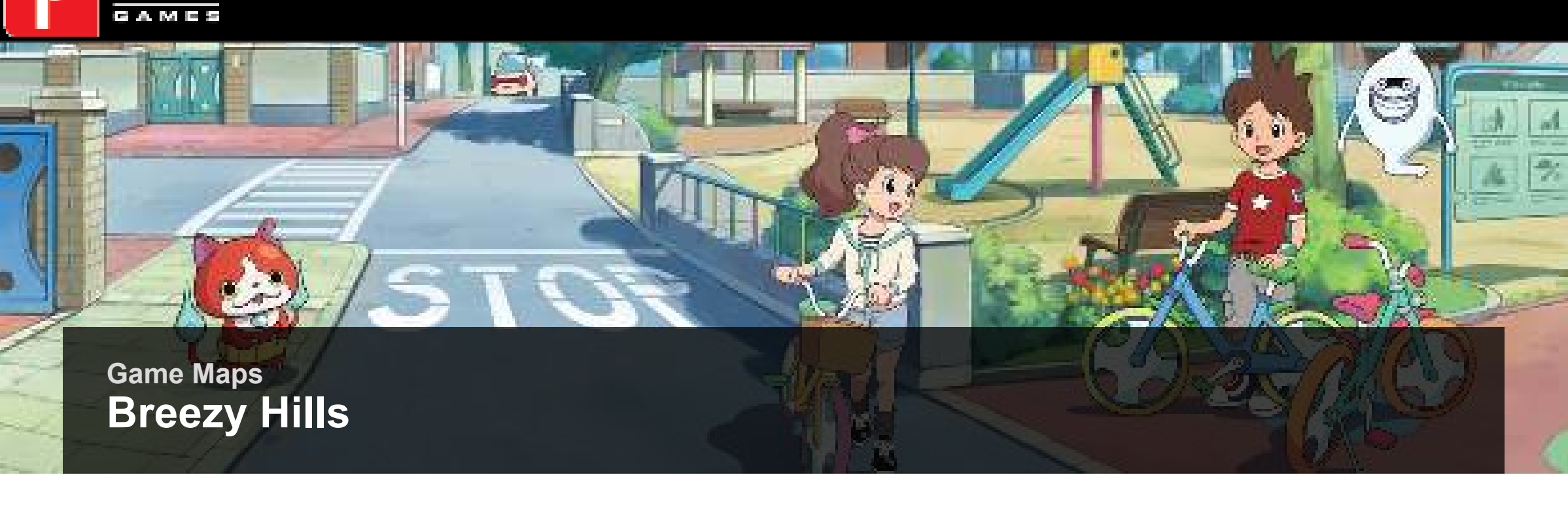
Yo-kai You'll See
Compunzer
Hal
Apyak
Komiger
Cuttincheez
Illoo
Casanuva



1F
1
1
2
3
3
2
4
7
7
5
8

* ⓑ is outside the building. You can climb up and down the ivy from the first to the third floor.

Objective
Freely explore the city!

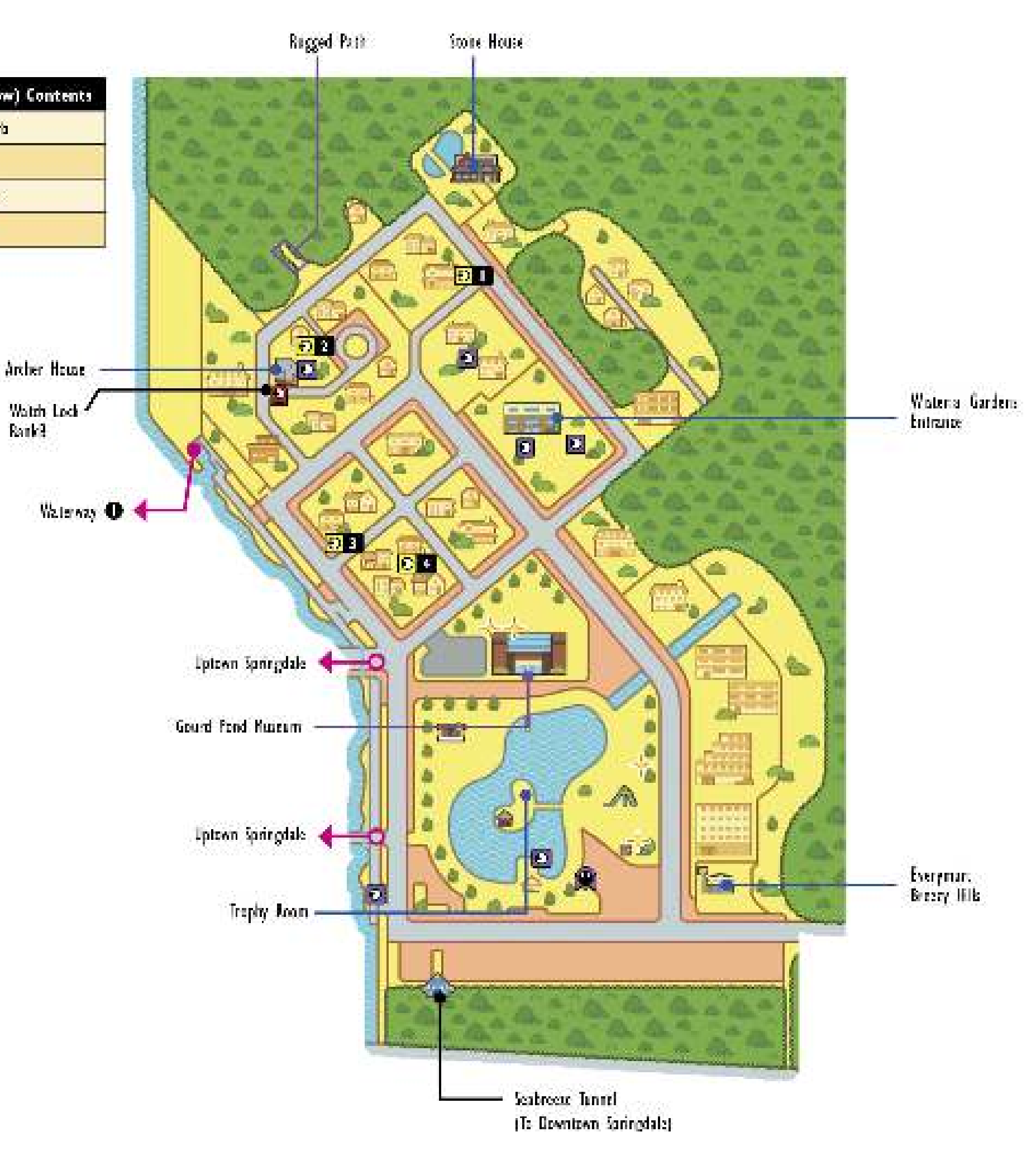


Game Maps

Breezy Hills

This luxurious residential area features a museum and a large park. The Stone House situated at the northern edge of the area is home to a great secret.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Large Exporb
2 Ruby
3 Soul Secrets
4 Silver Doll

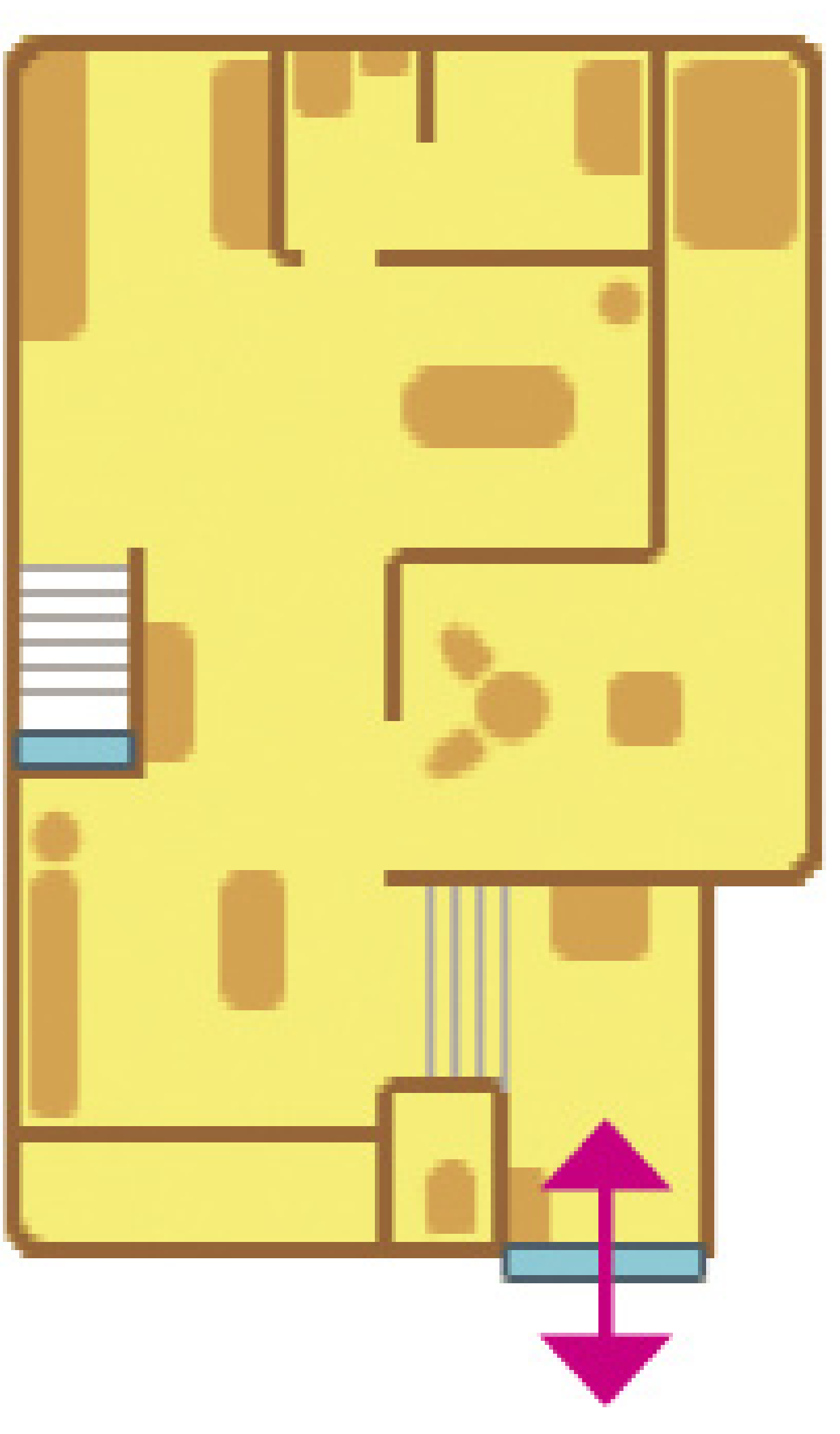

Rugged Path
Stone House
Archer House
Watch Lock Rank B
Wisteria Gardens Entrance
Waterway ❶
Uptown Springdale
Gourd Pond Museum
Uptown Springdale
Trophy Room
Everymart Breezy Hills
Seabreeze Tunnel (To Downtown Springdale)

*You won't be able to enter the house that is home to chest 3 through the gate. Instead, you'll need to jump down from the neighboring house to get there.

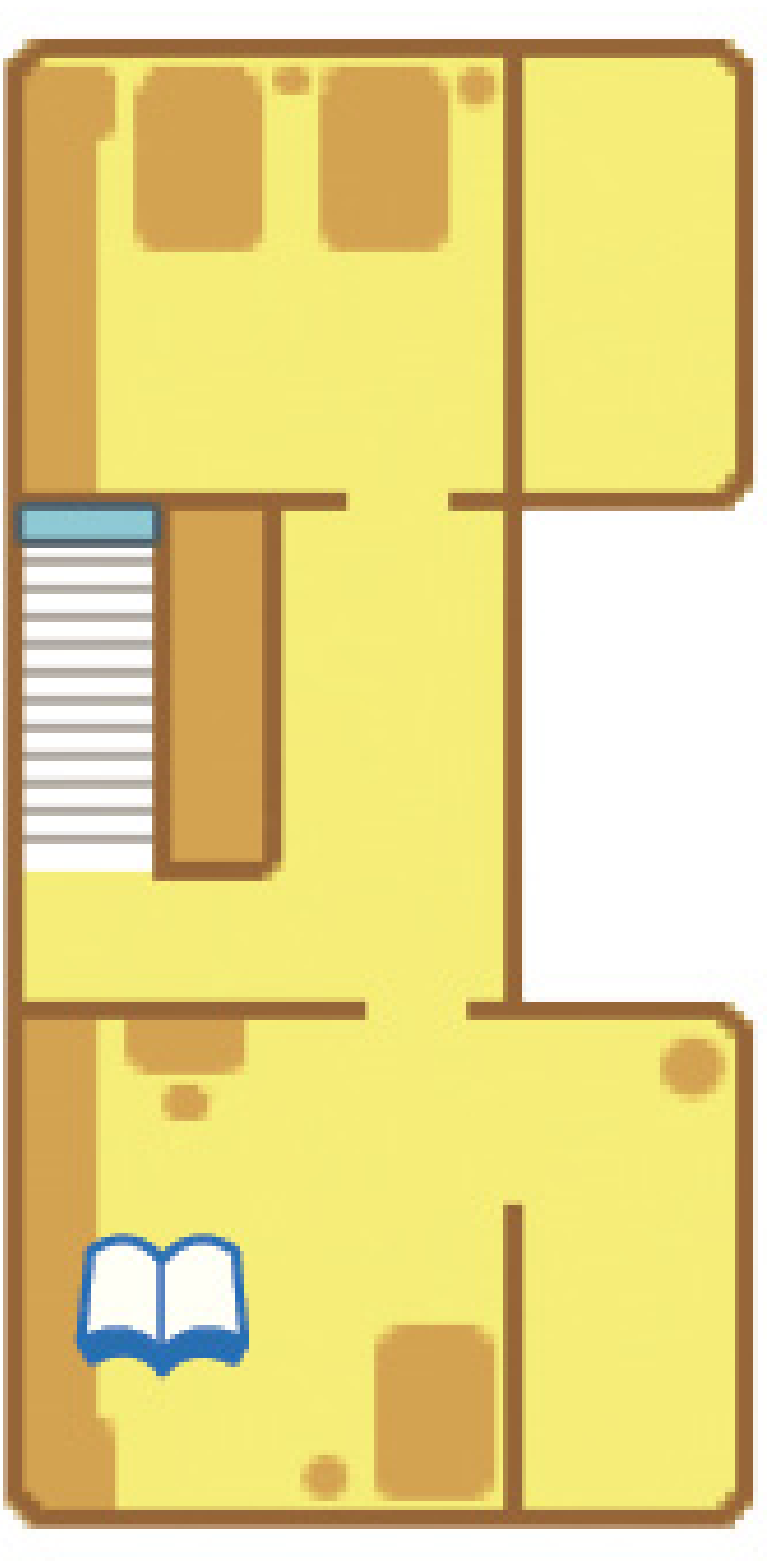
Archer House

This is your friend Eddie's home. You can read a 4-panel comic on the second floor.

1F

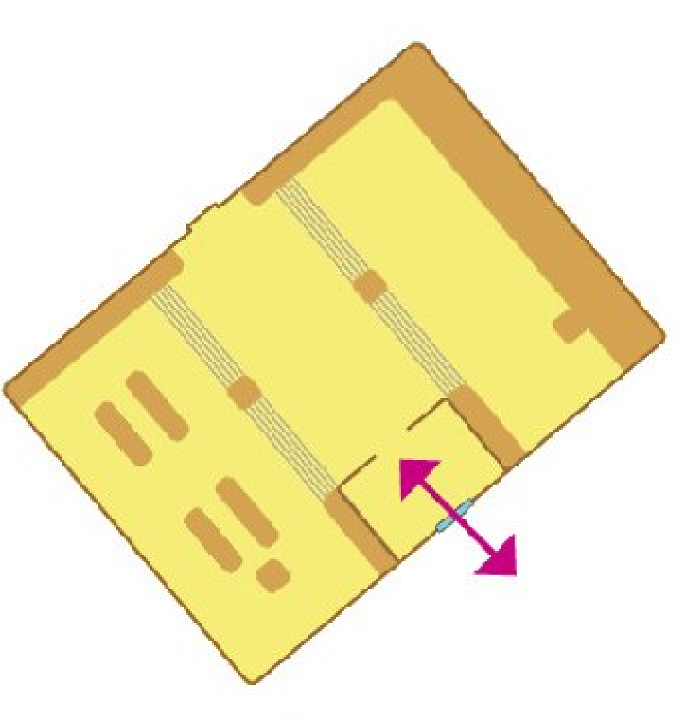


2F



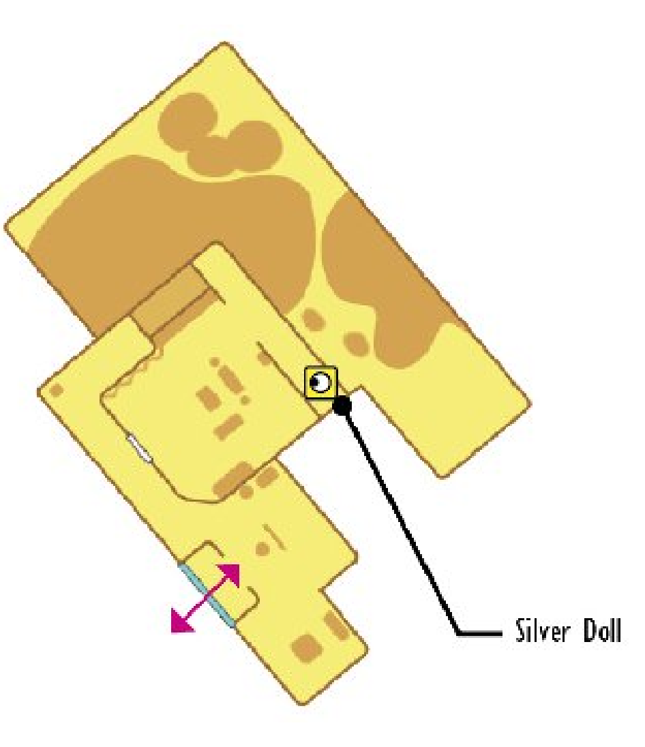
Wisteria Gardens Entrance

A building with a lot of plants. You can find two purple chests that repeatedly regenerate in the garden.



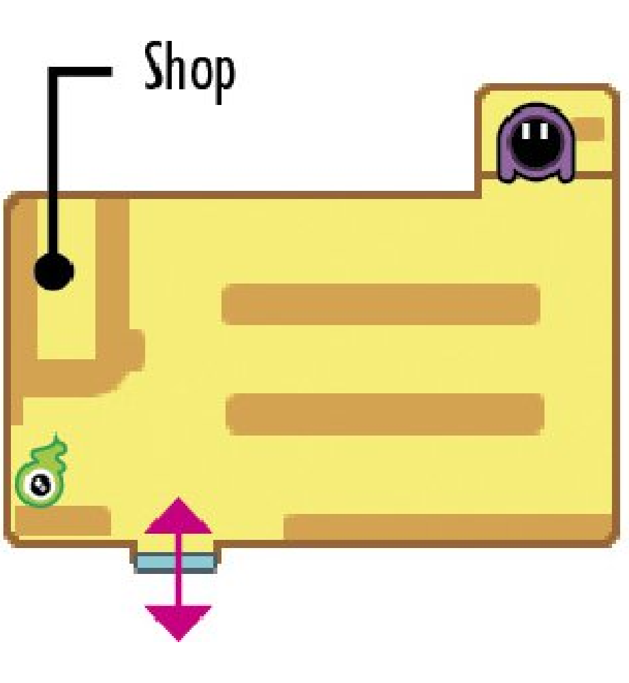
Stone House

This house holds the key to completing the Epilogue. After visiting here, you'll be granted access to Infinite Inferno.


Silver Doll

Everymart Breezy Hills Shop

A branch of a convenience store chain that is open 24/7. This shop also sells a special item not available anywhere else.



Trophy Room

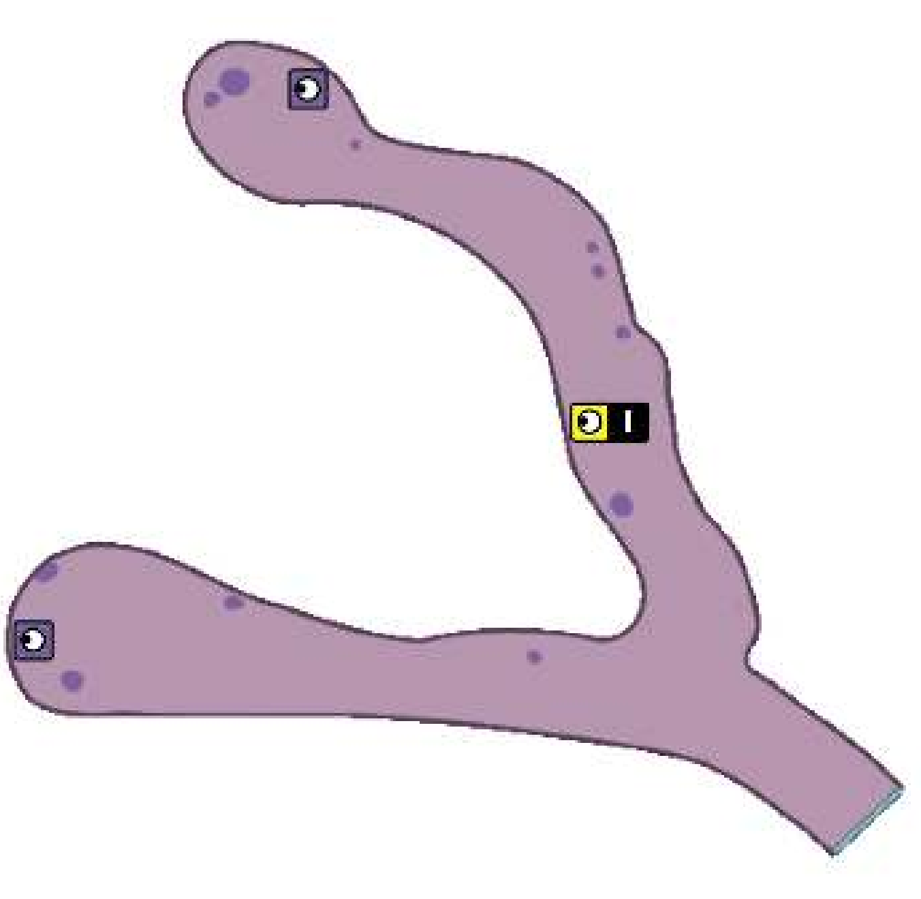
A room where you display the trophies you receive for capturing wanted Yo-kai. You can enter this room when you get your first trophy.

Rugged Path

A lonely path on the edge of the area. The stone pedestal here appears to harbor some sort of secret…

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Light Blue Coin

Yo-kai You'll See
Cadable
Blandon
Shrook



Gourd Pond Museum

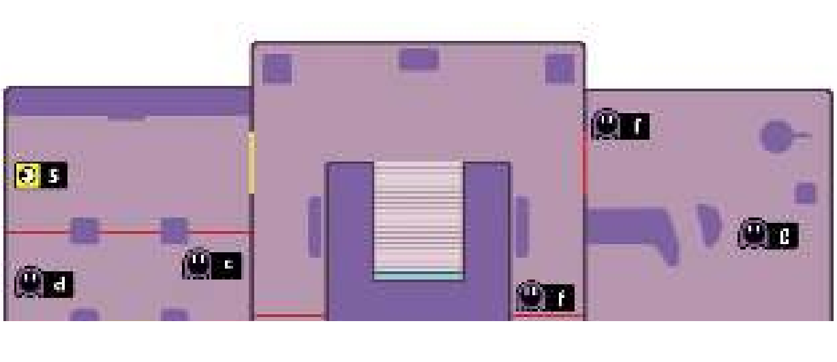
A dungeon you'll be faced with in Chapter 8. The map's 1 - 7 correspond with the sequence of actions that you must complete.

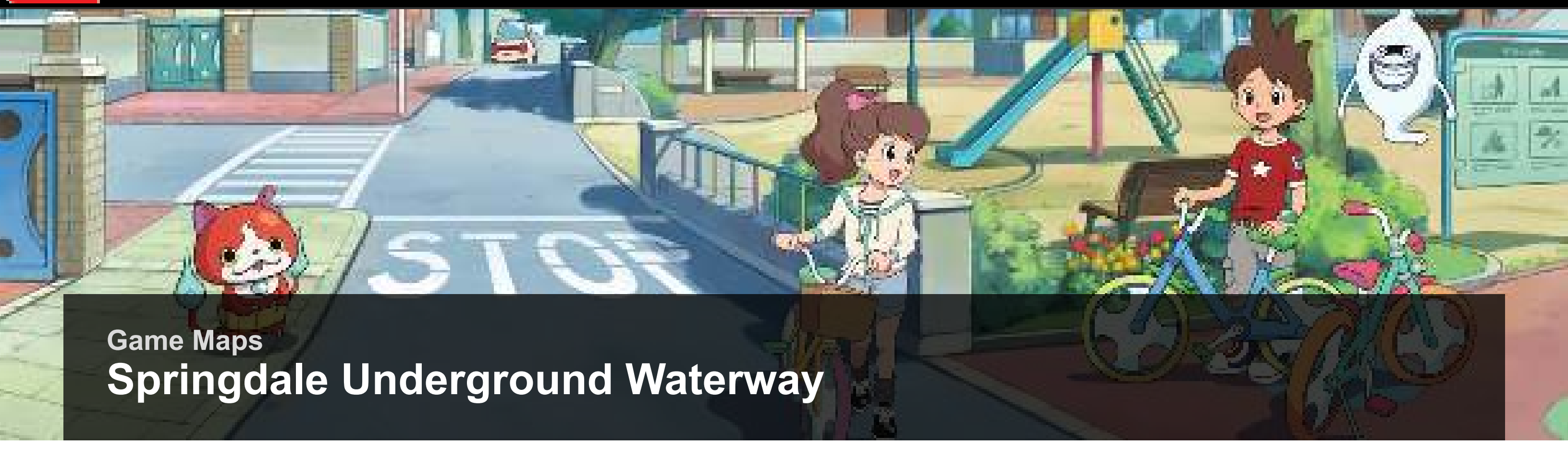
During the day, this is just a normal museum, completely free of Yo-kai. Even after you've completed Chapter 8, you'll find that it only turns into a dungeon at night.

The Mirapo with yellow letters can only be found at night. You can warp by using the same symbols. The yellow lines indicate infrared rays that you can clear away by completing scenarios. The red lines indicate infrared rays that remain even after you've completed the chapter.

Chest (Yellow) Contents
1 Purple Coin
2 Staminum Alpha
3 Medium Exporb
4 Storm Charm
5 Earth Ring

Yo-kai You'll See
Contrarioni
Rattelle
Castelius II
Badude
Lava Lord



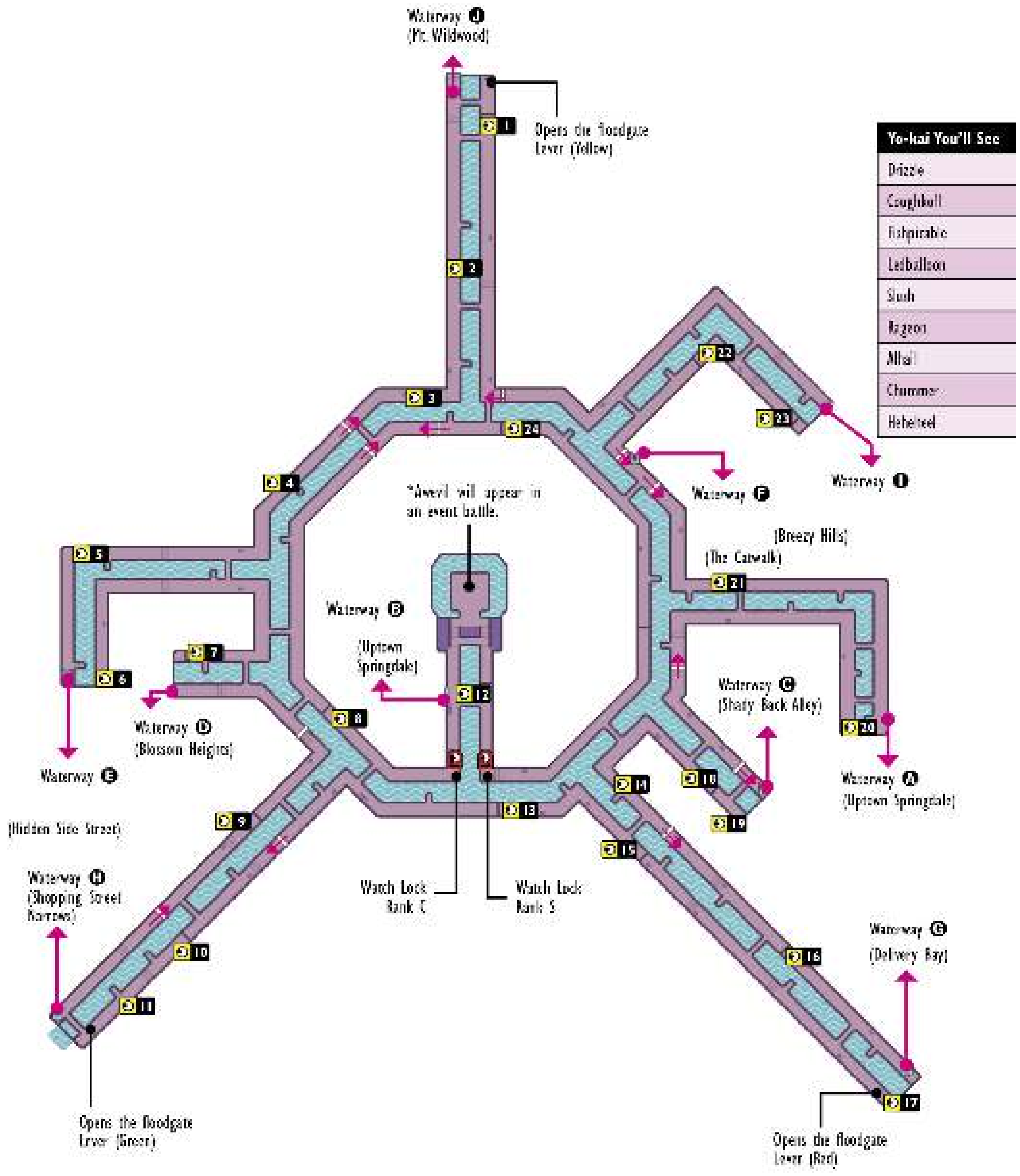


Game Maps

Springdale Underground Waterway

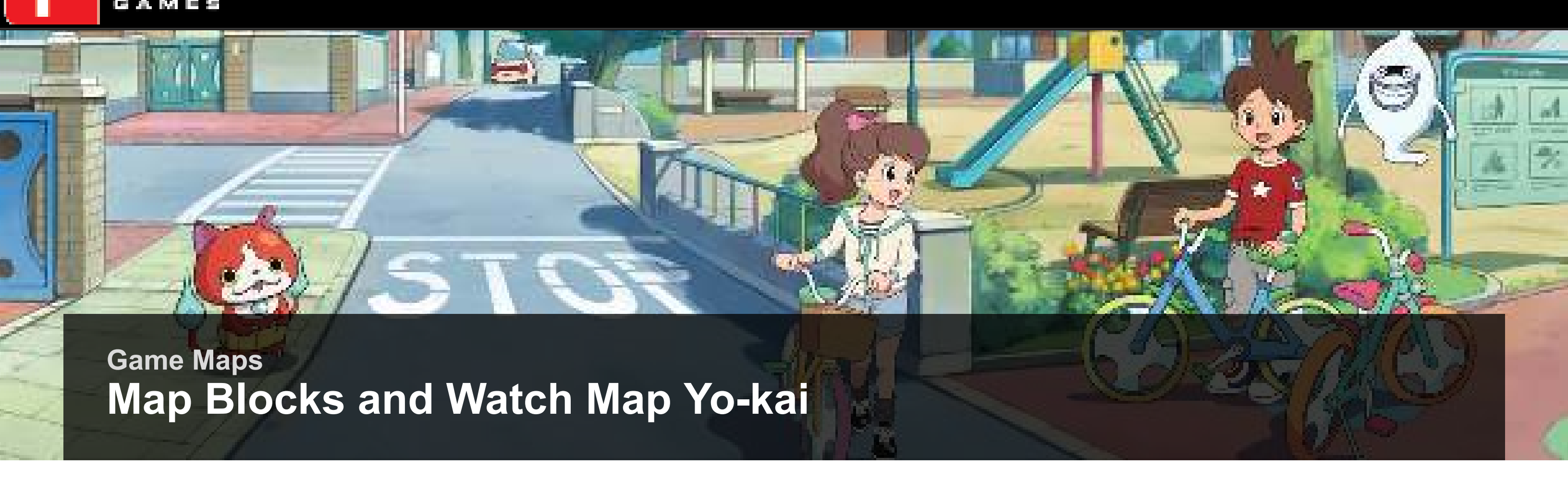
Sewers that flow between all six areas. This massive underground dungeon has Watch Locks and gates that can only be opened from one side. It is wise to unlock these whenever you get a chance.

Most of the gates can only be opened from one side, but they can be opened from either side after they've been unlocked. The arrows on the map show the direction in which each can initially be opened.


Waterway J
(Mt. Wildwood)
Opens the floodgate
Lever (Yellow)
1
2
3
22
23
24
4
Waterway I
Waterway F
*Aweil will appear in
an event battle.
(Breezy Hills)
(The Catwalk)
5
21
Waterway B
7
(Uptown
Springdale)
6
12
Waterway C
(Shady Back Alley)
8
Waterway D
(Blossom Heights)
20
Waterway E
14
18
Waterway A
(Uptown Springdale)
13
19
9
(Hidden Side Street)
15
Waterway H
(Shopping Street
Narrows)
Watch Lock
Rank C
Watch Lock
Rank S
Waterway G
(Delivery Bay)
10
16
11
17
Opens the floodgate
Lever (Green)
Opens the floodgate
Lever (Red)

Yo-kai You'll See
Drizzle
Coughkoff
Fishpicable
Ledballoon
Slush
Ragzon
Alhail
Chummer
Heheheel

Chest (Yellow) Contents			
1 Ancient Scale	7 Soul Secrets	13 Blue Coin	19 Rusty Ring
2 Light Blue Coin	8 Pink Coin	14 Meteor Badge	20 Medium Exporb
3 Think Karate	9 Green Coin	15 Orange Coin	21 Hermes Badge
4 Purple Coin	10 Support Life #1	16 Mega Exporb	22 Yellow Coin
5 A Serious Life	11 VoltXtreme	17 Armor Charm	23 Guard Gloriously
6 Li'l Angel Heals	12 Top Techniques	18 Sun Bracelet	24 Red Coin



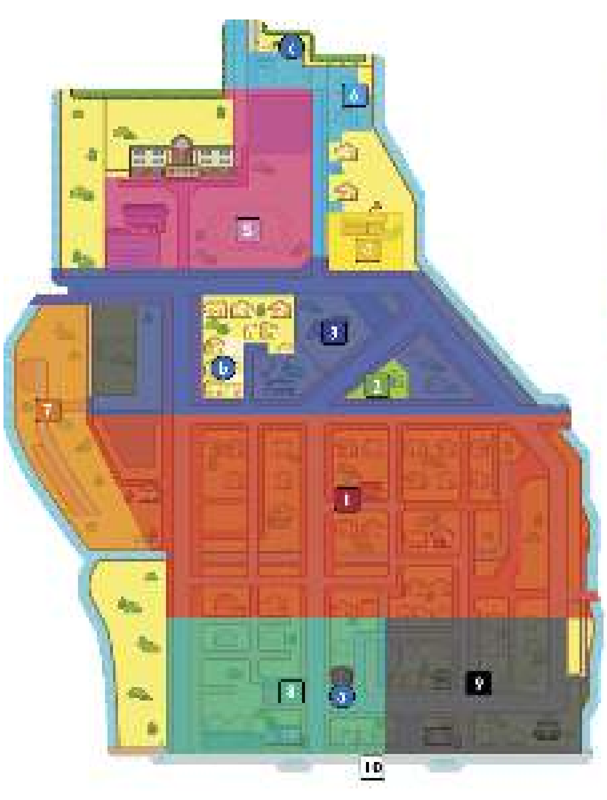
Game Maps

Map Blocks and Watch Map Yo-kai

For the finishing touches on the game maps, this guide introduces the block classification of each area, its given name, and all of the Yo-kai that could possibly appear on the Watch Map there. Hopefully, it'll be useful to you in your search for Yo-kai.

Watch Map Type		
	Trees	They grow in various places in towns and mountains.
	Bushes	On mountains, in forests, in fields, and in other places where grass grows.
	Objects	Under cars or machinery, or in garbage cans.
	Water	Near rivers, beaches, ponds, and other such places.
	Telephone Poles	Telephone poles in towns.

Uptown Springdale



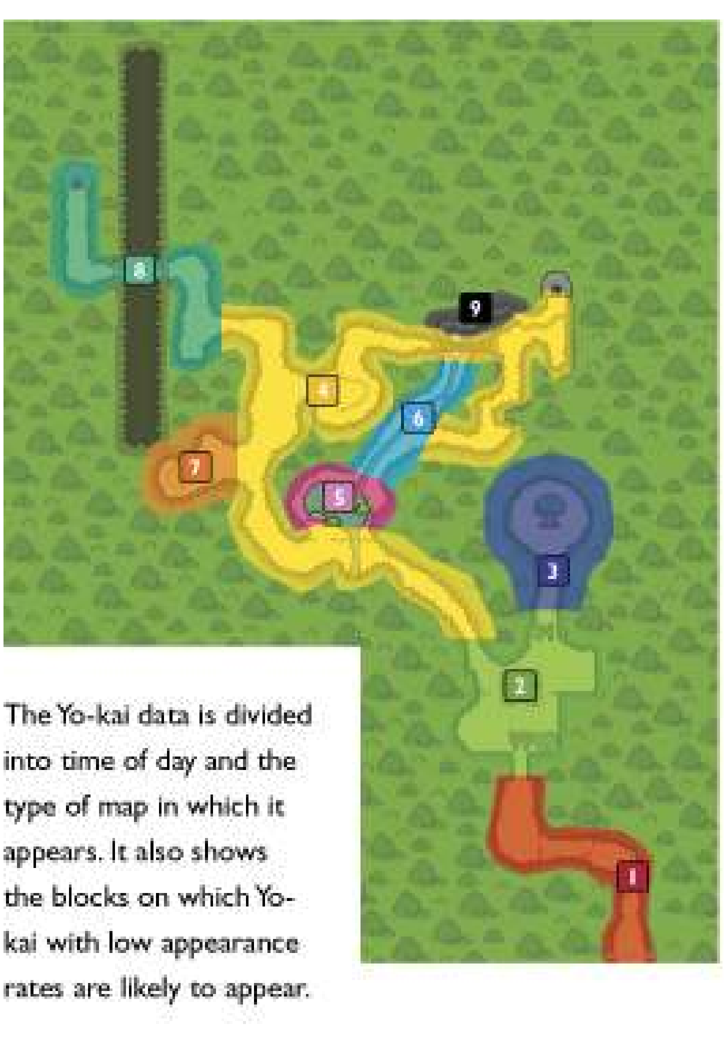
Field Block Classifications
1 Residential Area
2 Triangle Park
3 Triangle Way
4 Little Buds Preschool
5 Springdale Elementary
6 Wildwood Way
7 Riverbed
8 Breezy Crossing
9 Fish Place
10 ? Mainstreet

Alleys
a Shady Back Alley/Lonely Waterway
b The Catwalk
c Desolate Lane

Alley Watch Map Yo-kai
Hungramps (Day/Night)
Hungorge (Day/Night)

Field Watch Map Yo-kai
Day/Night
Cadin (Trees) Negatibuzz (Trees) Coughkoff (Trees) Roseal (Trees) Noway (Bushes) Leadoni (Bushes) Dimmy (Objects) Dulluma (Objects) Mochismo (Objects) Snotsolong (Water) Walkappa (Water)*
Day Only
Fidgephant (Bushes)
Night Only
Ol' Saint Trick (Trees) Touphant (Bushes)
Yo-kai with a low appearance rate
Scritchy (Rainy Day Only - Residential Area - Trees) Minomonus (Night Only - Fish Place - Trees) Beetall (Night Only - Fish Place - Trees) Sira (Rainy Night Only - Springdale Elementary - Bushes)

Mt. Wildwood



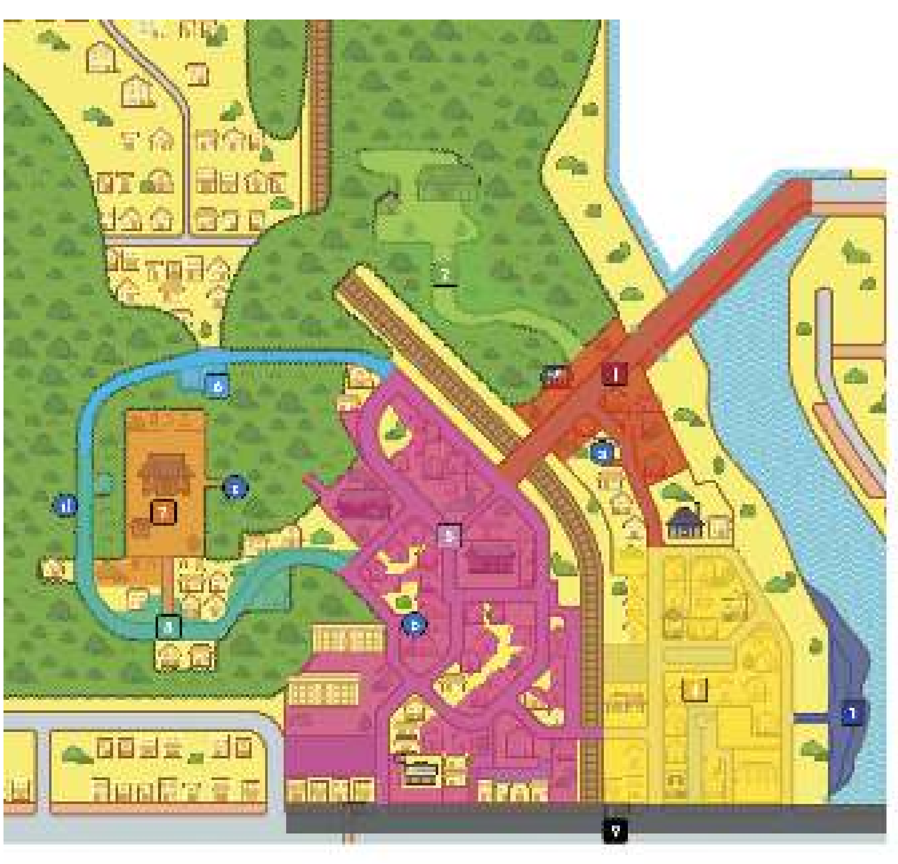
The Yo-kai data is divided into time of day and the type of map in which it appears. It also shows the blocks on which Yo-kai with low appearance rates are likely to appear.

Field Block Classifications
1 Mt. Wildwood
2 Wildwood Shrine
3 Sacred Tree Path
4 Mountain Trail
5 Catfish Pond
6 Spirit Falls Stream
7 Deserted House
8 Miners Path
9 Path Behind Spirit Falls

Field Watch Map Yo-kai
Day/Night
Buhu (Trees) Peckpocket (Bushes) Payn (Bushes) Shmoopie (Bushes) Pupsicle (Water)
Day Only
Enerfly (Trees) Heheheel (Water)
Night Only
Enefly (Trees) Beetler (Trees) Rhinoggin (Trees) Croonger (Water)
Yo-kai with a low appearance rate
Peppillon (Day Only - Deserted House - Trees) Chillhuahua (Day Only - Catfish Pond & Spirit Falls Stream * Hornaplenty (Night Only - Mountain Trail - Trees)

* Refers to Yo-kai that appear on the Watch Map after you've befriended one of them.

Blossom Heights



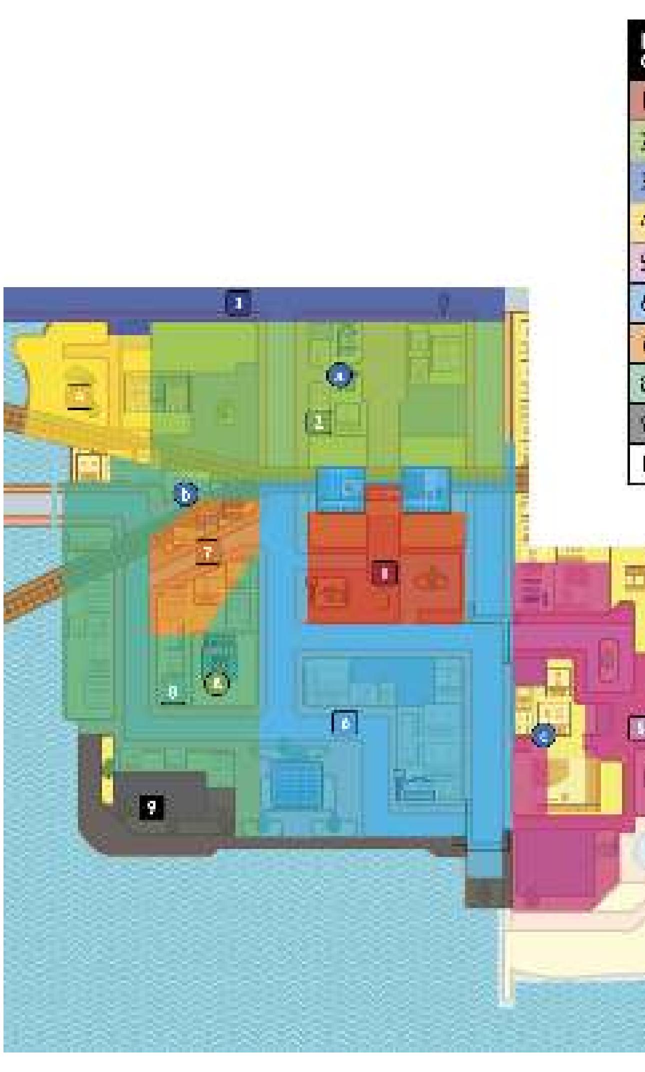
Field Block Classifications
1 Sauna Road
2 Bamboo Path
3 Riverbed
4 Sunshine Station
5 Doughnut Hill
6 Moonlight Pass
7 True Path Temple
8 True Path Temple Way
9 Mainstreet

Alleys
a Tucked Away Lot
b Hidden Side Street
c Secret Byway
d Prayer's Peak Tunnel

Alley Watch Map Yo-kai
Manjimutt (Day/Night)
Tattletell (Day/Night)
Urnaconda (Rain Only - Water)

Field Watch Map Yo-kai
Day/Night
Cadin (Trees) Helmsman (Trees) Baku (Bushes) Mirapo (Bushes) Pandle (Objects) Darumacho (Objects) Snotsolong (Water) Walkappa (Water)* Appak (Water) Signibble (Telephone Poles)
Day Only
Lafalotta (Trees)
Night Only
Blips (Trees) Papa Bolt (Telephone Poles)
Yo-kai with a low appearance rate
Fengi (Day Only - Moonlight Pass - Trees) Dragon Lord (Day Only - Bamboo Path - Trees)* Tanbo (Day Only - Sunshine Station - Objects) Uncle Infinite (Rainy Night Only - Doughnut Hill - Telephone Poles)

Downtown Springdale



Field Block Classifications
1 Front of Station
2 Graduate Street
3 Mainstreet
4 Riverbed
5 Sunrise Way
6 Business District
7 Tipsy Way
8 West Road
9 Seabreeze Promenade
10 Rolling Waves Park

Alleys
a Academy Shortcut
b Behind Fiesta
c Delivery Bay

Dungeon
a Construction Site

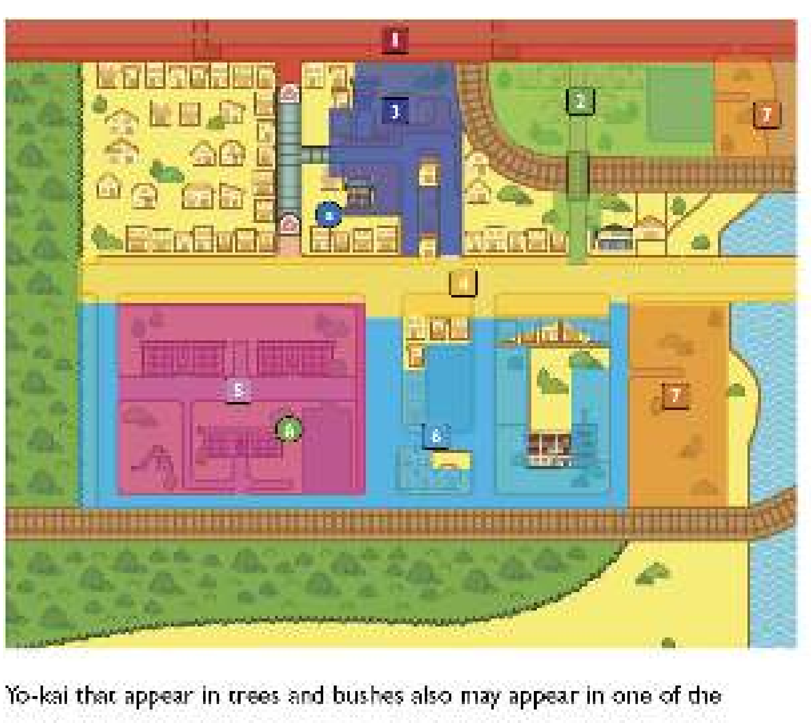
Alley Watch Map Yo-kai
Dismarelda (Day/Night)
Chippa (Day Only)
Lodo (Night Only)

Field Watch Map Yo-kai
Day/Night
Cupistol (Trees) Happierre (Trees) Cynake (Bushes) Suspicioni (Objects) Illoo (Objects) Rhyth (Water) Fishpicable (Water) Rageon (Water)
Day Only
Wazzat (Trees) Negasus (Objects) Wiglin (Water)
Night Only
Dummkap (Trees) Casanuva (Objects) Steppa (Water)
Yo-kai with a low appearance rate
Beelzebold (Day Only - Graduate Street - Objects)* Supyo (Day Only - Rolling Waves Park - Water) Swosh (Rainy Night Only — Rolling Waves Park - Water)

Dungeon Watch Map Yo-kai
Dismarelda (Day/Night)
Robonyan (Day/Night)*

* Appears at low rate

Shopper's Row



Yo-kai that appear in trees and bushes also may appear in one of the rooms in Tranquility Apartments.

Field Block Classifications
1 Mainstreet
2 Owl Light Road
3 Snitch
4 Parsie Street
5 Tranquility Apartments
6 Shade Road
7 Riverbed

Alleys
a Shopping Street Narrows

Dungeon
a Tranquility Apartments

Alley Watch Map Yo-kai
Dismarelda (Day/Night)
Chippa (Day Only)
Lodo (Night Only)

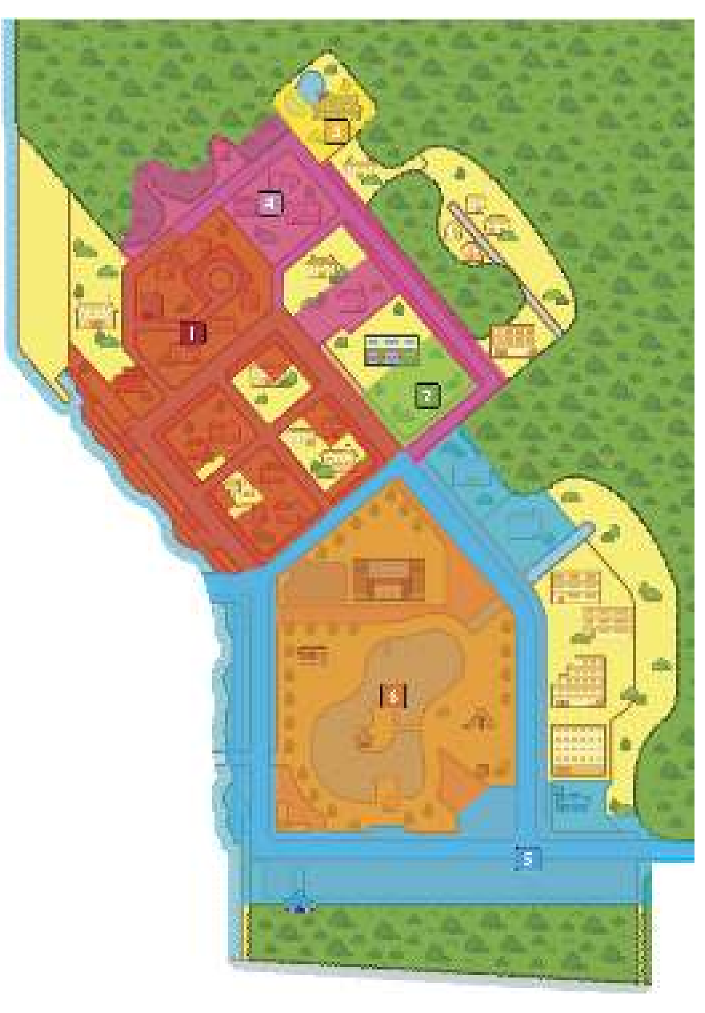
Field Watch Map Yo-kai
Day/Night
Flumpy (Trees) Grubsnitch (Bushes) Chansin (Bushes) Sushiyama (Objects) Babblong (Objects) Fishpicable (Water) Rageon (Water) Signibble (Telephone Poles)
Day Only
Nird (Trees) Daiz (Bushes)
Night Only
Tengloom (Trees) Confuze (Bushes)
Yo-kai with a low appearance rate
Bananose (Day Only — Tranquility Apartments - Objects) Negasus (Day - Owl Light Road - Trees) Neighfarious (Night Only - Shade Road — Trees) Snartle (Night Only — Tranquility Apartments - Objects) Tunatic (Night Only - Riverside - Water)

Breezy Hills

Field Block Classifications
1 Estates
2 Wisteria Gardens
3 Stone House
4 Glens
5 Jogging Road
6 Gourd Pond Park

Field Watch Map Yo-kai
Day/Night
Cadable (Trees) Rattelle (Bushes) Grumples (Bushes) Illoo (Objects) Benkei (Objects) Dubbles (Objects) Duchoo (Water) [illegible] (Water)
Day Only
Mirapo (Trees)*
Night Only
Mircle (Trees)*
Yo-kai with a low appearance rate
Singcada (Day Only - Gourd Pond Park - Trees) Castelius Max (Night Only - Gourd Pond Park - Trees) Almi (Night Only - Estates - Water)*

*Will only appear after you've befriended one of them.

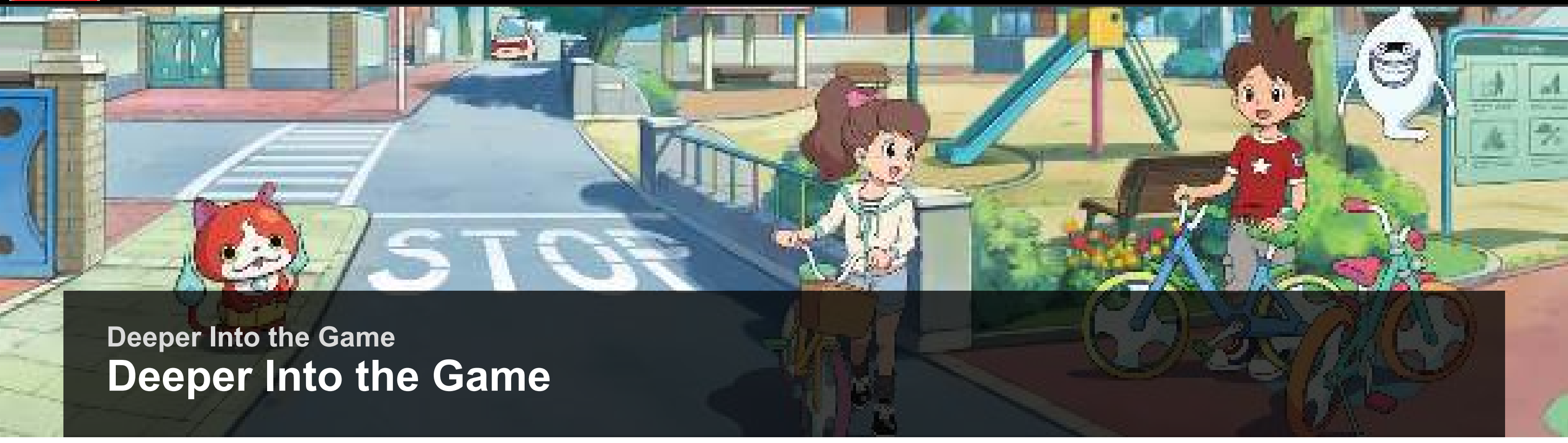


Springdale Underground Waterway

The sewers are not divided into blocks.

Field Watch Map Yo-kai	
Slush (Day/Night - Water)	Drizzle (Day/Night - Water)
Hurchin (Day/Night - Water)	Gush (Day/Night - Water)*

* Appears at low rate



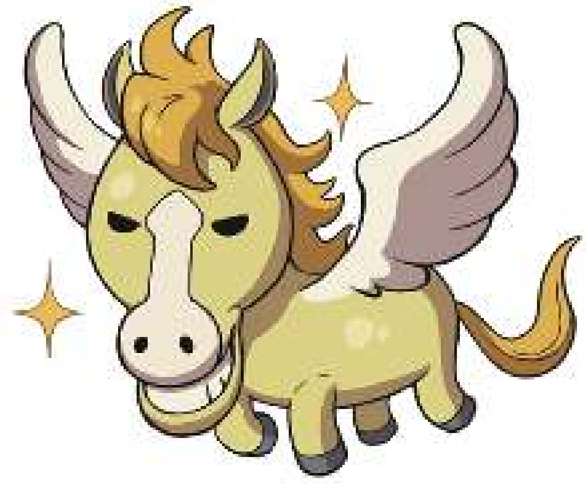
Deeper Into the Game

Deeper Into the Game

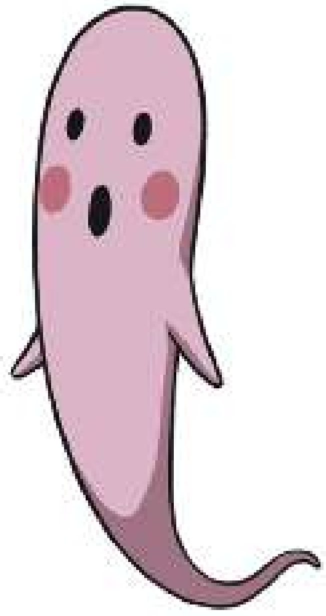
Now let's take a more in-depth look at some of the game systems in Yo-kai Watch. Here, we'll review Yo-kai evolution and fusion, and discuss how to enhance the overall strength of your team. We'll also explore the game's special event battles and reveal hidden bosses that can really boost your stats.

Exclusive Passwords = Excitement Coins!

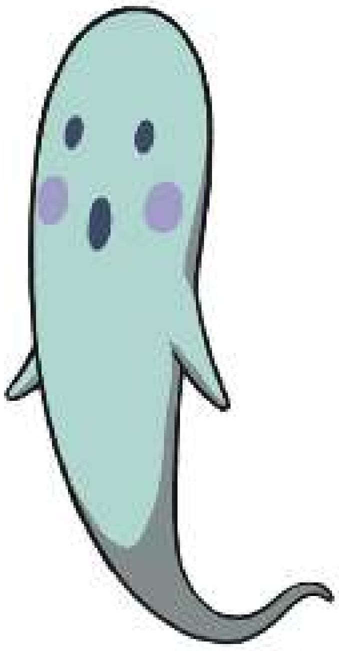
Excitement Coins are Crank-a-kai coins that aren't found in-game. Instead, you acquire special passwords from other sources and then input those codes at window 2 in the Lambert Post Office. When you insert an Excitement Coin in the Crank-a-kai, there's a very good chance that one of these four rare Yo-kai will appear!



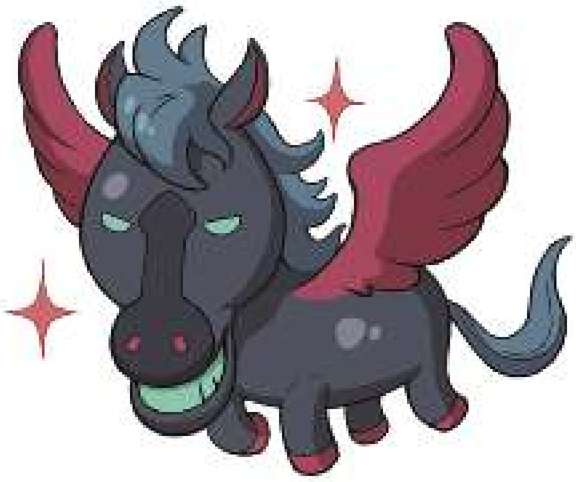
Negasus



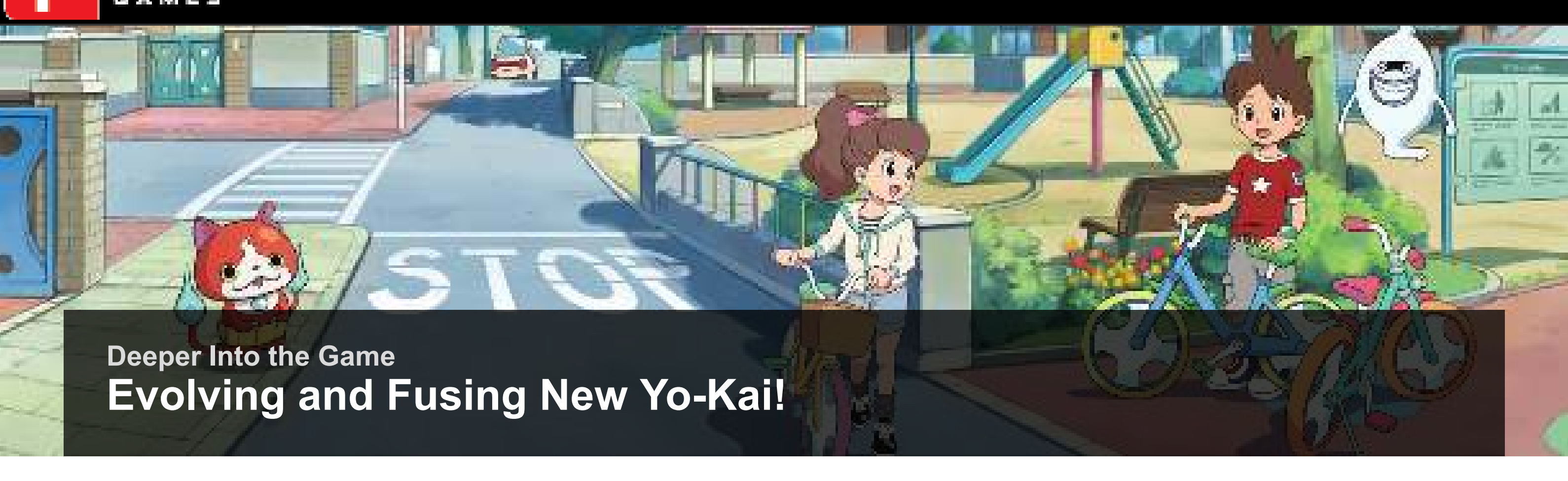
Daiz



Confuze



Neighfarious



Deeper Into the Game

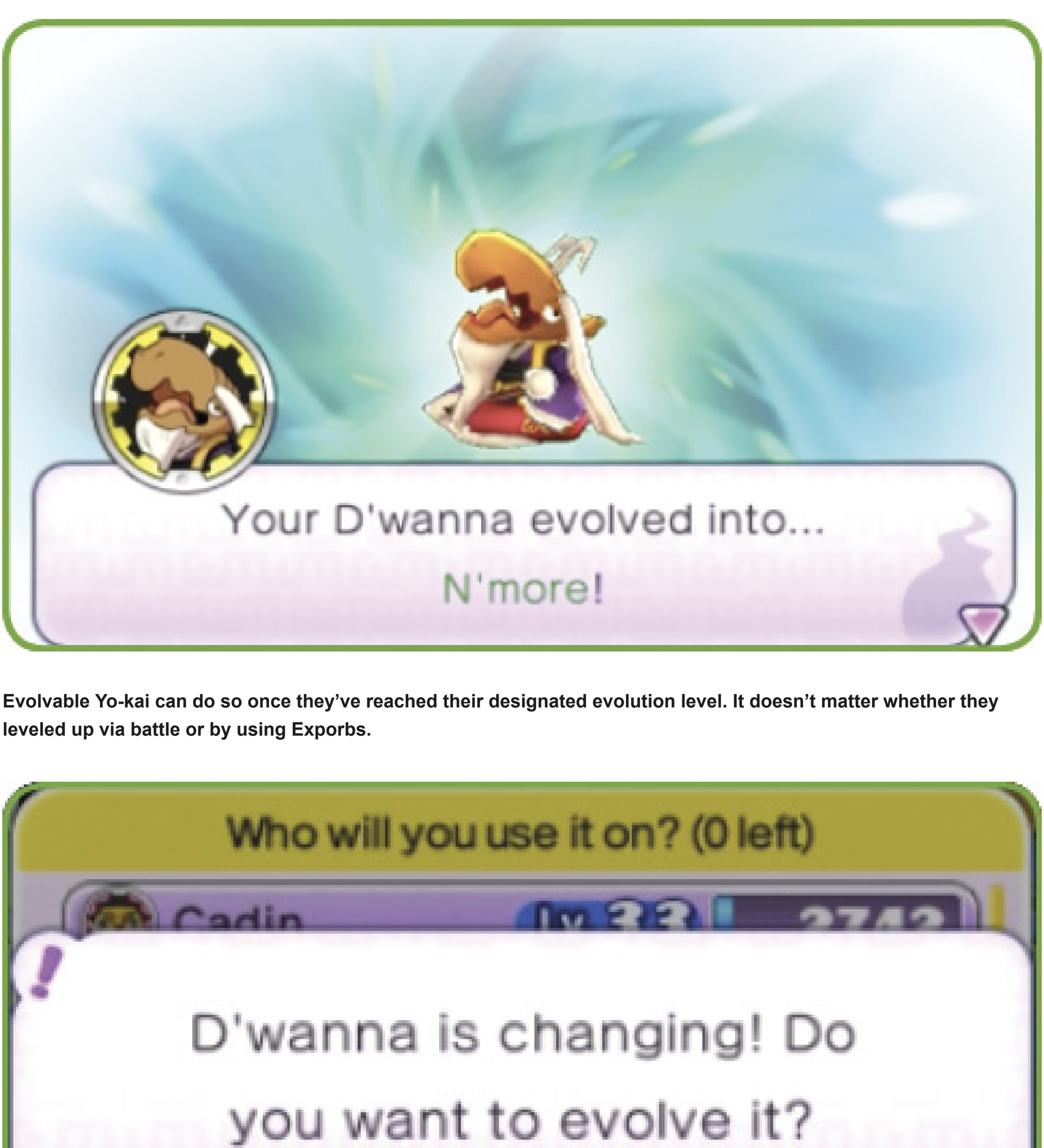
Evolving and Fusing New Yo-Kai!

Simply leveling up your Yo-kai allies won't always produce the strongest Yo-kai teams available. In some cases you can evolve or fuse Yo-kai to create new, more powerful beings (found Yo-kai will always be weaker than Fused Yo-kai). A total of 43 Yo-kai can be generated in this fashion. The following section introduces them all, so find the ones that best fit your needs.

Evolution

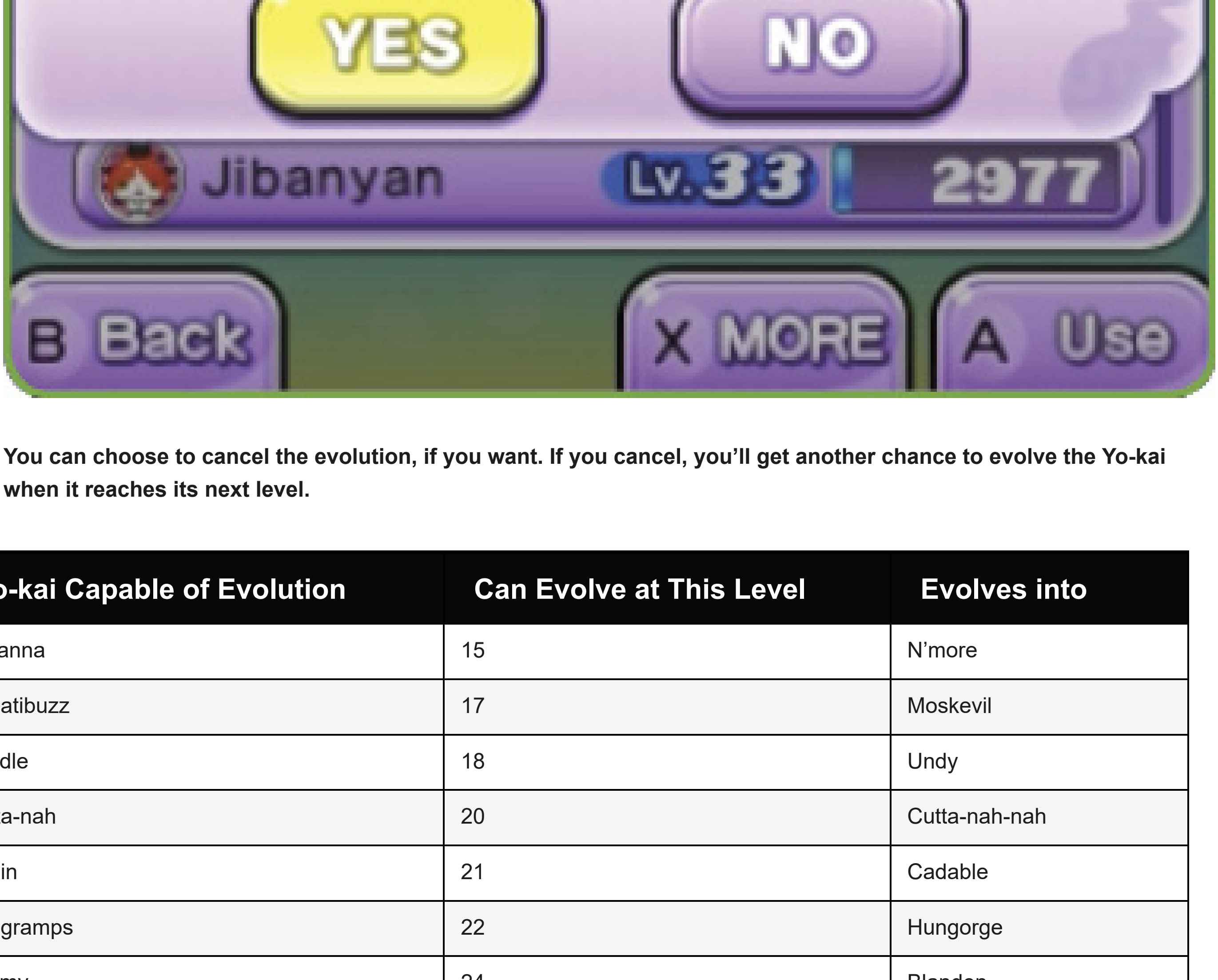
Fifteen special Yo-kai in the game can "evolve"—that is, they can transform themselves into more powerful versions with new names. Yo-kai capable of evolution can do so when they reach a required level. This level varies from Yo-kai to Yo-kai. The earliest is D'wanna, who can evolve at level 15; the latest are Komason and Komajiro, who can evolve at level 35. Typically, the later a Yo-kai is able to evolve, the more powerful its evolved form will be.

Note that evolution is not automatic. You make the choice.



Your D'wanna evolved into...
N'more!

Evolvable Yo-kai can do so once they've reached their designated evolution level. It doesn't matter whether they leveled up via battle or by using Exporbs.



Who will you use it on? (0 left)

D'wanna is changing! Do you want to evolve it?

You can choose to cancel the evolution, if you want. If you cancel, you'll get another chance to evolve the Yo-kai when it reaches its next level.

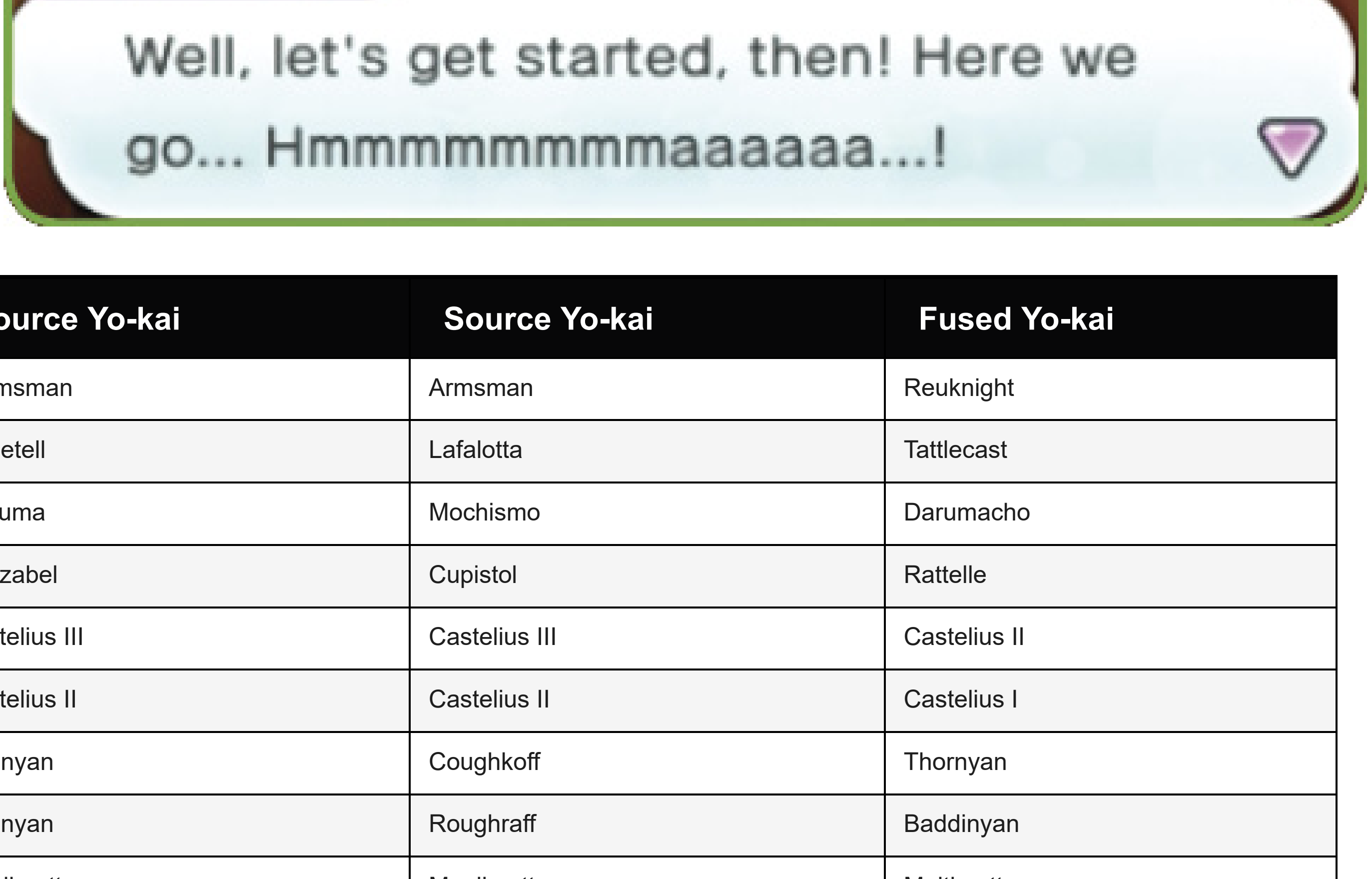
Yo-kai Capable of Evolution	Can Evolve at This Level	Evolves into
D'wanna	15	N'more
Negatibuzz	17	Moskevil
Pandle	18	Undy
Cutta-nah	20	Cutta-nah-nah
Cadin	21	Cadable
Hungramps	22	Hungorge
Dimmy	24	Blandon
Droplette	25	Drizzle
Slush	25	Alhail
Roughraff	26	Badude
Fishpicable	27	Rageon
Noway	29	Impass
Walkappa	32	Appak
Komasan	35	Komane
Komajiro	35	Komiger

Fusion

The other way to create new, more powerful Yo-kai is to visit Mr. Zen at the Shoten Temple. There, he can either fuse two Yo-kai or fuse a Yo-kai with an item. There is no level limit in either case. Once you've finished combining items or Yo-kai, the recipe is recorded.

Fusing Two Yo-kai

A total of 12 new Yo-kai can be created by fusing two "source" Yo-Kai. If you decide to fuse two source Yo-kai, the resulting entity combines the traits of its progenitors. Note that three Yo-kai created by this process—Castelius II, Castelius I, and Multimutt—are formed by combining two copies of the same source Yo-kai.



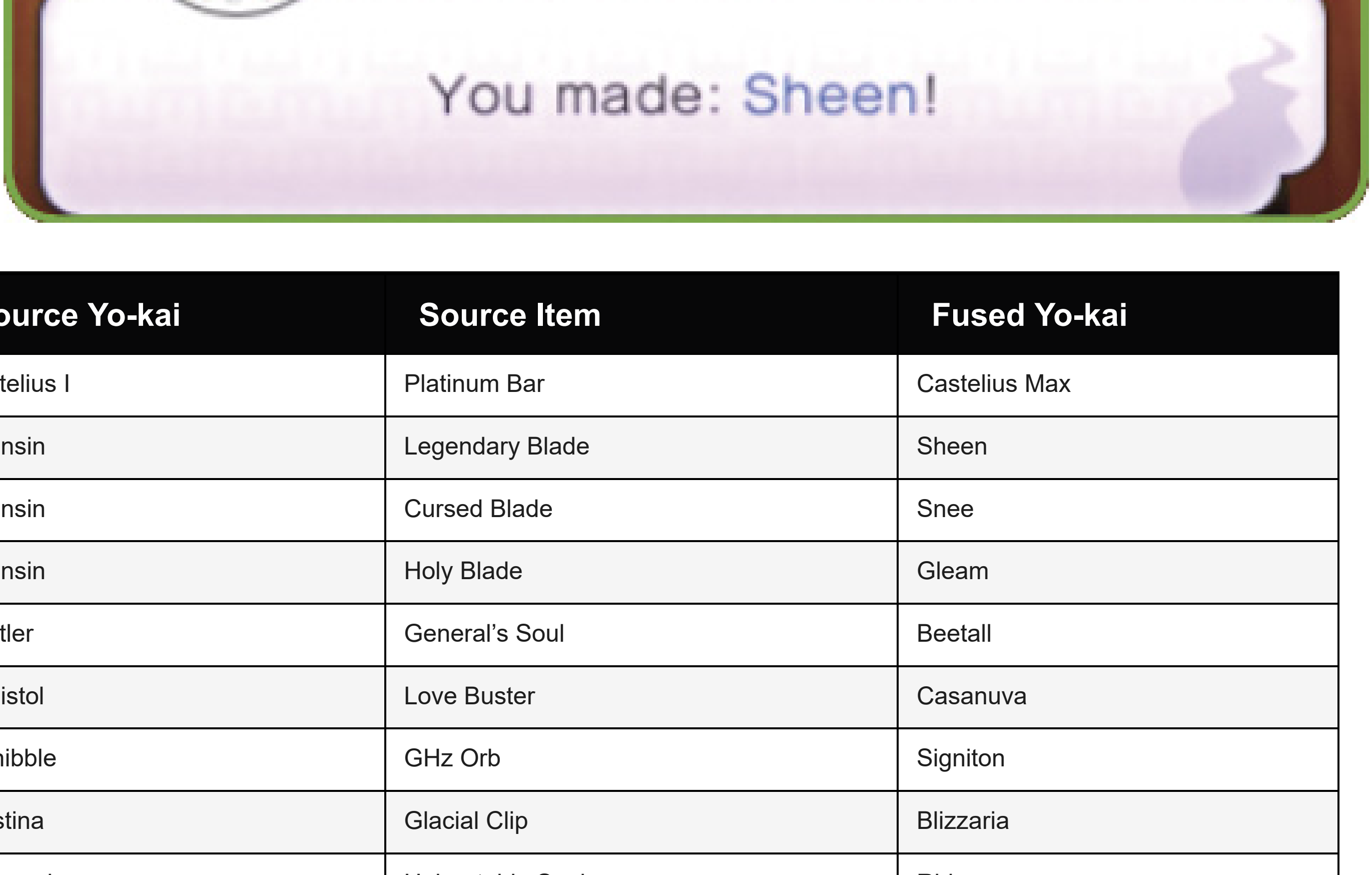
Mr. Zen

Well, let's get started, then! Here we go... Hmmmmmmmmaaaaaa...!

Source Yo-kai	Source Yo-kai	Fused Yo-kai
Helmsman	Armsman	Reuknight
Tattletell	Lafalotta	Tattlecast
Dulluma	Mochismo	Darumacho
Dazzabel	Cupistol	Rattelle
Castelius III	Castelius III	Castelius II
Castelius II	Castelius II	Castelius I
Jibanyan	Coughkoff	Thornyan
Jibanyan	Roughraff	Baddinyan
Manjimutt	Manjimutt	Multimutt
Enerfly	Enefly	Betterfly
Happierre	Dismarelda	Reversa
Hidabat	Tengloom	Abodabat

Fusing a Yo-kai with an Item

Sixteen rare Yo-kai can be created if you fuse a specific Yo-kai with a special item. For example: Combine the Yo-kai named Chansin with the Legendary Blade to create the powerful Sheen!



You made: Sheen!

Source Yo-kai	Source Item	Fused Yo-kai
Castelius I	Platinum Bar	Castelius Max
Chansin	Legendary Blade	Sheen
Chansin	Cursed Blade	Snee
Chansin	Holy Blade	Gleam
Beetler	General's Soul	Beetall
Cupistol	Love Buster	Casanuva
Signibble	GHz Orb	Signiton
Frostina	Glacial Clip	Blizzaria
Rhinoggin	Unbeatable Soul	Rhinormous
Pupsicle	Snowstorm Cloak	Chilhuahua
Shmoopie	Love Scepter	Pinkipoo
Ake	Buff Weight	Payn
Grumples	Ageless Powder	Everfore
Timidevil	Shard of Evil	Beelzebold
Noko	Drop of Joy	Bloominoko
Draggie	Dragon Orb	Dragon Lord

Post-Fusion Yo-kai Levels

The level of any newly fused Yo-kai is based on the levels of its source Yo-kai. Here are the simple formulas:

When Fusing Two Yo-Kai

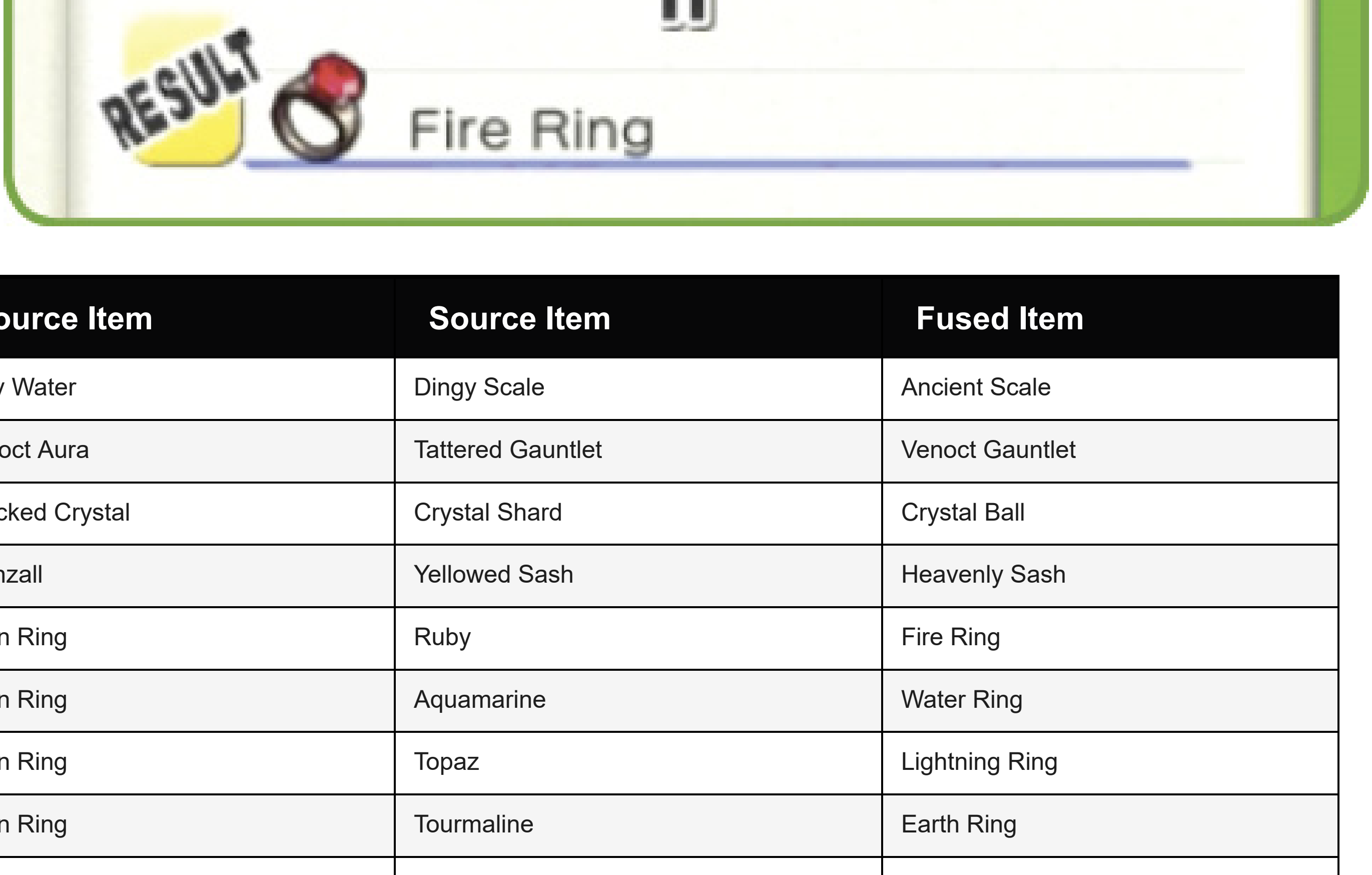
Level of Fused Yo-kai = Sum of the levels of the two source Yo-kai divided by 2

When Fusing Yo-Kai with Item

Level of Fused Yo-kai = Same as source Yo-kai

Fusing Two Items

Mr. Zen can also fuse two items to conjure up a new piece of equipment. The Venoct Gauntlet and Heavenly Sash are two rare and powerful pieces of equipment available only through this fusion process.



FUSION NOTES

1 Plain Ring

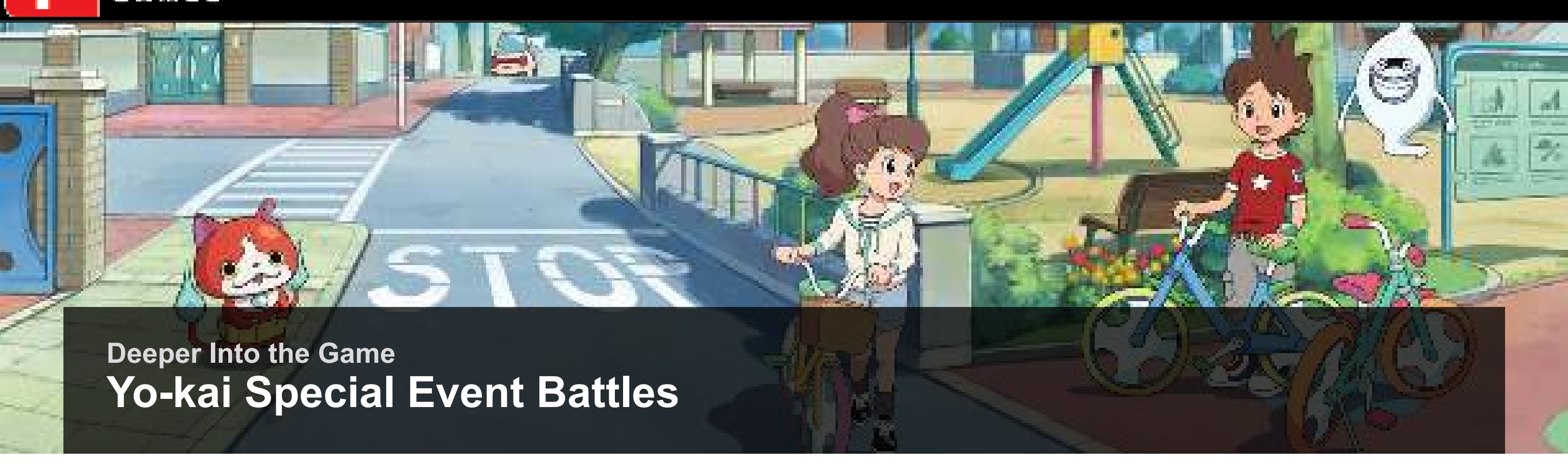
+

2 Ruby

=

RESULT Fire Ring

Source Item	Source Item	Fused Item
Holy Water	Dingy Scale	Ancient Scale
Venoct Aura	Tattered Gauntlet	Venoct Gauntlet
Cracked Crystal	Crystal Shard	Crystal Ball
Clenzall	Yellowed Sash	Heavenly Sash
Plain Ring	Ruby	Fire Ring
Plain Ring	Aquamarine	Water Ring
Plain Ring	Topaz	Lightning Ring
Plain Ring	Tourmaline	Earth Ring
Plain Ring	Opal	Ice Ring
Plain Ring	Emerald	Wind Ring
Blank Charm	Ruby	Blaze Charm
Blank Charm	Aquamarine	Flood Charm
Blank Charm	Topaz	Bolt Charm
Blank Charm	Tourmaline	Quake Charm
Blank Charm	Opal	Frost Charm
Blank Charm	Emerald	Storm Charm



Deeper Into the Game

Yo-kai Special Event Battles

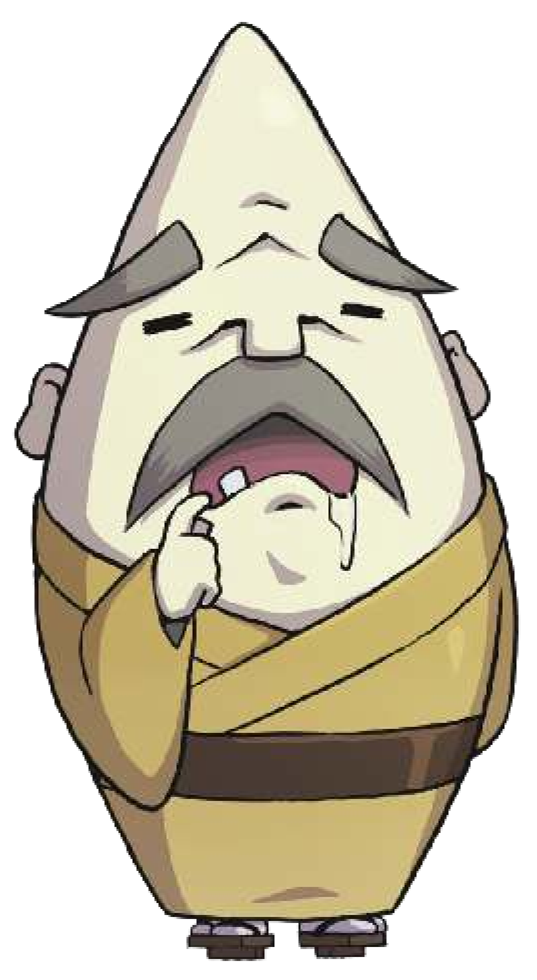
Four very strong Yo-kai emerge into the world once you complete the game's story. Their powers are substantial, rivaling the toughest bosses. When roaming Springdale and whereabouts after the story is finished, you can challenge each of the four as many times as you wish, making them perfect for testing your skills or leveling up. You can even earn their friendship if you defeat them, adding their medals to your Medallium!

Stat Note

The HP, EXP, and Money rewards for each Special Event Battle vary slightly from fight to fight. The values listed here are averages.

The only drawback is that, win or lose, you can fight only one of these enhanced Yo-kai per real day. This 24-hour period is reset every morning when the internal clock on your 3DS hits 6:00 am.

Grainpa



HP	Weak Against
1936	💧

Reward					
EXP	5490	**Money**	1069	**Item**	Candy Apple / Opal

Location:

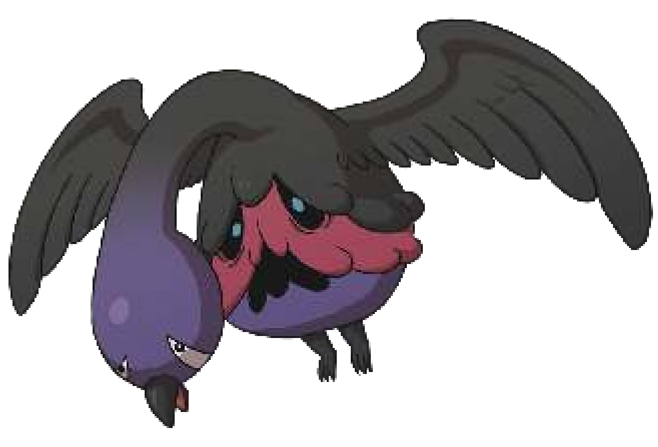
Hungry Pass

You will not be able to visit this area until you've reached Watch Rank S.

Grainpa's technique, Soultimate Move, and Inspirit are all restorative, so be prepared for a long and grueling fight. Rice's Kindness is particularly troublesome, allowing Grainpa to Inspirit himself and restore HP every turn. One effective way to combat this is to use Greesel in your party to steal the effect from the enemy.

On the offensive side, Grainpa's Headsmack attack is quite damaging. However, it can be rendered useless if you've got Baddinyan with a sticker of hate on your side; his Pompadour skill is able to dodge the attack!

Skreek



HP	Weak Against
1914	🔥

Reward					
EXP	8862	**Money**	1911	**Item**	Fruit Drops / Soul Secrets

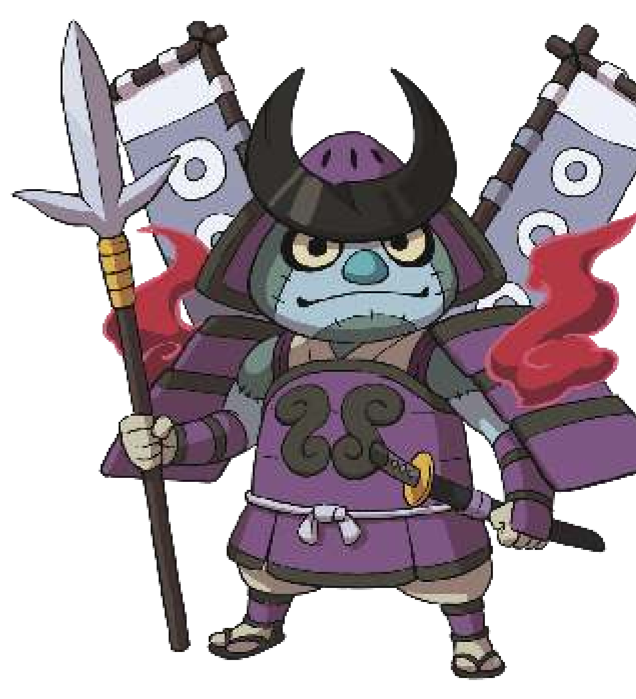
Location:

Byrd House—Hidden Room

This battle is available after you complete Request 100, "Bird Collection 2."

In quick, back-to-back strikes, this tough Yo-kai can fire off Despair, his immobilizing Inspirit, and then follow up with Meet the Reaper, a powerful Soultimate Move that reduces your full party's stats. You'll want Yo-kai on your team with skills like Matchless Shell (Almi and Spenp) and Miraculous Scales (Enerfly, Enefly, Betterfly, or Peppillon) that nullify Inspirit attacks.

Corptain



HP	Weak Against
2595	🌀 💧

Reward					
EXP	11,742	**Money**	2348	**Item**	Getaway Plush / Soul Secrets

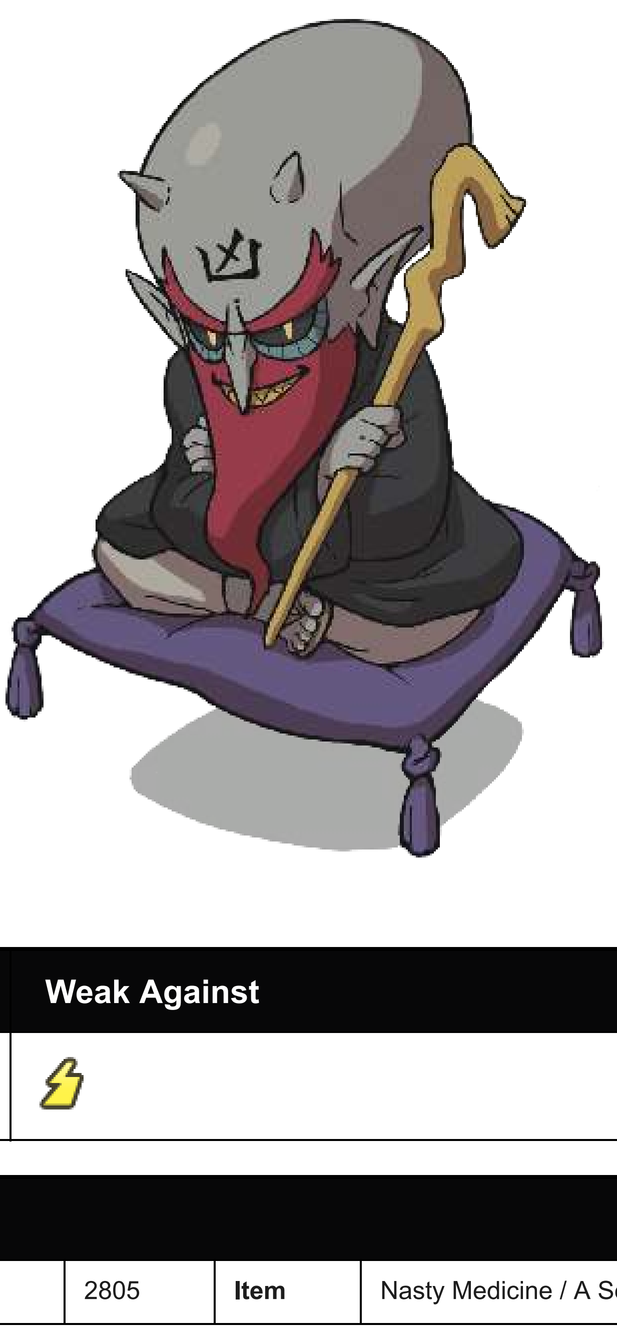
Location:

Old Mansion—Side House Attic

Once the gate to the Old Mansion's Side House is open, you can gain access to its attic by talking to a man on the second floor of Gourd Pond Museum.

This S-Rank warrior is an honorable fellow, and his Stab Storm hits with extremely high attack power. In addition to normal attacks hitting five times, the critical hit rate of this Ticket to Hades Soultimate Move is very high, making this battle one in which you're likely to suffer heavy damage. Make sure you have a lot of food on hand and are accompanied by Yo-kai that can restore HP.

Awevil



HP	Weak Against
2862	⚡

Reward					
EXP	13,008	**Money**	2805	**Item**	Nasty Medicine / A Serious Life

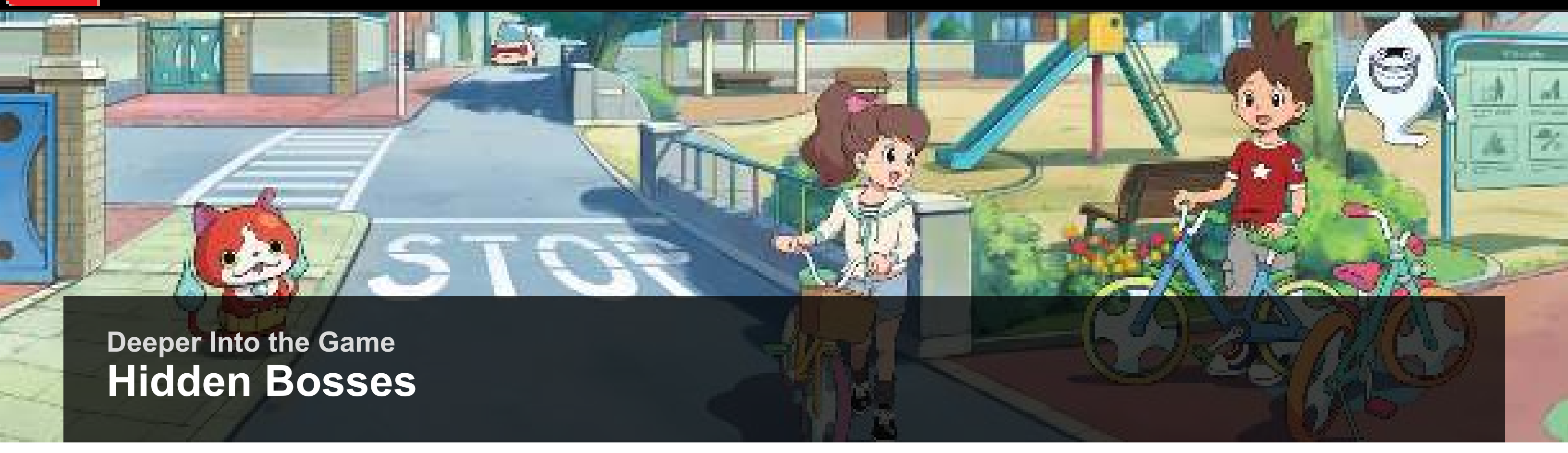
Location:

Springdale Underground Waterway

You won't be able to fight Awevil until you've opened all three floodgates!

Awevil is the strongest of the four special event Yo-kai. His Darkness Power is likely to give you the biggest trouble, as he uses this ability to continually steal HP from your team. And his Soultimate Move, called Pitch Black Curse, will immobilize and inflict damage on your entire party.

Finally, his Ultimate Dark skill is unavoidable—its Inspirit success rate is 100%—and it can completely nullify the likes of Matchless Shell or Miraculous Scales. Move any Inspirited Yo-kai to your back line and purify immediately to minimize the damage inflicted.

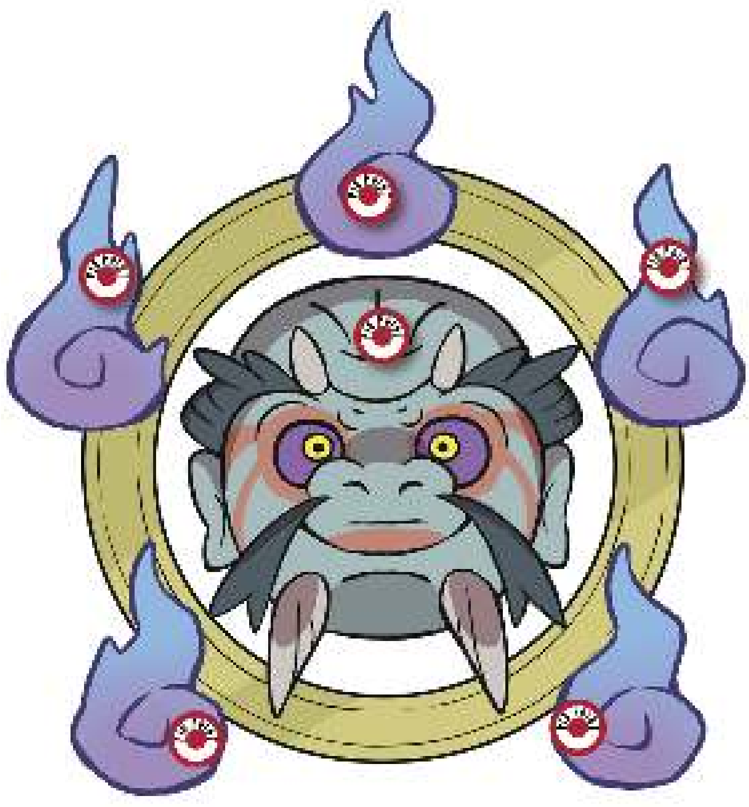


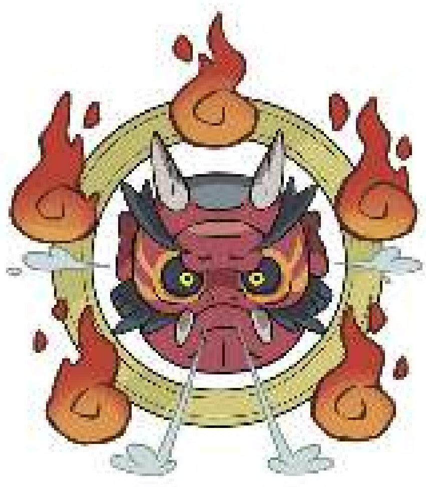
Deeper Into the Game

Hidden Bosses

Guess what? Hidden bosses lurk out there; bosses that have nothing to do with the story or sub-quests. These entities can be challenged any time after reaching Chapter 5 and Watch Rank A. Be warned, however, that they are quite strong and won't go down easily. Your best bet may be to wait until after you've completed the main story to fight them.

Duwheel





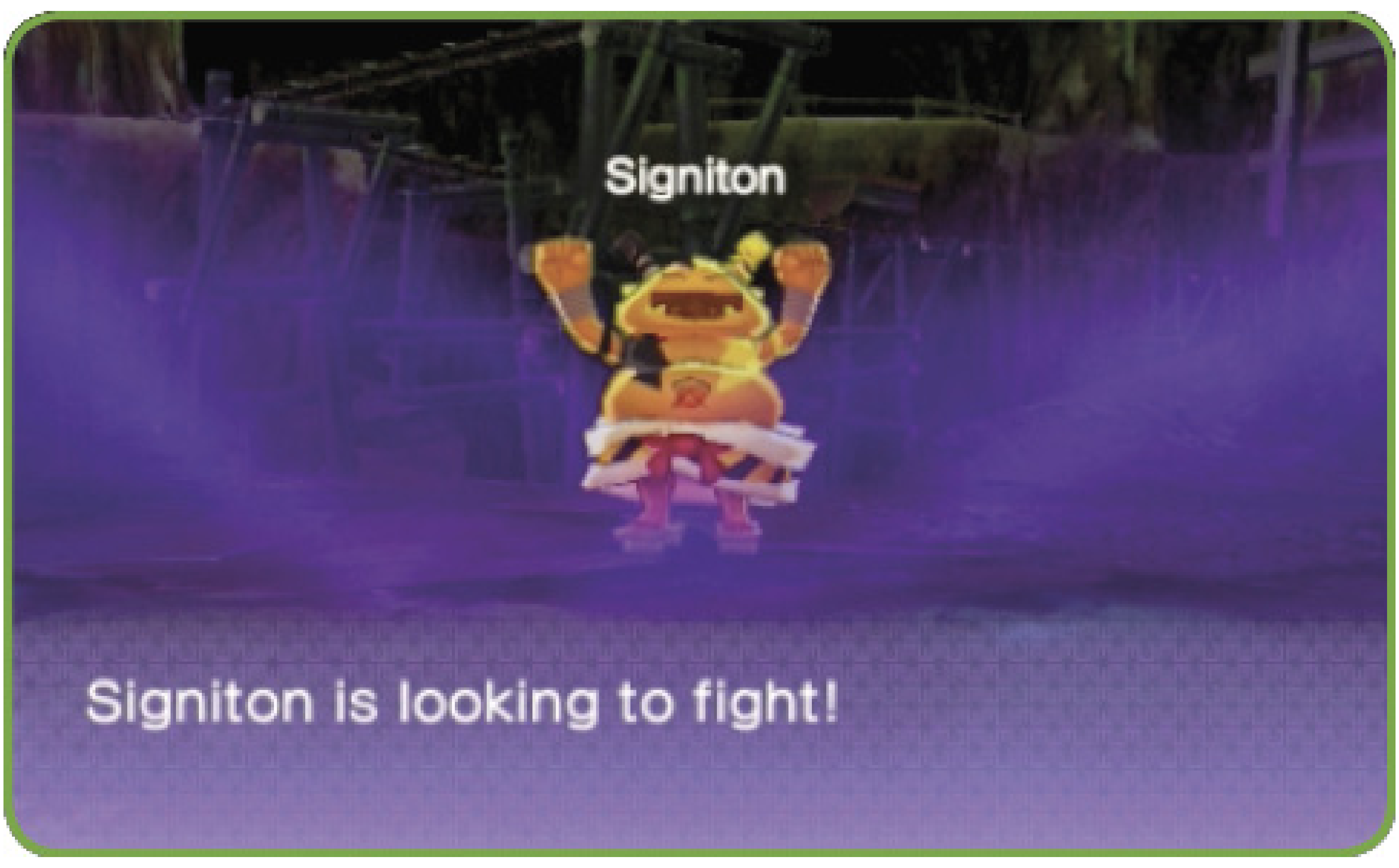
HP	Weak Against
4500	💧 🪨

Reward					
EXP	3800	**Money**	20,000	**Item**	Fire Ring

Find Duwheel in the Mine

It takes work to find this boss. First, go up Mt. Wildwood's mountain trail and find the old Abandoned Tunnel. Work across the West Cave to the Rank A Watch Lock and go through to reach the East Cave. Your first goal is to get your hands on Payn Oil and the Signiton Engine.

Payn Oil can be found in a chest on the upper part of the map. Then find and defeat Signiton to acquire his Signiton Engine. Now you can head back to the West Cave to repair the broken trolley. Ride it to find Duwheel.



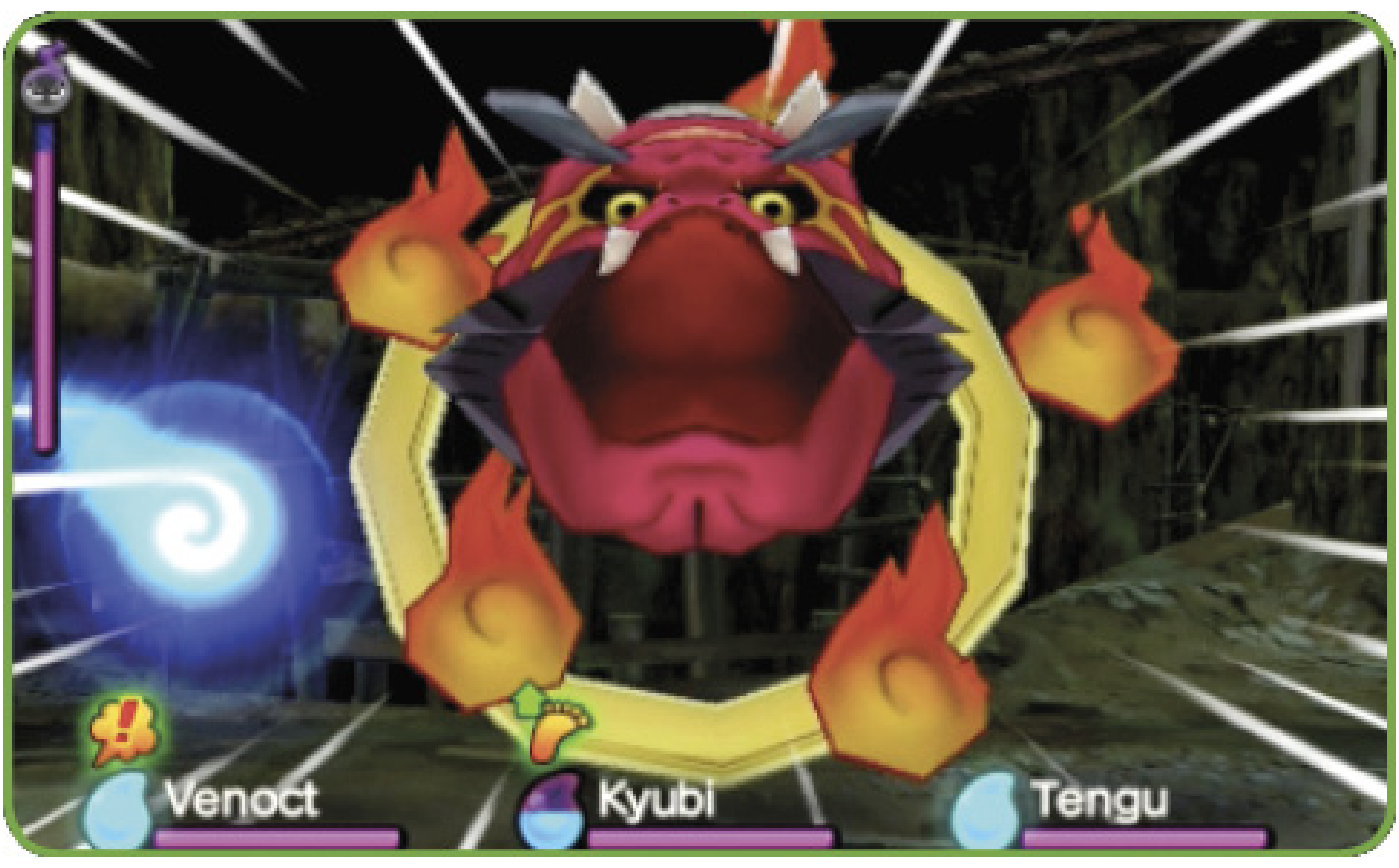
Signiton

Signiton is looking to fight!

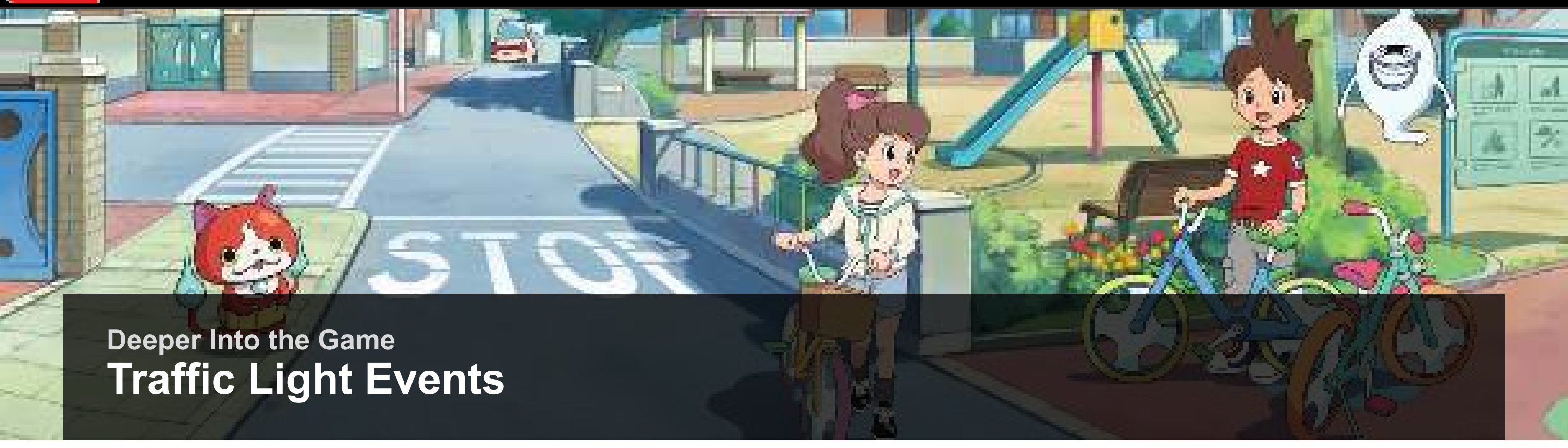
Signiton awaits you back where you reset the points. Defeat him to receive a Siginiton Engine.

Defeat Duwheel!

One of the five Wisps around Duwheel's face is its weak point. An attack on any of the other four Wisps will trigger a counterattack. Unfortunately, the weak Wisp will alternate over time; it's easy to lose track of its location. Five attacks on its face or weak point causes its body to turn red in anger. A good strategy is to not hit the Wisps and position a Daiz or Confuse to be hit by the Soultimate Move.



After Duwheel's face reddens in anger, watch out as he charges up his Soultimate Move, a fiery deployment of Wisps called Redsplosion!



Deeper Into the Game

Traffic Light Events

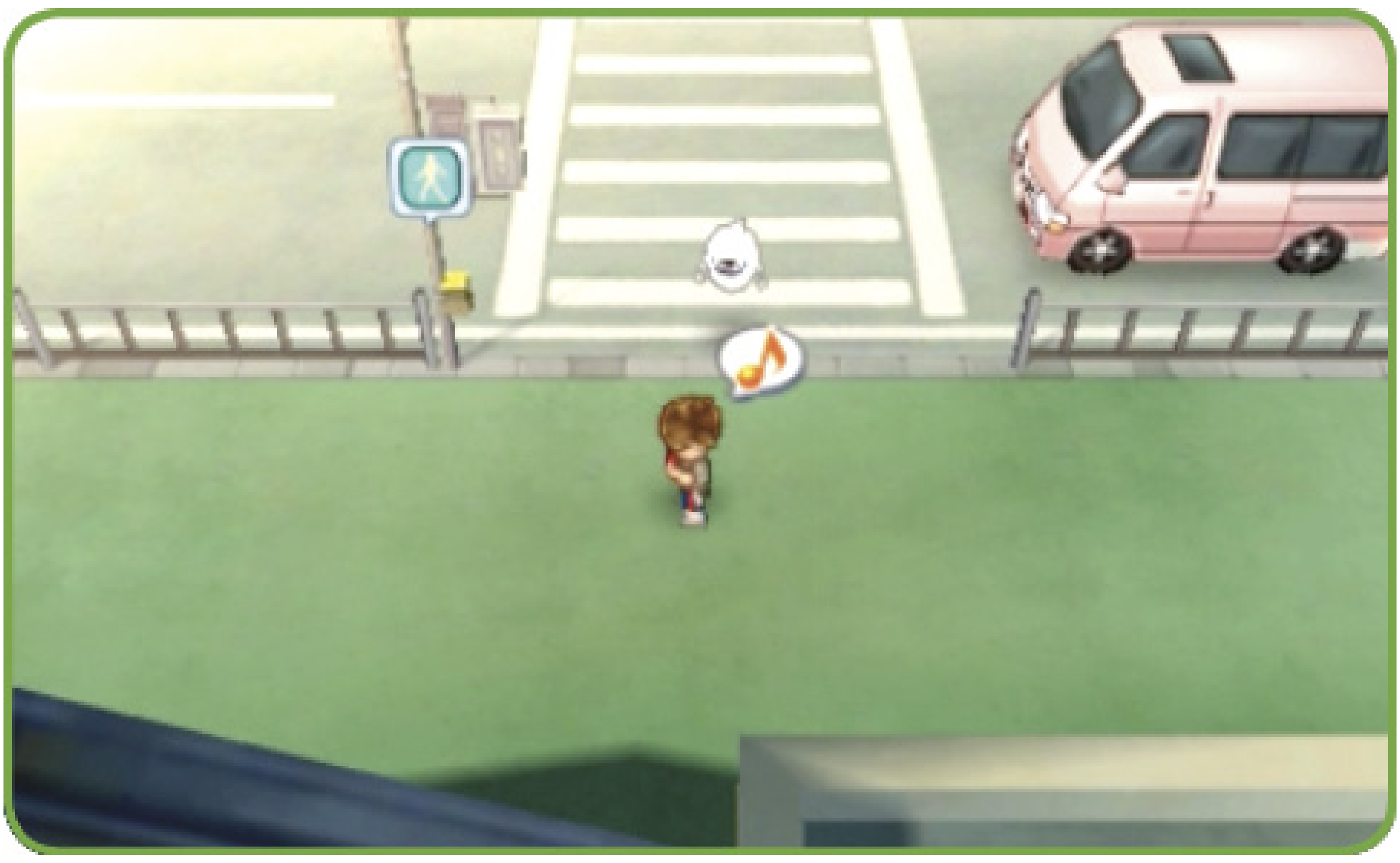
Pushbutton traffic signals are installed at crosswalks around town. Using them, or not using them, can trigger special events. You can earn a reward if you regularly cross the street when the light is green, as you're supposed to. But if you consistently ignore the signal (and Whisper's warnings) and cross when the light is red, you will be punished. The punishment is a battle with a very powerful Yo-kai. You can also avoid crosswalks altogether to avoid their effects.

The "Good Kid Count"

The crosswalk system has a hidden counter built into it. Your "good kid count" starts at zero and increases by one every time a crossing is done correctly—that is, you push the crosswalk button and wait until the light turns green. The count decreases by one if the "Wait" signal is ignored and you cross the street against the red light. A reward event is triggered if the count reaches plus five, while a punishment event is triggered if it reaches minus five.

Count Reaches Plus Five

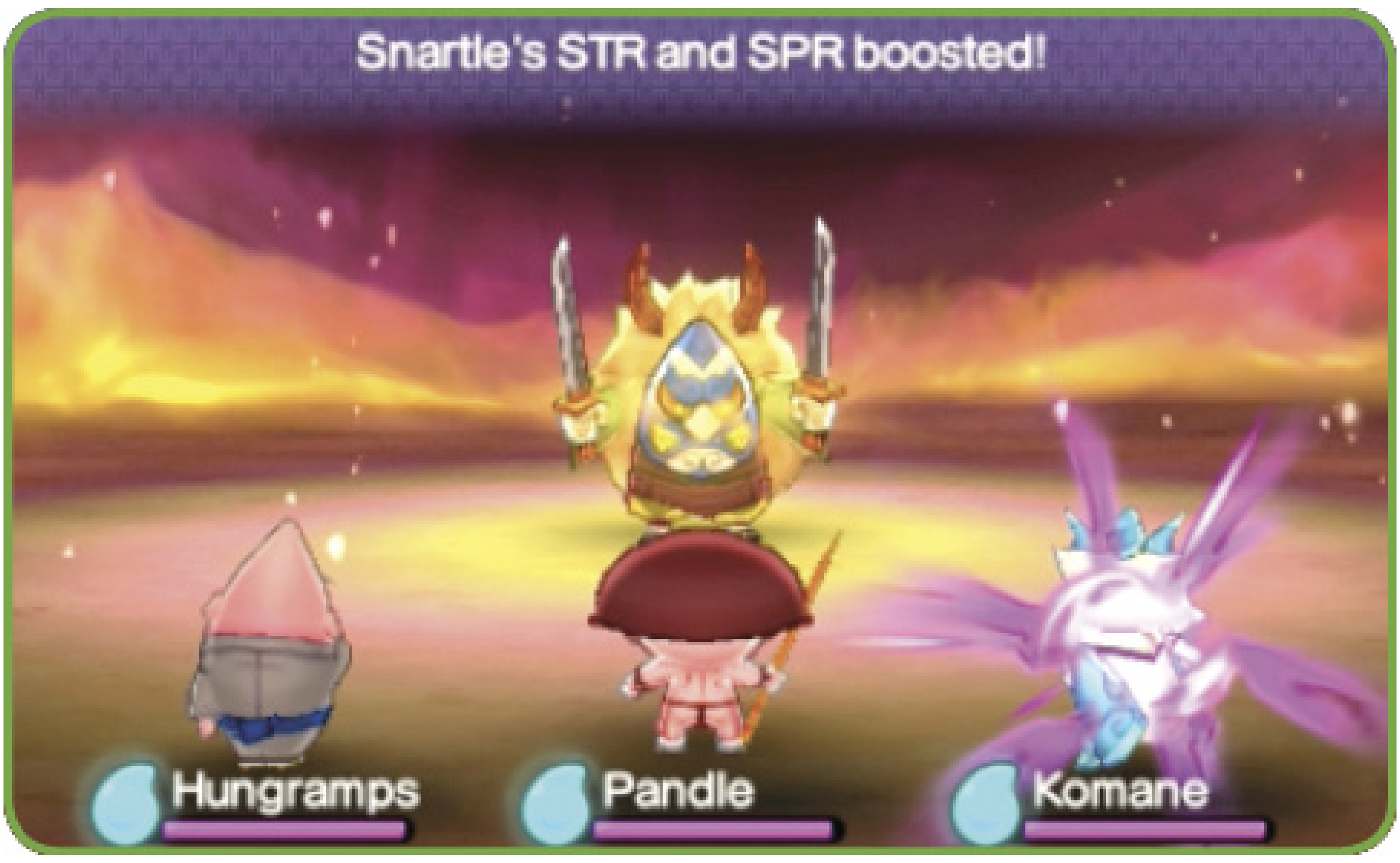
When you cross correctly, a bell sounds and a musical note appears overhead. Again, this increases your count by one. When the good kid counter hits five, a sparkle appears at your feet. Pick it up to get a random item reward.



A musical note appears overhead and you hear a "ding" when you use the crosswalk correctly.

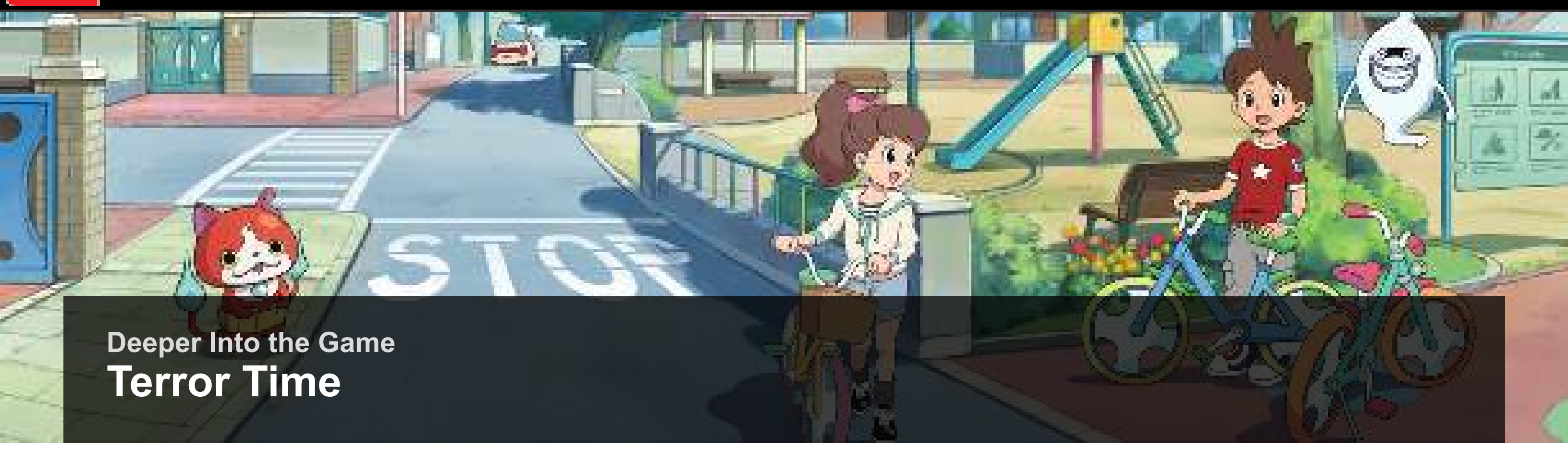
Count Reaches Minus Five

When you cross incorrectly, you hear a "buzz." This decreases your count by one. When the good kid counter reaches minus five, Snartle appears, ready to punish the little brat who refuses to follow the rules. Snartle has an A-level Strength rating and overwhelmingly high attack power, so early on you stand a small chance to win…and he gains strength as the story progresses! If you do manage to beat him, there's a chance that he'll join you.



Snartle's STR and SPR boosted!

Snartle strikes with a 3-hit normal attack called Lightning Slash. He also has a nasty 10-hit Soultimate Move called For Naughty Brats. Snartle's skill drastically raises his STR when he downs a Yo-kai.



Deeper Into the Game

Terror Time

At some point, you inevitably trigger a bout of Terror Time. This scary interlude lingers until you find your way to the exit door marked on your map. One upside of Terror Time is that you can pick up valuable items from chests as you evade the wrath of the Oni during your escape. But there's another: if you can manage to defeat an Oni, the rewards are significant.

Yes, the Oni are powerful, frightening creatures. But if you've trained a strong corps of Yo-kai allies and you're confident in your abilities, you might just have a chance.

How Strong Are the Oni?

The Oni come in three levels. Defeat a regular Gargaros, and you'll be faced with a beefed up Ogralus during the next Terror Time. Manage to beat that Ogralus, you'll face an Orcanos the time after that. The strength of the powerful Orcanos looks off the charts! And yet, it can be beaten. Doing so may yield ultra-luxurious rewards.

Oni	HP	EXP	Money	Item
Gargaros	6000	6700	30000	Hidden Hits, Fiend Badge
Ogralus	8000	10000	40000	Top Techniques, Fiend Ring
Orcanos	9900	15000	50000	Soul Secrets, Holy Blade

Chest Placement

The chest distribution during Terror Time is random, but the number of chests that appears is fixed per area. If you're not interested in getting each and every chest, you might find that you have an easier time in areas with a lot of them.

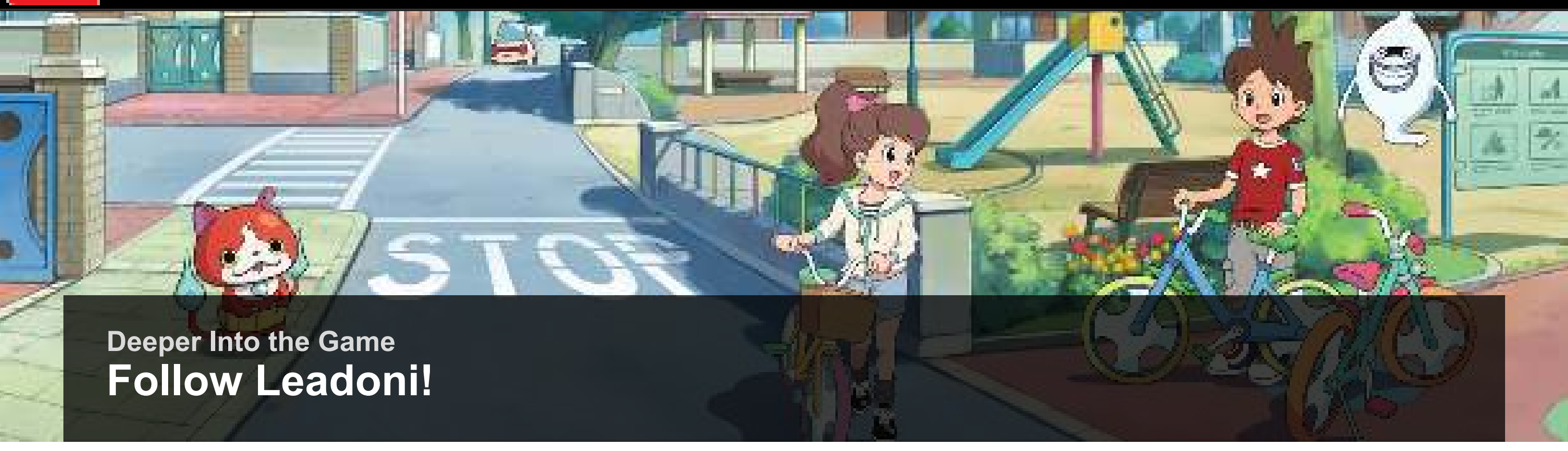
Area Name	Chests During Terror Time
Uptown Springdale	5
Blossom Heights	6
Downtown Springdale	7
Shopper's Row	8
Breezy Hills	9

Chest Contents

The quality of the stuff you can find in Terror Time chests improves dramatically once you've completed the main story. If you're grabbing chests, the Epilogue is the best time to do it. Check out the list of goods you can find then.

Content of Terror Time Chests during Epilogue
Fiend Band
Shard of Evil*
Fiend Ring
Dragon Orb*
Fiend Charm
Holy Exporb
Glacial Clip*
Venoct Aura
Snowstorm Cloak
Tattered Gauntlet
Ageless Powder*

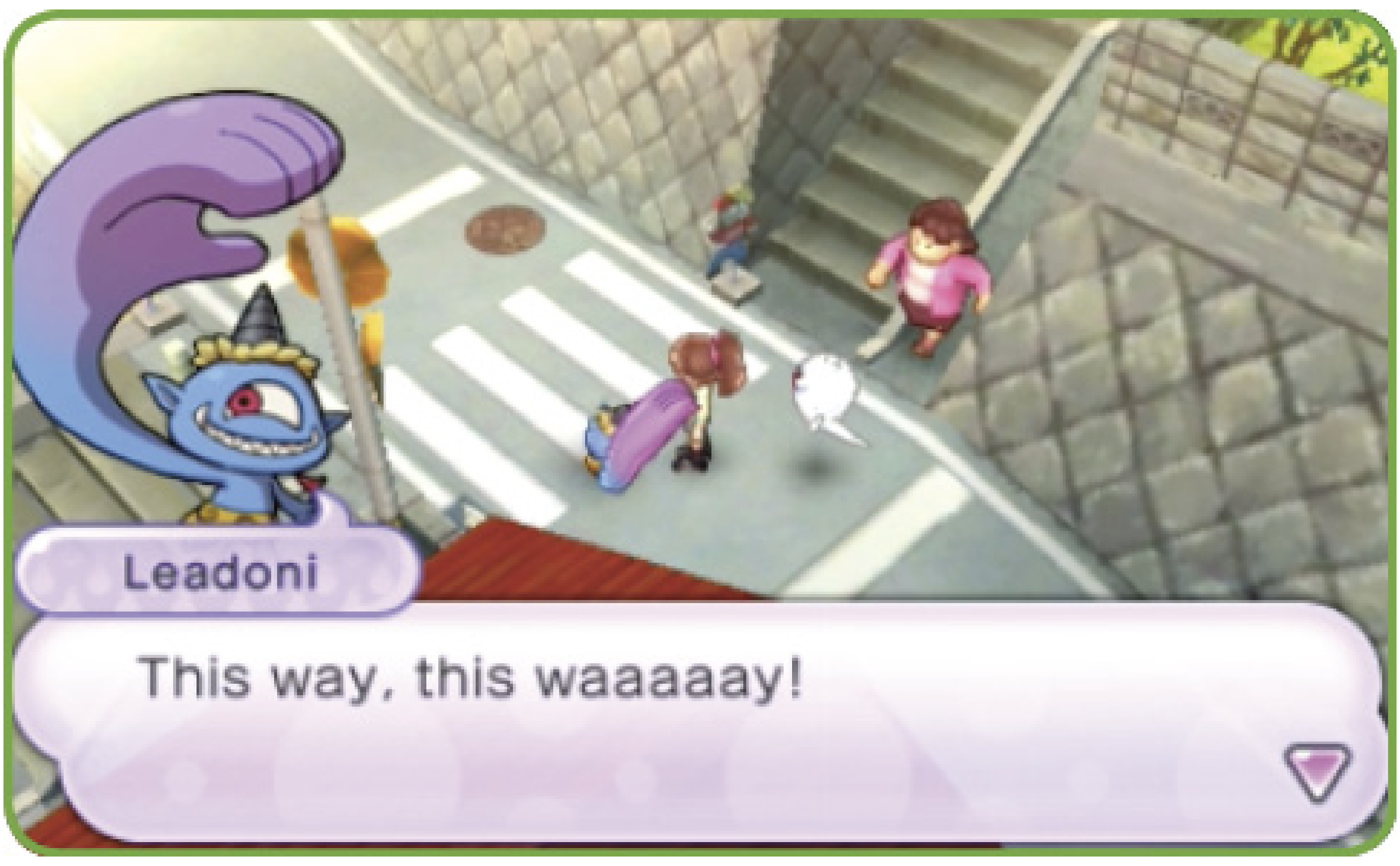
* Will not drop until requests have been completed



Deeper Into the Game

Follow Leadoni!

Occasionally, Leadoni pops up in town. Strike up a conversation with him and he leads you on a wild chase. If you can keep up, you'll discover a chest at the end of the romp. This event can be repeated any number of times, so there's no pressure to chase Leadoni if you're busy with other events. Give it a shot when you've got free time on your hands.

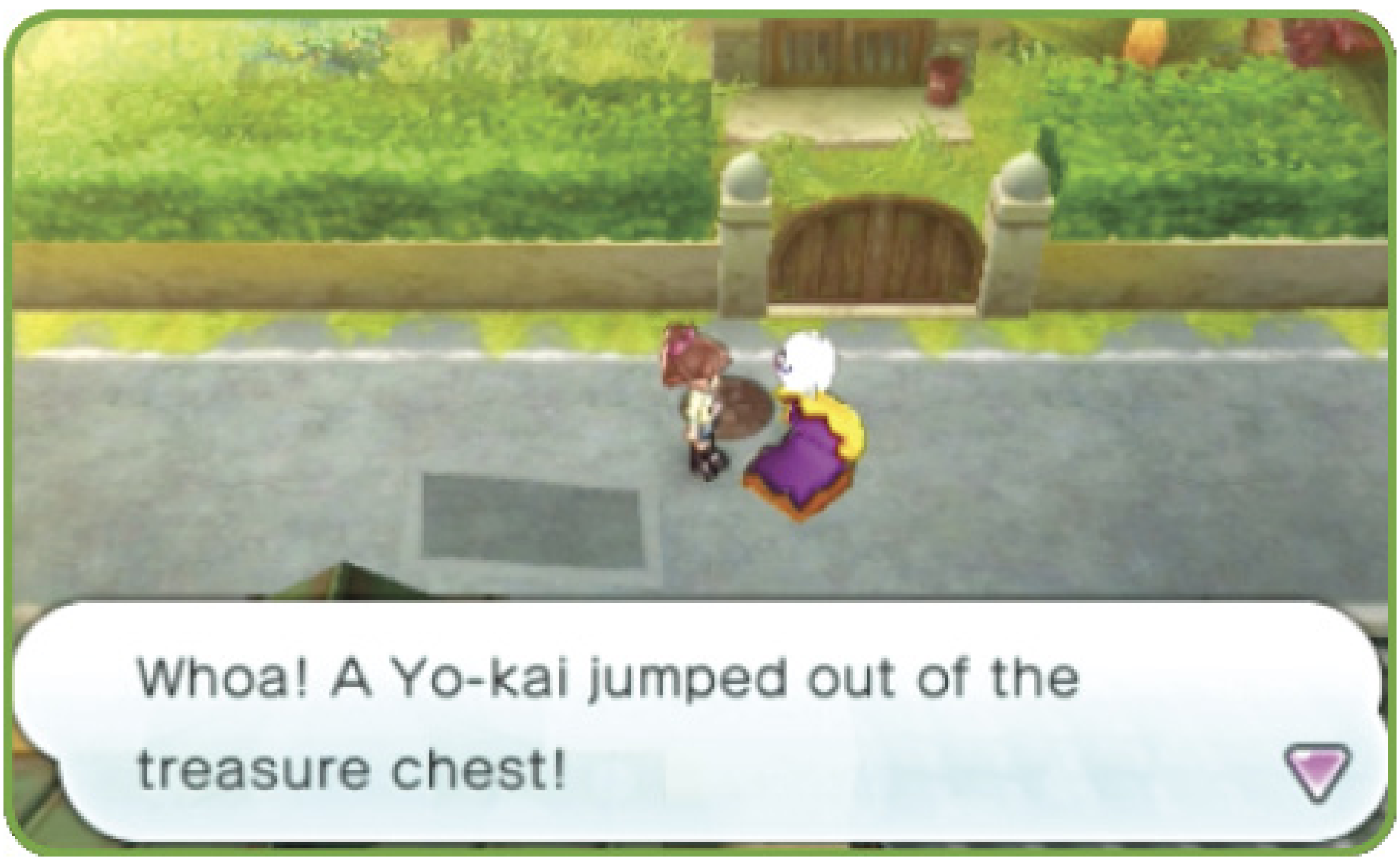


Leadoni

This way, this waaaaay!

Leadoni may be fast, but you shouldn't have too much trouble keeping up if you use a bicycle or dash as often as you can. But Leadoni appears in each area only once per game day.

Leadoni Chest Contents: Items or Yo-kai?



Whoa! A Yo-kai jumped out of the treasure chest!

Leadoni's chests can contain good stuff. For example: Strong Rank-B Yo-kai may appear in Breezy Hills and Shopper's Row!

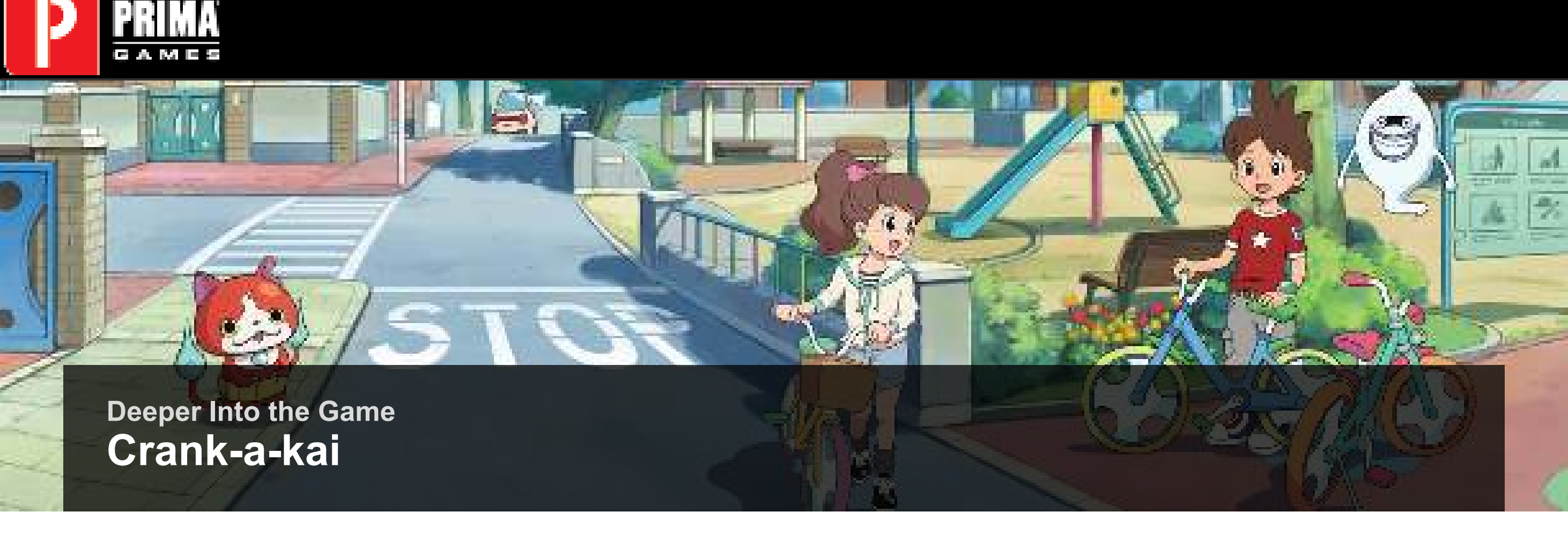
Leadoni's chests can contain items or Yo-kai. The Yo-kai that emerge differ depending on the area. The further into the story an area first appears, the more likely Leadoni's chests offer better contents like Exporbs or higher-level Yo-kai! The Yo-kai want a battle, but you have a chance to befriend them after the fight.

Rare Items in Leadoni's Chests

Area	Items
Uptown Springdale	Large/Medium Exporb, Staminum Alpha, Nasty Medicine
Blossom Heights	Silver Doll, Bitter Medicine, Li'l Angel Heals, Medium Exporb
Downtown Springdale	Medium/Large Exporb, Staminum Alpha, Skill Compendium
Shopper's Row	Silver Doll, Staminum Alpha, Medium Exporb, Think Karate
Breezy Hills	Large Exporb, Staminum Alpha, Skill Compendium, Think Karate

Yo-kai Level in Leadoni's Chests

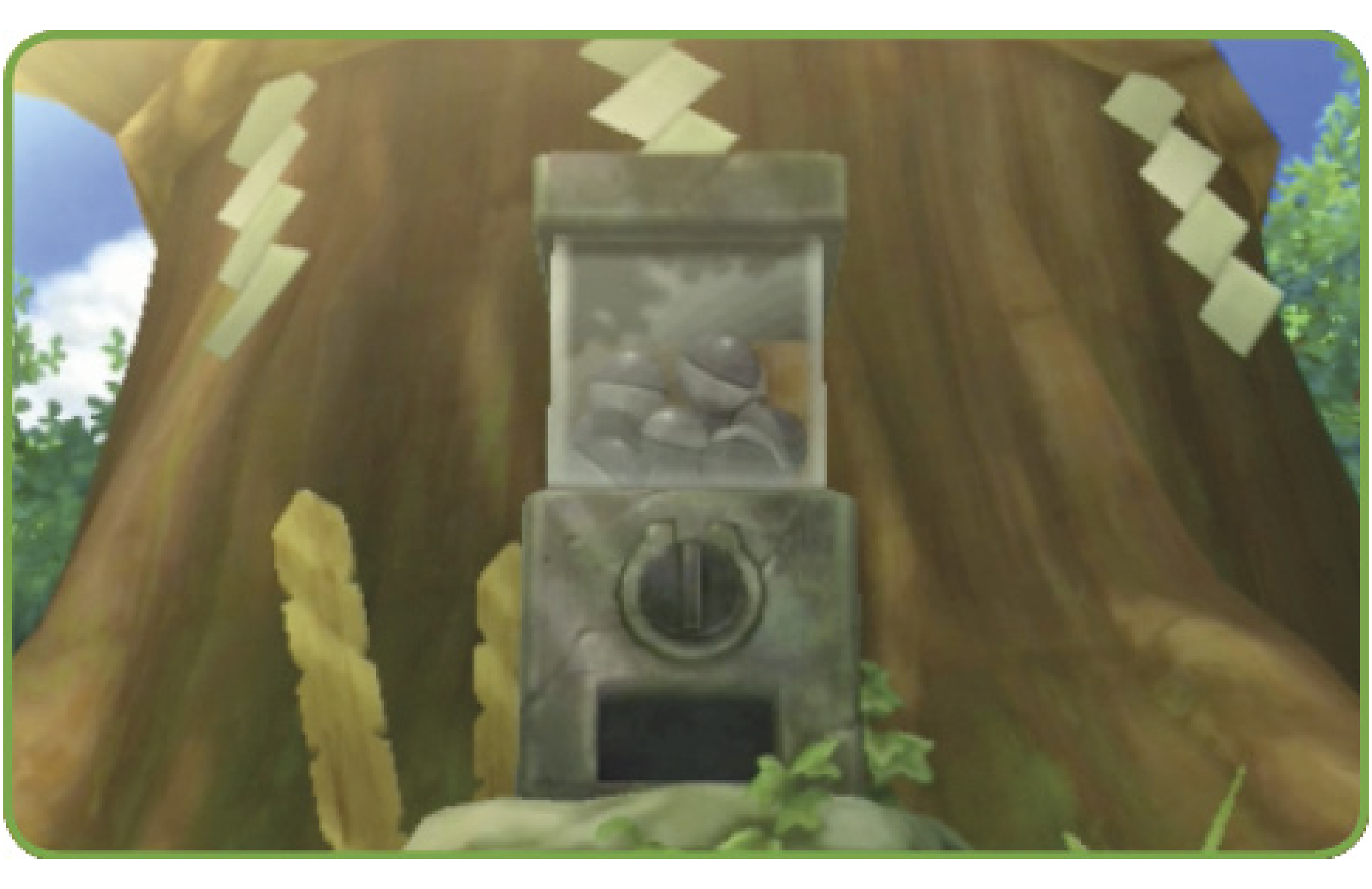
Area	Levels
Uptown Springdale	1 - 16
Blossom Heights	4 - 23
Downtown Springdale	11- 29
Shopper's Row	14 - 25
Breezy Hills	17 - 28



Deeper Into the Game

Crank-a-kai

The Crank-a-kai device can be found in front of the Mt. Wildwood Sacred Tree Path. We'll show you every single Yo-kai that you can possibly get here! The Yo-kai available differ greatly depending on the coin used. The eight colors of coin that can be found throughout the game each represent a different Tribe, so you'll want to prioritize use of the coins of the particular Tribe you desire most.



In addition to Yo-kai, rare items like Holy Exporbs, all types of XP orbs, books and dolls, and coin-specific food will also appear.

Crank-a-kai Coins

Red Coin

Brave Yo-kai or food of the Rice Ball variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Pandle	E
Mochismo	D
Chansin	C
Benkei	B
Slacka-slash	B
Siro	A
Kapunki	A
Cruncha	S

Yellow Coin

Mysterious Yo-kai or food of the Cooked variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Snotsolong	E
Signibble	D
Q'wit	C
Espy	B
Alloo	B
Signiton	A
Casanono	A
Frostail	S

Orange Coin

Tough Yo-kai or food of the Hamburger variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Noway	E
Ledballoon	D
Mad Mountain	C
Badude	B
Darumacho	B
Bruff	A
Walldin	A
Goldenyan	S

Pink Coin

Charming Yo-kai and food of the drink variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Pupsicle	E
Komajiro	D
Shmoopie	C
Cadable	C
Skelebella	B
Singcada	B
Supyo	A
Damona	S

Green Coin

Heartful Yo-kai and food of the Vegetable variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Hungramps	E
Lodo	D
Happierre	C
Hungorge	B
Ol' Fortune	B
Dubbles	A
Reversette	A
Auntie Heart	S

Blue Coin

Shady Yo-kai and food of the Ramen variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Negatibuzz	E
Mynimo	D
Tengloom	C
Contrarioni	B
Agon	B
Nul	A
Scritchy	A
Count Cavity	S

Purple Coin

Eerie Yo-kai and food of the Meat variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Manjimutt	E
Peckpocket	E
Nagatha	C
Grumples	B
Multimutt	B
Cuttincheez	A
Sir Berus	A
Eterna	S

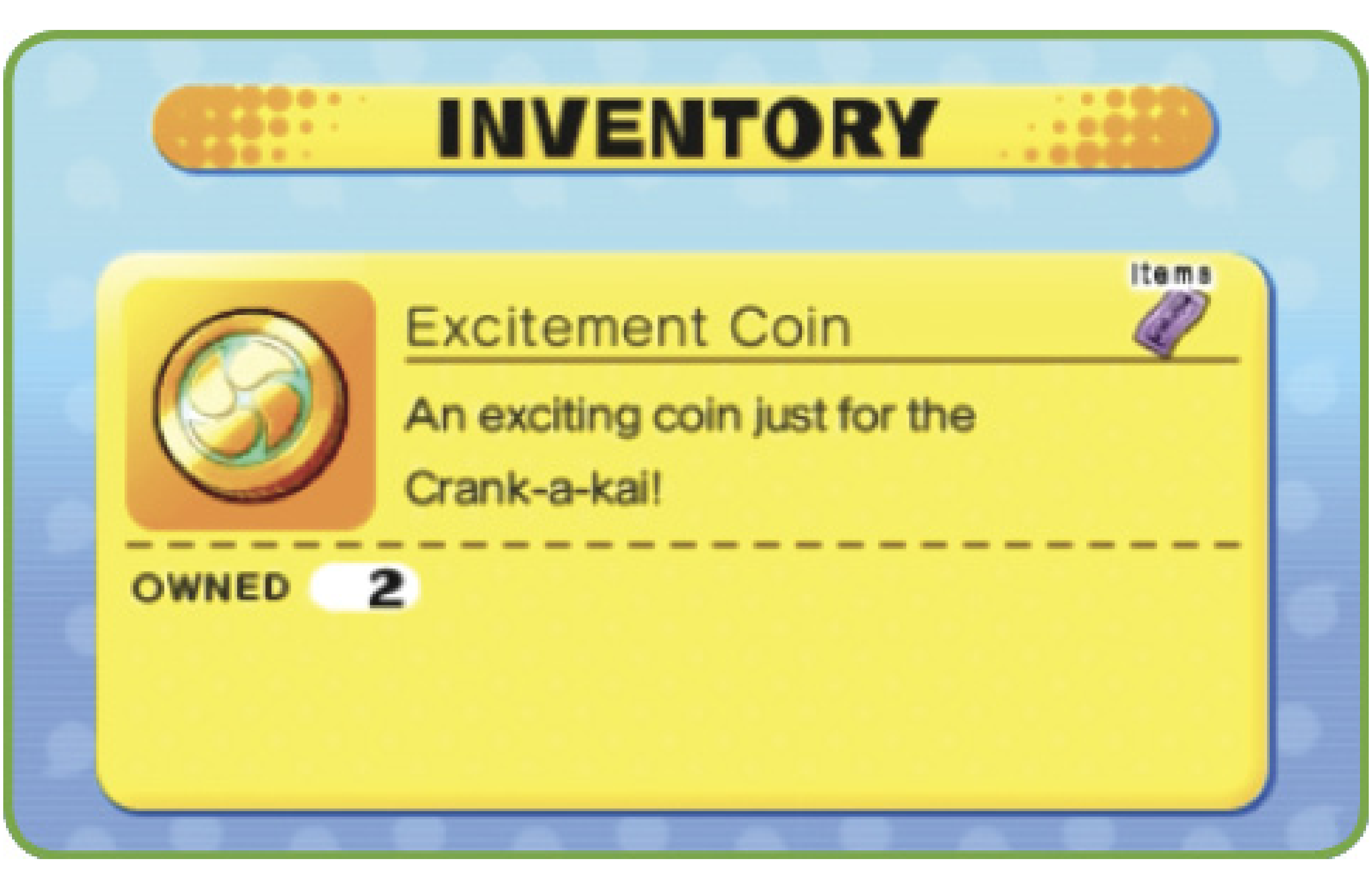
Light Blue Coin

Slippery Yo-kai and food of the Fish variety.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Fishpicable	D
Heheheel	D
Chummer	C
Rageon	B
Cynake	B
Slitheref	A
Tunatic	A
Shadow Venoct	S

Special Coins & Excitement Coins

Special Coins and Excitement Coins can be acquired only by using QR codes or passwords published in magazines. The Special Coin offers an array of amazing Rank-S Yo-kai. The Excitement Coin produces lower ranking but difficult to obtain Yo-kai.



INVENTORY

Excitement Coin

An exciting coin just for the Crank-a-kai!

OWNED 2

Input a password at Lambert Post Office to get a coin! These coins are extremely valuable.

Special Coin

An array of each Tribe's Rank-S Yo-kai. Their appearance rate is higher than that of other coins.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Cruncha	S
Frostail	S
Goldenyan	S
Damona	S
Auntie Heart	S
Count Cavity	S
Eterna	S
Shadow Venoct	S
Rhinoggin	B
Sushiyama	B
Frostina	B

Excitement Coin

This coin is the only way to get certain Yo-Kai like Confuze and Neighfarious.

Yo-kai Produced	Rank
Daiz	C
Confuze	B
Negasus	A
Neighfarious	A
Skelebella	B
Jibanyan	D
Nul	A

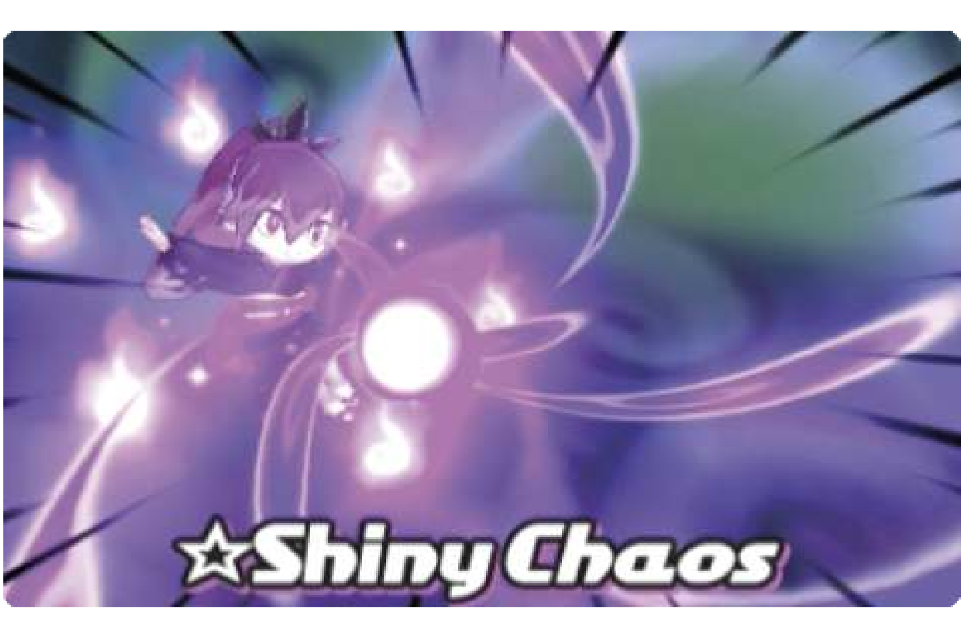
Nintendo 3DS Play Coins

You can crank the Crank-a-kai once for 10 3DS Play Coins. These have a relatively higher chance of generating items than other coins and are less likely to produce Yo-kai. However, there's a chance that very rare Yo-kai like Robonyan will show up!

3DS Play Coins	
Yo-kai Produced	**Rank**
Robonyan	A
Pookivil	A
Sir Berus	A
Tunatic	A

Many Rank-S Yo-kai Are "Crank-a-kai Only"

The Rank S Yo-kai that each coin generates are virtually impossible to obtain any other way. If you want them on your side, you'll have to be patient and wait for the Crank-a-kai to toss them your way.



Damona RANK S Level 22 To Next Level 1716

Stats RARE

HP 45/131 Equip

STR 42 SPR 72

DEF 23 SPD 41

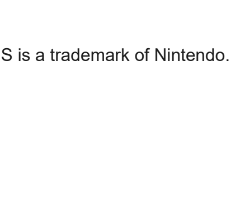
ATTD Loafer and Twisted

SKILL Cursed Skin

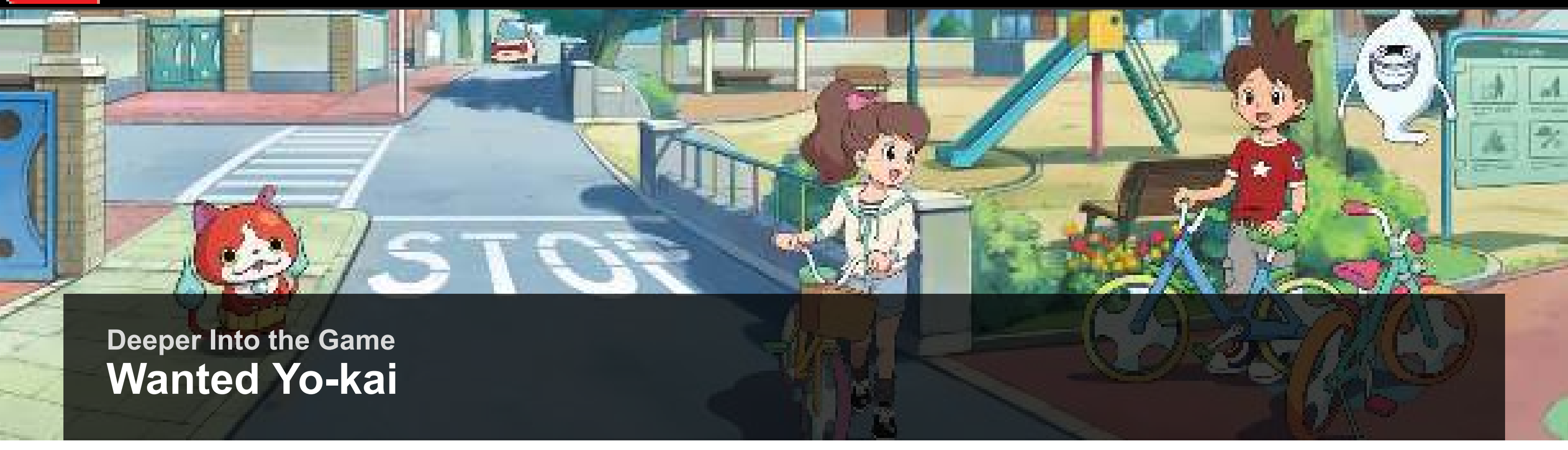
All stats will increase when Inspirited by foe.

1/2

Some powerful Rank S Yo-kai like Damona do not appear as foes to battle and befriend. You can get them only via the Crank-a-kai.

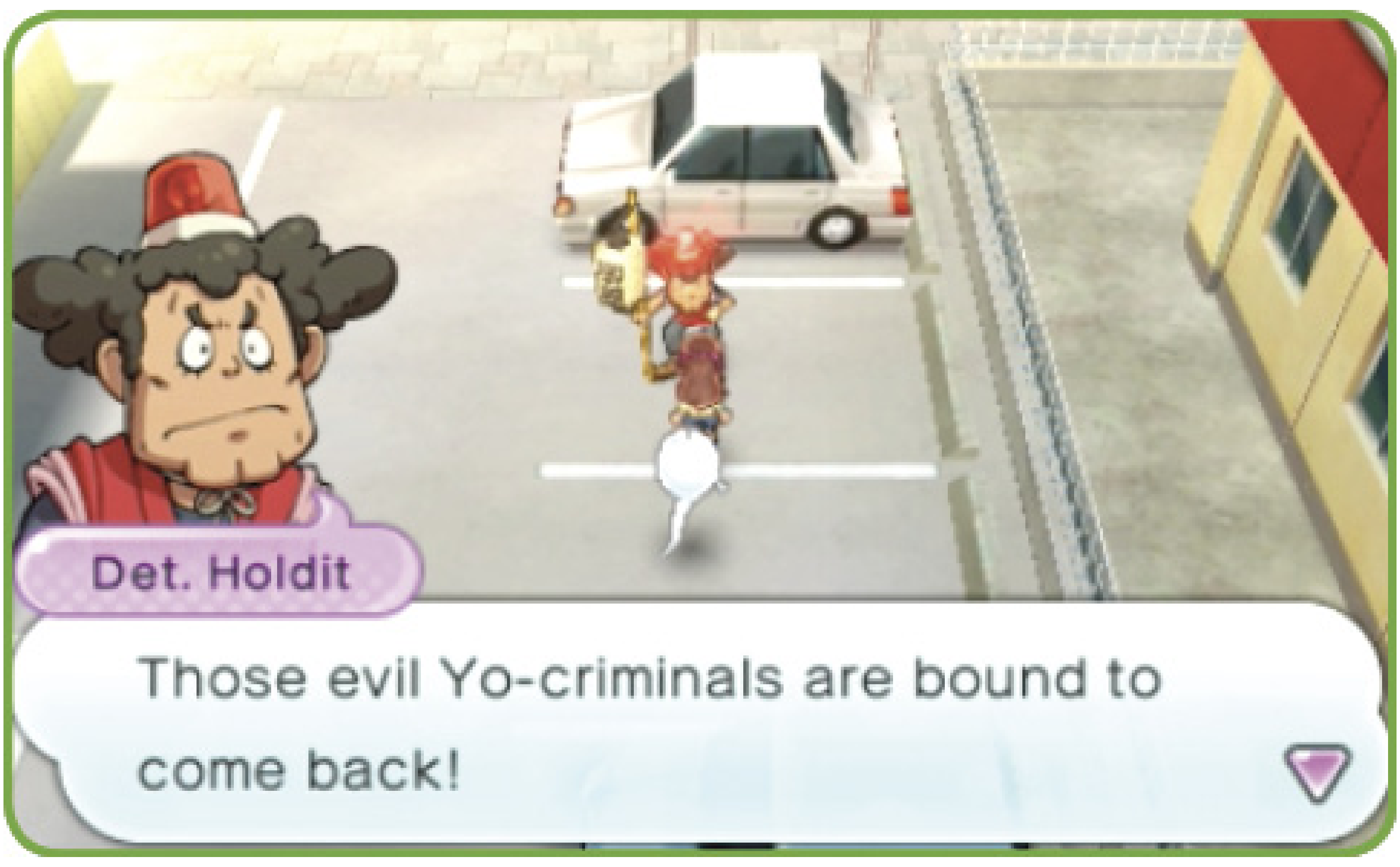


Naturally, their abilities are second to none. What else would you expect from Rank S?



Wanted Yo-kai

Find Yo-kai Detective Holdit in the parking lot next to Lambert Post Office. He tells you about a criminal Yo-kai and asks you to catch him. The culprit can be found somewhere in town, and appears once a day. (The day changes at 6:00 AM, real time.) These creatures are fast, however, and evade you if chased normally. You'll have to sneak up to catch them.



Det. Holdit

Those evil Yo-criminals are bound to come back!

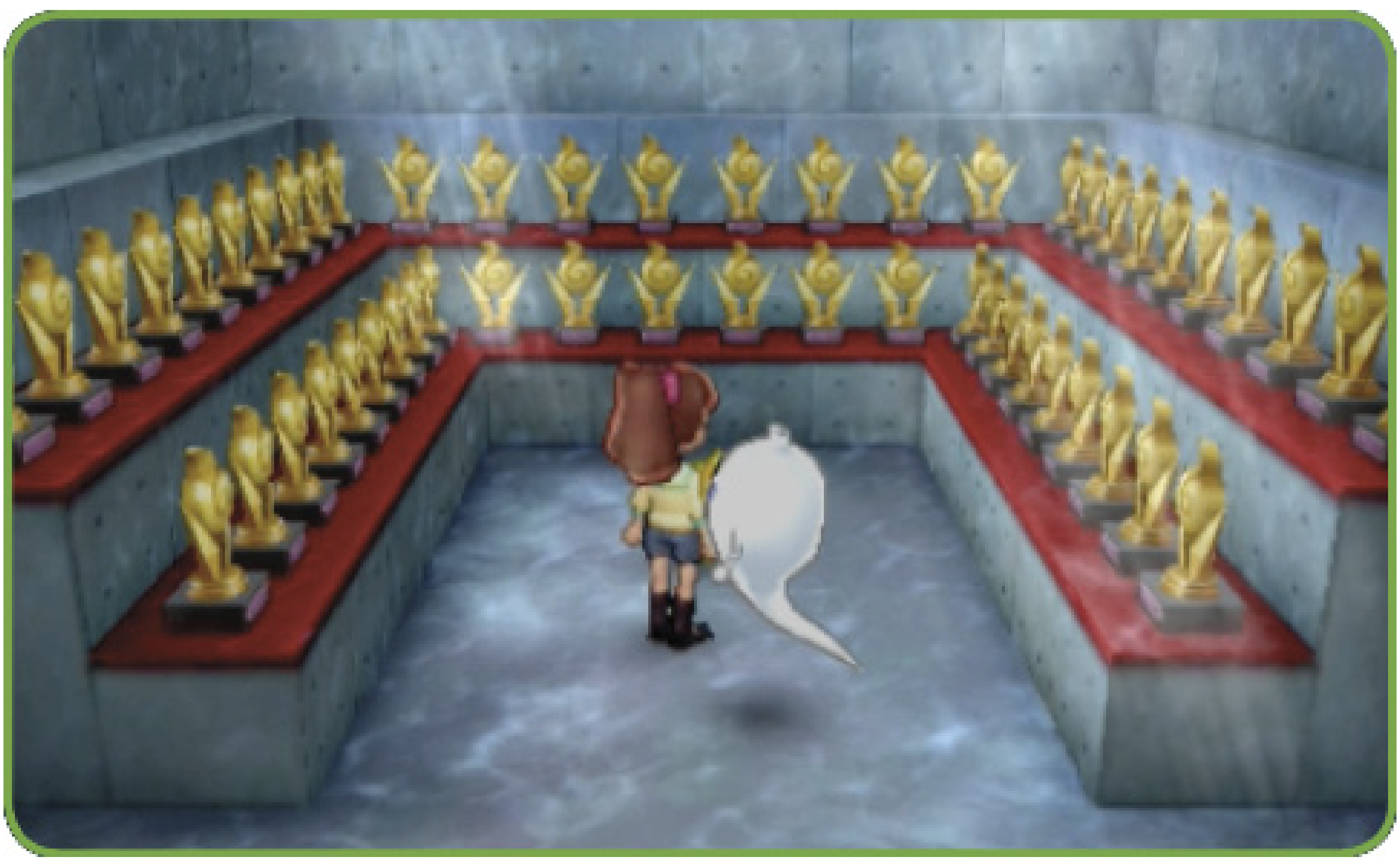
Catching a Wanted Yo-kai won't result in a battle. Nor can you befriend them, so they can't end up in your Medallium.

Get a Wanted Yo-Kai Password!

Wanted Yo-kai remain at large for one week of real time. If you manage to catch the target three times during this period, you're rewarded with one character of a longer password. If you don't, they get away and Detective Holdit issues a warrant for a new Yo-kai criminal. The single character the Yo-criminal provides varies game to game, and there's 3 to 8 characters in every password, so you'll need to work with other players to complete each one.

Earning a Trophy

Once you assemble a complete password, enter it at Window No. 2 of Lambert Post Office. You'll receive a reward item and a trophy. Be sure to input the password as soon as you receive it! The password is no longer valid the moment the new Wanted Yo-kai appears.

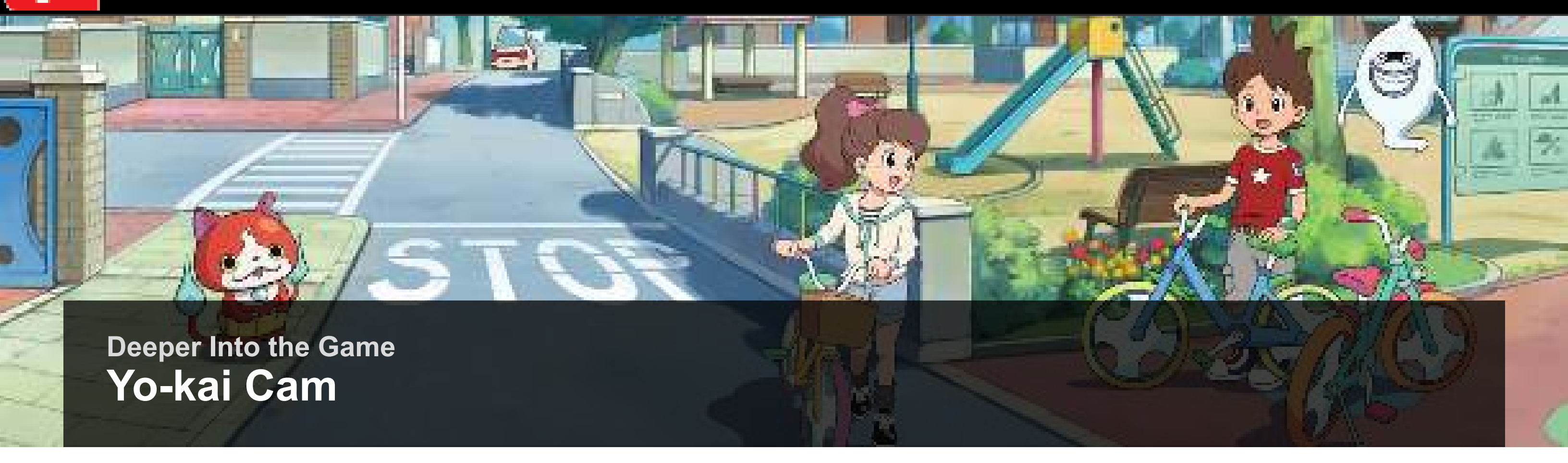


Here's how you want your Trophy Room to look eventually…

Once you own a trophy, you'll be allowed entry into the Trophy Room in the middle of Gourd Pond Park in Breezy Hills. The trophies you've received will be displayed here. Be sure to chat with Goldenyan while you're there! He just might have a surprise for you.

Obtained Green Coin: 10!

Goldenyan may give you some coins if you talk to him after earning a trophy.



Deeper Into the Game

Yo-kai Cam

If you select "Yo-kai Cam" from the Title screen and use the 3DS camera to take a photo of someone, you learn that a Yo-kai has Inspirited your subject! You can earn a number of different rewards based on the number of photos you've taken and Yo-kai uncovered. Here, we'll tell you more about what's available. Taking photos of everyone around you can earn you many of the items mentioned here.

Photo Rewards!

You can pick up rewards at Lambert Post Office for taking certain numbers of Yo-kai Cam photos. However, a photo doesn't count if it results in a previously generated Yo-kai.

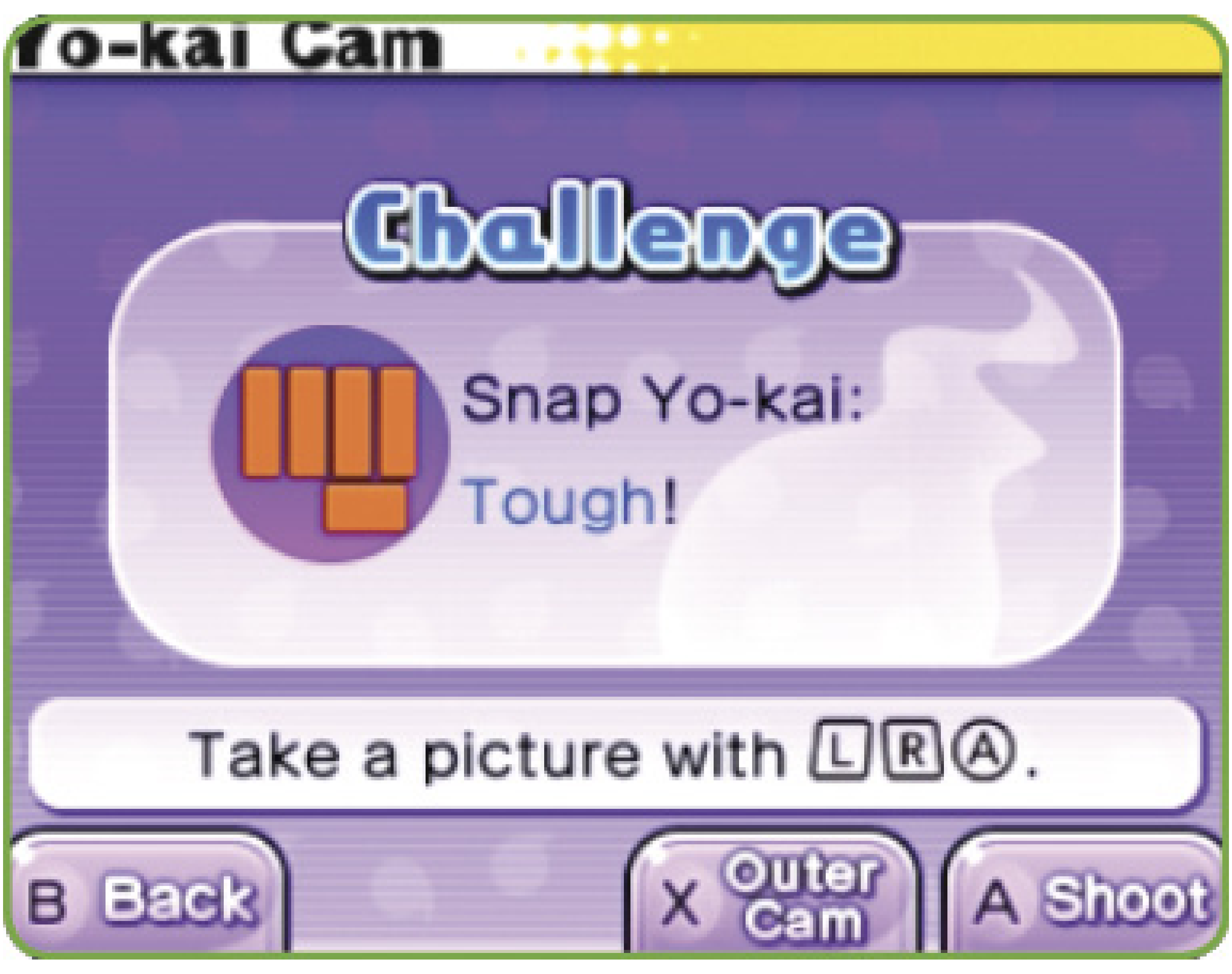
Photos Taken	Reward
1	Bronze Doll
3	Bitter Medicine
5	Medium Exporb
10	Top Techniques
15	Tough Bell
20	Hidden Hits
30	A Serious Life
40	Mighty Medicine
50	Illusion Ring
60	Large Exporb
70	Reflector
80	Mega Exporb
90	Die of Fate
100	Soul Secrets
110	Galaxy Charm
120	Turnabeads
130	Golden Doll
140	Fiend Charm
150	Ancient Scale
160	Fiend Badge
170	Reversword
180	Heavenly Sash
190	Fiend Ring
200	Holy Exporb
210	Vampiric Fangs
223	Fiend Band

YO-KAI WATCH

Taking multiple photos of the same person will typically generate the same Yo-kai. Take photos of a lot of different people.

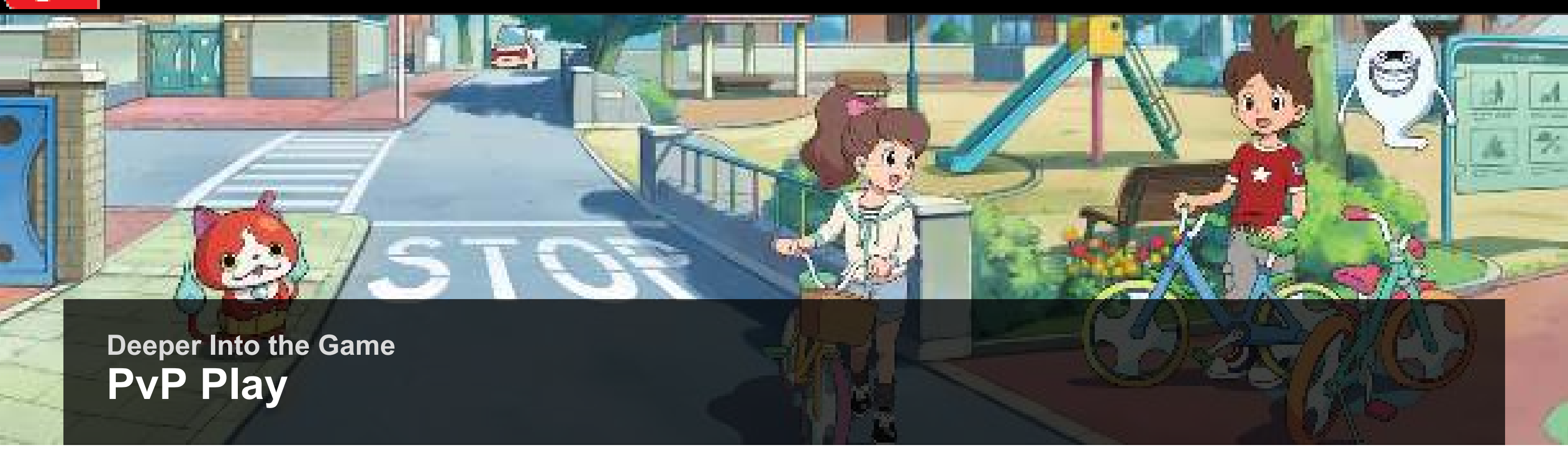
Photo Challenges!

Yo-kai Watch sets a new photo challenge each day. Keep snapping photos until you get a shot of the Yo-kai type called for in the challenge. The challenge changes daily when your 3DS clock hits 6:00 a.m. Occasionally, you get special Yo-kai challenges besides those displayed below.



The Yo-kai Cam sets a daily challenge for your photography adventures.

Challenge	Reward
Charming Yo-kai	Pretty Ring
Tough Yo-kai	Medium Exporb x 3
Heartful Yo-kai	Shiny Badge
Mysterious Yo-kai	Top Techniques
Shady Yo-kai	Dancing Star x 3
Eerie Yo-kai	Sticker of Hate
Brave Yo-kai	Sun Bracelet
Slippery Yo-kai	Mighty Medicine
Rank E Yo-kai	Dancing Star x 3
Rank D Yo-kai	Large Exporb x 2
Rank C Yo-kai	Silver Doll x 2
Rank B Yo-kai	Mega Exporb
Rank A Yo-kai	Golden Doll
Rank S Yo-kai	Holy Exporb
Rare Yo-kai	Holy Exporb x 3
Legend Yo-kai	Holy Exporb x 5
Yellow Yo-kai	Yellow Coin
Blue Yo-kai	Blue Coin
White Yo-kai	Clenzall
Pink Yo-kai	Pink Coin
Black Yo-kai	Purple Coin
Green Yo-kai	Green Coin
Girl Yo-kai	Heavenly Sash
Winged Yo-kai	Speed Talisman x 5
Horned Yo-kai	Brute Bracer
Bug-like Yo-kai	Black Syrup x 10
Bearded Yo-kai	Beefy Bell
Feline Yo-kai	Speed Bell
Canine Yo-kai	Beef Tongue x 5
Sword Yo-kai	Cursed Blade
Tasty Yo-kai	Shrimp Rice Ball x 5



PvP Play

PvP (player versus player) play lets you to pit a team of six of your Yo-kai allies against another player's Yo-kai squad. These encounters are basically the same as ordinary Yo-kai combat but with a few exceptions. Commit these to memory to avoid getting confused in the heat of battle!

Differences from Normal Play

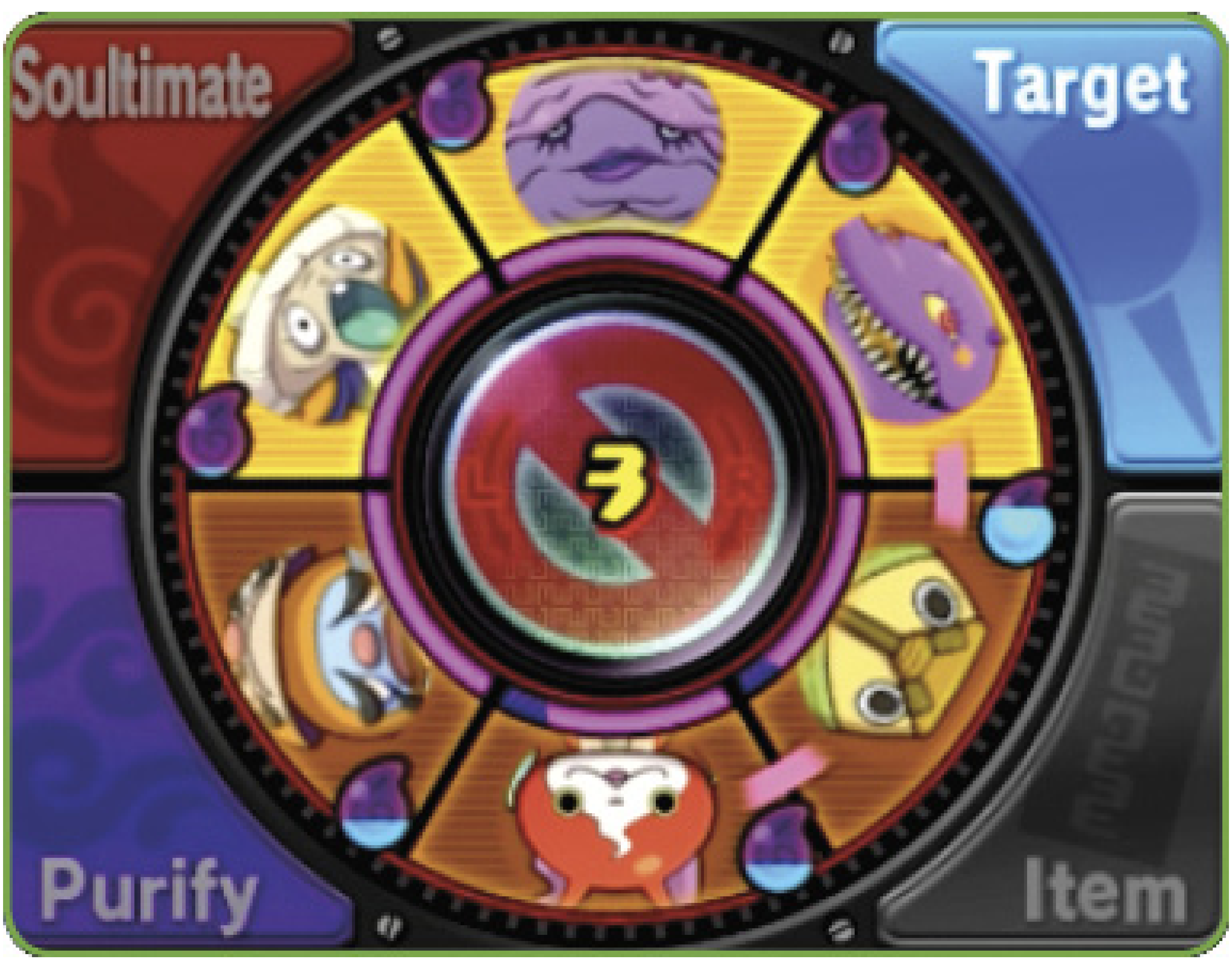
No Items! Zero Soul! Full HP!

The biggest change from a normal match is that PvP players cannot use food and talisman to buff up or restore their Yo-kai allies. Also, no matter the condition of your Yo-kai prior to battle, they always start a PvP match with full HP and their Soul Meter at zero. These restrictions affect your choice of Yo-kai for a PvP fighting team.

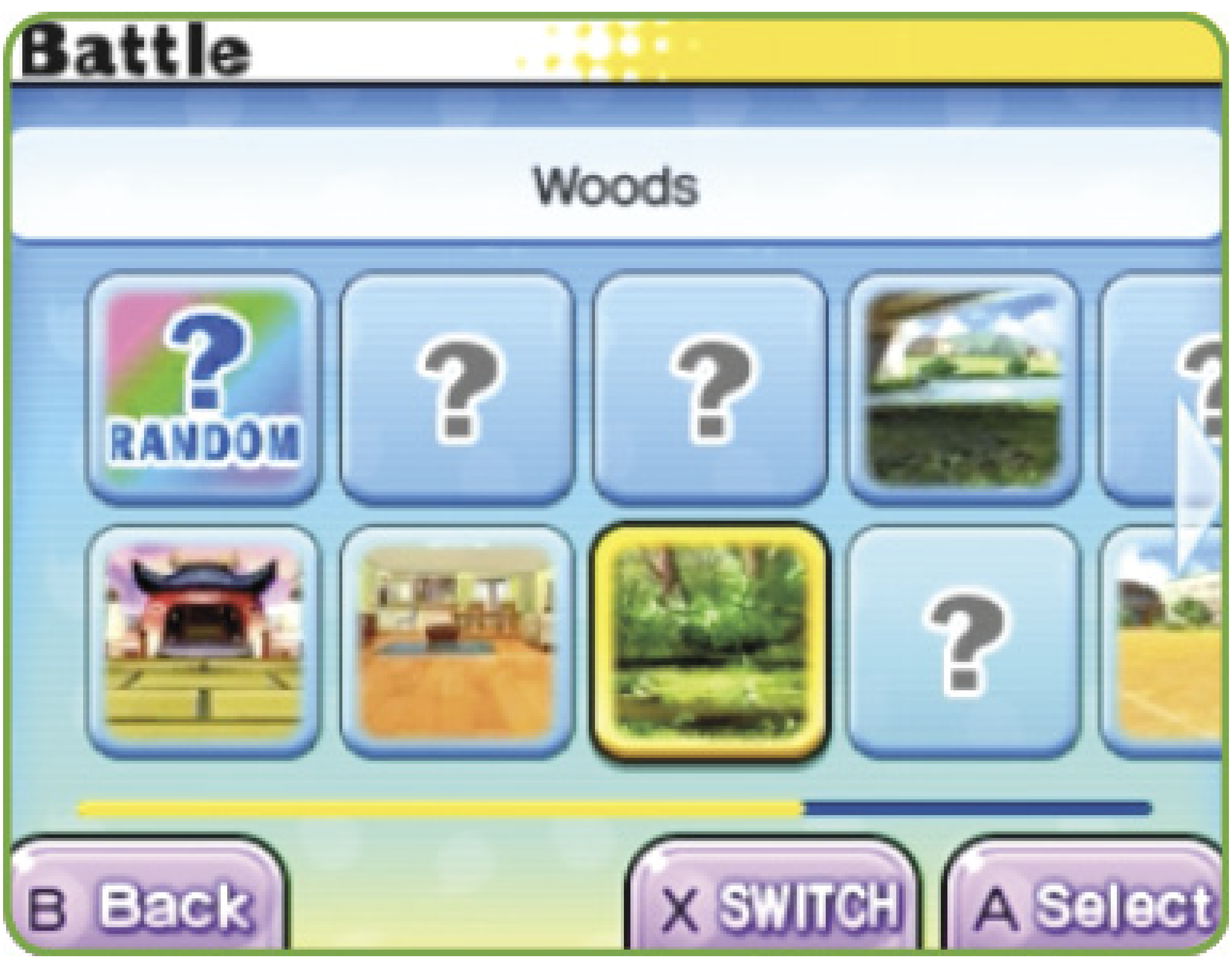
Since you can't use food to replenish HP, you want to include at least one Yo-kai with healing abilities in your team. And because you can't use items to restore soul power, Soultimate Moves aren't available until the battle has progressed a bit. This makes a character like Venoct very valuable—his Venocharge skill charges his Soul Meter faster! The first player with enough soul for Soultimate Moves can gain a distinct advantage.

No Wheel Spin for Three Seconds!

Once you spin the Yo-kai Wheel to change your front line during PvP combat, the wheel cannot be moved again for at least three seconds after it stops. (You see a three-second timer counting down in the middle of the wheel.) This makes the arrangement of your team more important. Avoid getting stuck with a front line with low HP and no healer!



The three-second countdown appears in the middle of your Yo-kai Wheel. You can't spin again until it hits zero.

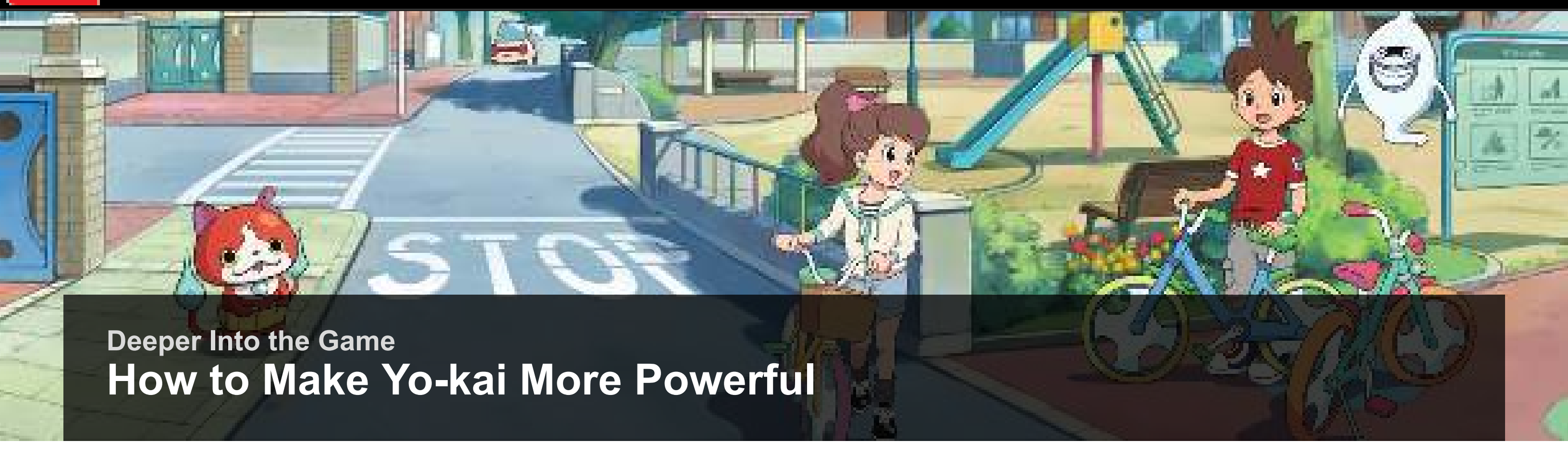


Choose from up to 29 battle maps. The number of maps available increases as you make your way through the game.

PvP Rank Titles

You can increase your rank more rapidly if you beat opponents ranked higher than you.

Rank	Title
1	Yo-kai Novice
2	Yo-kai Rank 14
3	Yo-kai Rank 13
4	Yo-kai Rank 12
5	Yo-kai Rank 11
6	Yo-kai Rank 10
7	Yo-kai Rank 9
8	Yo-kai Rank 8
9	Yo-kai Rank 7
10	Yo-kai Rank 6
11	Yo-kai Rank 5
12	Yo-kai Rank 4
13	Yo-kai Rank 3
14	Yo-kai Rank 2
15	Yo-kai Rank 1
16	Yo-kai Expert
17	Yo-kai Mentor
18	Yo-kai Teacher
19	Yo-kai Professor
20	Yo-kai Champion
21	Yo-kai Master
22	Yo-kai Superhuman
23	Yo-kai Wizard
24	Yo-kai Ruler
25	Yo-kai Genie
26	Yo-kai Deity



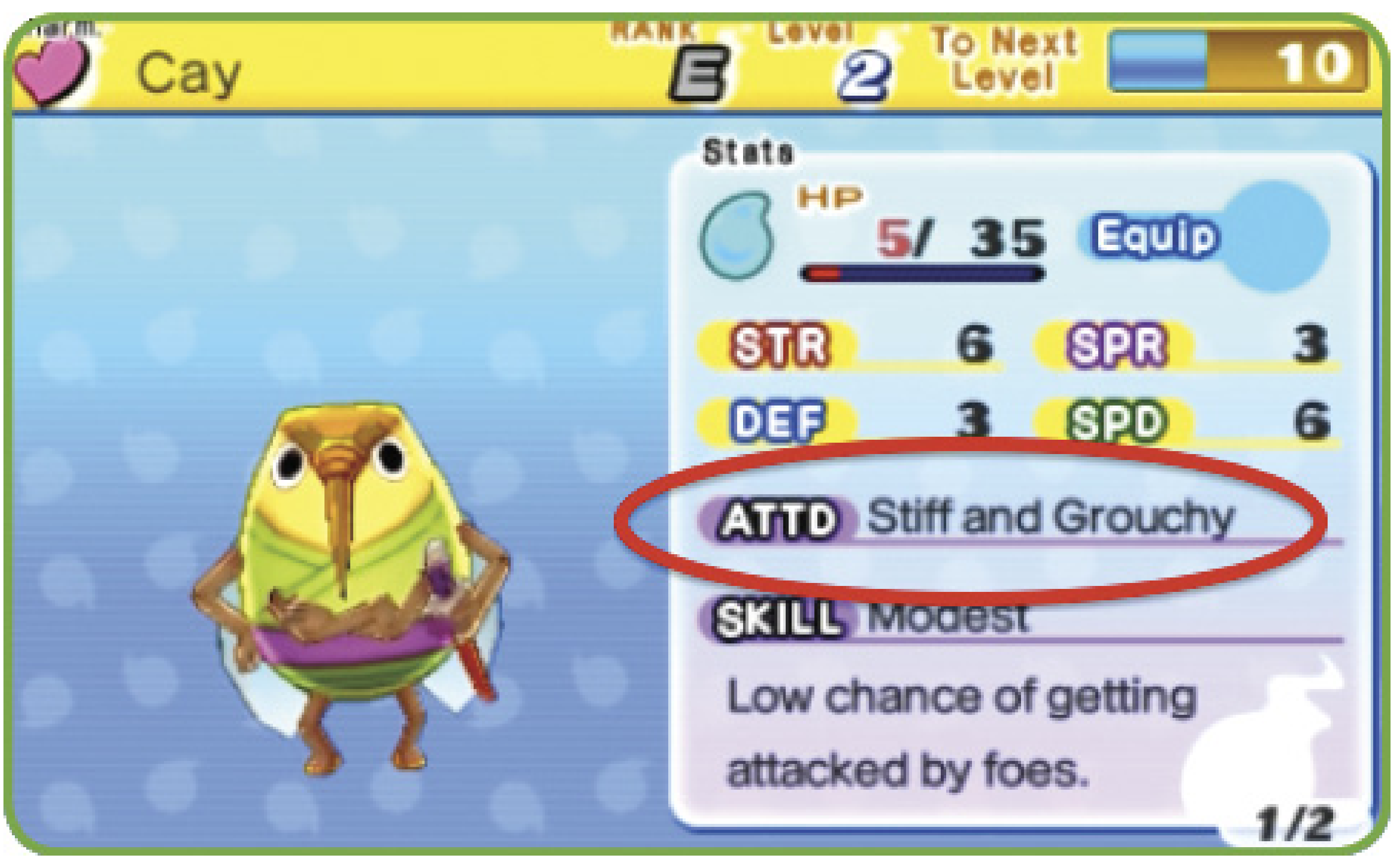
Deeper Into the Game

How to Make Yo-kai More Powerful

Leveling up isn't the only way to improve your Yo-kai. Special items can enhance Yo-kai abilities, sometimes significantly.

Use Books to Match Abilities and Attitude

No matter how many amazing abilities your Yo-kai possesses, it will never reach its true potential until those abilities and its personality (shown in its stats display as ATTD, or Attitude) are in line with one another. Each Yo-kai type and its recommended personality are shown in the table on the right. Use books to change the attitude readout of your Yo-kai as soon as you can.



Cay

RANK E Level 2 To Next Level 10

Stats

HP 5/ 35 Equip

STR 6 SPR 3

DEF 3 SPD 6

ATTD Stiff and Grouchy

SKILL Modest

Low chance of getting attacked by foes.

1/2

Choose the personality that has the highest likelihood of unleashing your best attacks!

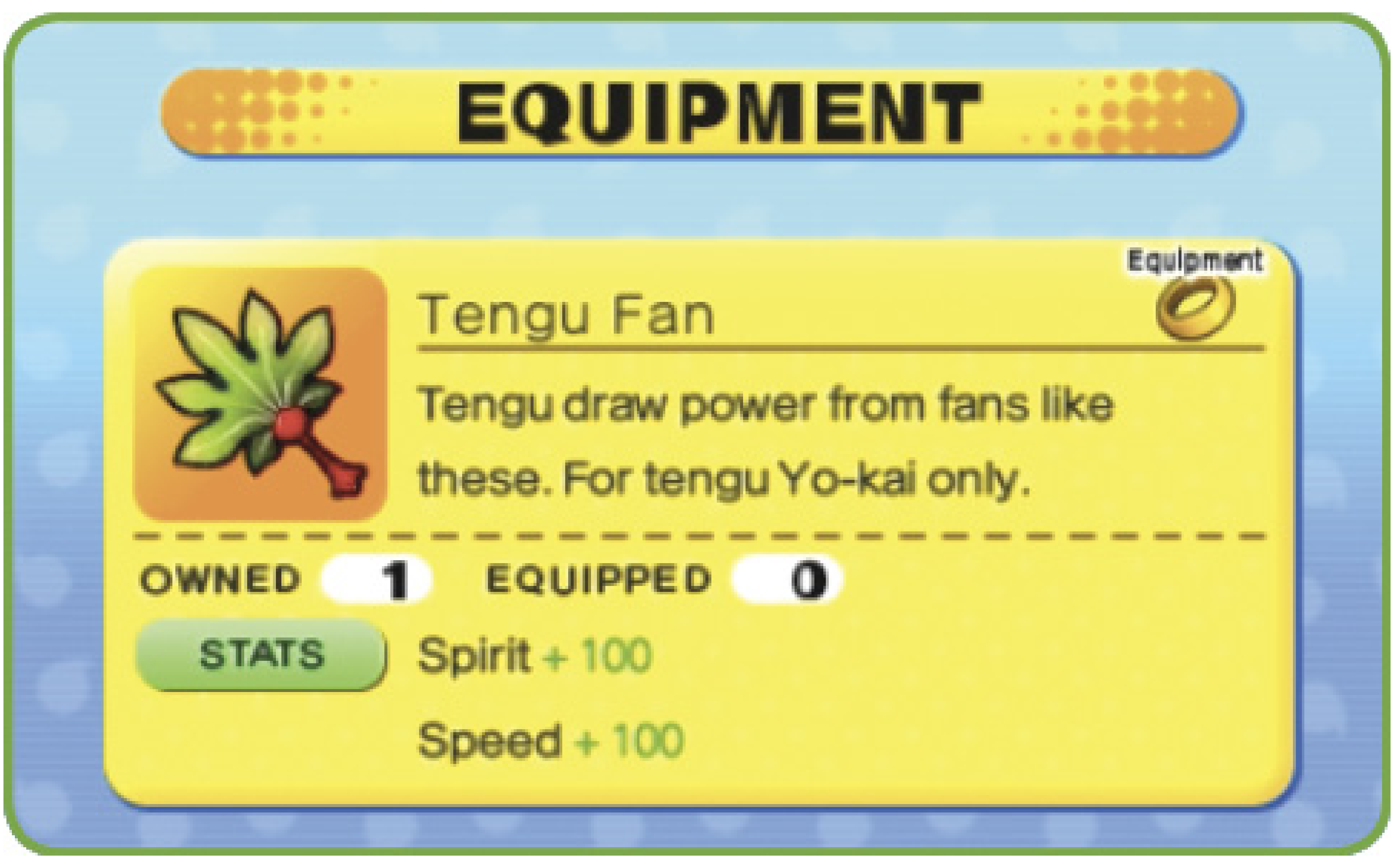
Yo-kai Type	Best Personality Match	Book to Use
Attack	Rough	Use Karate
Defense	Calm	Guard Gloriously
Technique	Brainy	Skill Encyclopedia
Healing	Tender	Bye, Lil Angel
Sabotage	Cruel	The Perfect Pest
Support	Devoted	Support Special

Dedicated Equipment

Amongst the items available to equip in the game are certain ones that can only be equipped by certain Yo-kai. This "dedicated equipment" tends to have an extraordinarily positive impact on the Yo-kai's stats.

Item	Effect	Item Dedicated to:
Cicada Sword	STR +30, SPD +20	Cadin Line
Beefy Bell	SPR +30	Jibanyan Line
Spell Bell	STR +50	Jibanyan Line
Tough Bell	DEF +50	Jibanyan Line
Speed Bell	SPD +30	Jibanyan Line
Big Bottle	Increases water attack and defense against water	Walkappa Line
Tengu Fan	SPR +100, SPD +100	Tengu, Flengu
Cheery Coat	SPD +50	Wiglin, Steppa, Rhyth
Nail Bat	STR +50, SPD -50	Badude, Bruff
Reversword	STR +30, SPD +30	Rank D or lower
Turnabeads	SPR +30, SPD +50	Rank D or lower
Reflector	DEF +50, SPD +50	Rank D or lower

Note: Robonyan, Goldenyan, Shogunyan, Sapphinyan, Emenyan, Rubinyan, Topanyan, and Dianyan are all part of the Jibanyan Line.



EQUIPMENT

Equipment

Tengu Fan

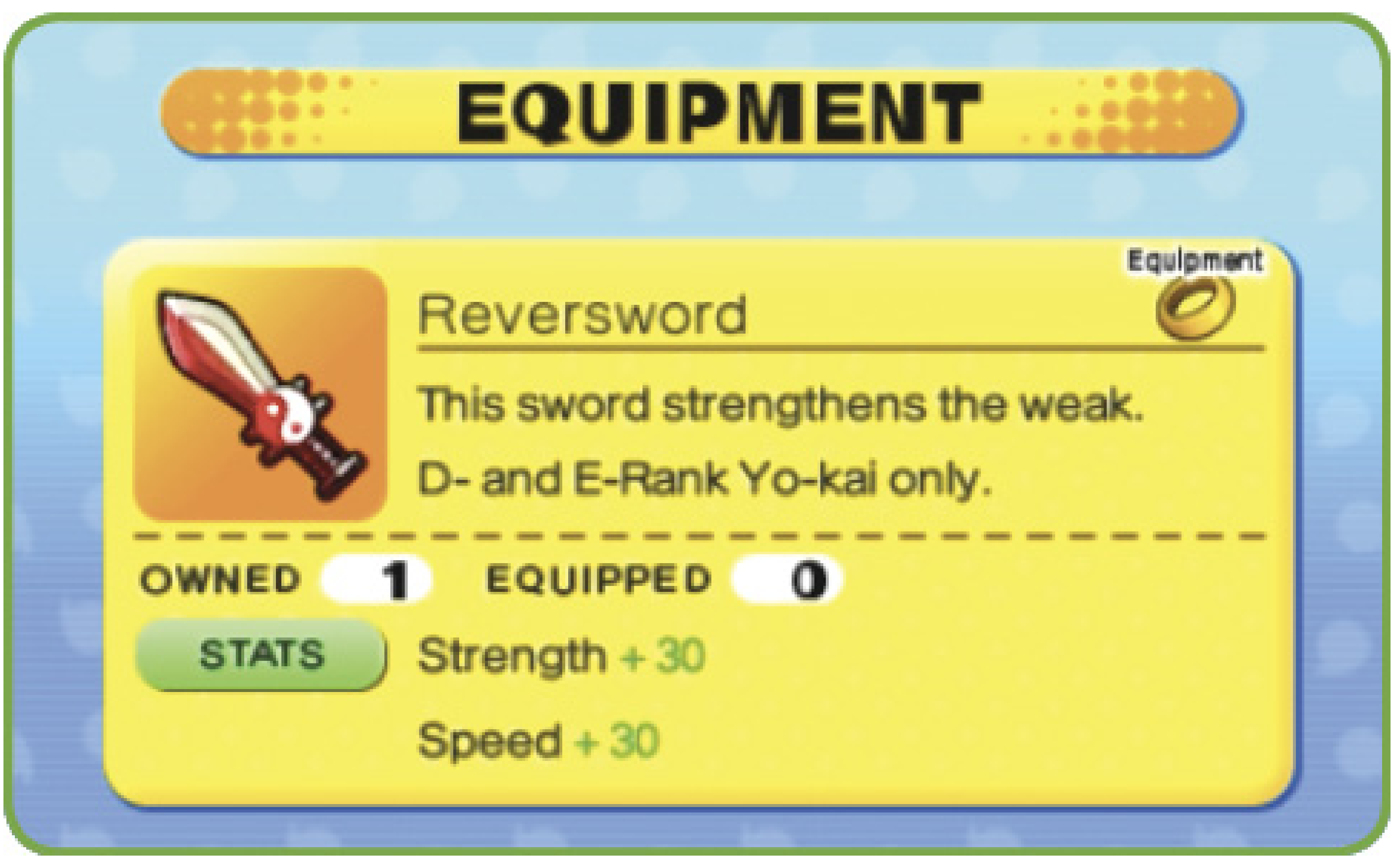
Tengu draw power from fans like these. For tengu Yo-kai only.

OWNED 1 EQUIPPED 0

STATS Spirit + 100

Speed + 100

The Tengu Fan is the strongest piece of equipment in the game.



EQUIPMENT

Equipment

Reversword

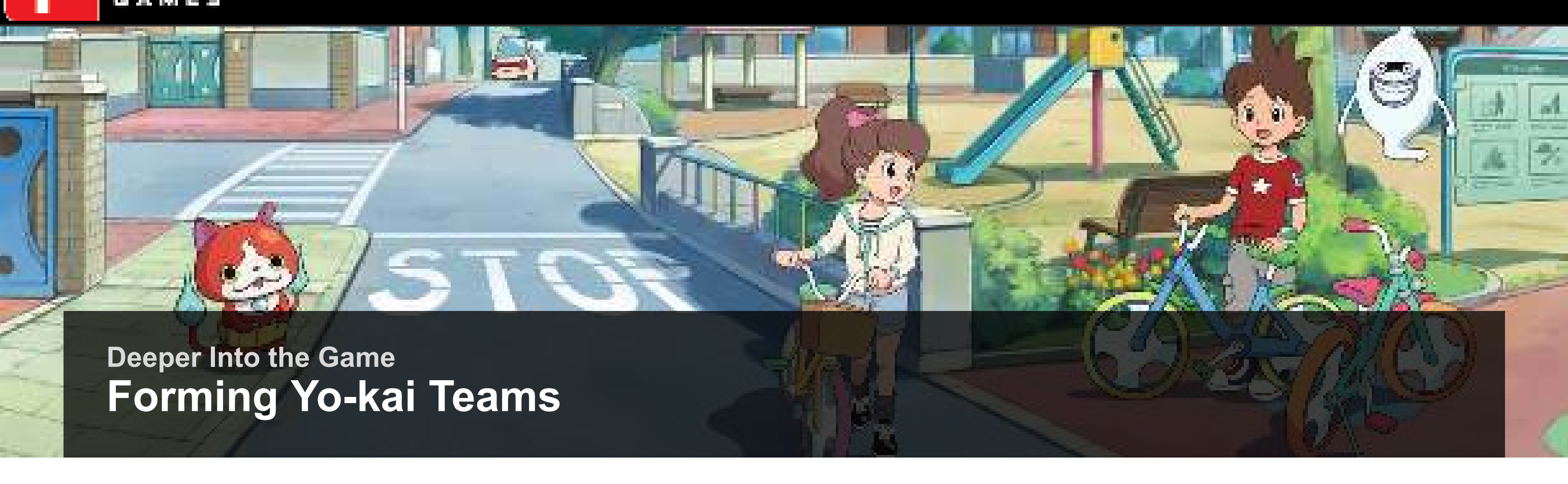
This sword strengthens the weak. D- and E-Rank Yo-kai only.

OWNED 1 EQUIPPED 0

STATS Strength + 30

Speed + 30

Three pieces of equipment can be equipped only by Yo-kai that are Rank D or lower.

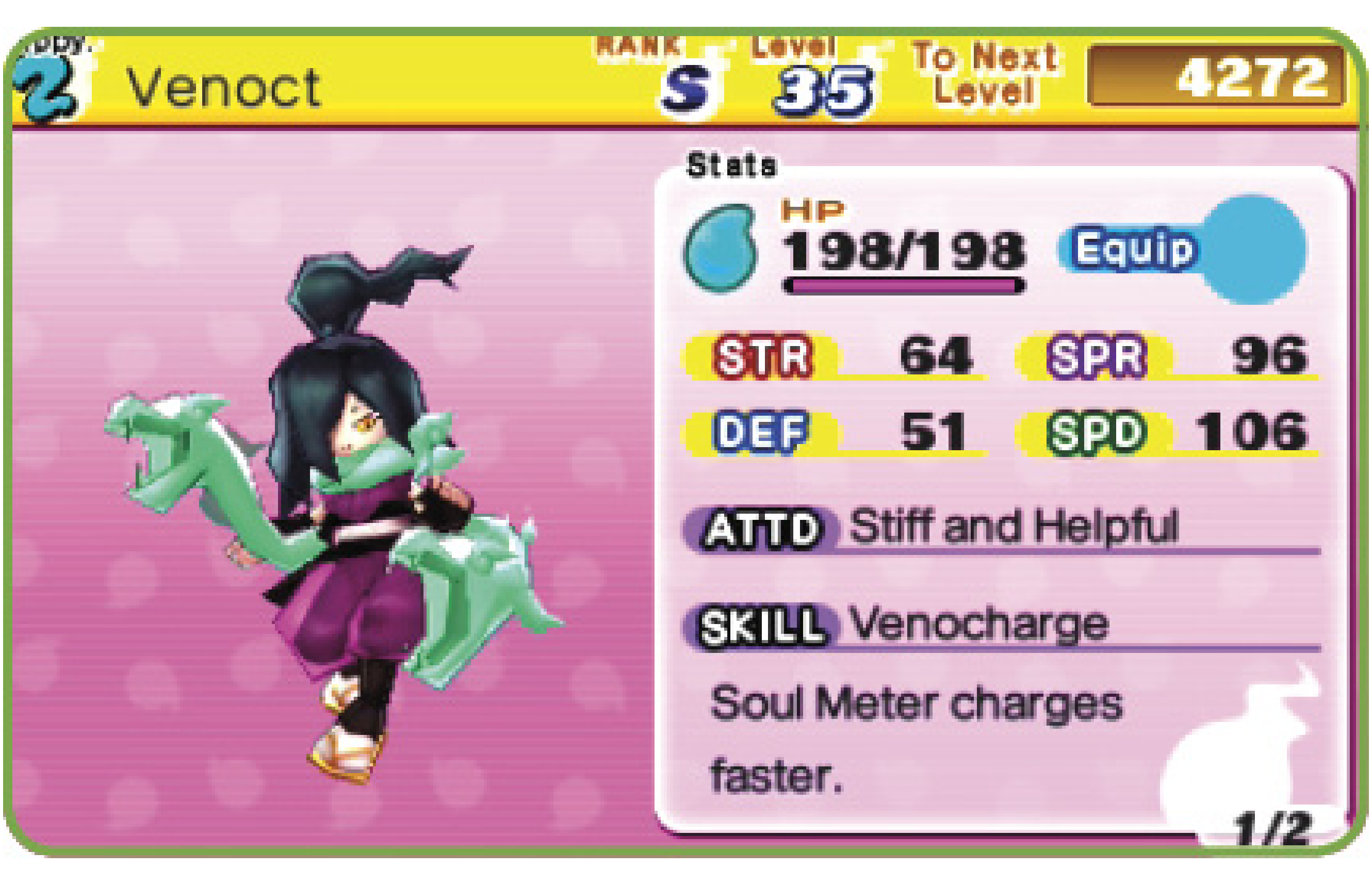


Deeper Into the Game

Forming Yo-kai Teams

No matter the kind of team you decide to make, pay close attention to how effectively it is able to progress through the increasingly difficult challenges. Choose Yo-kai that fit into the team type.

To create an effective team, you must first figure out how they fight together and their tactics. Once you have this tactical make-up, select the six Yo-kai that fit this scheme. If you simply choose the six strongest Yo-kai, you'll often find that they don't fight well together. One trick to make this process easier is to imagine making two teams of three.



Venoct

RANK S

Level 35

To Next Level 4272

Stats

HP 198/198

Equip

STR 64

SPR 96

DEF 51

SPD 106

ATTD Stiff and Helpful

SKILL Venocharge

Soul Meter charges faster.

1/2

Attack

For an Attack or Technique duel, you want Yo-kai that either hit often or hit hard.

Main Attack Yo-kai
Sheen
Badude
Kyubi
Blazion

Defense

Use Yo-kai with heavy defense to work as a shield, to be the tank, though you do need the enemy to focus their attacks on these shields.

Main Defense Yo-kai
Mad Mountain
Impass
Robonyan
Castelius Max

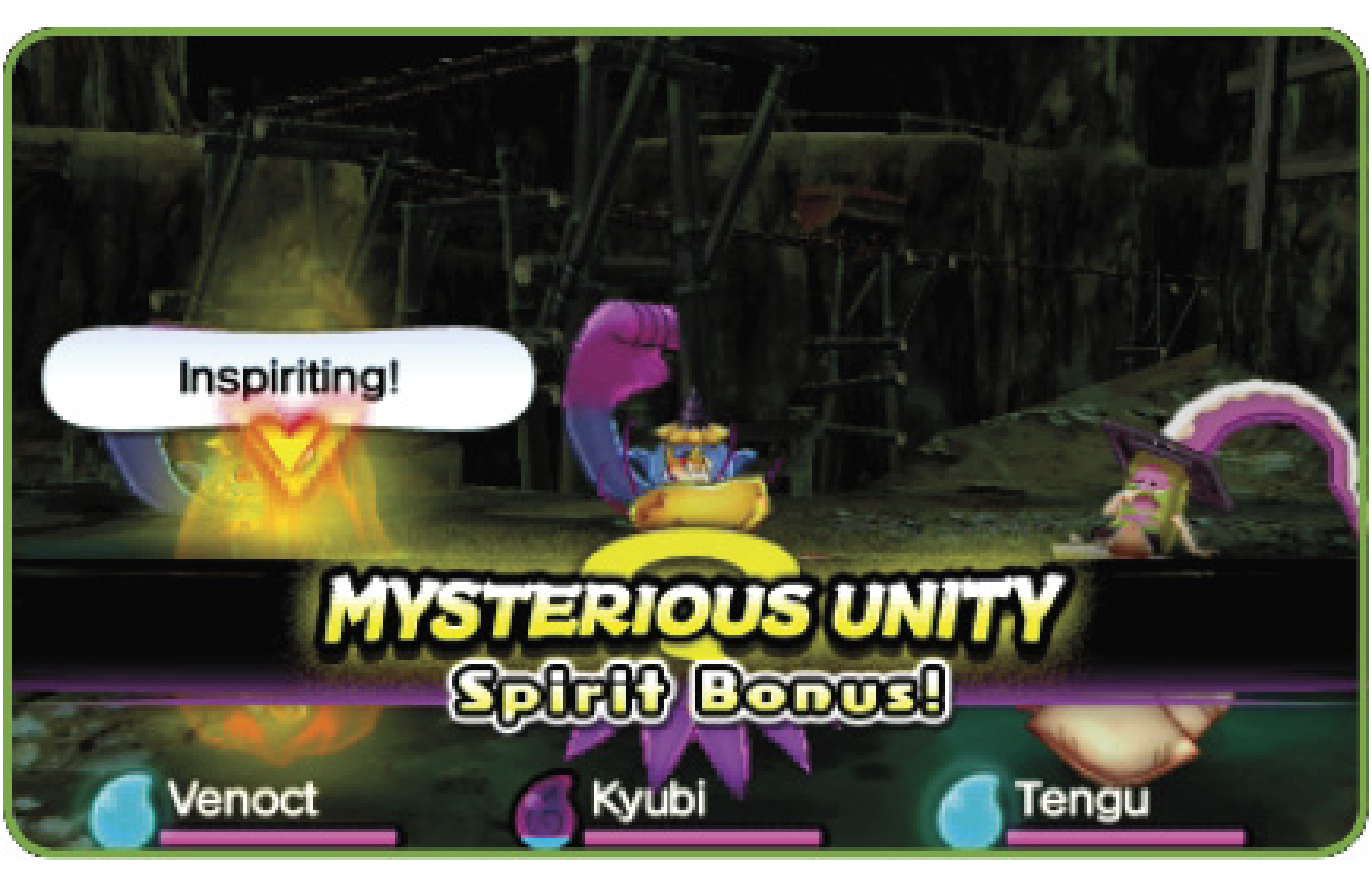
Inspirit

The last tactic involves inspiriting the enemy and gradually driving them into the corner. This tactic also boosts your allies' abilities.

Main Inspirit Yo-kai
Awevil
Everfore
Insomni
Bloominoko

Use formations to boost your team's power

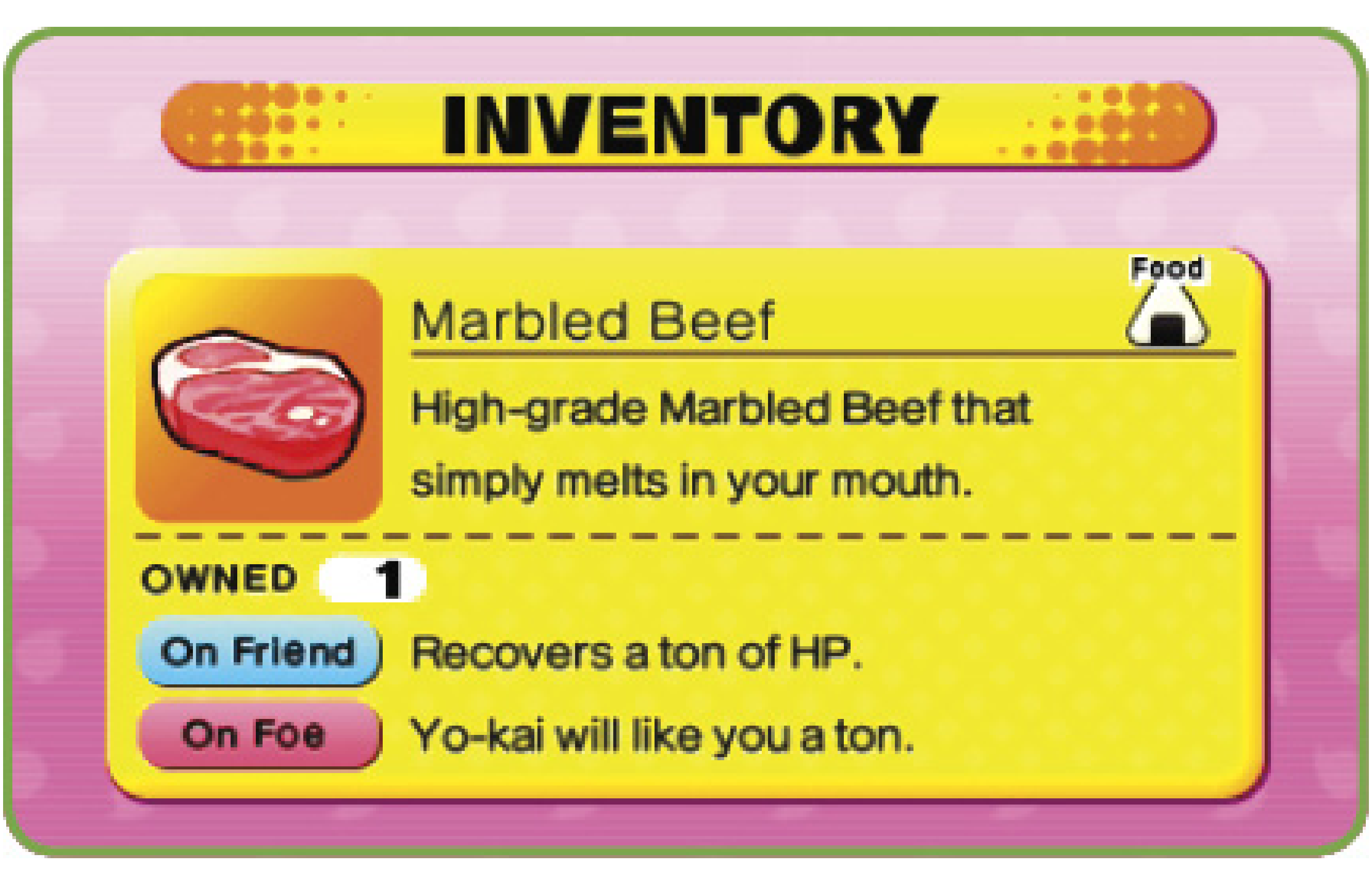
Placing Yo-kai of the same Tribe next to each other boosts the abilities of the Yo-kai. Attempt to utilize this game element when building a formidable team. For example, use Brave Yo-kai for an attack-oriented team, or Tough Yo-kai for defense.



Formations with lines of three are more effective than those with lines of two. Try to get three Yo-kai on the same line.

Restoring HP is very important

It is also important to figure out a way to recover from the damage your enemies inflict on you. Always try to include a restorative Yo-kai. In times like these, you'll want to have a generous supply of expensive food for your restorative needs.



INVENTORY

Food

Marbled Beef

High-grade Marbled Beef that simply melts in your mouth.

OWNED 1

On Friend Recovers a ton of HP.

On Foe Yo-kai will like you a ton.

If you have a lot of Marbled Beef or high quality Tuna, you'll have little problem restoring HP.

Use your skills effectively

Skills are paramount to the creation of a strong team. A lot of skills boost only the user's stats, but there are also skills that boost those of the entire team. Just having one Yo-kai capable of such skills is enough to push your team's strength to never before seen heights! Master them, and you'll be happy you did!

Here are the skills we recommend for team enhancement!

These three skills can be used effectively even if the Yo-kai using them is on the rear line. It definitely doesn't hurt to include them!

Skill	Effect	Yo-kai with Skill
Starver	Doubles restorative effects of items	Hungramps, Hungorge

You'll be happy you had this skill at your disposable when you find yourself without a restorative Yo-kai Technique.

Skill	Effect	Yo-kai with Skill
Strict	Prevents allied Yo-kai from loafing off	Papa Bolt

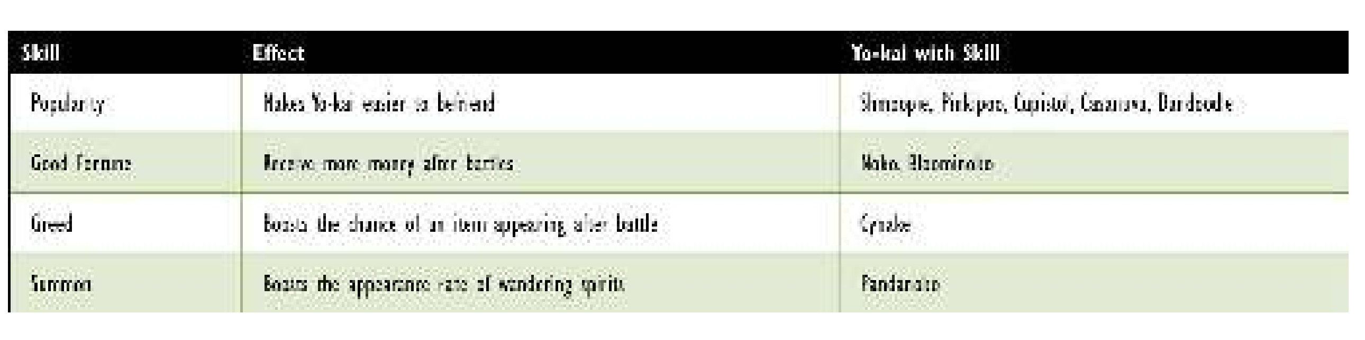
Eliminates waste in battle, while only effecting allies.

Skill	Effect	Yo-kai with Skill
Gassy Sphere	Makes it harder for enemy attacks to hit	Cheeksqueek

This skill is valuable to pretty much any team but is especially recommended for defense-o riented teams.

Skills that have Nothing to Do with Battle are just as Valuable!

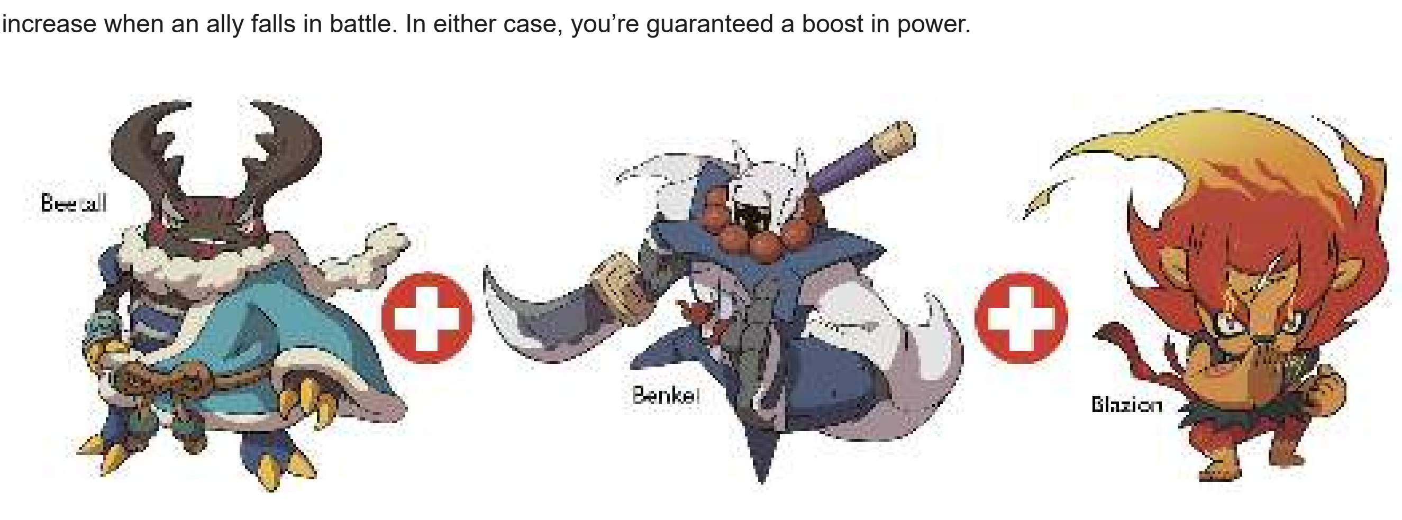
The following skills are extremely valuable when you need a specific item to drop or find a rare Yo-kai.



Skill	Effect	Yo-kai with Skill
Popularity	Makes Yo-kai easier to befriend	Shmoopie, Pinkipoo, Cupistol, Casanuva, Dandoodle
Good Fortune	Receive more money after battles	Noko, Bloominoko
Greed	Boosts the chance of an item appearing after battle	Cynake
Summon	Boosts the appearance rate of wandering spirits	Pandanoko

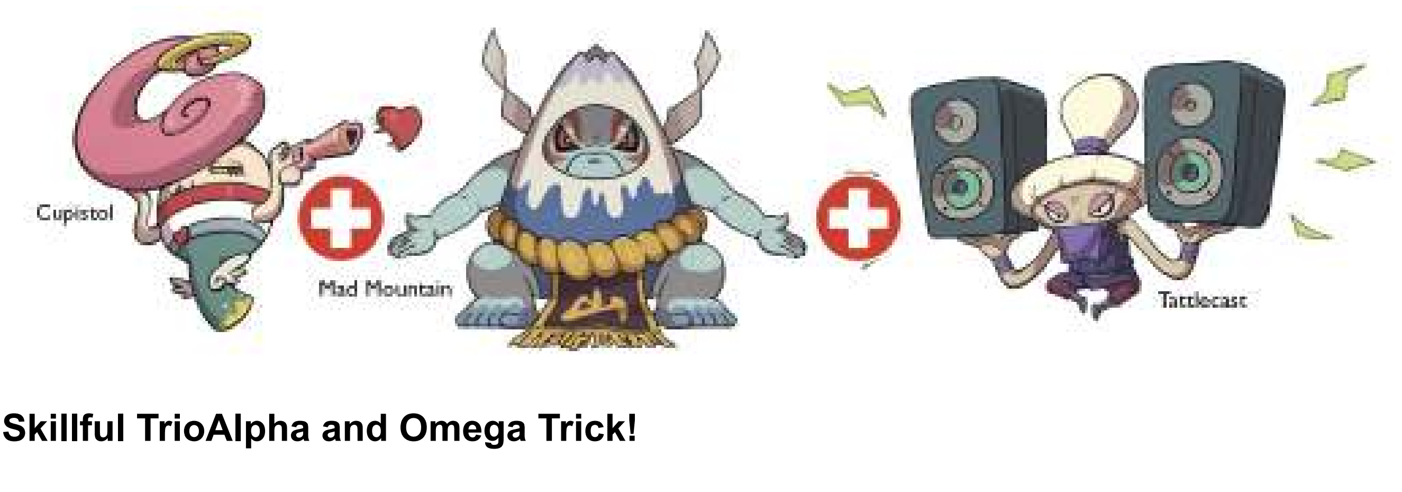
Trio of Attack-Oriented Brave Yo-kaiBoost Your Attack Power!

Brave Yo-kai are typically not slouches when it comes to attacking. First of all, a three Yo-kai formation of Brave Yo-kai will provide boosts to all of their power! Benkei's attack power will increase when it defeats an enemy, while Blazion's will increase when an ally falls in battle. In either case, you're guaranteed a boost in power.



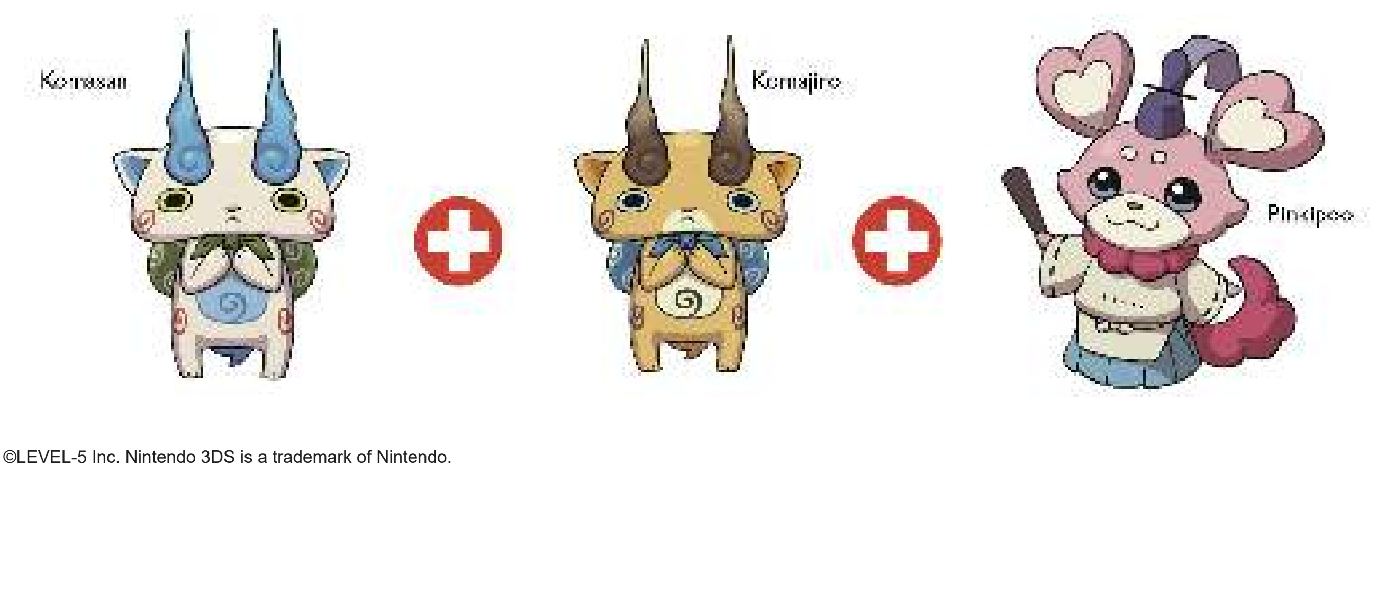
Defense & Inspirit TrioMad Mountain will Protect You!

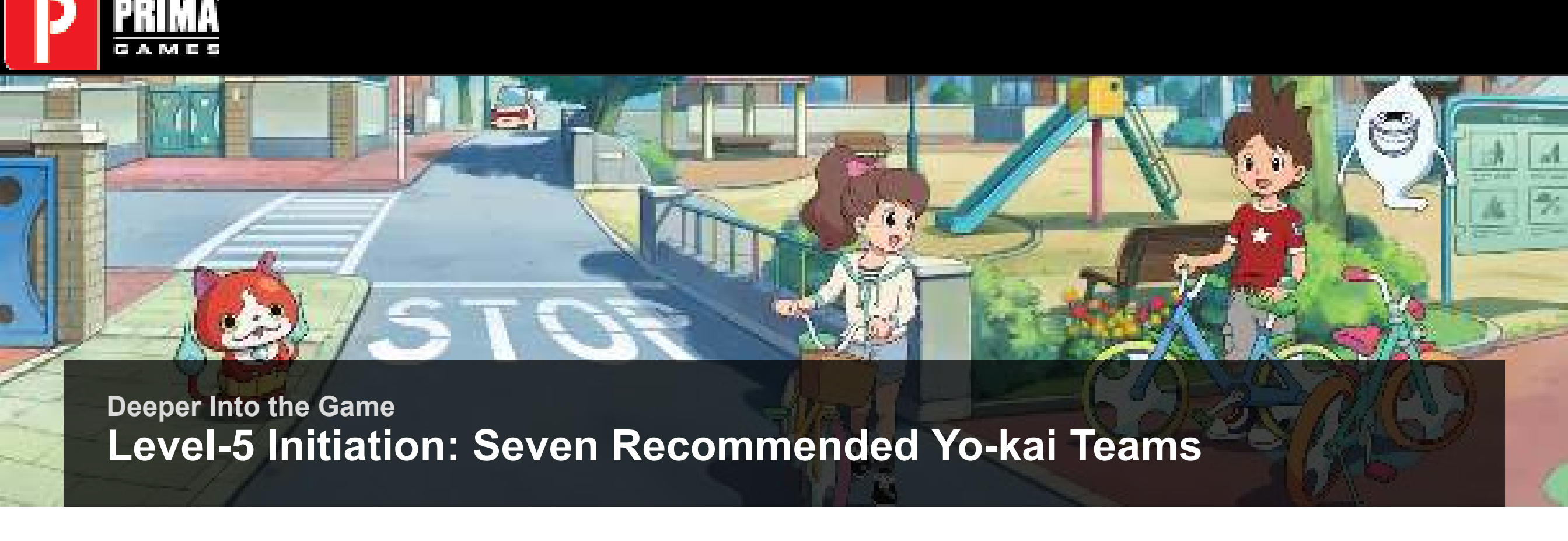
Use Cupistol's Popularize on a Yo-kai with a lot of defense like Mad Mountain to nullify enemy attacks! Tattlecast and Cupistol can also use restorative Yo-kai Techniques. That means that they can quickly restore any of the HP Mad Mountain loses to enemy attacks! Use the Ultra Sumo Stomp Soultimate move to boost defenses even further.



Skillful TrioAlpha and Omega Trick!

Combining Komasan and its Alpha skill with Komajiro and its Omega skill will greatly boost both of their abilities! On top of that, you can invoke the speed-boosting Charming formation to attack at a furious pace!





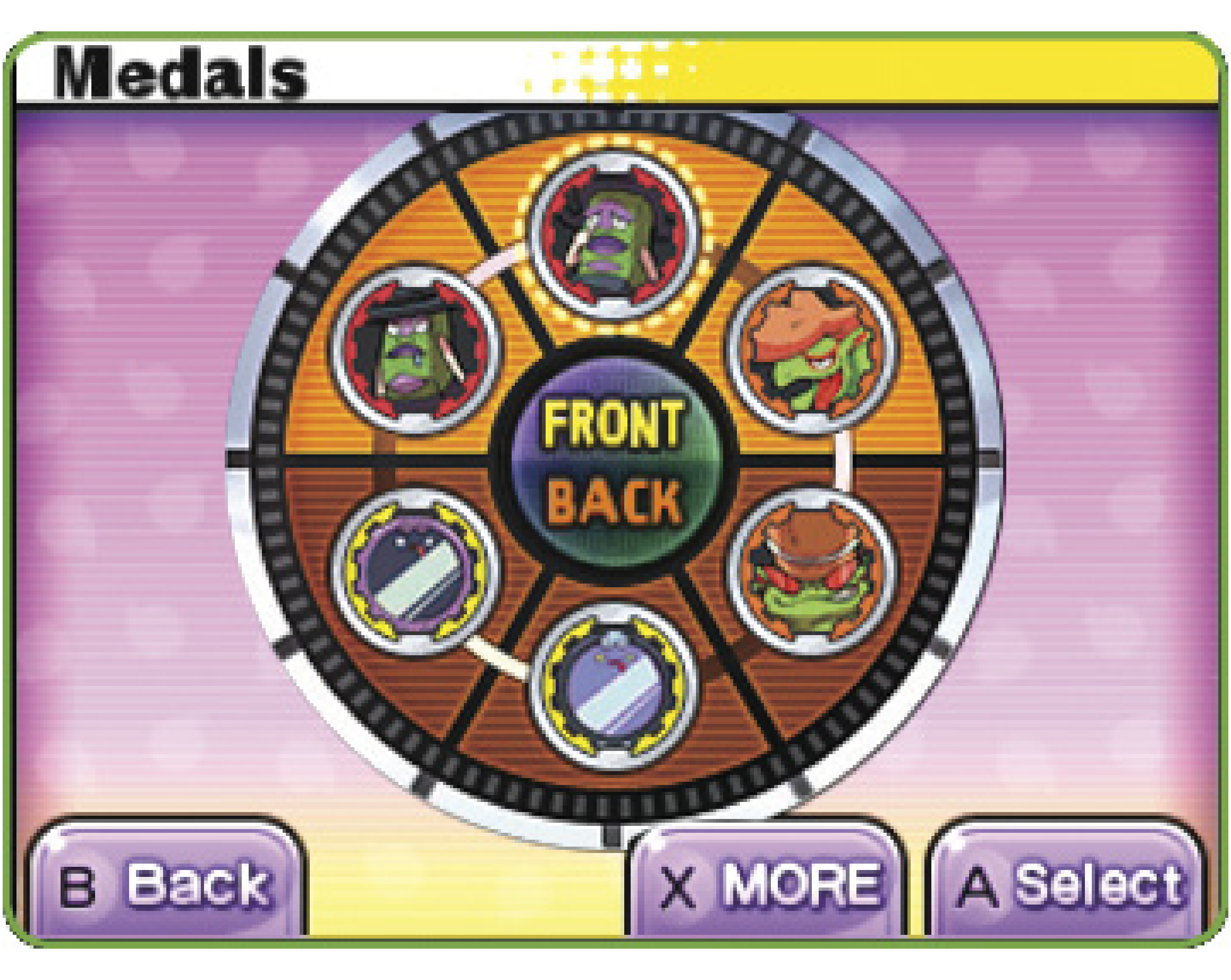
Deeper Into the Game

Level-5 Initiation: Seven Recommended Yo-kai Teams

Sit back and relax as we introduce seven powerful teams created by the Yo-kai Watch development team!

Countering Team

This is a collection of Yo-kai that possesses counterattacking skills that will pay enemies back for any damage they dare to inflict on your team. They are able to continuously inflict damage even when waiting for their turn. The fact that it also triggers three formations is just icing on the cake.



Features of the team:

Counter with Yo-kai Skill! Able to repel both attacks and Yo-kai Techniques, you've got nothing to fear from any Yo-kai with this team on your side.

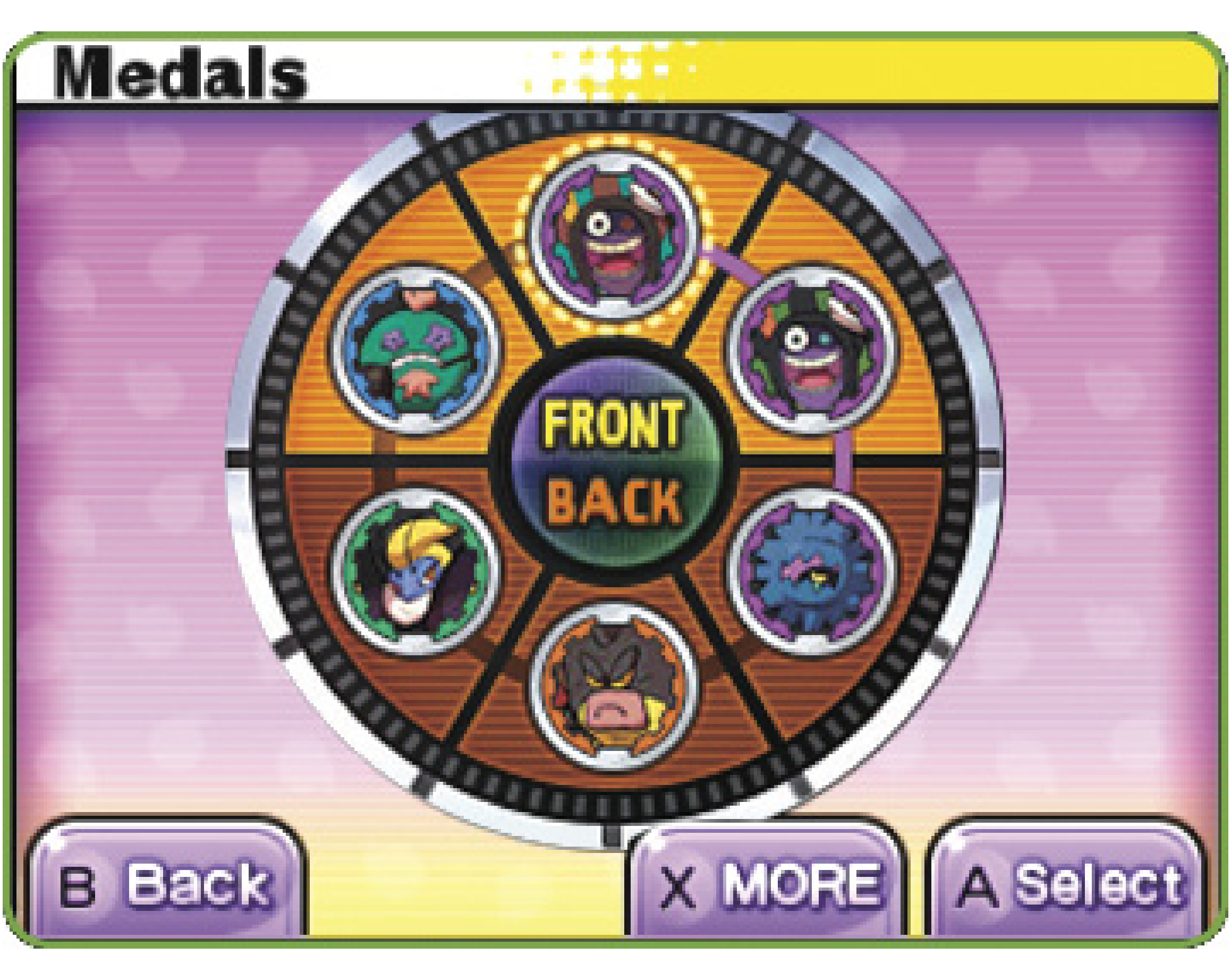
Change formation! Trigger the Brave formation when you want to attack and the Tough formation when you want to defend!

Yo-kai	Role
Cutta-nah-nah	Counters with Bladed Body (Skill)
Cutta-nah	Counters with Bladed Body (Skill)
Roughraff	Counters with Revenge (Skill)
Badude	Counters with Revenge (Skill)
Mircle	Counters with Mirror Body (Skill)
Mirapo	Counters with Mirror Body (Skill)

Triggered Formation	Brave Formation (2)Tough Formation (2)Mysterious Formation (2)

Infinite Inspirit Inferno

The effects of inspirits besides those of Betterfly focus on inflicting damage on the enemy. This allows you to slowly drive the enemy into a corner. Attacking an inspirited enemy will earn you a lot of Soul, allowing you to unleash Soultimate Moves at will.



Features of the team:

Payn's powerful attack! Payn is the Yo-kai with the most powerful Soultimate Moves. Fire them off to inflict heavy damage!!

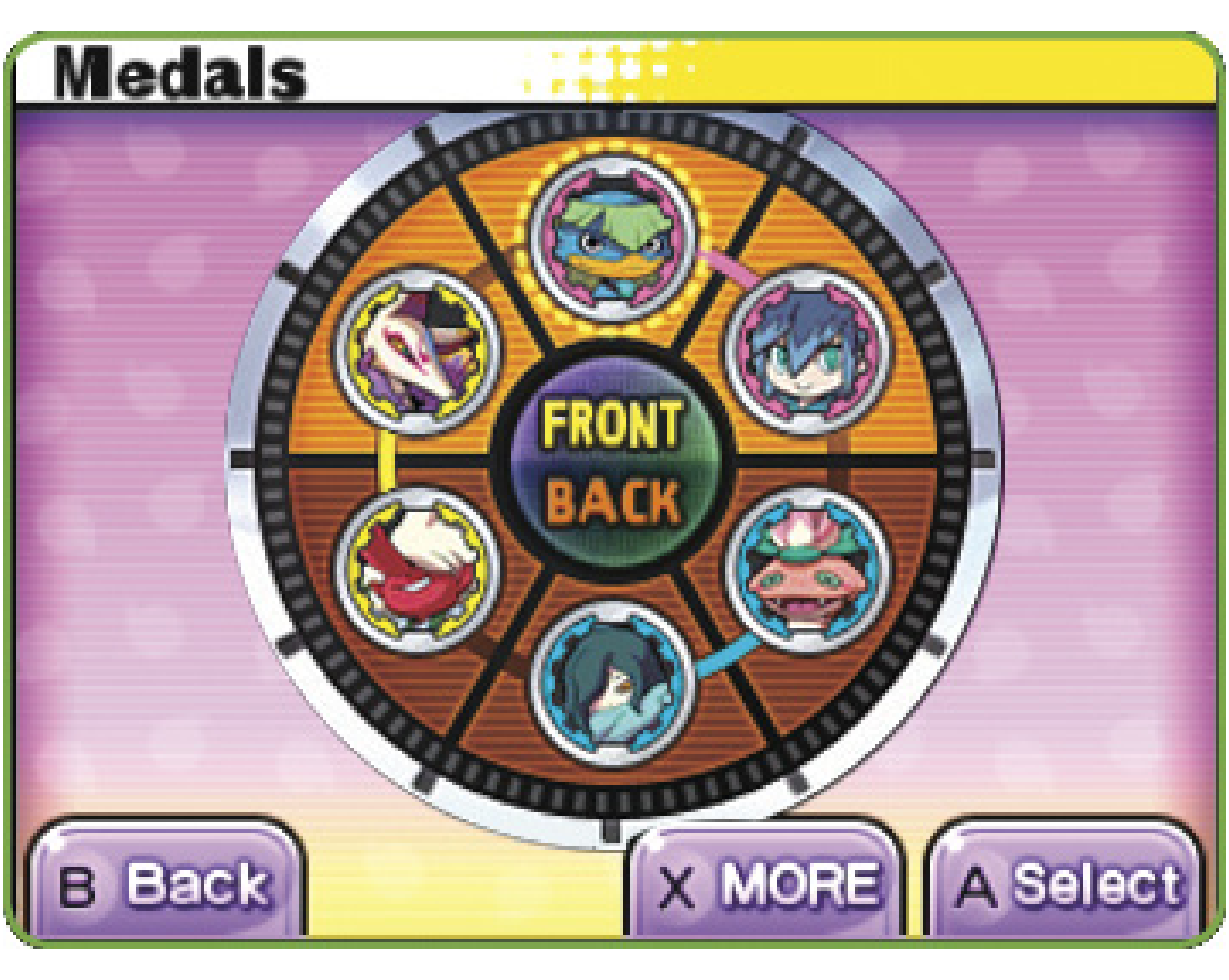
Also perfect for support! Betterfly's inspirit boosts an ally's abilities. It can also restore HP.

Yo-kai	Role
Payn	Fixed Inspirit Damage
Lamedian	Fixed Inspirit Damage
Compunzer	Fixed Inspirit Damage
Hurchin	Fixed Inspirit Damage
Ledballoon	Fixed Inspirit Damage
Betterfly	Inspirit Boost to Allies

Triggered Formation	Eerie (3)

All Elemental Unit

A Technique-based team able to unleash attacks of all elements. Substitute members to exploit enemy weaknesses and try to inflict as much damage as possible. With three Yo-kai tribes arranged in pairs, it's not uncommon for formations to be triggered.



Features of the team:

An array of high ranking Yo-kai The presence of high ranking Yo-kai means that the team's basic abilities are also quite formidable. Though it also means that it will be harder to befriend Yo-kai.

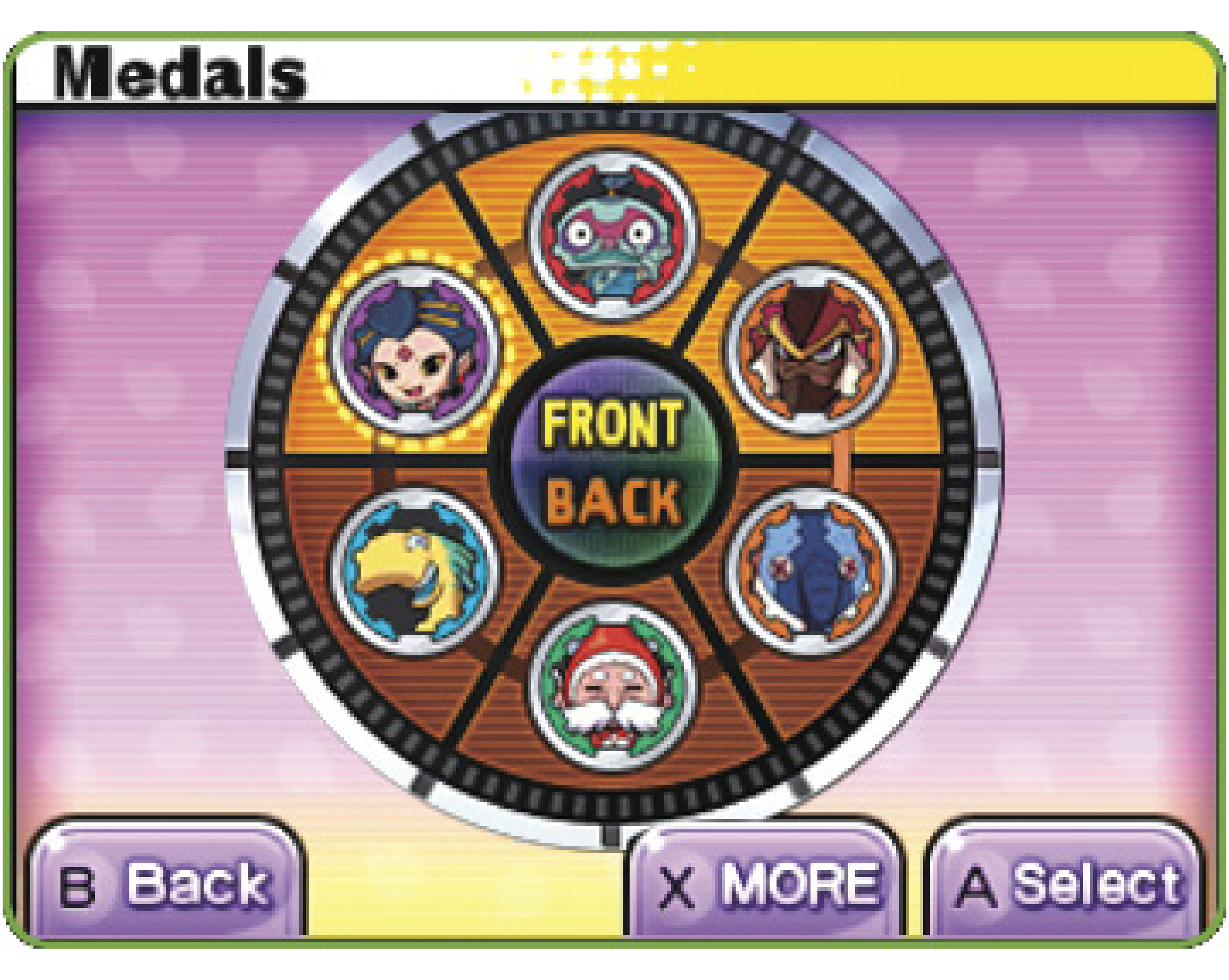
Brainiacs unite! With logical Yo-kai only, you are able to hit your enemies with a barrage of Yo-kai Techniques!

Yo-kai	Role
Kyubi	Attacks with fire-element Yo-Kai Technique
Appak	Attacks with water-element Yo-Kai Technique
Blizzaria	Attacks with ice-element Yo-Kai Technique
Bloominoko	Attacks with earth-element Yo-Kai Technique
Venoct	Attacks with lightning-element Yo-Kai Technique
Tengu	Attacks with wind-element Yo-Kai Technique

Triggered Formation	Mysterious Formation (2)Charming Formation (2)Slippery Formation (2)

Oldness Zone Attack

This team is composed of Sushiyama, Rhinormous, Touphant, and other Yo-kai have high attack power but a low likelihood of hitting. The key to making this team work is using Everfore's Oldness Zone to ensure that their attacks hit the mark!!



Features of the team:

Direct confrontation! The effect of Oldness Zone also allows enemy attacks to hit their mark. Beware of the damage they'll inflict.

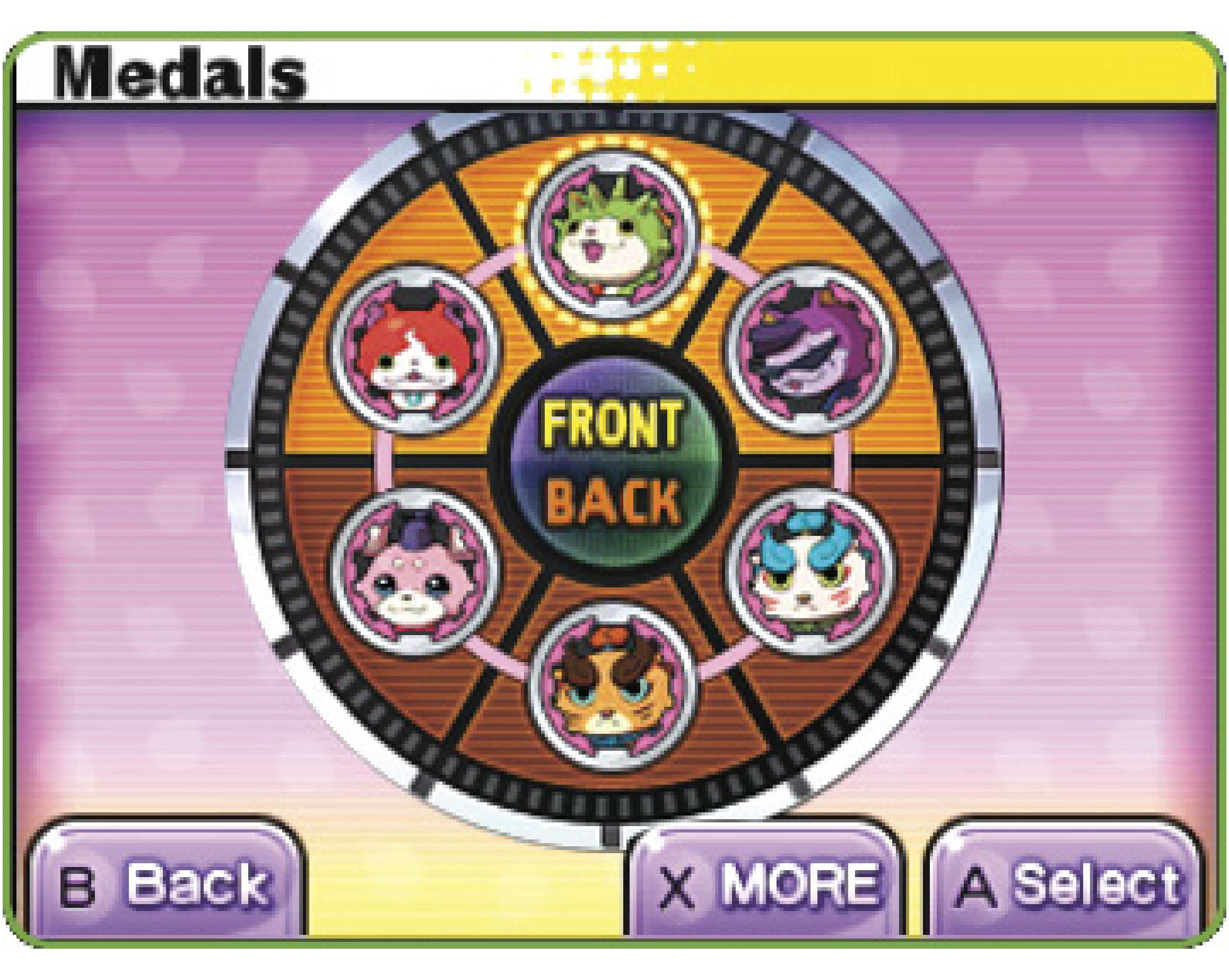
Hit 'em hard! The power of Helmsman's Horn Breaker Soultimate Move is unparalleled! It is also a guaranteed hit.

Yo-kai	Role
Everfore	Triggers Oldness Zone (Skill)
Sushiyama	Attacker
Rhinormous	Attacker
Touphant	Attacker
Ol' Saint Trick	Healer
Babblong	Attacker

Triggered Formation	Tough Formation (2)

Speedster Unit

An incredibly fast team of six Charming Yo-kai that constantly trigger the Charming formation! Attacks are handled by three Jibanyan line of Yo-kai, while Yo-kai Technique is left to Komane and Komiger. This allows for balanced attacks.



Features of the team:

Overwhelm them! These Yo-kai hit with a lot of attacks, allowing you to cut through enemies like a hot knife through warm butter!

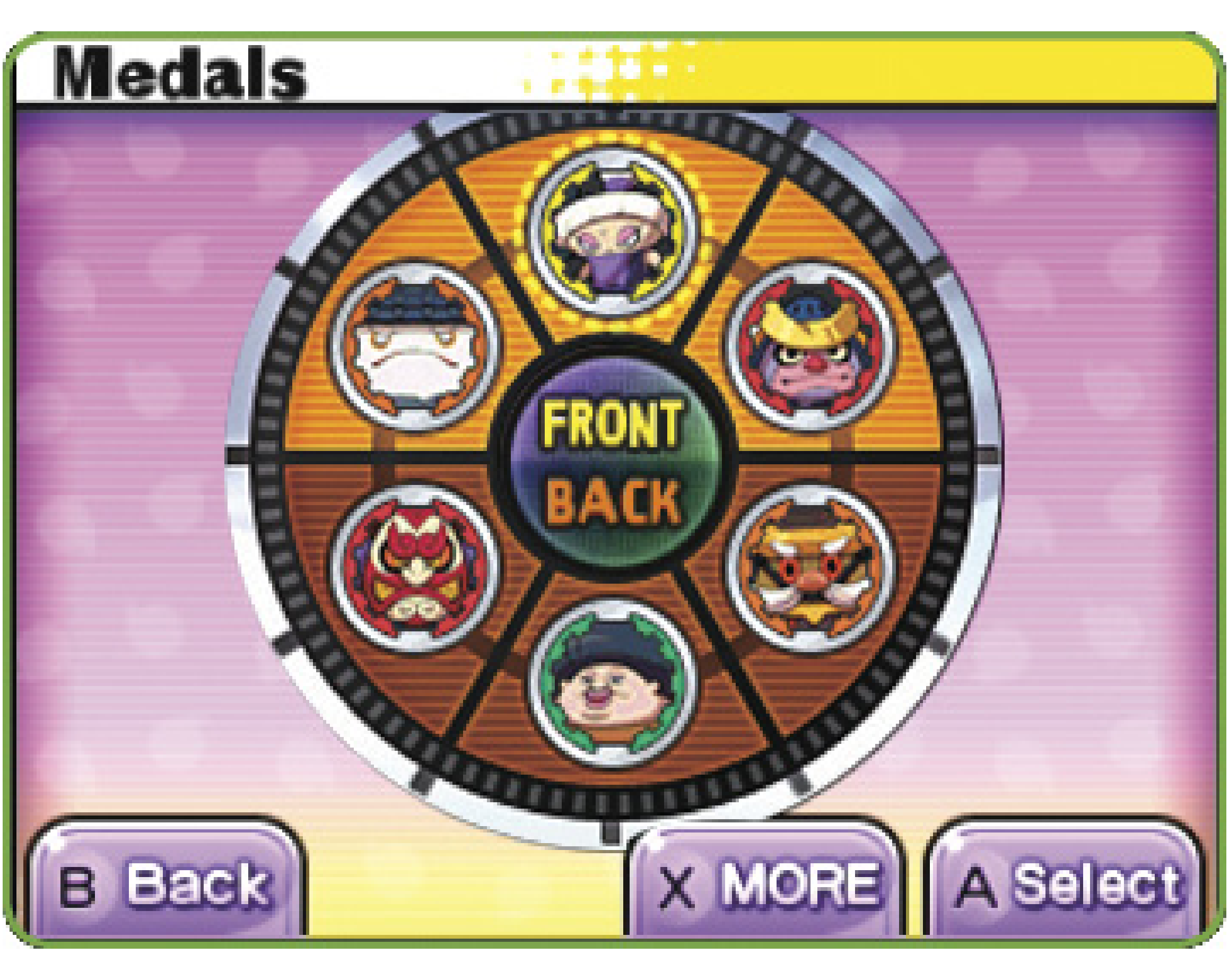
Heartwarming restoration! Pinkipoo's inspiriting and Yo-kai Technique are restorative. This will really come in handy when you're in a bind.

Yo-kai	Role
Jibanyan	Attacker
Thornyan	Attacker
Baddinyan	Attacker
Komane	Attacker
Komiger	Attacker
Pinkipoo	Healer

Triggered Formation	Charming Formation (3)

Attack, Defense, and Restoration Teams

Attackers, tanks, and healers deployed opposite of one another. This all-purpose team is balanced enough to respond to any obstacle in its way! If a Yo-kai finds itself in trouble, you can spin the circle and restore their HP.



Features of the team:

Cut a swath through your enemies! The Soultimate Moves of Reuknight and Zerberker are incredibly powerful attacks that will cut away at all of the enemy team's Yo-kai.

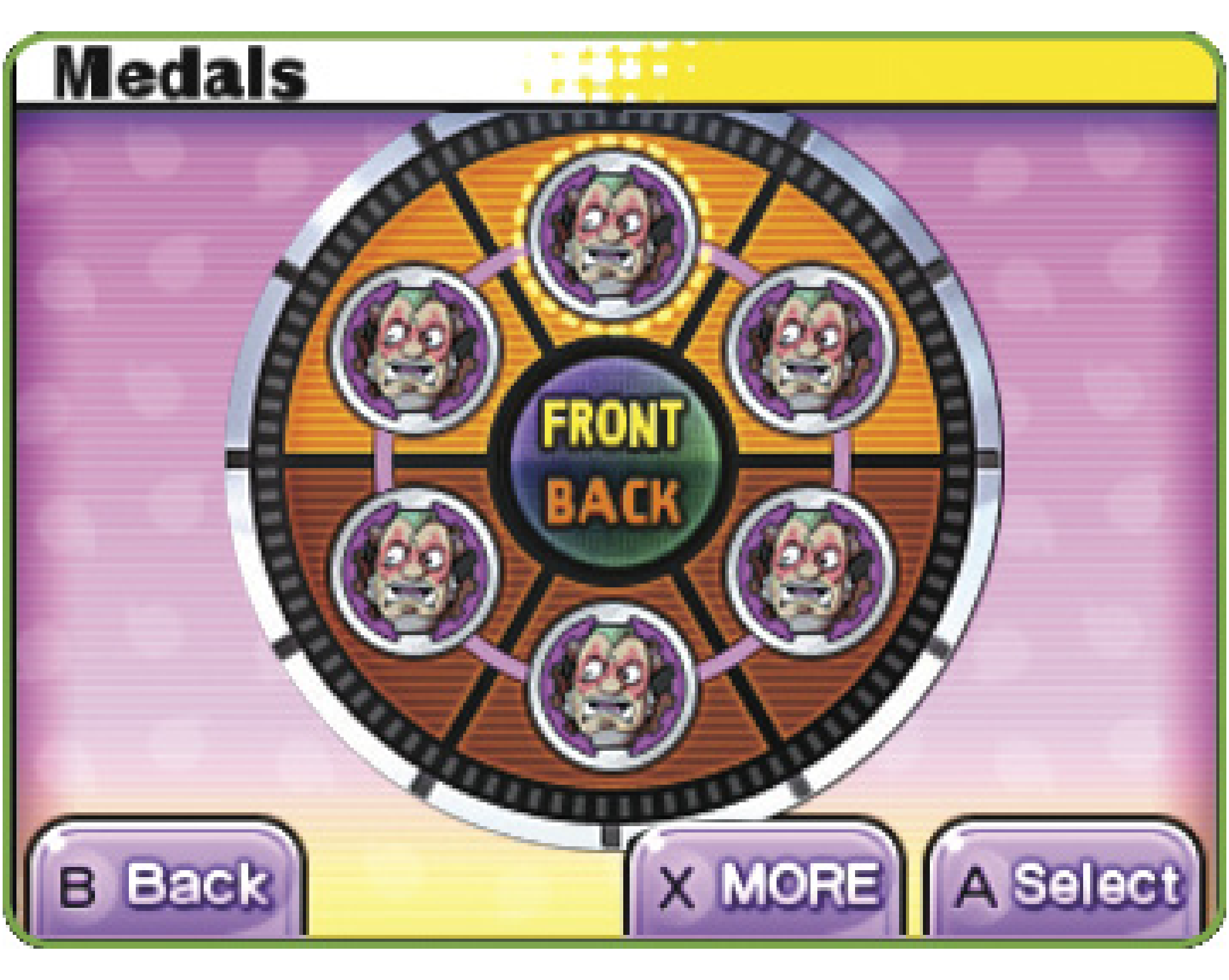
Strengthen your defenses! Castelius I uses inspirit to strengthen your defenses. Use Impass's Soultimate Move to provide an even bigger boost!

Yo-kai	Role
Impass	Tank
Tattlecast	Healer
Reuknight	Attacker
Castelius I	Tank
Mama Aura	Healer
Zerberker	Attacker

Triggered Formation	None

Mutt's Paradise

If you are next to a Yo-kai with the Mutt's Paradise Skill, you get boosts to all stats. This team features six Multimutts that all possess this skill! Is it uniqueness rather than strength that allows it to remain competitive?!



Features of the team:

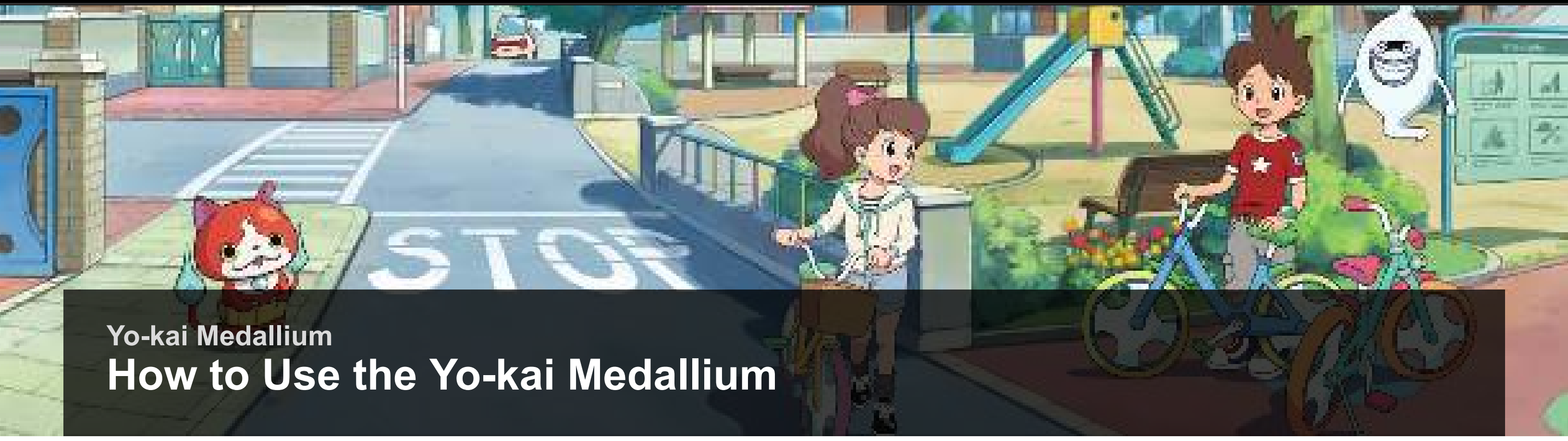
Just plain Eerie! Always triggers an Eerie formation. The Confusion inspirit has a high rate of success!

Unleash a flurry of attacks! This team is very powerful in terms of attack, Yo-kai Techniques, and Soultimate Moves. Attack relentlessly until victory is yours!

Yo-kai	Role
Multimutt	Triggers Mutt's Paradise (Skill)
Multimutt	Triggers Mutt's Paradise (Skill)
Multimutt	Triggers Mutt's Paradise (Skill)
Multimutt	Triggers Mutt's Paradise (Skill)
Multimutt	Triggers Mutt's Paradise (Skill)
Multimutt	Triggers Mutt's Paradise (Skill)

Triggered Formation	Eerie Formation (3)

Try to think up a powerful team on your own!!



Yo-kai Medallium

How to Use the Yo-kai Medallium

Growth Speed
There are six different grades of Yo-kai growth: Super Fast, Fast, Normal, Slow, Super Slow, and Ultra Slow.

Evolution
Indicates whether or not a Yo-kai can evolve. Those that can have an **O** mark, and those that can't have an **X** mark.

Type
This indicates which actions a Yo-kai is likely to take in battle.

Favorite Food
Type of food that the Yo-kai likes to eat during battles. This makes the Yo-kai easier to befriend after it is defeated.

Resistance
The Yo-kai's resistance to being Inspirited in battle. Graded on five levels, from A to E. (E indicates the most easily Inspirited.)

Special Acquisition
Some Yo-kai can be acquired in special ways—for example, as a result of the story progression, or via evolutionary fusion or use of the Crank-a-kai.

Location
The primary places where this Yo-kai appears in the game. (W) is a Watch Map appearance, (E) is a normal encounter, and (S) means it's a Yo-kai Spot appearance.

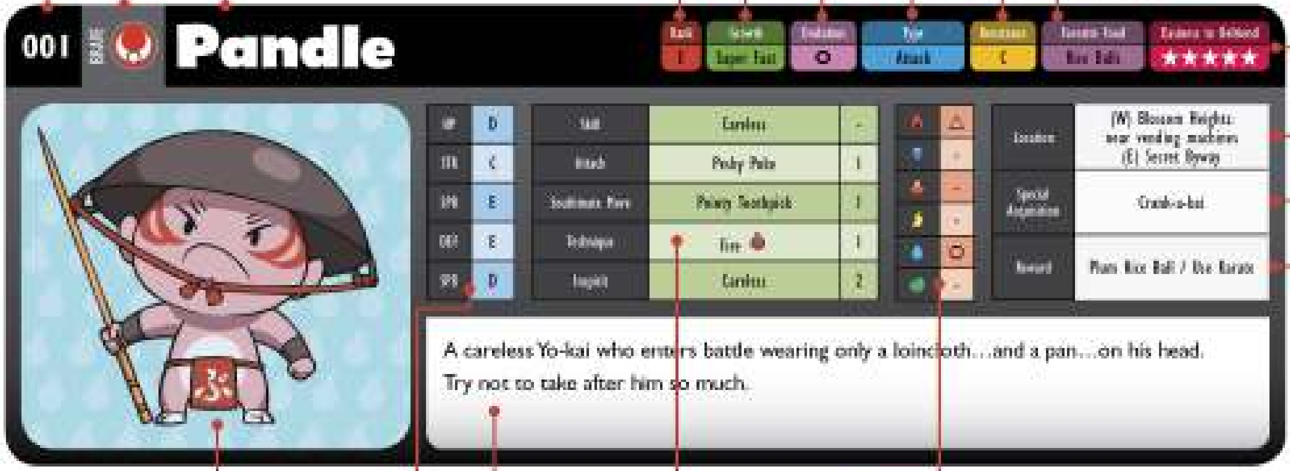
Easiness to Befriend
The more stars, the easier it is to befriend the Yo-kai after you defeat it. Zero stars means the Yo-kai cannot be befriended after battle.

Medallium Entry Number

Tribe

Name

Rank



001 BRAVE **Pandle**

Rank	Growth	Evolution	Type	Resistance	Favorite Food	Easiness to Befriend
E	Super Fast	O	Attack	C	Rice Balls	★★★★★

HP	D
STR	C
SPR	E
DEF	E
SPD	D

Skill	Careless	-
Attack	Pinky Poke	1
Soultimate Move	Pointy Toothpick	1
Technique	Fire	1
Inspirit	Careless	2

△
-
-
-
○
-

Location	(W) Blossom Heights near vending machines (E) Secret Byway
Special Acquisition	Crank-a-kai
Reward	Plain Rice Ball / [illegible]

A careless Yo-kai who enters battle wearing only a loincloth…and a pan…on his head. Try not to take after him so much.

Yo-Kai Picture

Basic Ability
This table grades the Yo-kai's five basic stats on a scale from A to E (where A is best).

HP is Hit Points

STR is Attack strength

SPR is Spirit strength

DEF is Defense power

SPD is Speed

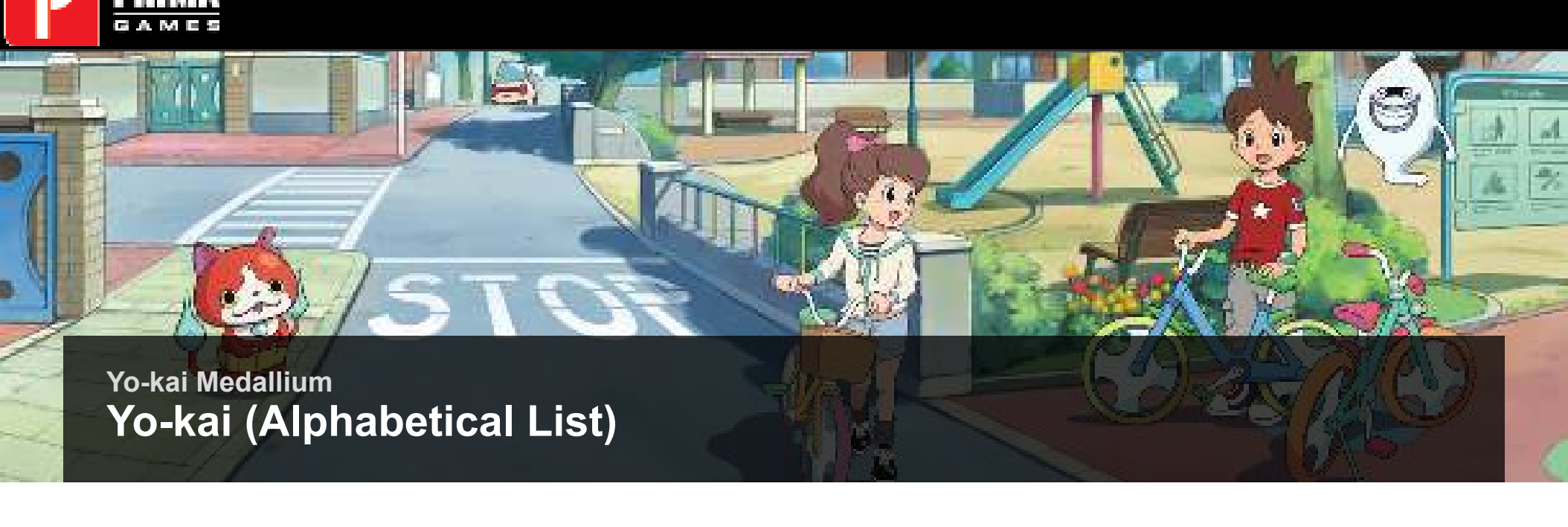
Quick Bio

Battle Actions
The different actions the Yo-kai can take in battle are listed here. The numbers at far right indicate the action's strength, graded from 1 to 4 (4 is the strongest). Icons indicate any elements that infuse specific Soultimate Moves and Techniques.

Reward
This lists the two items that the Yo-kai may drop when defeated. Note that the second item listed has a far less chance of dropping.

Elemental Effects
This indicates how much the Yo-kai is affected by each of the six elements.

- **◎ indicates considerable effect**
- **○ means higher than normal effect**
- **– means normal effect**
- **△ means less than normal effect**
- **▲ means almost no effect**



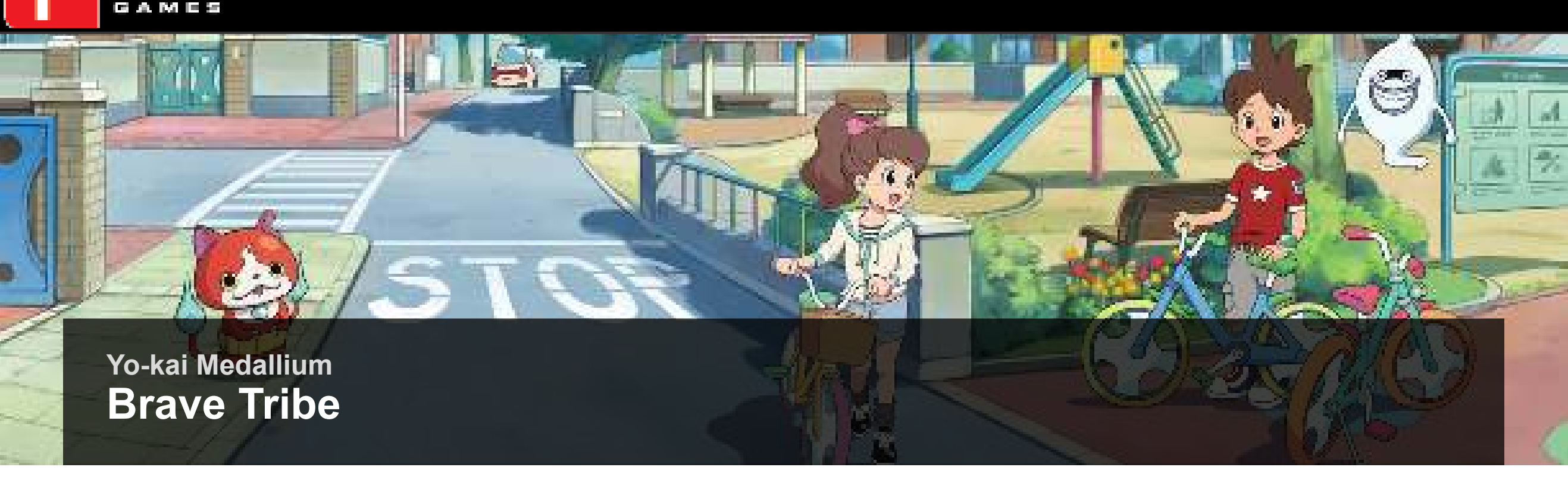
Yo-kai Medallium

Yo-kai (Alphabetical List)

This page contains a list of all available Yo-Kai characters in the game. You can sort the table by Yo-kai's name or Tribe affiliation. Click on the name of the tribe (second column) to visit the Medallium entry for the particular Yo-kai within the Medallium section.

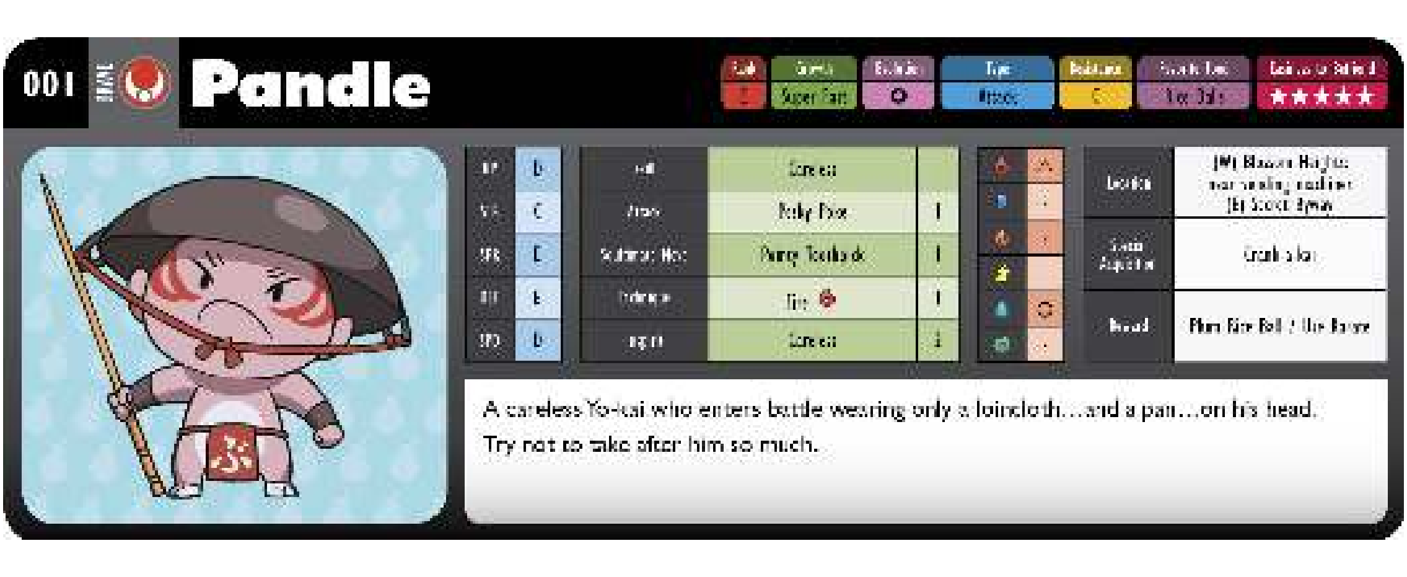
Yo-kai Characters (Sortable)

YO-KAI NAME	TRIBE
Abodabat	Shady Tribe
Agon	Shady Tribe
Ake	Shady Tribe
Alhail	Eerie Tribe
Alloo	Mysterious Tribe
Almi	Slippery Tribe
Appak	Charming Tribe
Armsman	Tough Tribe
Auntie Heart	Heartful Tribe
Awevil	Shady Tribe
Azure Dragon	Slippery Tribe
B3-NK1	Brave Tribe
Babblong	Slippery Tribe
Baddinyan	Charming Tribe
Badude	Tough Tribe
Baku	Charming Tribe
Bananose	Slippery Tribe
Beelzebold	Shady Tribe
Beetall	Brave Tribe
Beetler	Brave Tribe
Belfree	Shady Tribe
Benkei	Brave Tribe
Betterfly	Heartful Tribe
Blandon	Shady Tribe
Blazion	Brave Tribe
Blips	Mysterious Tribe
Blizzaria	Charming Tribe
Bloominoko	Slippery Tribe
Blowkade	Tough Tribe
Bruff	Tough Tribe
Buhu	Eerie Tribe
Cadable	Charming Tribe
Cadin	Charming Tribe
Casanono	Mysterious Tribe
Casanuva	Mysterious Tribe
Castelius I	Tough Tribe
Castelius II	Tough Tribe
Castelius III	Tough Tribe
Castelius Max	Tough Tribe
Chansin	Brave Tribe
Chatalie	Eerie Tribe
Cheeksqueek	Eerie Tribe
Chilhuahua	Charming Tribe
Chippa	Heartful Tribe
Chirpster	Boss Yo-Kai
Chummer	Slippery Tribe
Clipso	Boss Yo-Kai
Compunzer	Eerie Tribe
Confuze	Slippery Tribe
Contrarioni	Shady Tribe
Copperled	Slippery Tribe
Corptain	Brave Tribe
Coughkoff	Eerie Tribe
Count Cavity	Shady Tribe
Croonger	Slippery Tribe
Cruncha	Brave Tribe
Cupistol	Mysterious Tribe
Cutta-nah	Brave Tribe
Cutta-nah-nah	Brave Tribe
Cuttincheez	Eerie Tribe
Cynake	Slippery Tribe
D'wanna	Mysterious Tribe
Daiz	Slippery Tribe
Damona	Charming Tribe
Dandoodle	Legend Yo-Kai
Darumacho	Tough Tribe
Dazzabel	Charming Tribe
Dianyan	Legend Yo-Kai
Dimmy	Shady Tribe
Dismarelda	Eerie Tribe
Dr. Maddiman	Boss Yo-Kai
Dr. Nogut	Boss Yo-Kai
Draggie	Slippery Tribe
Dragon Lord	Slippery Tribe
Drizzle	Eerie Tribe
Dromp	Tough Tribe
Droplette	Eerie Tribe
Dubbles	Heartful Tribe
Duchoo	Mysterious Tribe
Dulluma	Tough Tribe
Dummkap	Mysterious Tribe
Duwheel	Boss Yo-Kai
Elder Bloom	Legend Yo-Kai
Elloo	Mysterious Tribe
Emenyan	Legend Yo-Kai
Enefly	Heartful Tribe
Enerfly	Heartful Tribe
Espy	Mysterious Tribe
Eterna	Eerie Tribe
Everfore	Eerie Tribe
Eyedra	Boss Yo-Kai
Fidgephant	Tough Tribe
Fishpicable	Slippery Tribe
Flengu	Mysterious Tribe
Flumpy	Eerie Tribe
Frostail	Mysterious Tribe
Frostina	Charming Tribe
Gargaros	Boss Yo-Kai
Gilgaros	Legend Yo-Kai
Gleam	Brave Tribe
Goldenyan	Tough Tribe
Goruma	Tough Tribe
Grainpa	Heartful Tribe
Greesel	Shady Tribe
Grubsnitch	Heartful Tribe
Grumples	Eerie Tribe
Gush	Eerie Tribe
Happierre	Heartful Tribe
Heheheel	Slippery Tribe
Helmsman	Brave Tribe
Hidabat	Shady Tribe
Hoggles	Boss Yo-Kai
Hornaplenty	Tough Tribe
Hungorge	Heartful Tribe
Hungramps	Heartful Tribe
Hurchin	Eerie Tribe
Illoo	Mysterious Tribe
Impass	Tough Tribe
Infour	Mysterious Tribe
Insomni	Eerie Tribe
Jibanyan	Charming Tribe
Kapunki	Brave Tribe
Komajiro	Charming Tribe
Komane	Charming Tribe
Komasan	Charming Tribe
Komashura	Legend Yo-Kai
Komiger	Charming Tribe
Kyubi	Mysterious Tribe
Lafalotta	Mysterious Tribe
Lamedian	Eerie Tribe
Lava Lord	Tough Tribe
Leadoni	Shady Tribe
Ledballoon	Tough Tribe
Lodo	Heartful Tribe
Mad Mountain	Tough Tribe
Mama Aura	Heartful Tribe
Manjimutt	Eerie Tribe
Massiface	Boss Yo-Kai
McKraken	Boss Yo-Kai
McKraken (2nd Form)	Boss Yo-Kai
Minochi	Brave Tribe
Mirapo	Mysterious Tribe
Mircle	Mysterious Tribe
Mochismo	Brave Tribe
Moskevil	Shady Tribe
Multimutt	Eerie Tribe
Mynimo	Shady Tribe
N'more	Mysterious Tribe
Nagatha	Eerie Tribe
Negasus	Shady Tribe
Negatibuzz	Shady Tribe
Neighfarious	Shady Tribe
Nird	Shady Tribe
Noko	Slippery Tribe
Noway	Tough Tribe
Nul	Shady Tribe
Ogralus	Boss Yo-Kai
Ol' Fortune	Heartful Tribe
Ol' Saint Trick	Heartful Tribe
Orcanos	Boss Yo-Kai
Pandanoko	Slippery Tribe
Pandle	Brave Tribe
Papa Bolt	Heartful Tribe
Payn	Shady Tribe
Peckpocket	Eerie Tribe
Peppillon	Heartful Tribe
Phantasmurai	Boss Yo-Kai
Pinkipoo	Charming Tribe
Pookivil	Charming Tribe
Pupsicle	Charming Tribe
Q'wit	Mysterious Tribe
Quaken	Brave Tribe
Rageon	Slippery Tribe
Rattelle	Charming Tribe
Reuknight	Brave Tribe
Reversa	Heartful Tribe
Reversette	Heartful Tribe
Rhinoggin	Tough Tribe
Rhinormous	Tough Tribe
Rhyth	Heartful Tribe
Robonyan	Tough Tribe
Rockabelly	Eerie Tribe
Rollen	Heartful Tribe
Roughraff	Tough Tribe
Rubinyan	Legend Yo-Kai
Sandi	Eerie Tribe
Sapphinyan	Legend Yo-Kai
Scritchy	Shady Tribe
Shadow Venoct	Slippery Tribe
Sheen	Brave Tribe
Shmoopie	Charming Tribe
Shogunyan	Legend Yo-Kai
Shrook	Slippery Tribe
Signibble	Mysterious Tribe
Signiton	Mysterious Tribe
Singcada	Charming Tribe
Sir Berus	Eerie Tribe
Siro	Brave Tribe
Skelebella	Charming Tribe
Skranny	Mysterious Tribe
Skreek	Eerie Tribe
Slacka-slash	Brave Tribe
Slimamander	Boss Yo-Kai
Slitheref	Slippery Tribe
Slush	Eerie Tribe
Snartle	Brave Tribe
Snee	Brave Tribe
Snotsolong	Mysterious Tribe
Spenp	Slippery Tribe
Spooklunk	Boss Yo-Kai
Sproink	Boss Yo-Kai
Squisker	Boss Yo-Kai
Statiking	Mysterious Tribe
Steppa	Heartful Tribe
Styx Mk. VI	Boss Yo-Kai
Supyo	Charming Tribe
Sushiyama	Brave Tribe
Suspicioni	Shady Tribe
SV Snaggerjag	Boss Yo-Kai
Swelterrier	Charming Tribe
Swosh	Tough Tribe
Tanbo	Brave Tribe
Tantroni	Shady Tribe
Tarantutor	Boss Yo-Kai
Tattlecast	Mysterious Tribe
Tattletell	Mysterious Tribe
Tengloom	Shady Tribe
Tengu	Mysterious Tribe
Thornyan	Charming Tribe
Timidevil	Shady Tribe
Topanyan	Legend Yo-Kai
Touphant	Tough Tribe
Tunatic	Slippery Tribe
Uncle Infinite	Heartful Tribe
Undy	Brave Tribe
Urnaconda	Slippery Tribe
Venoct	Slippery Tribe
Walkappa	Charming Tribe
Walldin	Tough Tribe
Wantston	Heartful Tribe
Wazzat	Mysterious Tribe
Whapir	Charming Tribe
Wiglin	Heartful Tribe
Wobblewok	Boss Yo-Kai
Zerberker	Brave Tribe



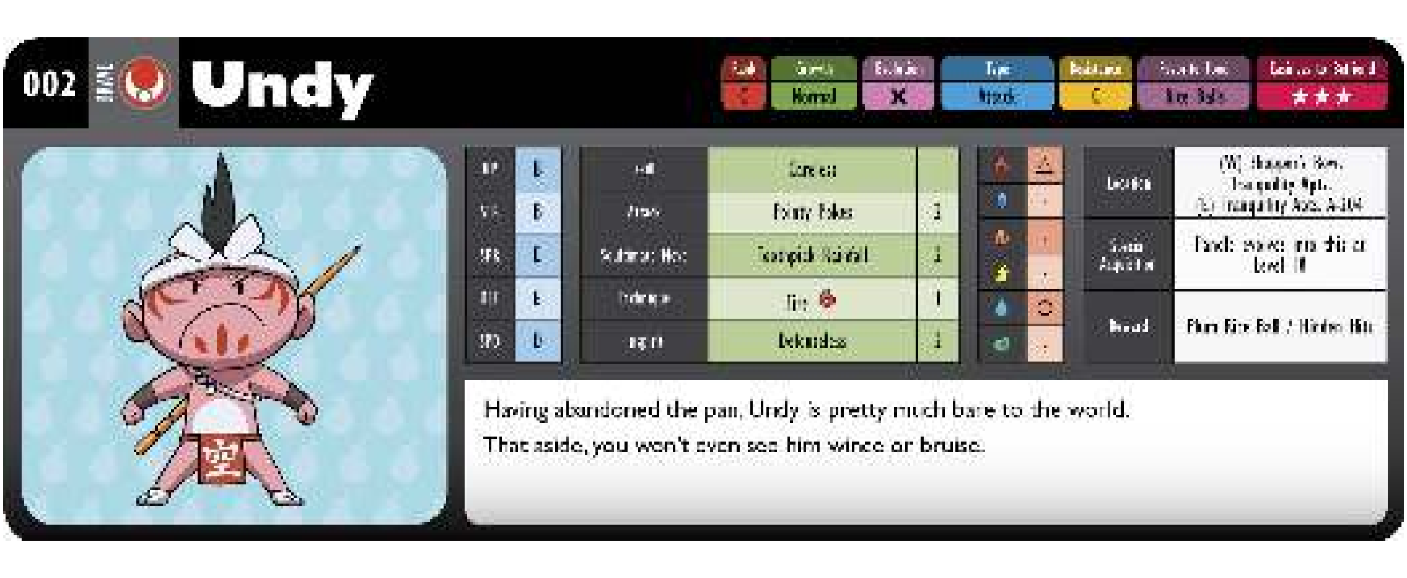
Yo-kai Medallium
Brave Tribe

001: Pandle



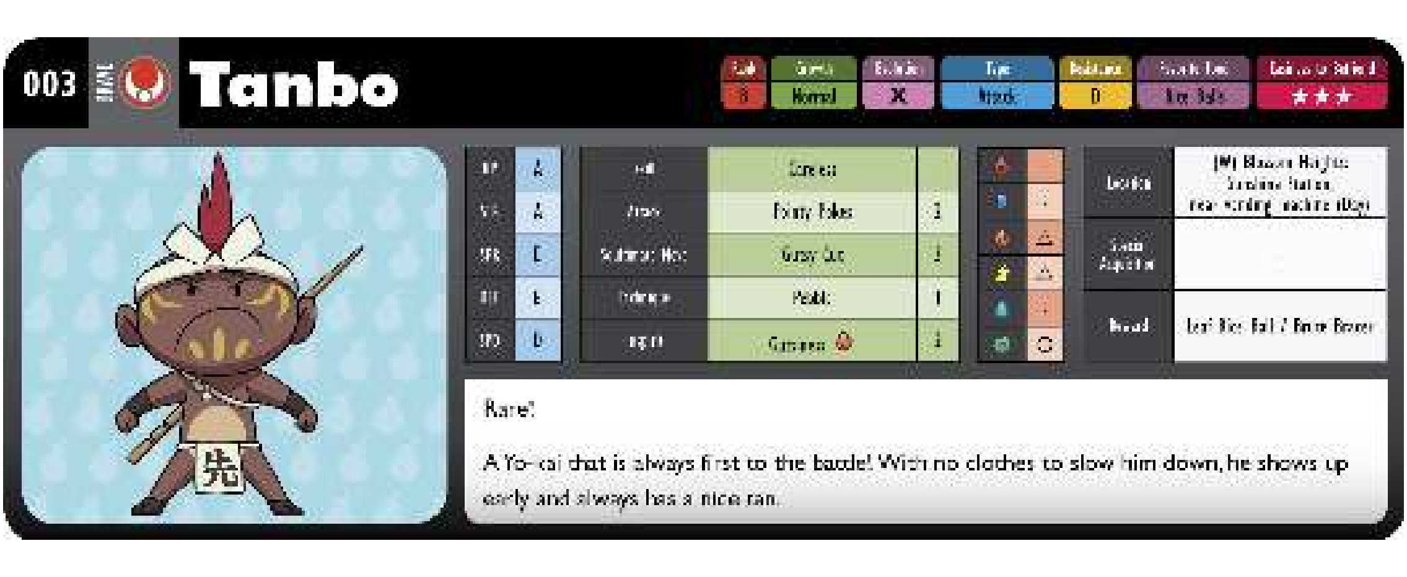
A careless Yo-kai who enters battle wearing only a loincloth…and a pan…on his head. Try not to take after him so much.

002: Undy



Having abandoned the pan, Undy is pretty much bare to the world. That aside, you won't even see him wince or bruise.

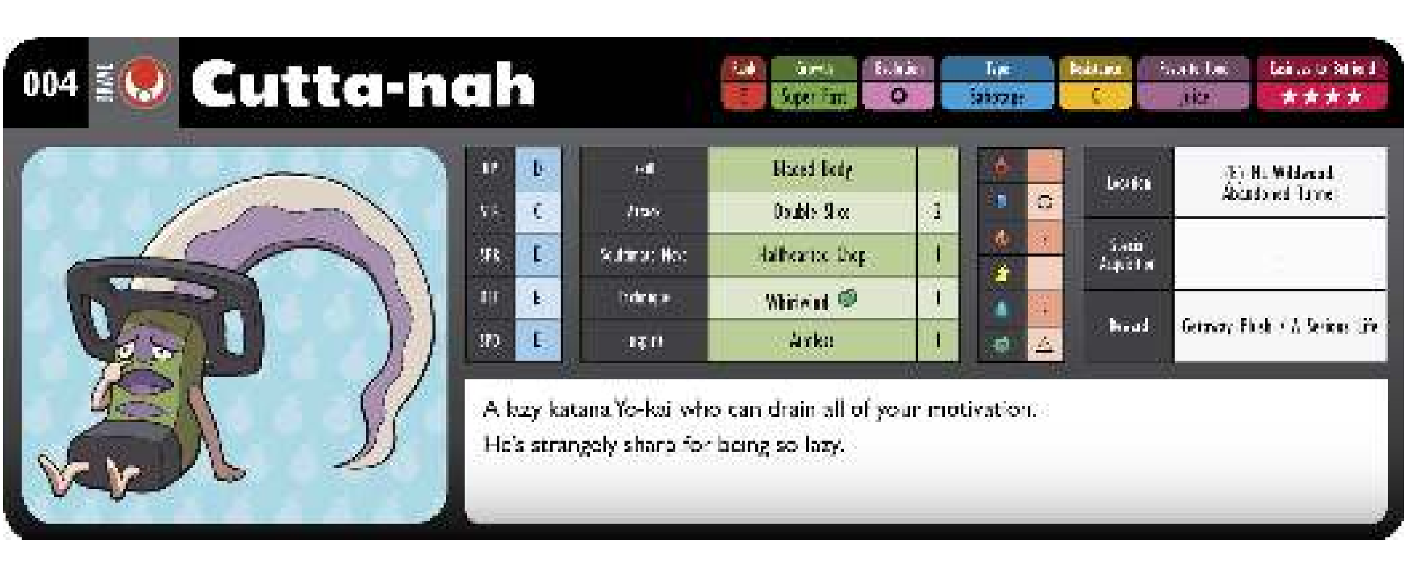
003: Tanbo



Rare!

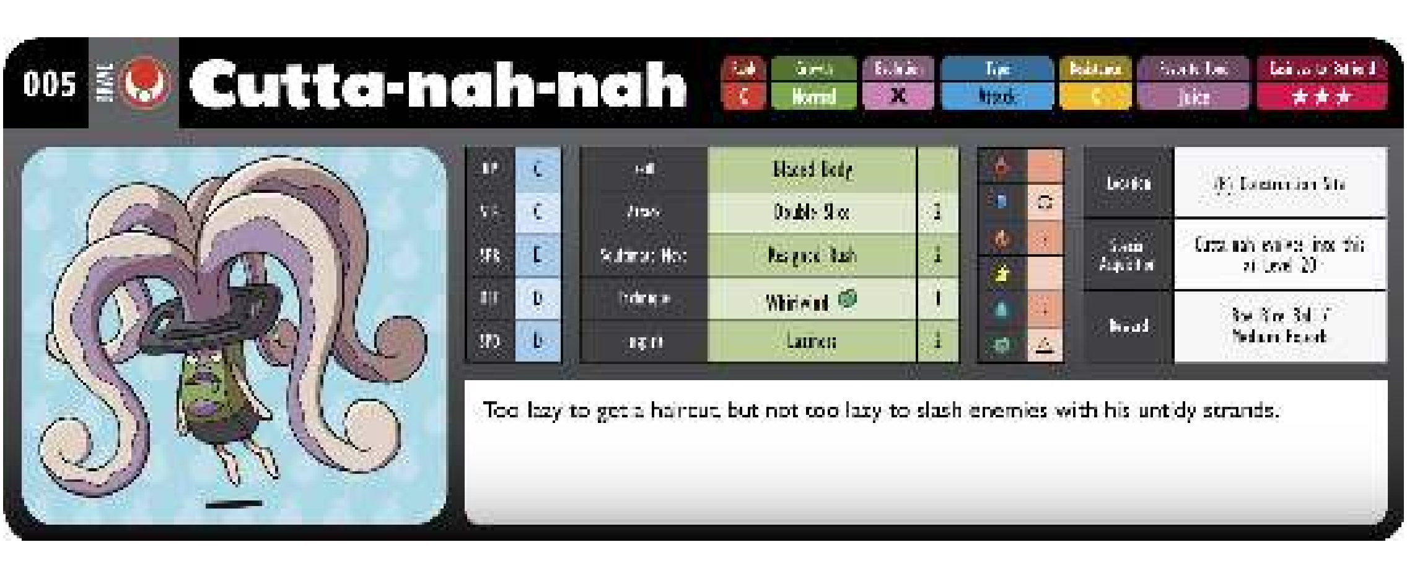
A Yo-kai that is always first to the battle! With no clothes to slow him down, he shows up early and always has a nice tan.

004: Cutta-nah



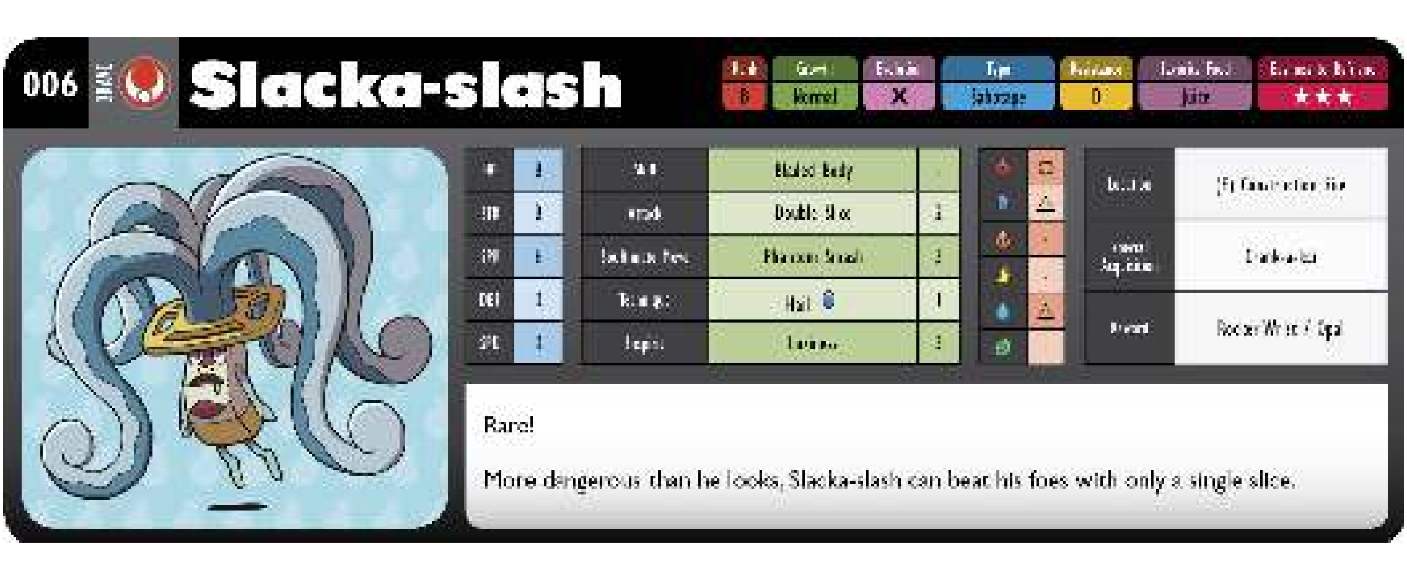
A lazy katana Yo-kai who can drain all of your motivation. He's strangely sharp for being so lazy.

005: Cutta-nah-nah



Too lazy to get a haircut but not too lazy to slash enemies with his untidy strands.

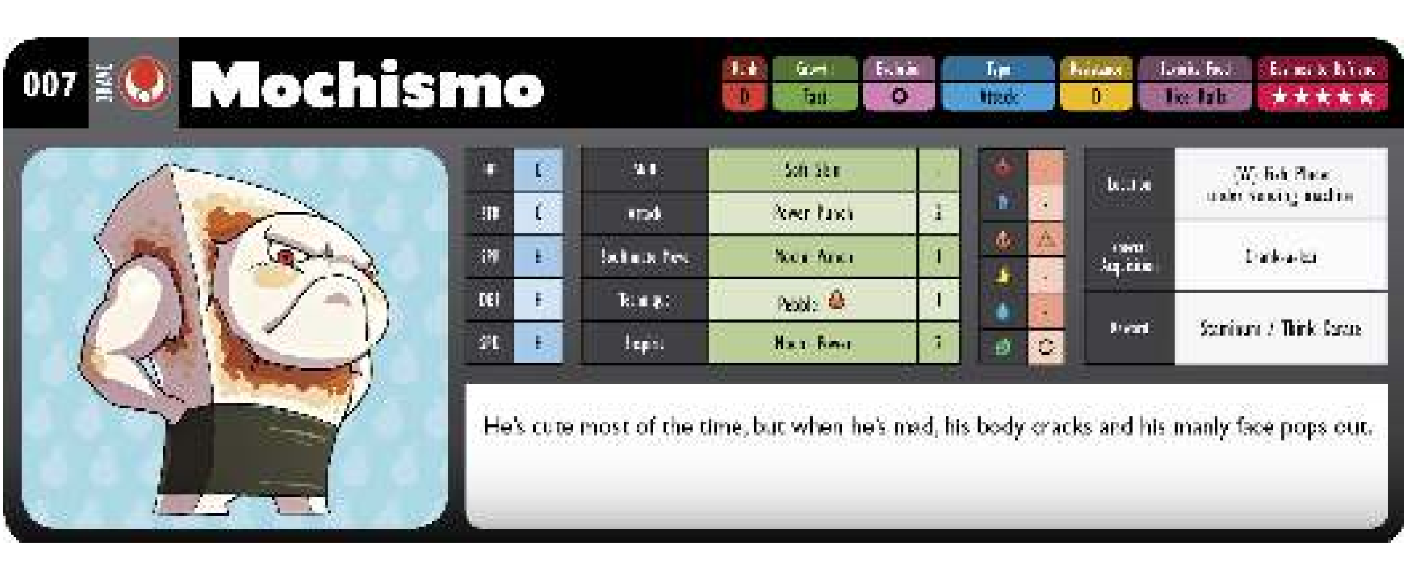
006: Slacka-slash



Rare!

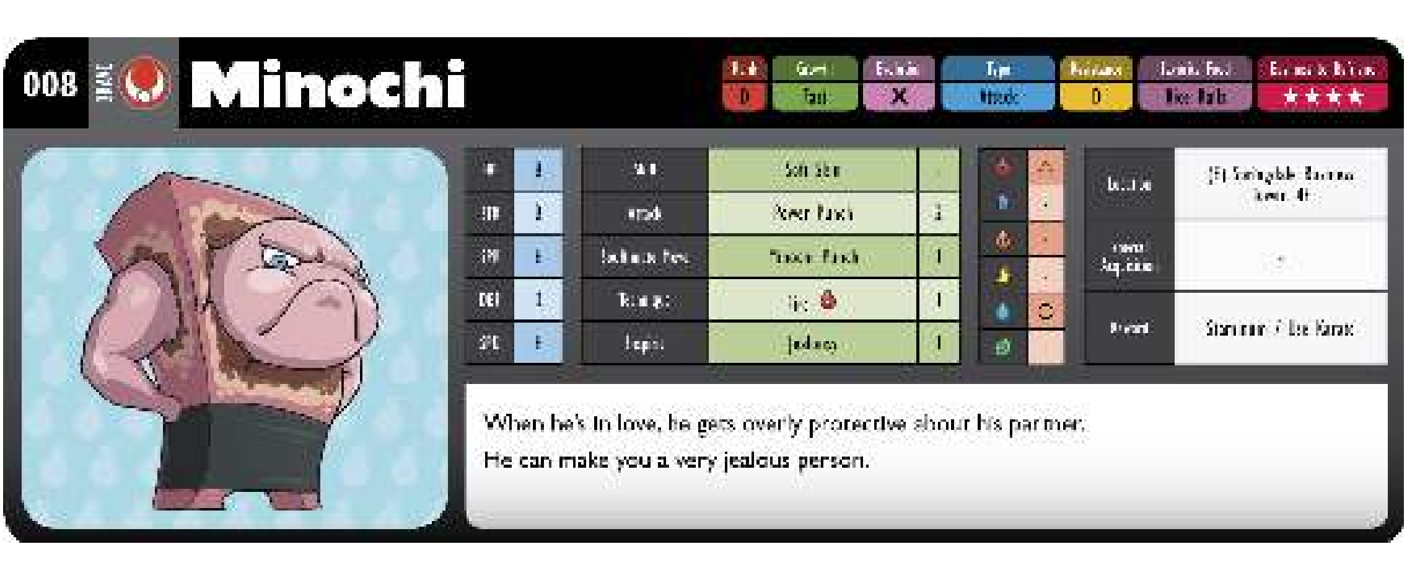
More dangerous than he looks, Slacka-slash can beat his foes with only a single slice.

007: Mochismo



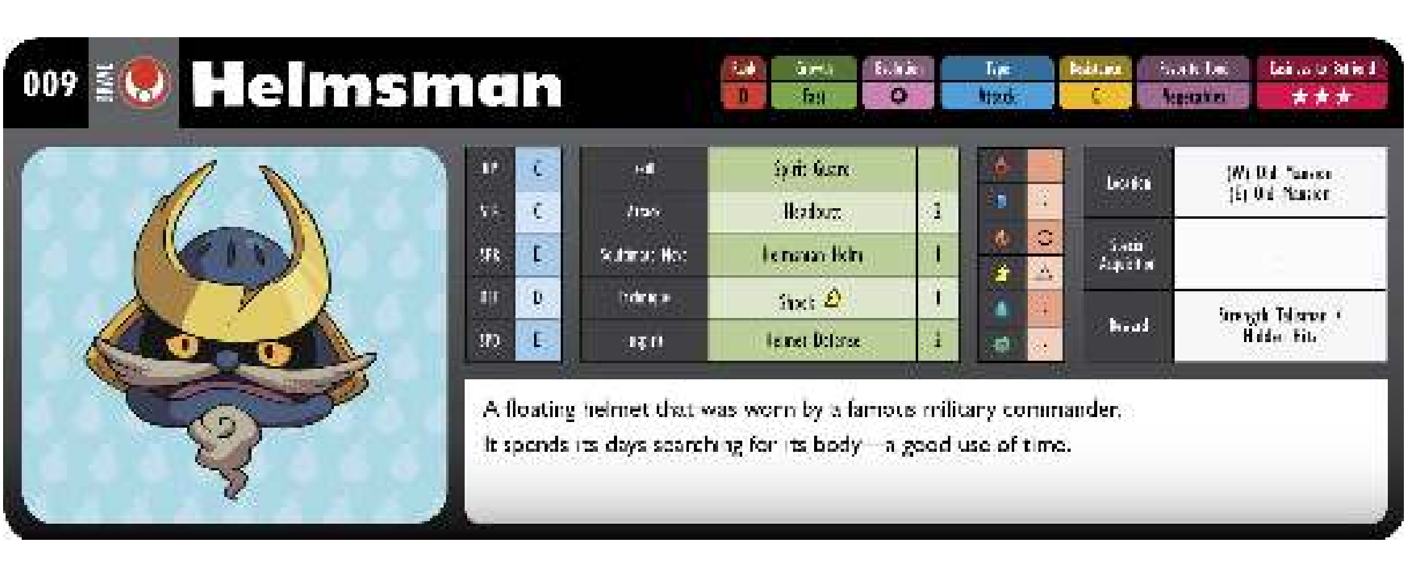
He's cute most of the time, but when he's mad, his body cracks and his manly face pops out.

008: Minochi



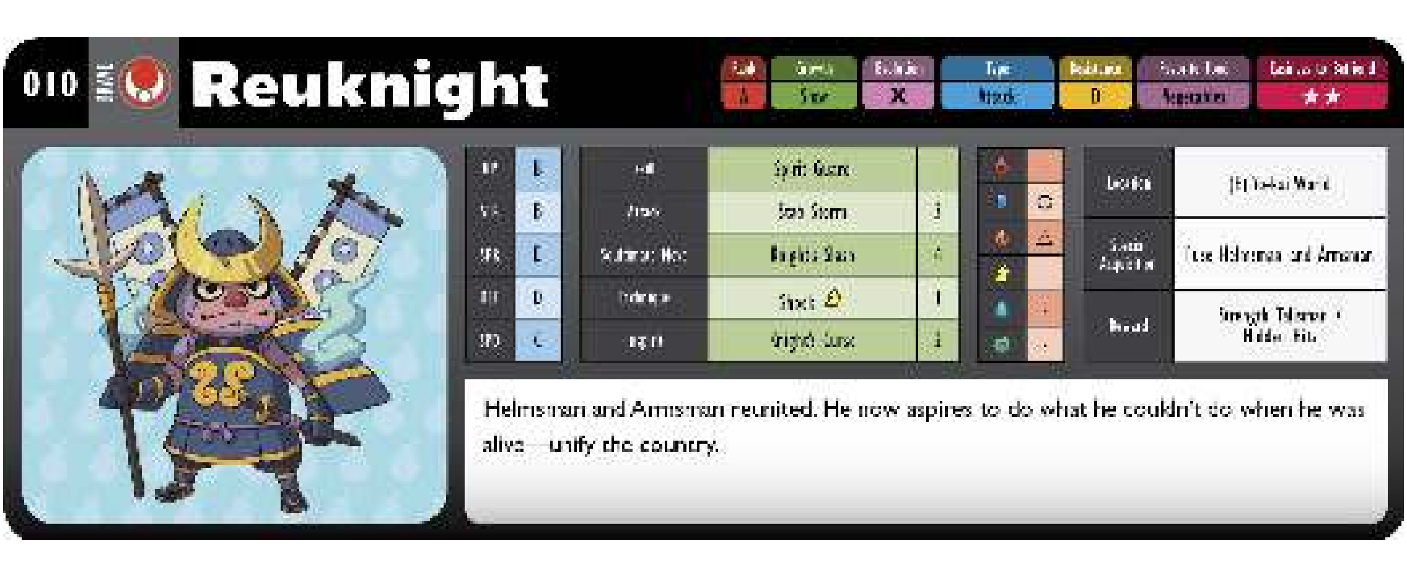
When he's in love, he gets overly protective about his partner. He can make you a very jealous person.

009: Helmsman



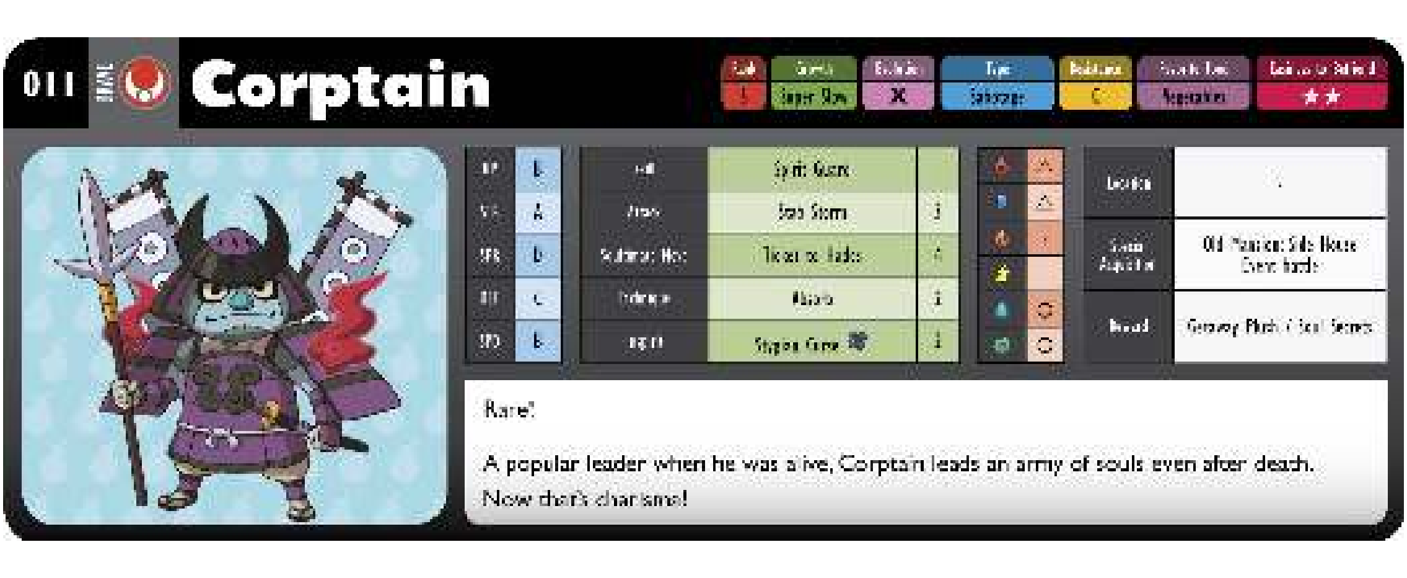
A floating helmet that was worn by a famous military commander. It spends its days searching for its body—a good use of time.

010: Reuknight



Helmsman and Armsman reunited. He now aspires to do what he couldn't do when he was alive—unify the country.

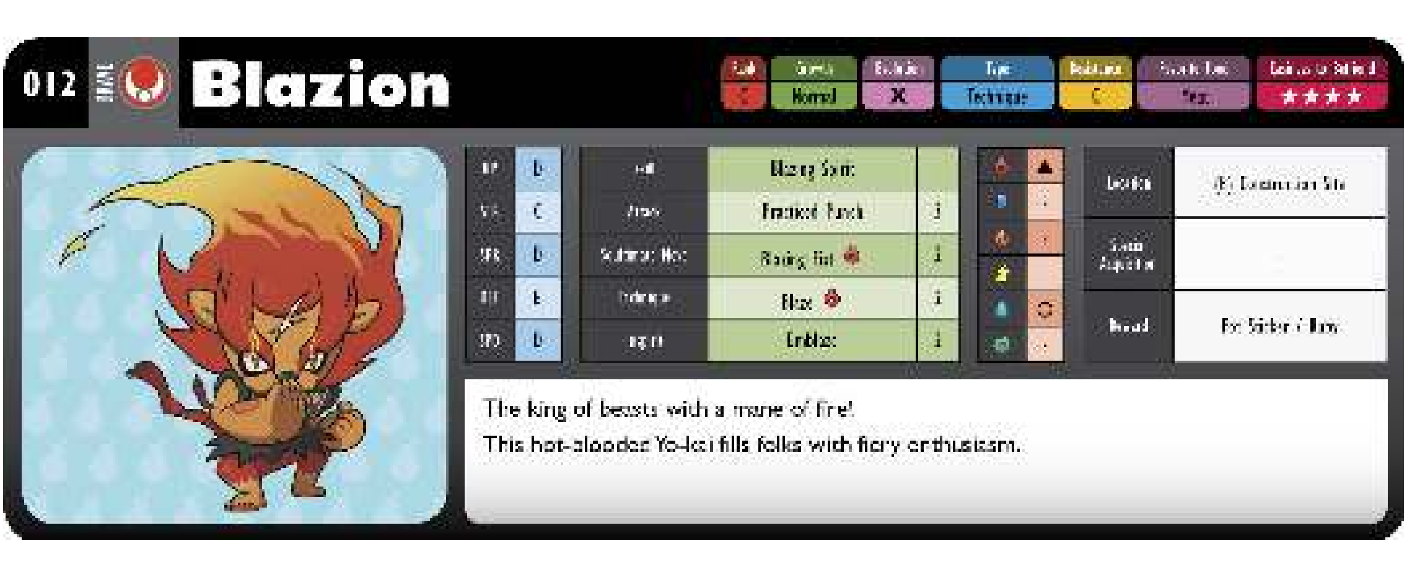
011: Corptain



Rare!

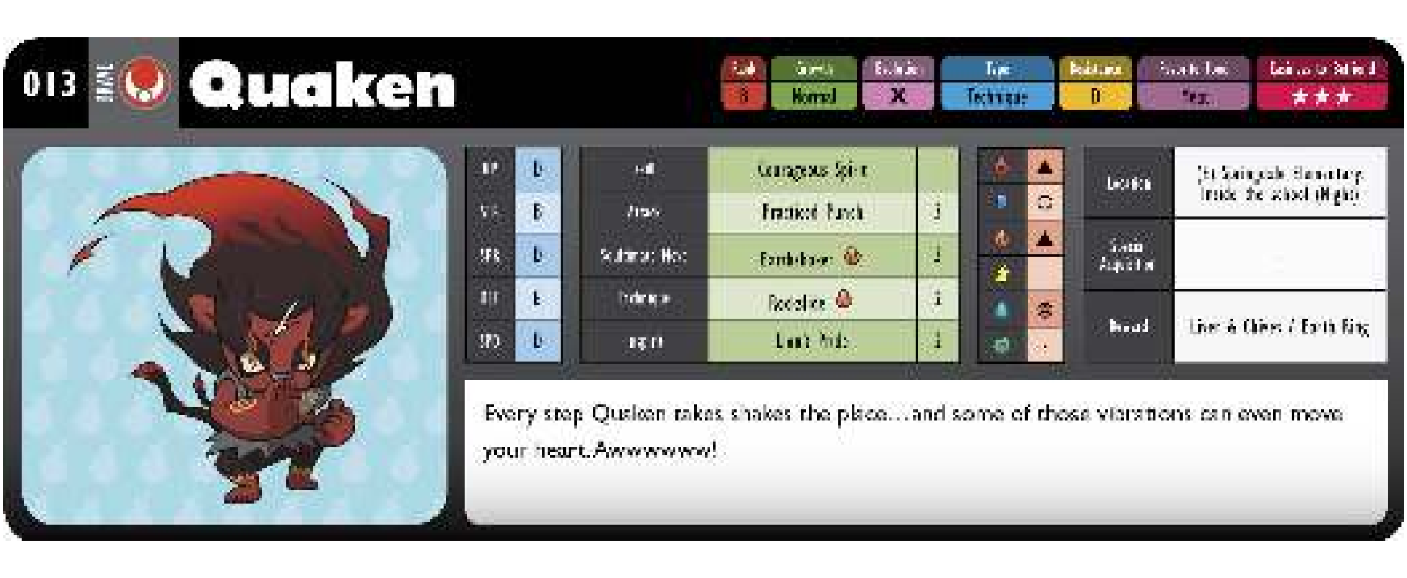
A popular leader when he was alive, Corptain leads an army of souls even after death. Now that's charisma!

012: Blazion



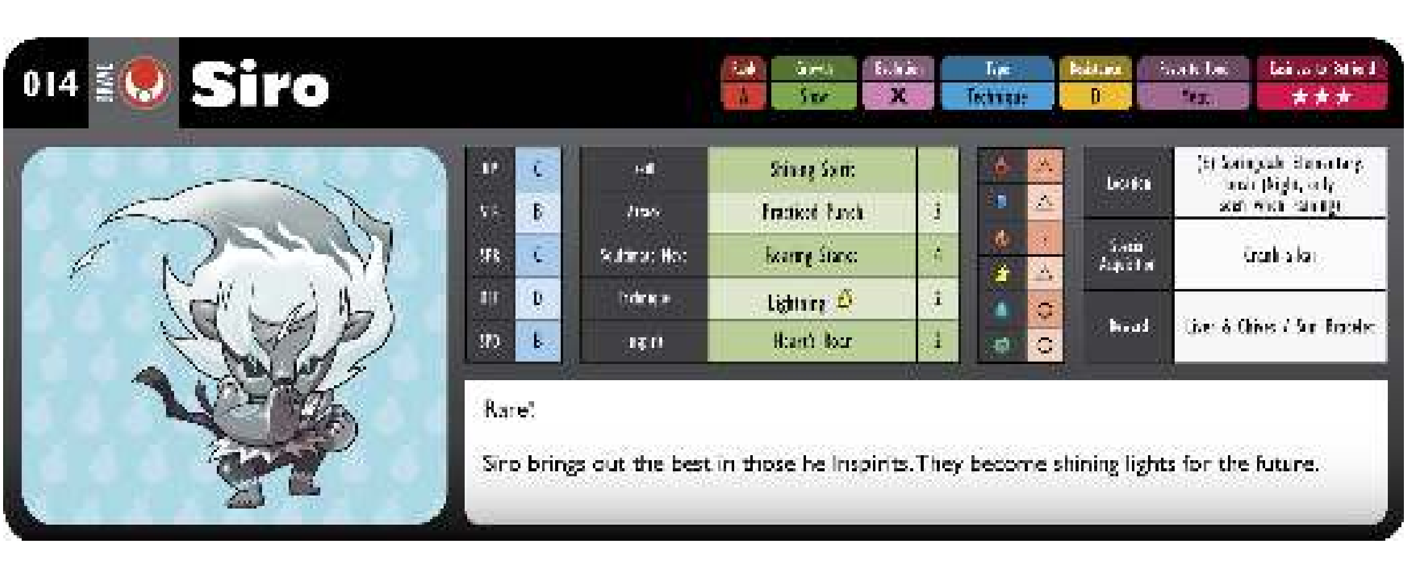
The king of beasts with a mane of fire! This hot-blooded Yo-kai fills folks with fiery enthusiasm.

013: Quaken



Every step Quaken takes shakes the place…and some of those vibrations can even move your heart. Awwwwww!

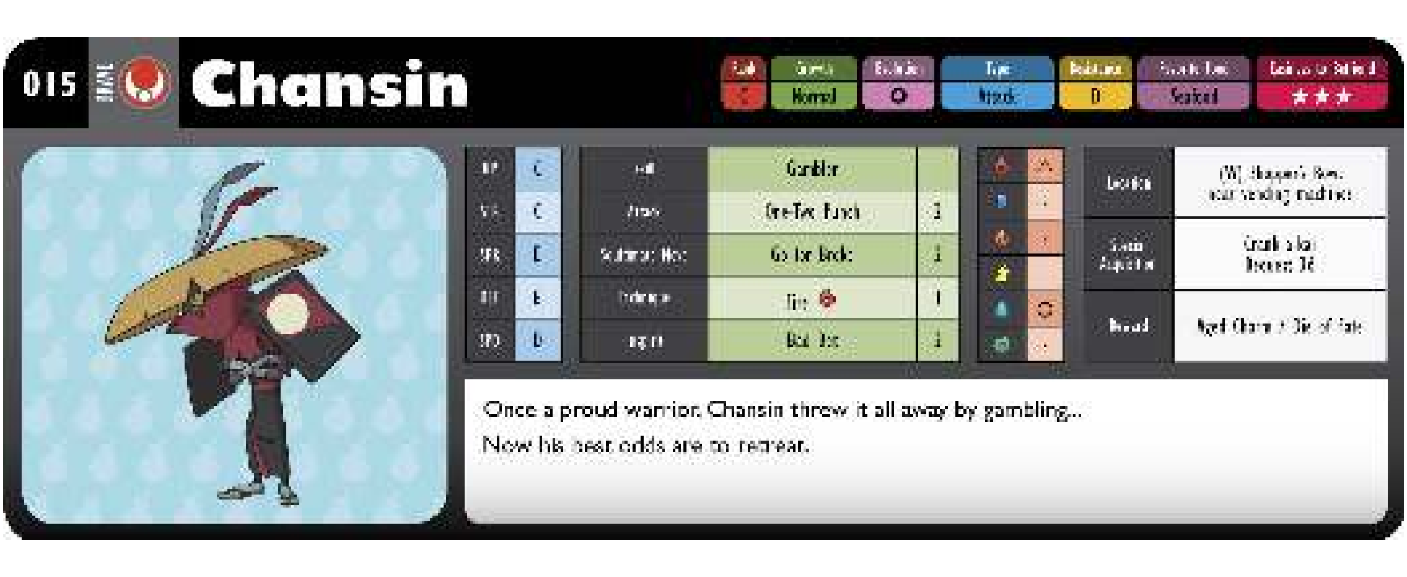
014: Siro



Rare!

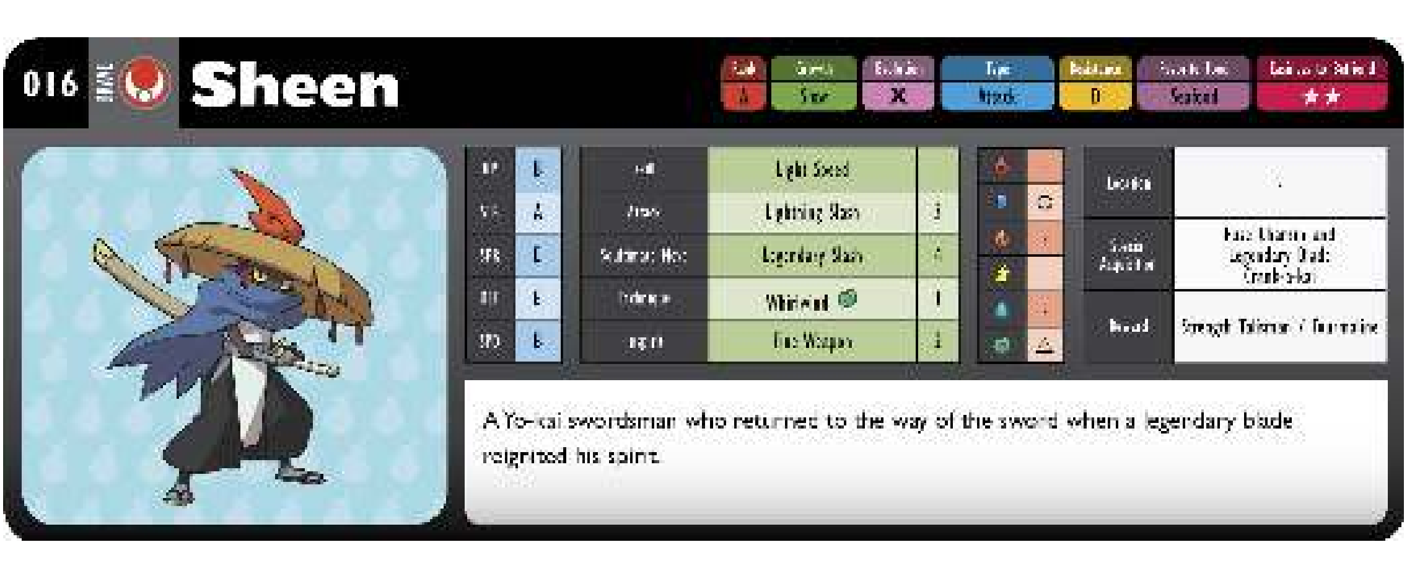
Siro brings out the best in those he inspirits. They become shining lights for the future.

015: Chansin



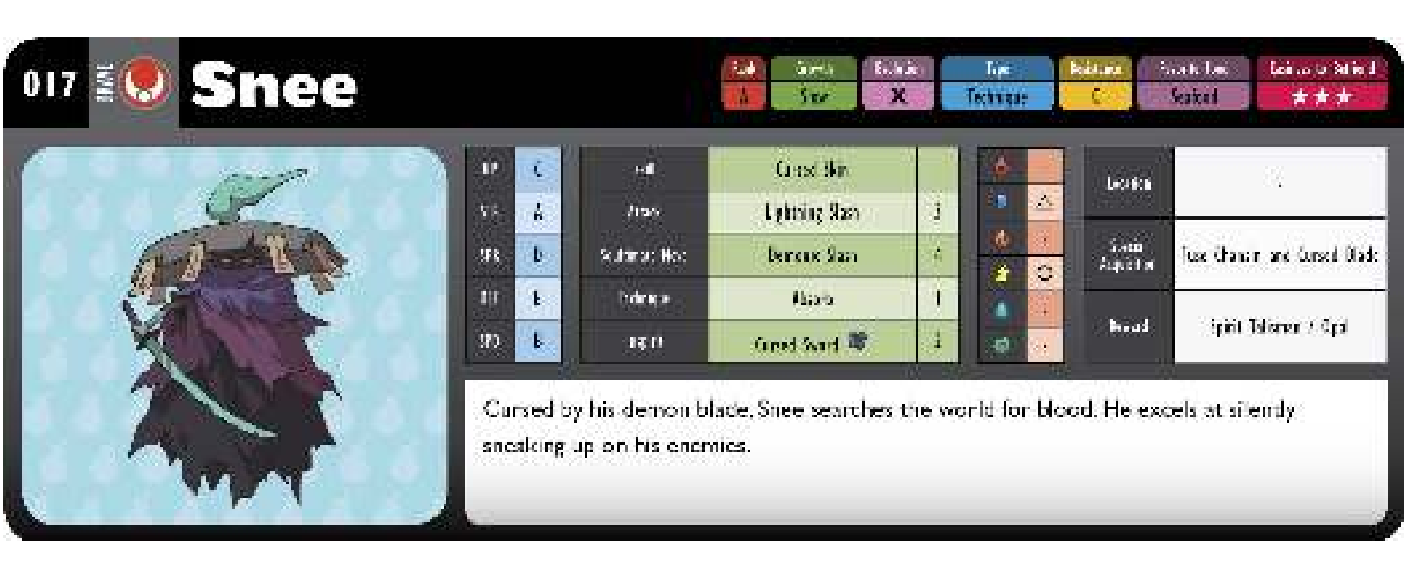
Once a proud warrior, Chansin threw it all away by gambling… Now his best odds are to retreat.

016: Sheen



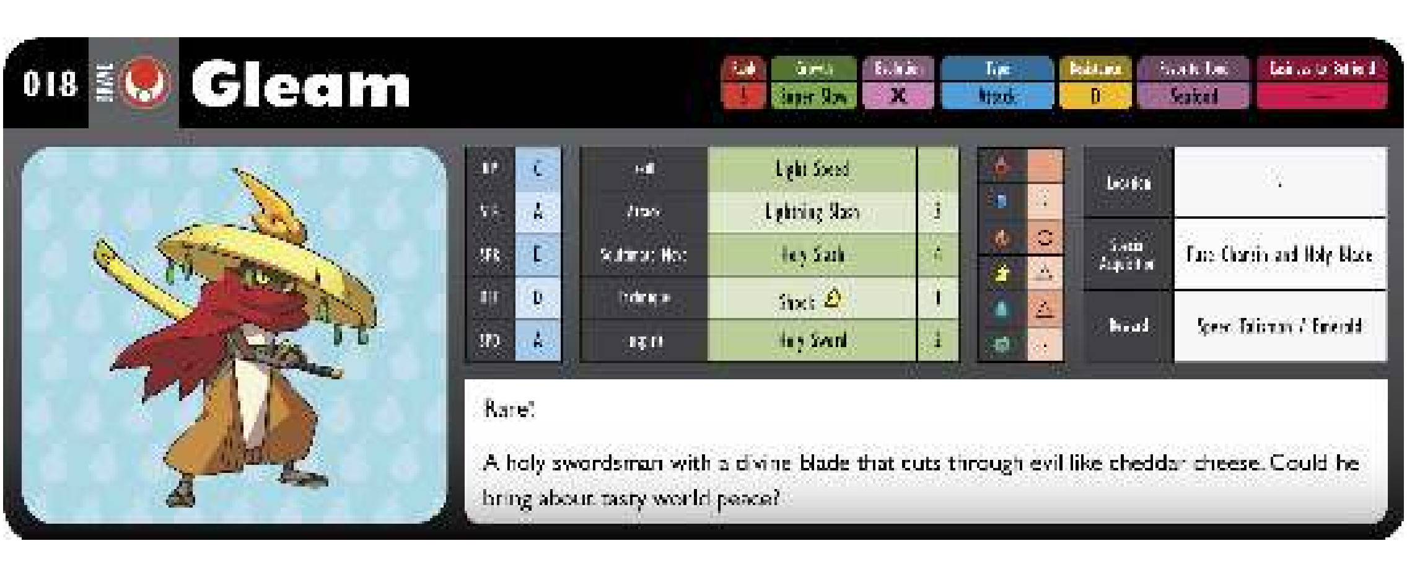
A Yo-kai swordsman who returned to the way of the sword when a legendary blade reignited his spirit.

017: Snee



Cursed by his demon blade, Snee searches the world for blood. He excels at silently sneaking up on his enemies.

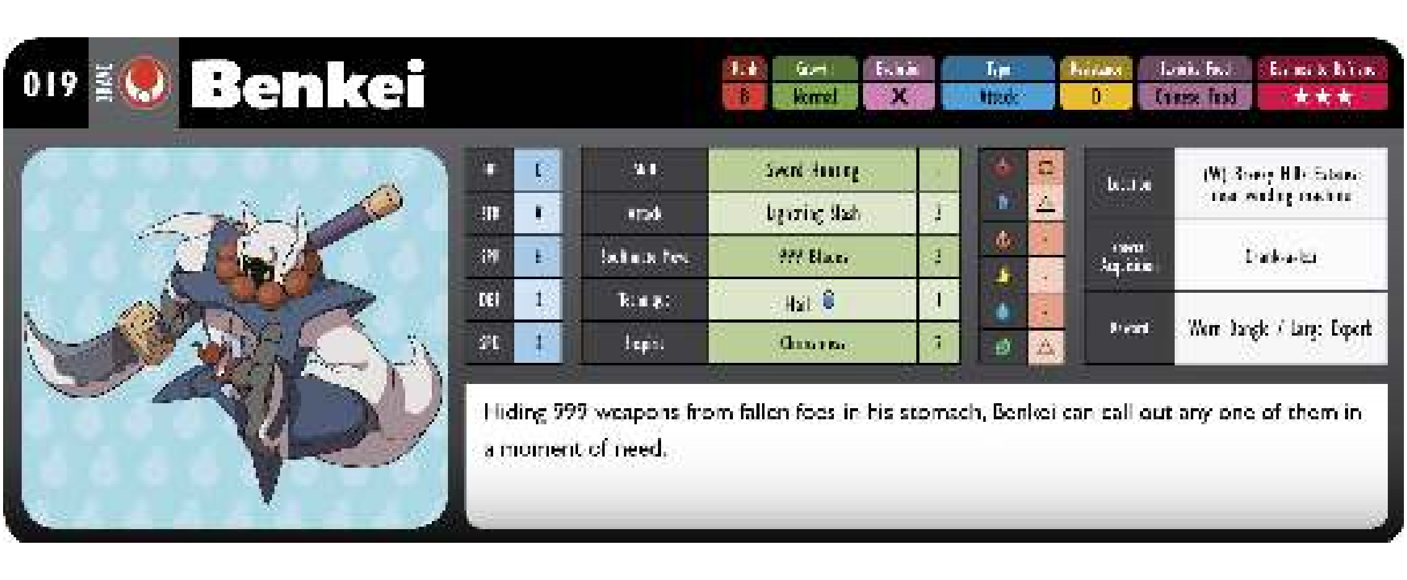
018: Gleam



Rare!

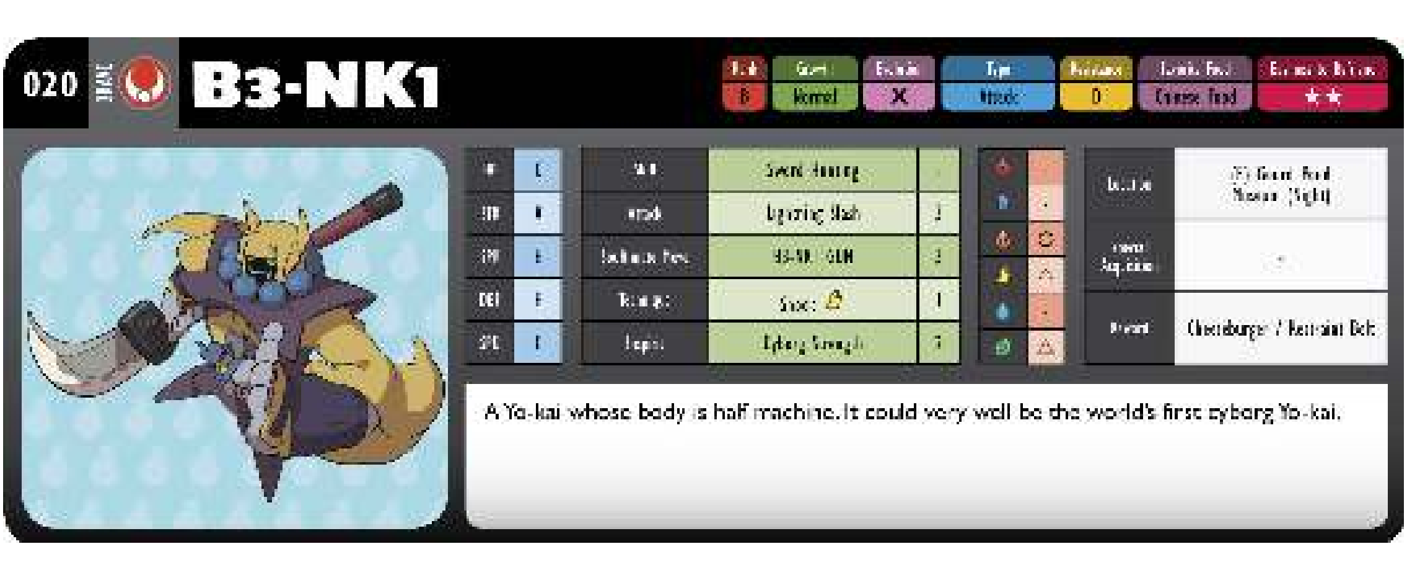
A holy swordsman with a divine blade that cuts through evil like cheddar cheese. Could he bring about tasty world peace?

019: Benkei



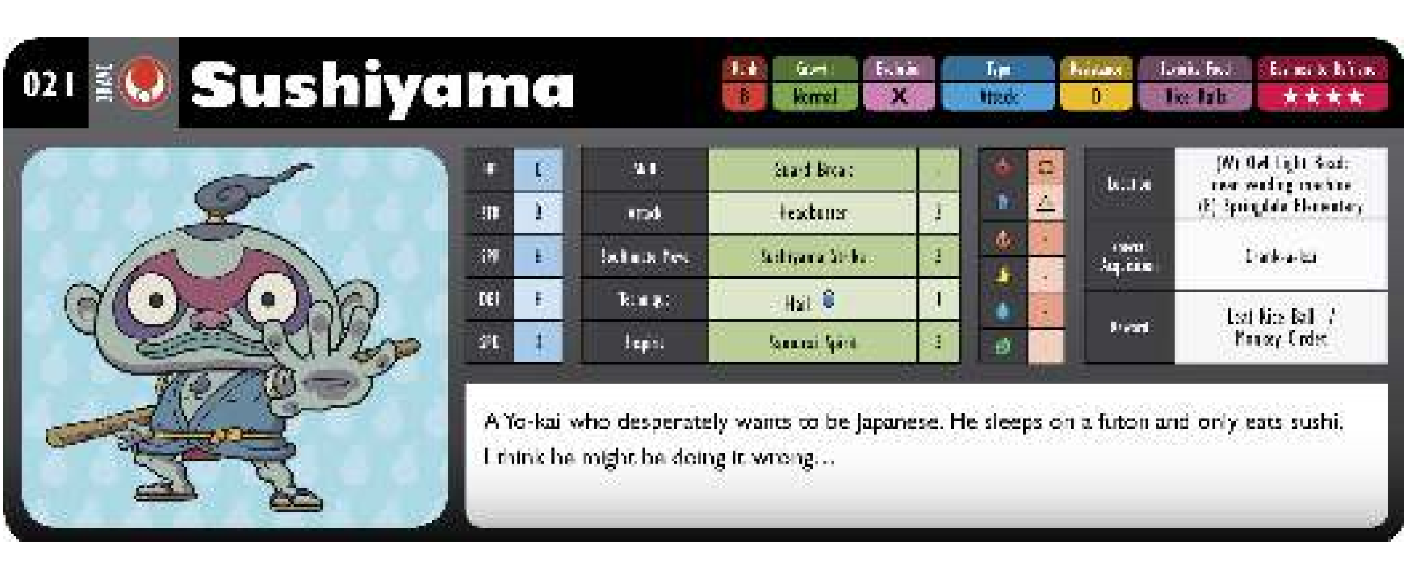
Hiding 999 weapons from fallen foes in his stomach, Benkei can call out any one of them in a moment of need.

020: B3-NK1



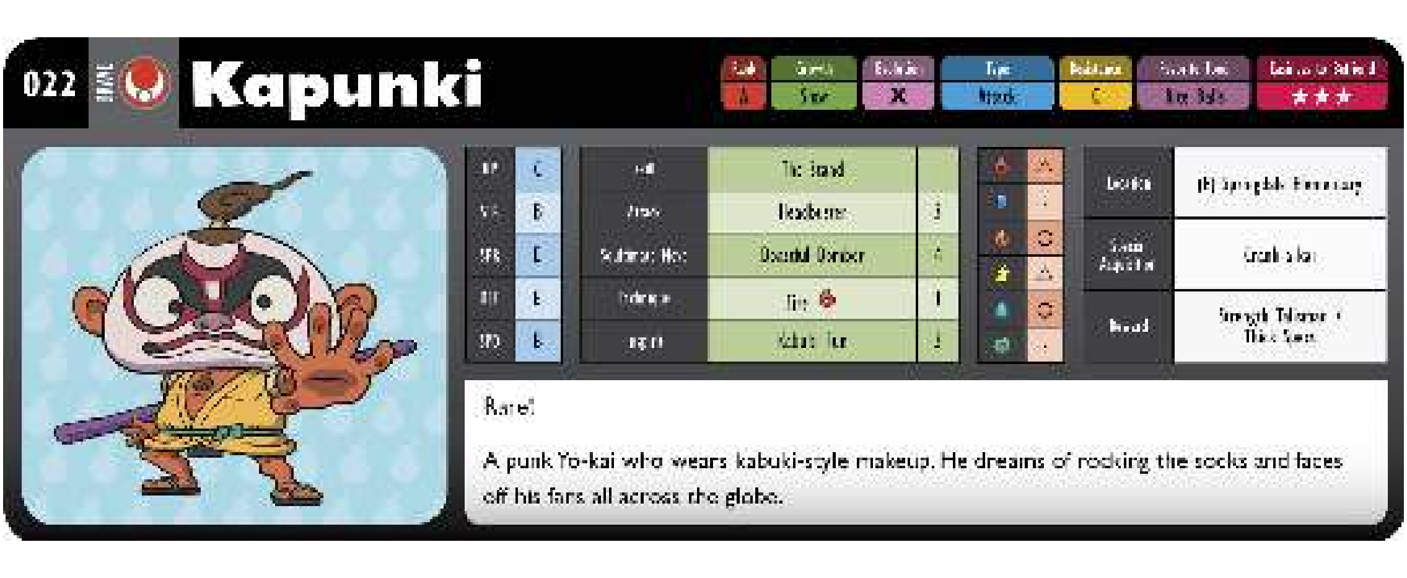
A Yo-kai whose body is half machine. It could very well be the world's first cyborg Yo-kai.

021: Sushiyama



A Yo-kai who desperately wants to be Japanese. He sleeps on a futon and only eats sushi. I think he might be doing it wrong…

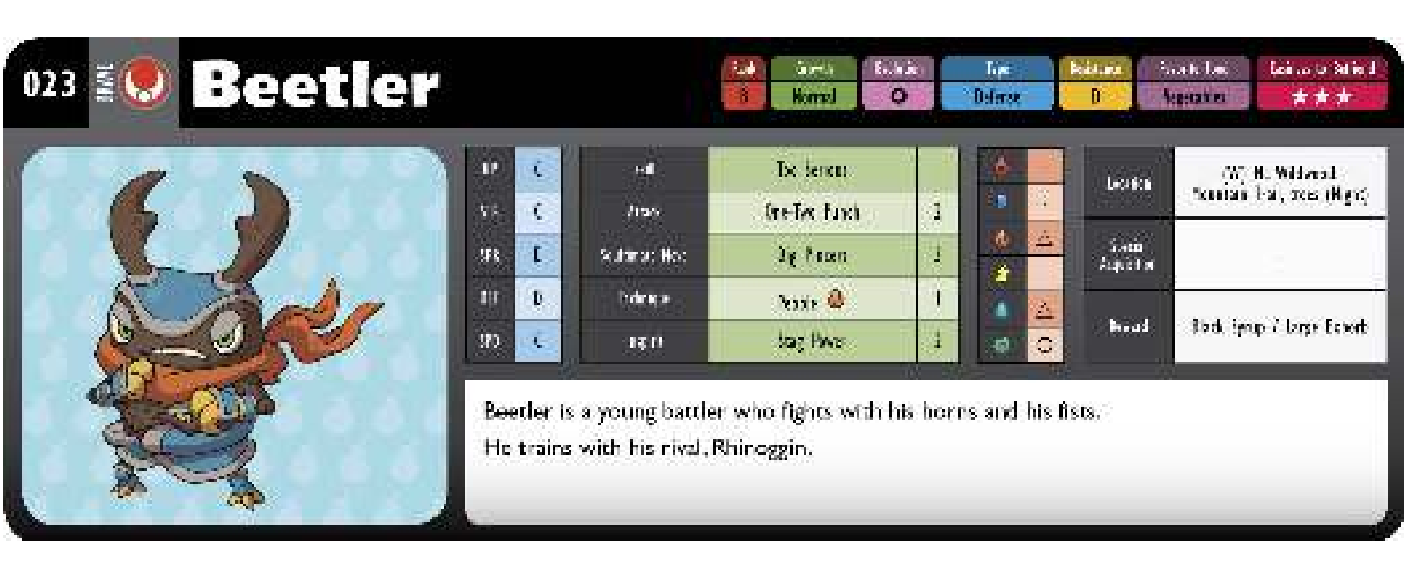
022: Kapunki



Rare!

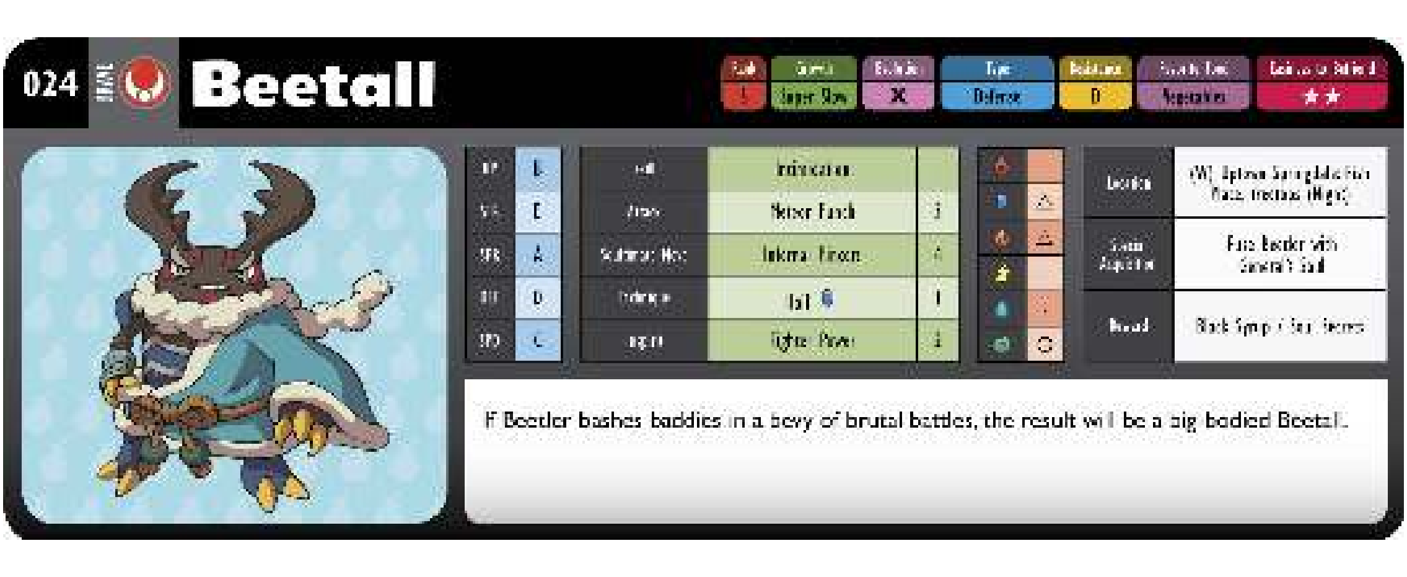
A punk Yo-kai who wears kabuki-style makeup. He dreams of rocking the socks and faces off his fans all across the globe.

023: Beetler



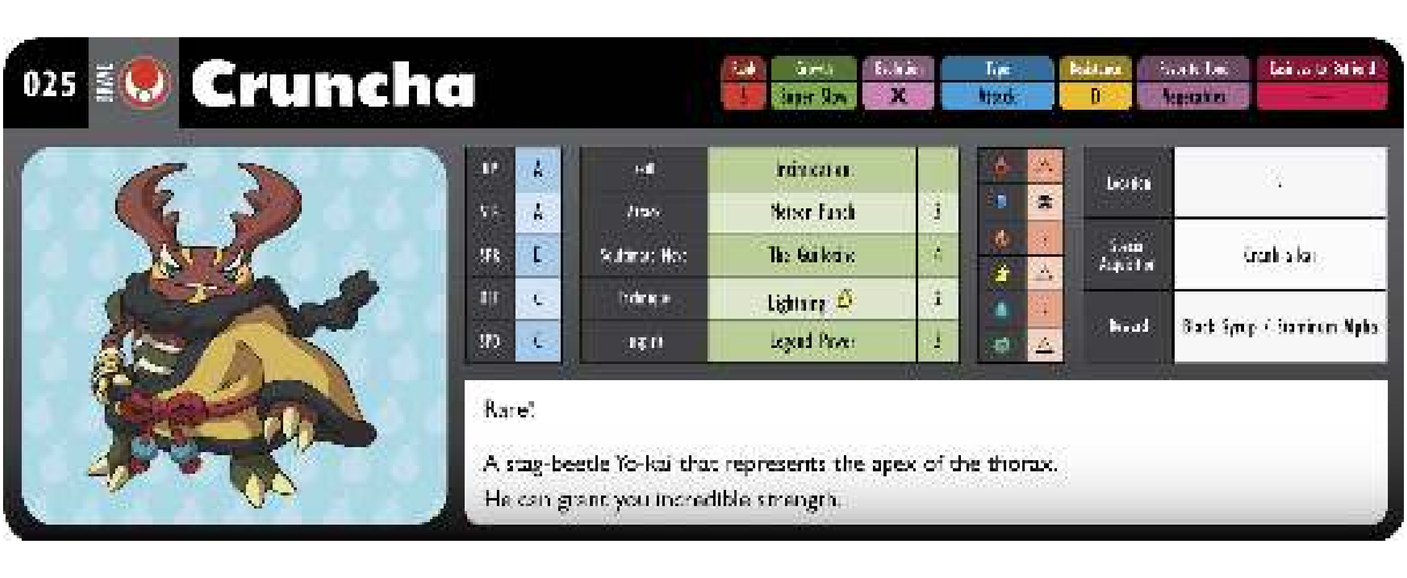
Beetler is a young battler who fights with his horns and his fists. He trains with his rival, Rhinoggin.

024: Beetall



If Beetler bashes baddies in a bevy of brutal battles, the result will be a big bodied Beetall.

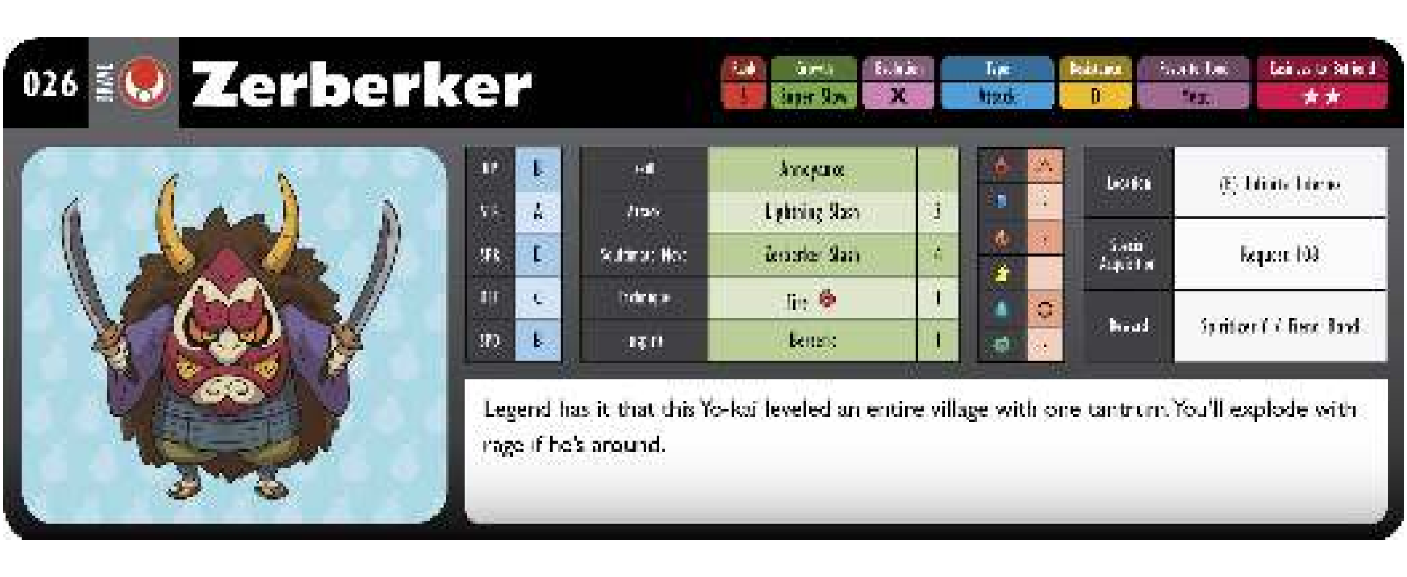
025: Cruncha



Rare!

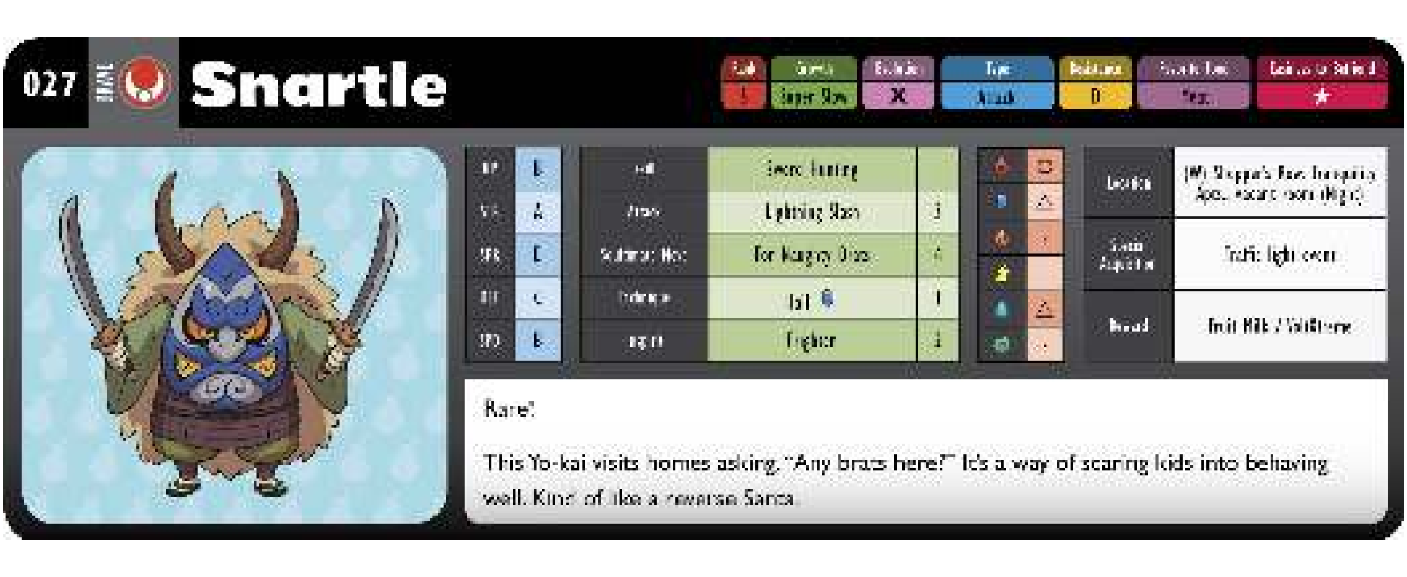
A stag-beetle Yo-kai that represents the apex of the thorax. He can grant you incredible strength.

026: Zerberker



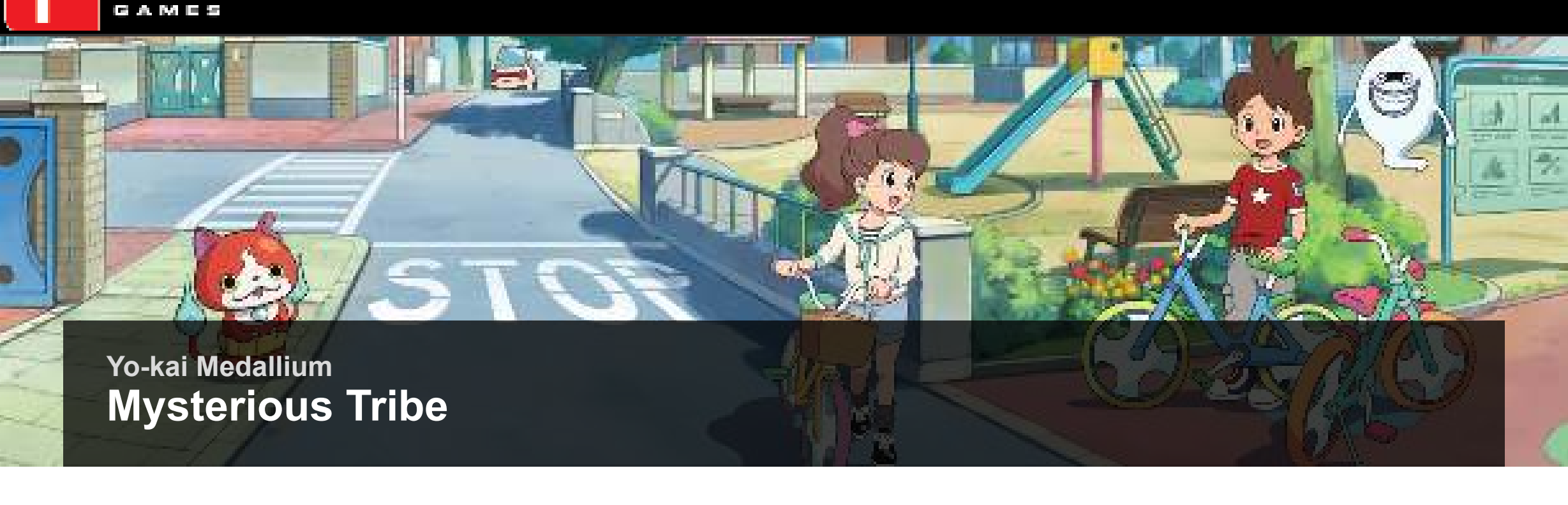
Legend has it that this Yo-kai leveled an entire village with one tantrum. You'll explode with rage if he's around.

027: Snartle



Rare!

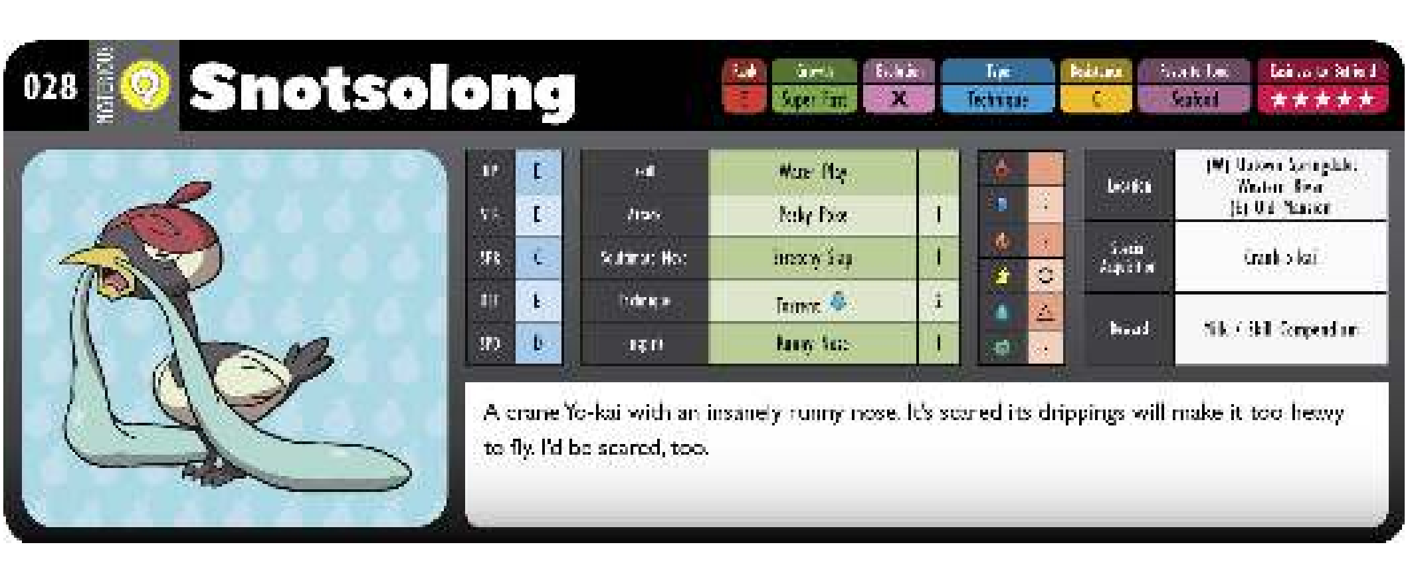
This Yo-kai visits homes asking, "Any brats here?" It's a way of scaring kids into behaving well. Kind of like a reverse Santa.



Yo-kai Medallium

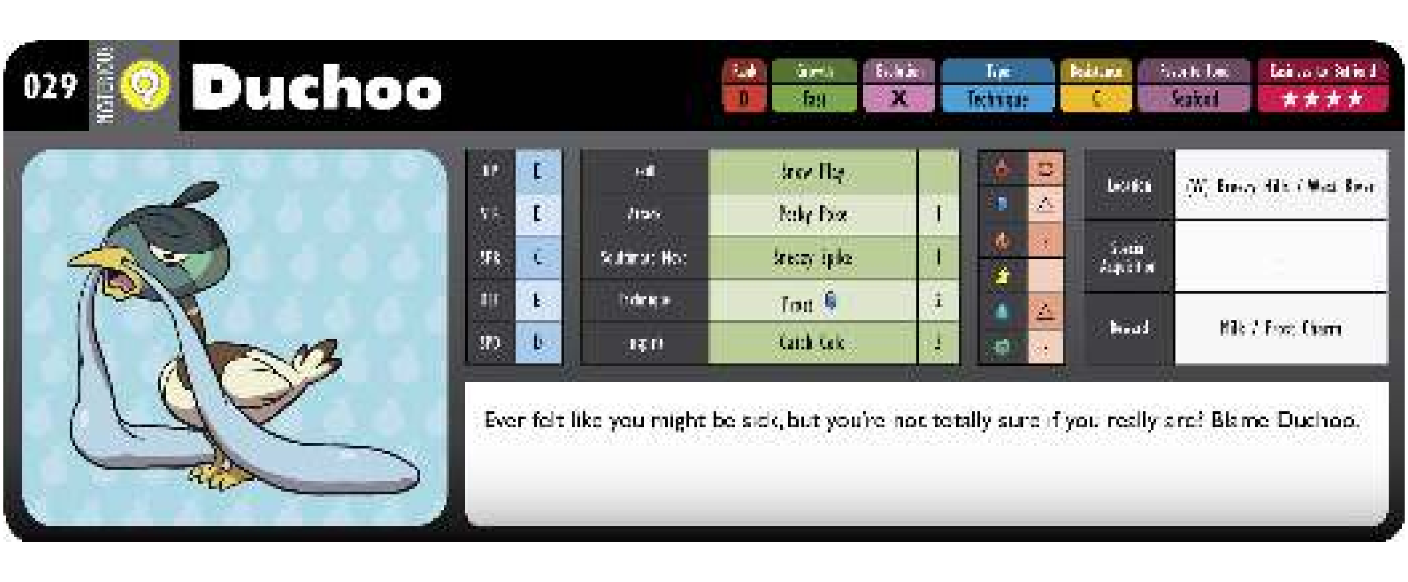
Mysterious Tribe

028: Snotsolong



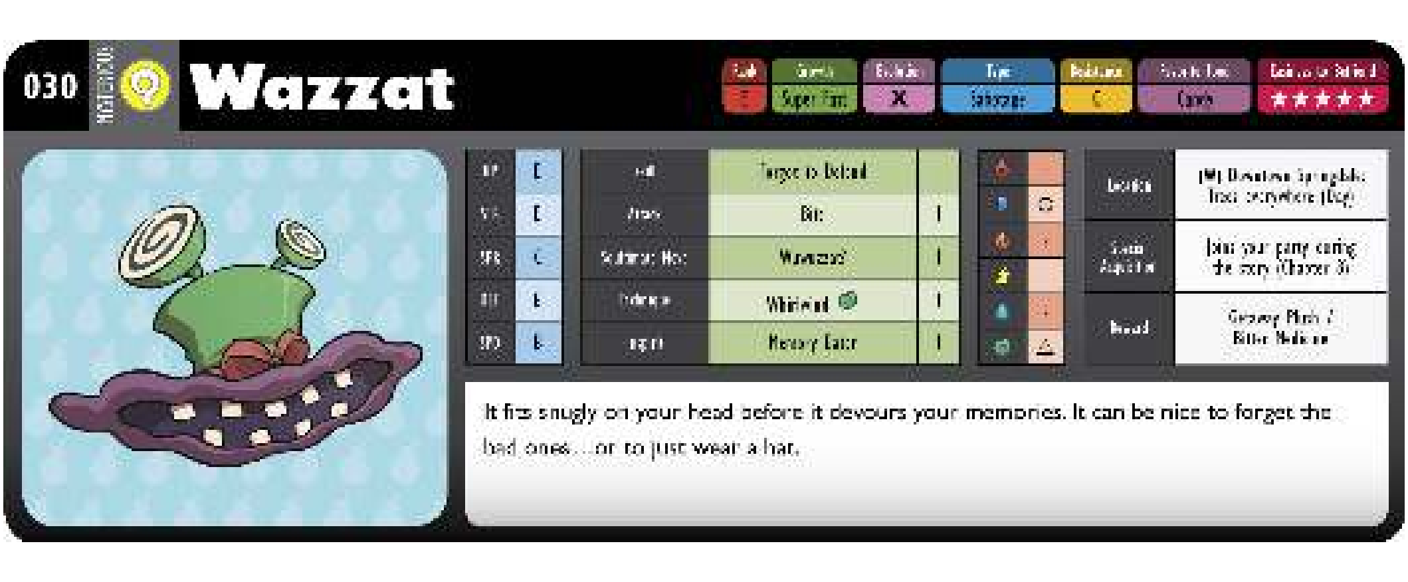
A crane Yo-kai with an insanely runny nose. It's scared its drippings will make it too heavy to fly. I'd be scared, too.

029: Duchoo



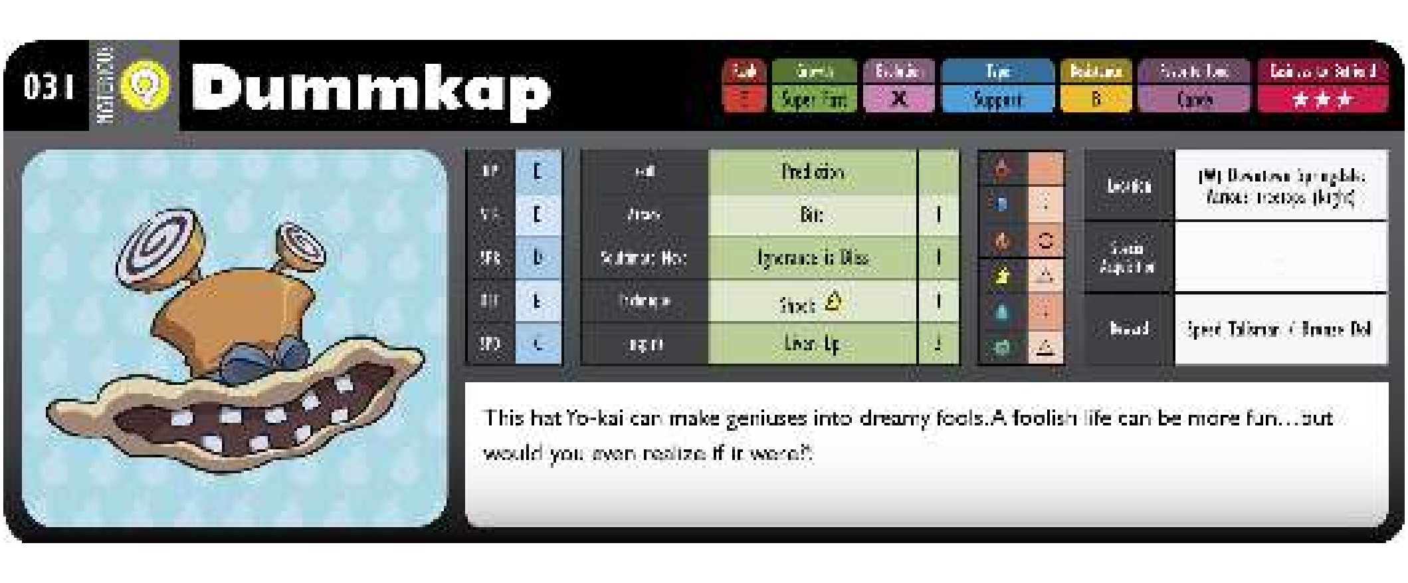
Ever felt like you might be sick, but you're not totally sure if you really are? Blame Duchoo.

030: Wazzat



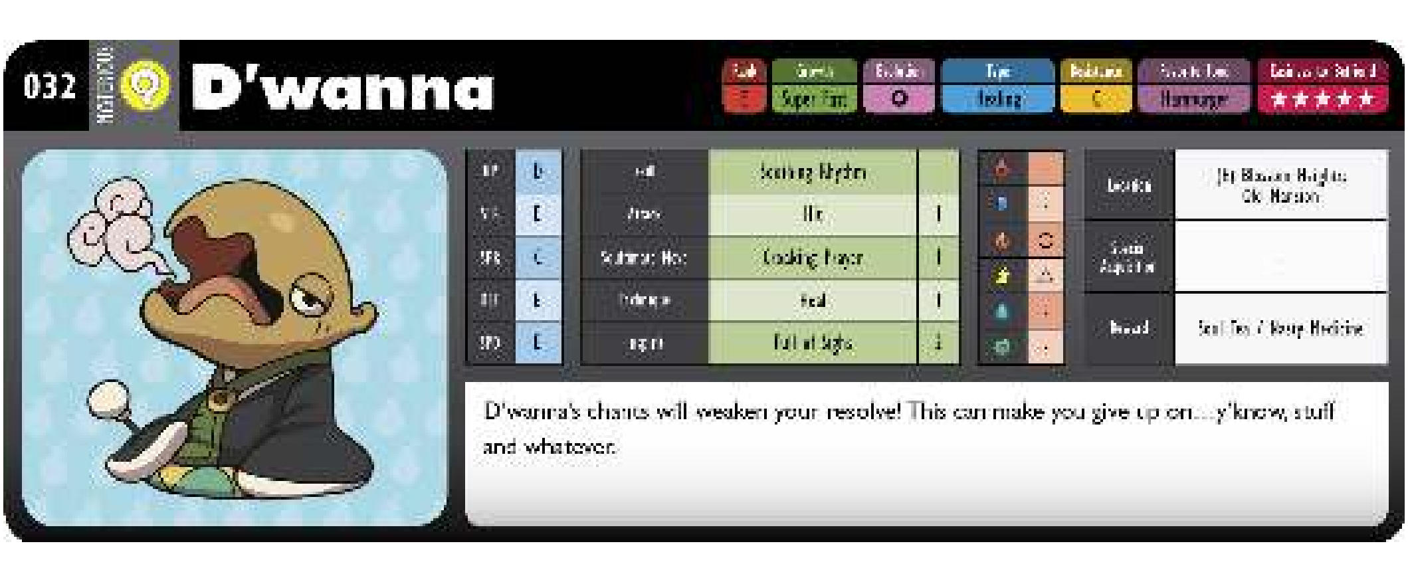
It fits snugly on your head before it devours your memories. It can be nice to forget the bad ones…or to just wear a hat.

031: Dummkap



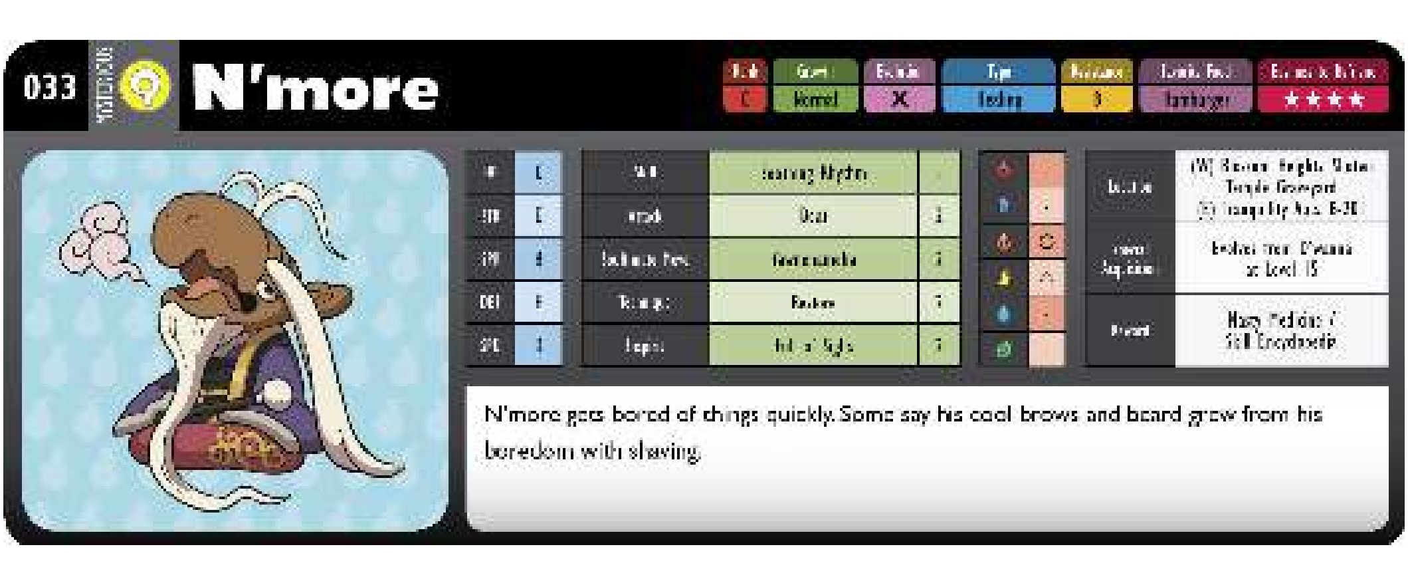
This hat Yo-kai can make geniuses into dreamy fools. A foolish life can be more fun…but would you even realize if it were?!

032: D'wanna



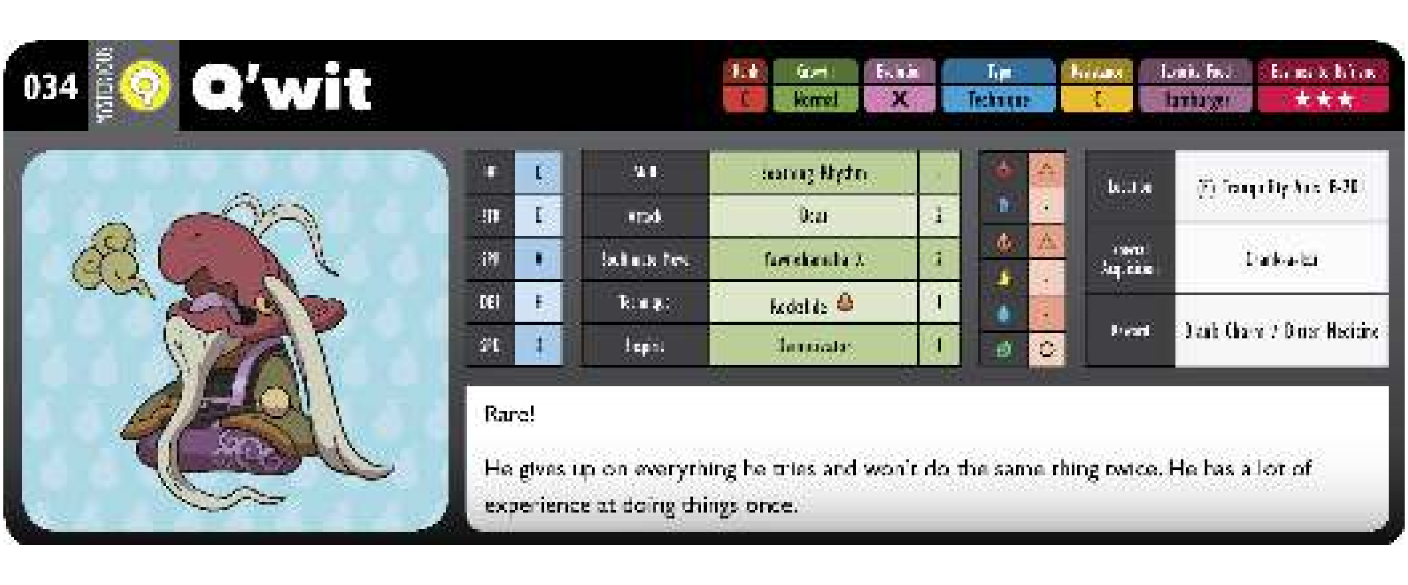
D'wanna's chants will weaken your resolve! This can make you give up on…y'know, stuff and whatever.

033: N'more



N'more gets bored of things quickly. Some say his cool brows and beard grew from his boredom with shaving.

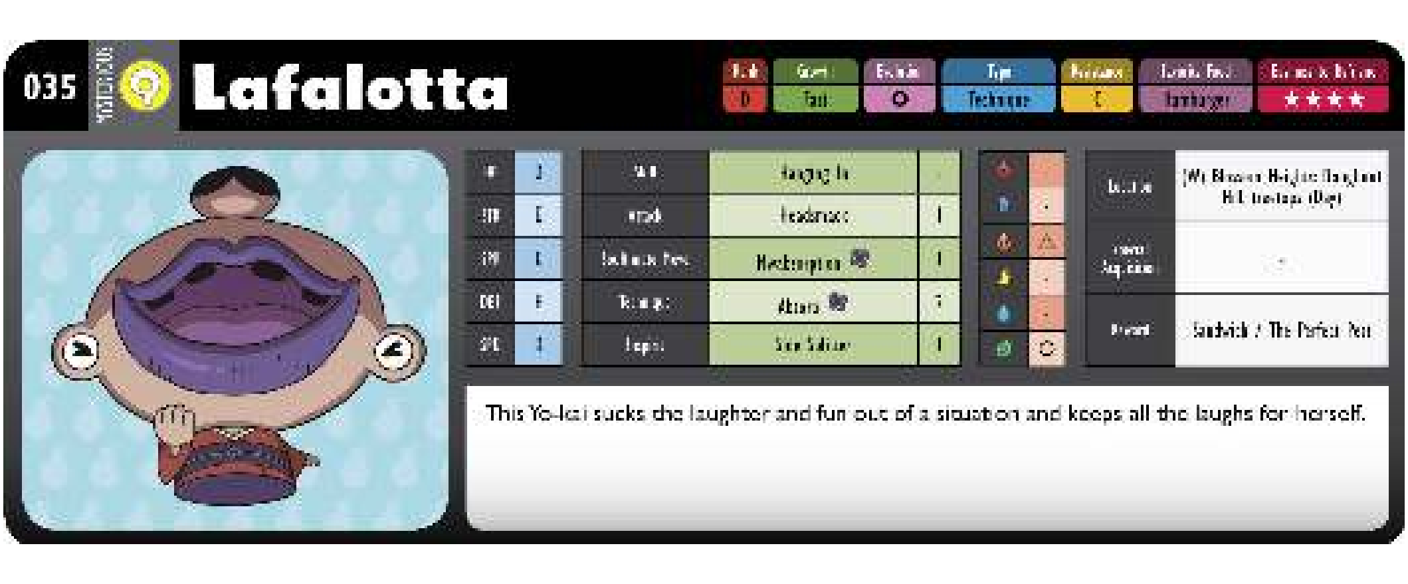
034: Q'wit



Rare!

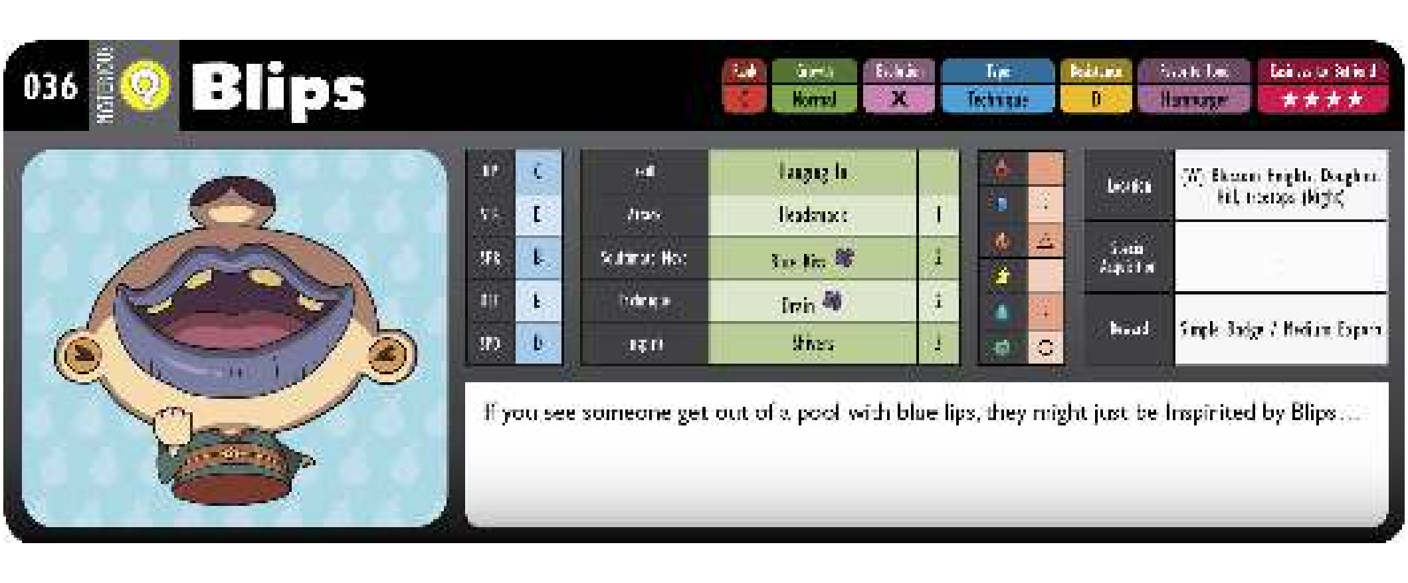
He gives up on everything he tries and won't do the same thing twice. He has a lot of experience at doing things once.

035: Lafalotta



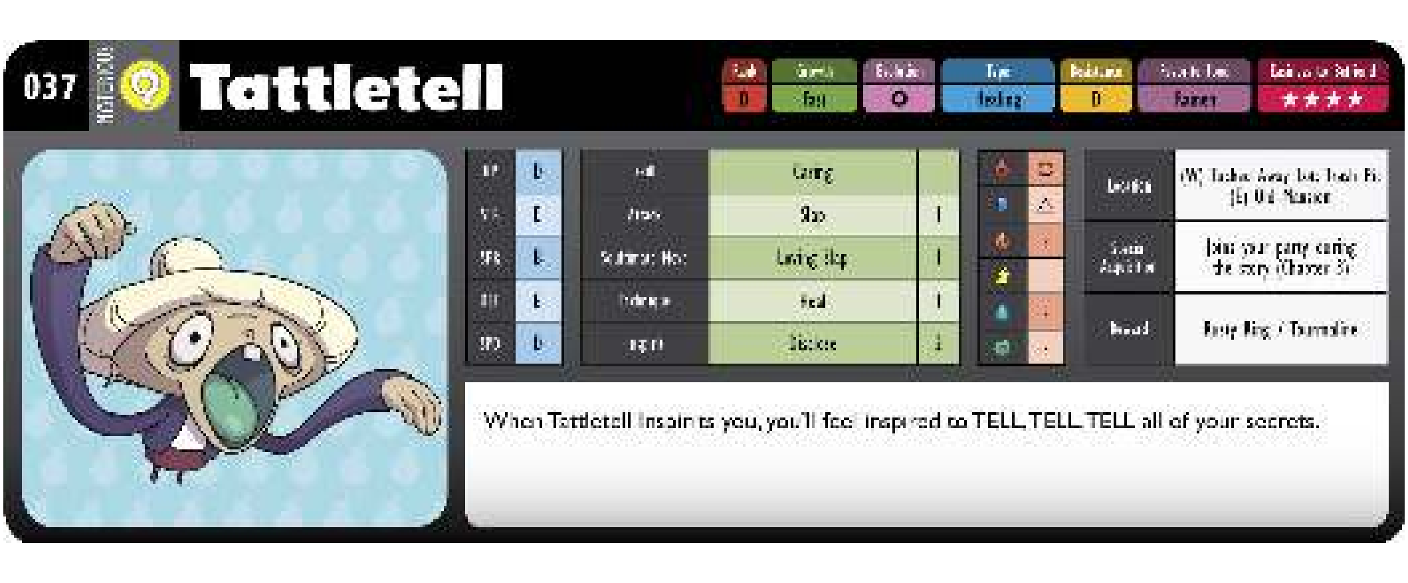
This Yo-kai sucks the laughter and fun out of a situation and keeps all the laughs for herself.

036: Blips



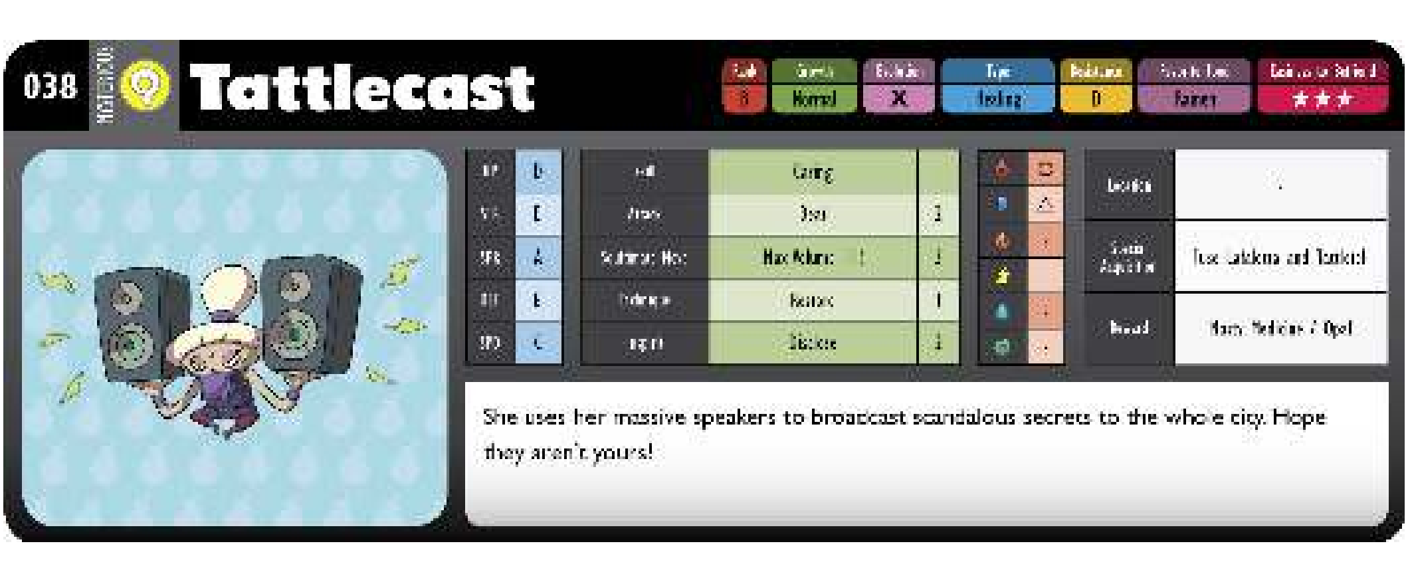
If you see someone get out of a pool with blue lips, they might just be Inspirited by Blips…

037: Tattletell



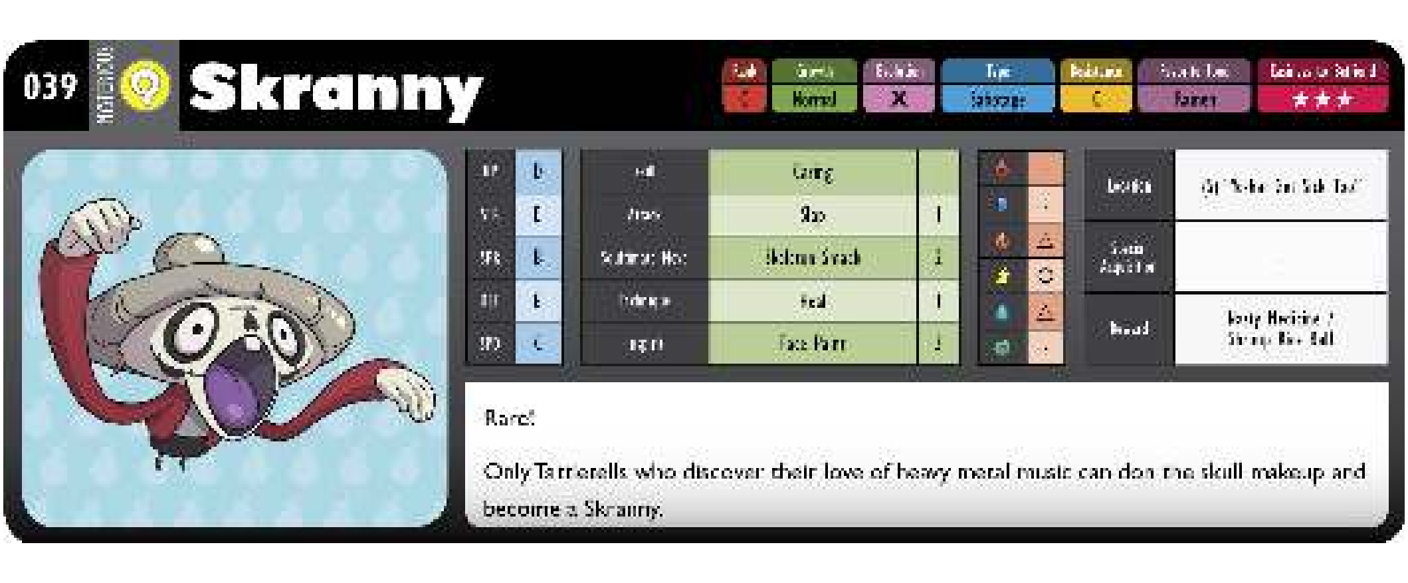
When Tattletell Inspirits you, you'll feel inspired to TELL, TELL, TELL all of your secrets.

038: Tattlecast



She uses her massive speakers to broadcast scandalous secrets to the whole city. Hope they aren't yours!

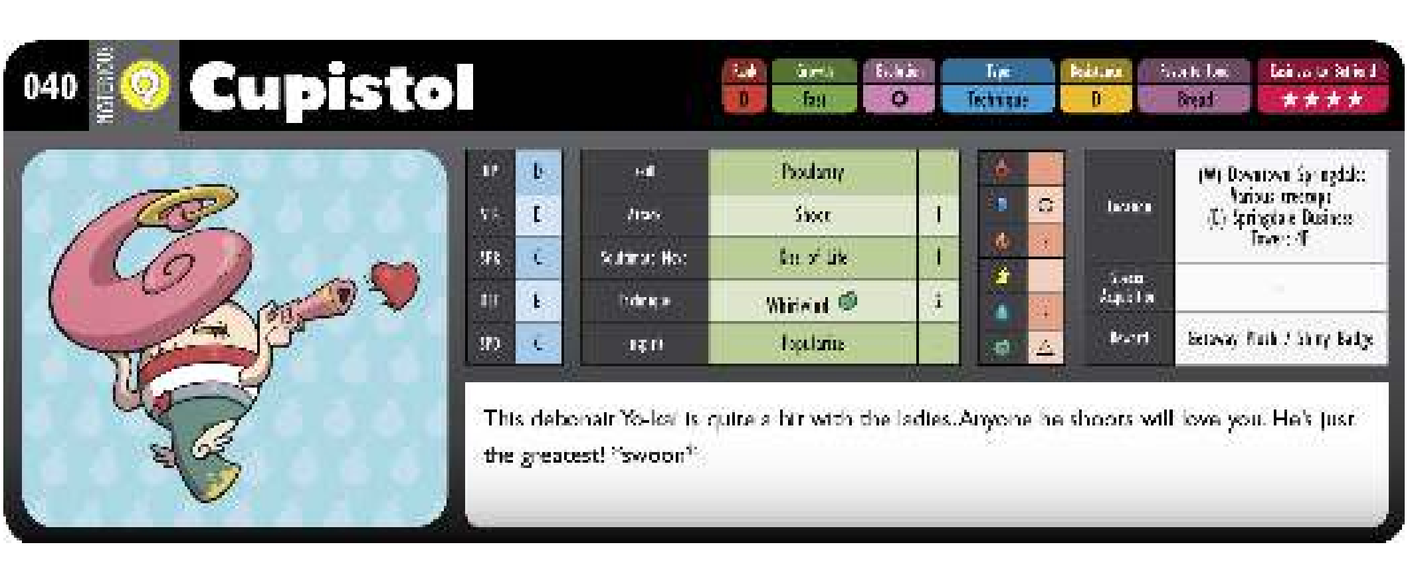
039: Skranny



Rare!

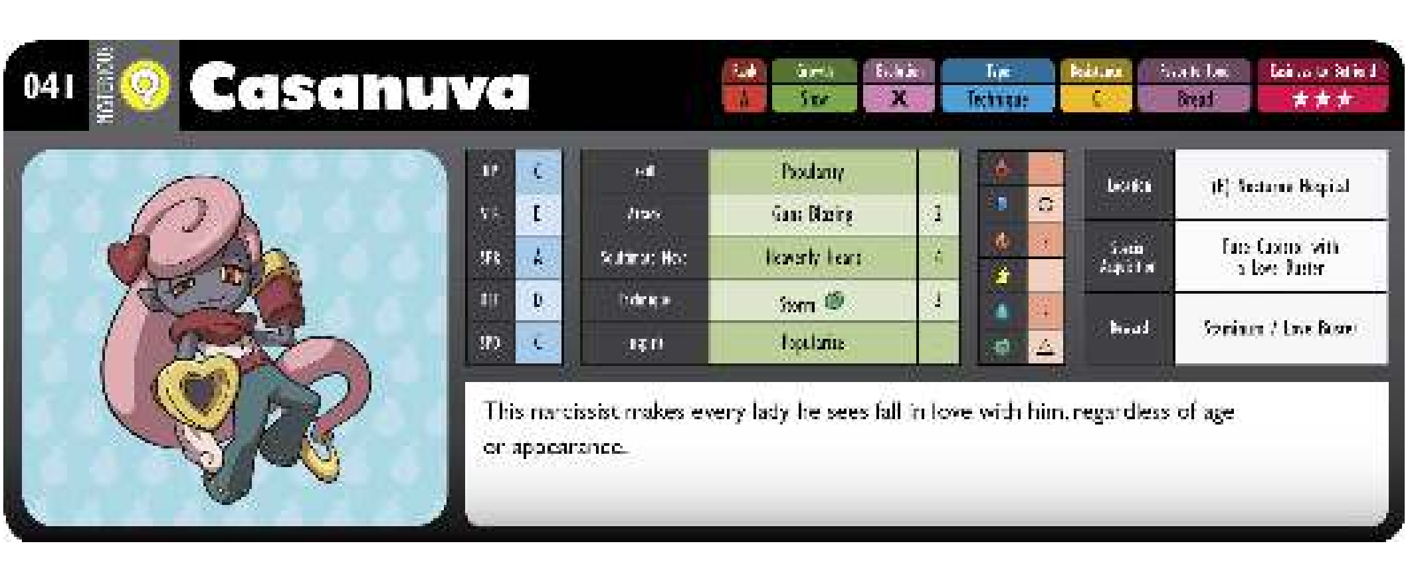
Only Tattletells who discover their love of heavy metal music can don the skull makeup and become a Skranny.

040: Cupistol



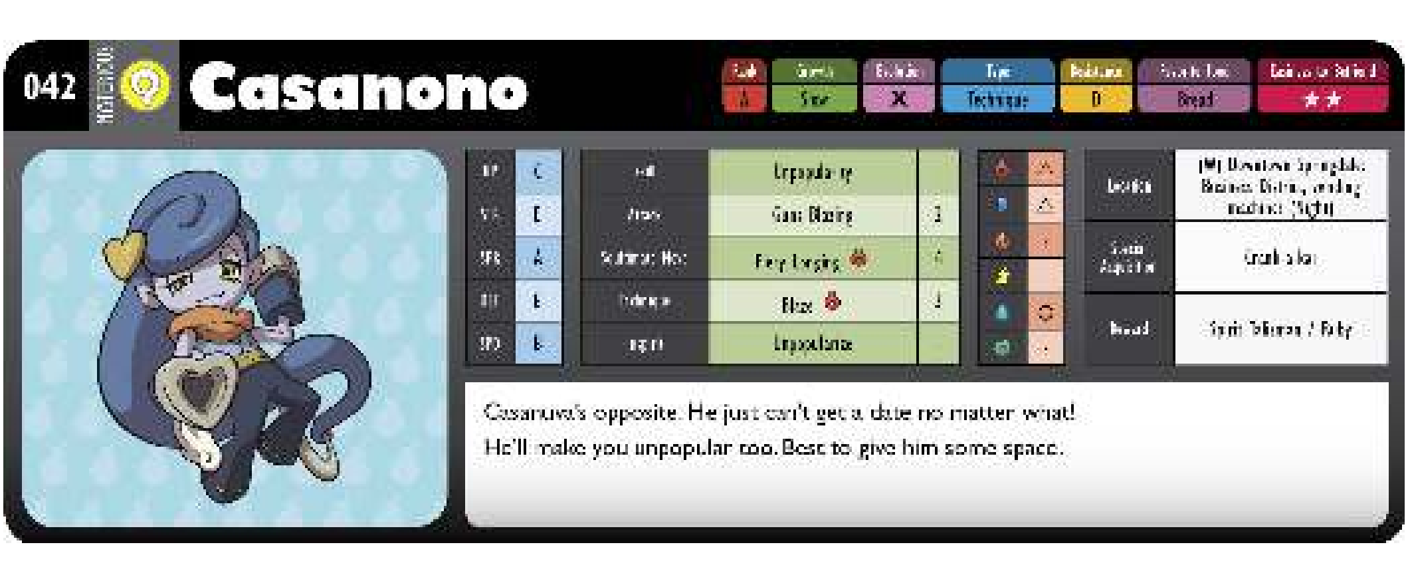
This debonair Yo-kai is quite a hit with the ladies. Anyone he shoots will love you. He's just the greatest! *swoon*

041: Casanuva



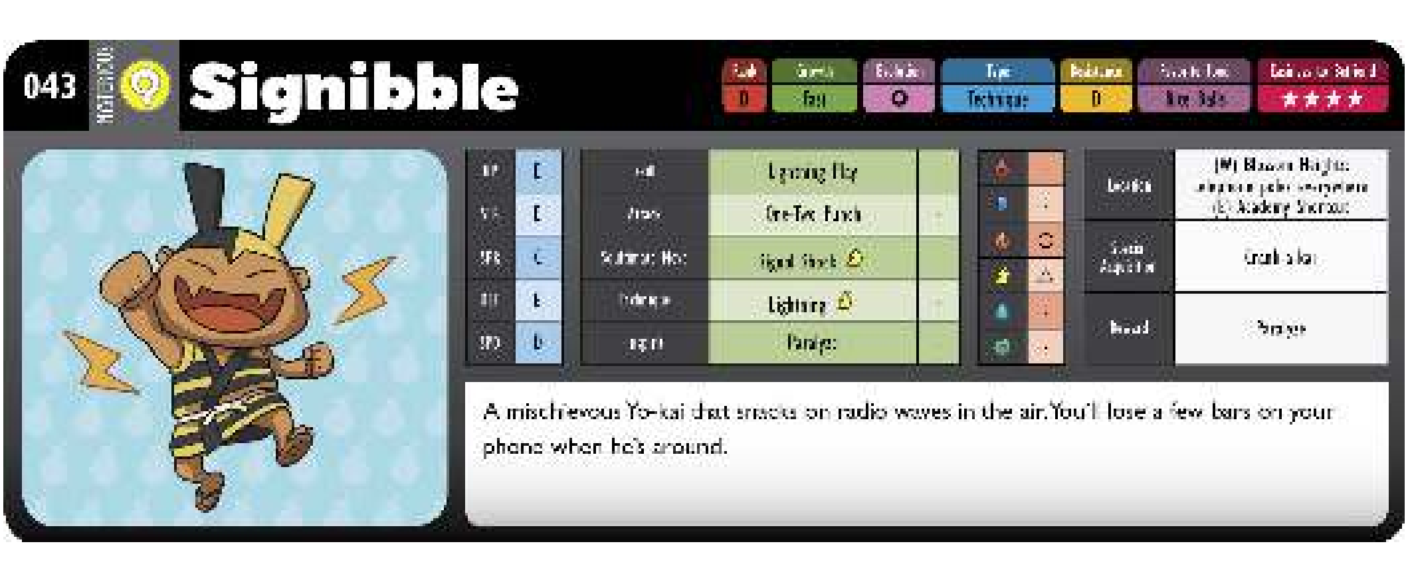
This narcissist makes every lady he sees fall in love with him, regardless of age or appearance.

042: Casanono



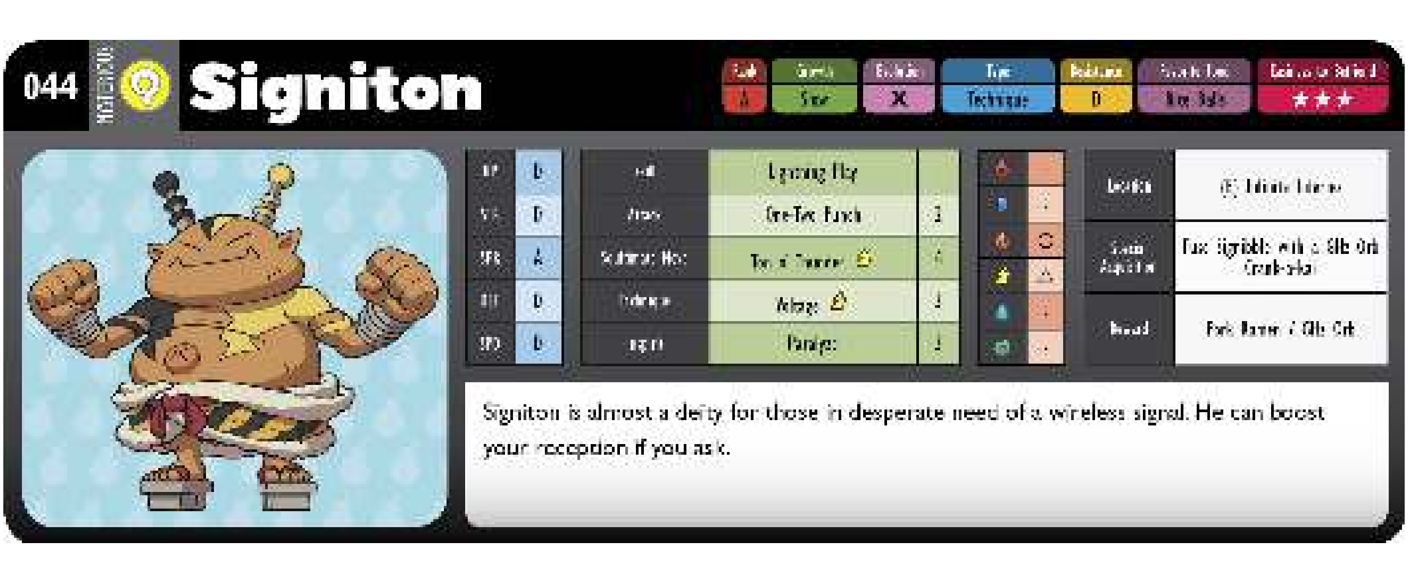
Casanuva's opposite. He just can't get a date no matter what! He'll make you unpopular too. Best to give him some space.

043: Signibble



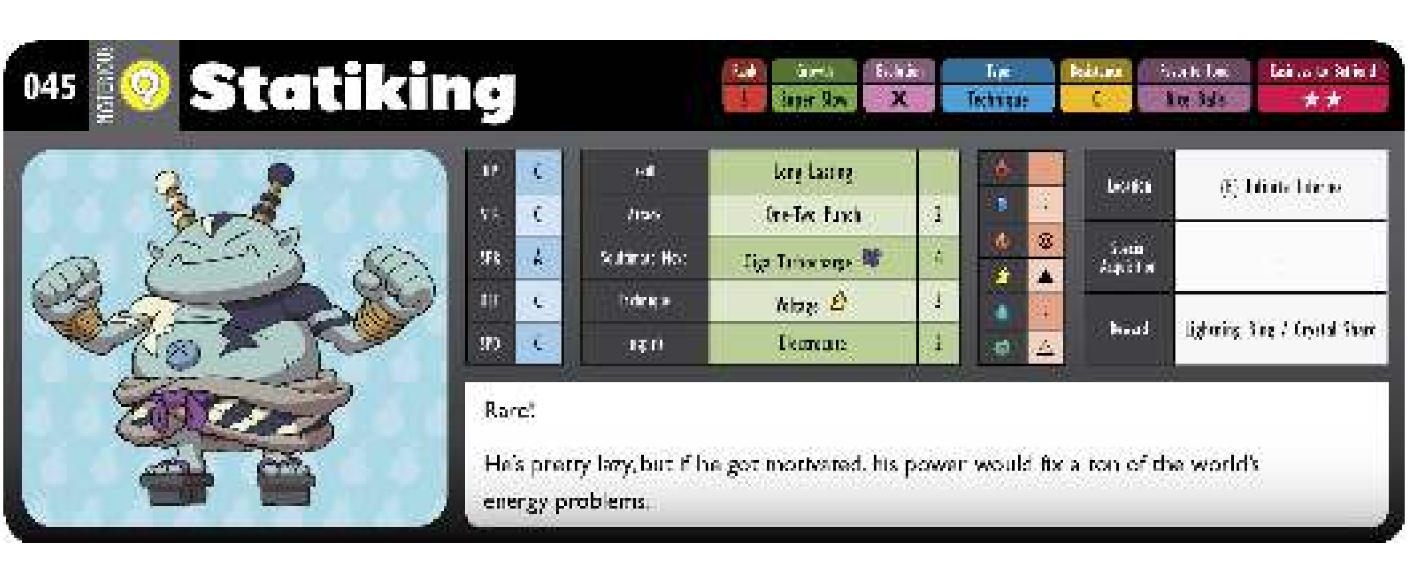
A mischievous Yo-kai that snacks on radio waves in the air. You'll lose a few bars on your phone when he's around.

044: Signiton



Signiton is almost a deity for those in desperate need of a wireless signal. He can boost your reception if you ask.

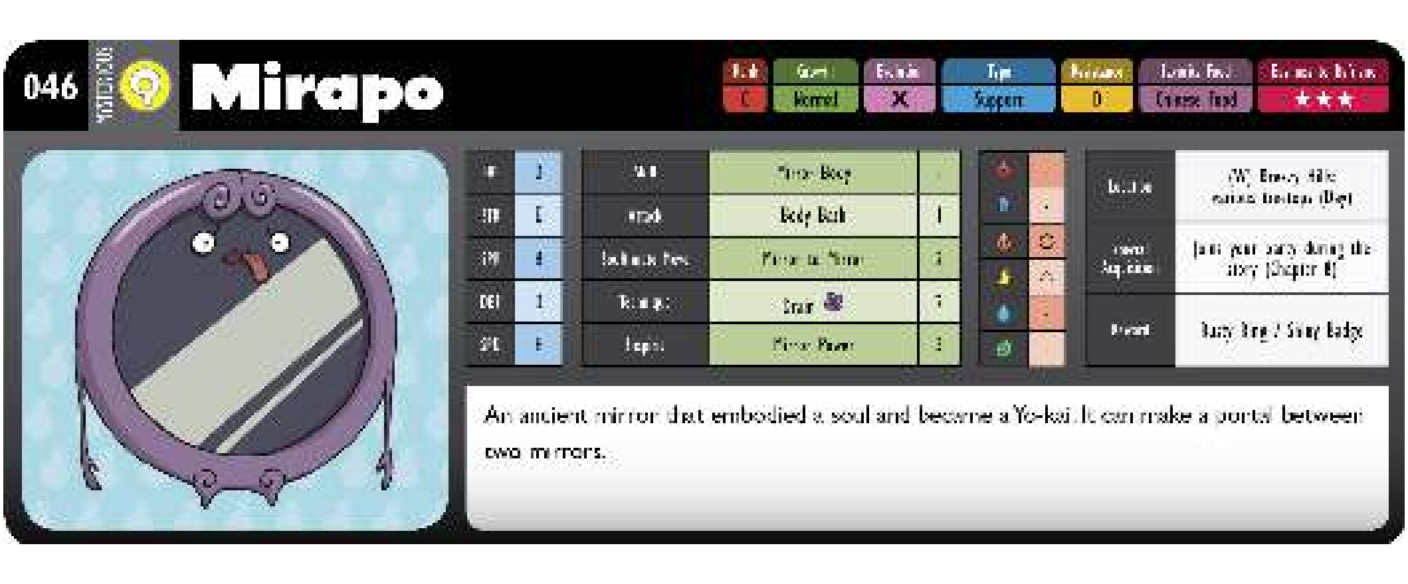
045: Statiking



Rare!

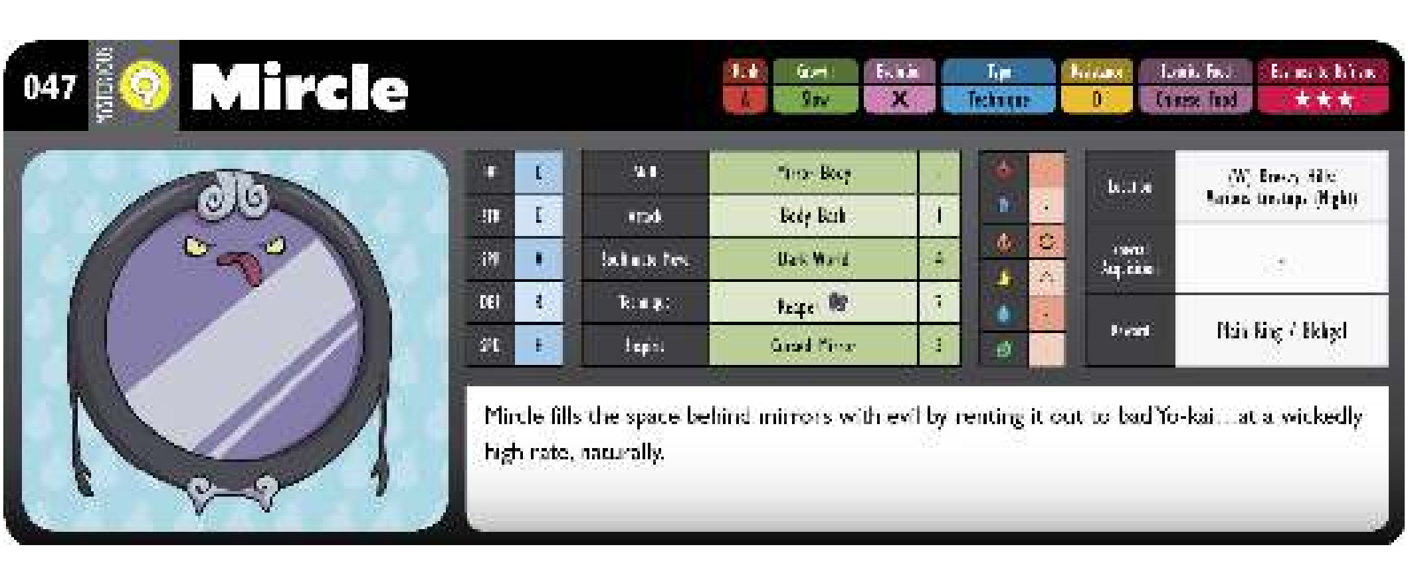
He's pretty lazy, but if he got motivated, his power would fix a ton of the world's energy problems.

046: Mirapo



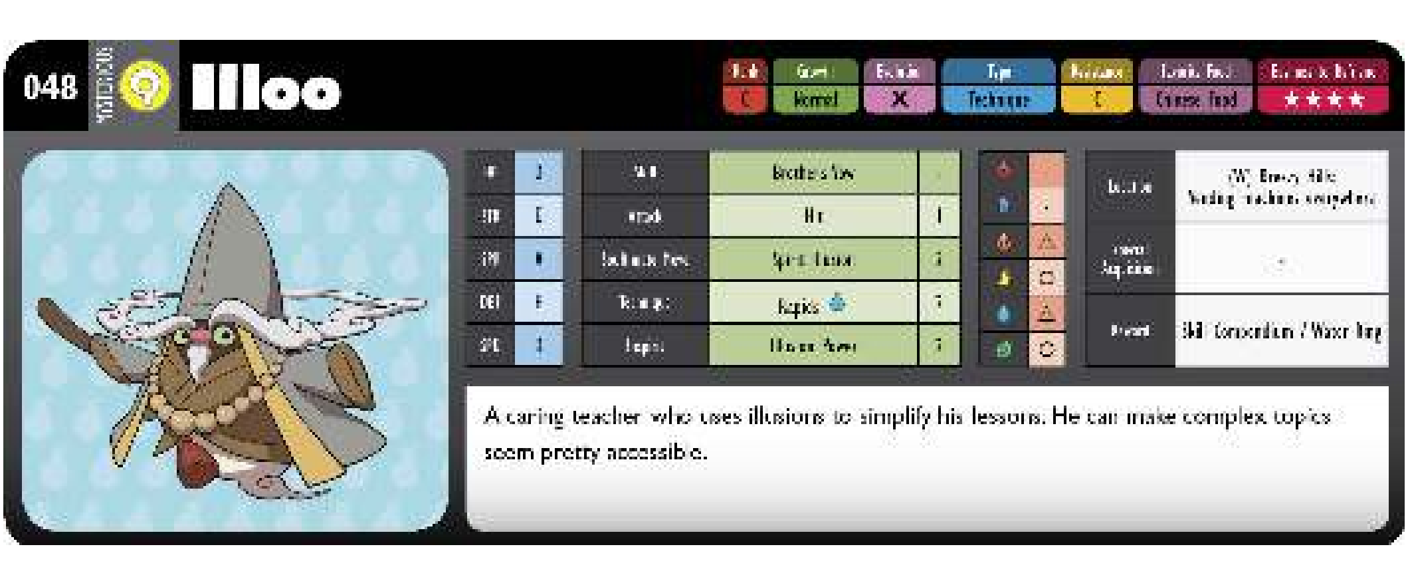
An ancient mirror that embodied a soul and became a Yo-kai. It can make a portal between two mirrors.

047: Mircle



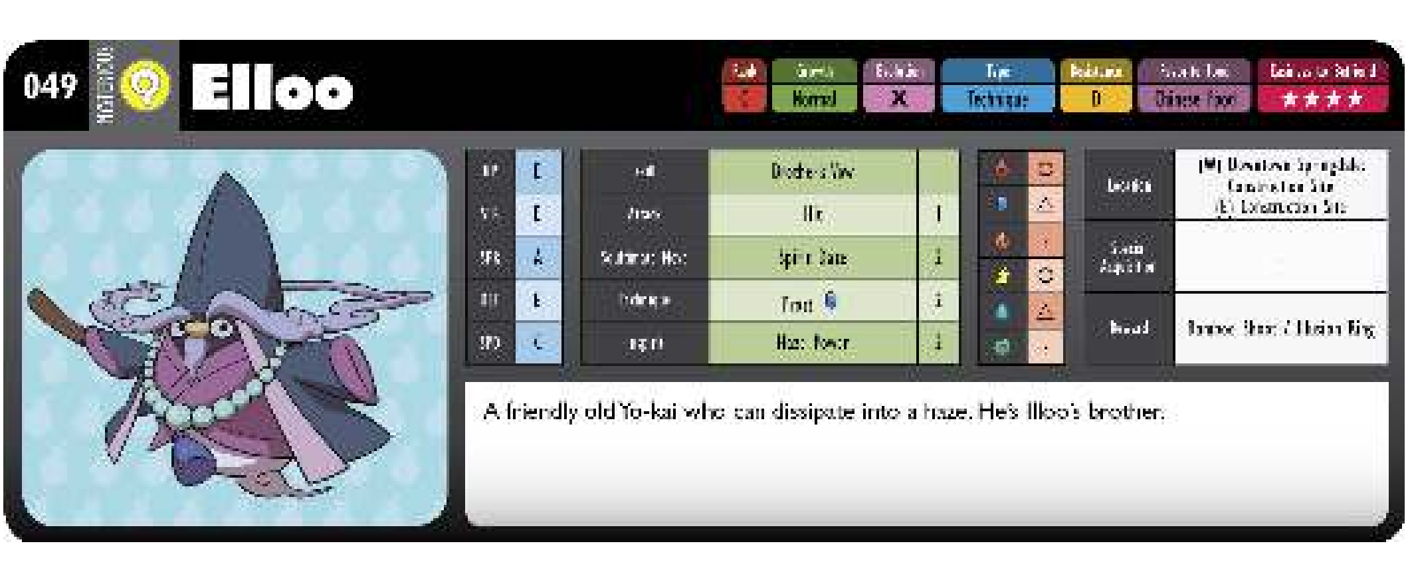
Mircle fills the space behind mirrors with evil by renting it out to bad Yo-kai…at a wickedly high rate, naturally.

048: Illoo



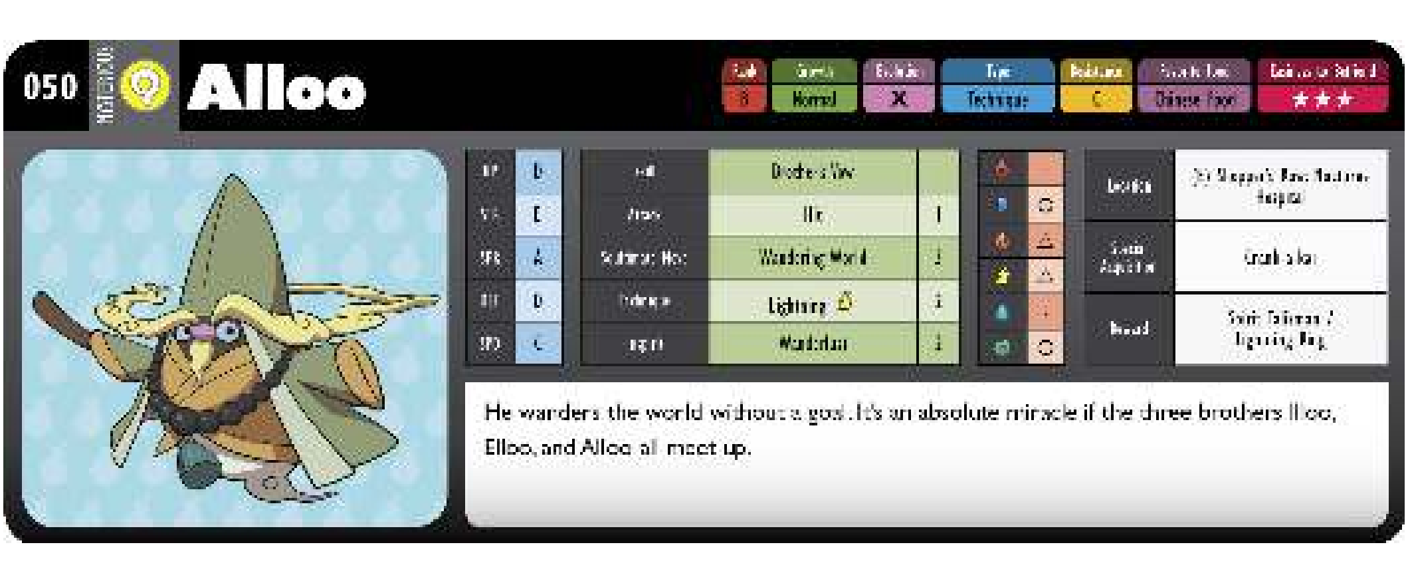
A caring teacher who uses illusions to simplify his lessons. He can make complex topics seem pretty accessible.

049: Elloo



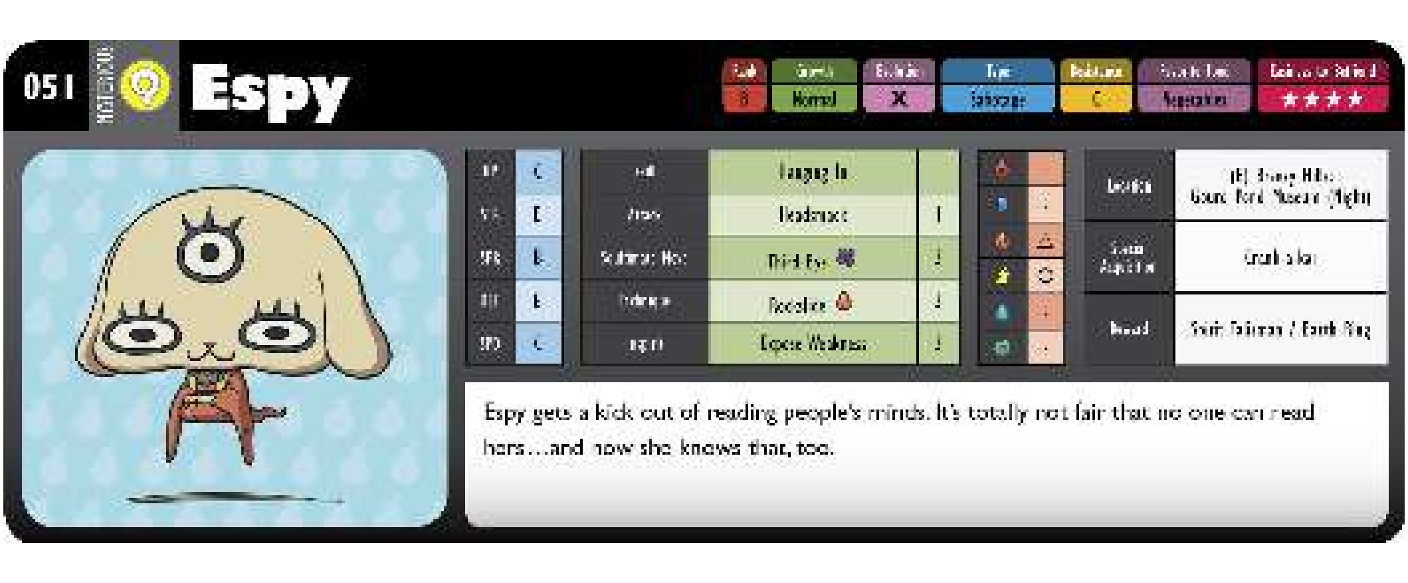
A friendly old Yo-kai who can dissipate into a haze. He's Illoo's brother.

050: Alloo



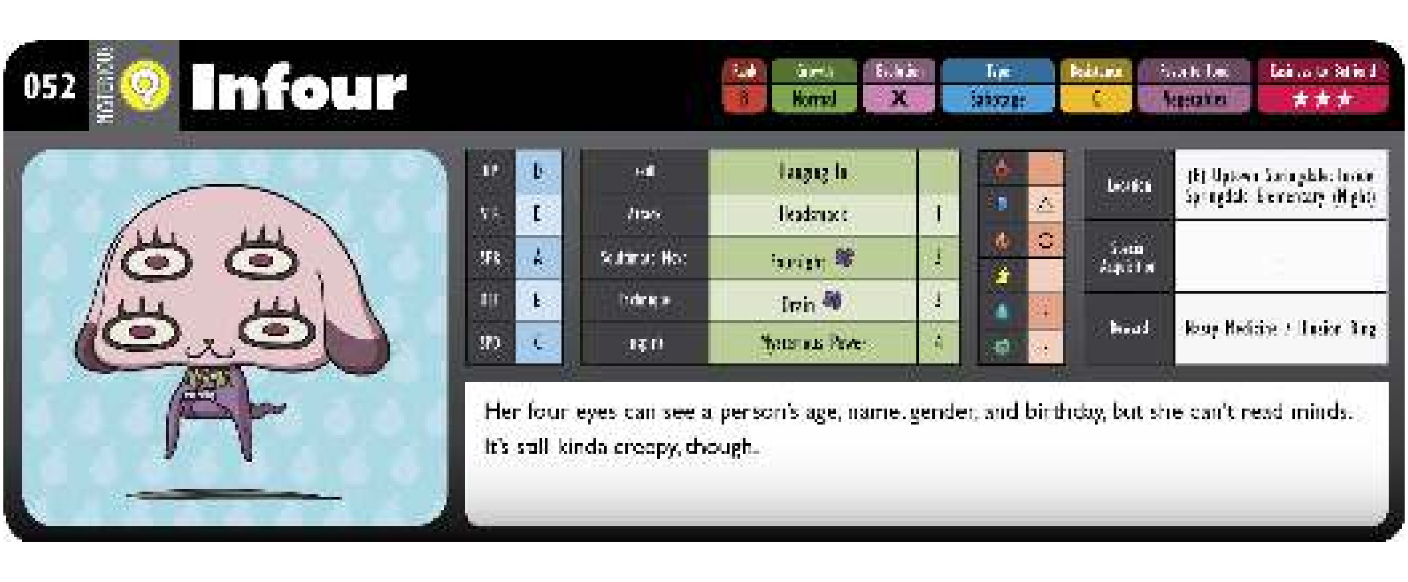
He wanders the world without a goal. It's an absolute miracle if the three brothers Illoo, Elloo, and Alloo all meet up.

051: Espy



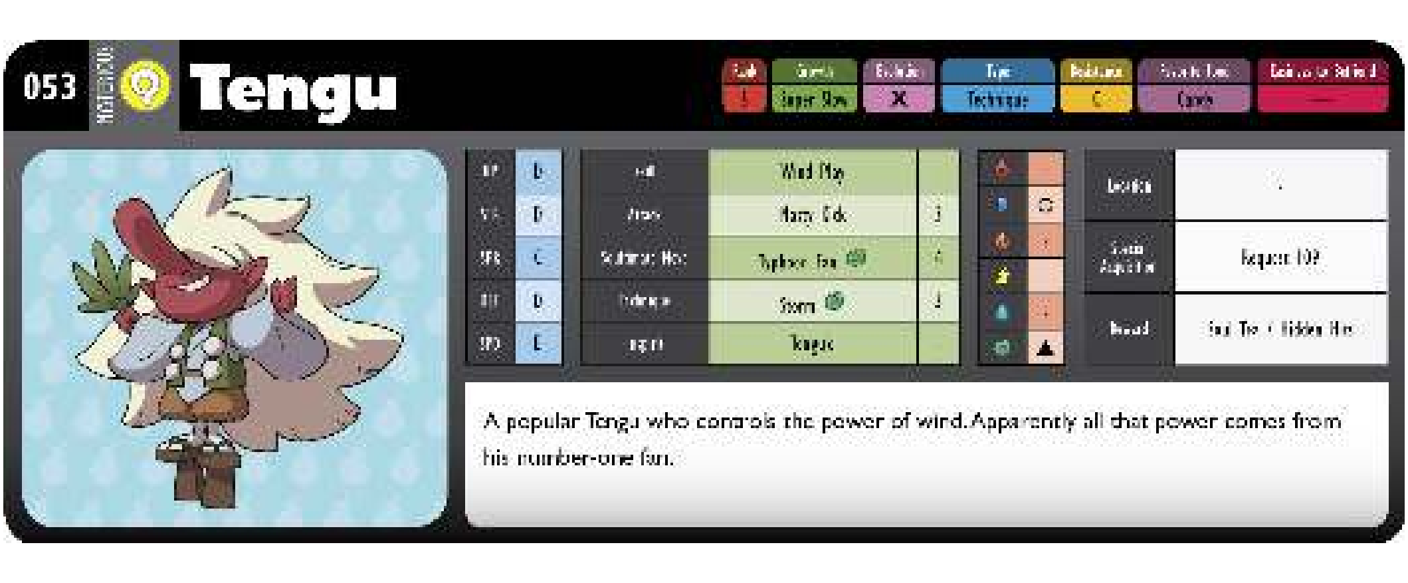
Espy gets a kick out of reading people's minds. It's totally not fair that no one can read hers…and now she knows that, too.

052: Infour



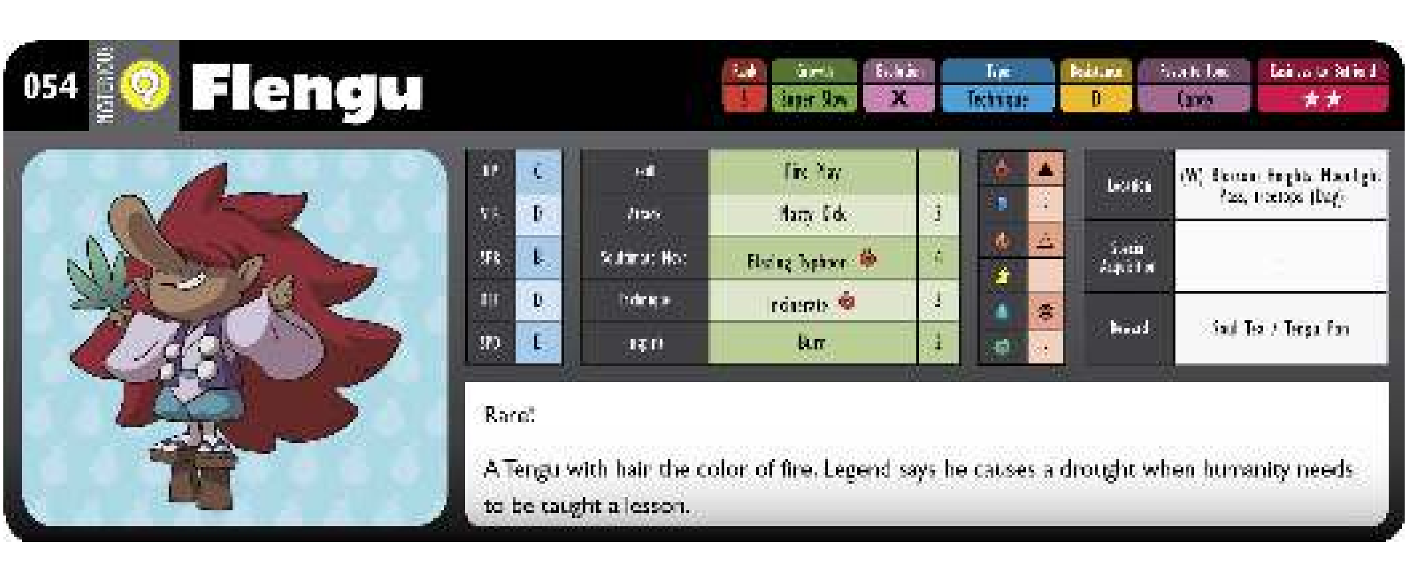
Her four eyes can see a person's age, name, gender, and birthday, but she can't read minds. It's still kinda creepy, though.

053: Tengu



A popular Tengu who controls the power of wind. Apparently all that power comes from his number-one fan.

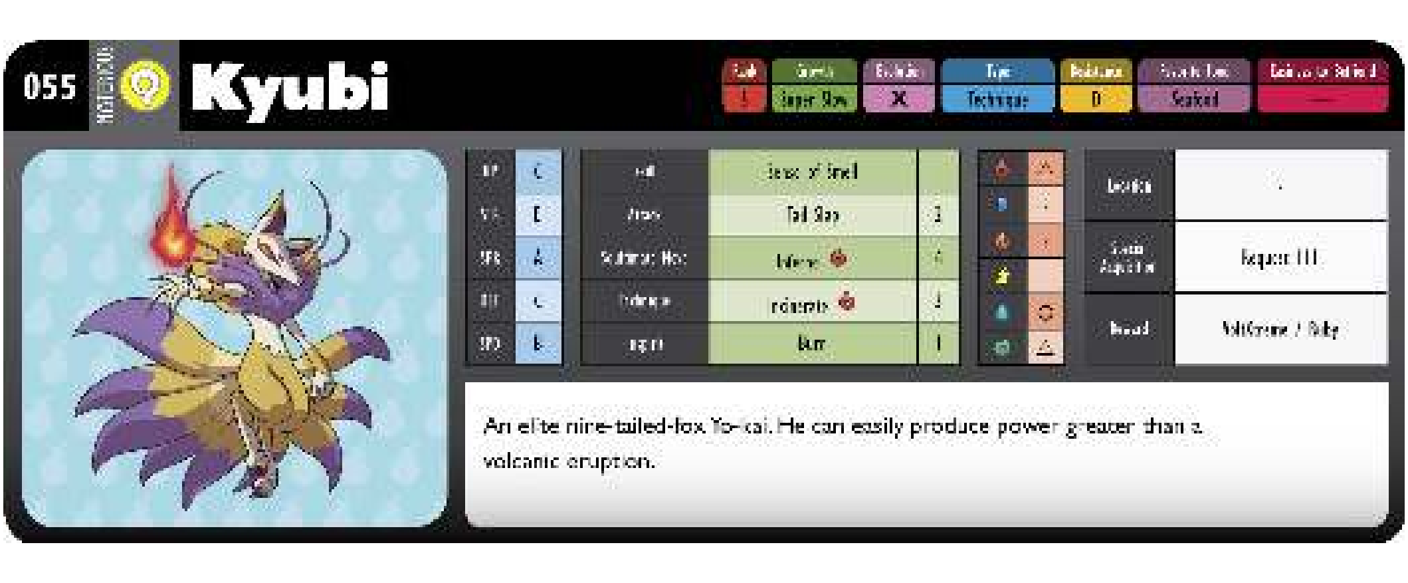
054: Flengu



Rare!

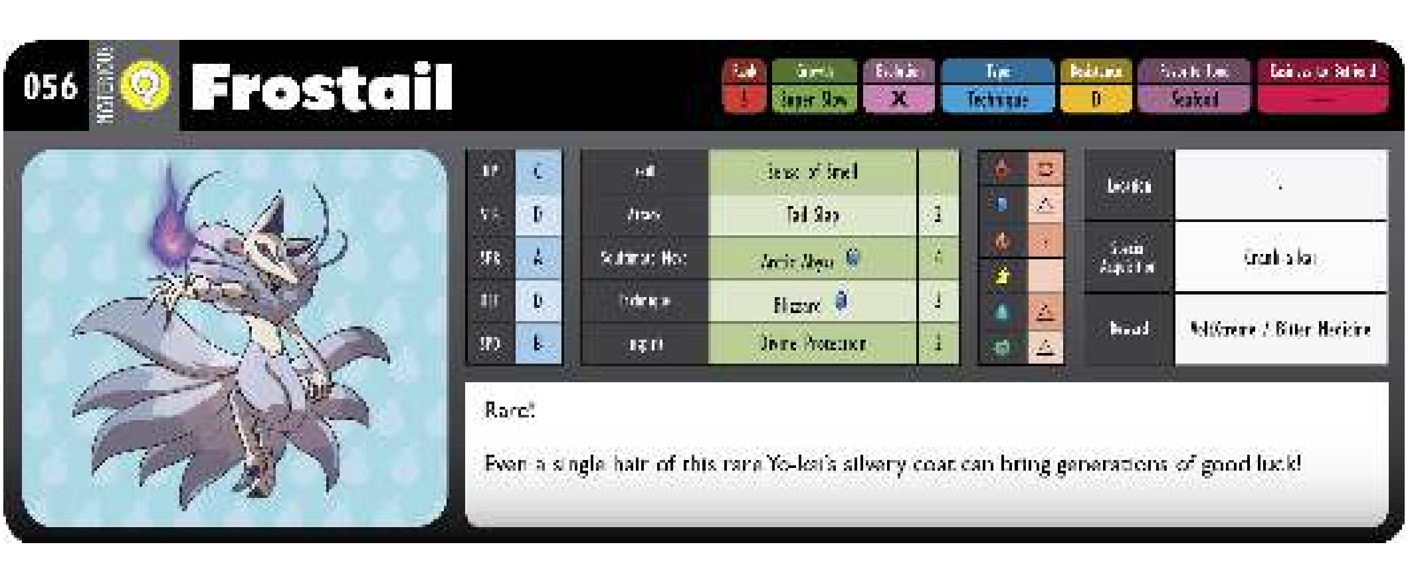
A Tengu with hair the color of fire. Legend says he causes a drought when humanity needs to be taught a lesson.

055: Kyubi



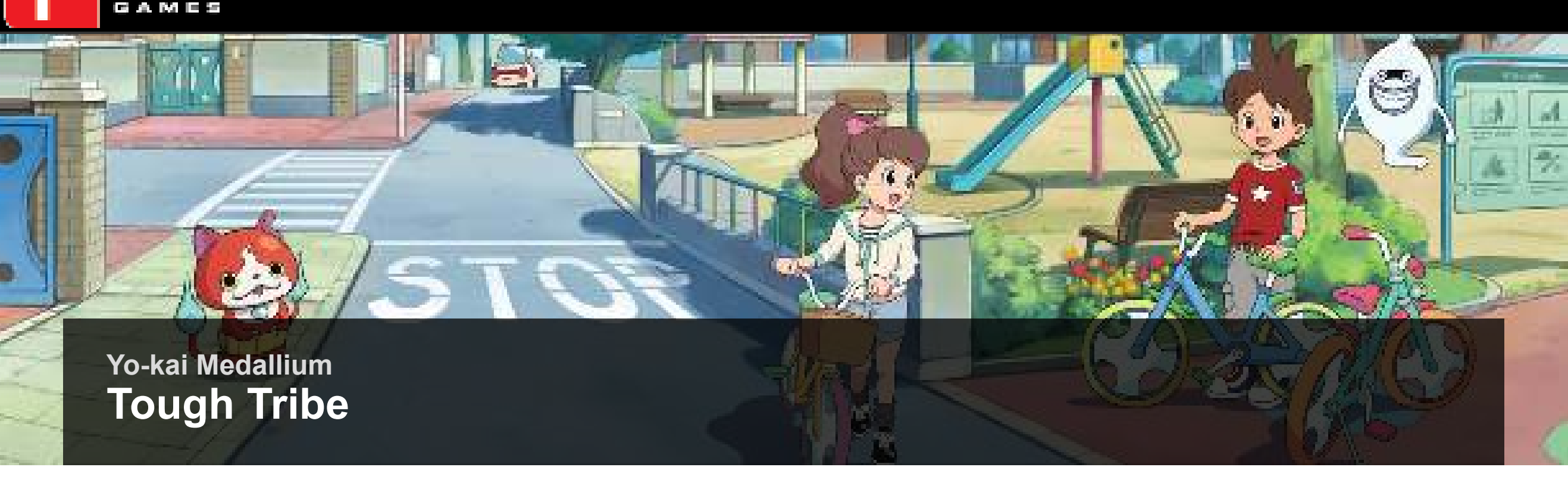
An elite nine-tailed-fox Yo-kai. He can easily produce power greater than a volcanic eruption.

056: Frostail



Rare!

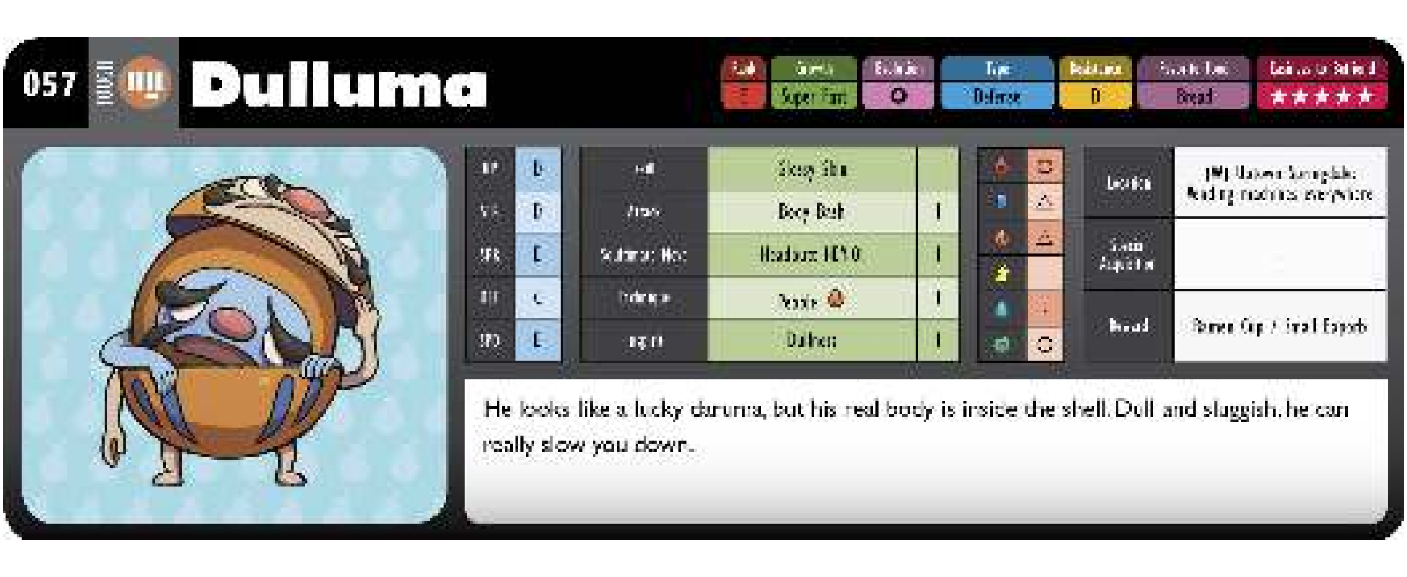
Even a single hair of this rare Yo-kai's silvery coat can bring generations of good luck!



Yo-kai Medallium

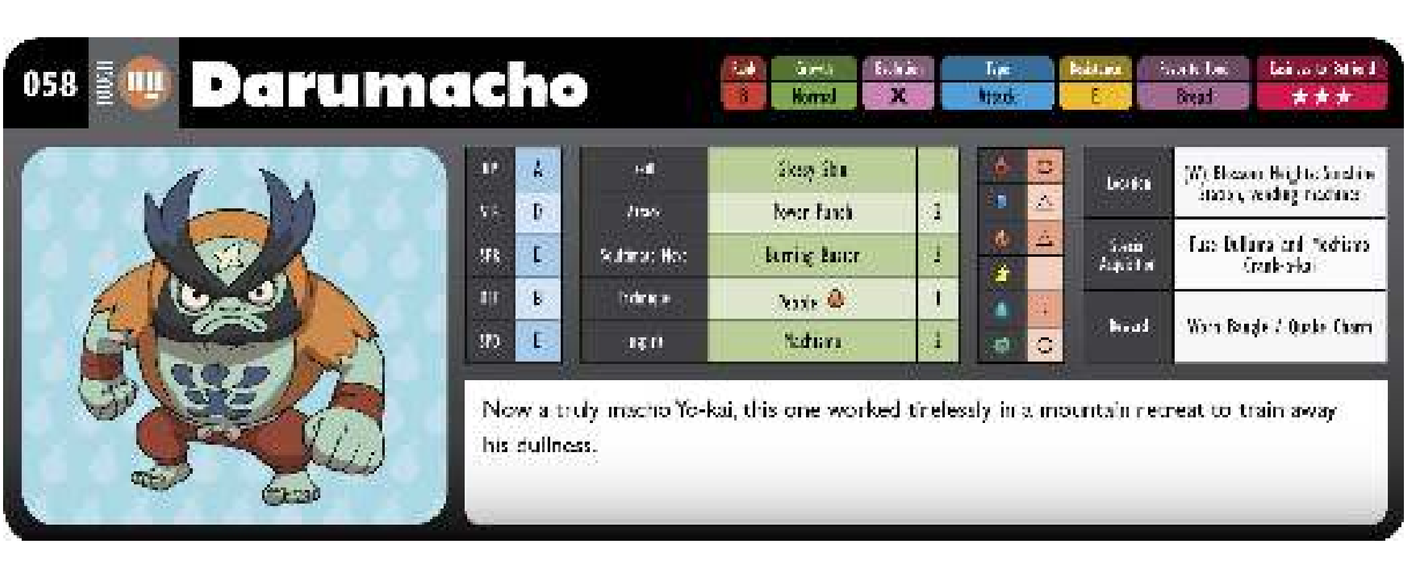
Tough Tribe

057: Dulluma


057
Dulluma

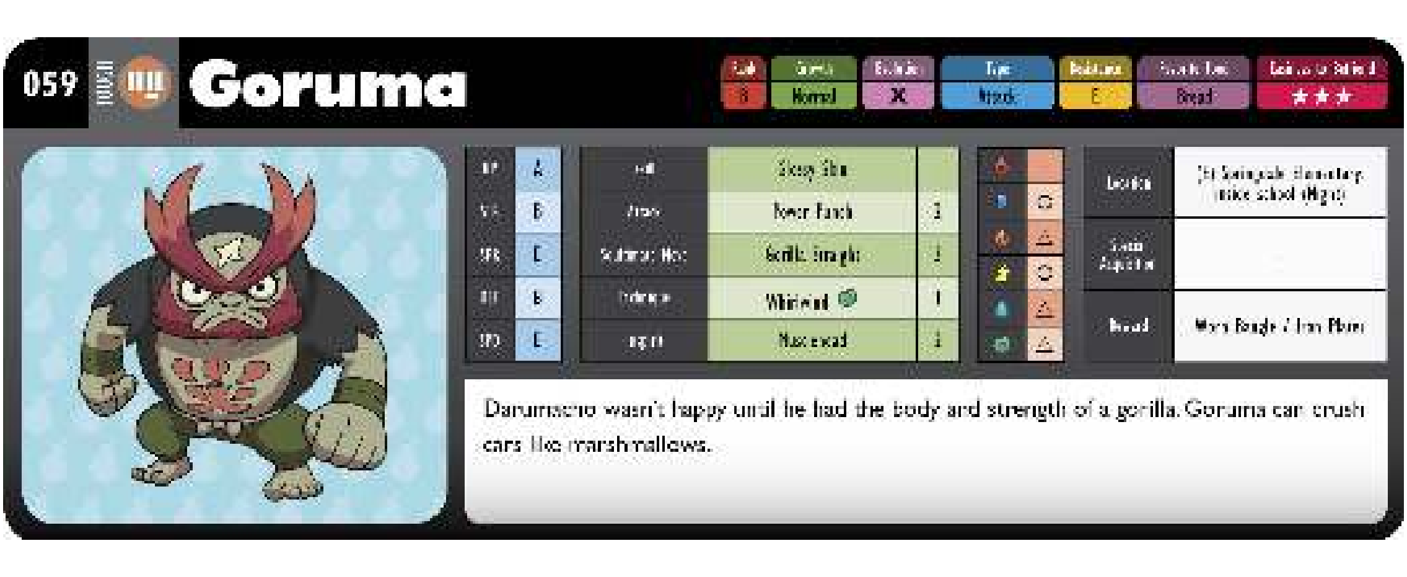
He looks like a lucky daruma, but his real body is inside the shell. Dull and sluggish, he can really slow you down.

058: Darumacho


058
Darumacho

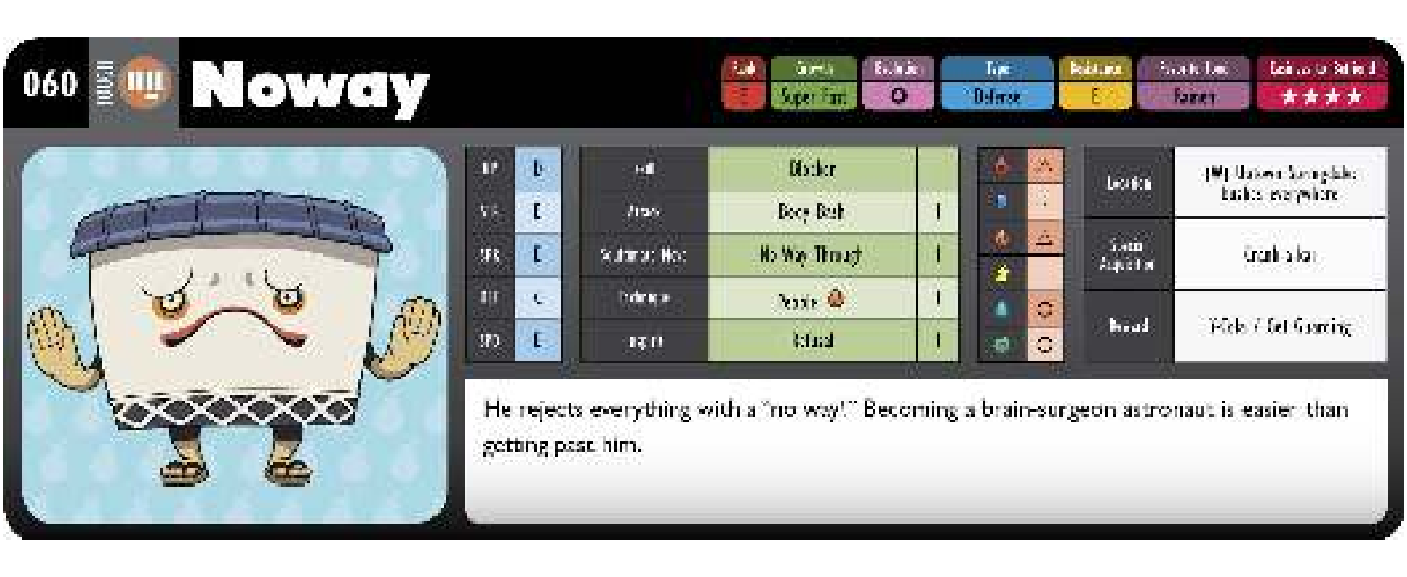
Now a truly macho Yo-kai, this one worked tirelessly in a mountain retreat to train away his dullness.

059: Goruma



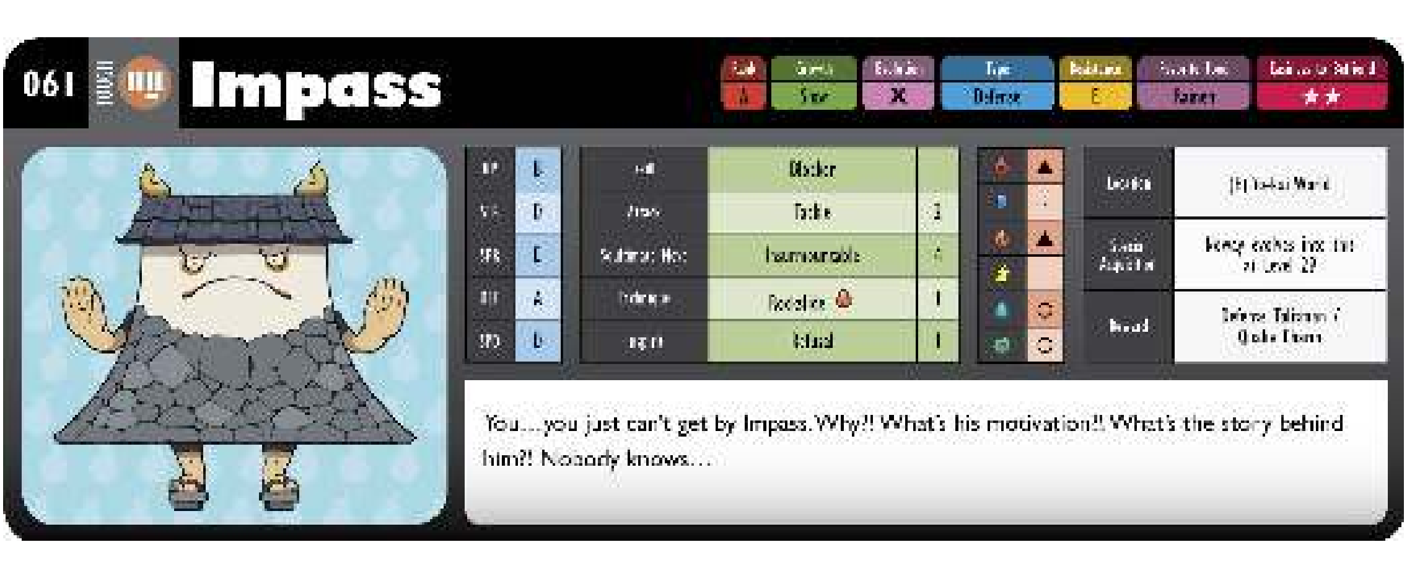
Darumacho wasn't happy until he had the body and strength of a gorilla. Goruma can crush cars like marshmallows.

060: Noway



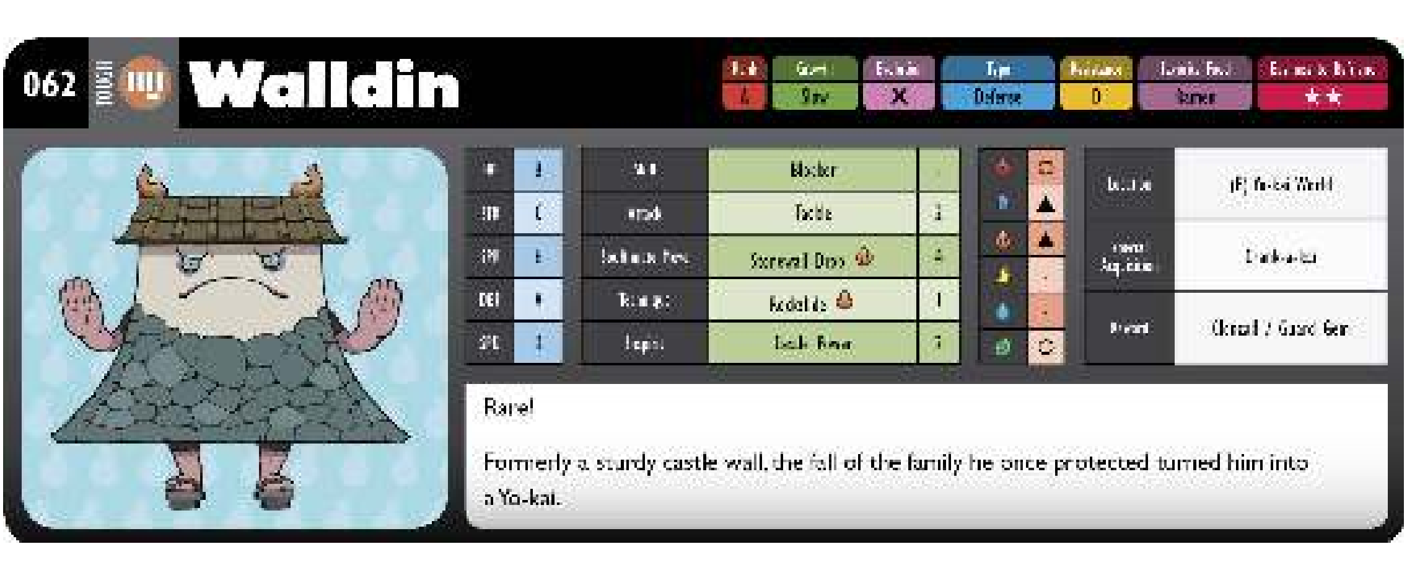
He rejects everything with a "no way!" Becoming a brain-surgeon astronaut is easier than getting past him.

061: Impass



You…you just can't get by Impass. Why?! What's his motivation?! What's the story behind him?! Nobody knows…

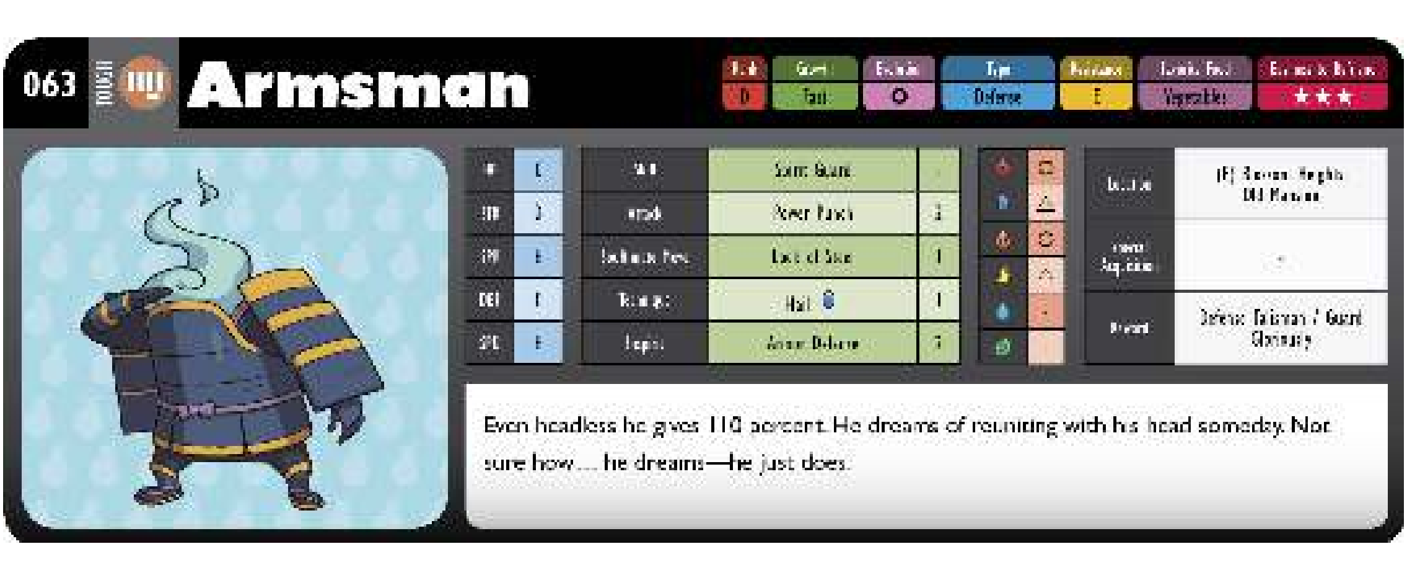
062: Walldin


062
Walldin

Rare!

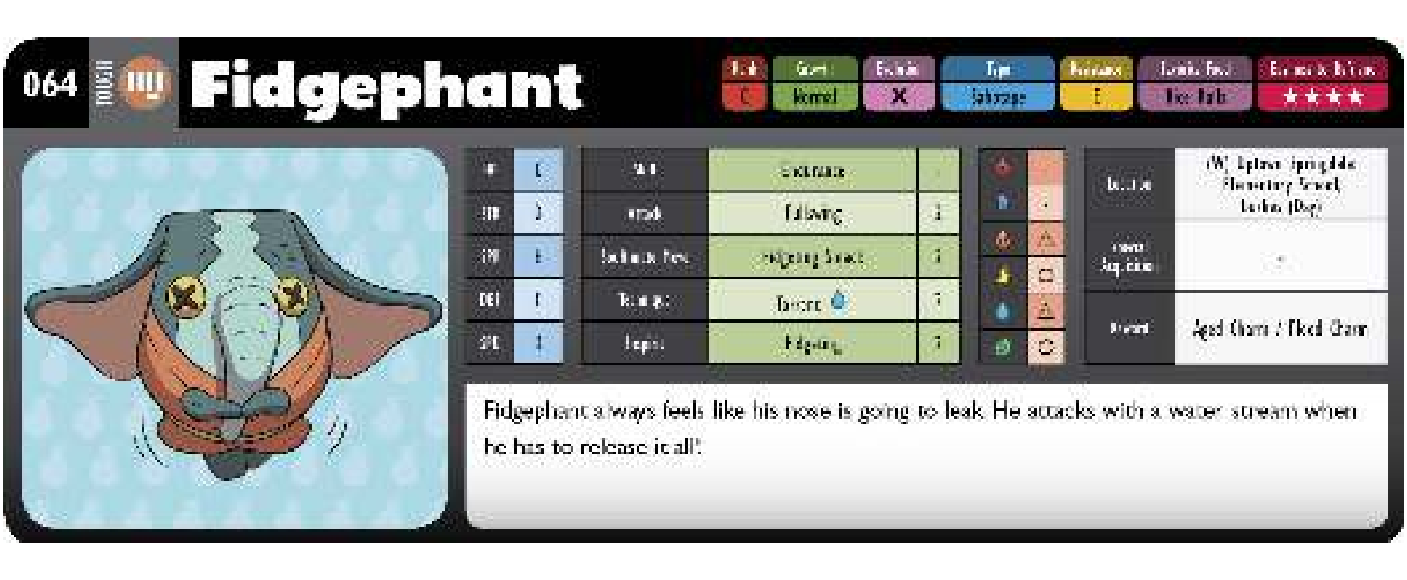
Formerly a sturdy castle wall, the fall of the family he once protected turned him into a Yo-kai.

063: Armsman


063
Armsman

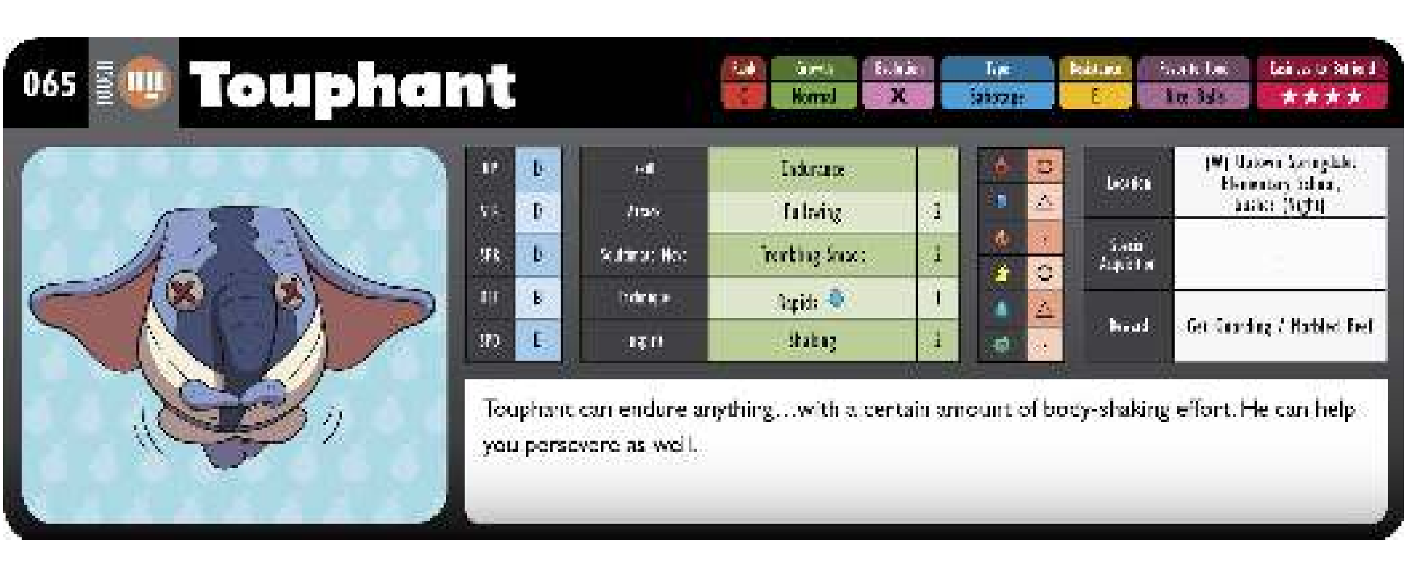
Even headless he gives 110 percent. He dreams of reuniting with his head someday. Not sure how… he dreams—he just does.

064: Fidgephant


064
Fidgephant

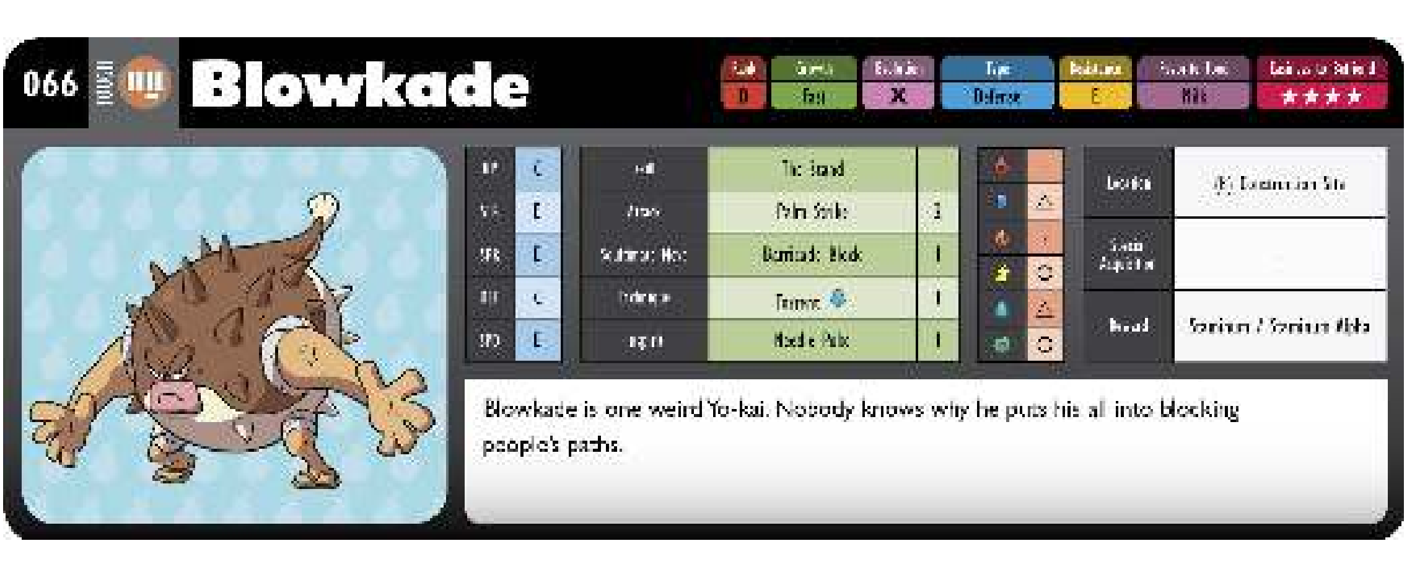
Fidgephant always feels like his nose is going to leak. He attacks with a water stream when he has to release it all!

065: Touphant


065
Touphant

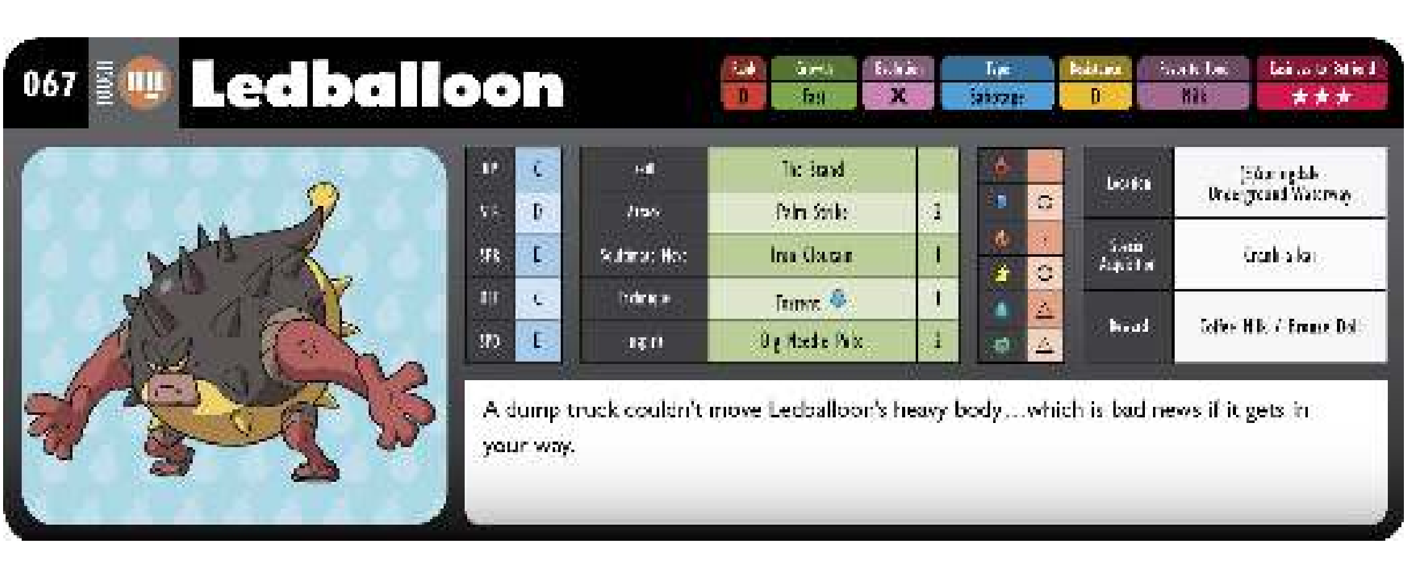
Touphant can endure anything…with a certain amount of body-shaking effort. He can help you persevere as well.

066: Blowkade


066
Blowkade

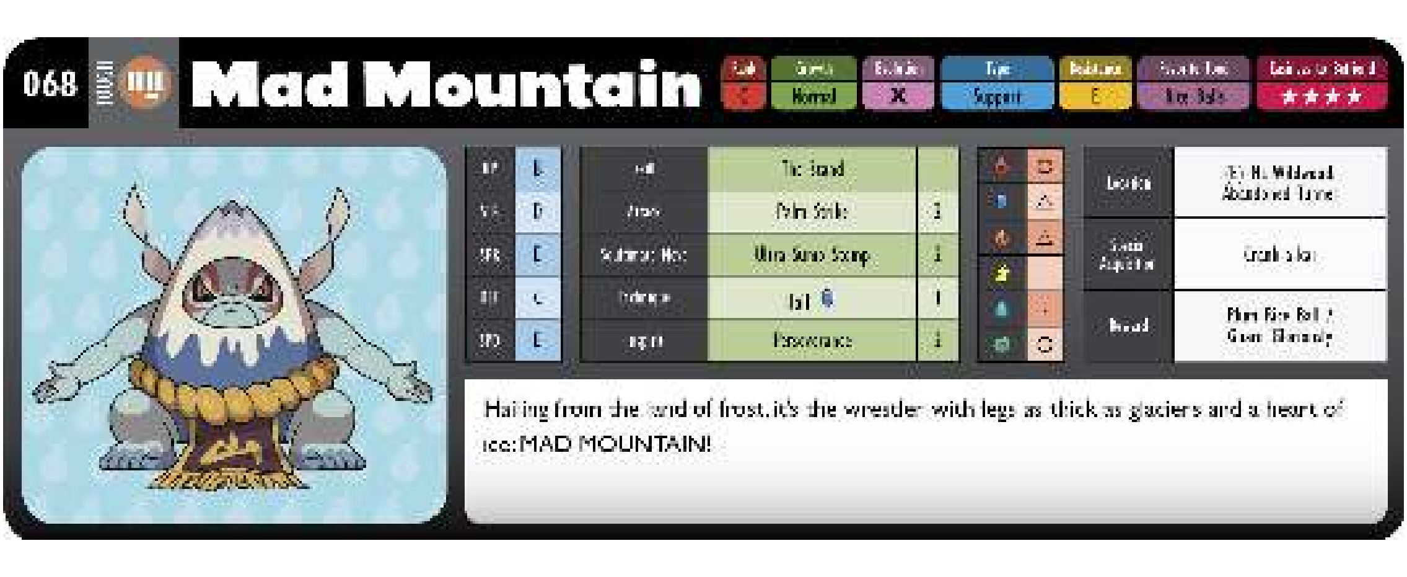
Blowkade is one weird Yo-kai. Nobody knows why he puts his all into blocking people's paths.

067: Ledballoon


067
Ledballoon

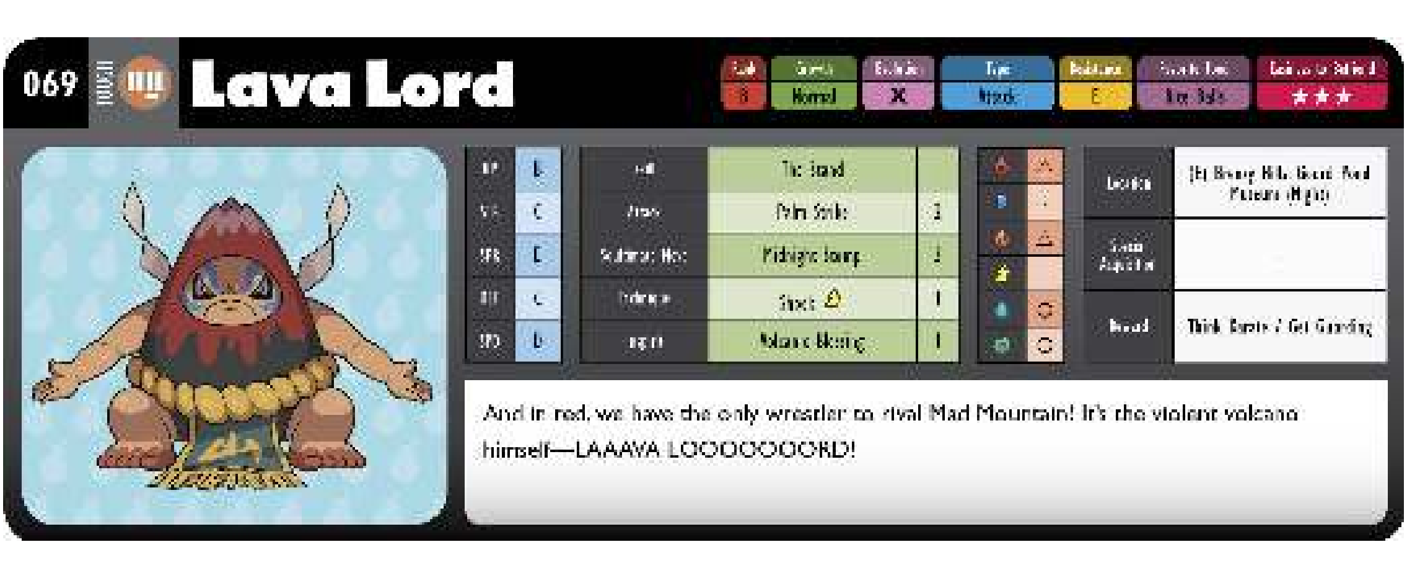
A dump truck couldn't move Ledballoon's heavy body…which is bad news if it gets in your way.

068: Mad Mountain


068
Mad Mountain

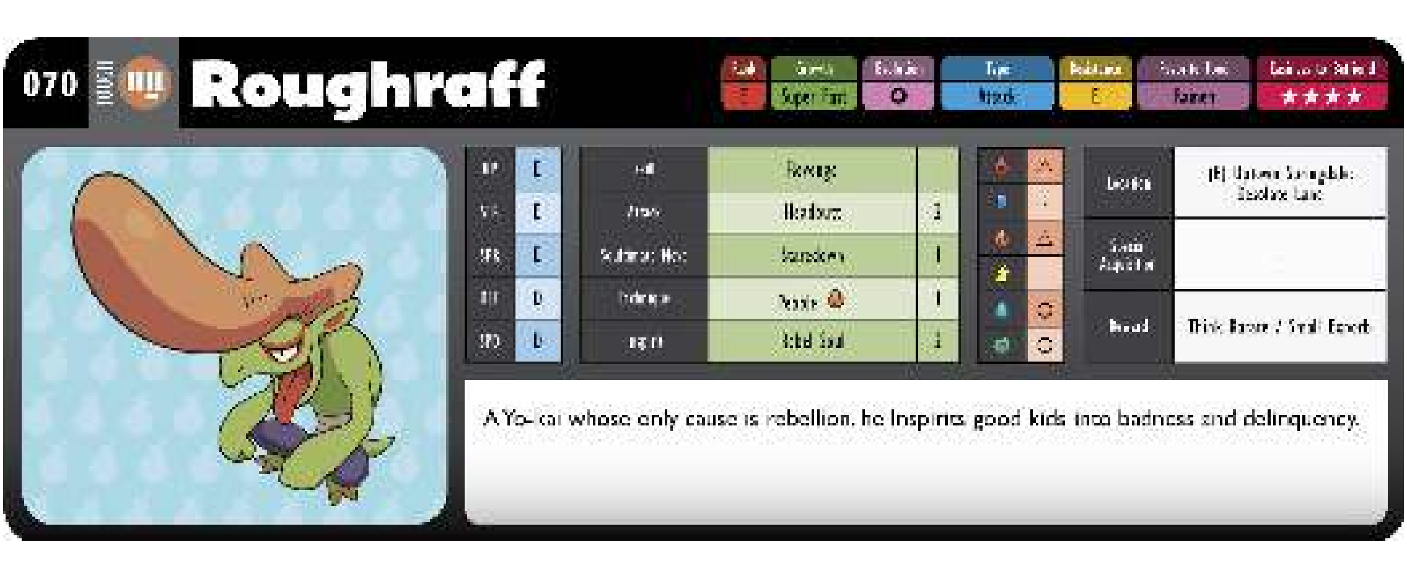
Hailing from the land of frost, it's the wrestler with legs as thick as glaciers and a heart of ice: MAD MOUNTAIN!

069: Lava Lord


069
Lava Lord

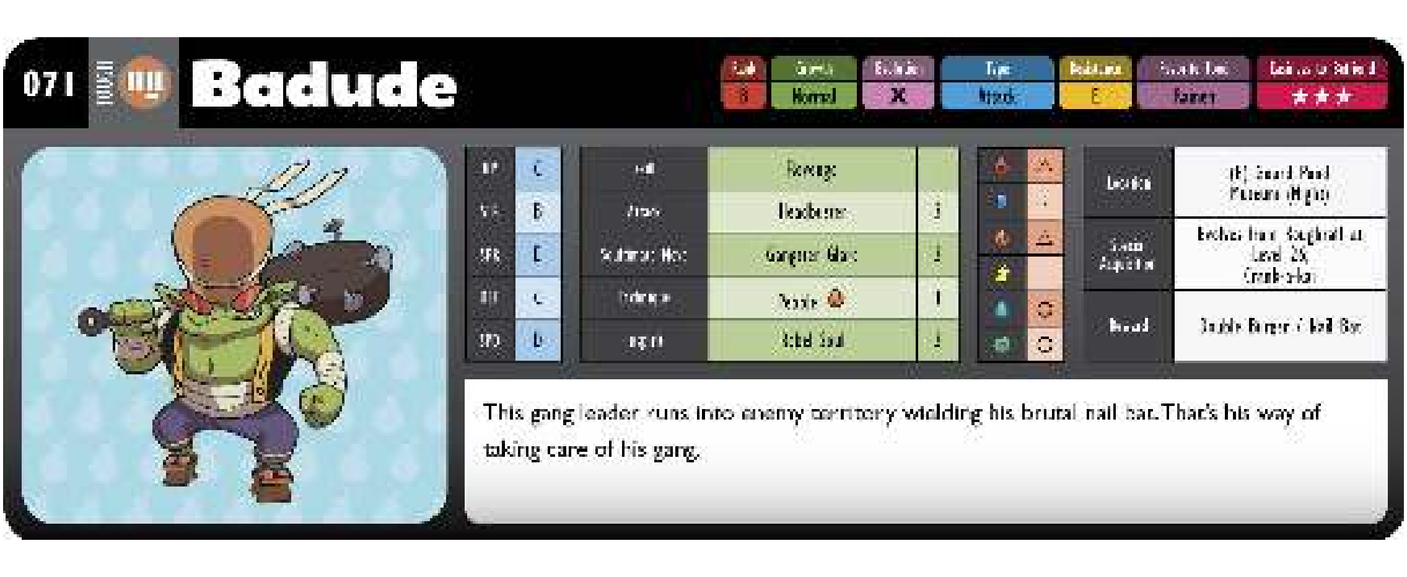
And in red, we have the only wrestler to rival Mad Mountain! It's the violent volcano himself—LAAAVA LOOOOOOOORD!

070: Roughraff


070
Roughraff

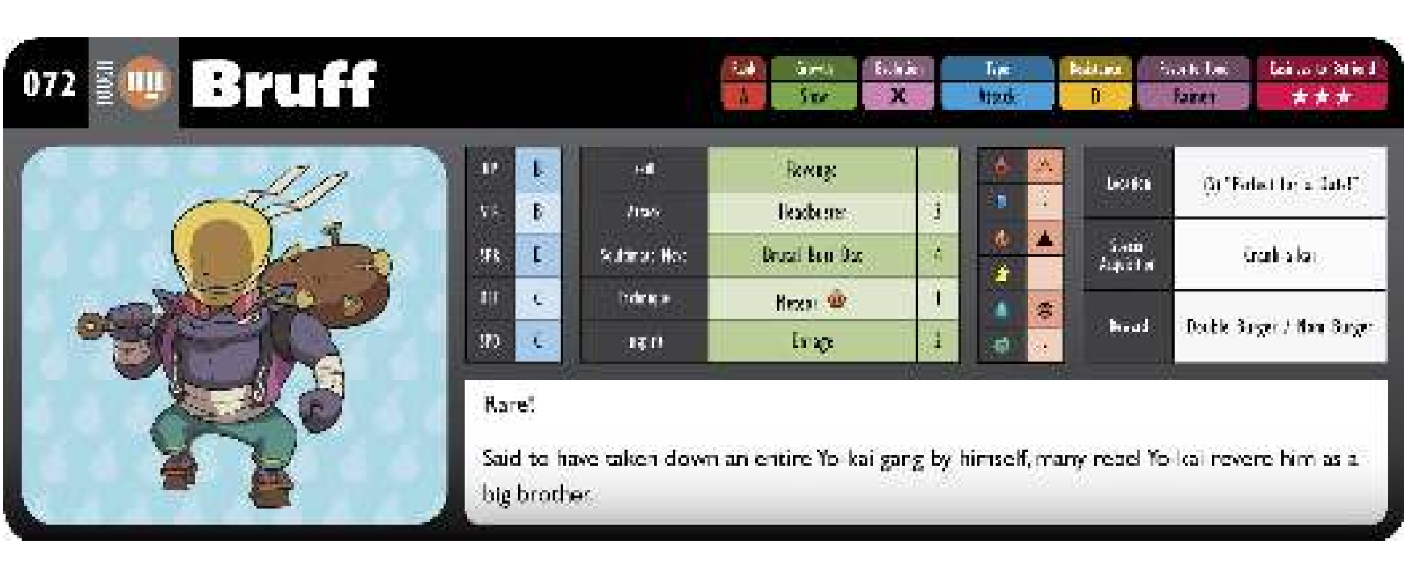
A Yo-kai whose only cause is rebellion, he inspires good kids into badness and delinquency.

071: Badude



This gang leader runs into enemy territory wielding his brutal nail bat. That's his way of taking care of his gang.

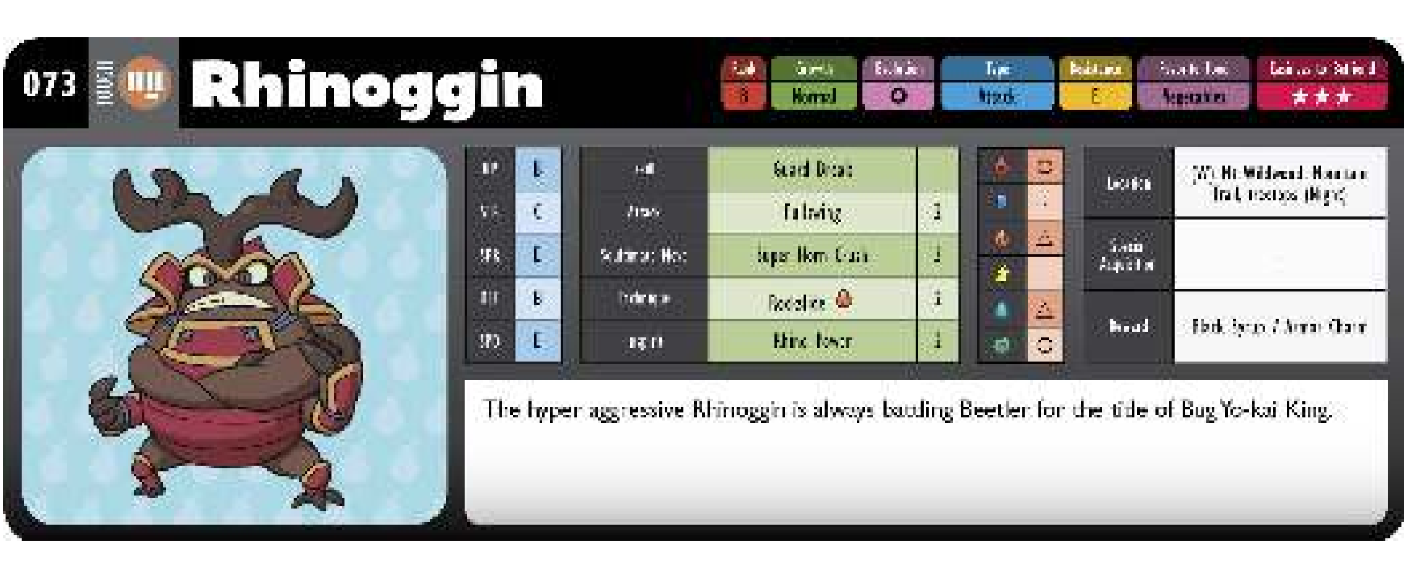
072: Bruff



Rare!

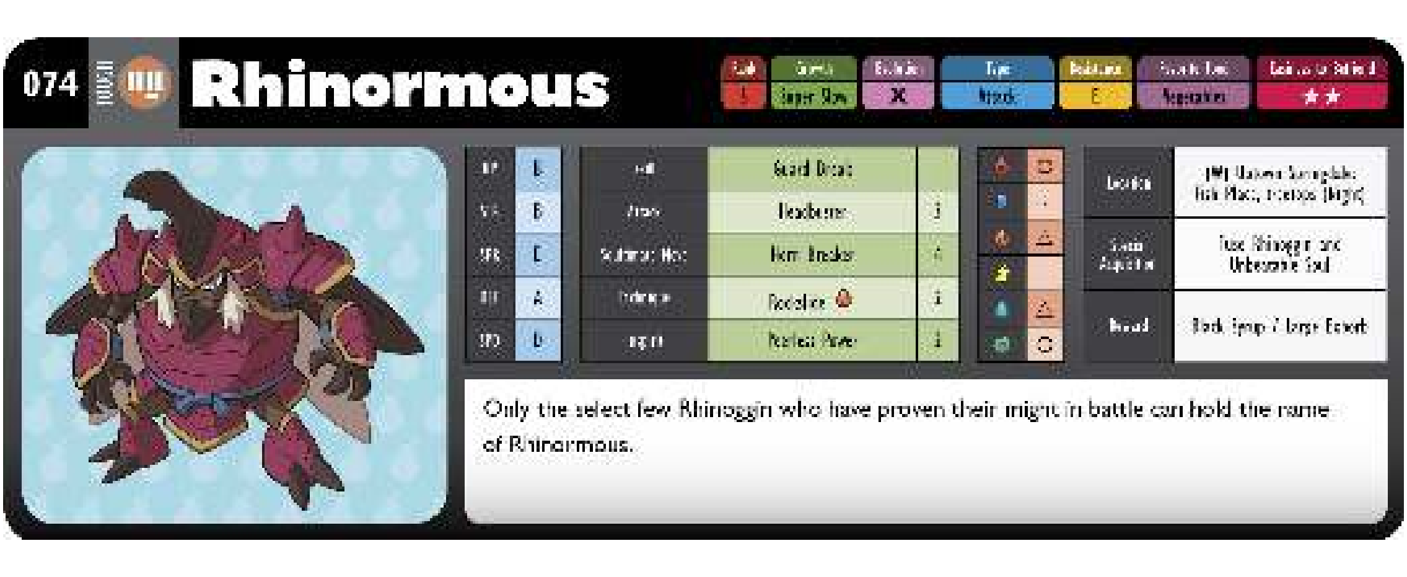
Said to have taken down an entire Yo-kai gang by himself, many rebel Yo-kai revere him as a big brother.

073: Rhinoggin


073
Rhinoggin

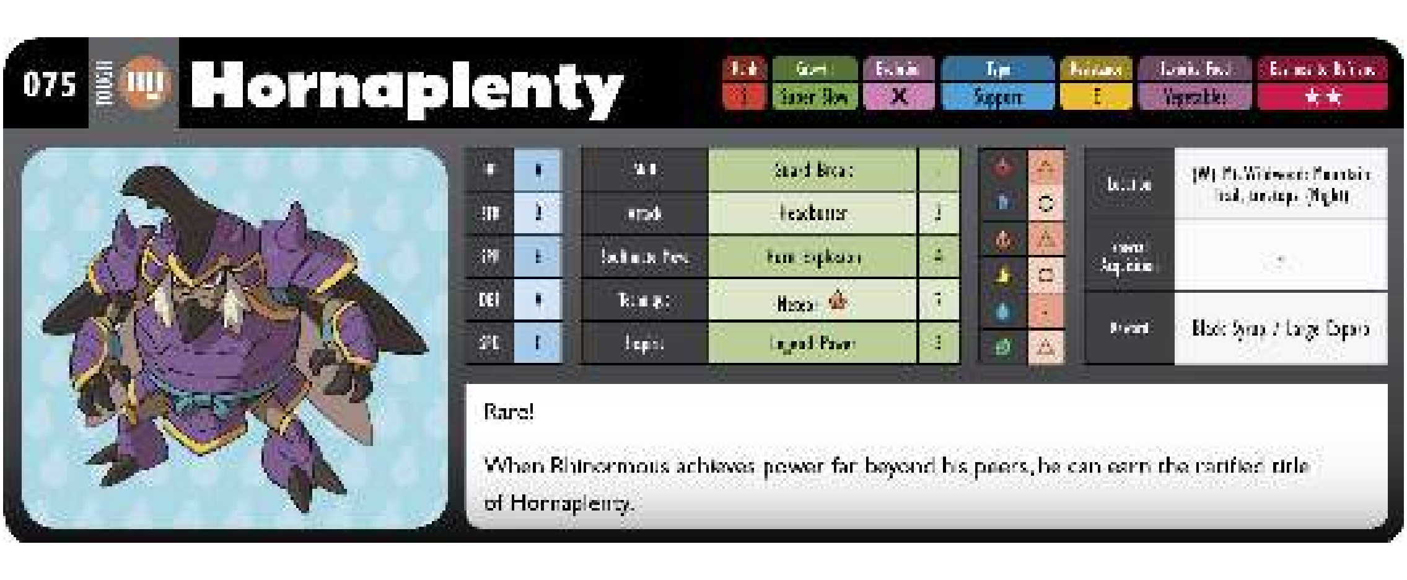
The hyper-aggressive Rhinoggin is always battling Beetler for the title of Bug Yo-kai King.

074: Rhinormous


074
Rhinormous

Only the select few Rhinoggin who have proven their might in battle can hold the name of Rhinormous.

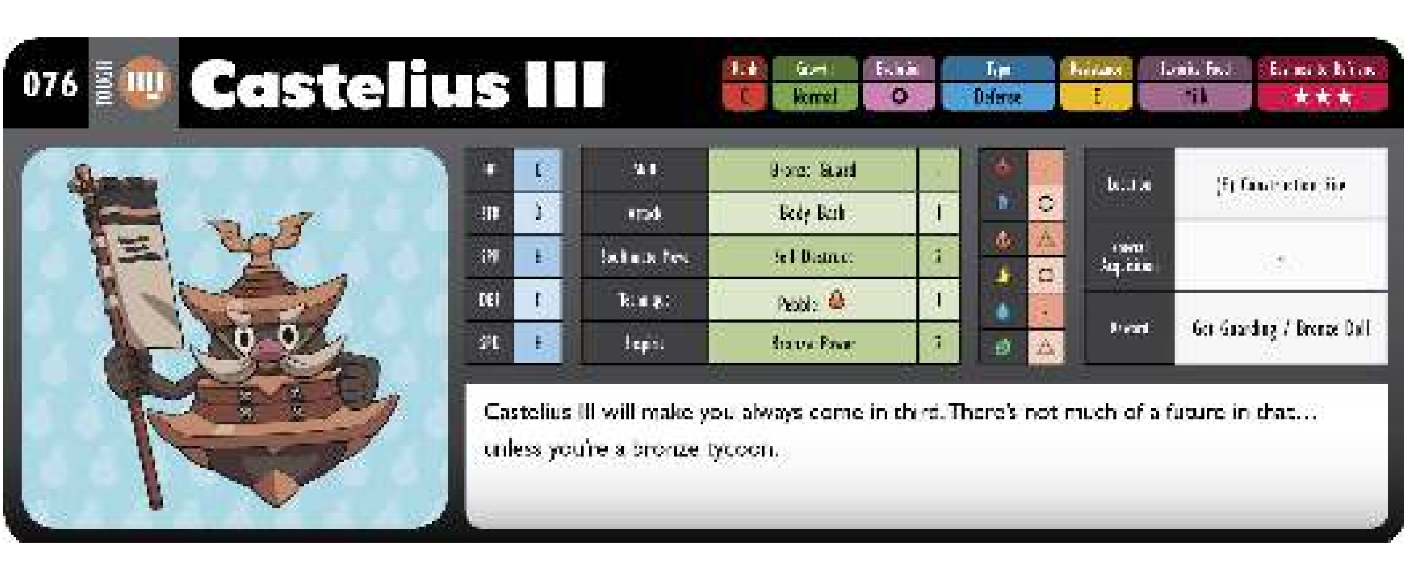
075: Hornaplenty


075
Hornaplenty

Rare!

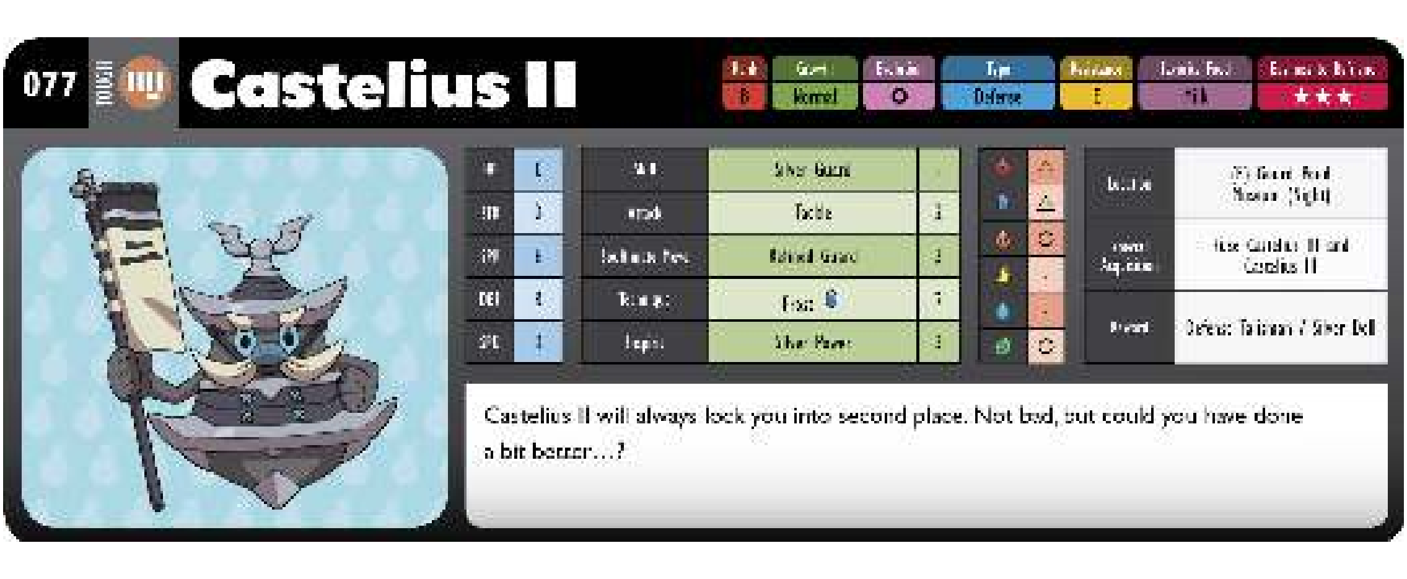
When Rhinormous achieves power far beyond his peers, he can earn the rarified title of Hornaplenty.

076: Castelius III


076
Castelius III

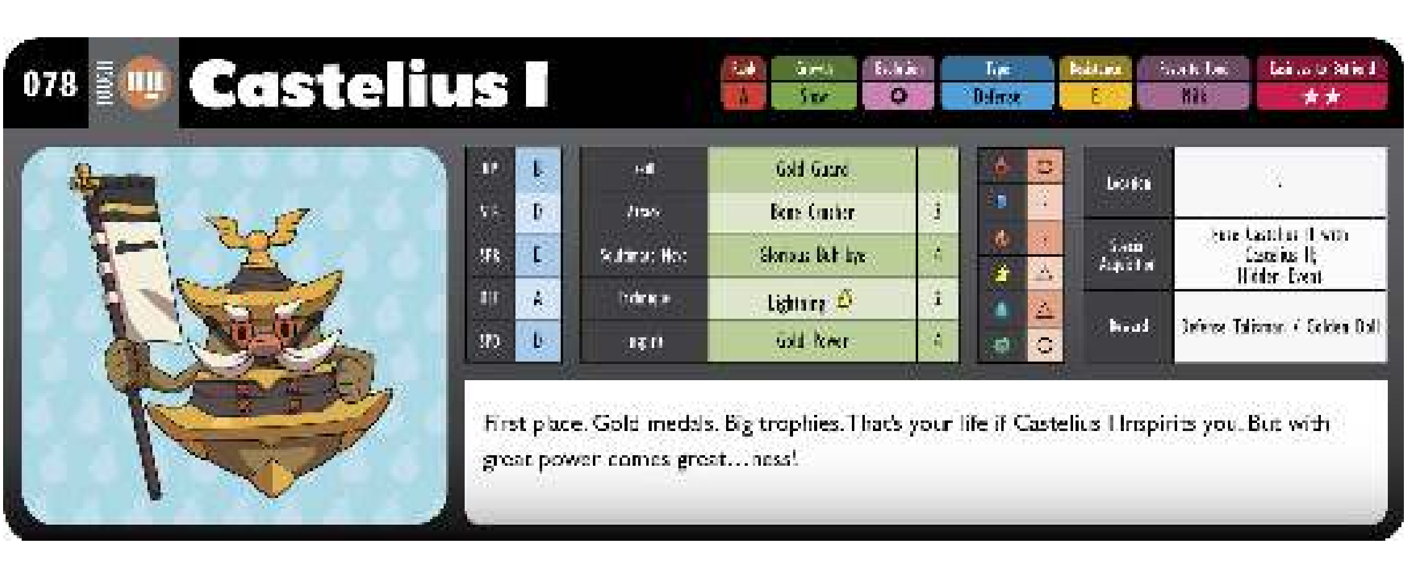
Castelius III will make you always come in third. There's not much of a future in that… unless you're a bronze tycoon.

077: Castelius II


077
Castelius II

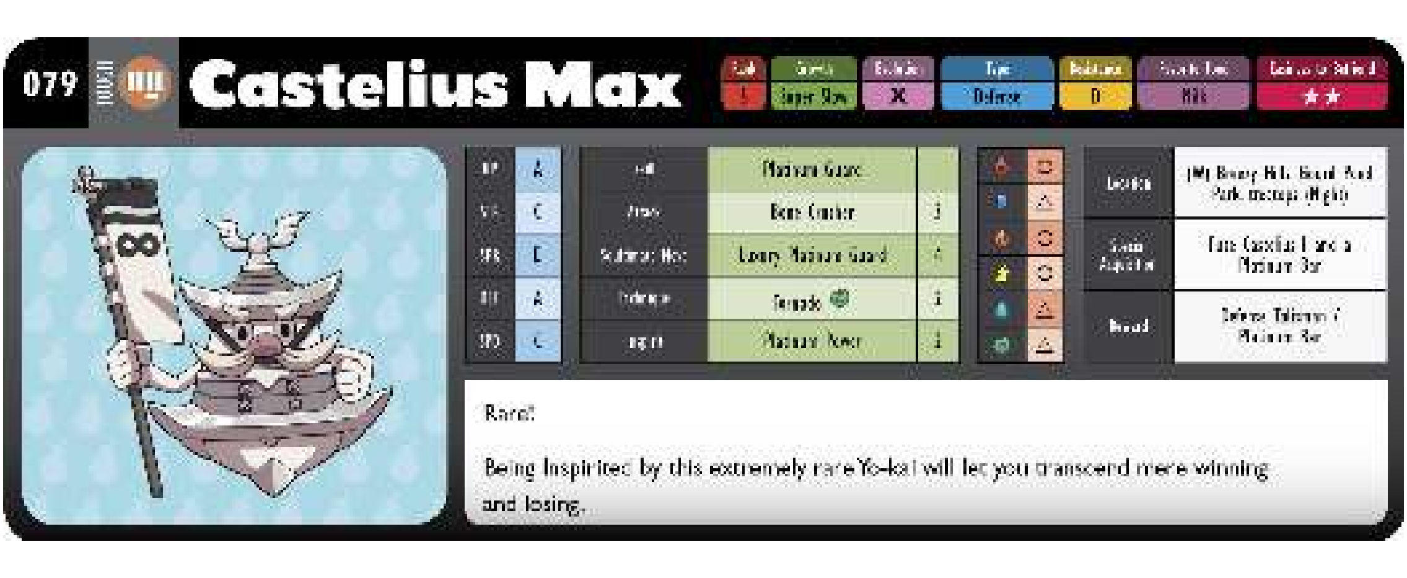
Castelius II will always lock you into second place. Not bad, but could you have done a bit better…?

078: Castelius I


078
Castelius I

First place. Gold medals. Big trophies. That's your life if Castelius I inspirits you. But with great power comes great…ness!

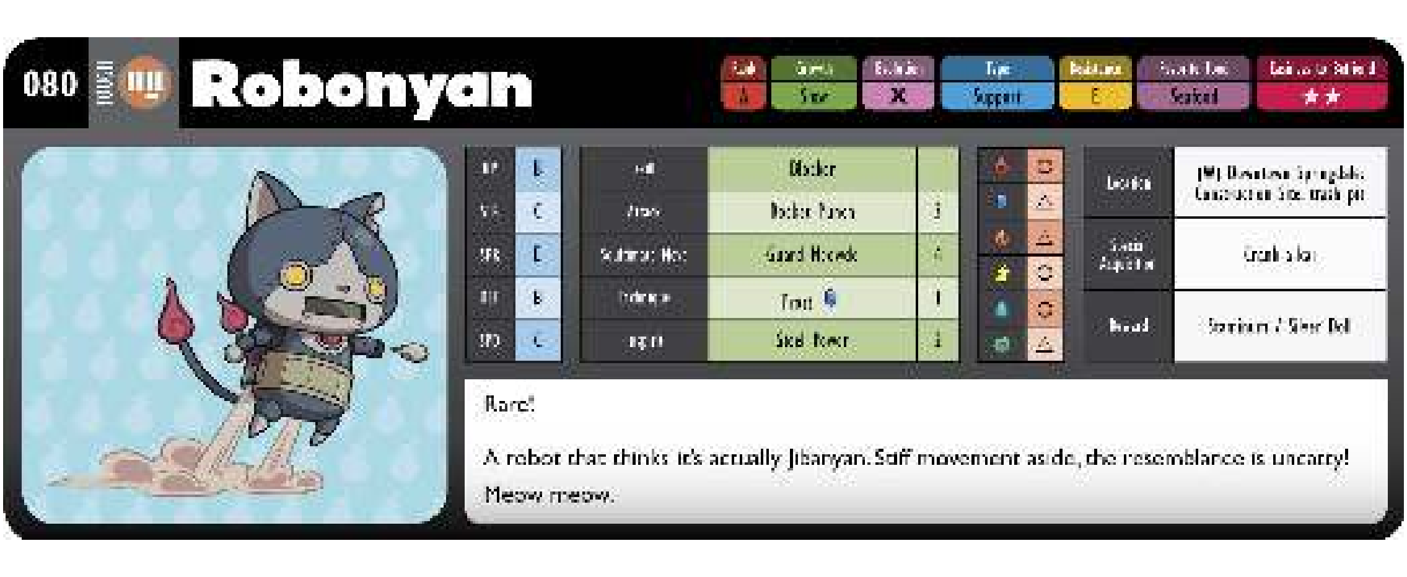
079: Castelius Max


079
Castelius Max

Rare!

Being Inspirited by this extremely rare Yo-kai will let you transcend mere winning and losing.

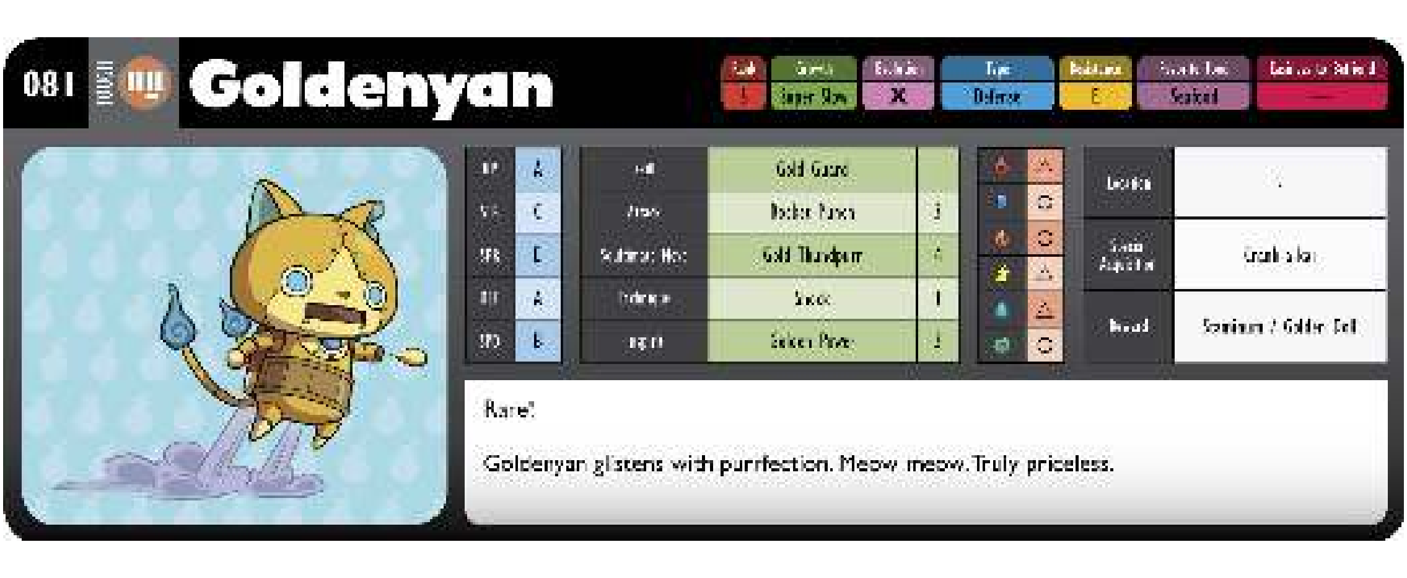
080: Robonyan


080
Robonyan

Rare!

A robot that thinks it's actually Jibanyan. Stiff movement aside, the resemblance is uncanny! Meow meow.

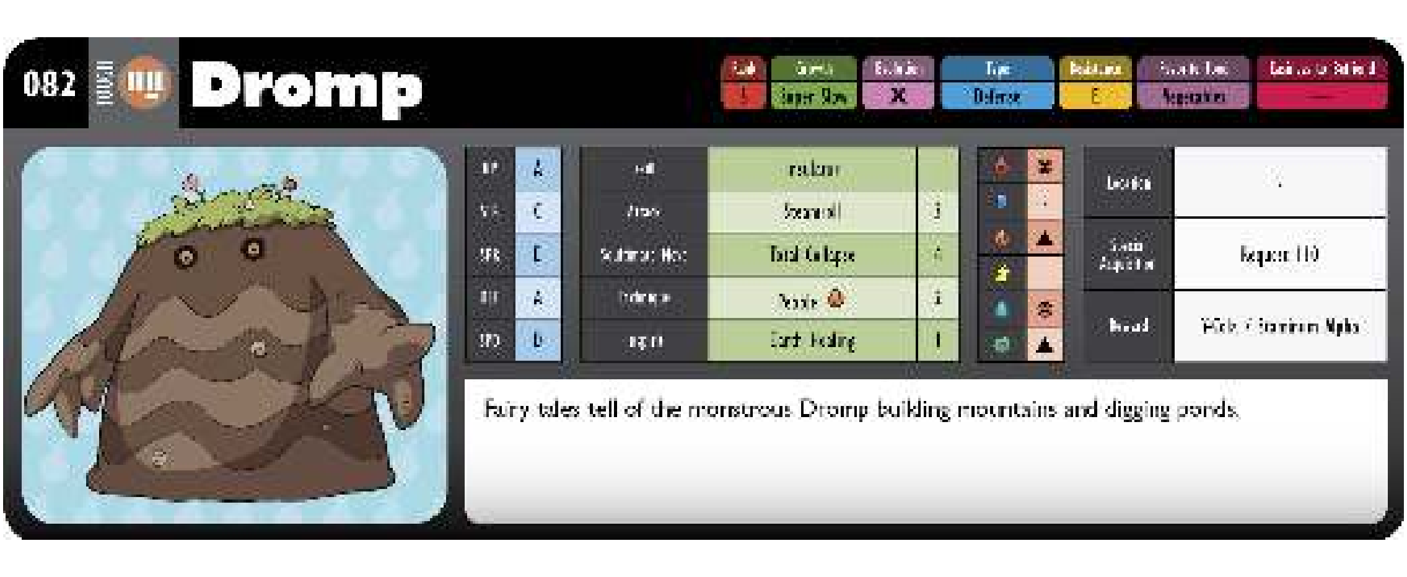
081: Goldenyan


081
Goldenyan

Rare!

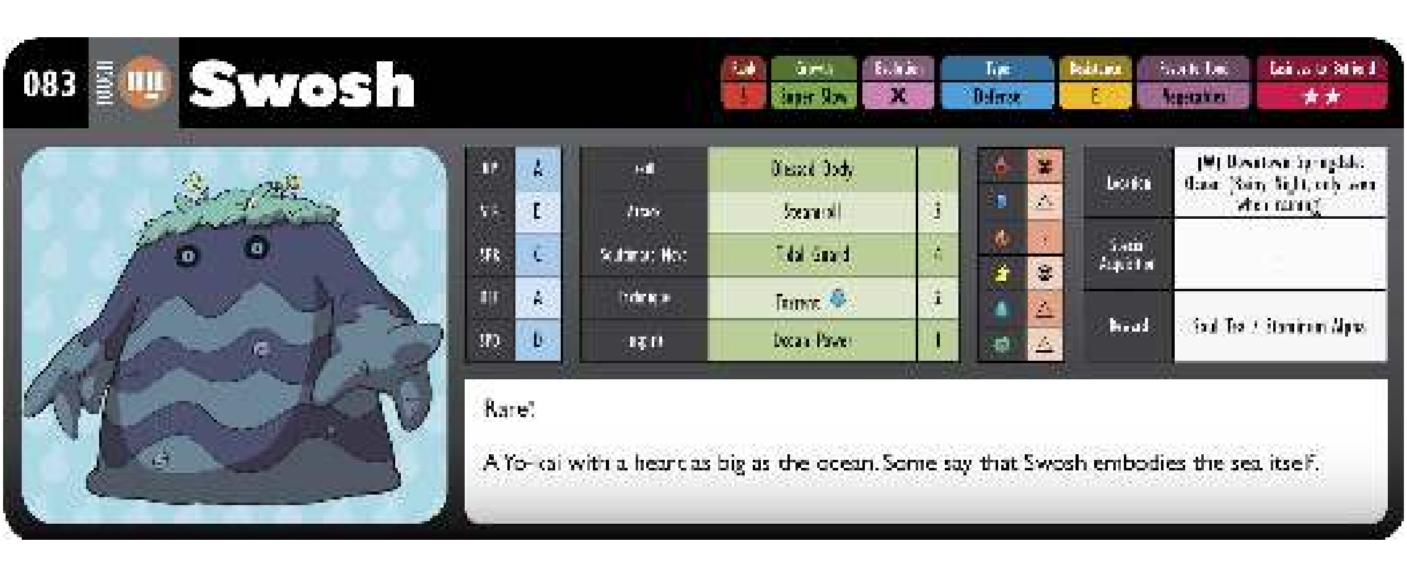
Goldenyan glistens with purrfection. Meow meow. Truly priceless.

082: Dromp



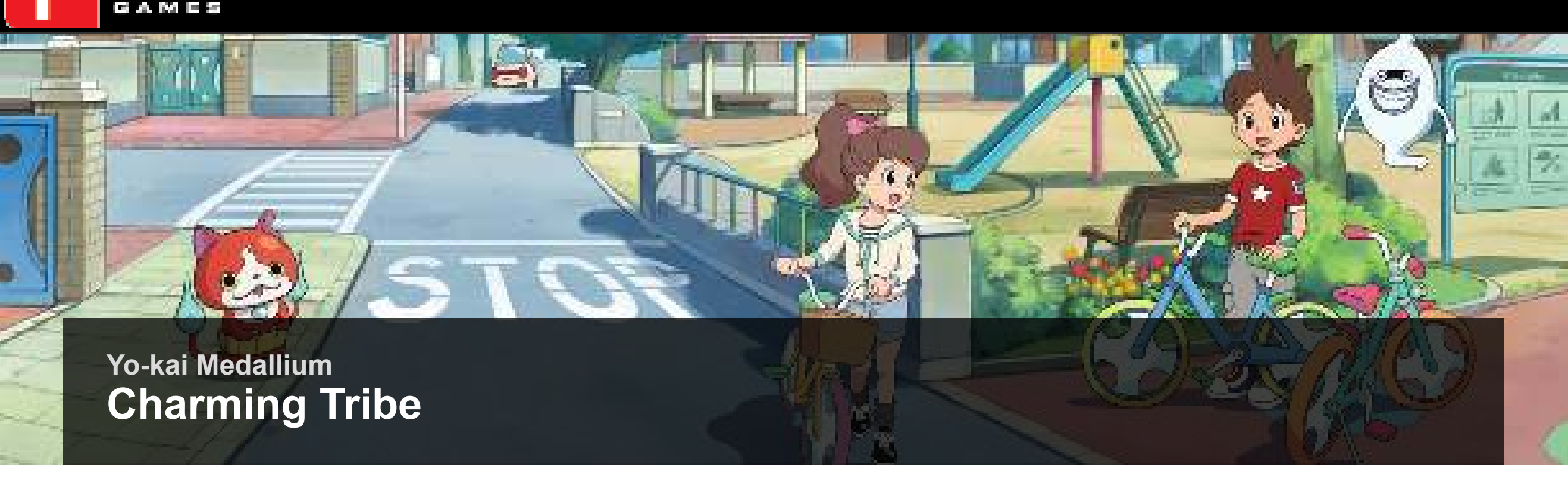
Fairy tales tell of the monstrous Dromp building mountains and digging ponds.

083: Swosh



Rare!

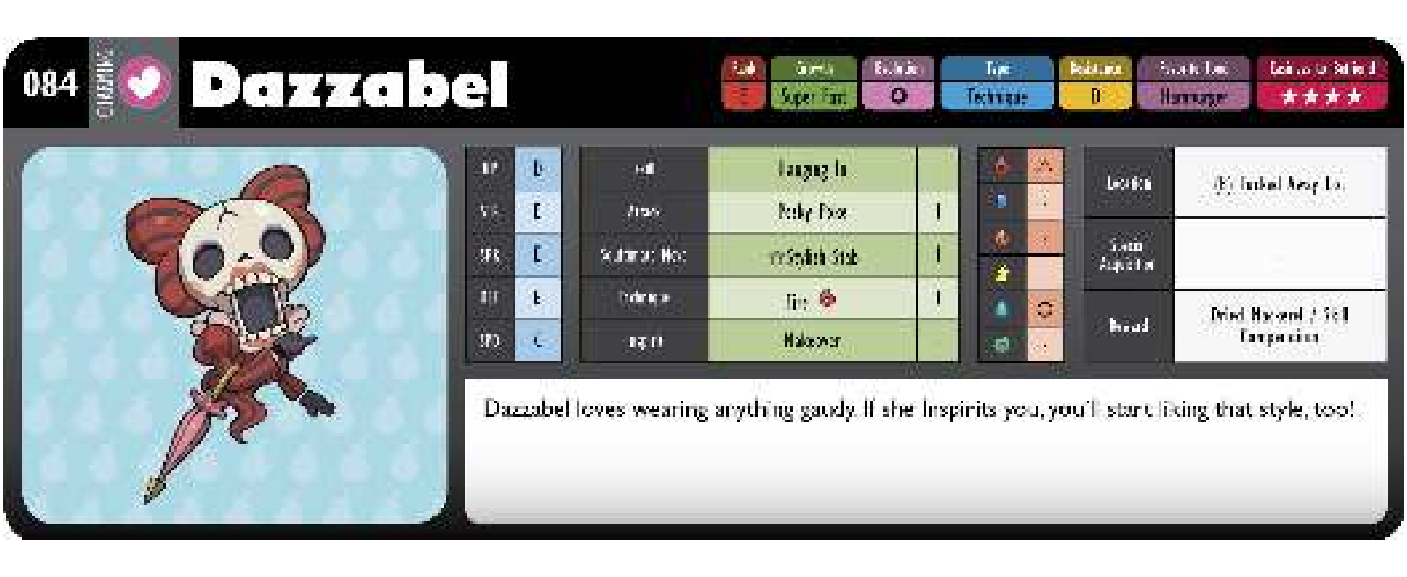
A Yo-kai with a heart as big as the ocean. Some say that Swosh embodies the sea itself.



Yo-kai Medallium

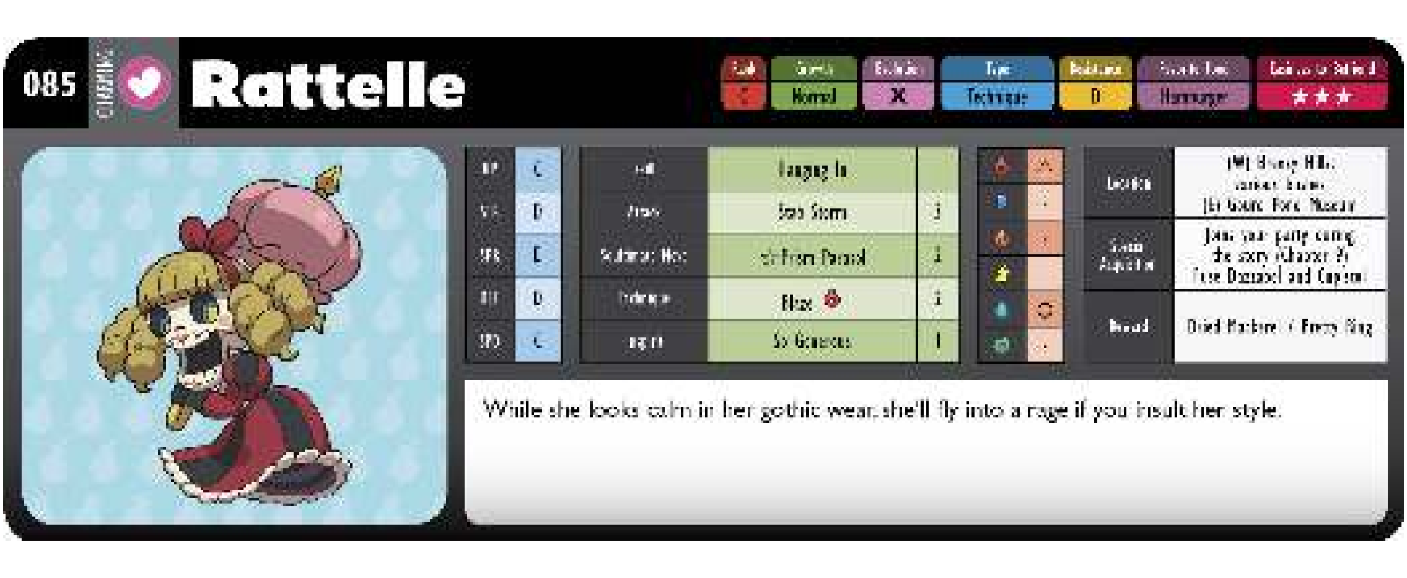
Charming Tribe

084: Dazzabel


084 Dazzabel

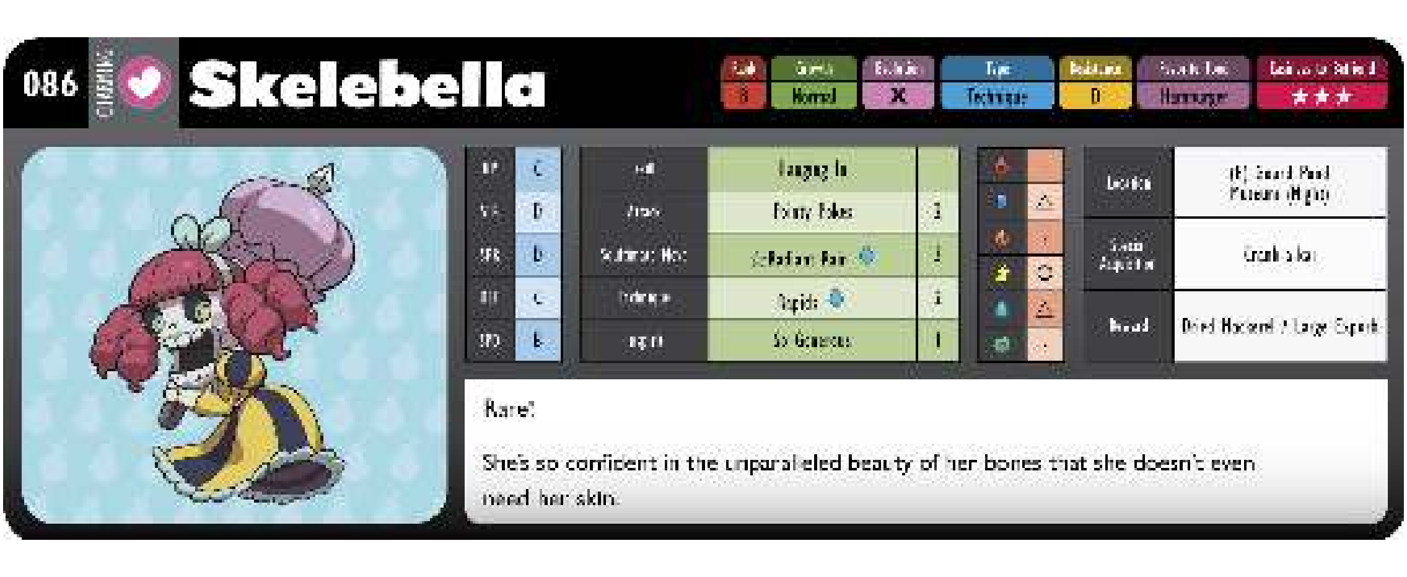
Dazzabel loves wearing anything gaudy. If she Inspirits you, you'll start liking that style, too!

085: Rattelle


085 Rattelle

While she looks calm in her gothic wear, she'll fly into a rage if you insult her style.

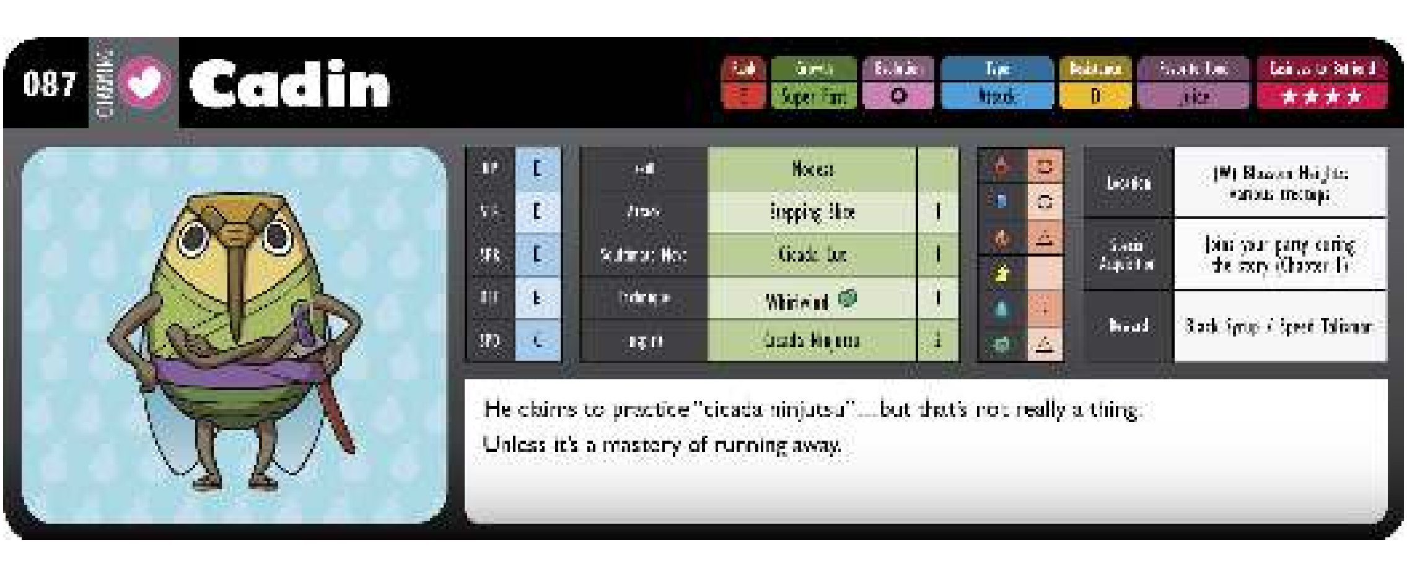
086: Skelebella


086 Skelebella

Rare!

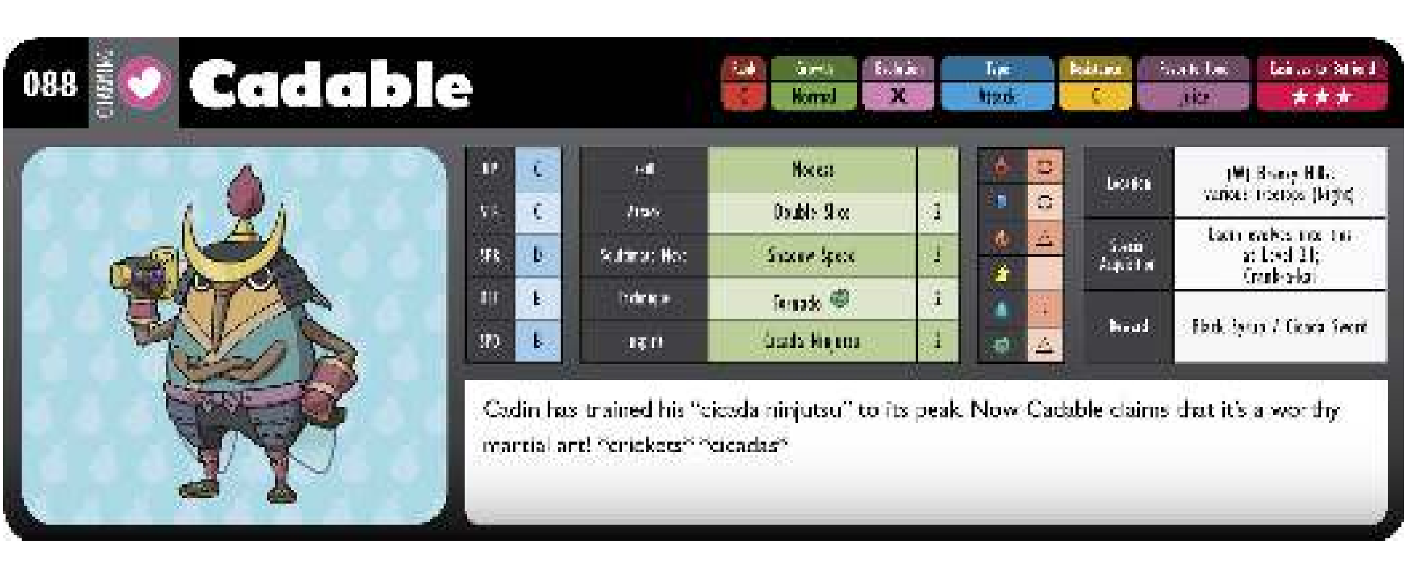
She's so confident in the unparalleled beauty of her bones that she doesn't even need her skin.

087: Cadin



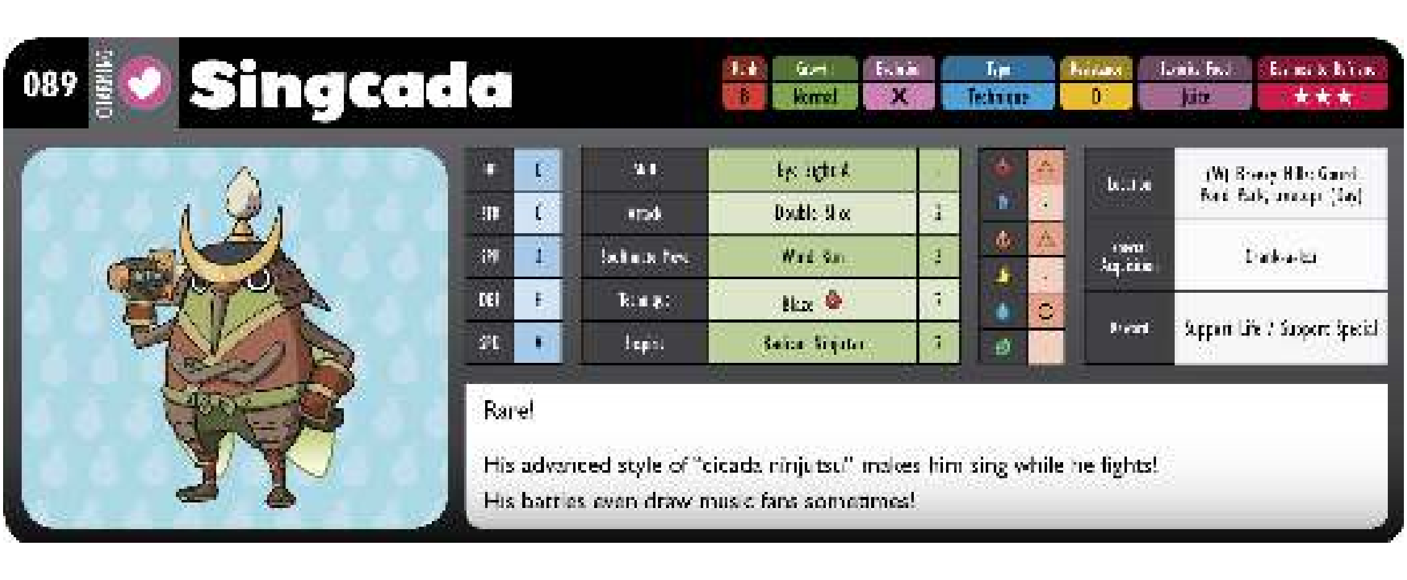
He claims to practice "cicada ninjutsu"....but that's not really a thing. Unless it's a mastery of running away.

088: Cadable


088 Cadable

Cadin has trained his "cicada ninjutsu" to its peak. Now Cadable claims that it's a worthy martial art! *crickets* *cicadas*

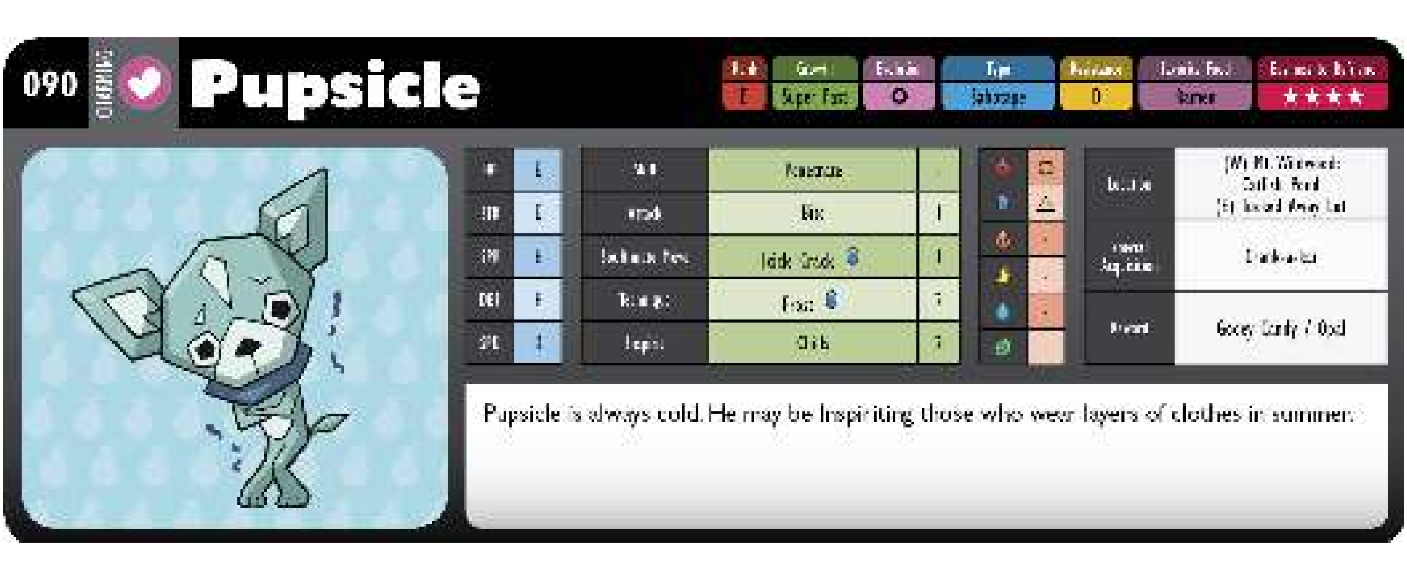
089: Singcada


089 Singcada

Rare!

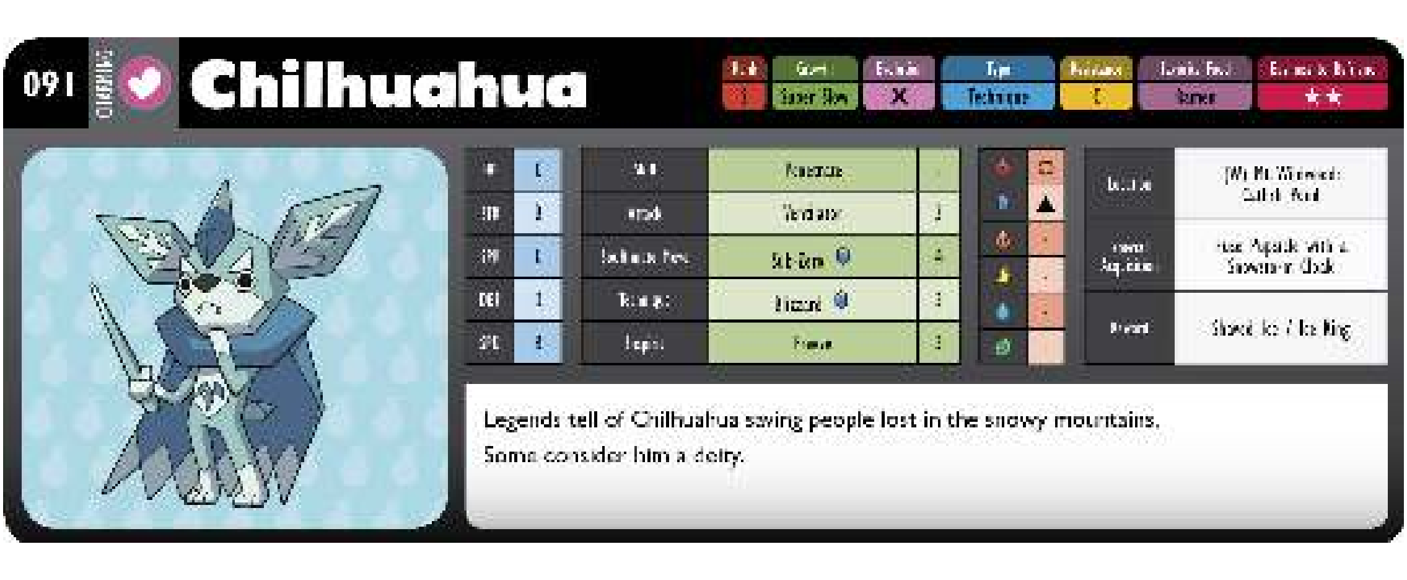
His advanced style of "cicada ninjutsu" makes him sing while he fights! His battles even draw music fans sometimes!

090: Pupsicle


090 Pupsicle

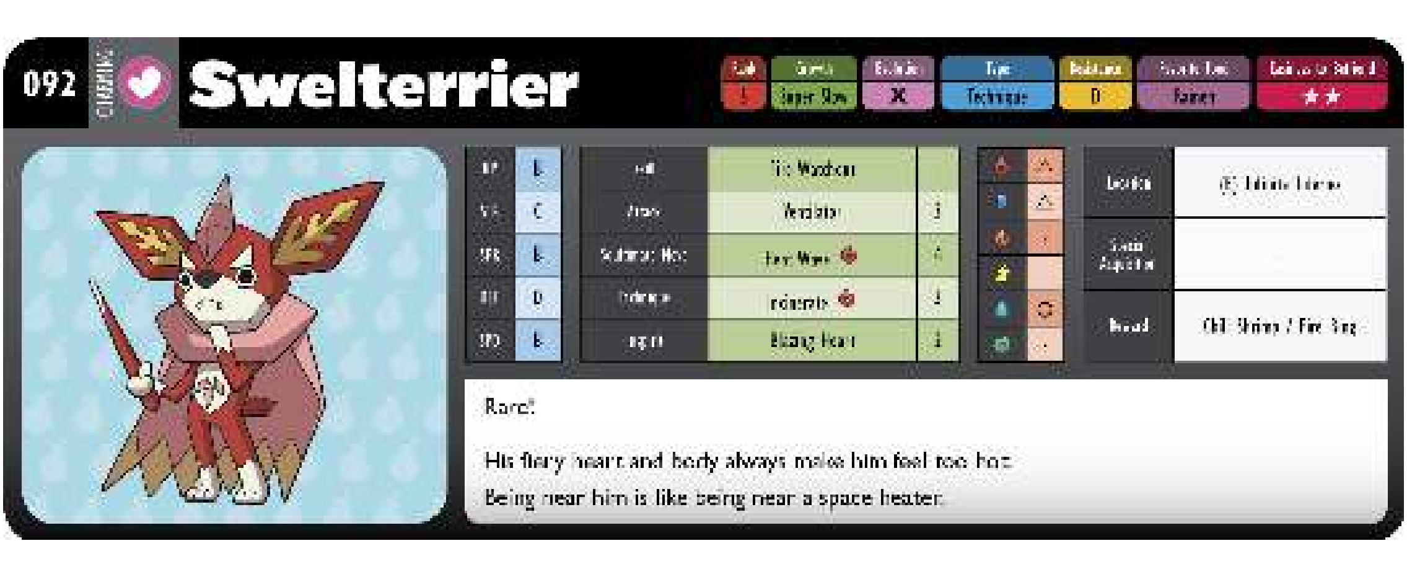
Pupsicle is always cold. He may be Inspiriting those who wear layers of clothes in summer.

091: Chilhuahua


091 Chilhuahua

Legends tell of Chilhuahua saving people lost in the snowy mountains. Some consider him a deity.

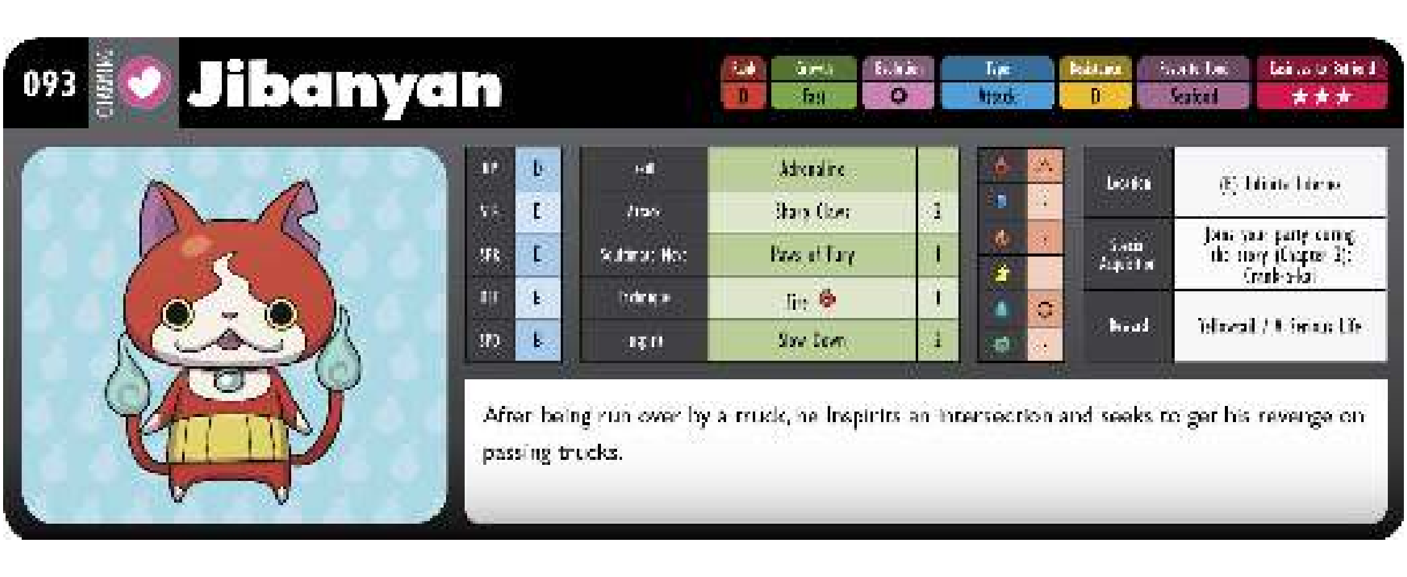
092: Swelterrier


092 Swelterrier

Rare!

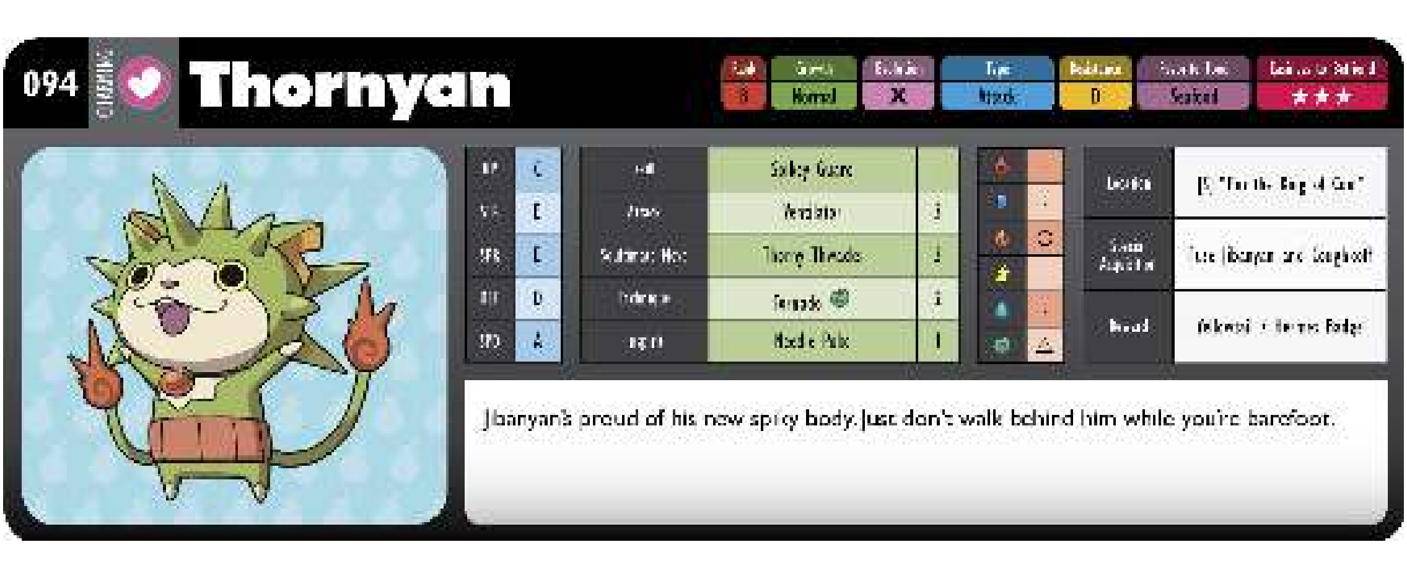
His fiery heart and body always make him feel too hot. Being near him is like being near a space heater.

093: Jibanyan


093 Jibanyan

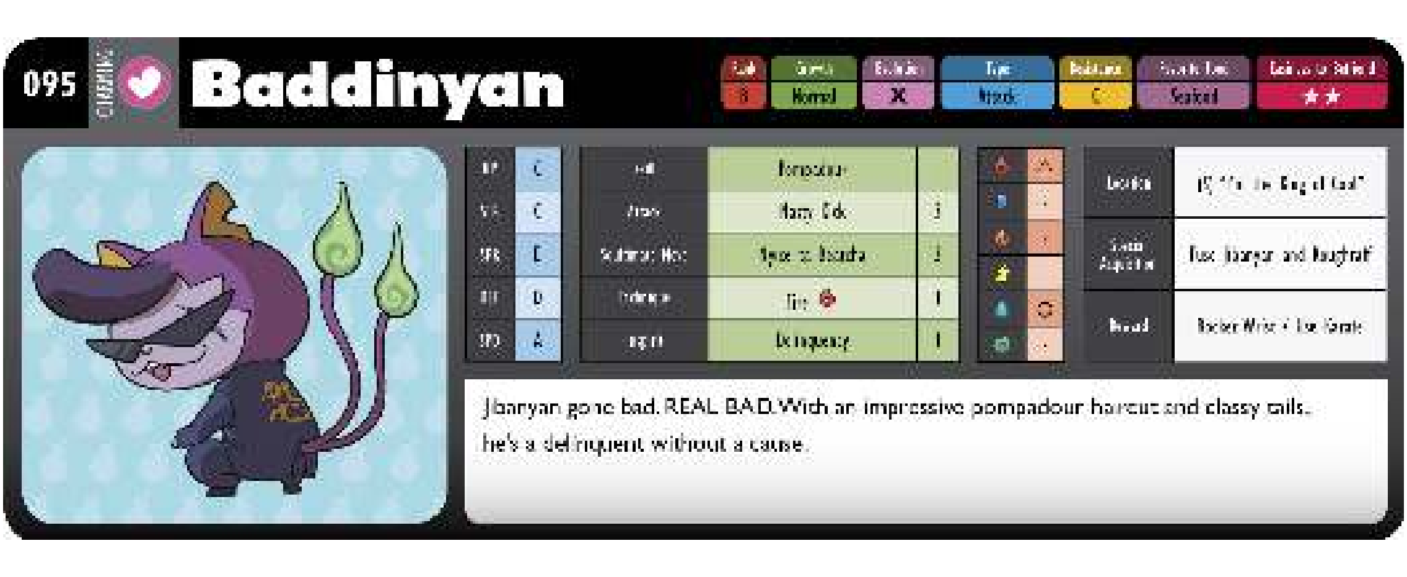
After being run over by a truck, he Inspirits an intersection and seeks to get his revenge on passing trucks.

094: Thornyan


094 Thornyan

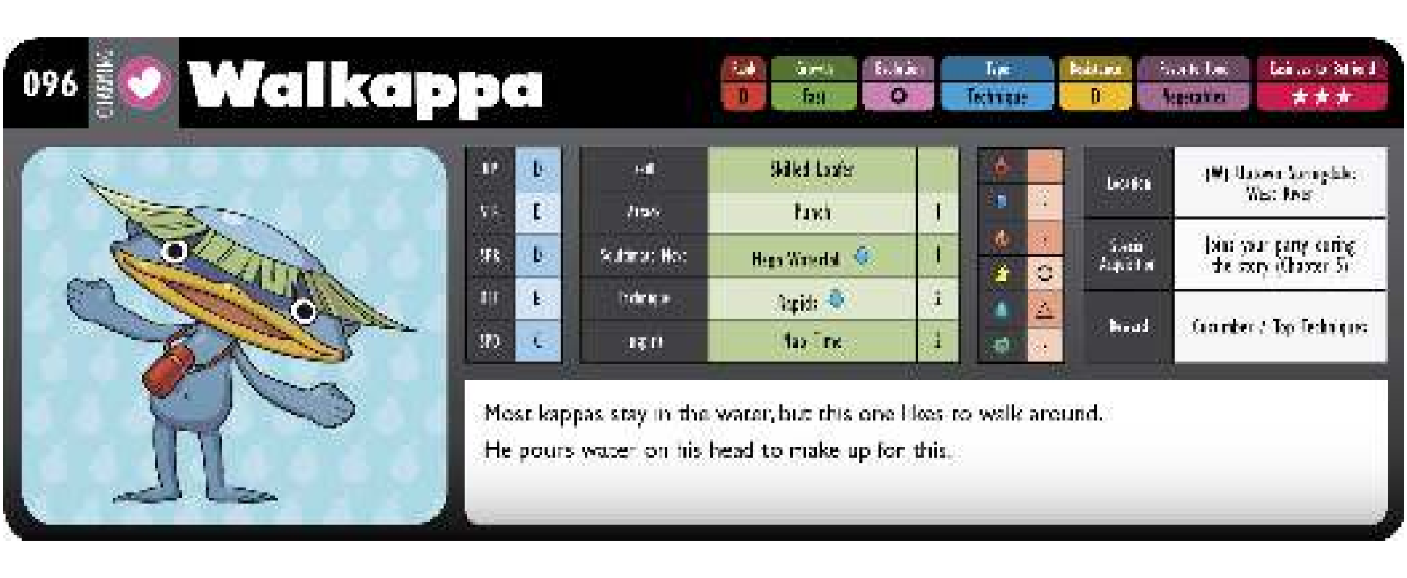
Jibanyan's proud of his new spiky body. Just don't walk behind him while you're barefoot.

095: Baddinyan


095 Baddinyan

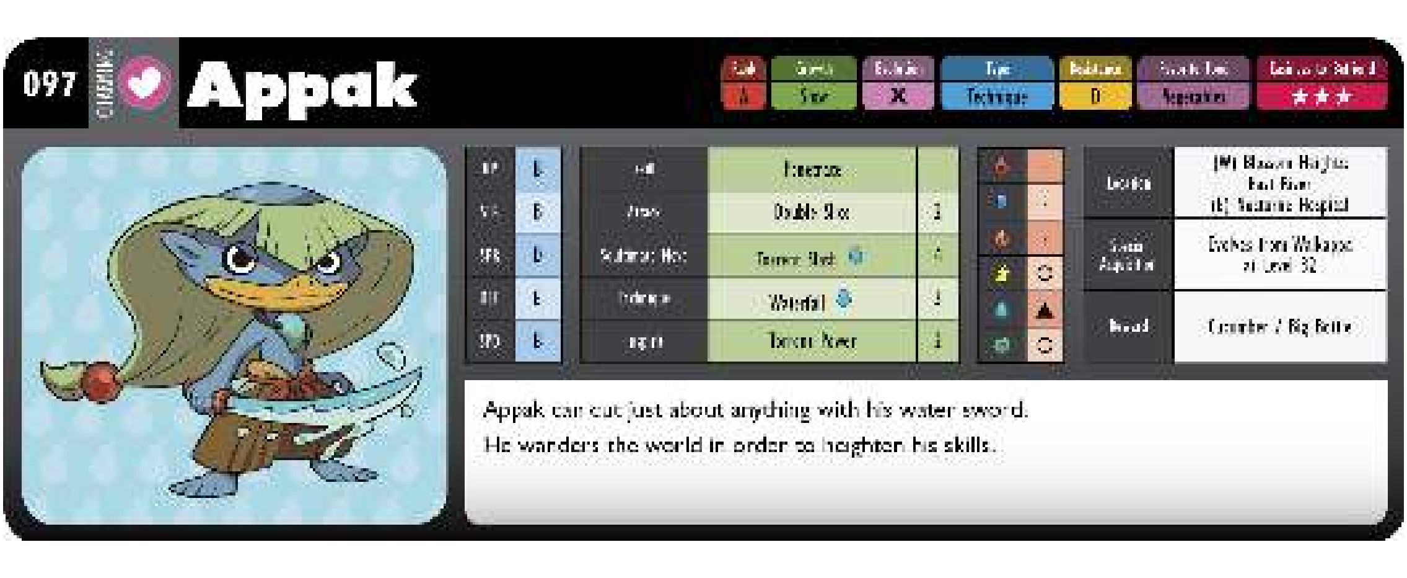
Jibanyan gone bad. REAL BAD. With an impressive pompadour haircut and classy tails, he's a delinquent without a cause.

096: Walkappa


096 Walkappa

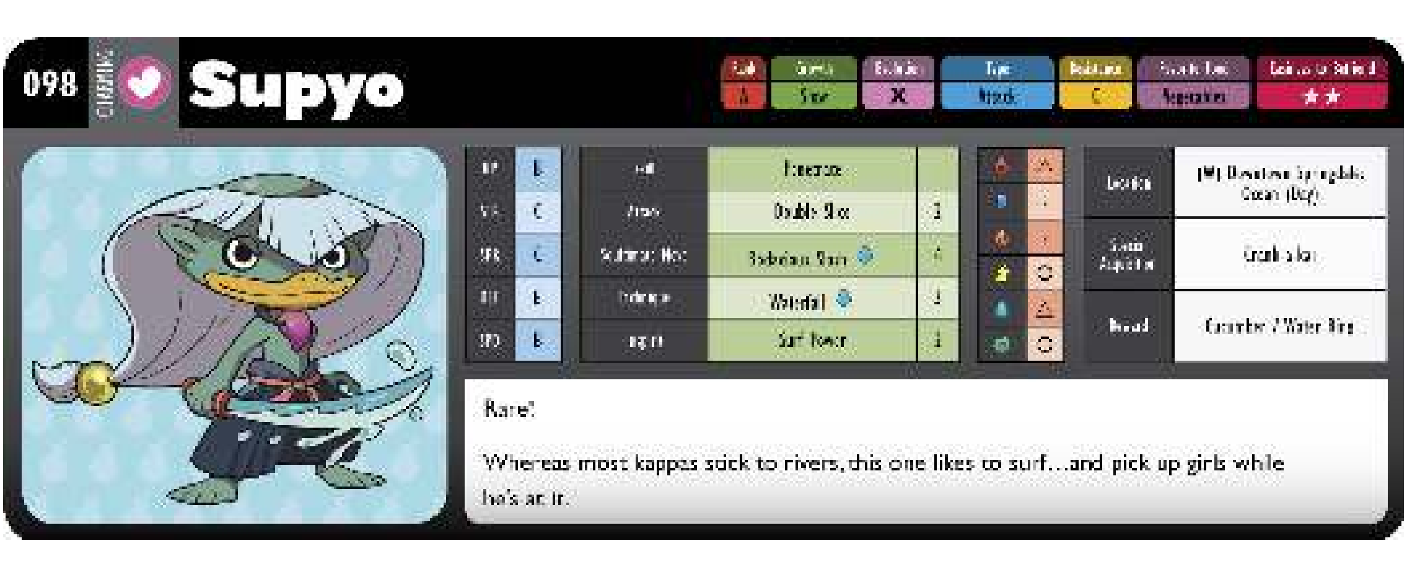
Most kappas stay in the water, but this one likes to walk around. He pours water on his head to make up for this.

097: Appak



Appak can cut just about anything with his water sword. He wanders the world in order to heighten his skills.

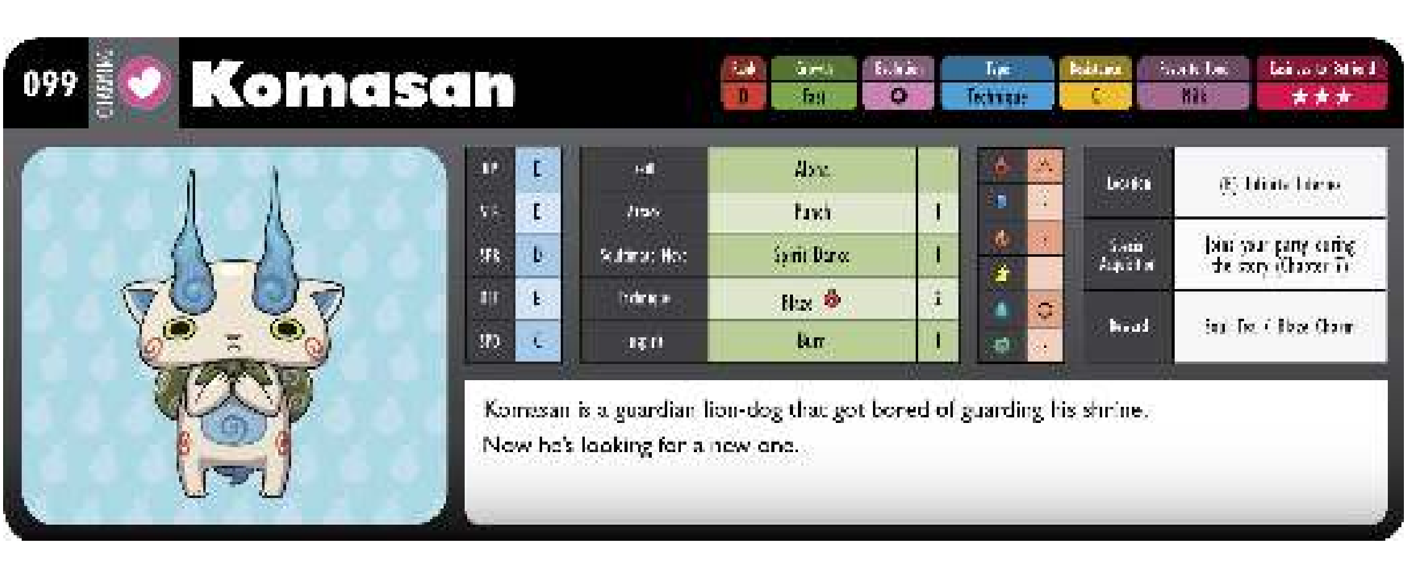
098: Supyo



Rare!

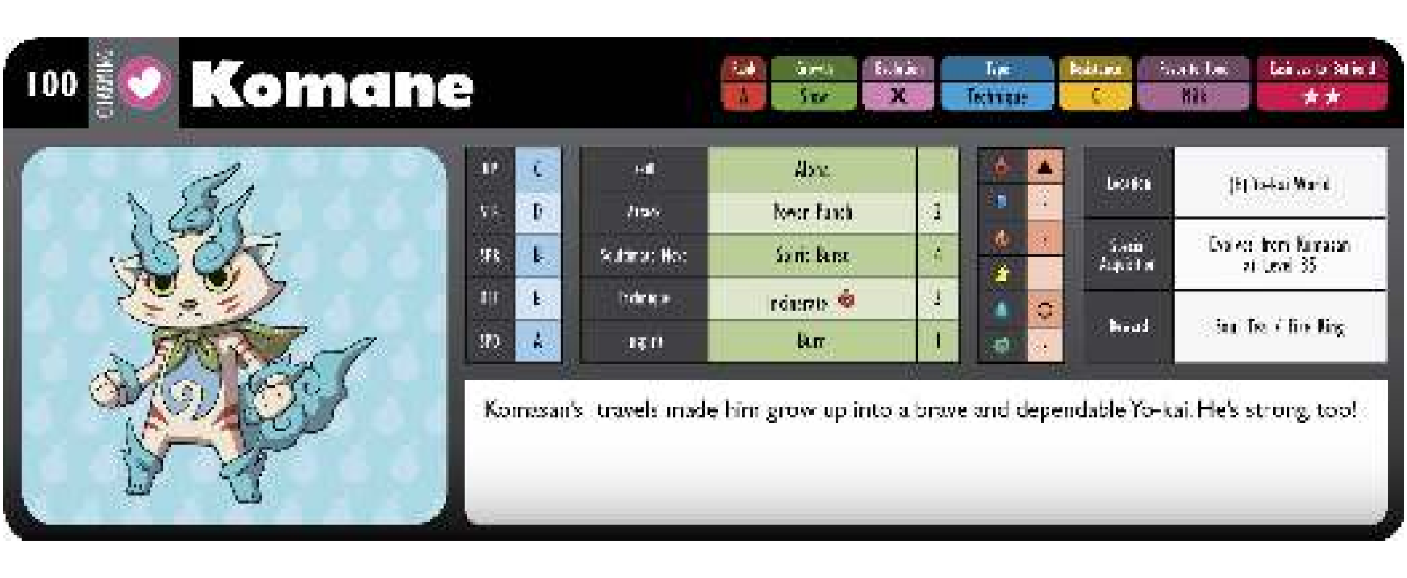
Whereas most kappas stick to rivers, this one likes to surf…and pick up girls while he's at it.

099: Komasan


099 Komasan

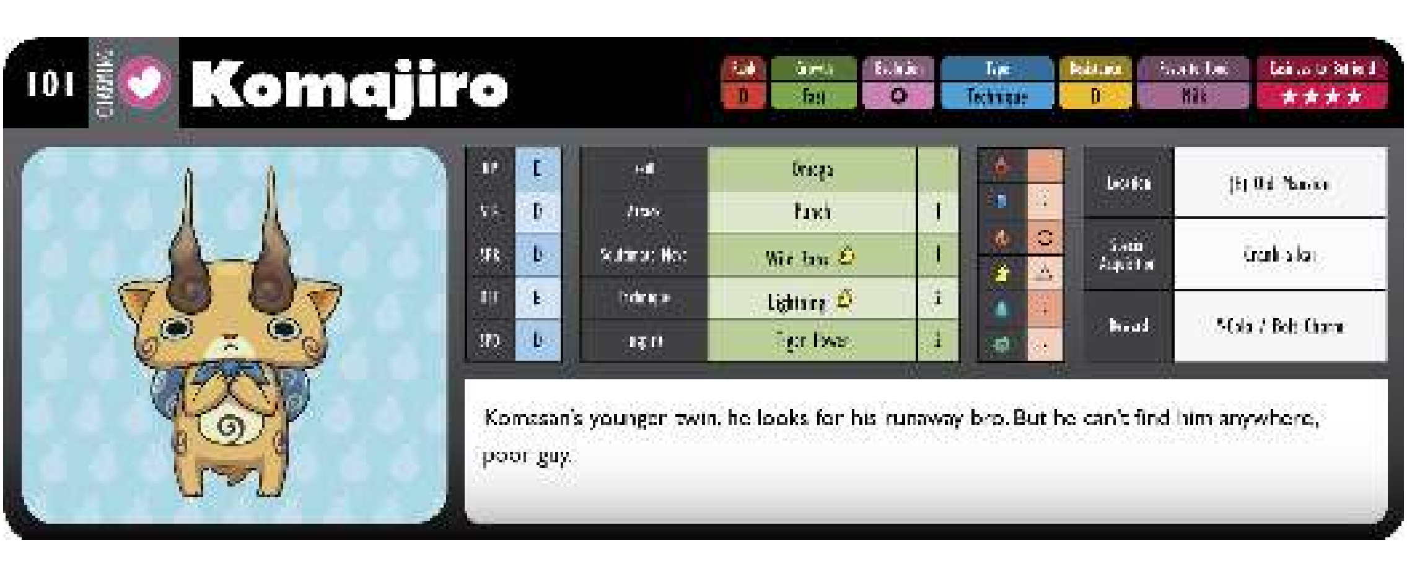
Komasan is a guardian lion-dog that got bored of guarding his shrine. Now he's looking for a new one.

100: Komane



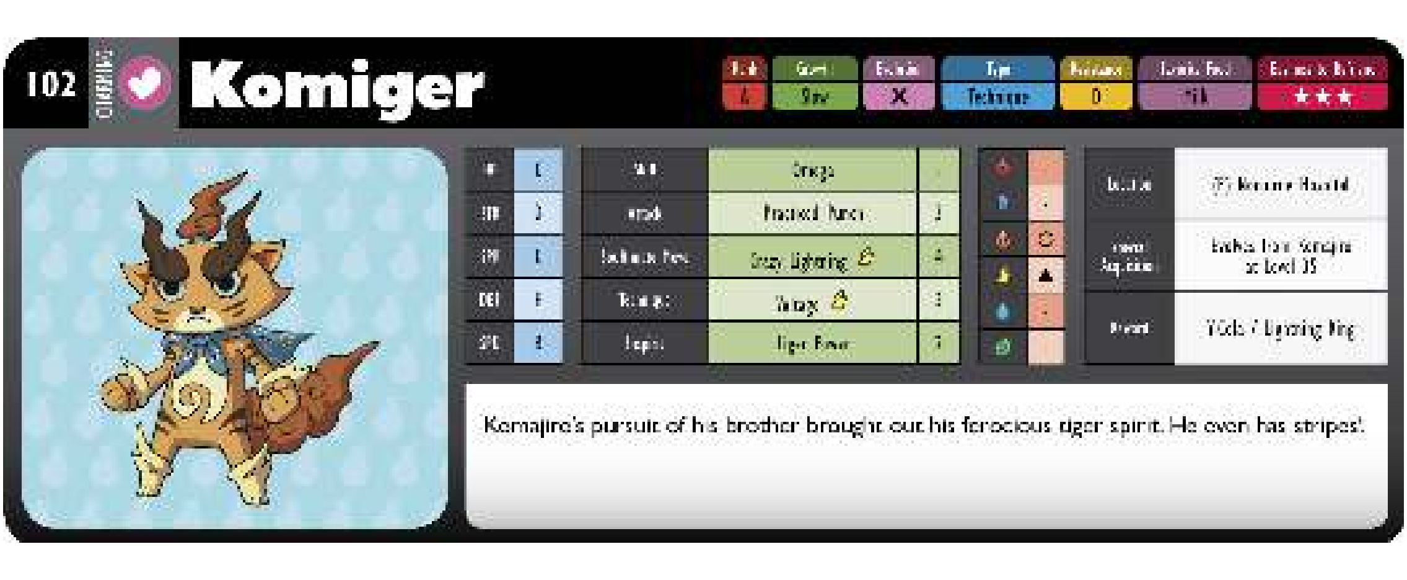
Komasan's travels made him grow up into a brave and dependable Yo-kai. He's strong, too!

101: Komajiro


101 Komajiro

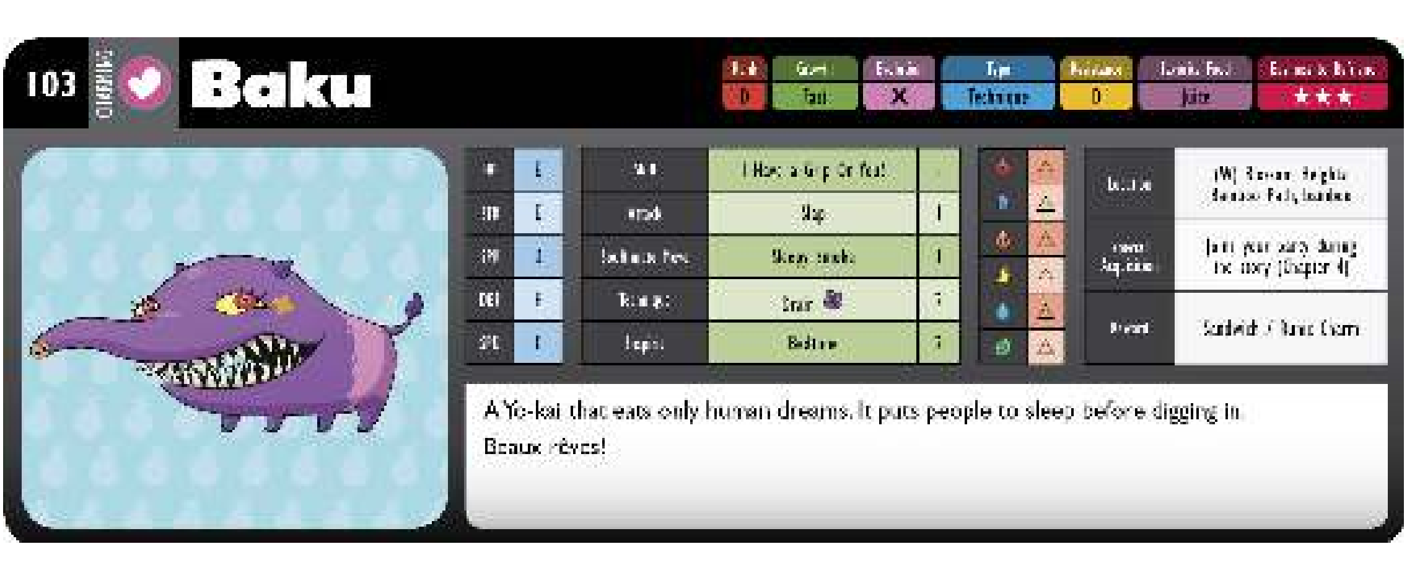
Komasan's younger twin, he looks for his runaway bro. But he can't find him anywhere, poor guy.

102: Komiger


102 Komiger

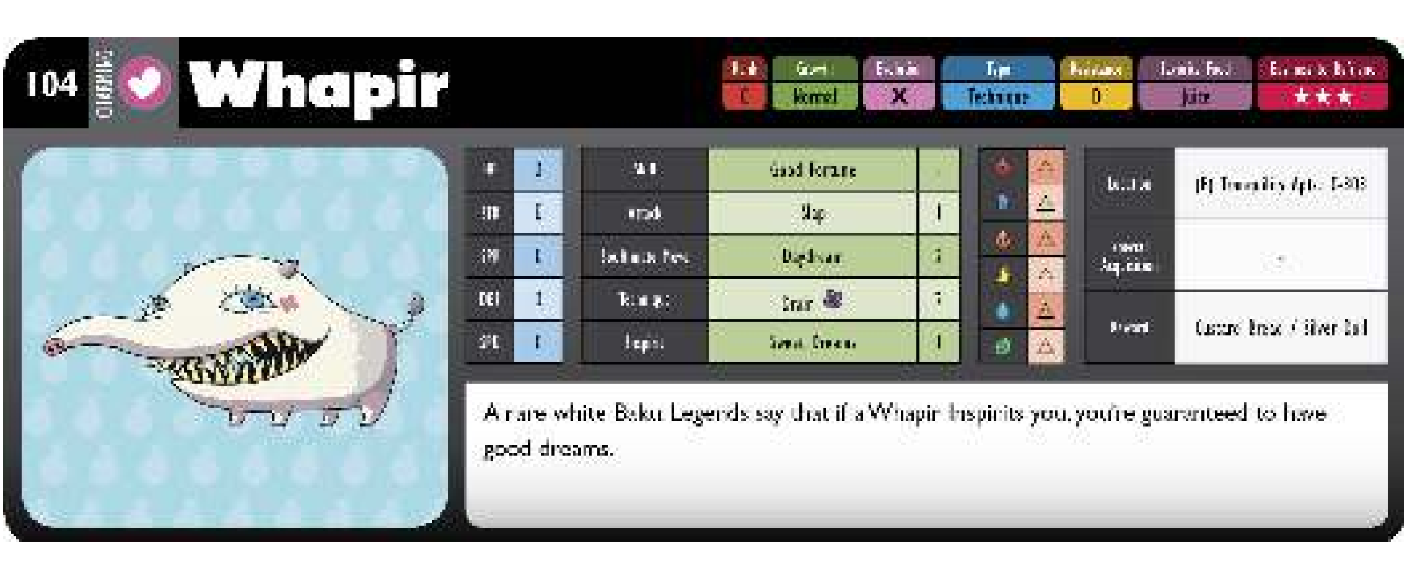
Komajiro's pursuit of his brother brought out his ferocious tiger spirit. He even has stripes!

103: Baku



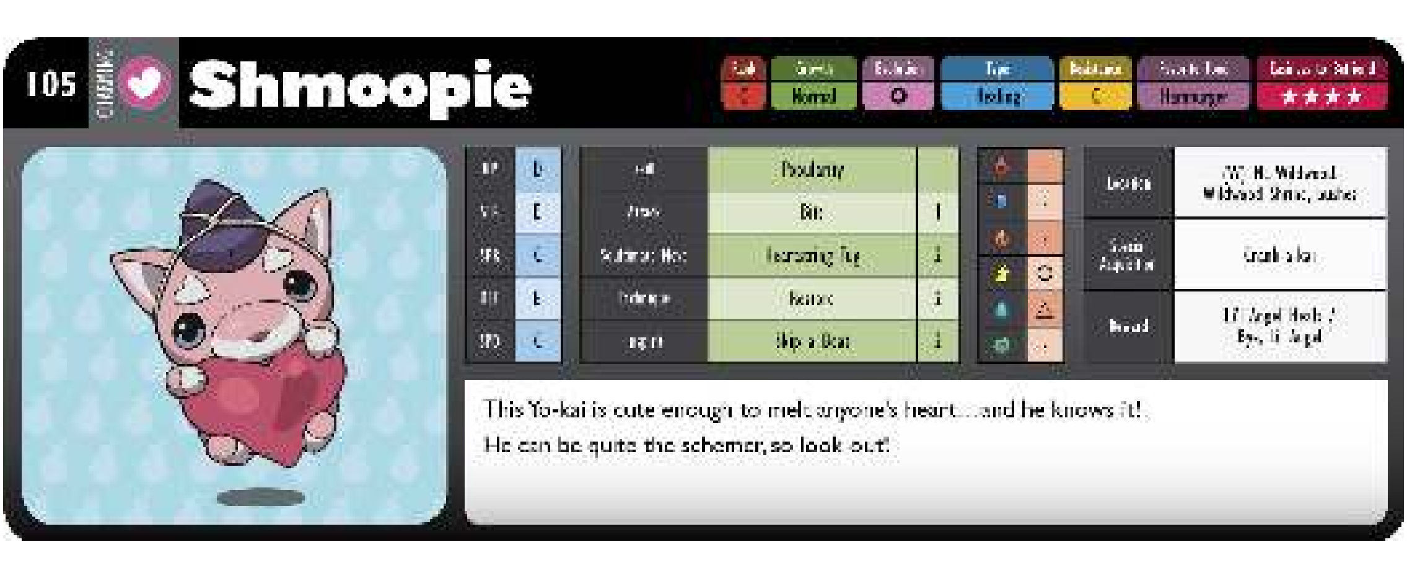
A Yo-kai that eats only human dreams. It puts people to sleep before digging in. Beaux rêves!

104: Whapir



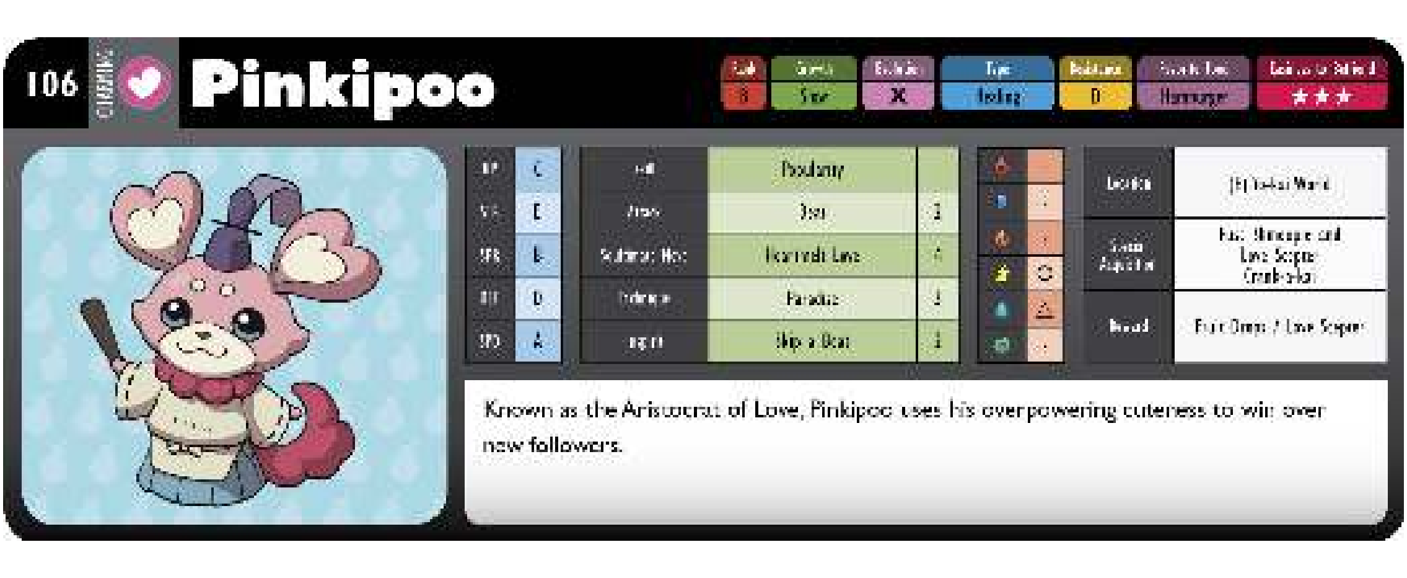
A rare white Baku. Legends say that if a Whapir Inspirits you, you're guaranteed to have good dreams.

105: Shmoopie


105 Shmoopie

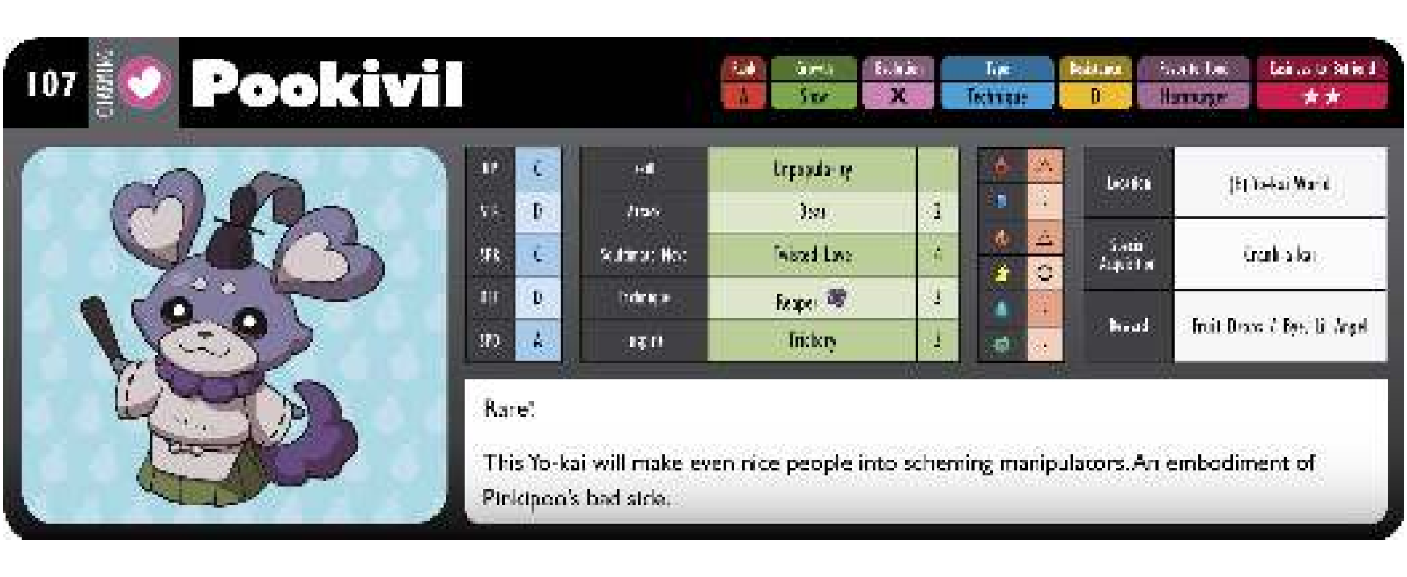
This Yo-kai is cute enough to melt anyone's heart…and he knows it! He can be quite the schemer, so look out!

106: Pinkipoo


106 Pinkipoo

Known as the Aristocrat of Love, Pinkipoo uses his overpowering cuteness to win over new followers.

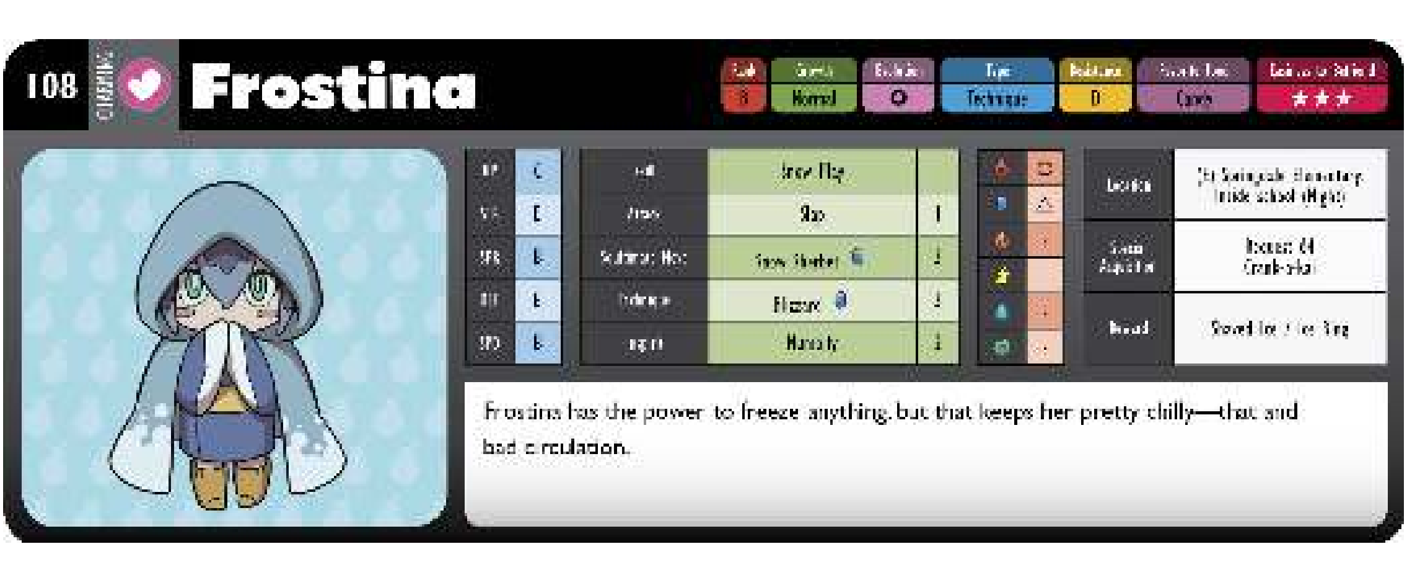
107: Pookivil


107 Pookivil

Rare!

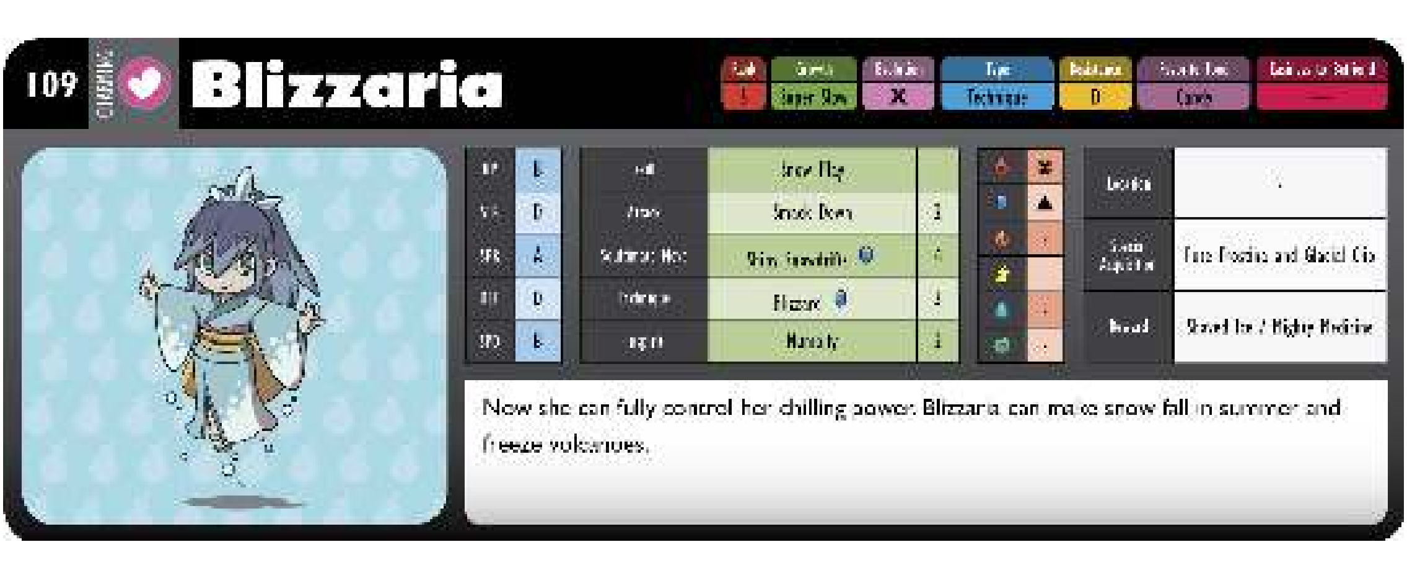
This Yo-kai will make even nice people into scheming manipulators. An embodiment of Pinkipoo's bad side.

108: Frostina


108 Frostina

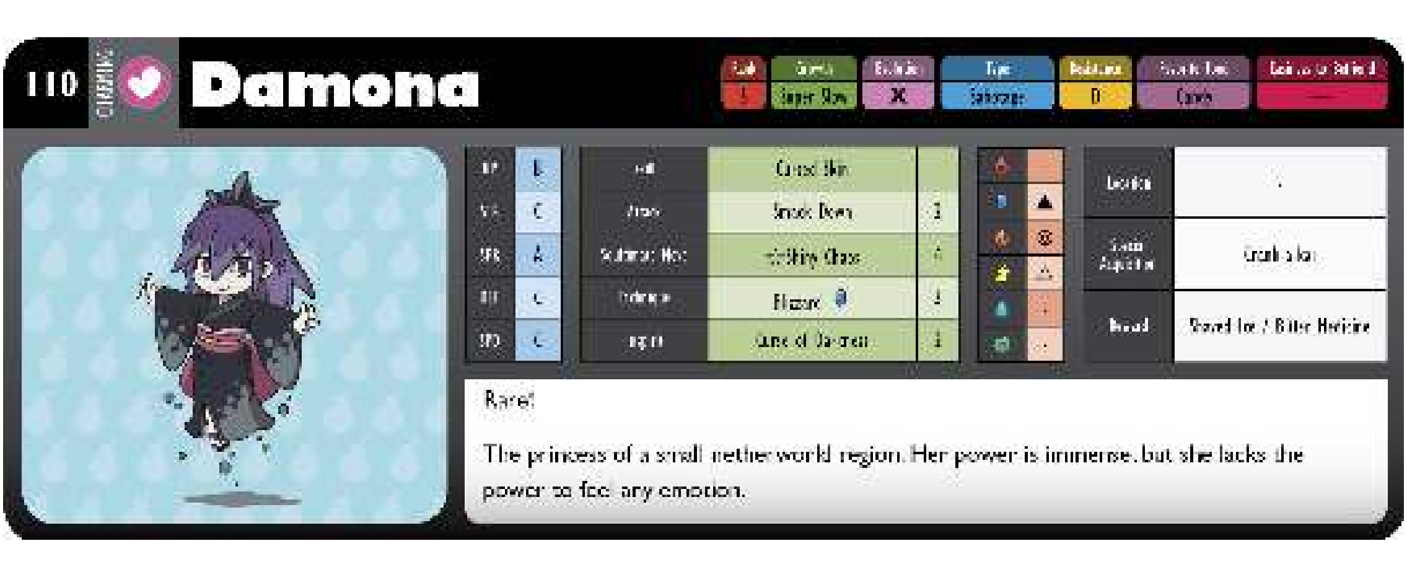
Frostina has the power to freeze anything, but that keeps her pretty chilly—that and bad circulation.

109: Blizzaria


109 Blizzaria

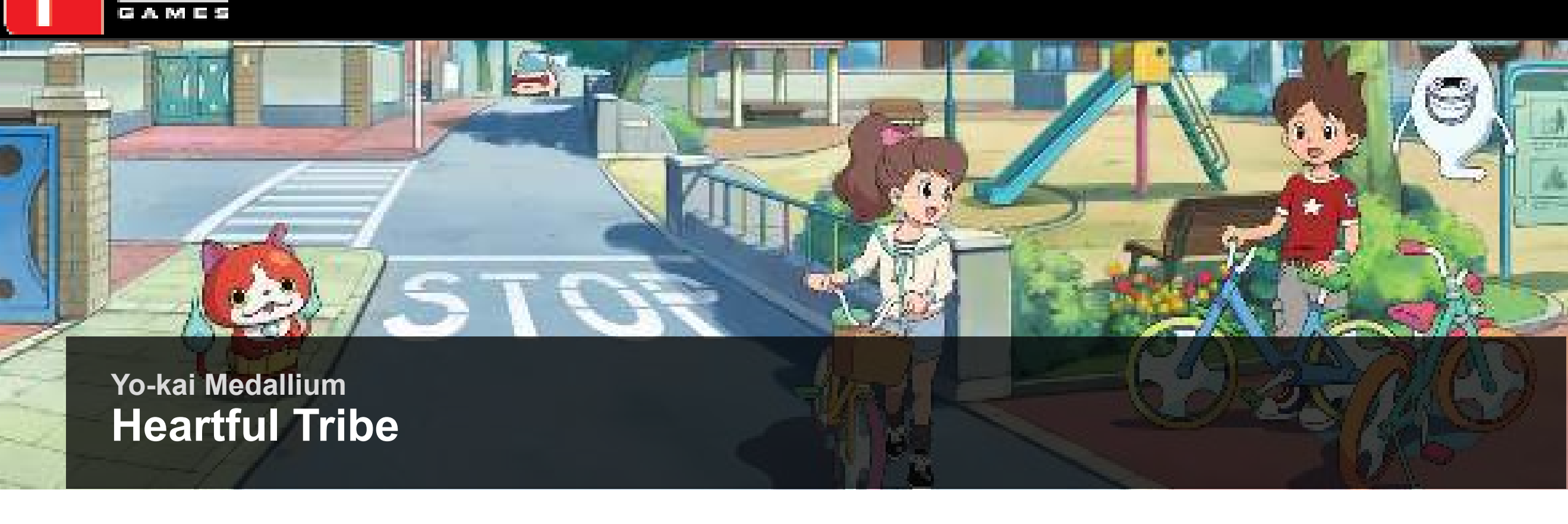
Now she can fully control her chilling power. Blizzaria can make snow fall in summer and freeze volcanoes.

110: Damona



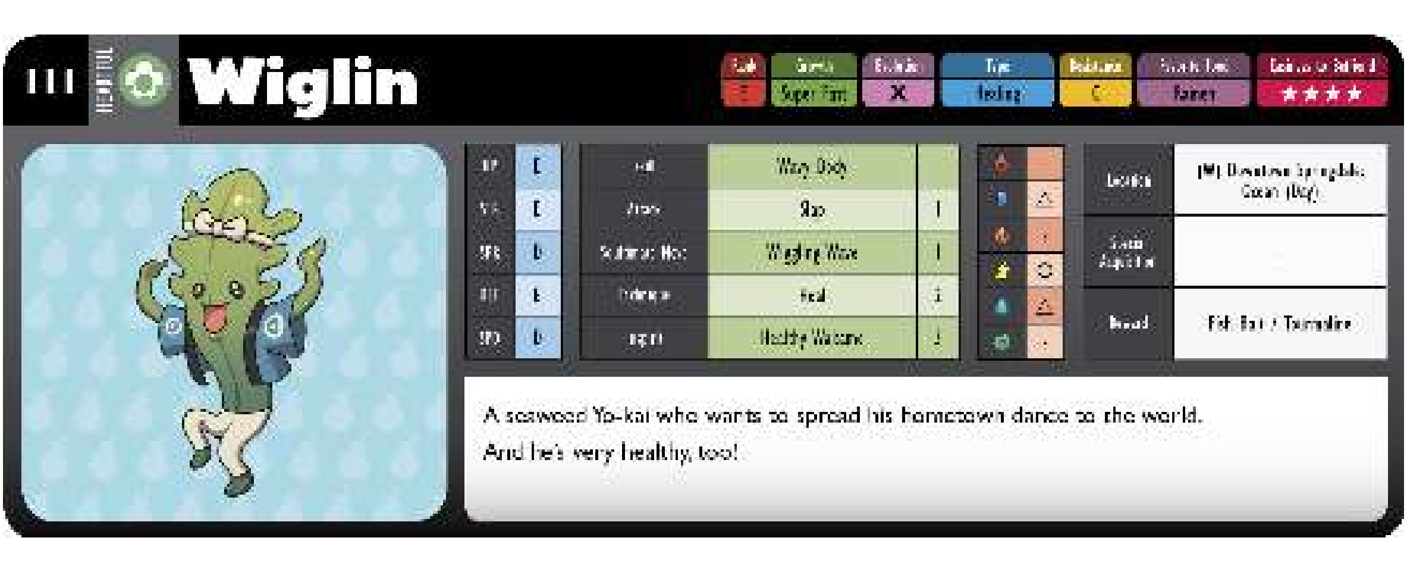
Rare!

The princess of a small netherworld region. Her power is immense, but she lacks the power to feel any emotion.



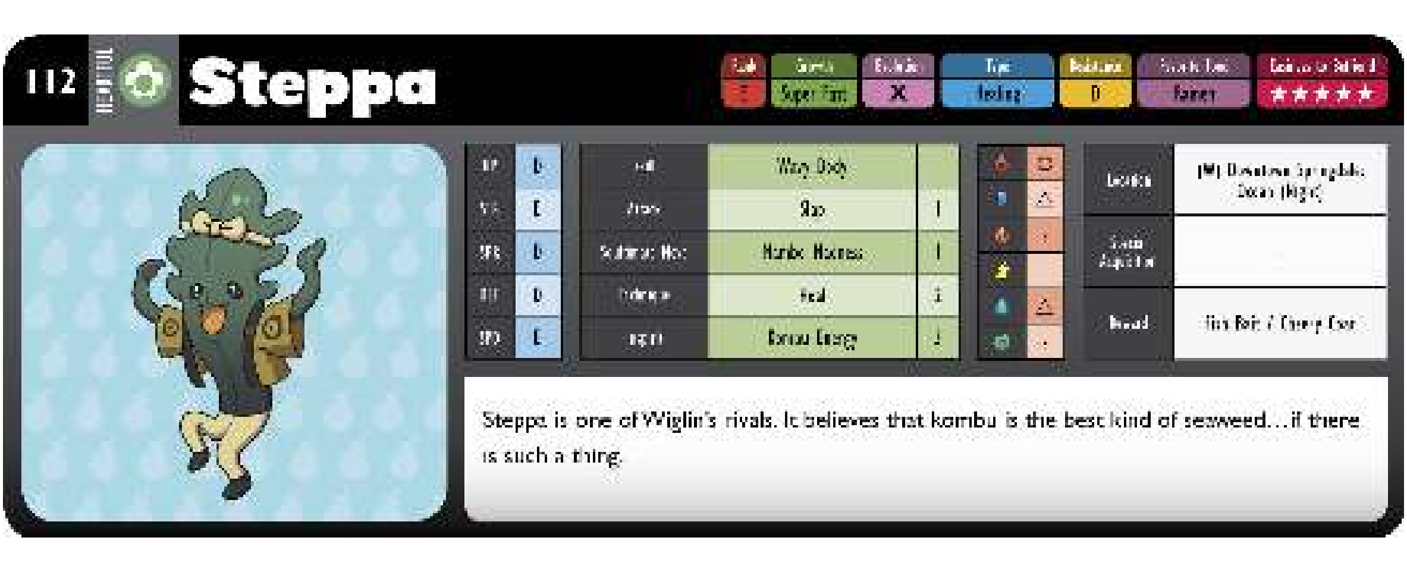
Yo-kai Medallium
Heartful Tribe

111: Wiglin



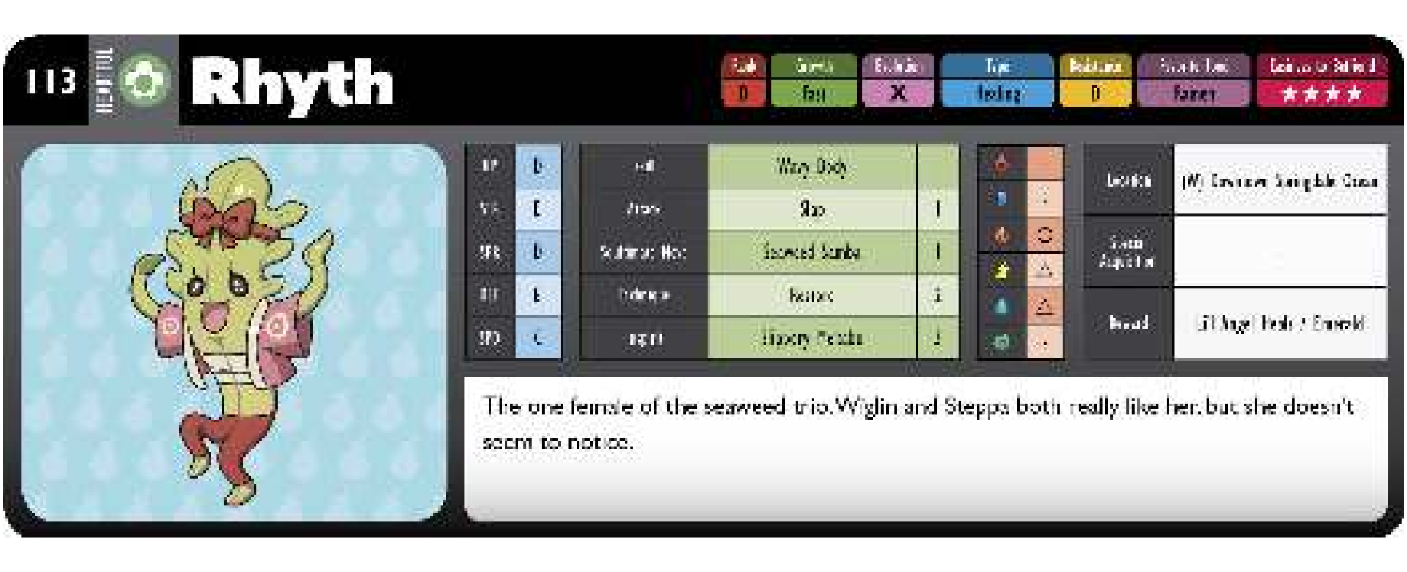
A seaweed Yo-kai who wants to spread his hometown dance to the world.
And he's very healthy, too!

112: Steppa



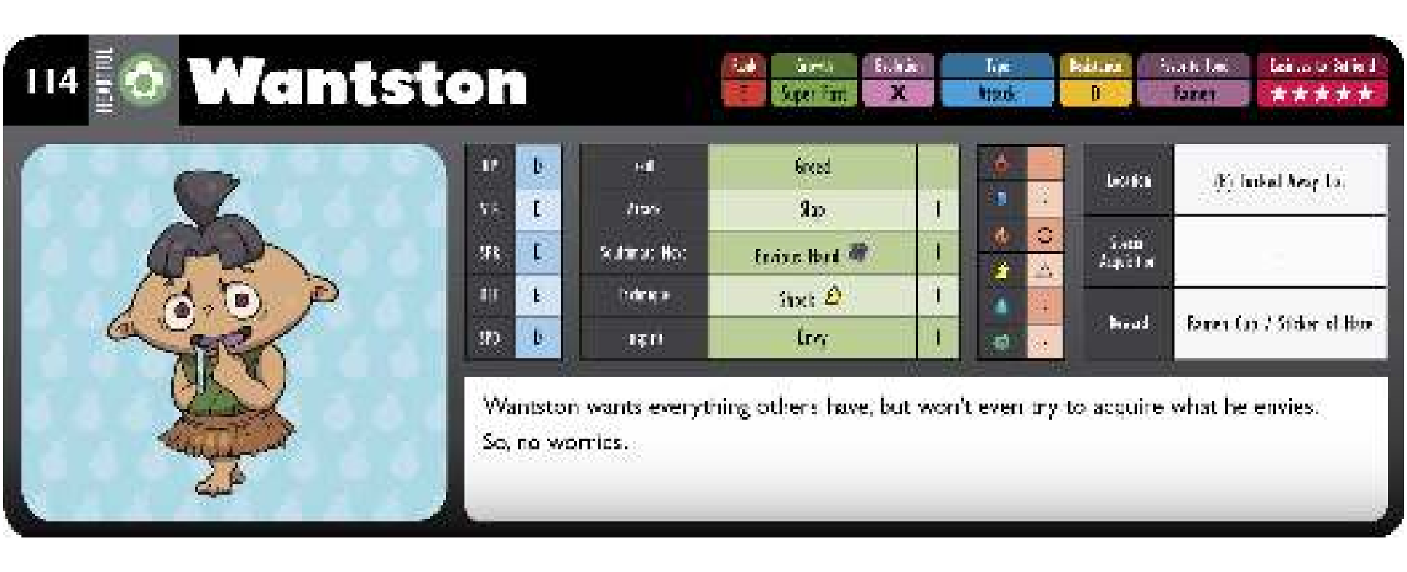
Steppa is one of Wiglin's rivals. It believes that kombu is the best kind of seaweed…if there is such a thing.

113: Rhyth



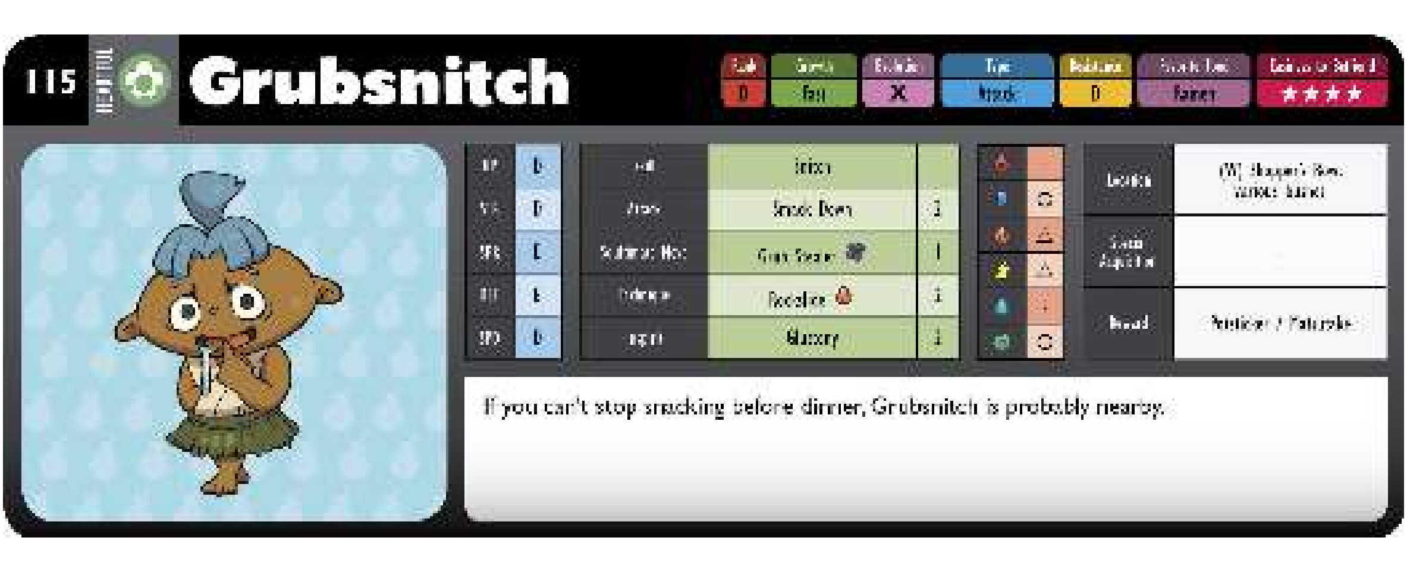
The one female of the seaweed trio. Wiglin and Steppa both really like her, but she doesn't seem to notice.

114: Wantston


114
Wantston

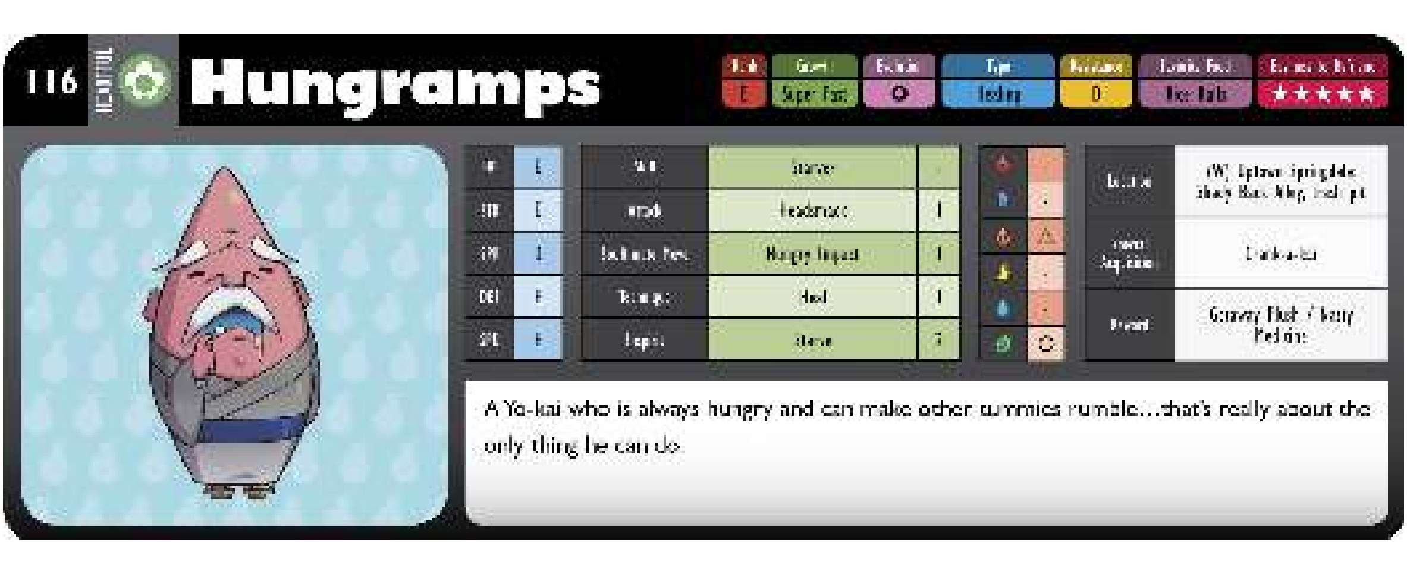
Wantston wants everything others have, but won't even try to acquire what he envies.
So, no worries.

115: Grubsnitch


115
Grubsnitch

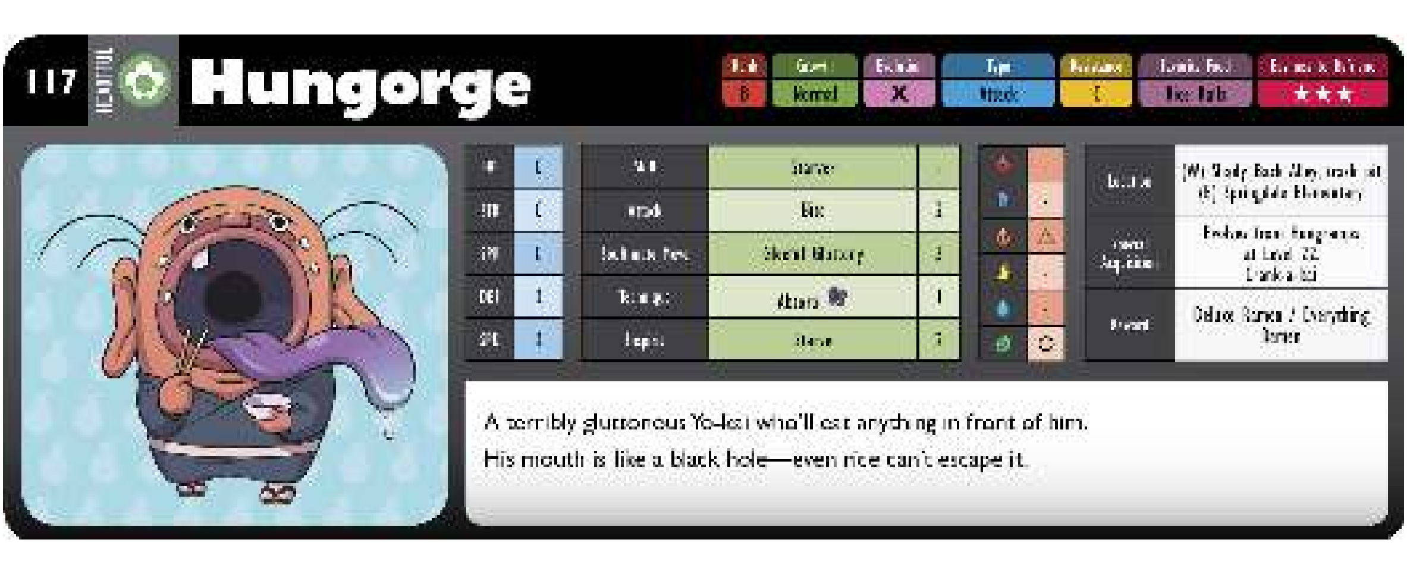
If you can't stop snacking before dinner, Grubsnitch is probably nearby.

116: Hungramps


116
Hungramps

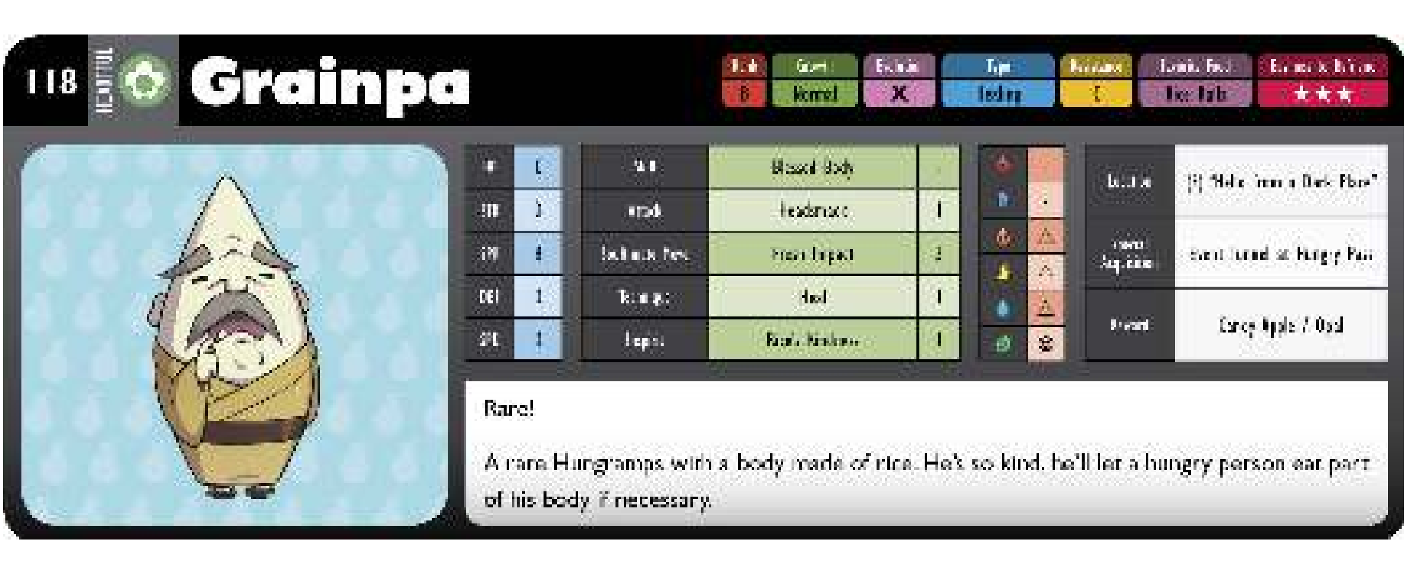
A Yo-kai who is always hungry and can make other tummies rumble…that's really about the only thing he can do.

117: Hungorge


117
Hungorge

A terribly gluttonous Yo-kai who'll eat anything in front of him.
His mouth is like a black hole—even rice can't escape it.

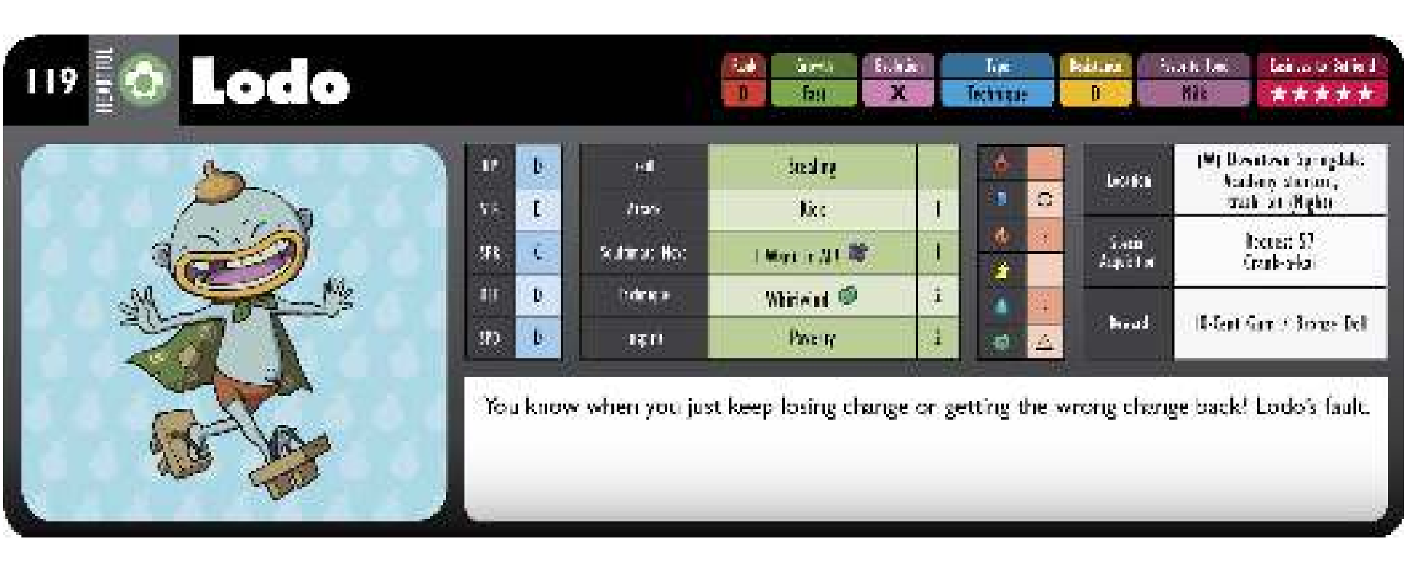
118: Grainpa


118
Grainpa

Rare!

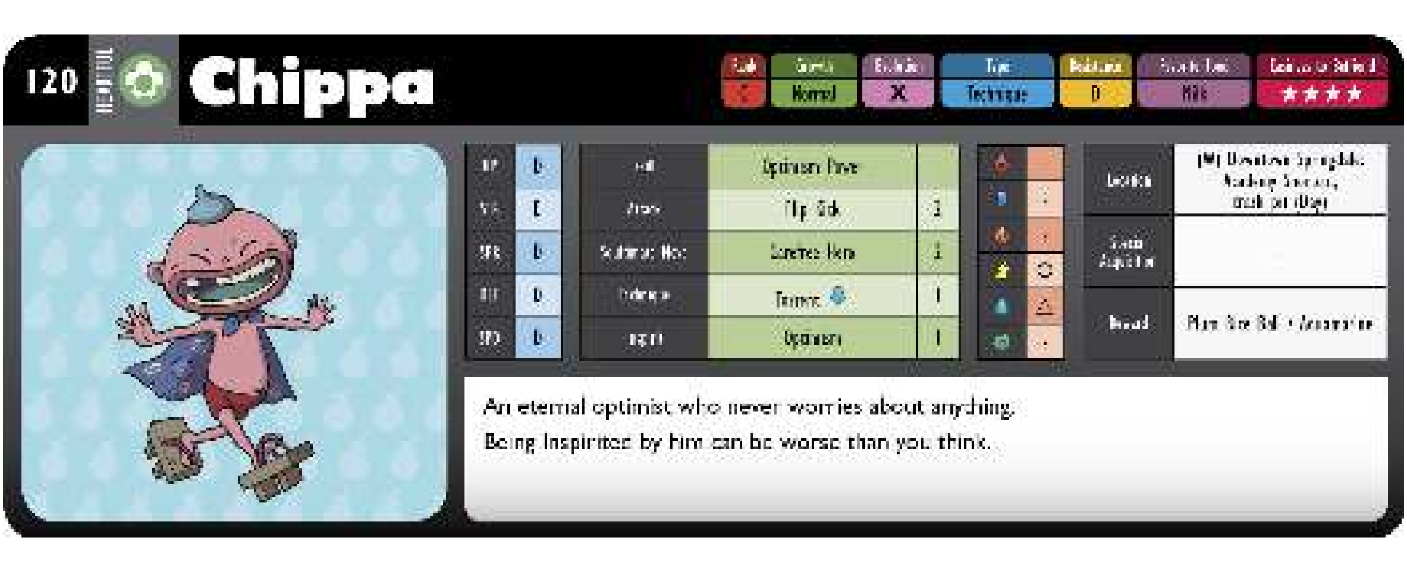
A rare Hungramps with a body made of rice. He's so kind, he'll let a hungry person eat part of his body if necessary.

119: Lodo



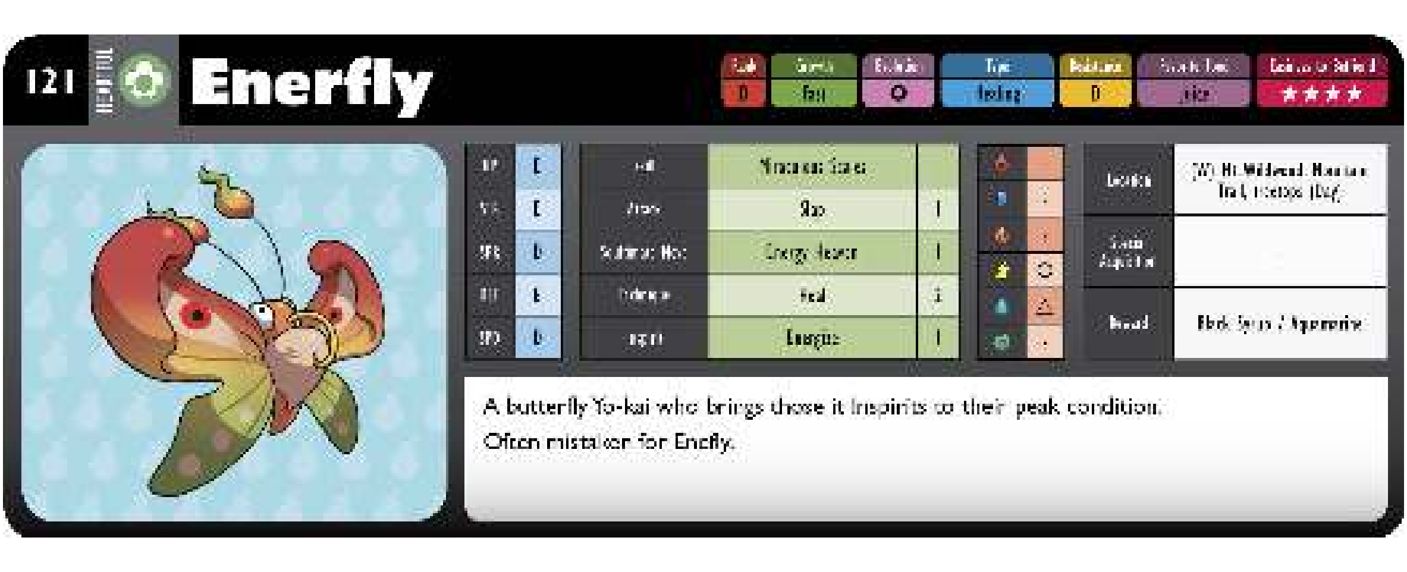
You know when you just keep losing change or getting the wrong change back! Lodo's fault.

120: Chippa



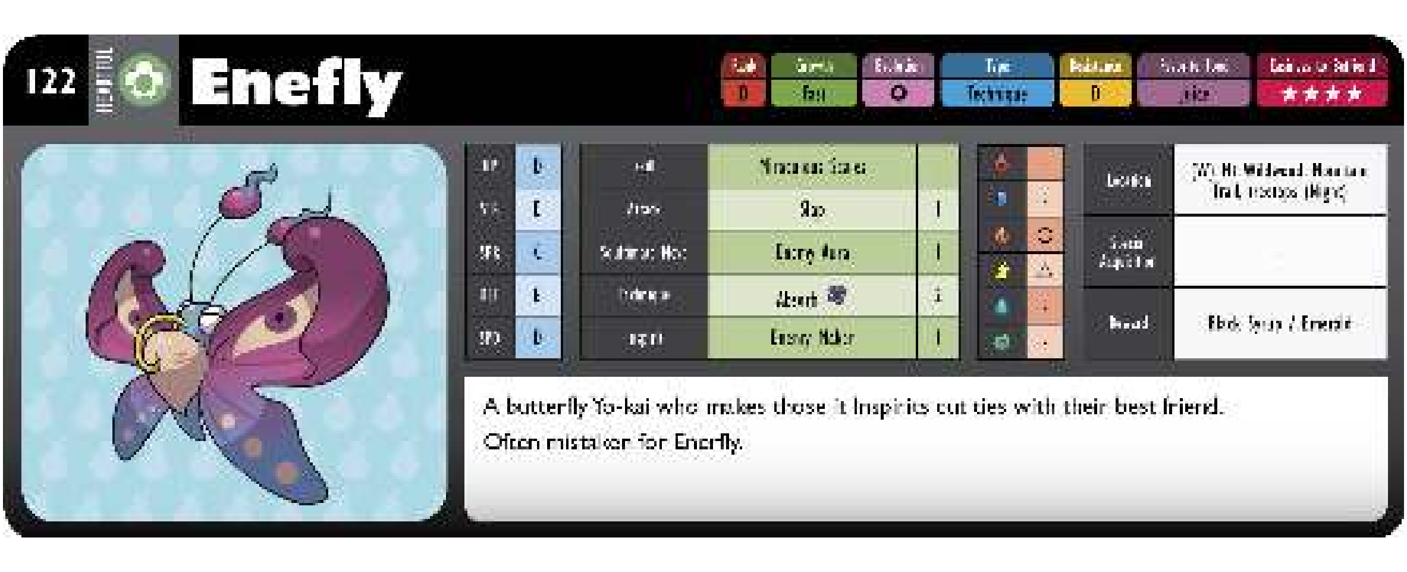
An eternal optimist who never worries about anything.
Being Inspirited by him can be worse than you think.

121: Enerfly


121
Enerfly

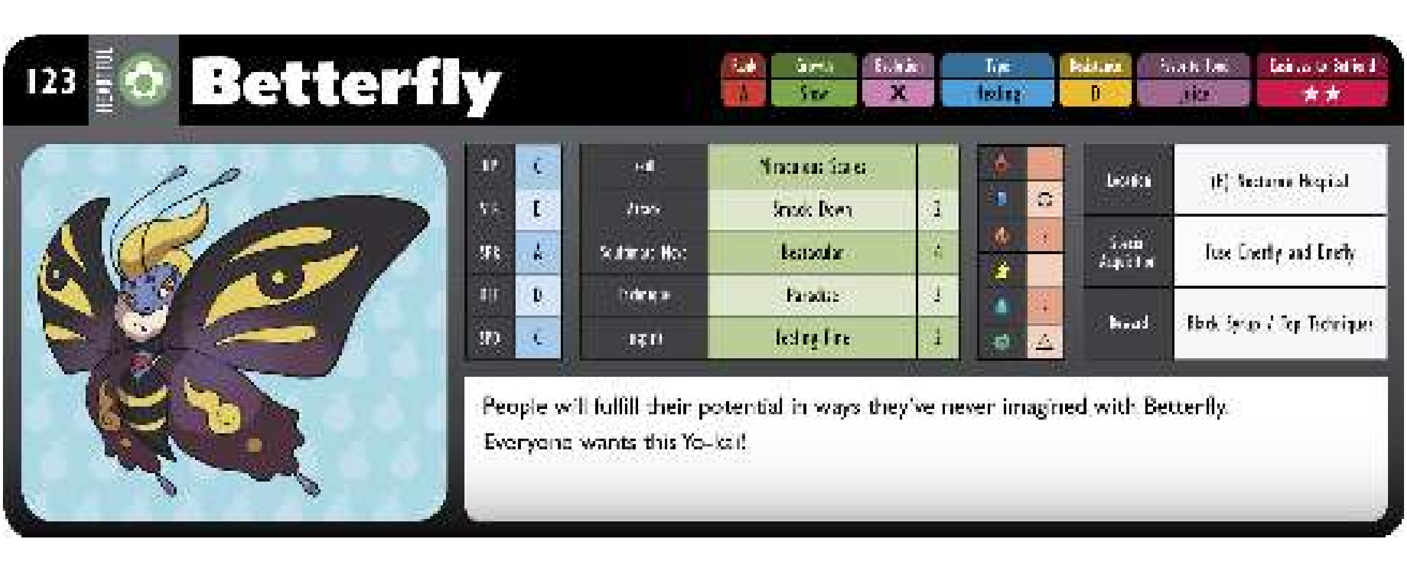
A butterfly Yo-kai who brings those it Inspirits to their peak condition.
Often mistaken for Enefly.

122: Enefly



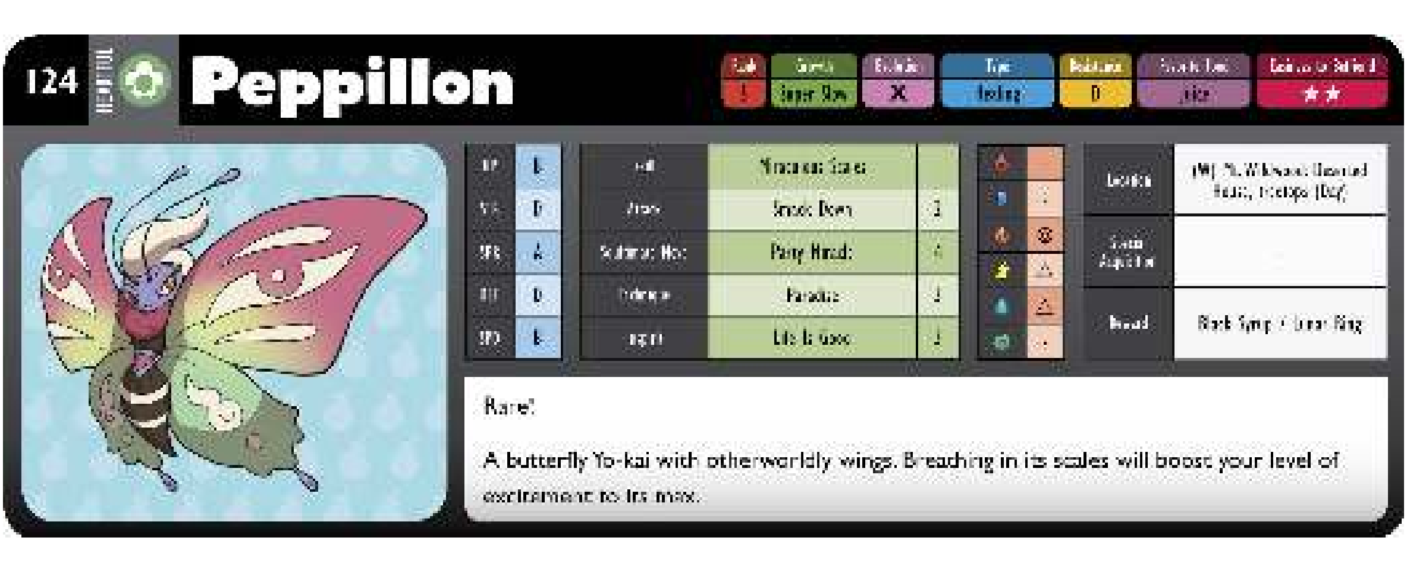
A butterfly Yo-kai who makes those it Inspirits cut ties with their best friend.
Often mistaken for Enerfly.

123: Betterfly


123
Betterfly

People will fulfill their potential in ways they've never imagined with Betterfly.
Everyone wants this Yo-kai!

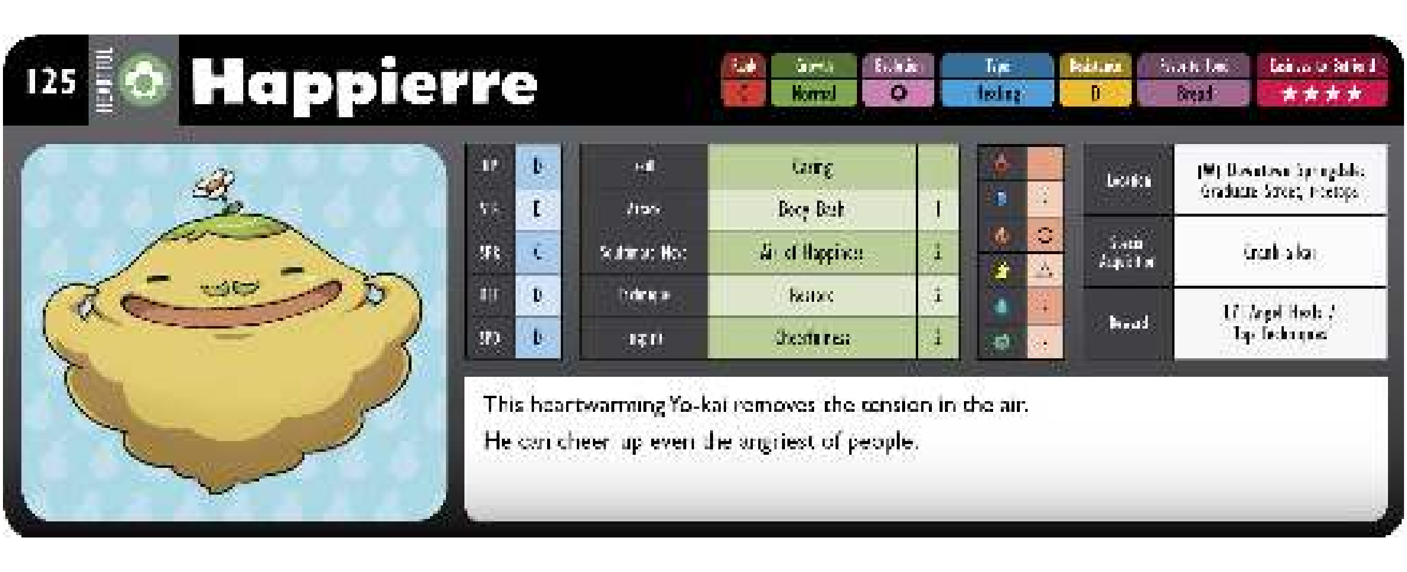
124: Peppillon


124
Peppillon

Rare!

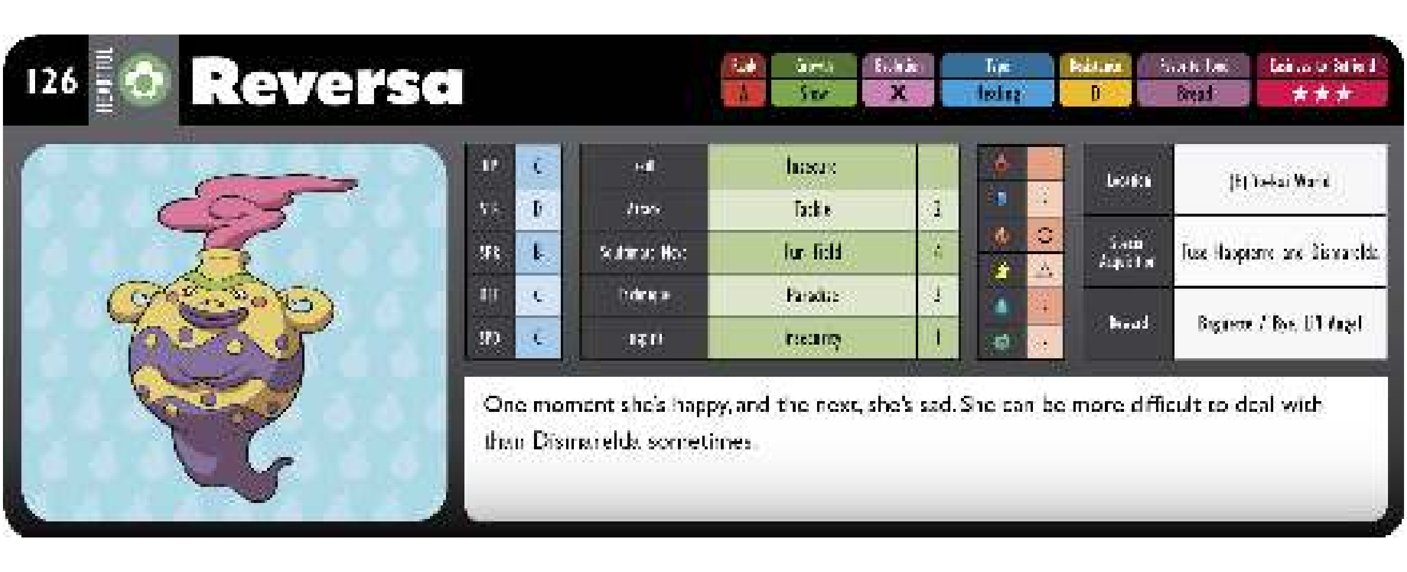
A butterfly Yo-kai with otherworldly wings. Breathing in its scales will boost your level of excitement to its max.

125: Happierre


125
Happierre

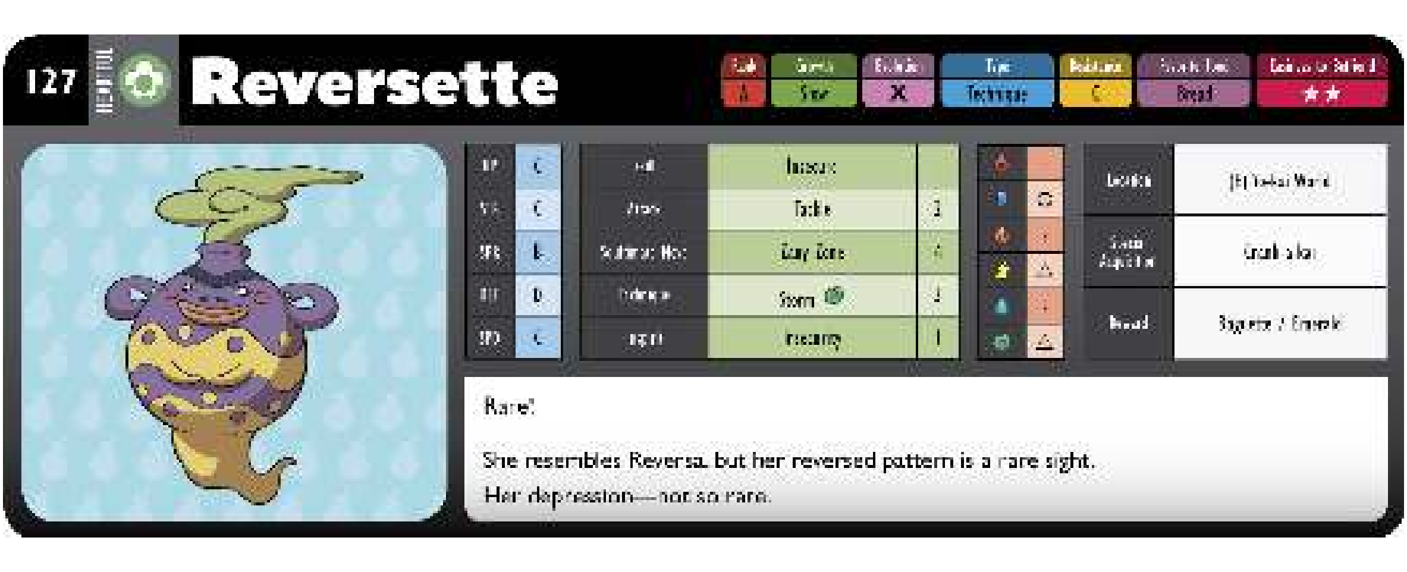
This heartwarming Yo-kai removes the tension in the air.
He can cheer up even the angriest of people.

126: Reversa


126
Reversa

One moment she's happy, and the next, she's sad. She can be more difficult to deal with than Dismarelda sometimes.

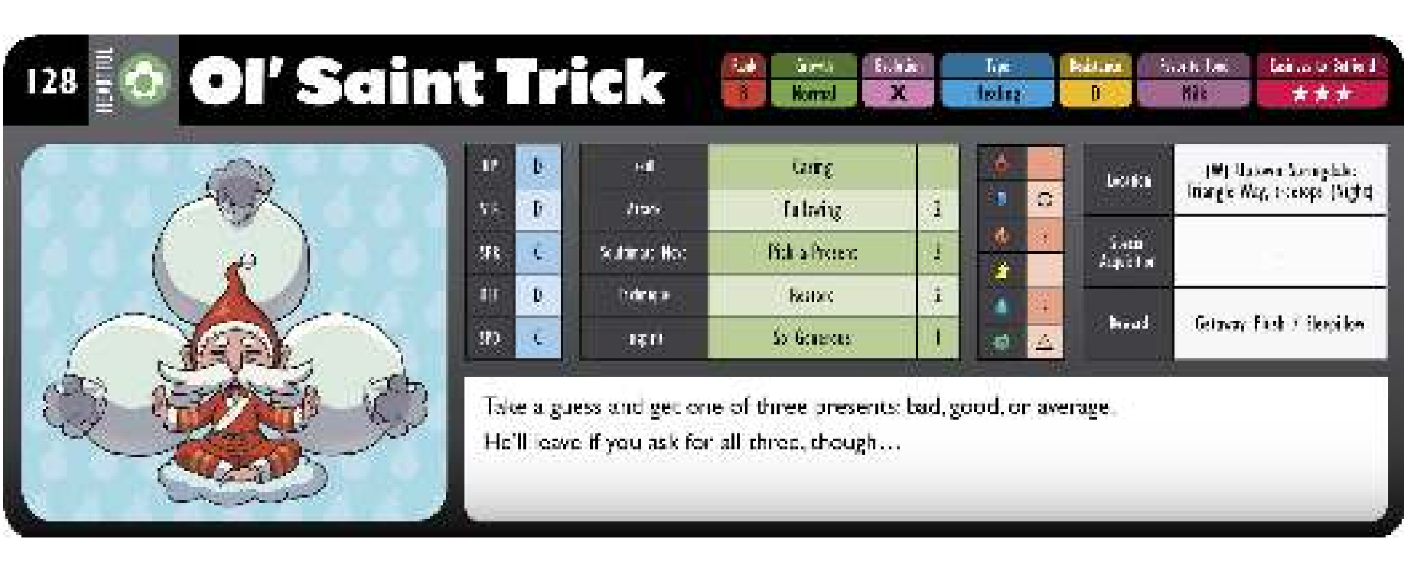
127: Reversette


127
Reversette

Rare!

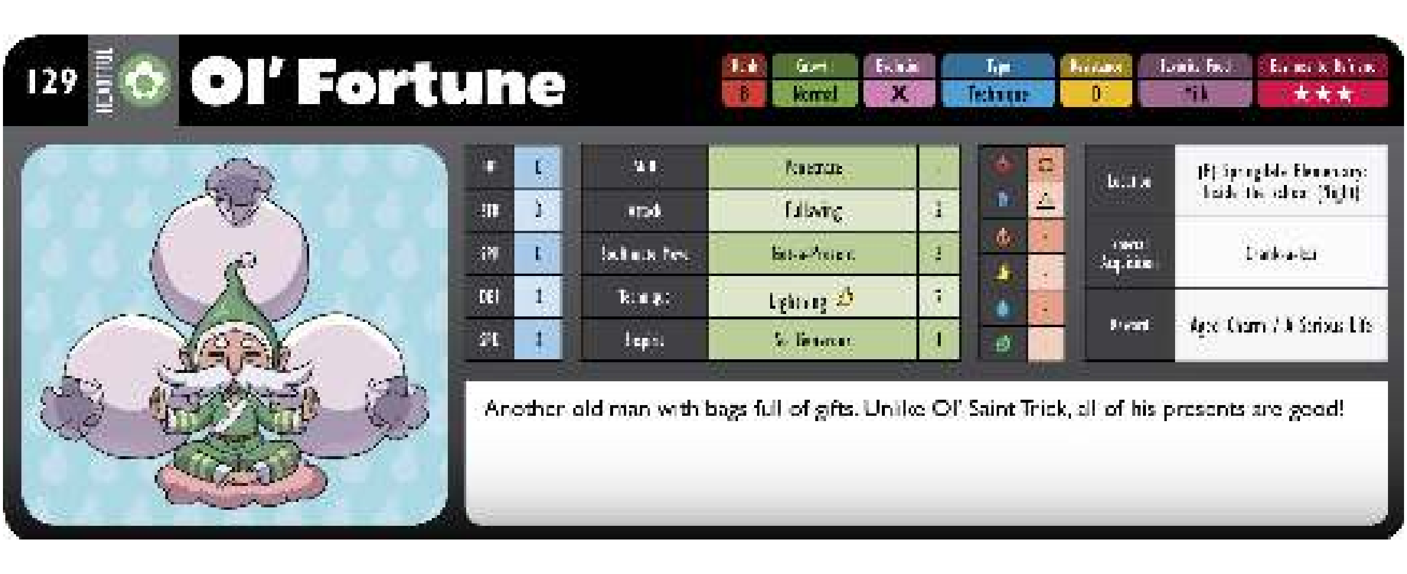
She resembles Reversa, but her reversed pattern is a rare sight.
Her depression—not so rare.

128: Ol' Saint Trick


128
Ol' Saint Trick

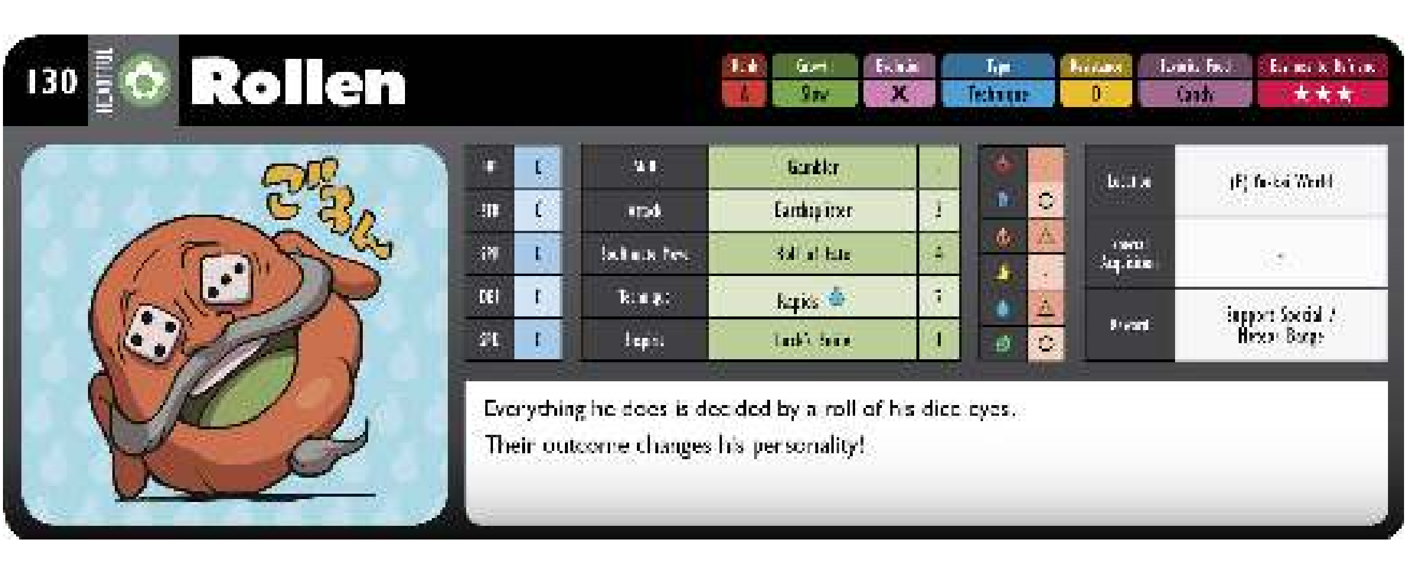
Take a guess and get one of three presents: bad, good, or average.
He'll leave if you ask for all three, though…

129: Ol' Fortune


129
Ol' Fortune

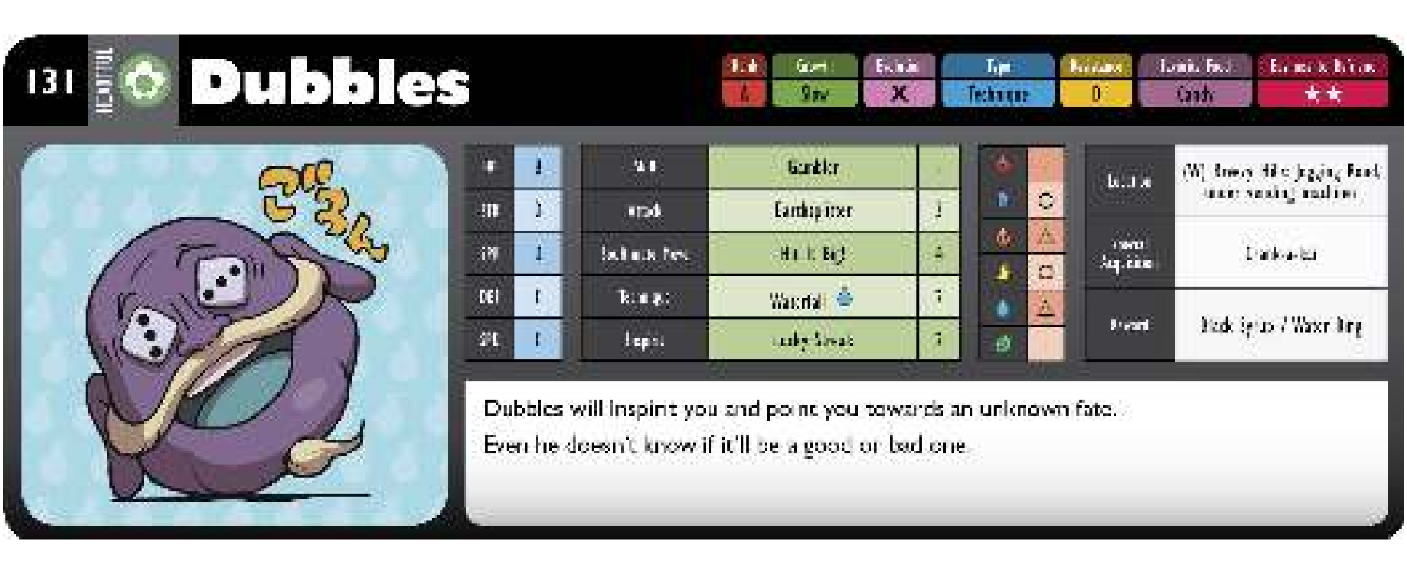
Another old man with bags full of gifts. Unlike Ol' Saint Trick, all of his presents are good!

130: Rollen



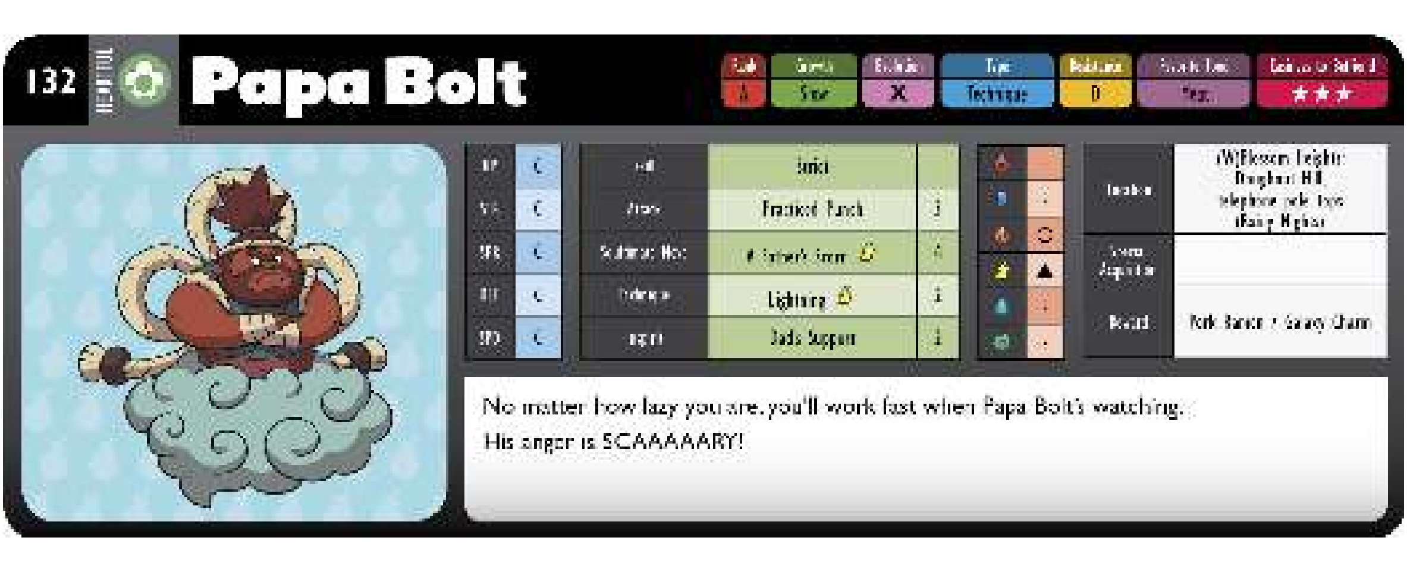
Everything he does is decided by a roll of his dice eyes.
Their outcome changes his personality!

131: Dubbles


131
Dubbles

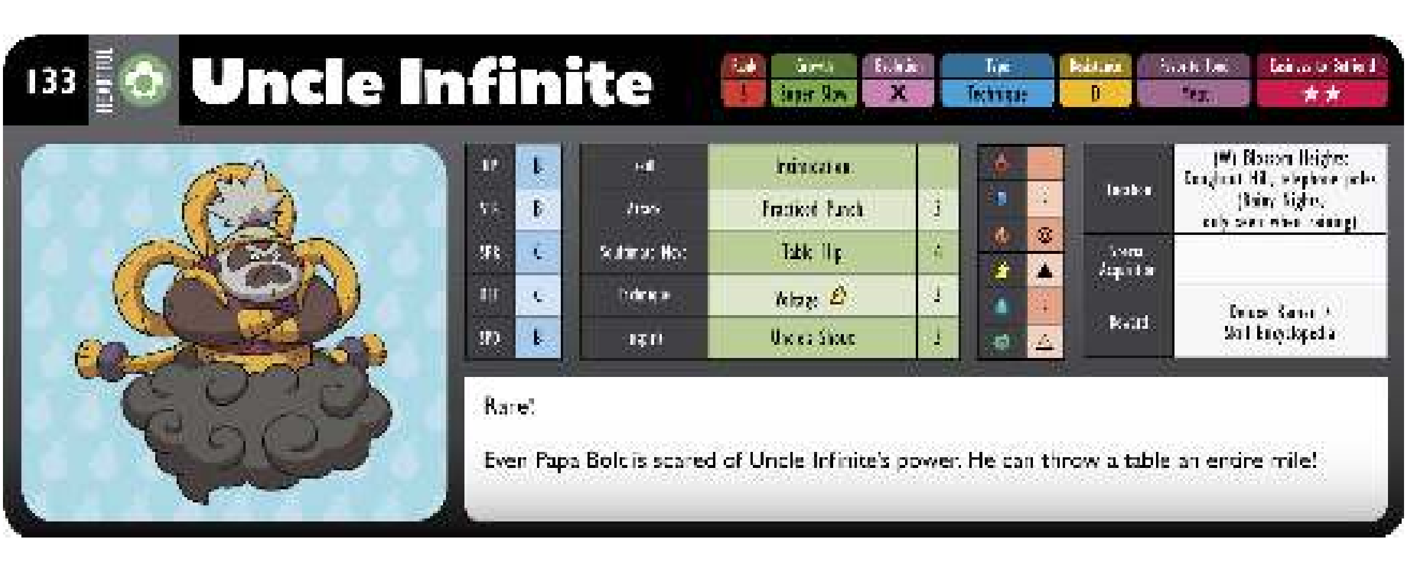
Dubbles will Inspirit you and point you towards an unknown fate.
Even he doesn't know if it'll be a good or bad one.

132: Papa Bolt


132
Papa Bolt

No matter how lazy you are, you'll work fast when Papa Bolt's watching.
His anger is SCAAAAARY!

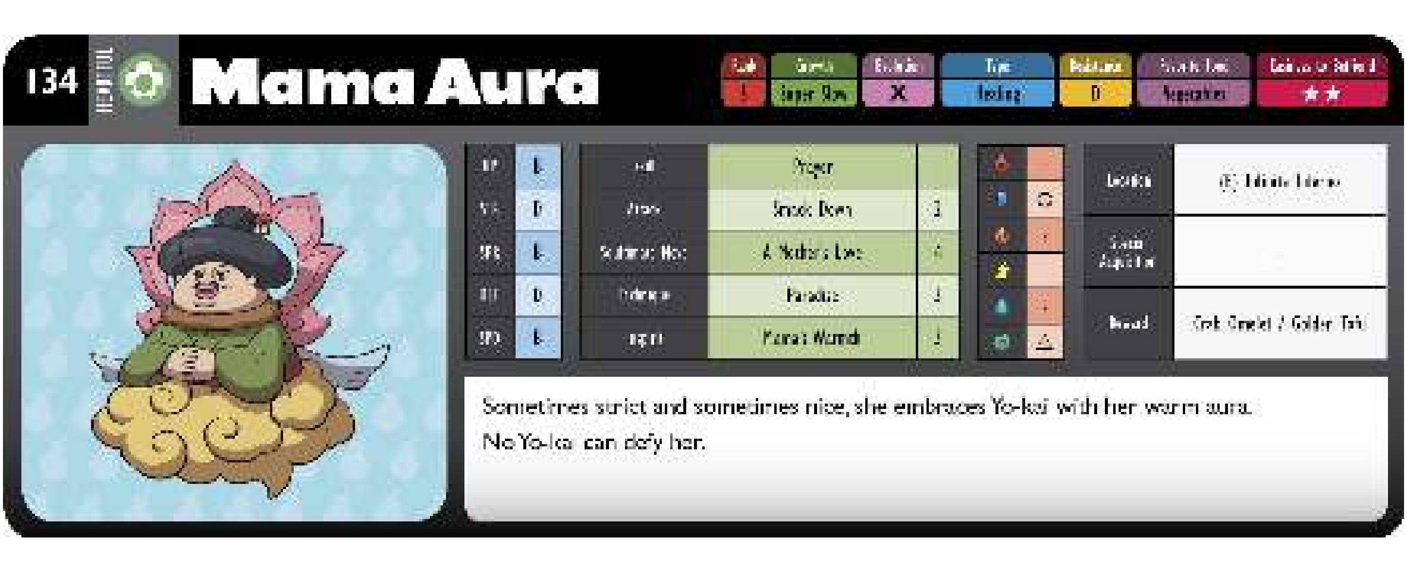
133: Uncle Infinite


133
Uncle Infinite

Rare!

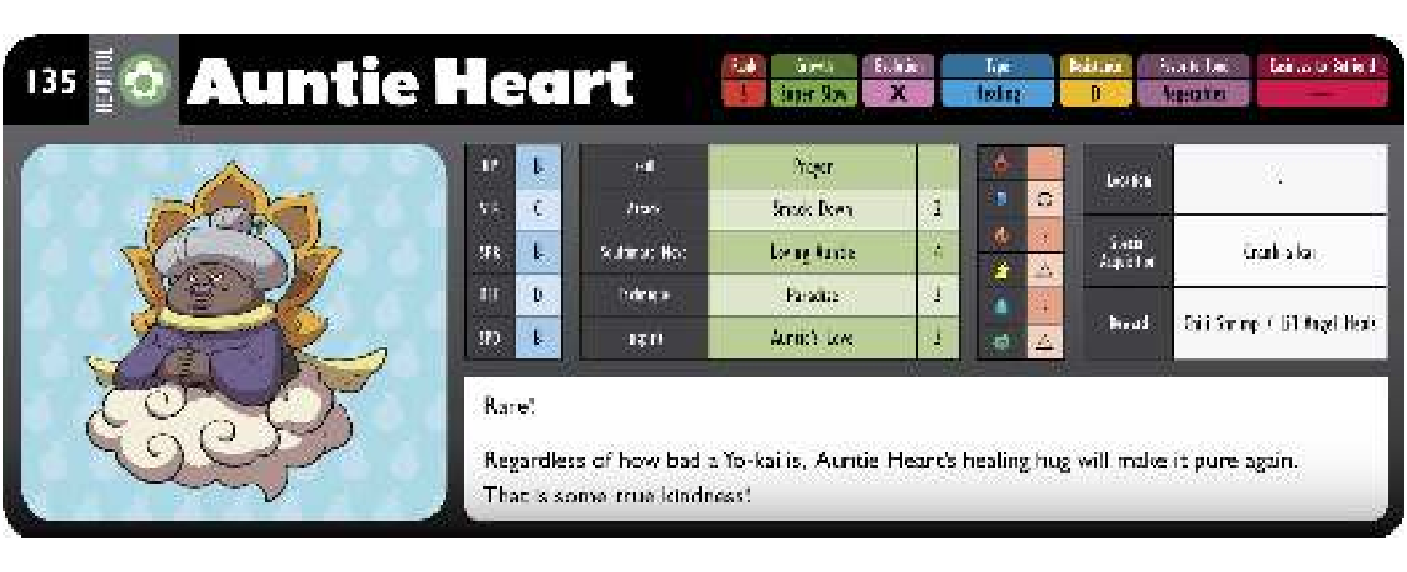
Even Papa Bolt is scared of Uncle Infinite's power. He can throw a table an entire mile!

134: Mama Aura


134
Mama Aura

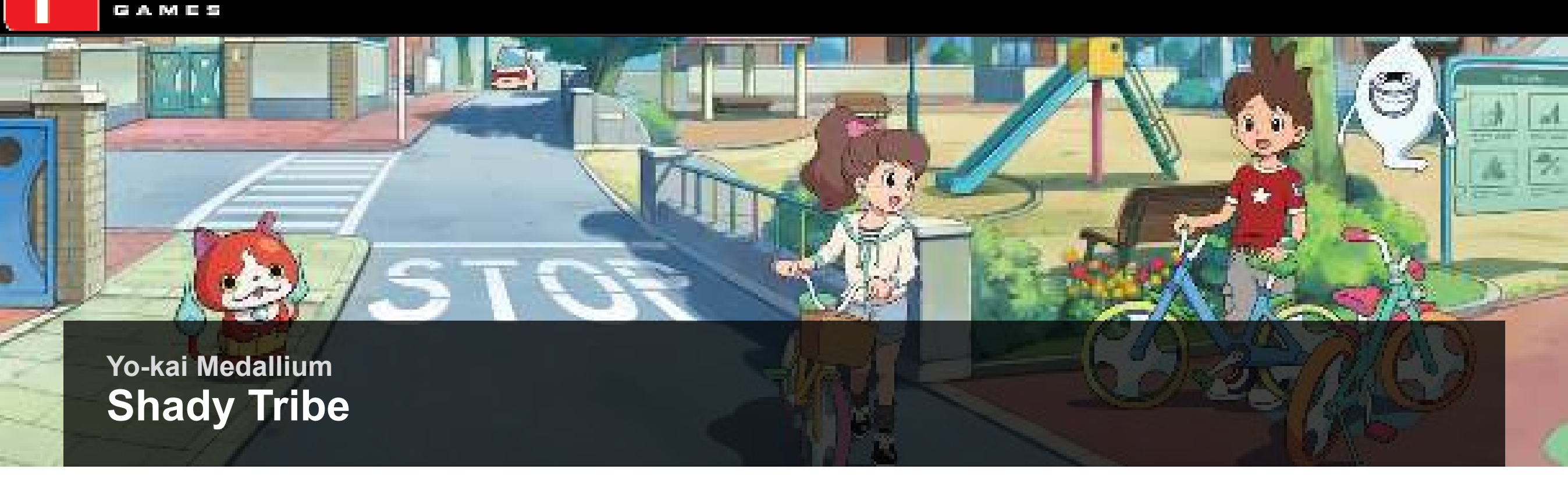
Sometimes strict and sometimes nice, she embraces Yo-kai with her warm aura.
No Yo-kai can defy her.

135: Auntie Heart


135
Auntie Heart

Rare!

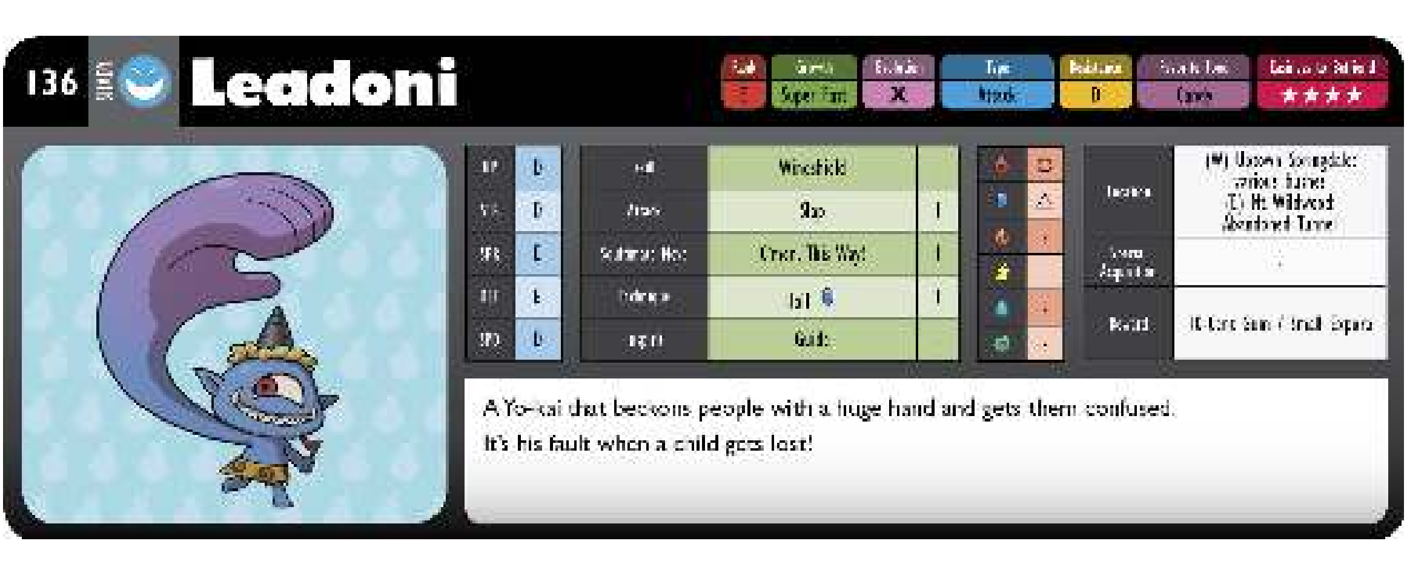
Regardless of how bad a Yo-kai is, Auntie Heart's healing hug will make it pure again.
That is some true kindness!



Yo-kai Medallium

Shady Tribe

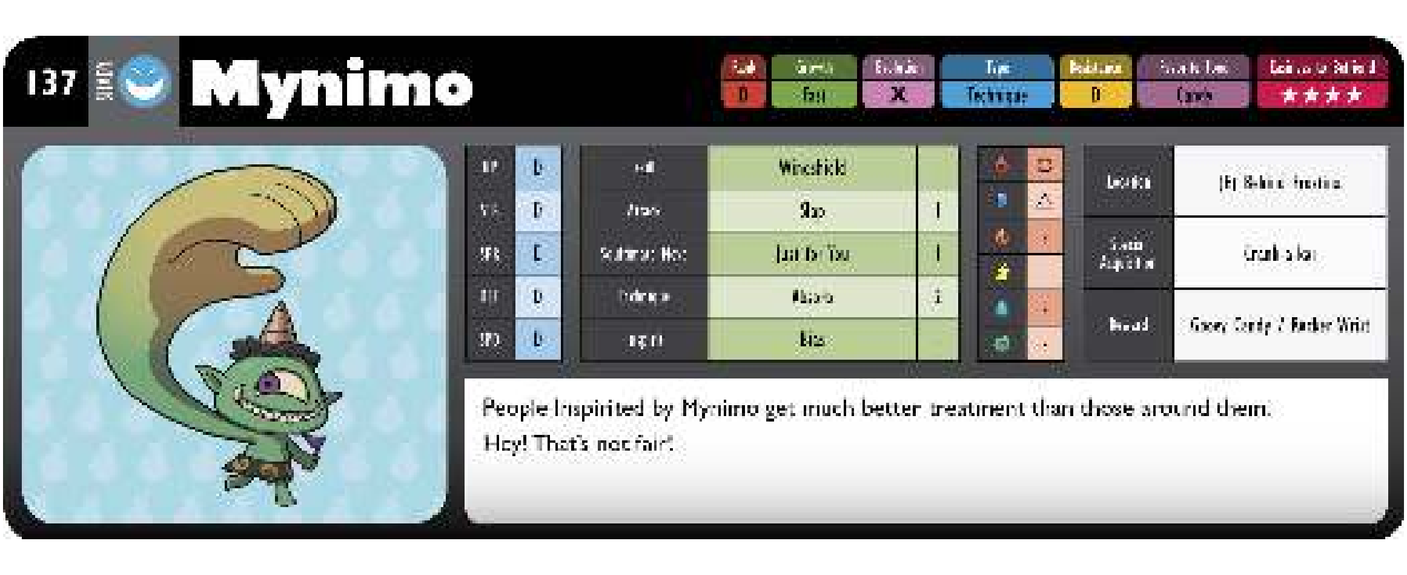
136: Leadoni



136 Leadoni

A Yo-kai that beckons people with a huge hand and gets them confused.
It's his fault when a child gets lost!

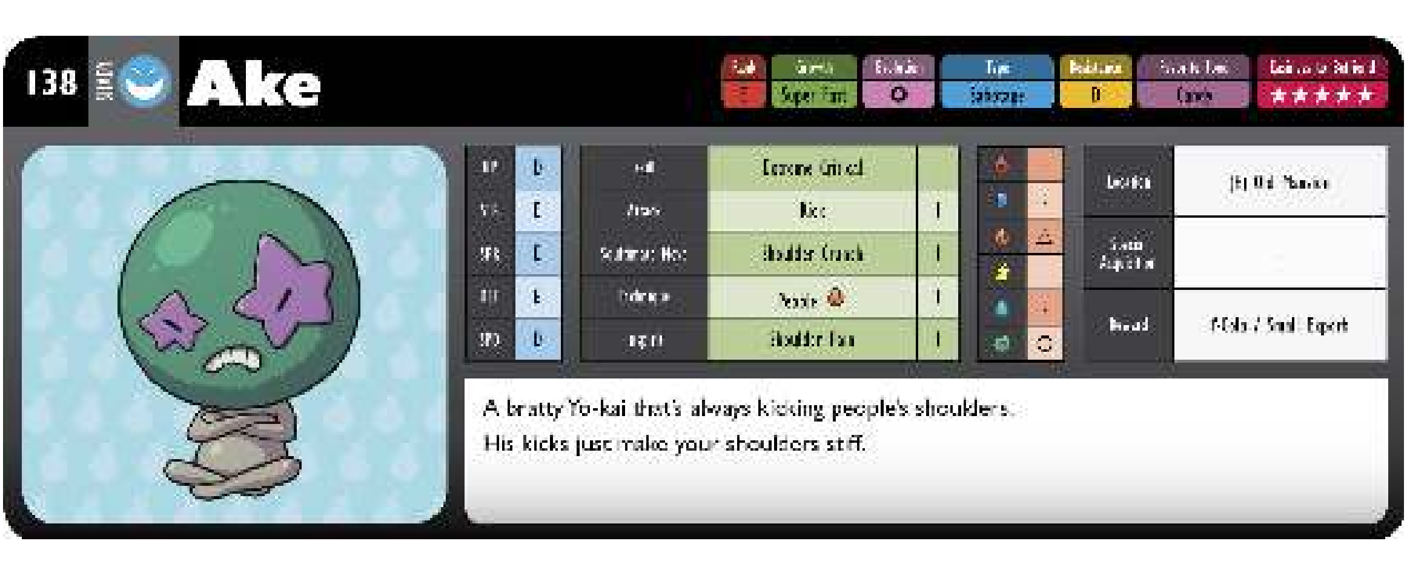
137: Mynimo



137 Mynimo

People Inspirited by Mynimo get much better treatment than those around them.
Hey! That's not fair!

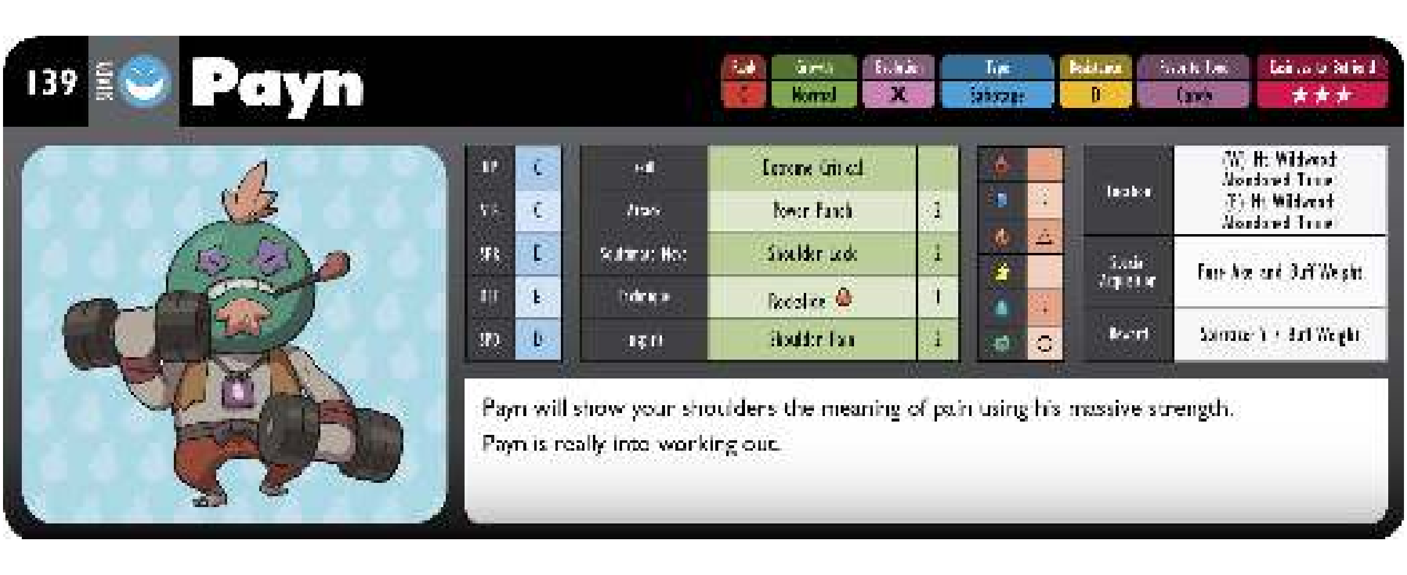
138: Ake



138 Ake

A bratty Yo-kai that's always kicking people's shoulders.
His kicks just make your shoulders stiff.

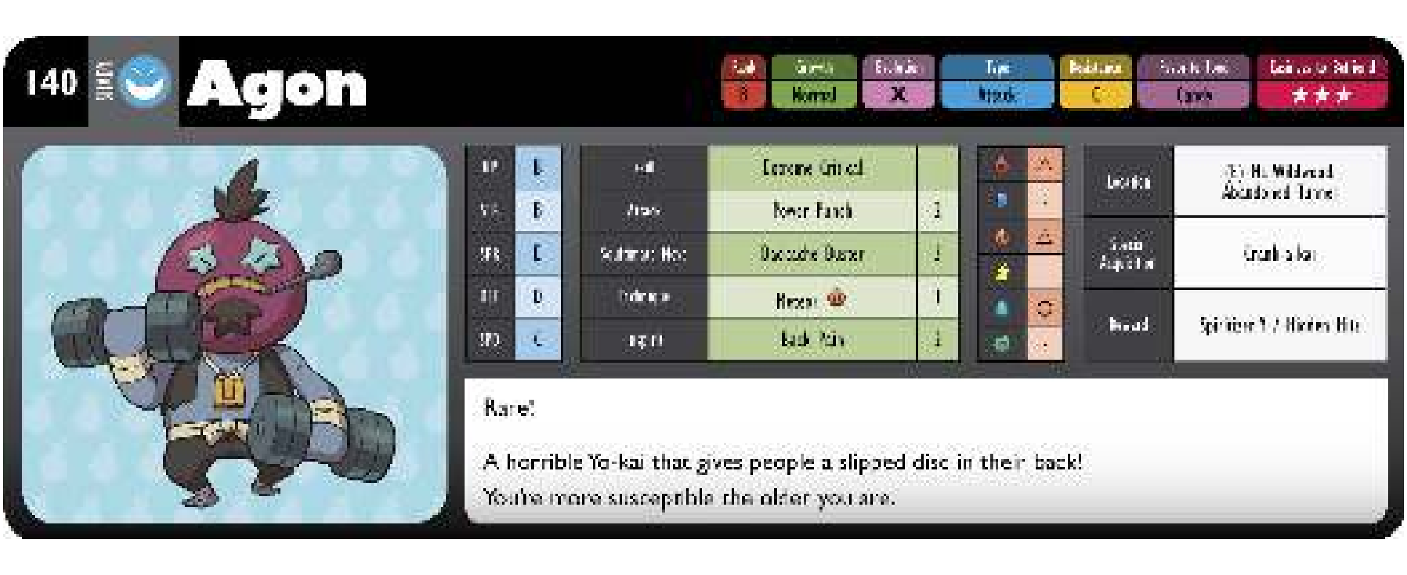
139: Payn



139 Payn

Payn will show your shoulders the meaning of pain using his massive strength.
Payn is really into working out.

140: Agon

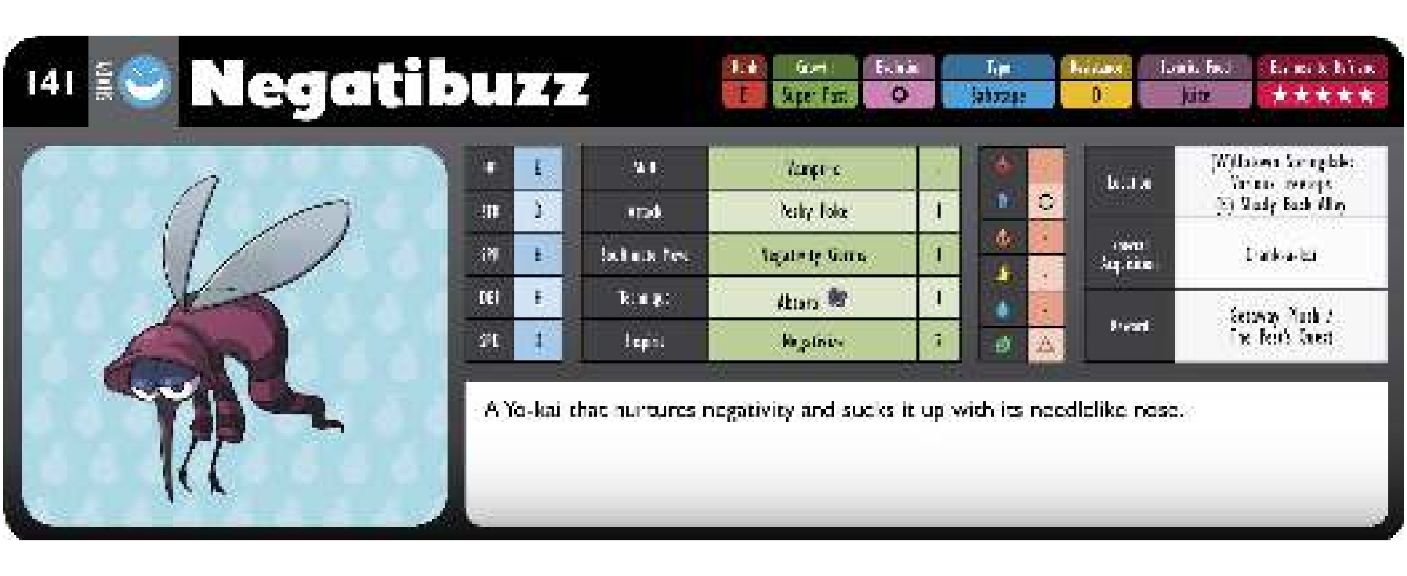


140 Agon

Rare!

A horrible Yo-kai that gives people a slipped disc in their back!
You're more susceptible the older you are.

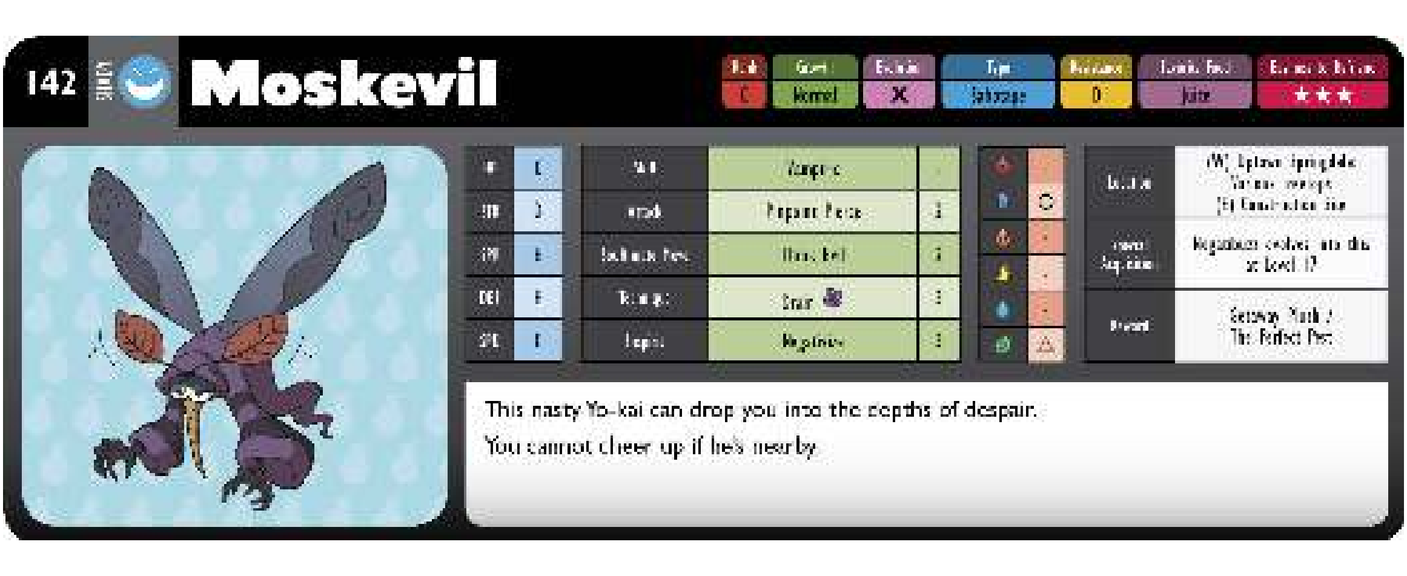
141: Negatibuzz



141 Negatibuzz

A Yo-kai that nurtures negativity and sucks it up with its needlelike nose.

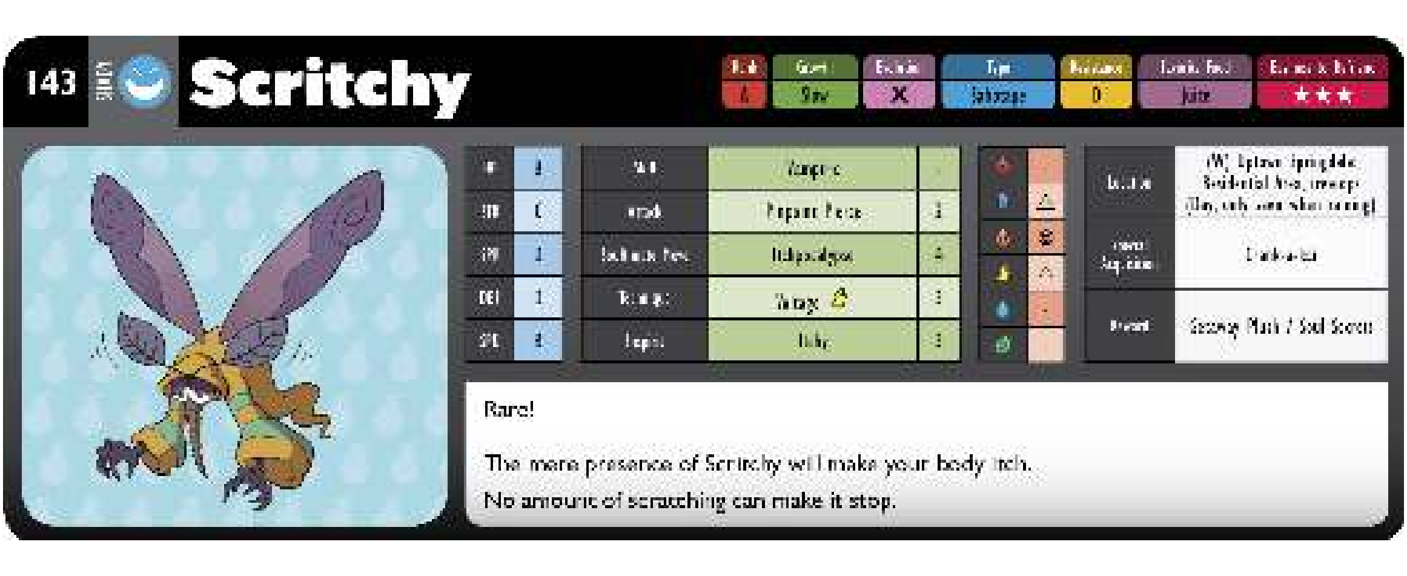
142: Moskevil



142 Moskevil

This nasty Yo-kai can drop you into the depths of despair.
You cannot cheer up if he's nearby.

143: Scritchy

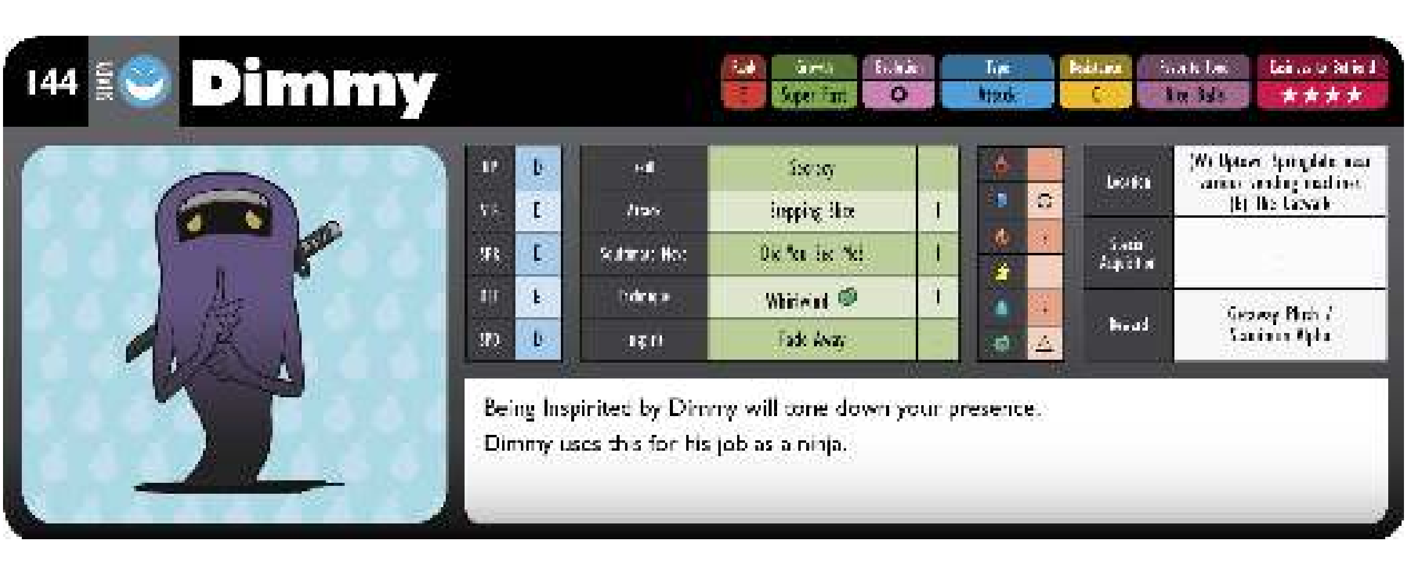


143 Scritchy

Rare!

The mere presence of Scritchy will make your body itch.
No amount of scratching can make it stop.

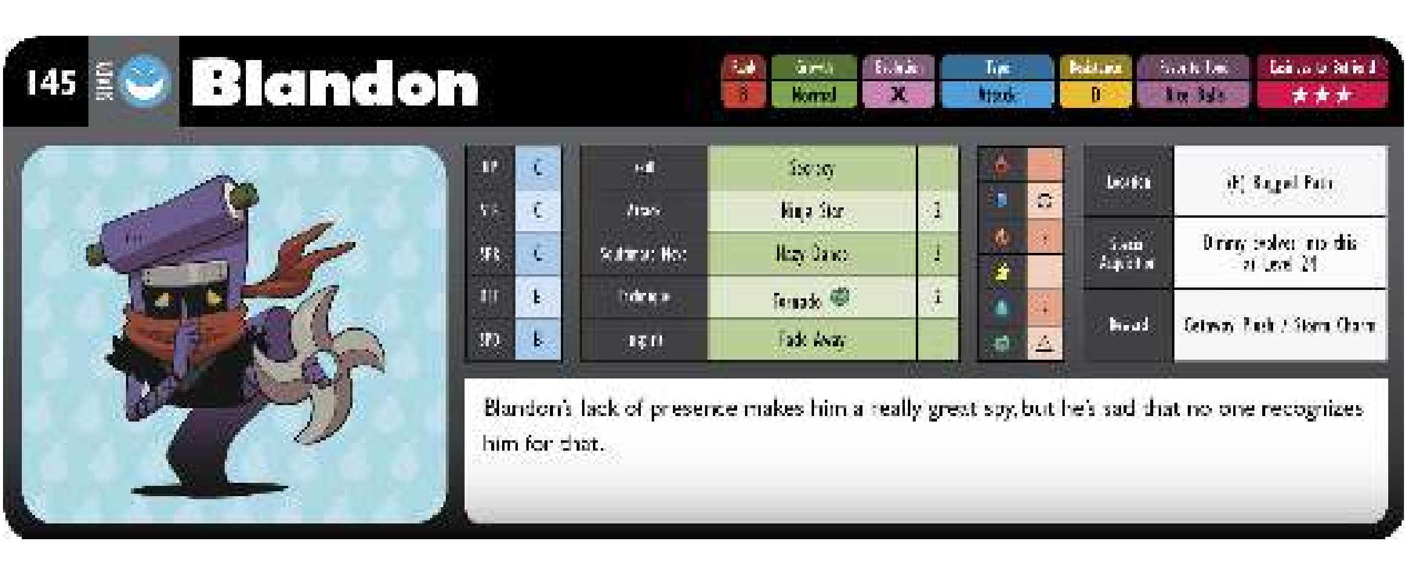
144: Dimmy



144 Dimmy

Being Inspirited by Dimmy will tone down your presence.
Dimmy uses this for his job as a ninja.

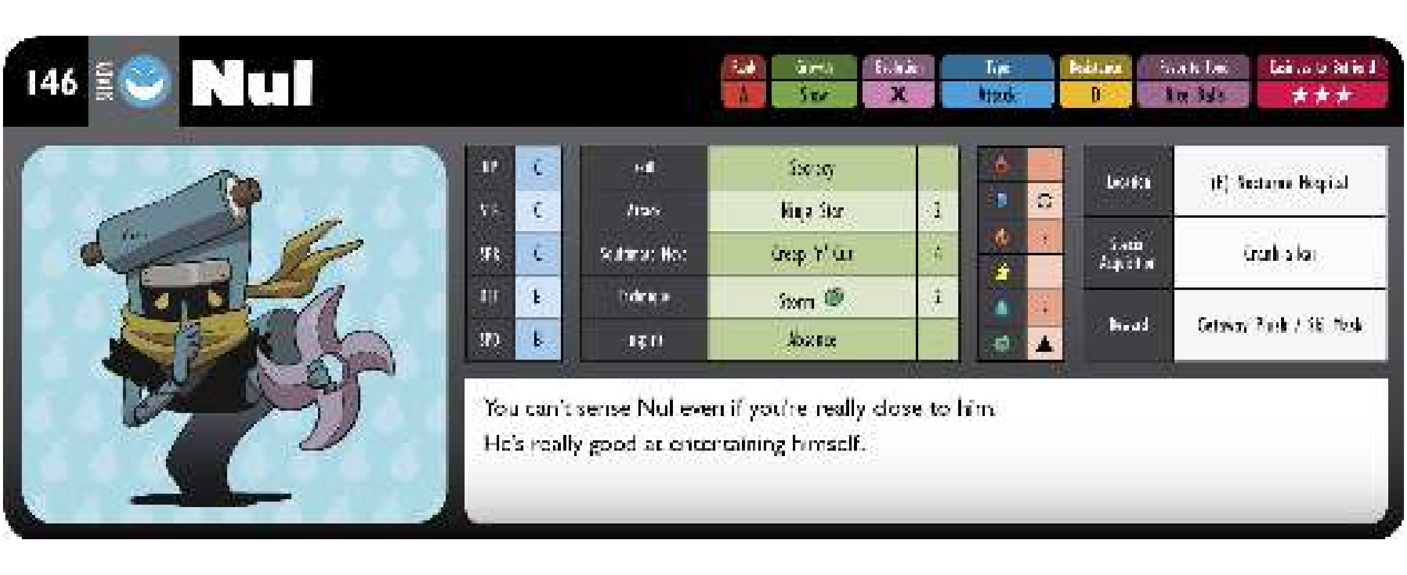
145: Blandon



145 Blandon

Blandon's lack of presence makes him a really great spy, but he's sad that no one recognizes him for that.

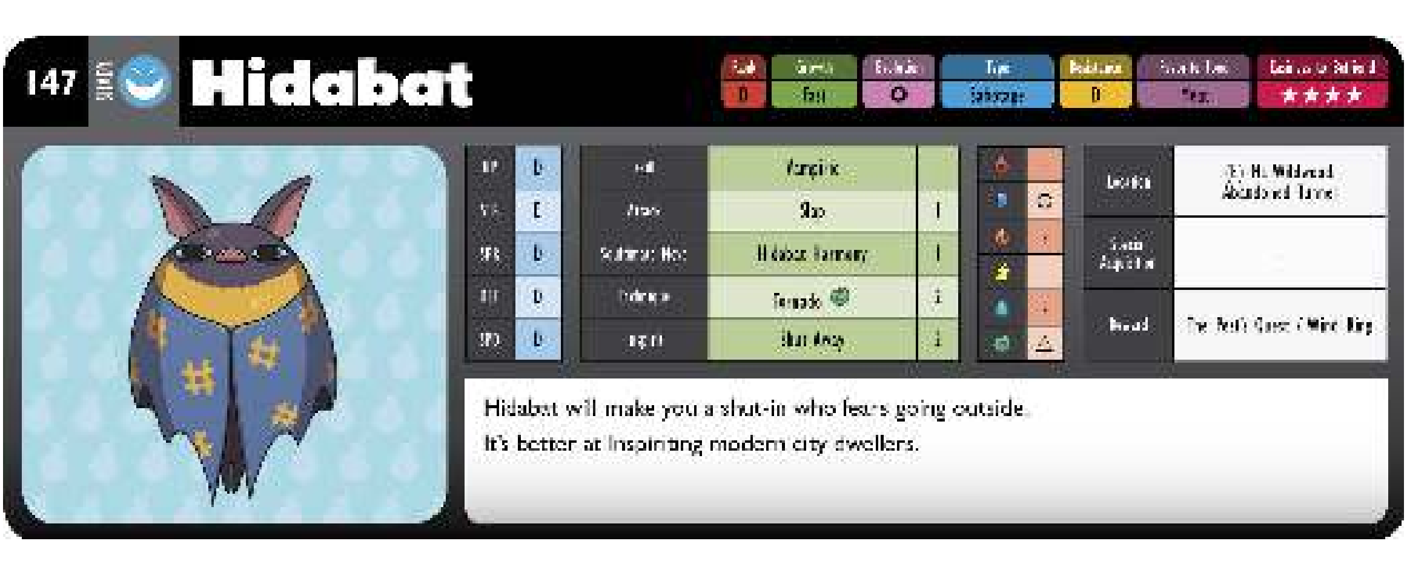
146: Nul



146 Nul

You can't sense Nul even if you're really close to him.
He's really good at entertaining himself.

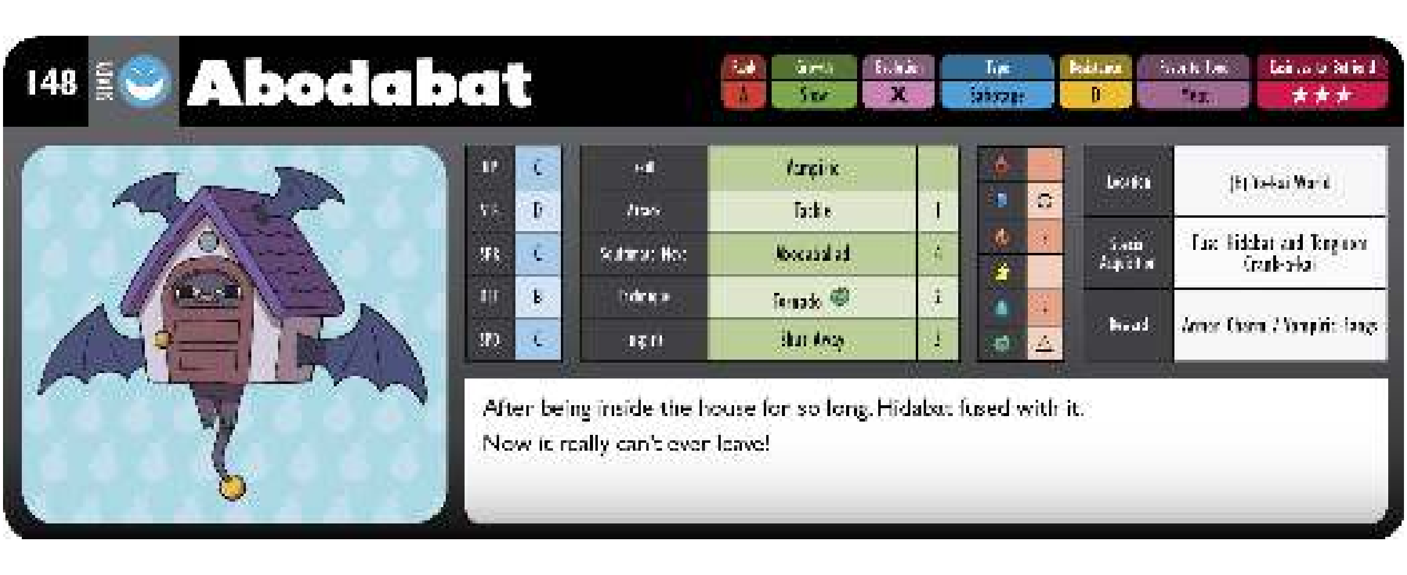
147: Hidabat



147 Hidabat

Hidabat will make you a shut-in who fears going outside.
It's better at Inspiriting modern city dwellers.

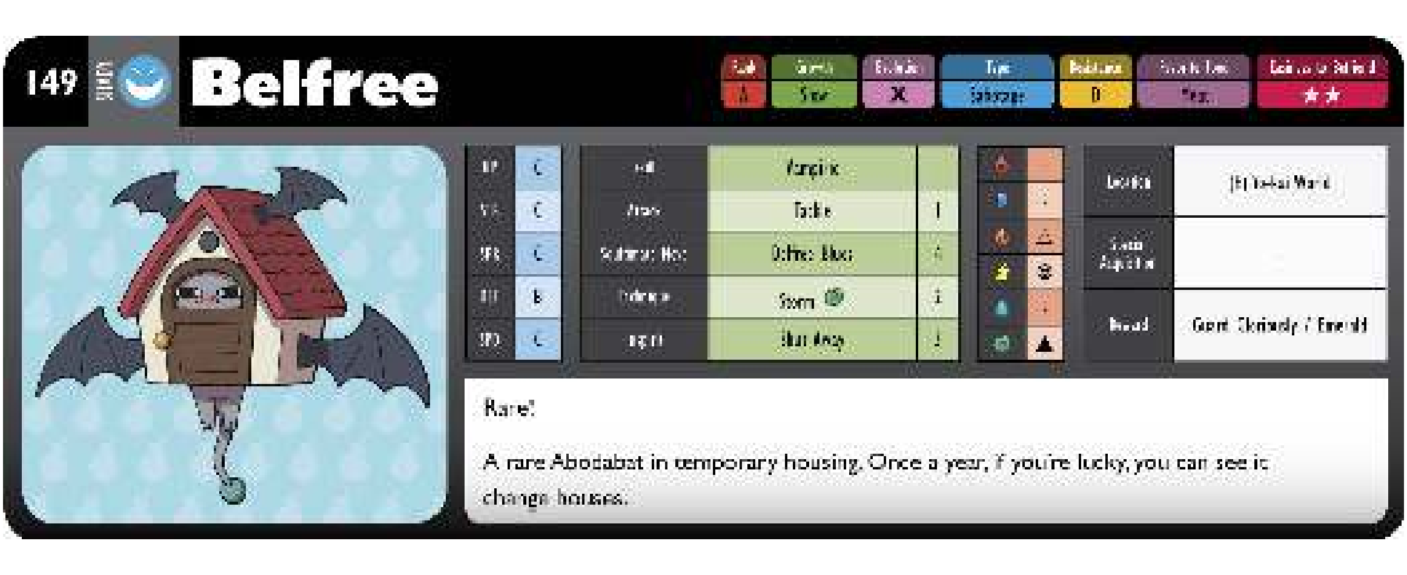
148: Abodabat



148 Abodabat

After being inside the house for so long, Hidabat fused with it.
Now it really can't ever leave!

149: Belfree

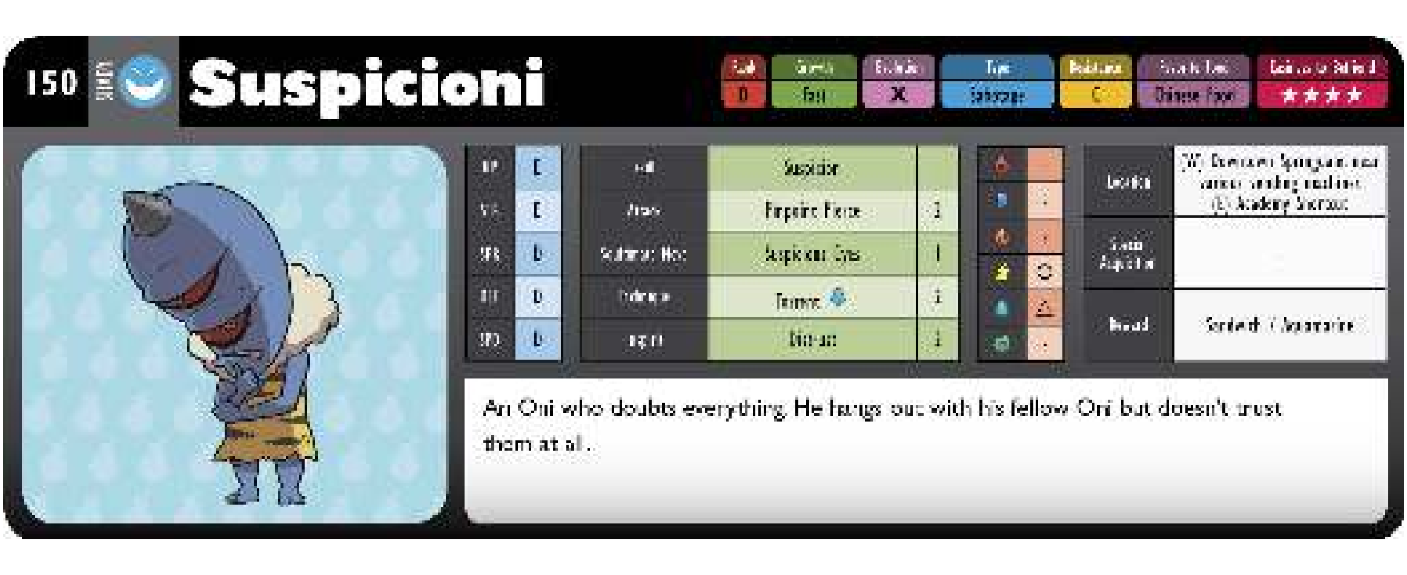


149 Belfree

Rare!

A rare Abodabat in temporary housing. Once a year, if you're lucky, you can see it change houses.

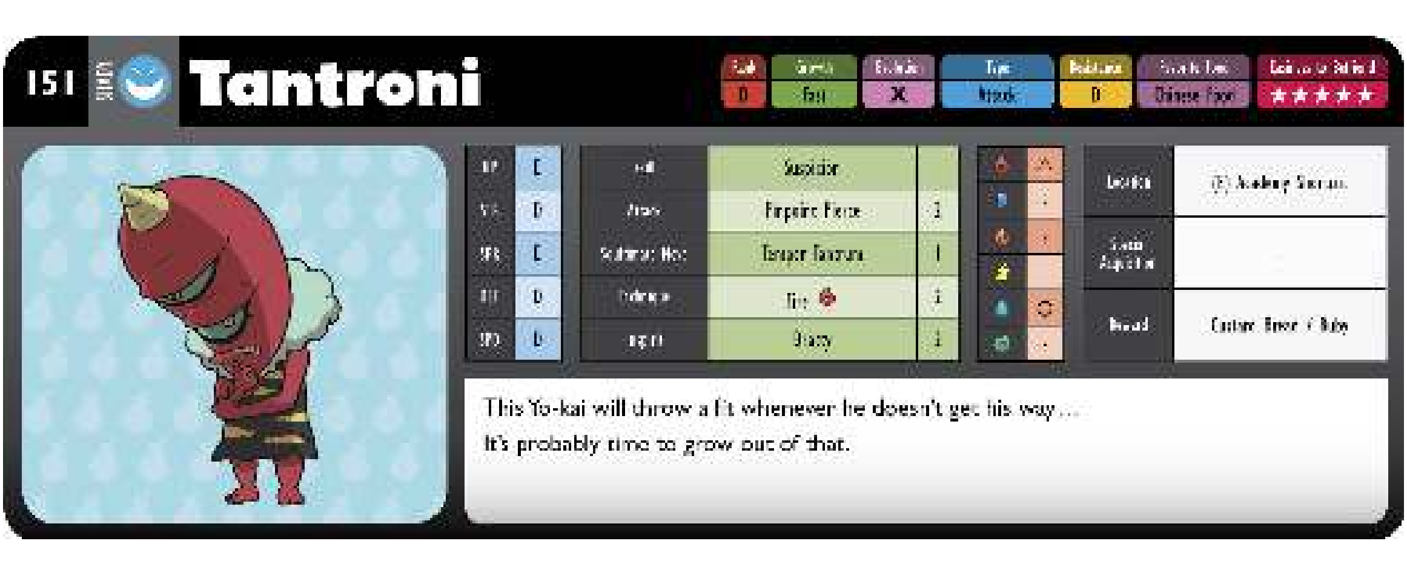
150: Suspicioni



150 Suspicioni

An Oni who doubts everything. He hangs out with his fellow Oni but doesn't trust them at all.

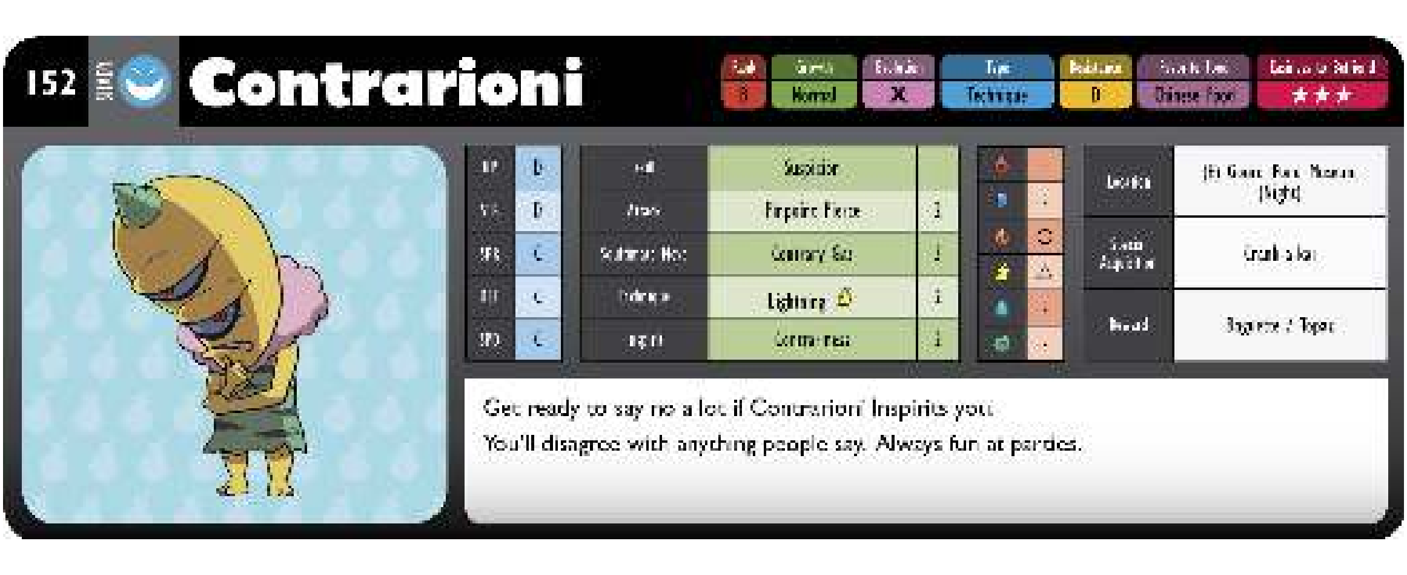
151: Tantroni



151 Tantroni

This Yo-kai will throw a fit whenever he doesn't get his way...
It's probably time to grow out of that.

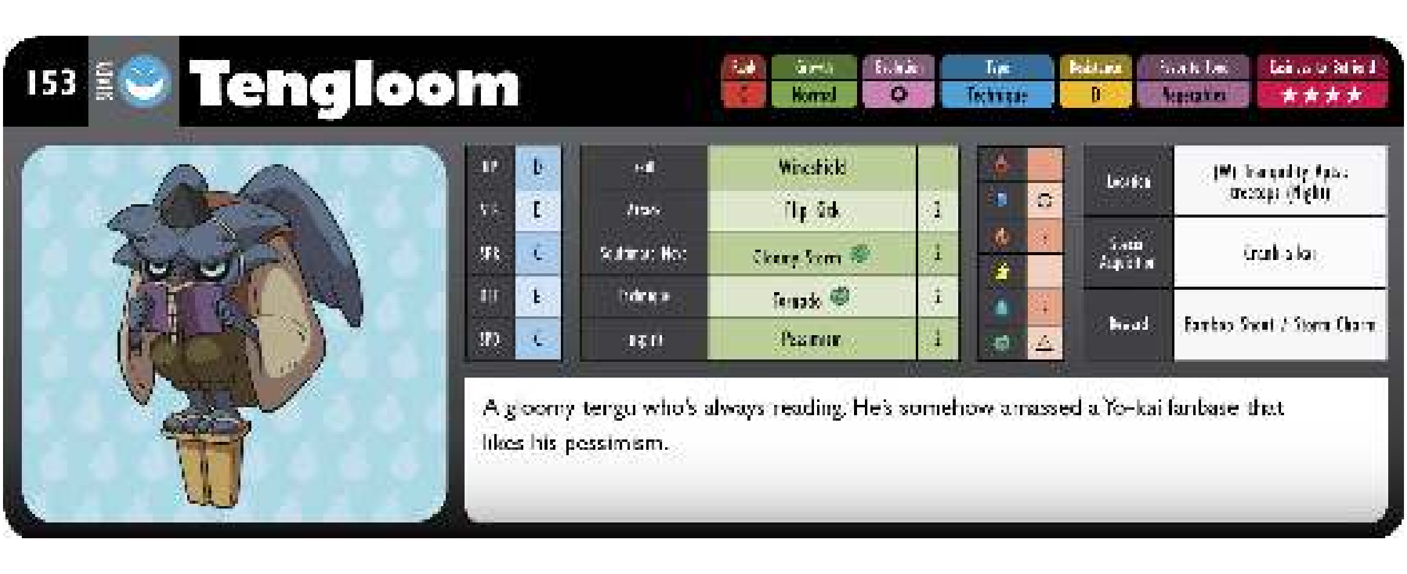
152: Contrarioni



152 Contrarioni

Get ready to say no a lot if Contrarioni Inspirits you!
You'll disagree with anything people say. Always fun at parties.

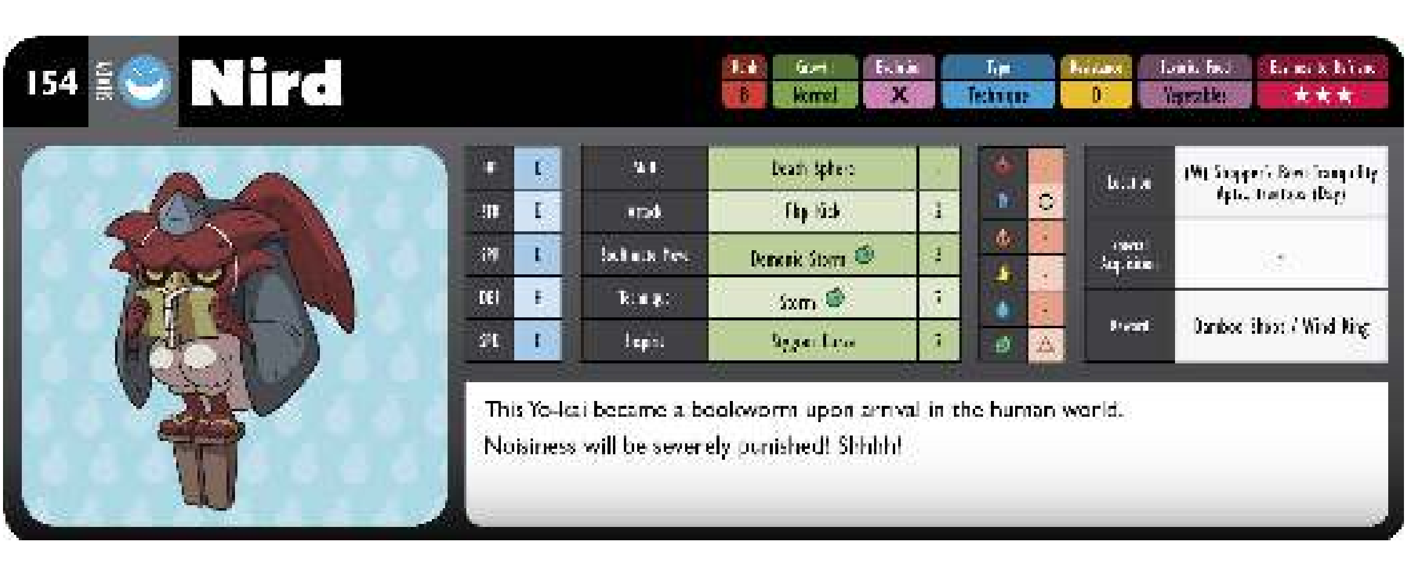
153: Tengloom



153 Tengloom

A gloomy tengu who's always reading. He's somehow amassed a Yo-kai fanbase that likes his pessimism.

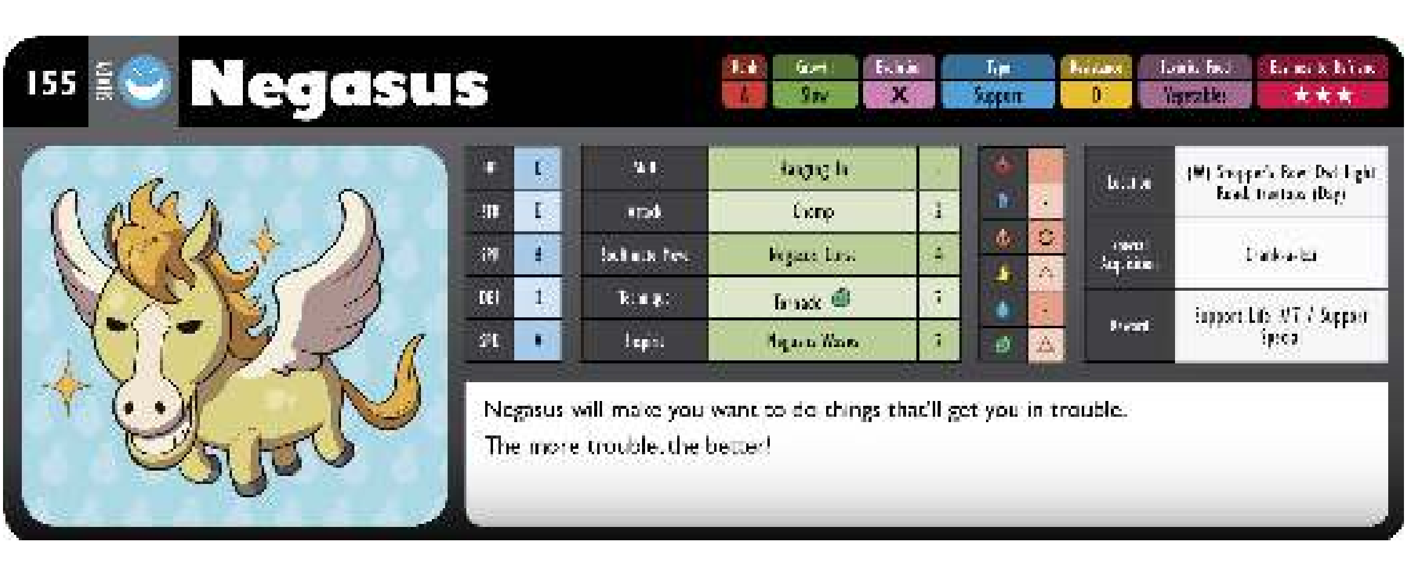
154: Nird



154 Nird

This Yo-kai became a bookworm upon arrival in the human world.
Noisiness will be severely punished! Shhhh!

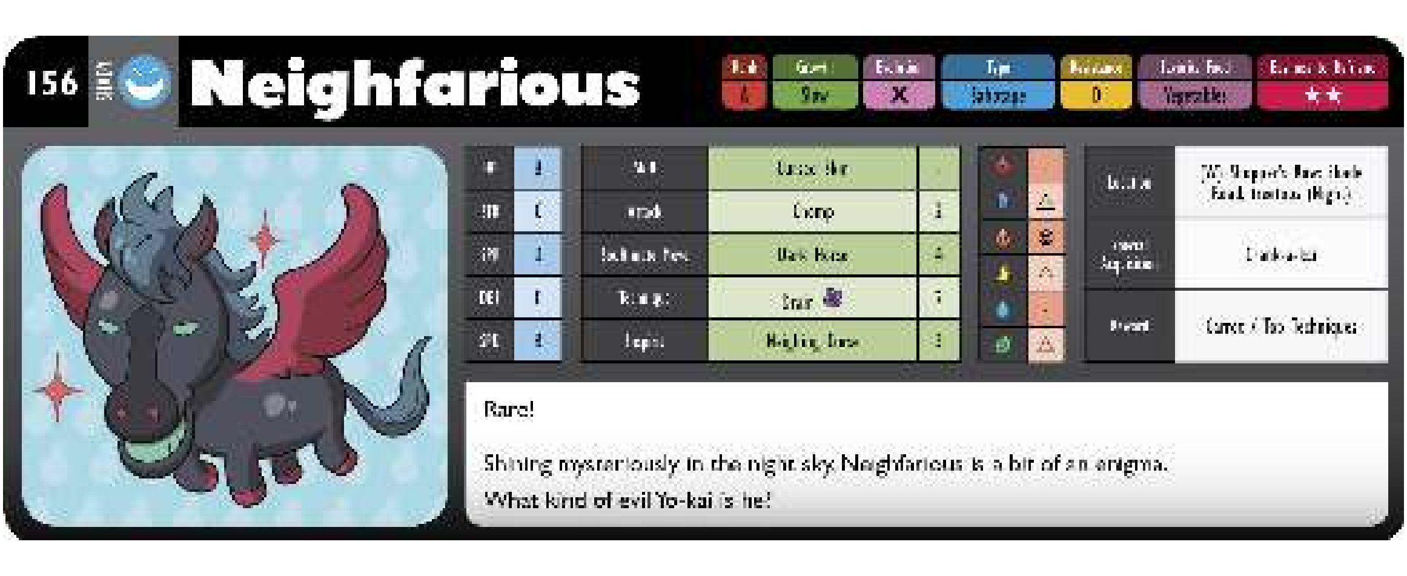
155: Negasus



155 Negasus

Negasus will make you want to do things that'll get you in trouble.
The more trouble, the better!

156: Neighfarious

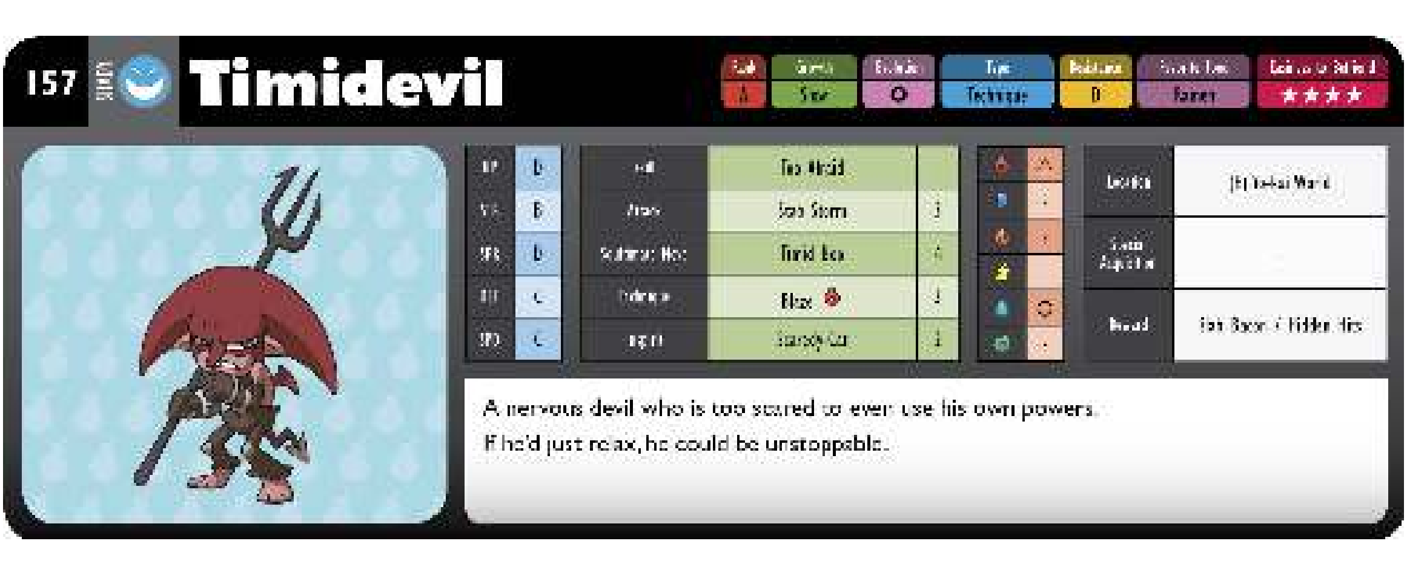


156 Neighfarious

Rare!

Shining mysteriously in the night sky, Neighfarious is a bit of an enigma.
What kind of evil Yo-kai is he?

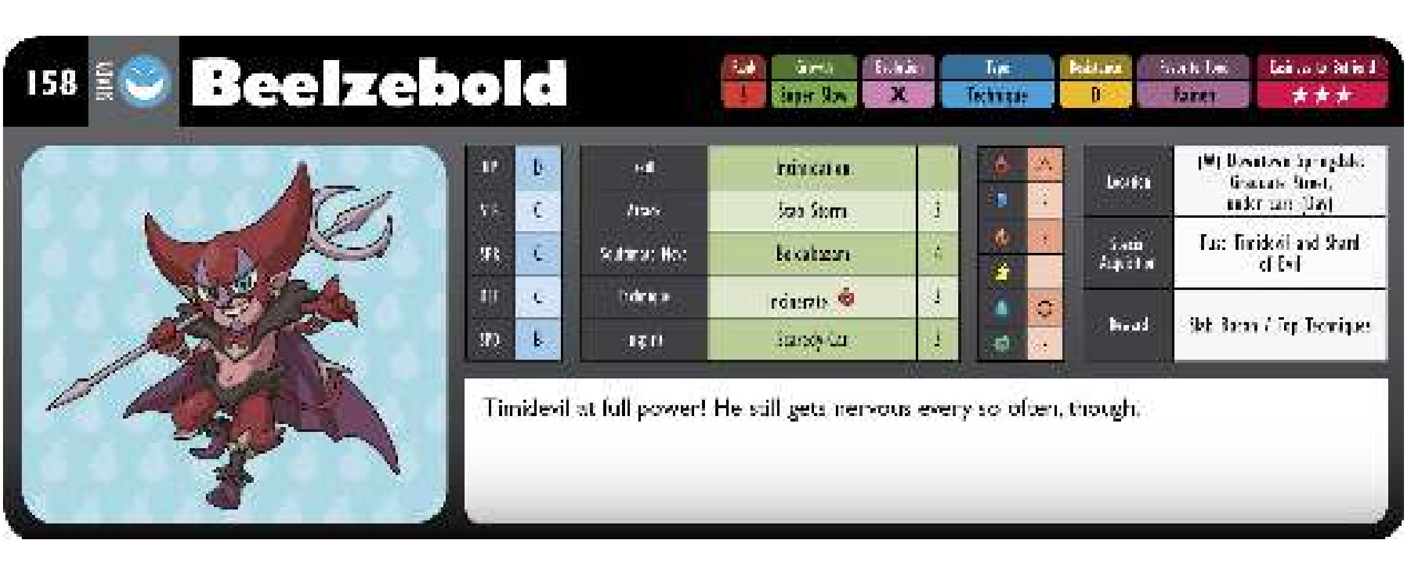
157: Timidevil



157 Timidevil

A nervous devil who is too scared to even use his own powers.
If he'd just relax, he could be unstoppable.

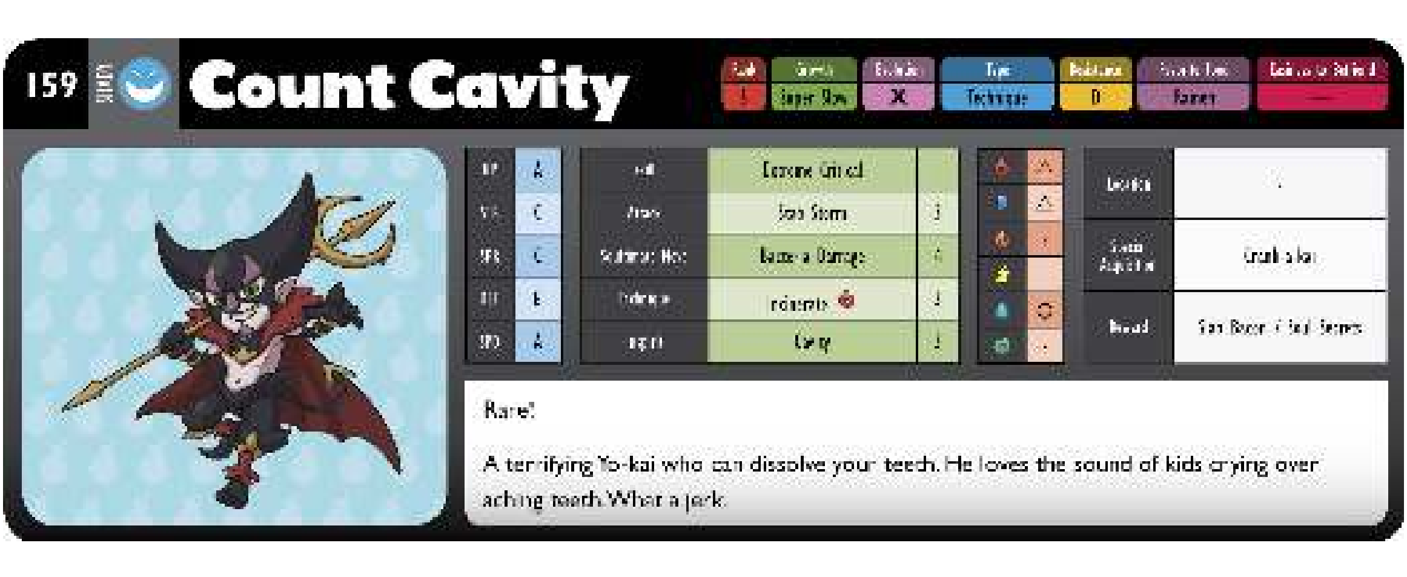
158: Beelzebold



158 Beelzebold

Timidevil at full power! He still gets nervous every so often, though.

159: Count Cavity

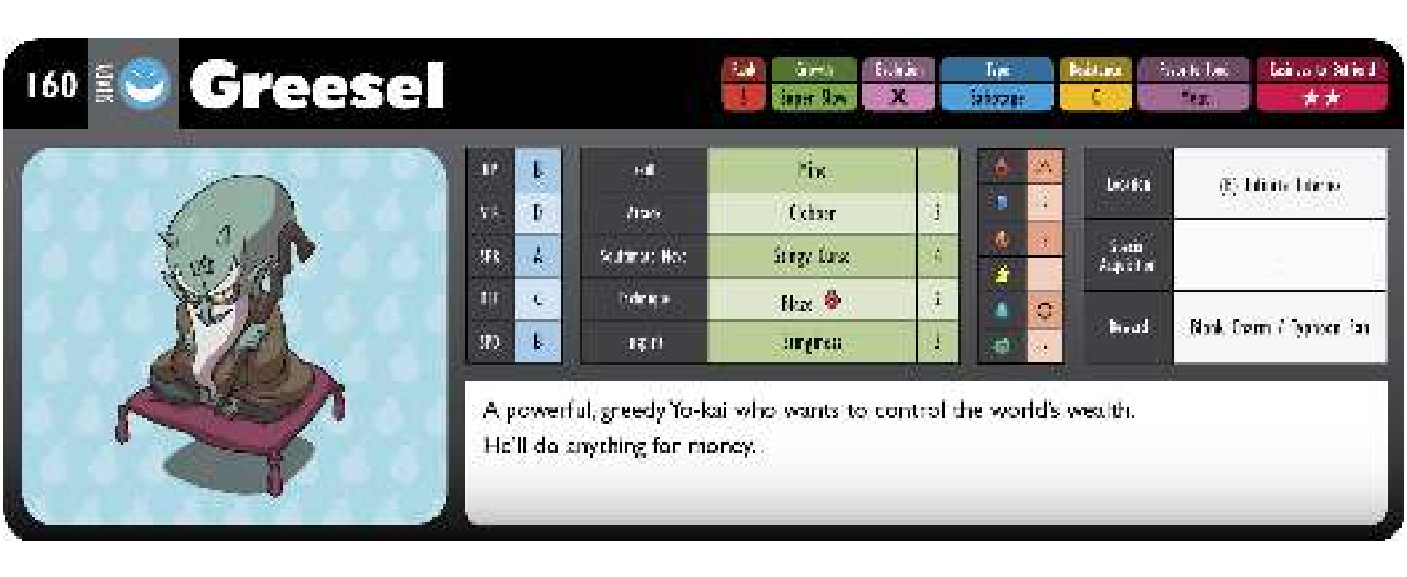


159 Count Cavity

Rare!

A terrifying Yo-kai who can dissolve your teeth. He loves the sound of kids crying over aching teeth. What a jerk.

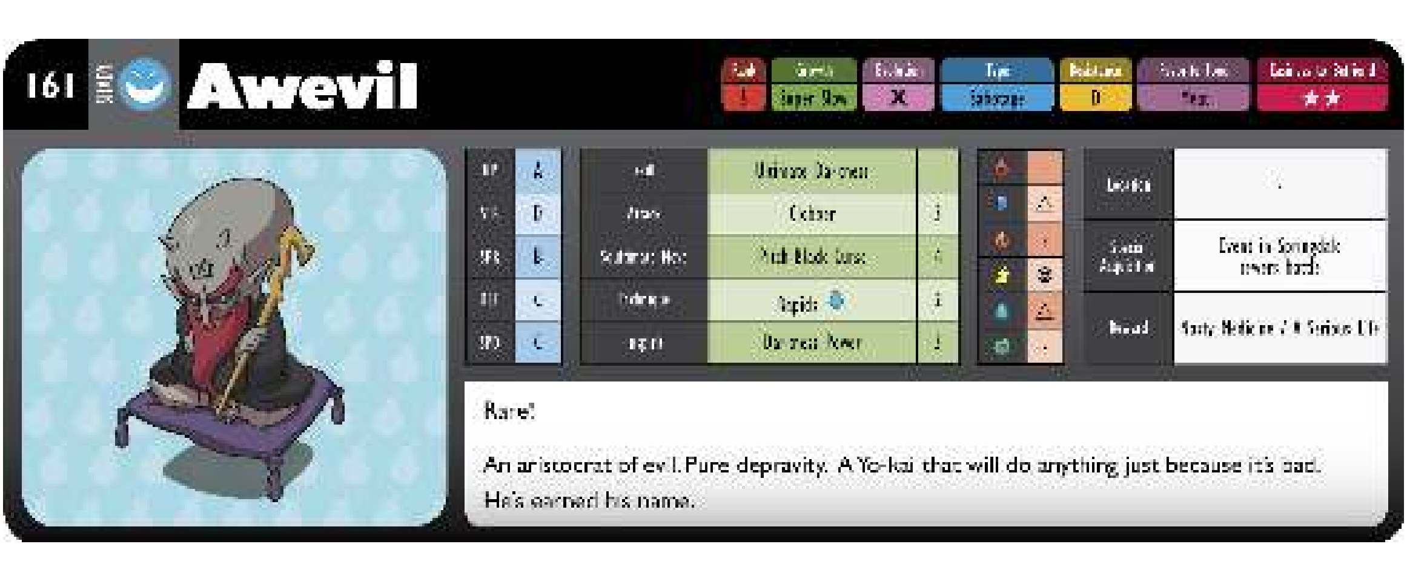
160: Greesel



160 Greesel

A powerful, greedy Yo-kai who wants to control the world's wealth.
He'll do anything for money.

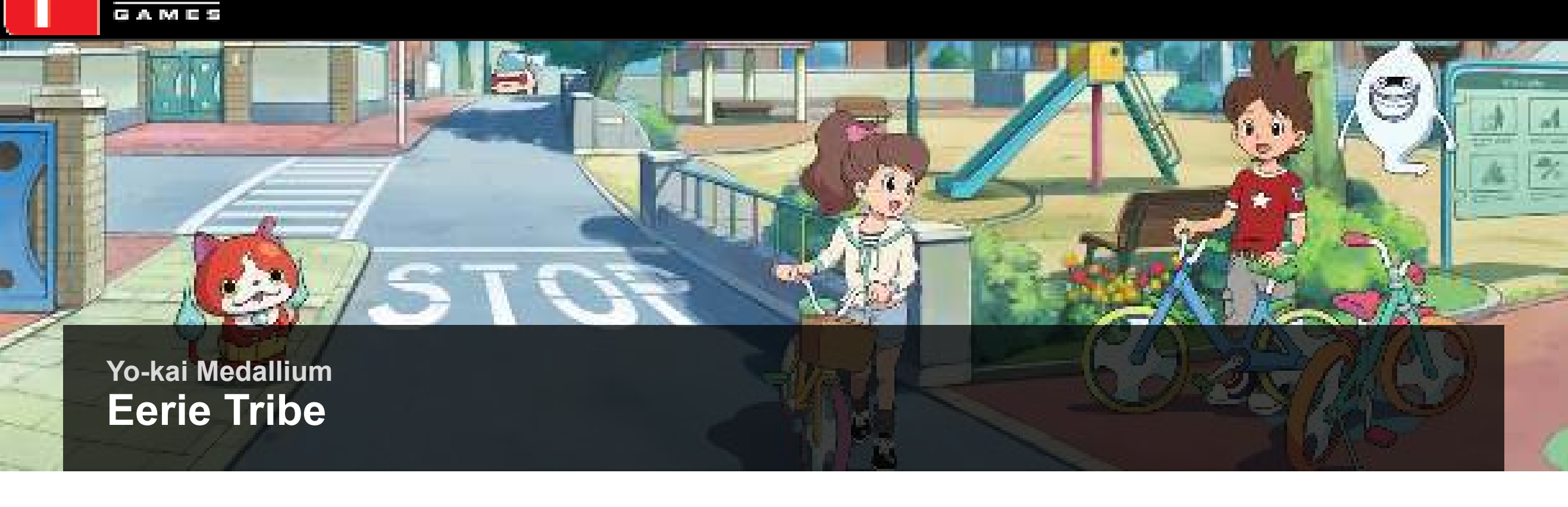
161: Awevil



161 Awevil

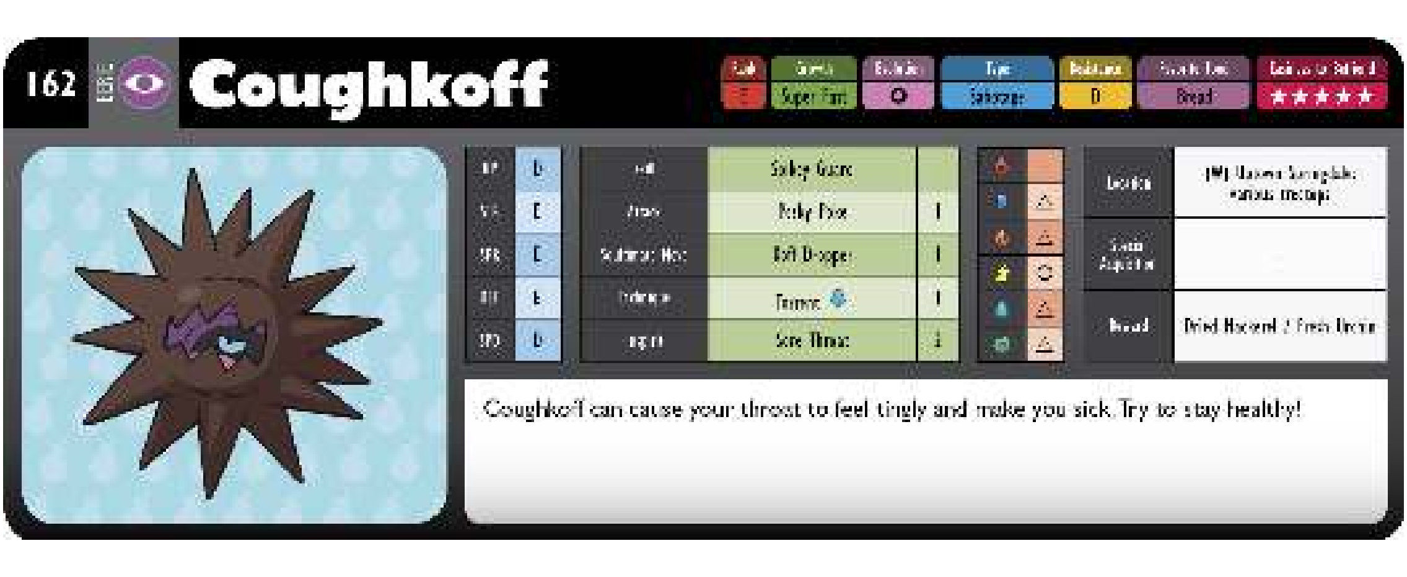
Rare!

An aristocrat of evil. Pure depravity. A Yo-kai that will do anything just because it's bad.
He's earned his name.



Yo-kai Medallium
Eerie Tribe

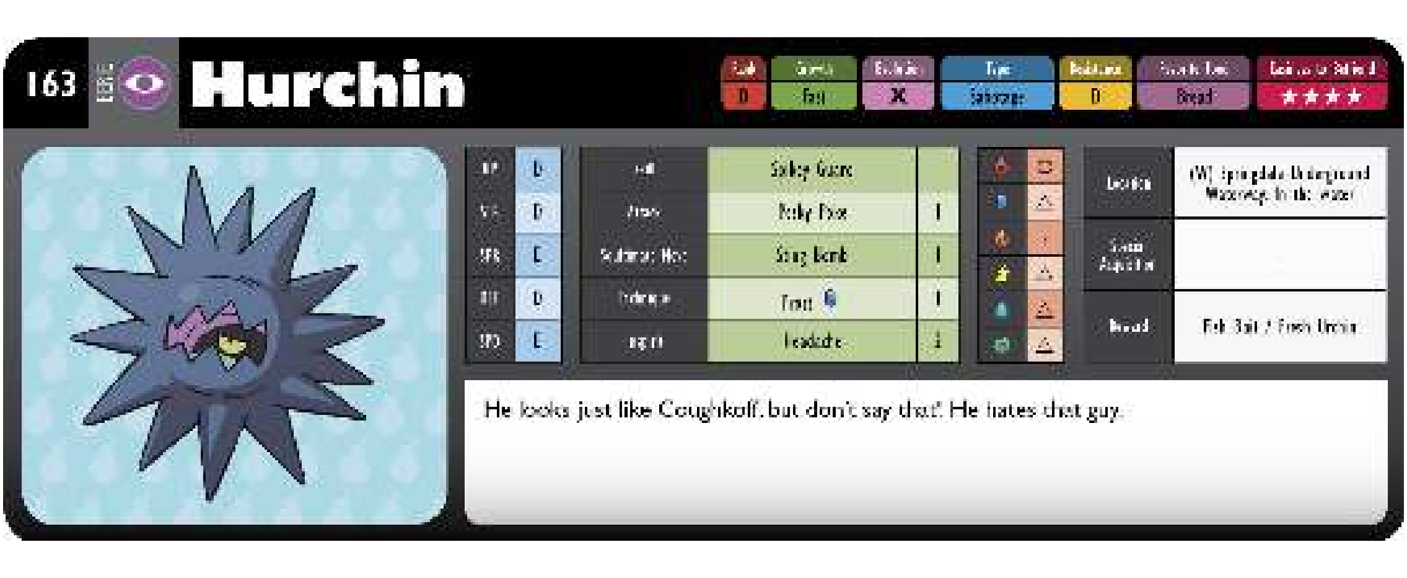
162: Coughkoff



162 Coughkoff

Coughkoff can cause your throat to feel tingly and make you sick. Try to stay healthy!

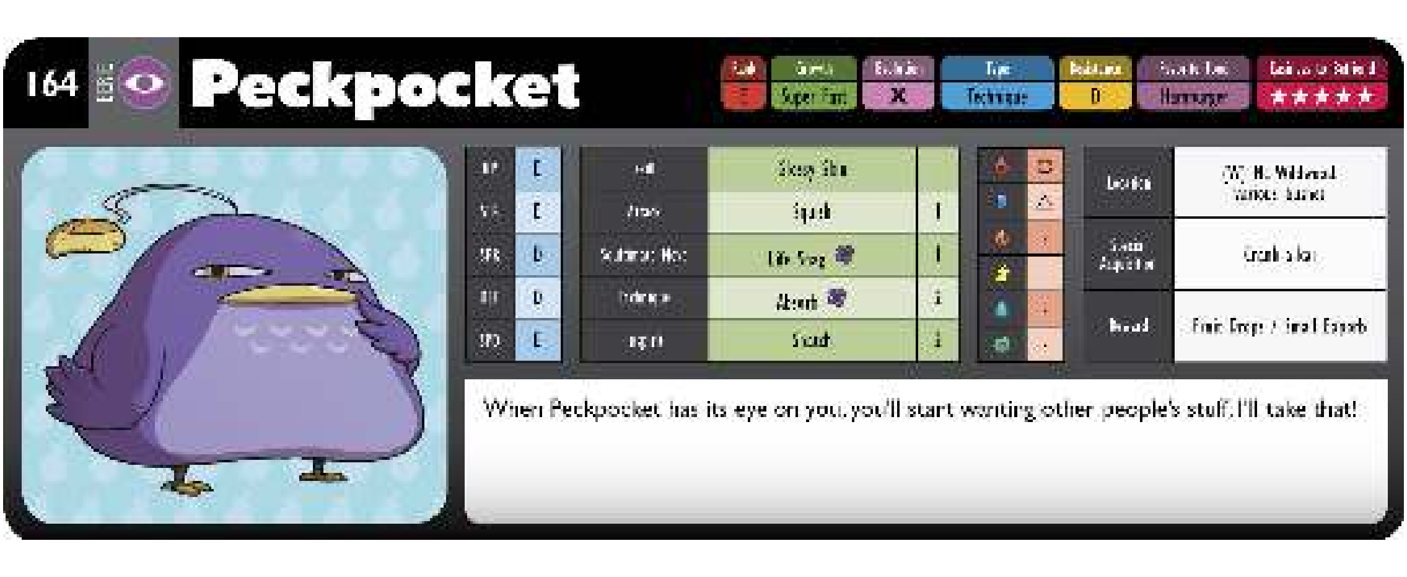
163: Hurchin



163 Hurchin

He looks just like Coughkoff, but don't say that! He hates that guy.

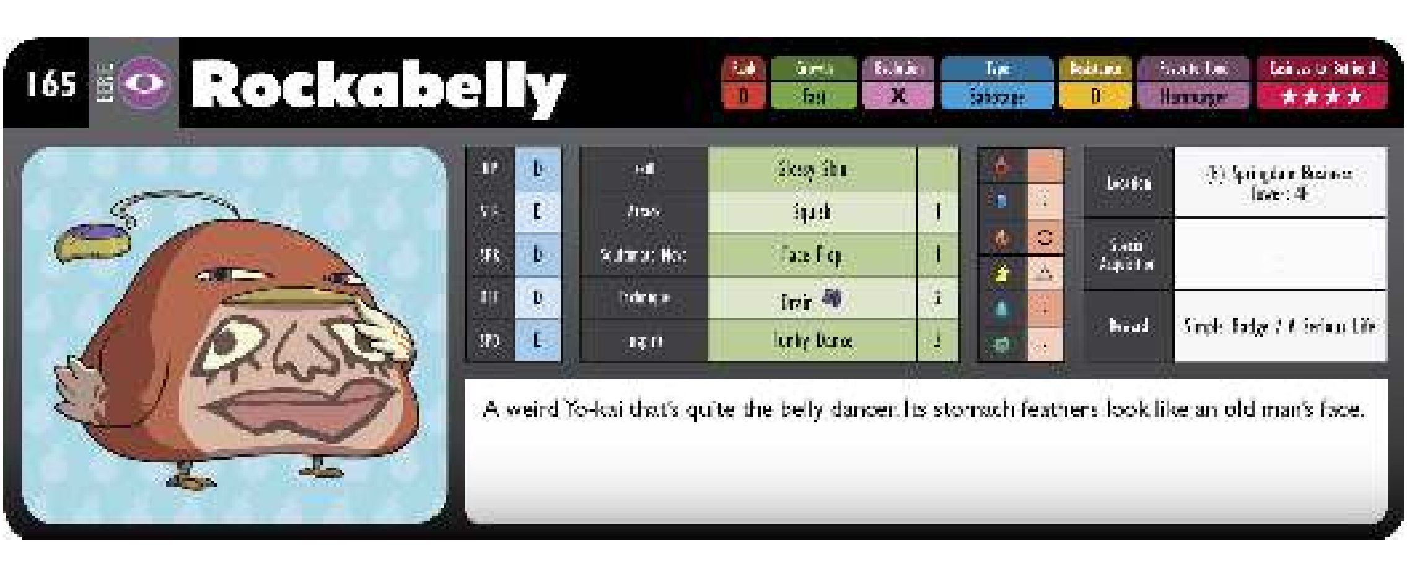
164: Peckpocket



164 Peckpocket

When Peckpocket has its eye on you, you'll start wanting other people's stuff. I'll take that!

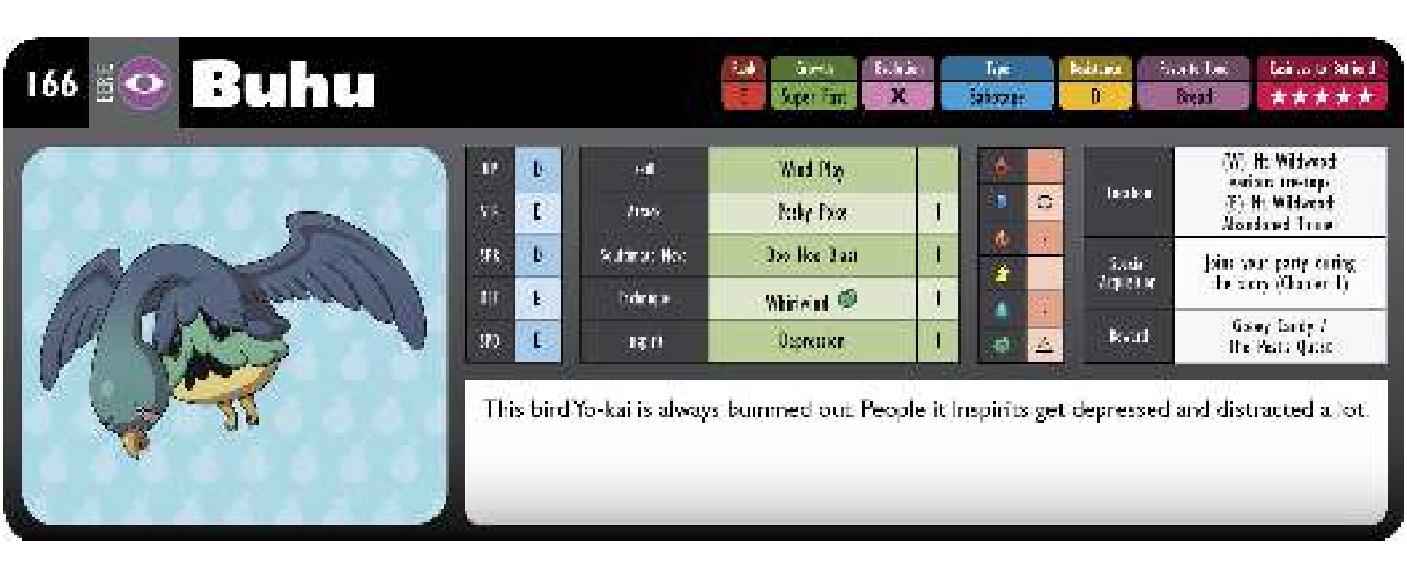
165: Rockabelly



165 Rockabelly

A weird Yo-kai that's quite the belly dancer. Its stomach feathers look like an old man's face.

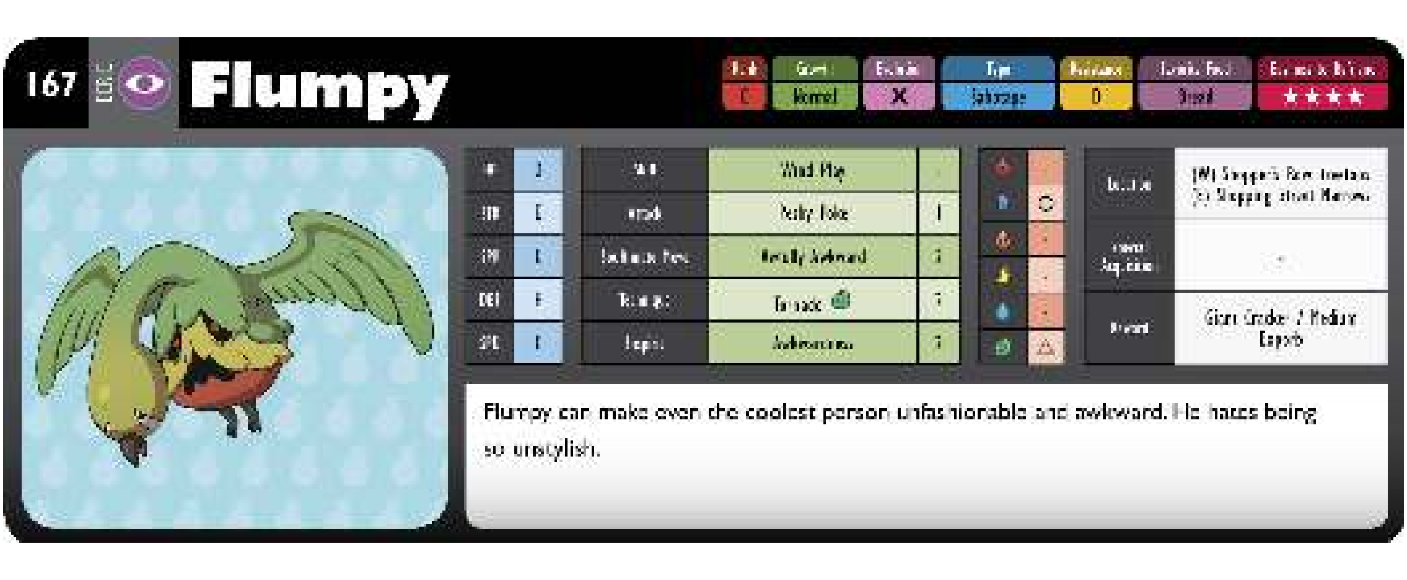
166: Buhu



166 Buhu

This bird Yo-kai is always bummed out. People it Inspirits get depressed and distracted a lot.

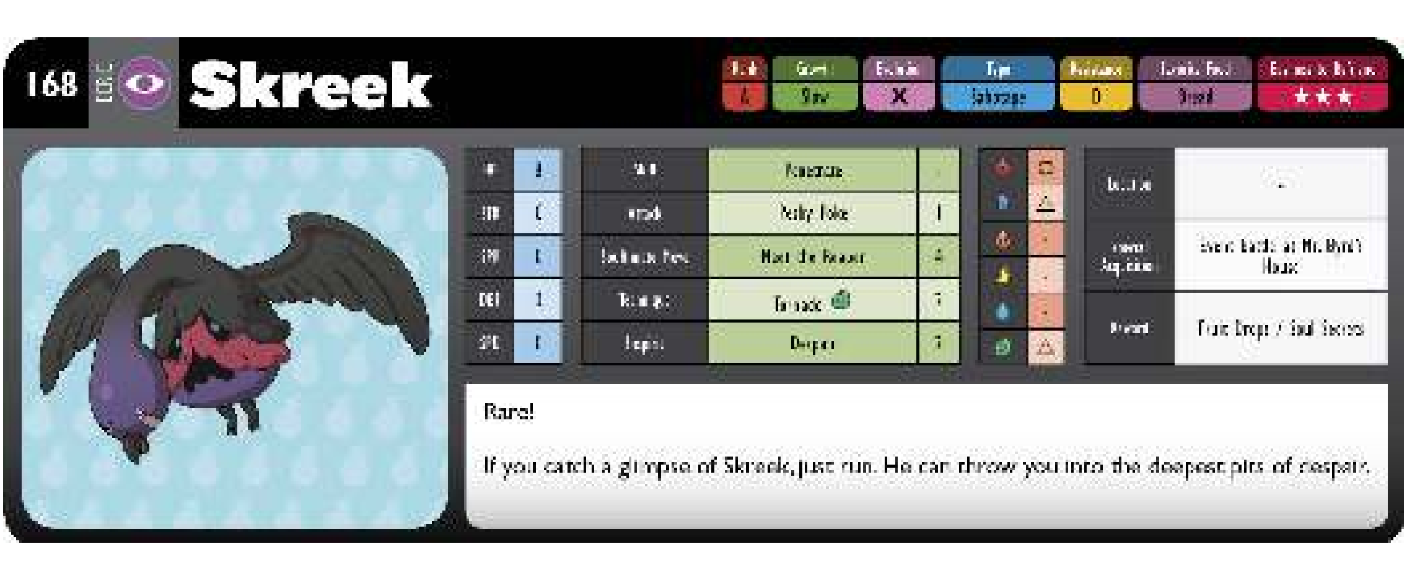
167: Flumpy



167 Flumpy

Flumpy can make even the coolest person unfashionable and awkward. He hates being so unstylish.

168: Skreek

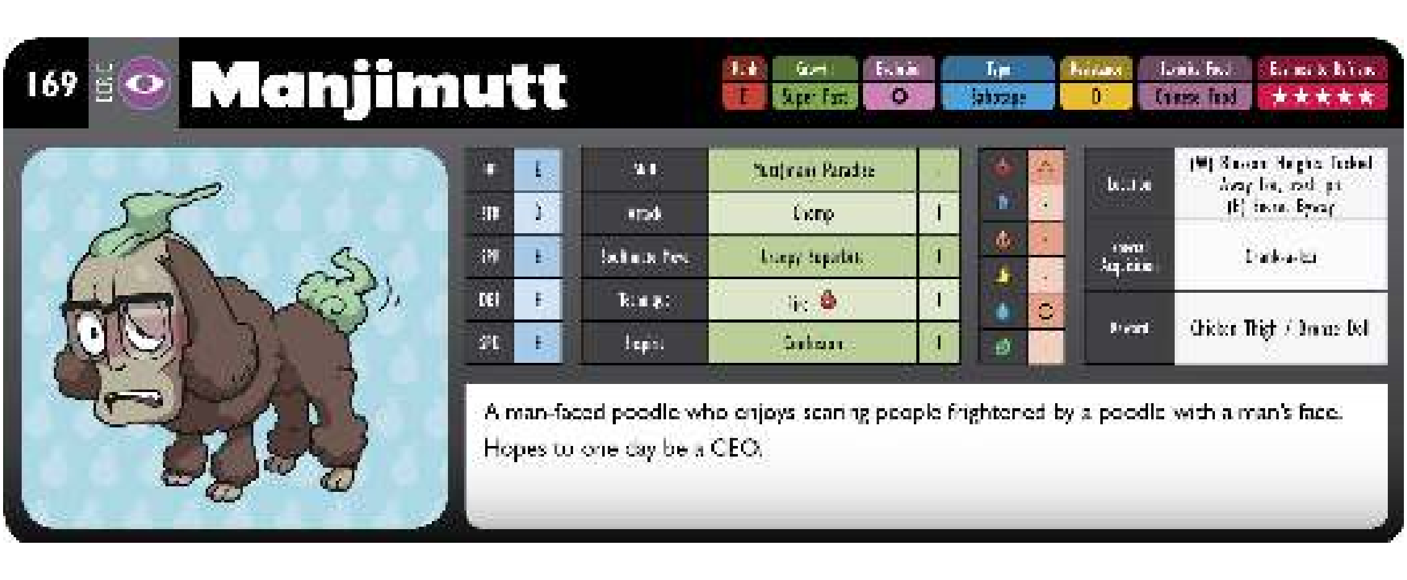


168 Skreek

Rare!

If you catch a glimpse of Skreek, just run. He can throw you into the deepest pits of despair.

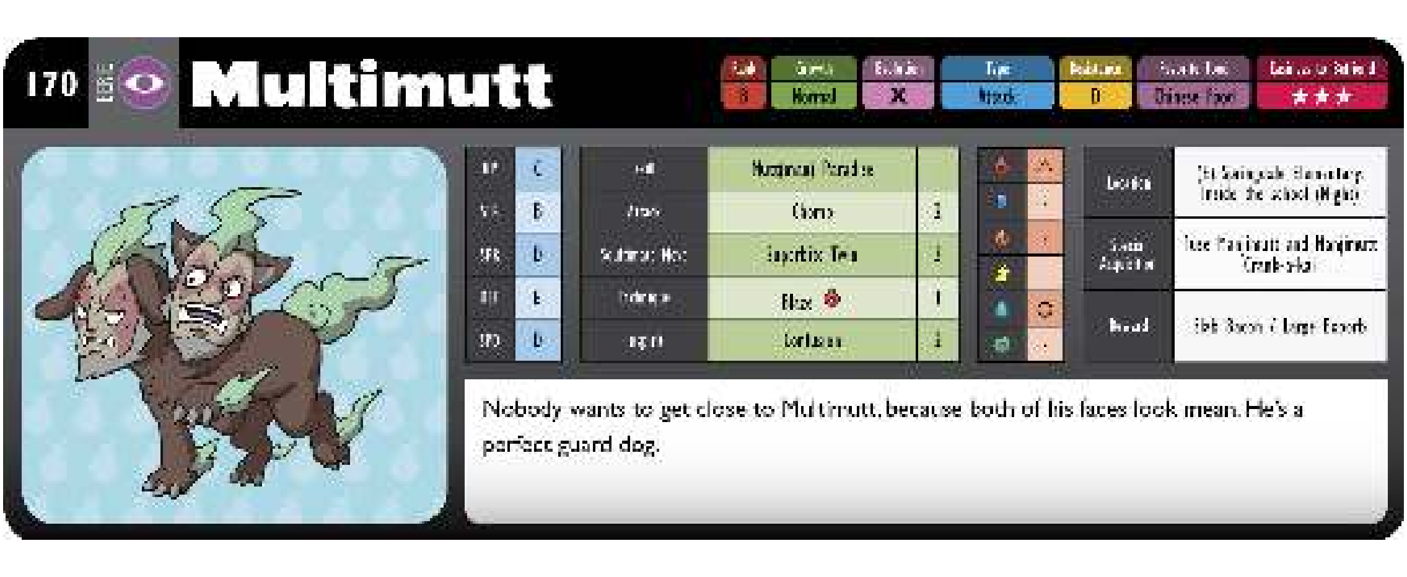
169: Manjimutt



169 Manjimutt

A man-faced poodle who enjoys scaring people frightened by a poodle with a man's face. Hopes to one day be a CEO.

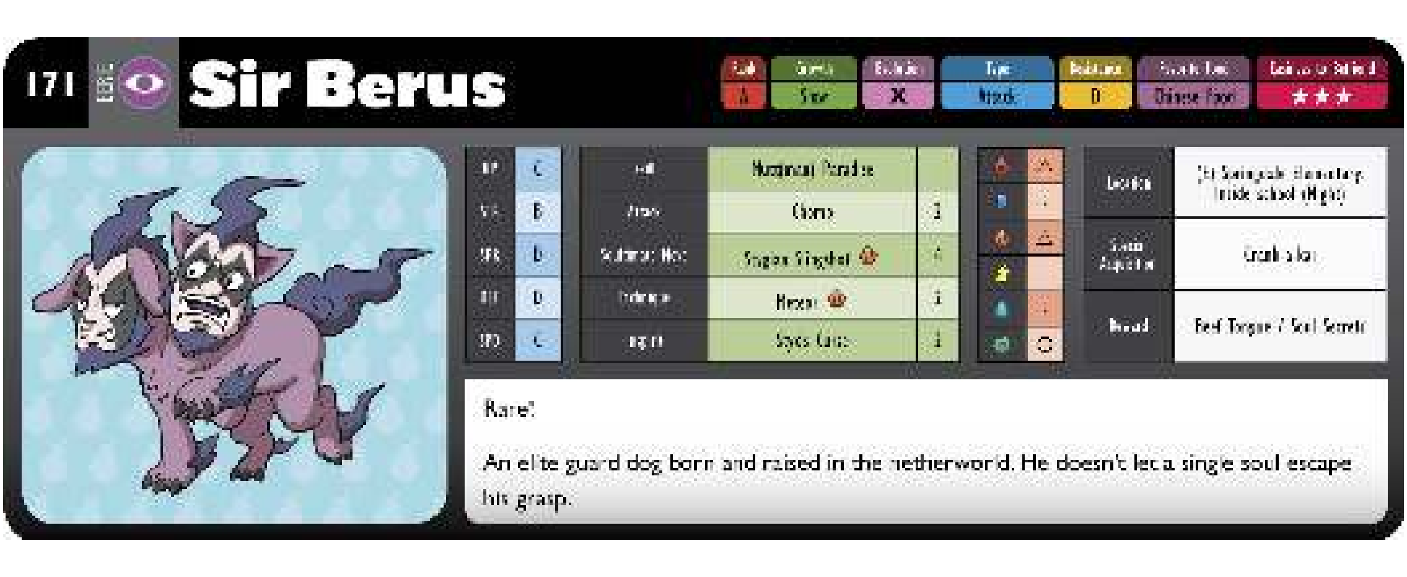
170: Multimutt



170 Multimutt

Nobody wants to get close to Multimutt, because both of his faces look mean. He's a perfect guard dog.

171: Sir Berus

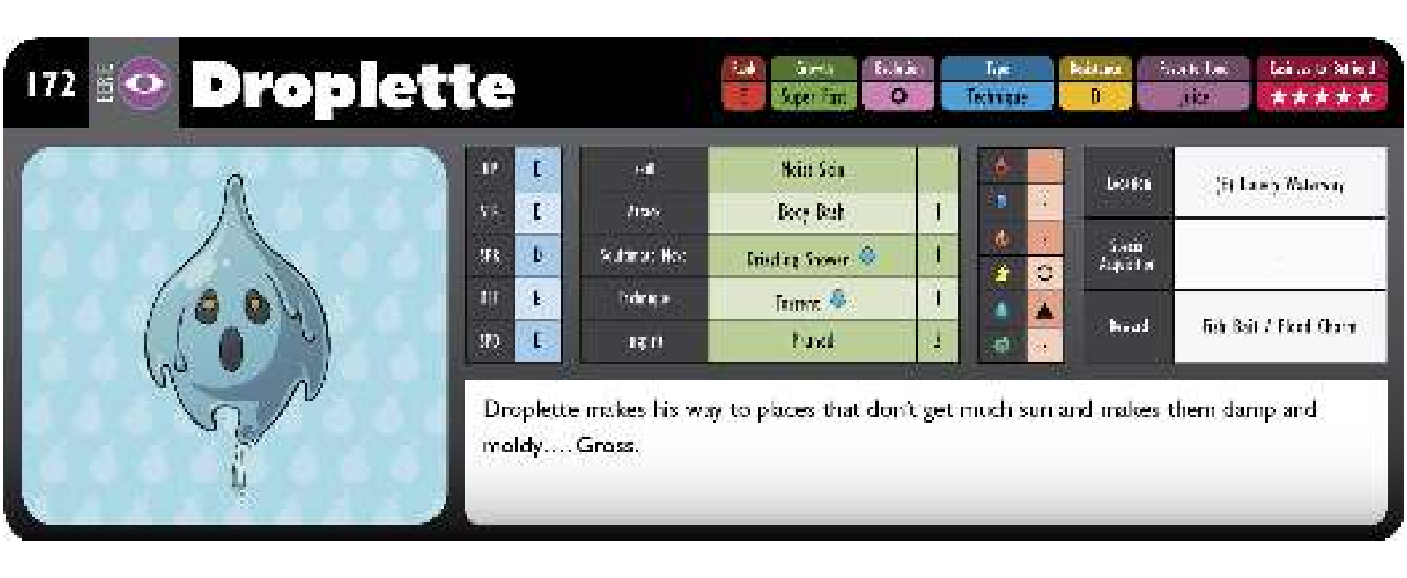


171 Sir Berus

Rare!

An elite guard dog born and raised in the netherworld. He doesn't let a single soul escape his grasp.

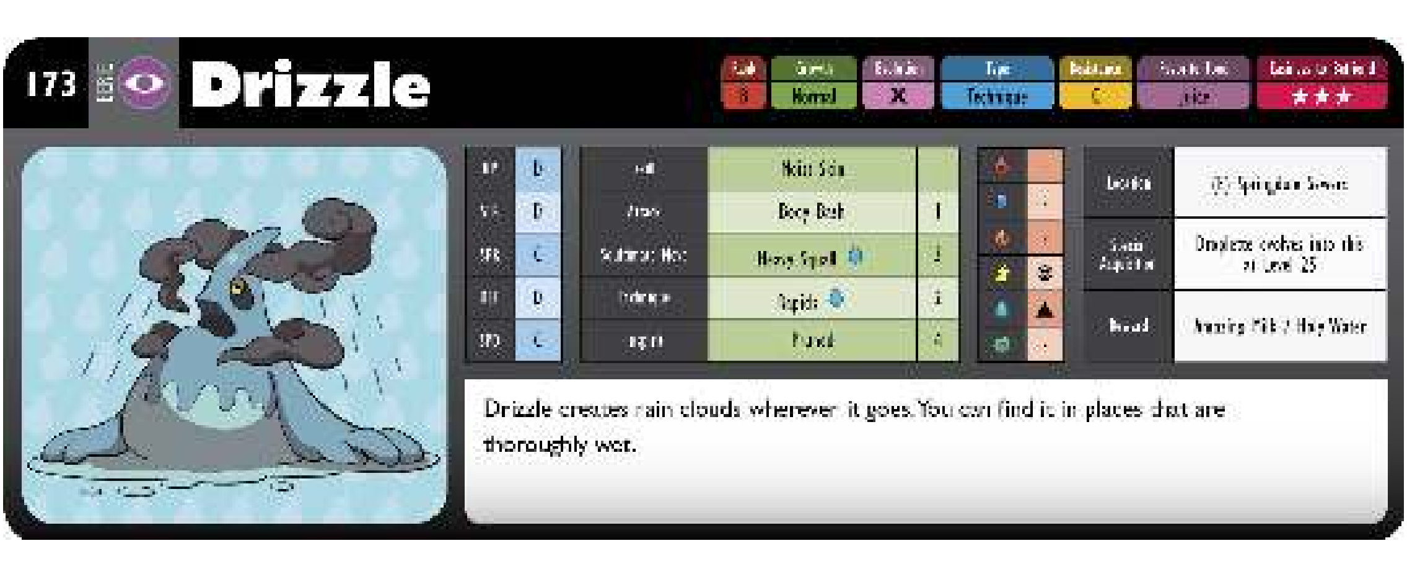
172: Droplette



172 Droplette

Droplette makes his way to places that don't get much sun and makes them damp and moldy.... Gross.

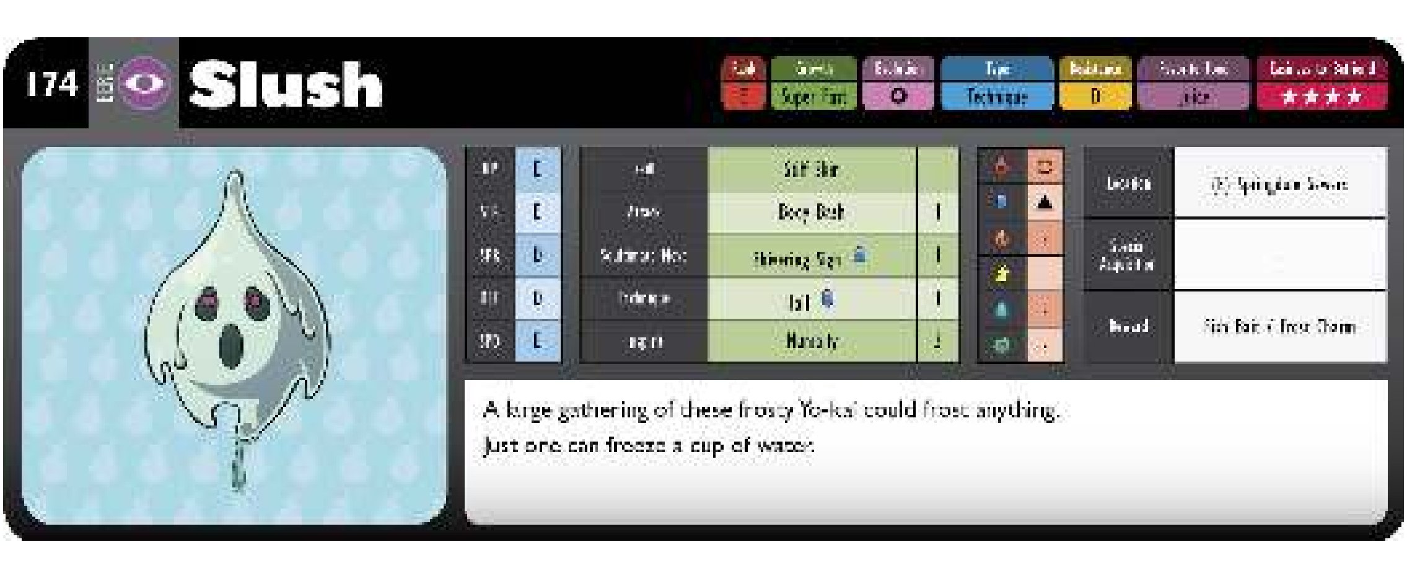
173: Drizzle



173 Drizzle

Drizzle creates rain clouds wherever it goes. You can find it in places that are thoroughly wet.

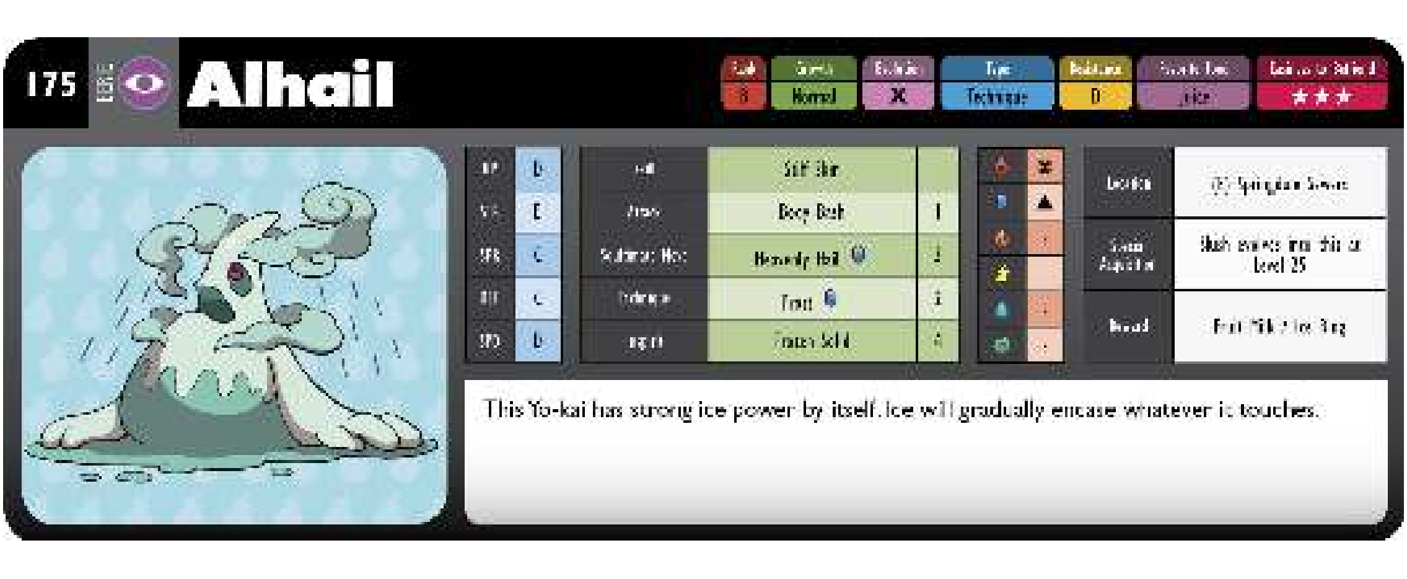
174: Slush



174 Slush

A large gathering of these frosty Yo-kai could frost anything. Just one can freeze a cup of water.

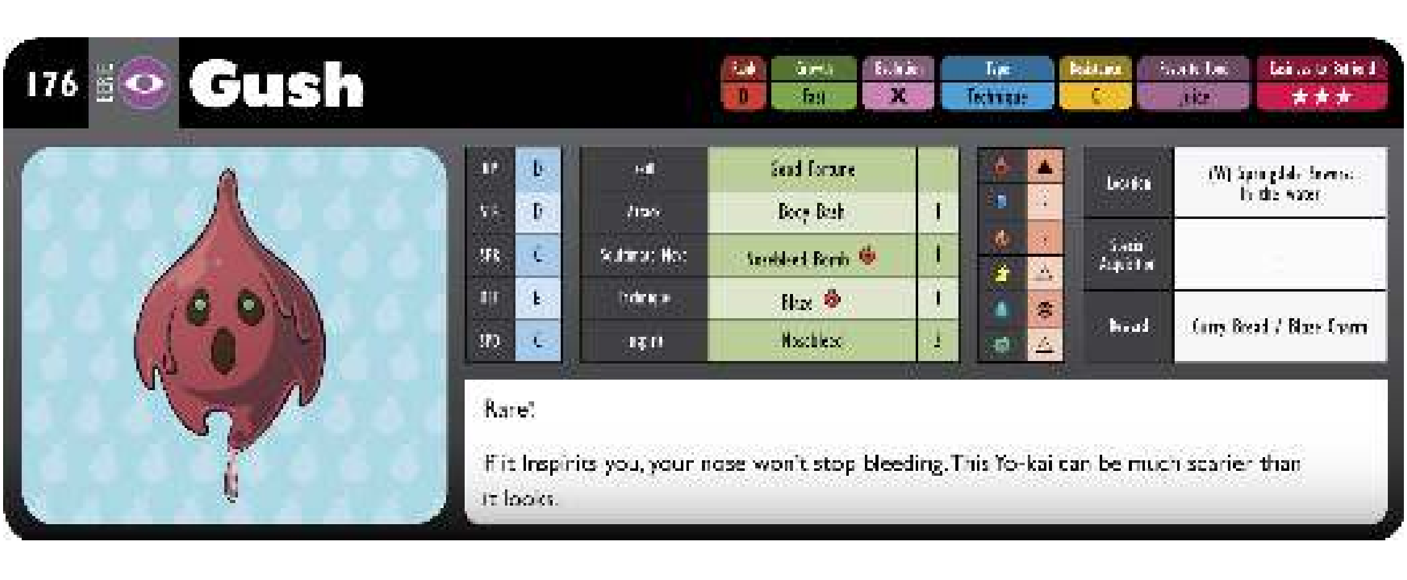
175: Alhail



175 Alhail

This Yo-kai has strong ice power by itself. Ice will gradually encase whatever it touches.

176: Gush

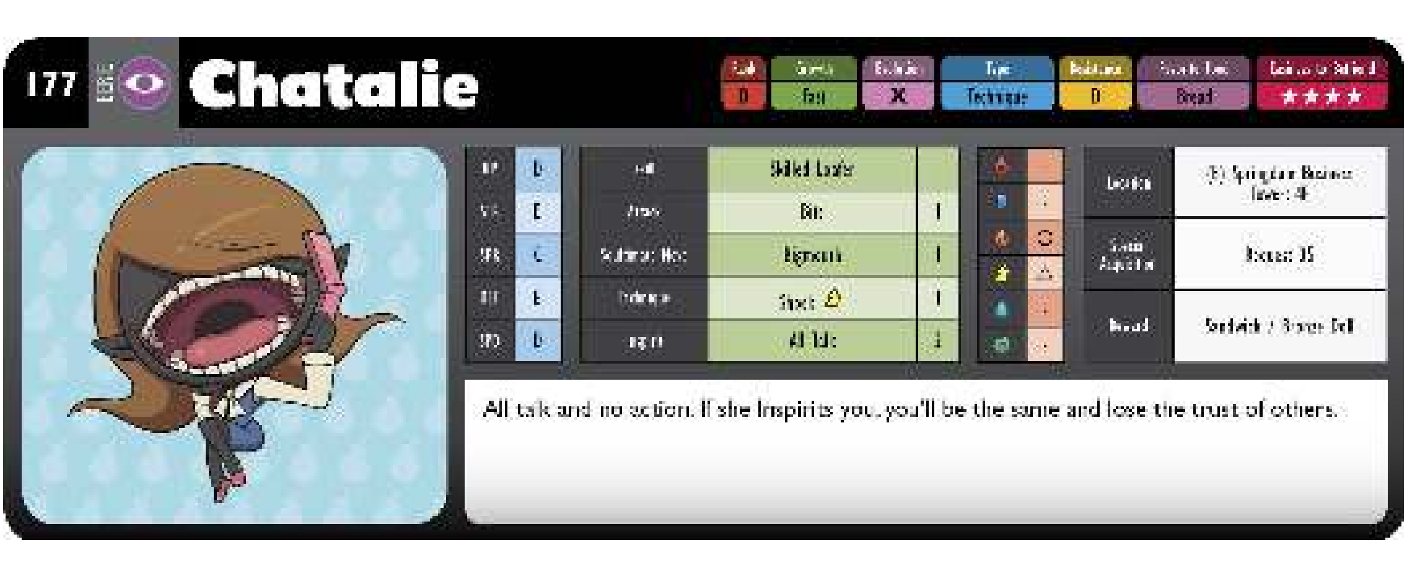


176 Gush

Rare!

If it Inspirits you, your nose won't stop bleeding. This Yo-kai can be much scarier than it looks.

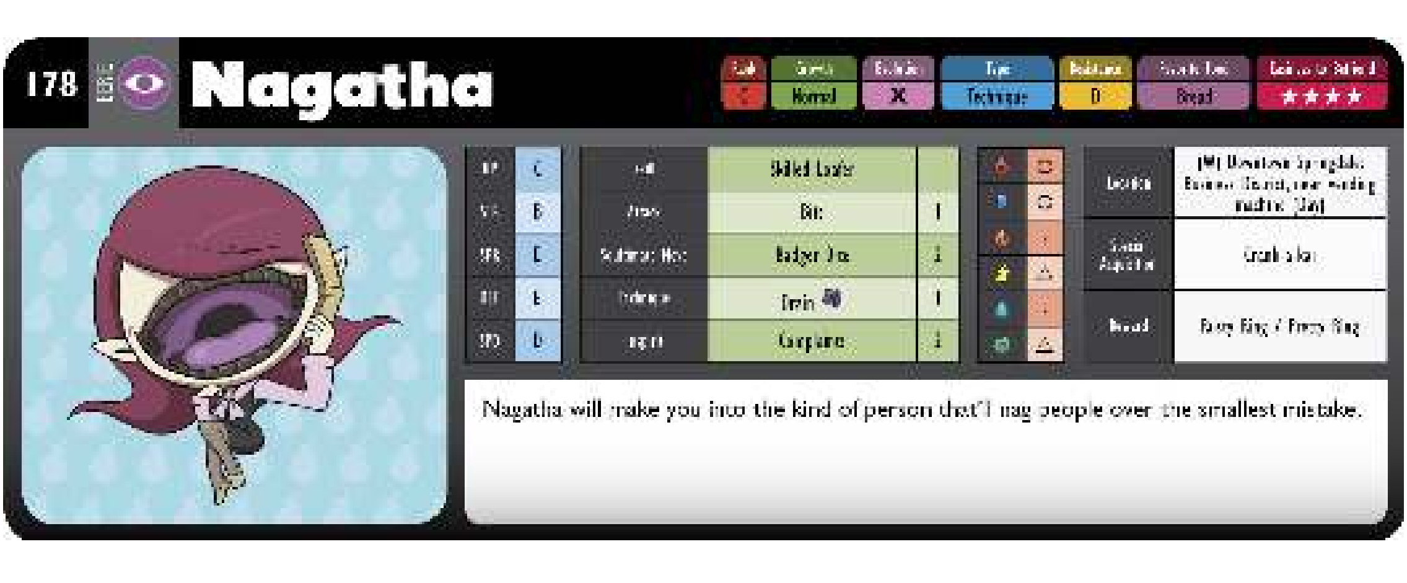
177: Chatalie



177 Chatalie

All talk and no action. If she Inspirits you, you'll be the same and lose the trust of others.

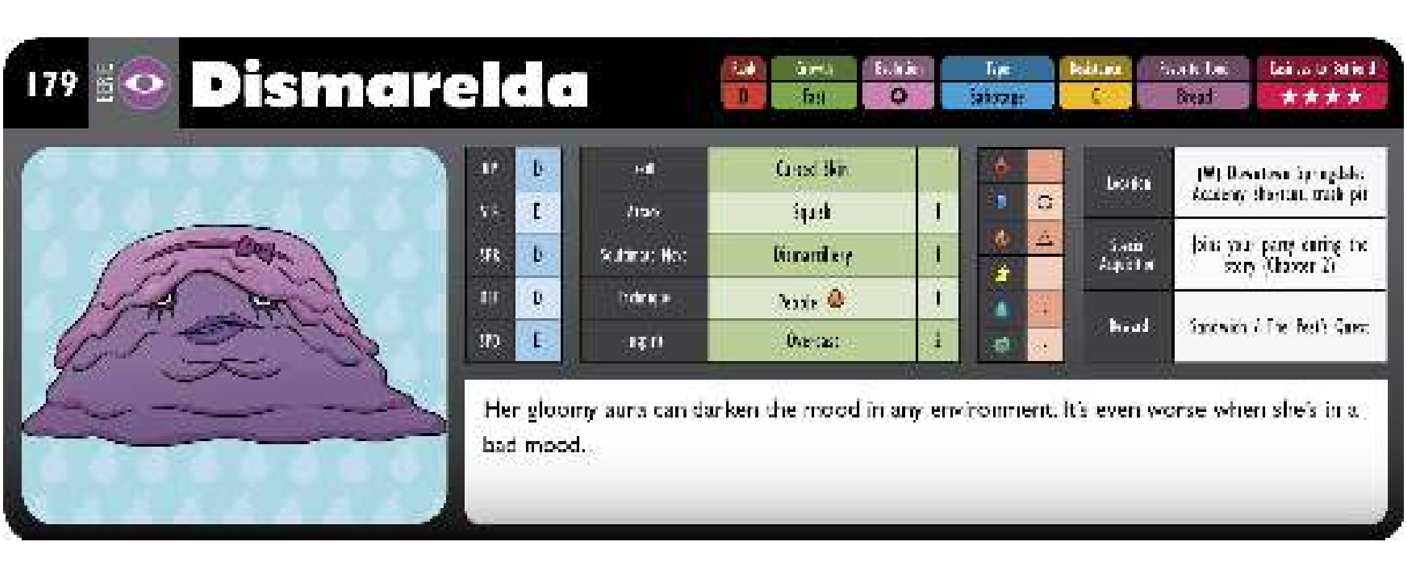
178: Nagatha



178 Nagatha

Nagatha will make you into the kind of person that'll nag people over the smallest mistake.

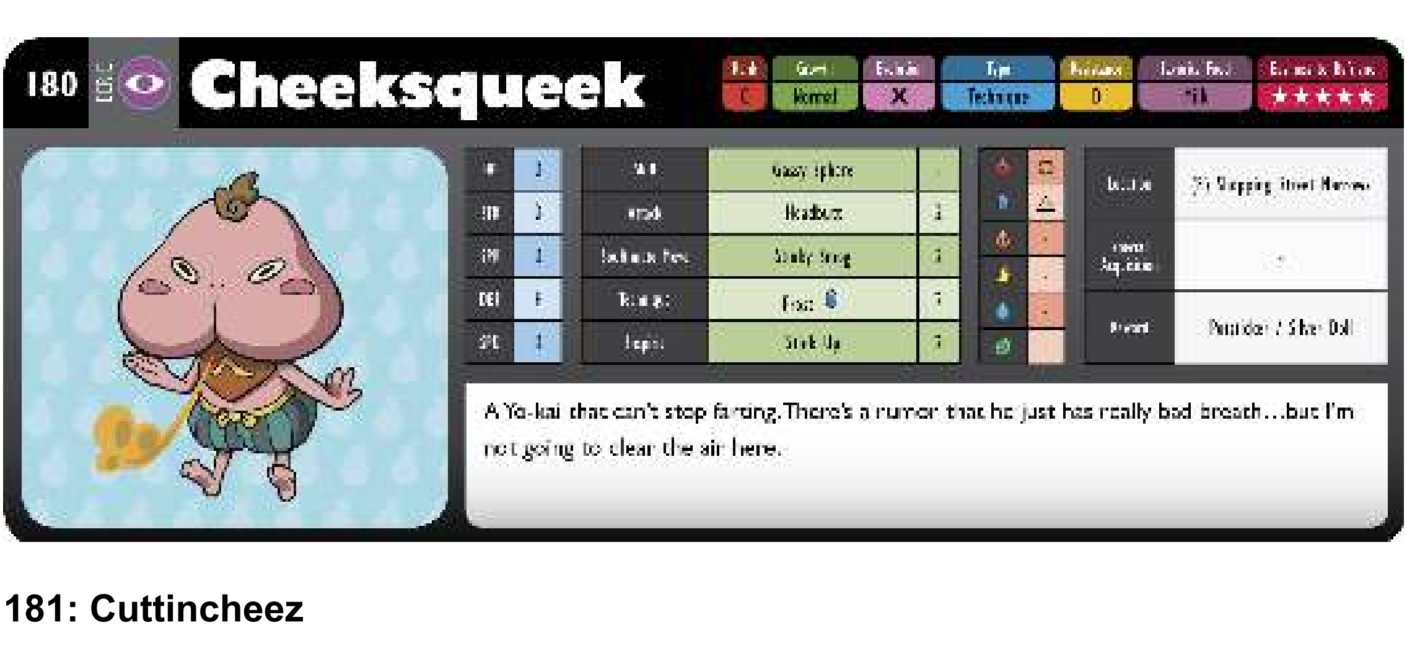
179: Dismarelda



179 Dismarelda

Her gloomy aura can darken the mood in any environment. It's even worse when she's in a bad mood.

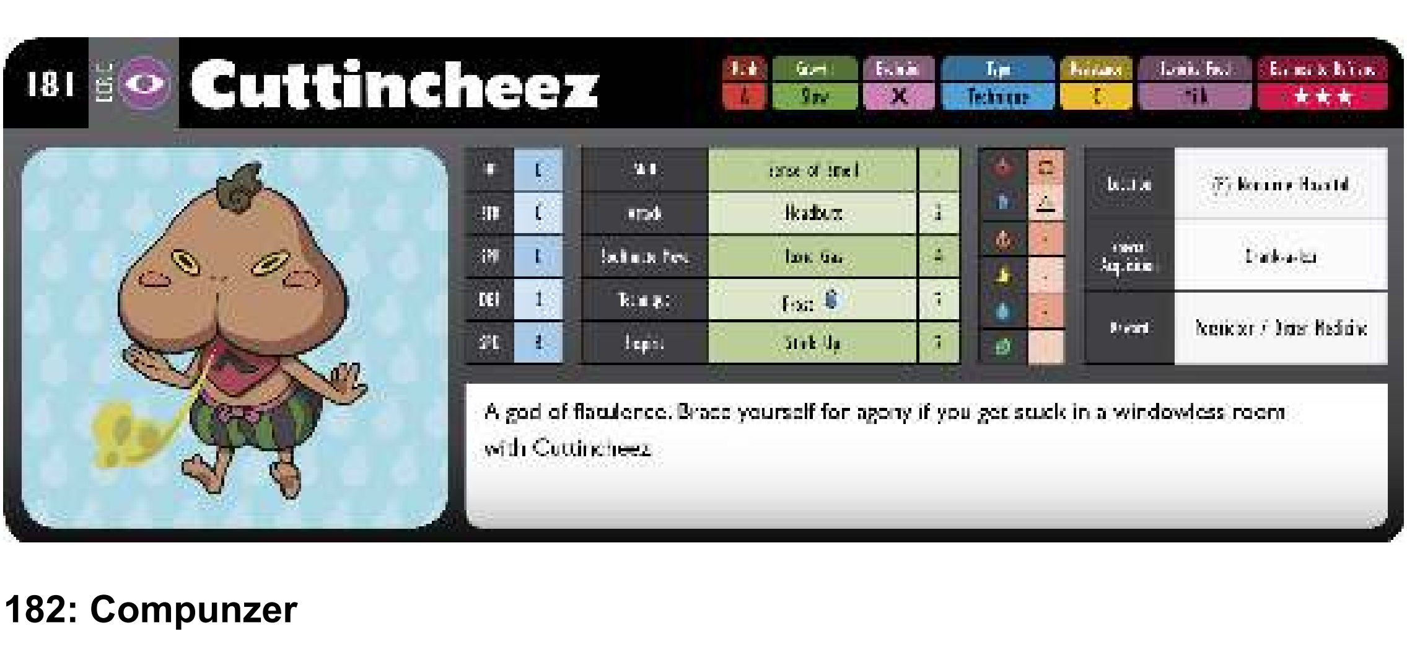
180: Cheeksqueek



180 Cheeksqueek

A Yo-kai that can't stop farting. There's a rumor that he just has really bad breath…but I'm not going to clear the air here.

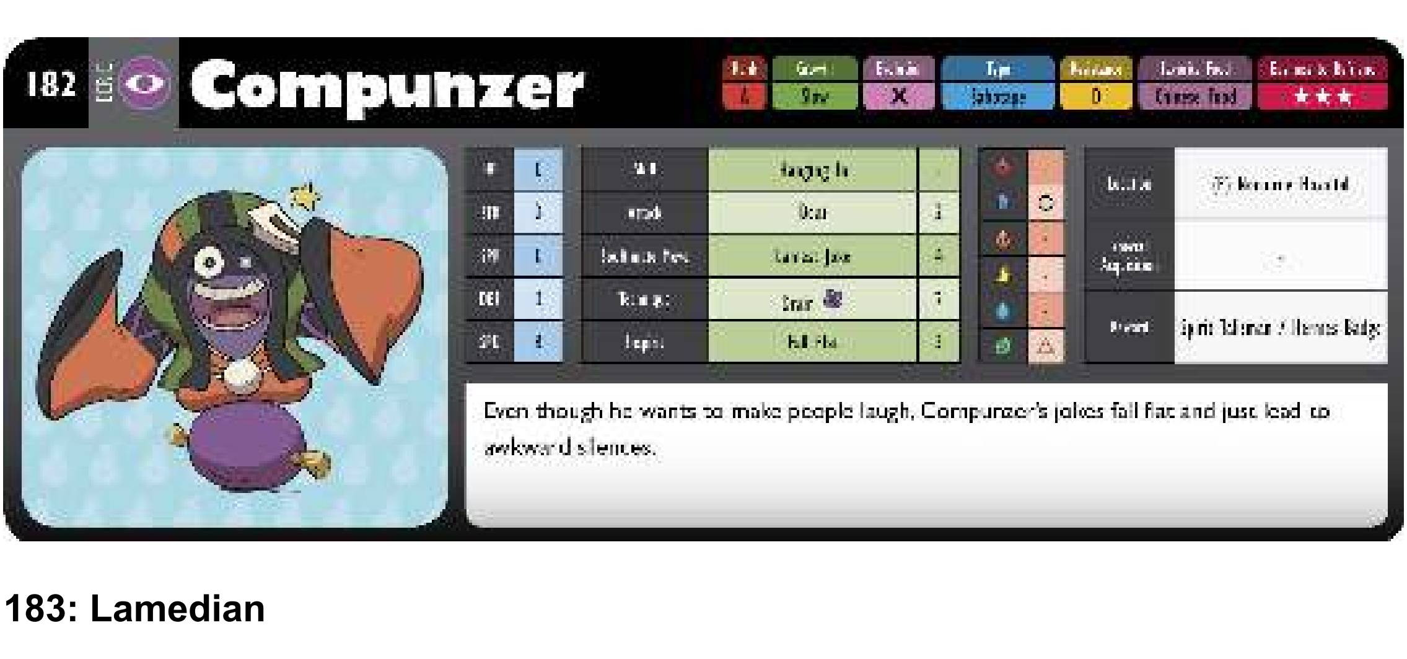
181: Cuttincheez



181 Cuttincheez

A god of flatulence. Brace yourself for agony if you get stuck in a windowless room with Cuttincheez.

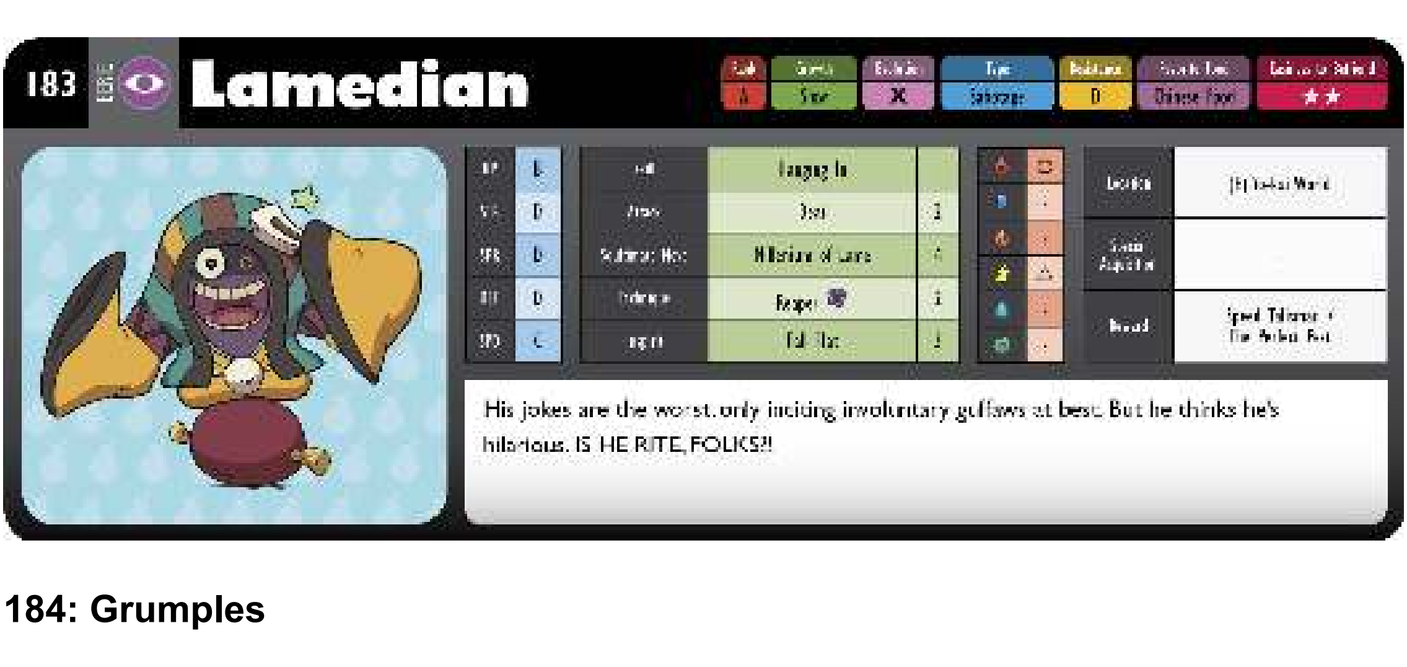
182: Compunzer



182 Compunzer

Even though he wants to make people laugh, Compunzer's jokes fall flat and just lead to awkward silences.

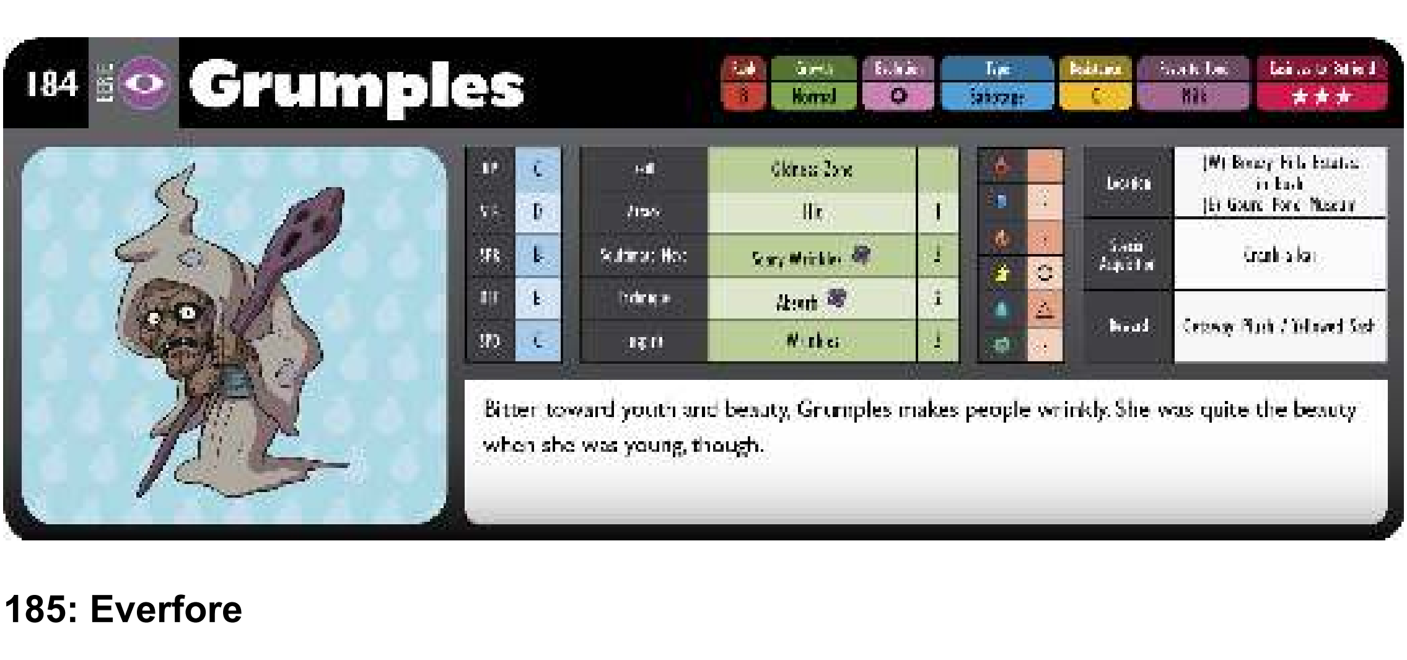
183: Lamedian



183 Lamedian

His jokes are the worst, only inciting involuntary guffaws at best. But he thinks he's hilarious. IS HE RITE, FOLKS?!

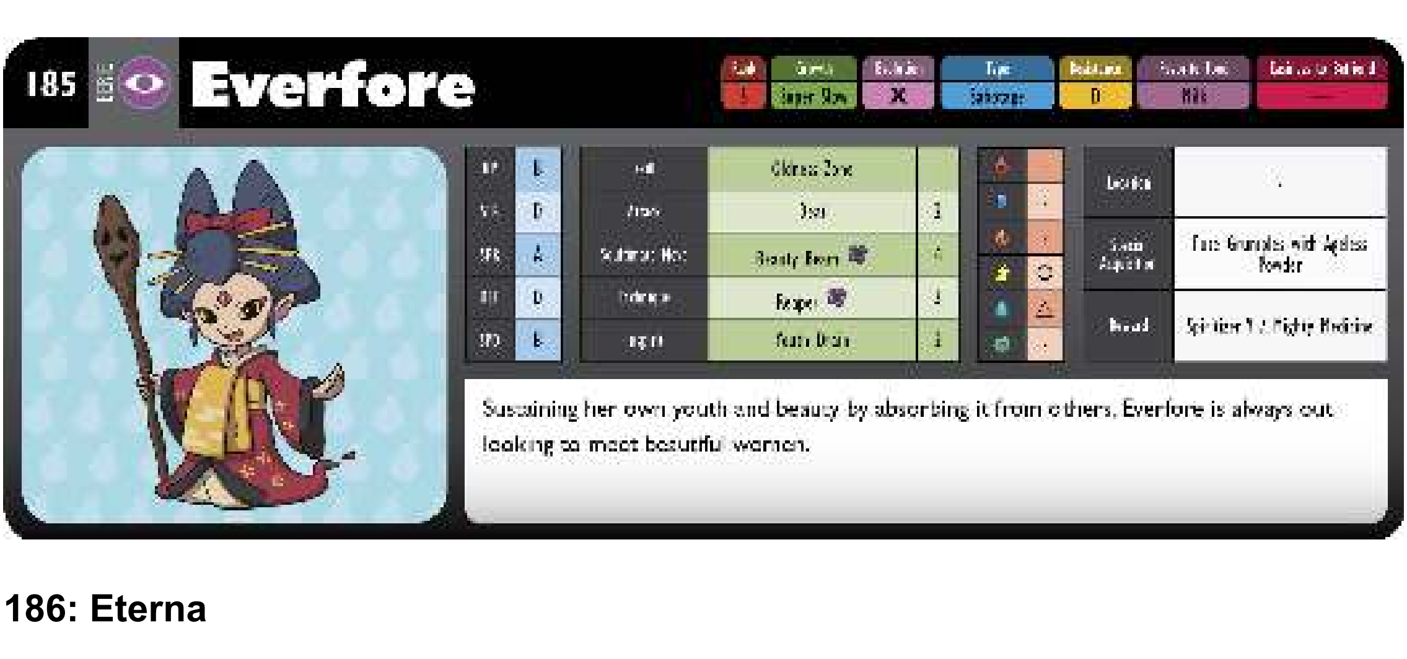
184: Grumples



184 Grumples

Bitter toward youth and beauty, Grumples makes people wrinkly. She was quite the beauty when she was young, though.

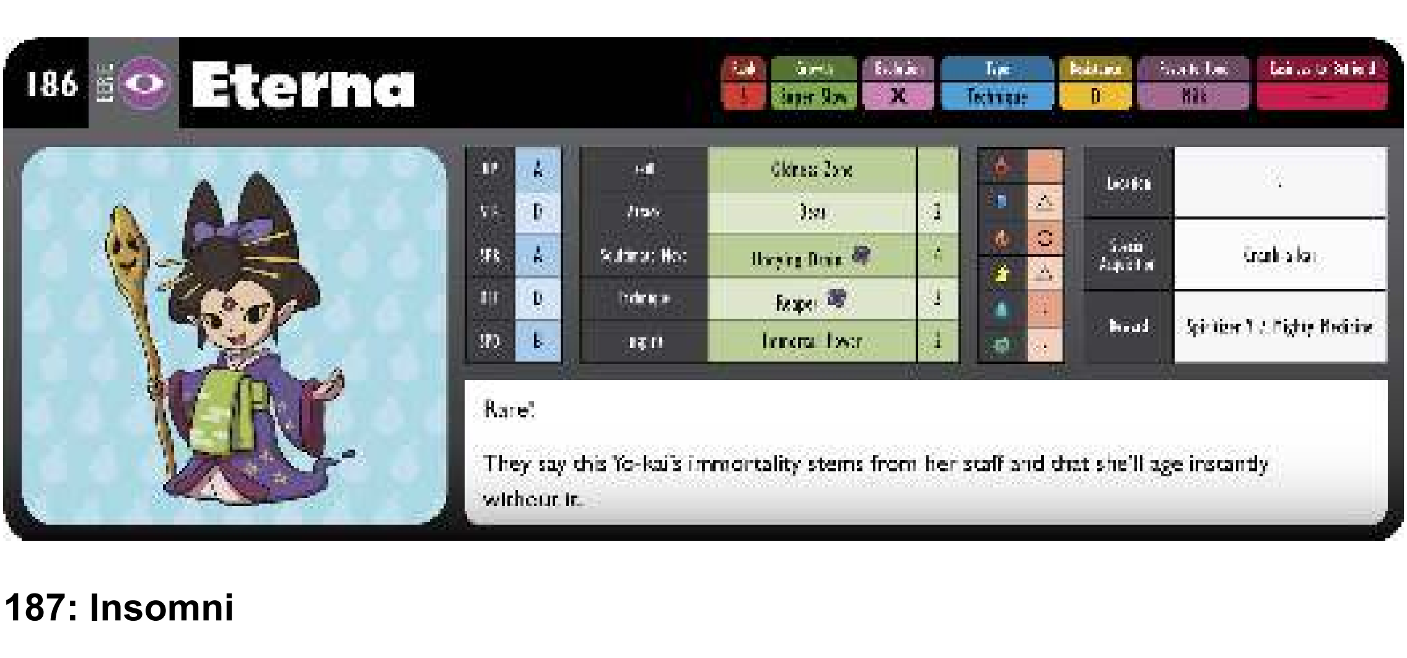
185: Everfore



185 Everfore

Sustaining her own youth and beauty by absorbing it from others, Everfore is always out looking to meet beautiful women.

186: Eterna

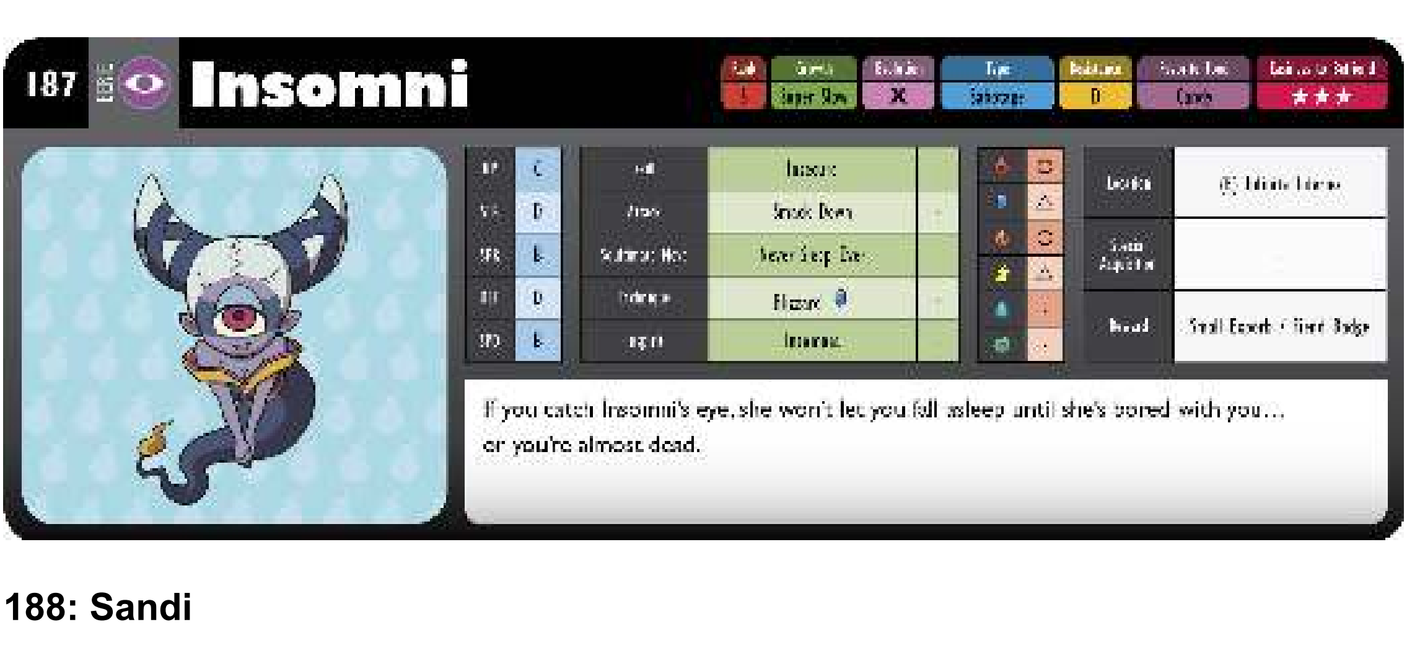


186 Eterna

Rare!

They say this Yo-kai's immortality stems from her staff and that she'll age instantly without it.

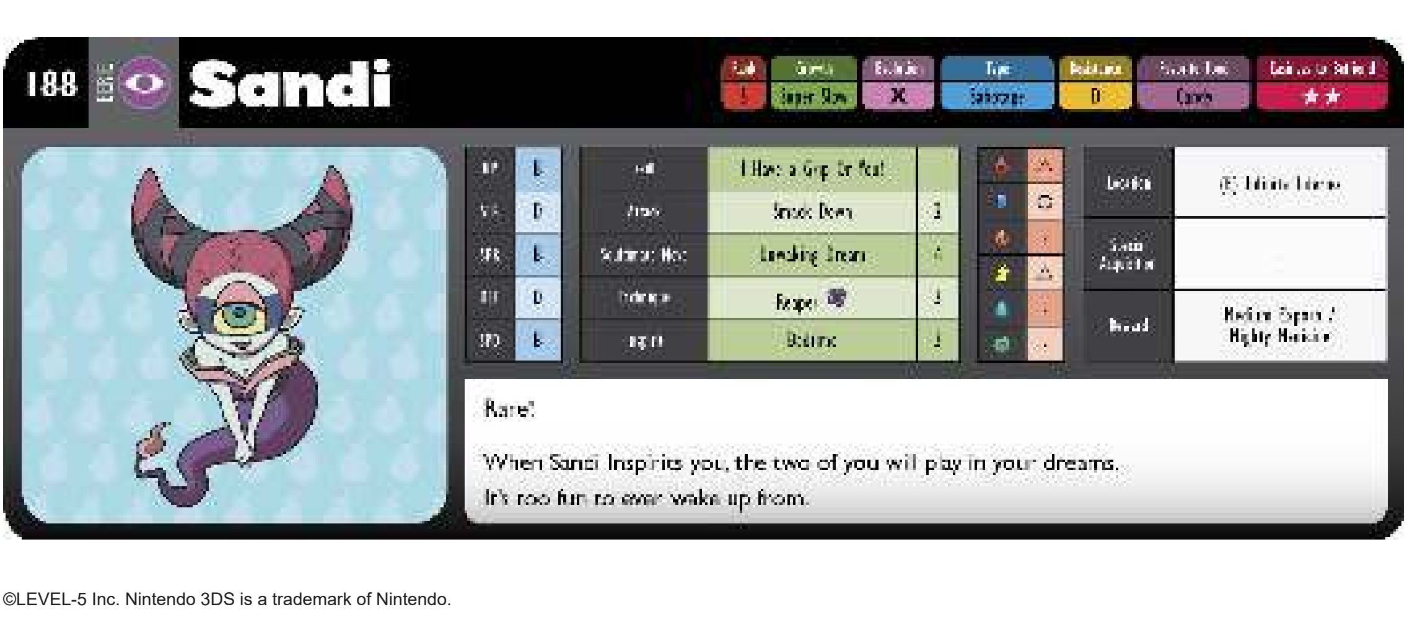
187: Insomni



187 Insomni

If you catch Insomni's eye, she won't let you fall asleep until she's bored with you… or you're almost dead.

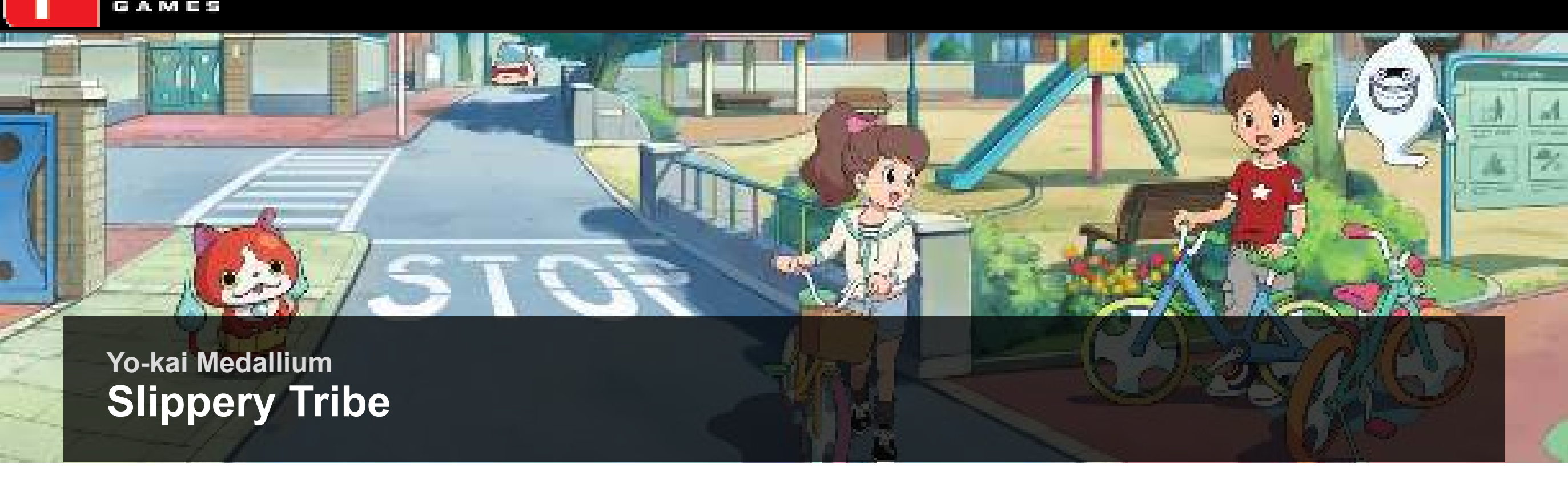
188: Sandi



188 Sandi

Rare!

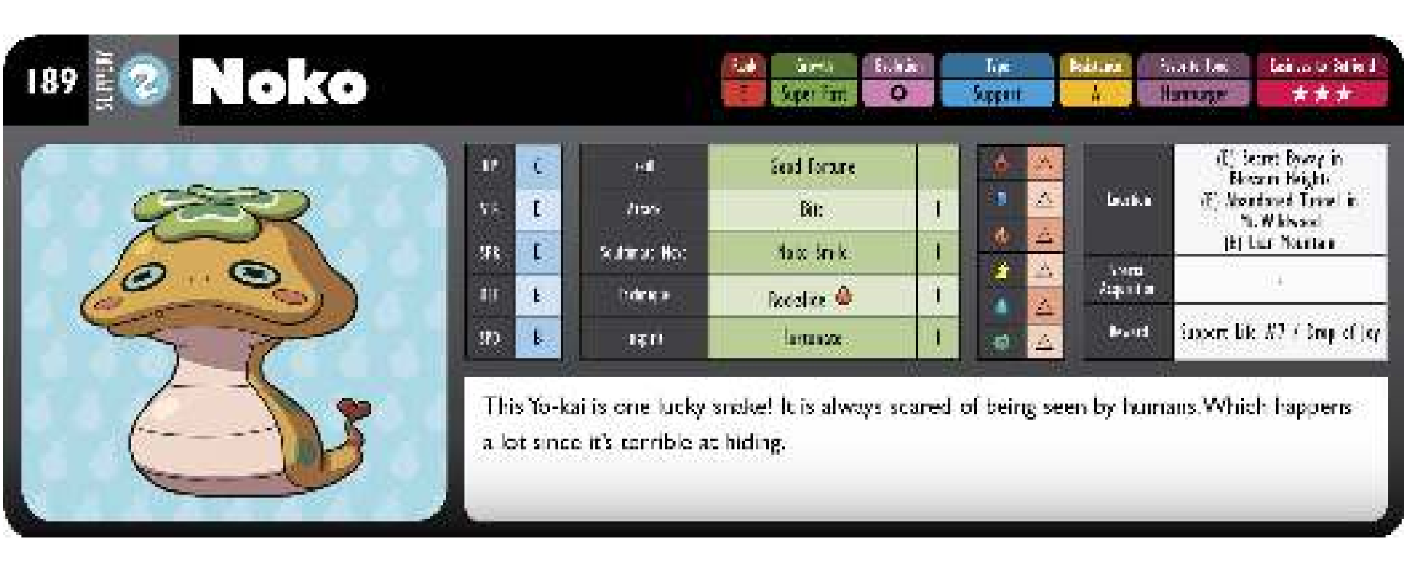
When Sandi Inspirits you, the two of you will play in your dreams. It's too fun to ever wake up from.



Yo-kai Medallium

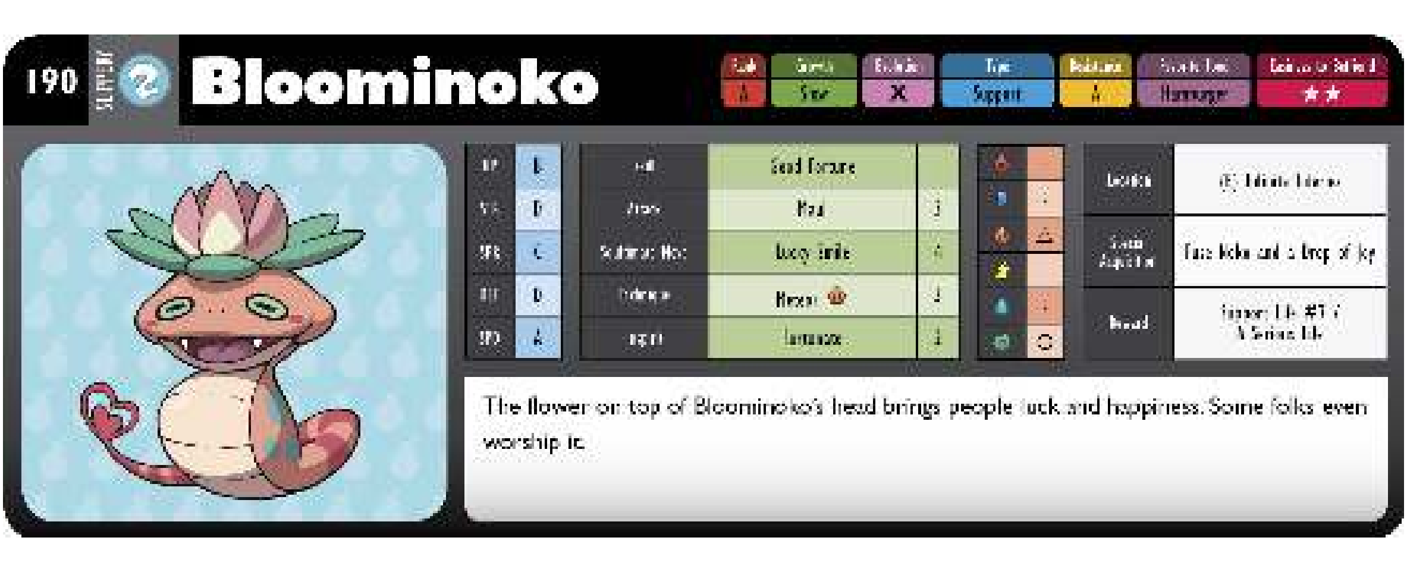
Slippery Tribe

189: Noko



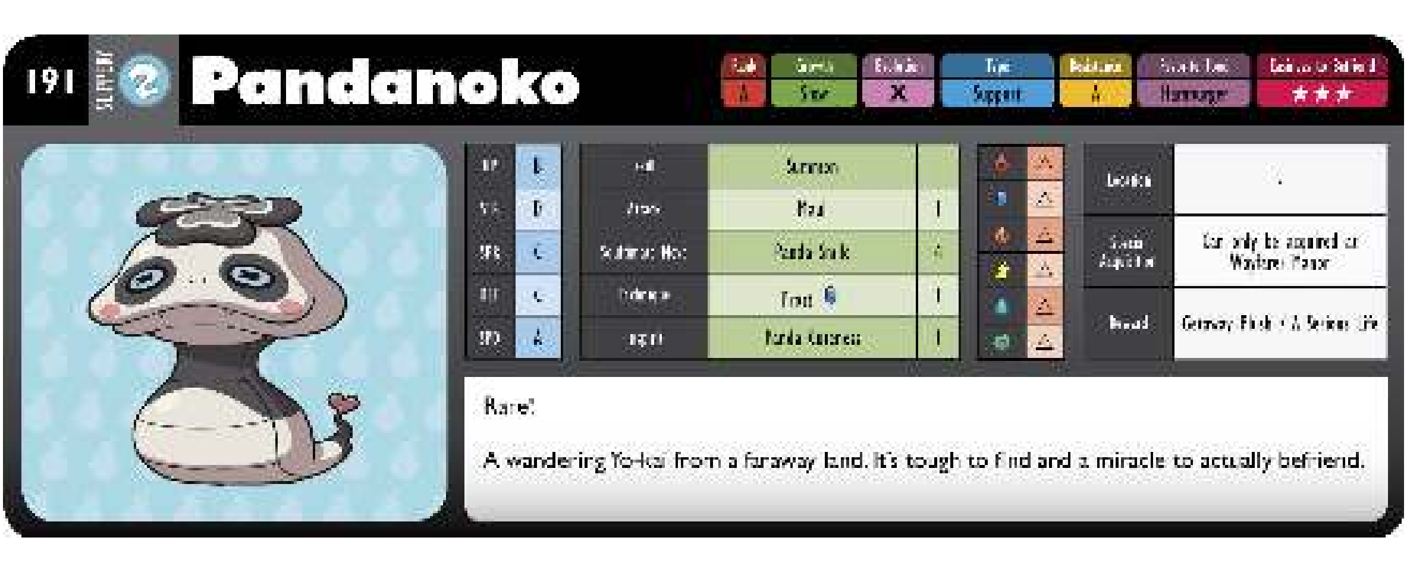
This Yo-kai is one lucky snake! It is always scared of being seen by humans. Which happens a lot since it's terrible at hiding.

190: Bloominoko



The flower on top of Bloominoko's head brings people luck and happiness. Some folks even worship it.

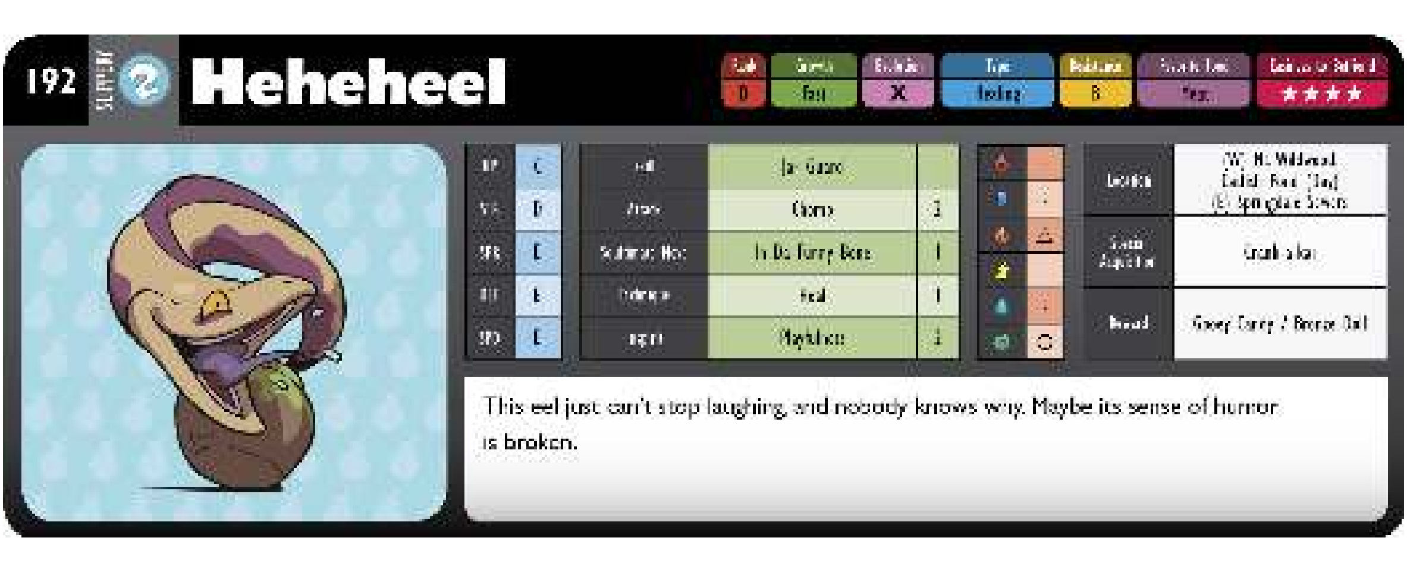
191: Pandanoko



Rare!

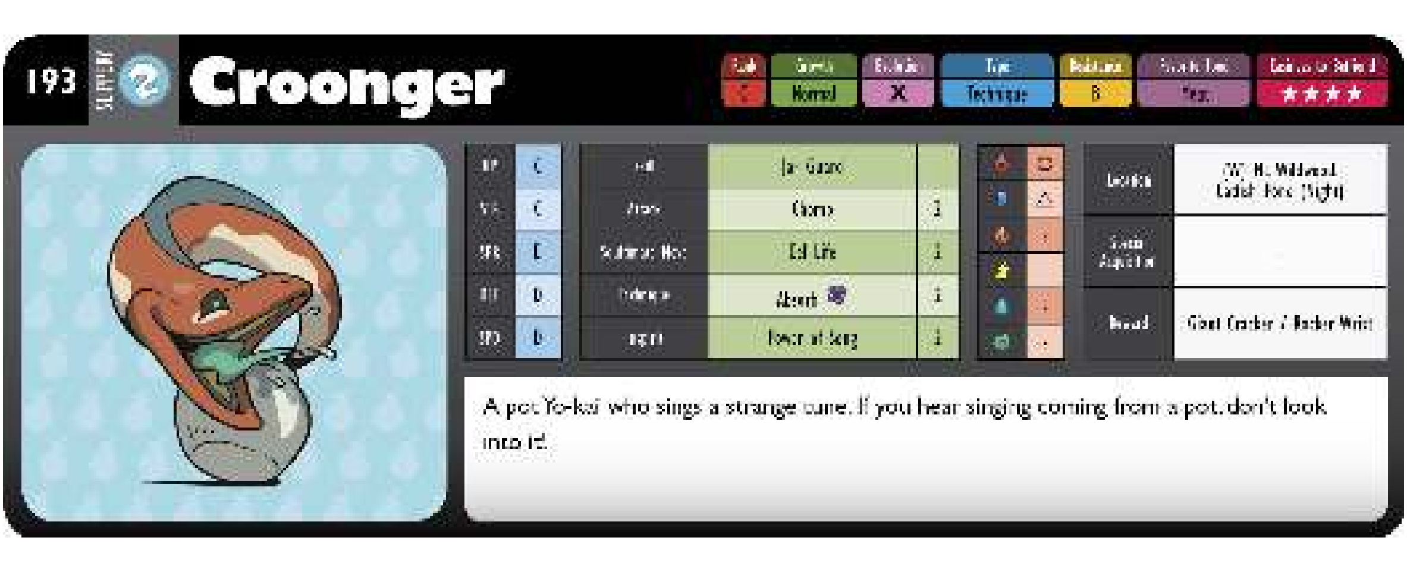
A wandering Yo-kai from a faraway land. It's tough to find and a miracle to actually befriend.

192: Heheheel



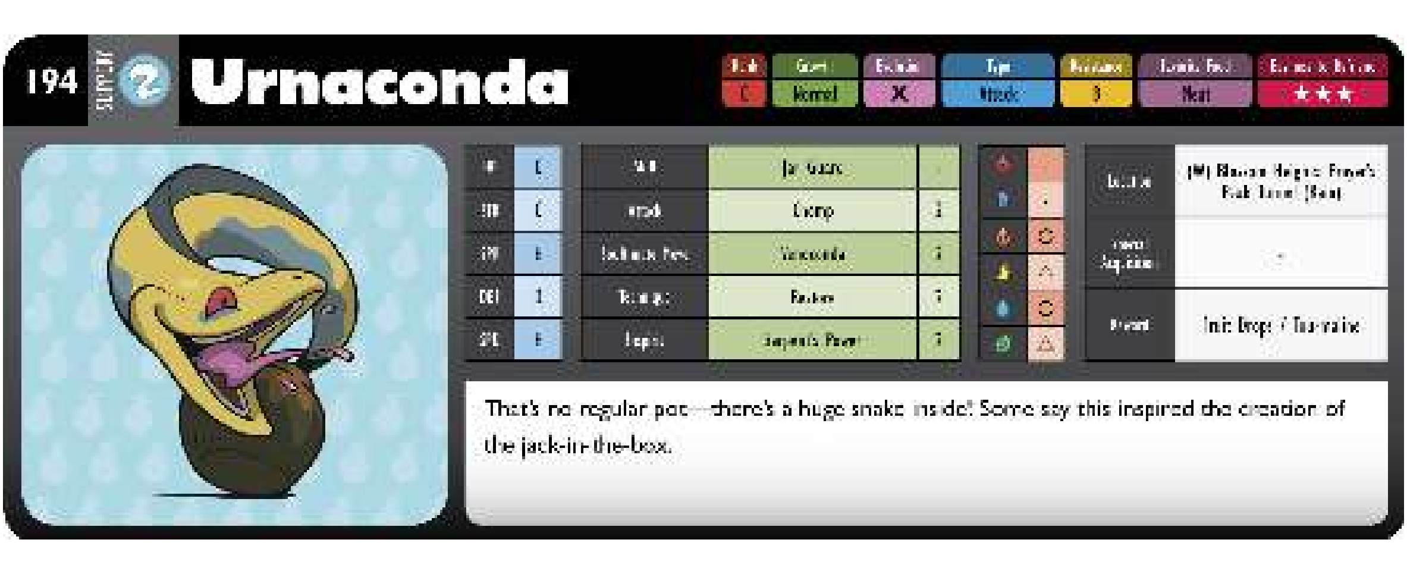
This eel just can't stop laughing, and nobody knows why. Maybe its sense of humor is broken.

193: Croonger



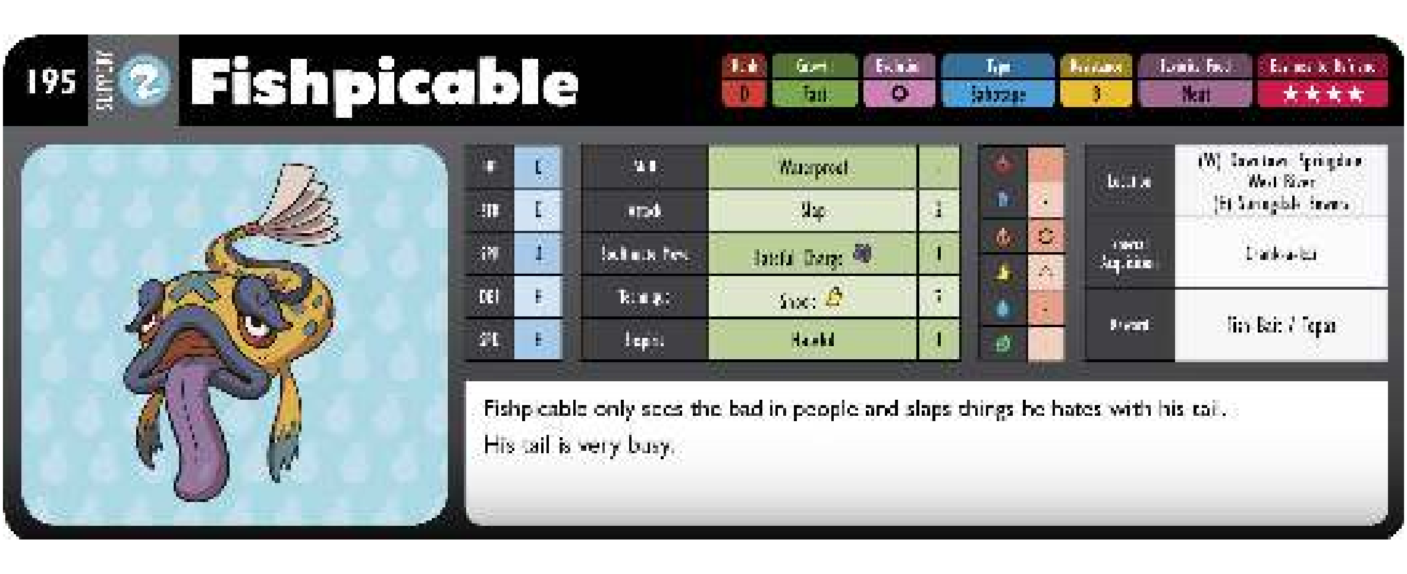
A pot Yo-kai who sings a strange tune. If you hear singing coming from a pot, don't look into it!

194: Urnaconda



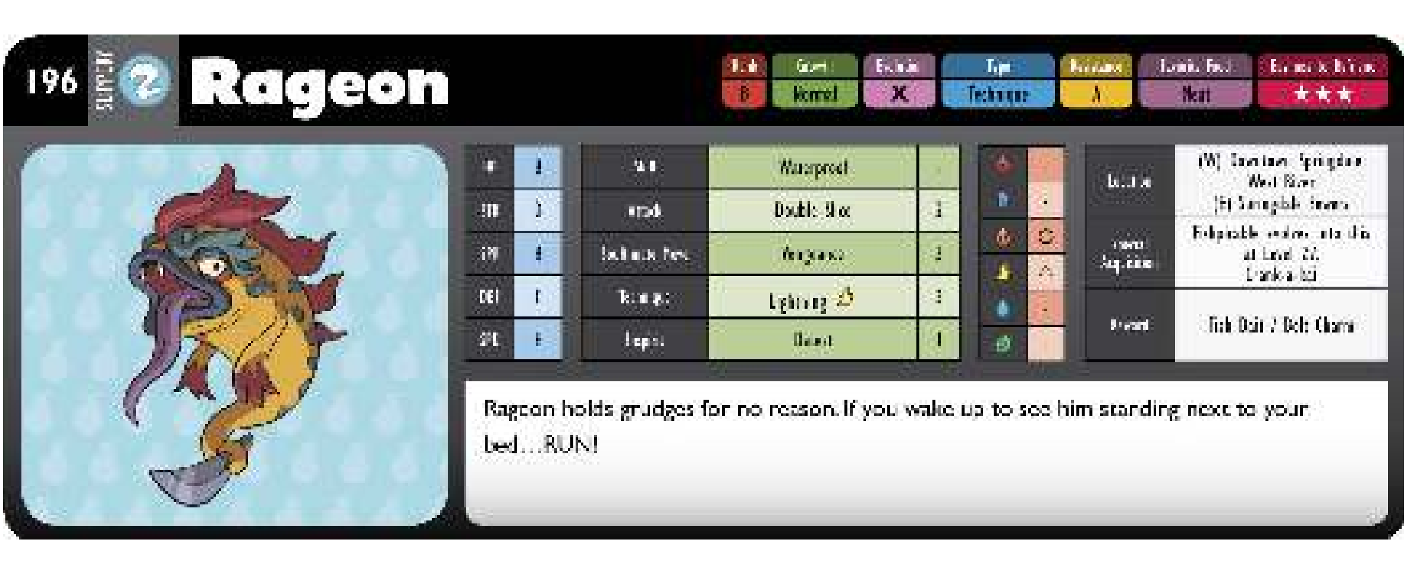
That's no regular pot—there's a huge snake inside! Some say this inspired the creation of the jack-in-the-box.

195: Fishpicable



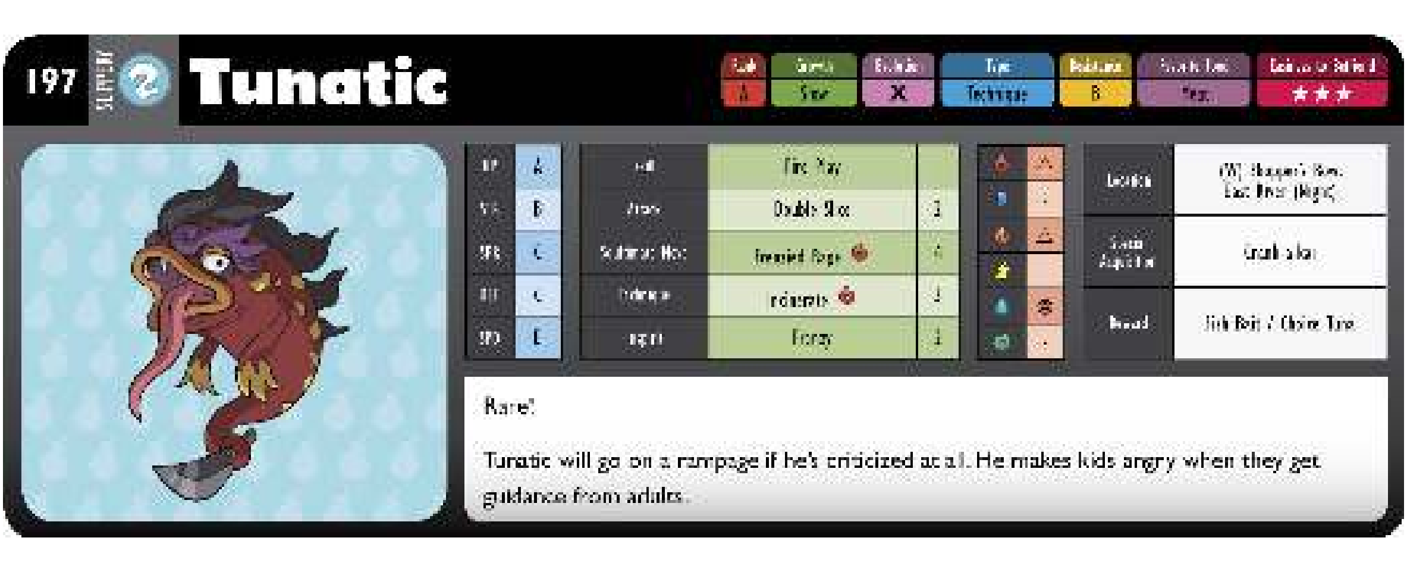
Fishpicable only sees the bad in people and slaps things he hates with his tail. His tail is very busy.

196: Rageon



Rageon holds grudges for no reason. If you wake up to see him standing next to your bed…RUN!

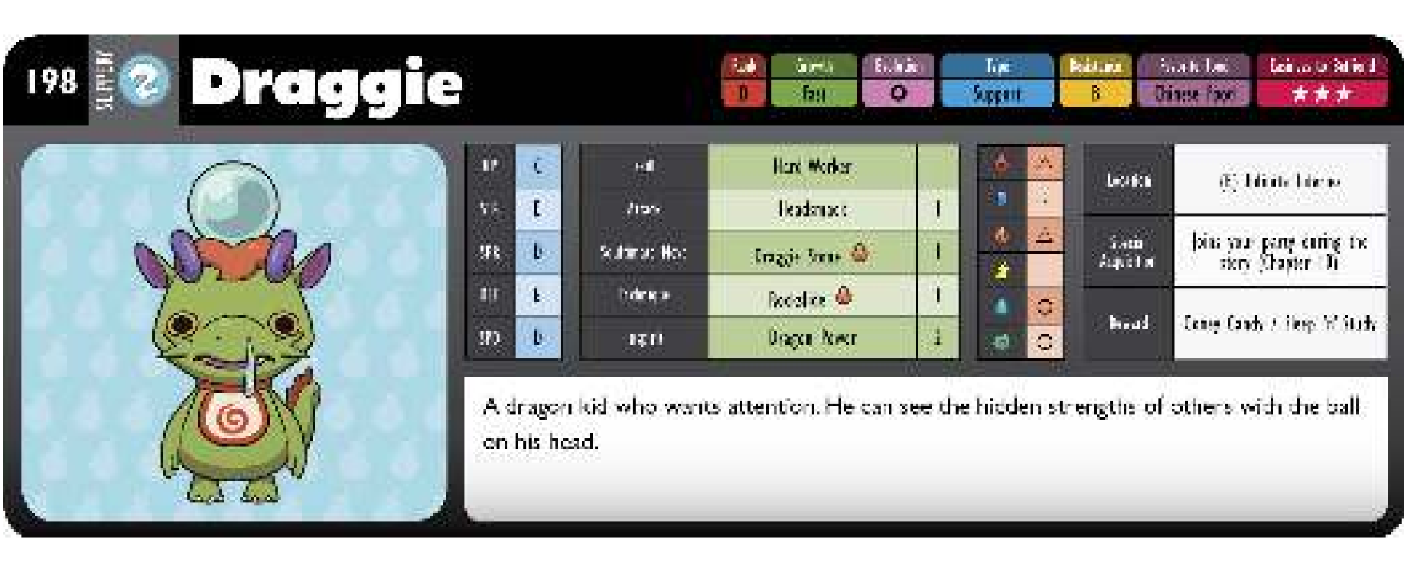
197: Tunatic



Rare!

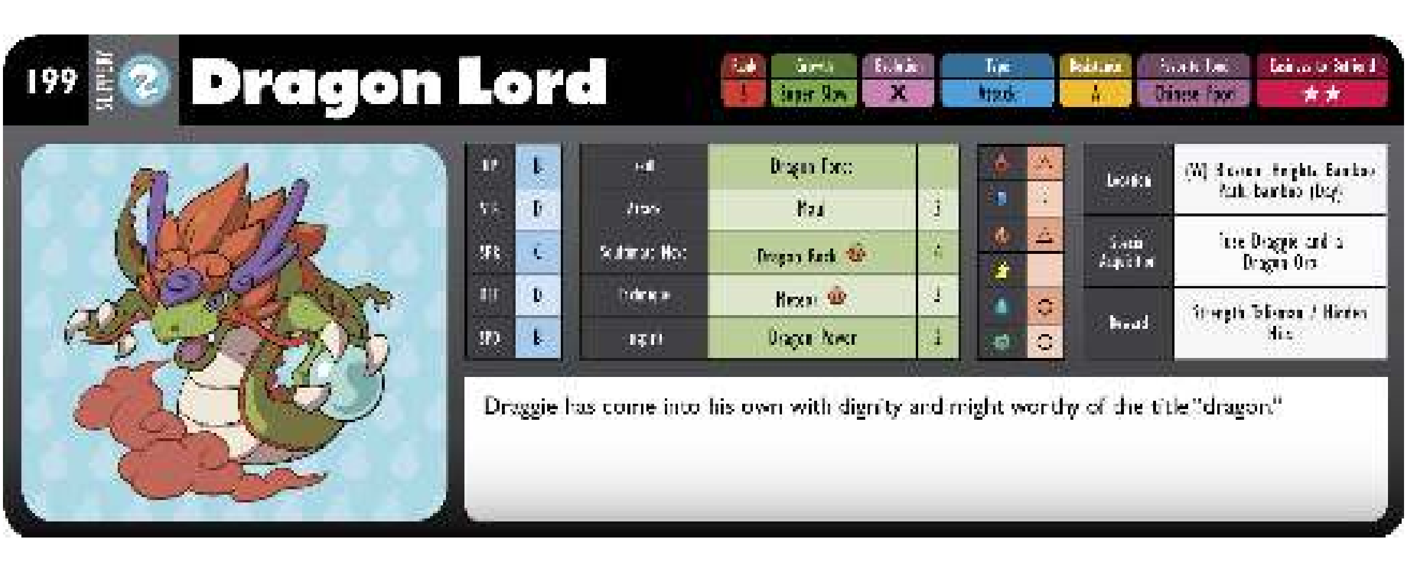
Tunatic will go on a rampage if he's criticized at all. He makes kids angry when they get guidance from adults.

198: Draggie



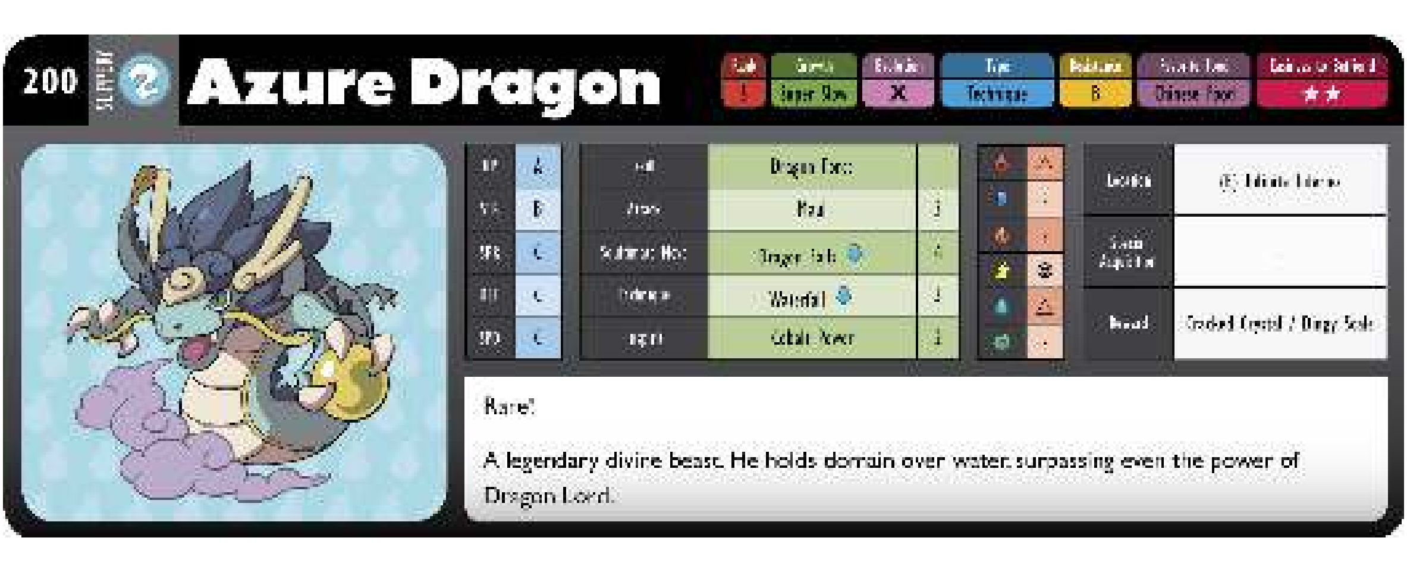
A dragon kid who wants attention. He can see the hidden strengths of others with the ball on his head.

199: Dragon Lord



Draggie has come into his own with dignity and might worthy of the title "dragon."

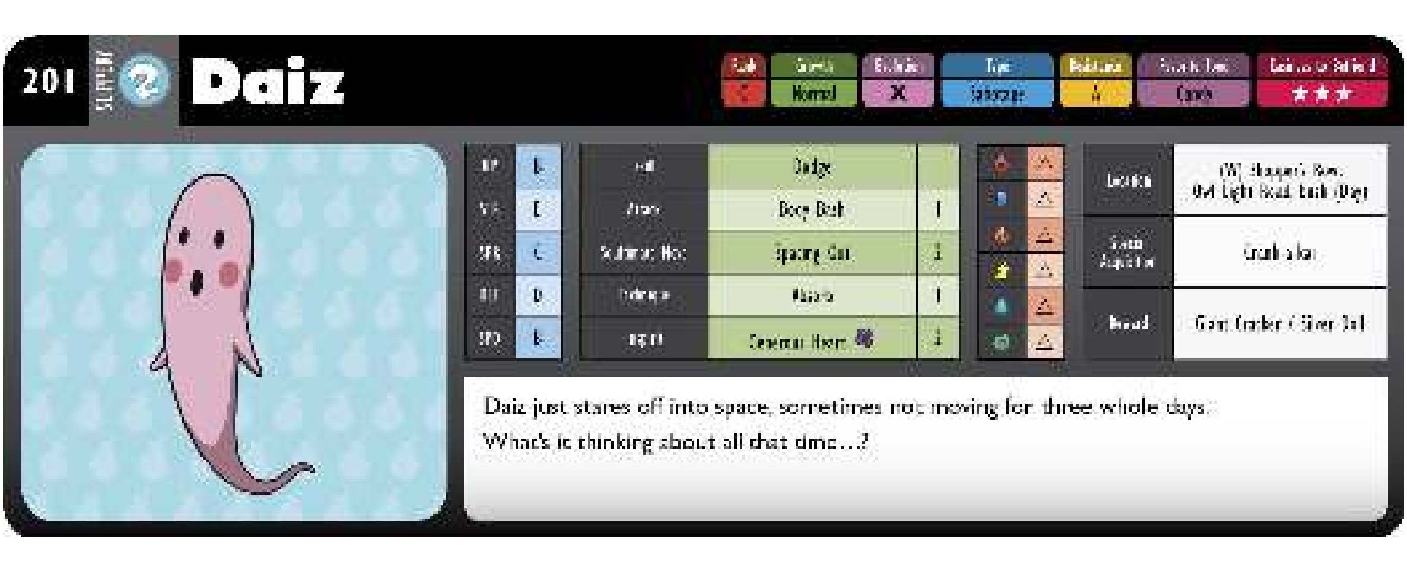
200: Azure Dragon



Rare!

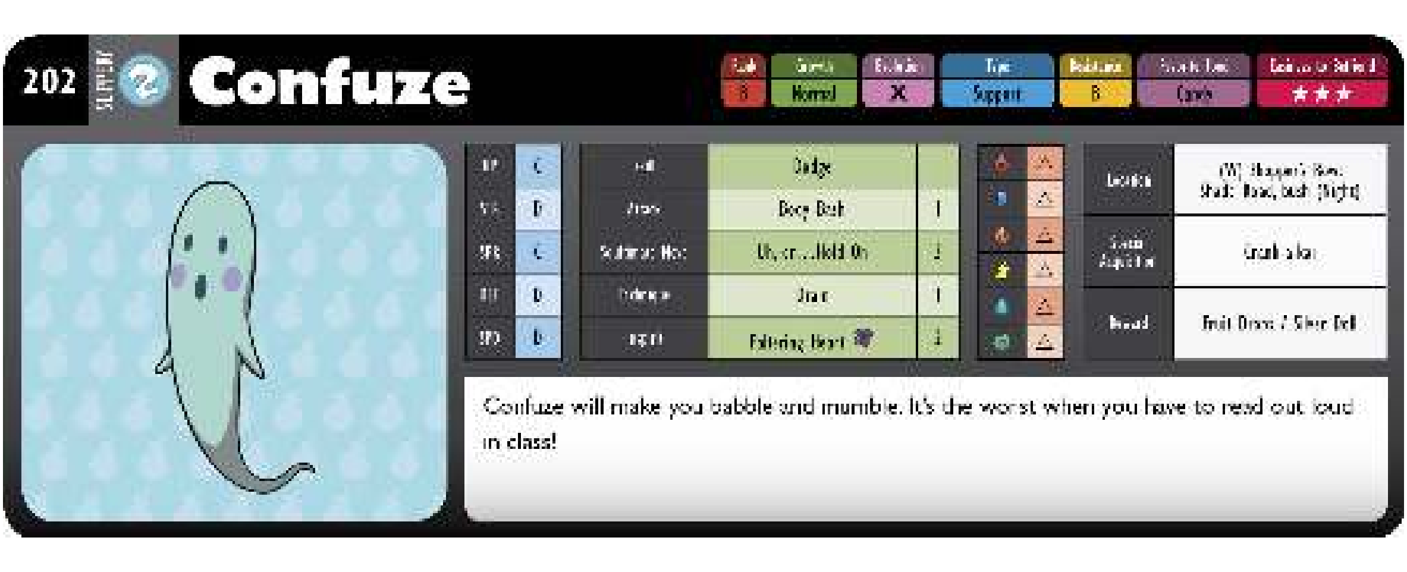
A legendary divine beast. He holds domain over water, surpassing even the power of Dragon Lord.

201: Daiz



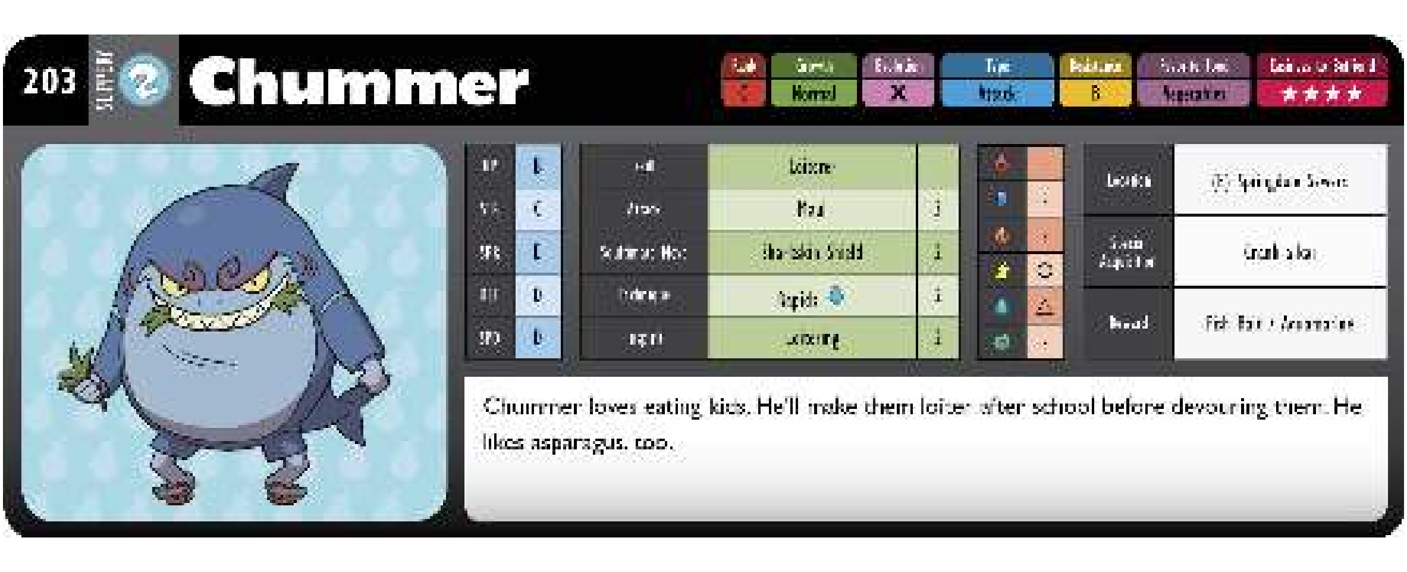
Daiz just stares off into space, sometimes not moving for three whole days. What's it thinking about all that time…?

202: Confuze



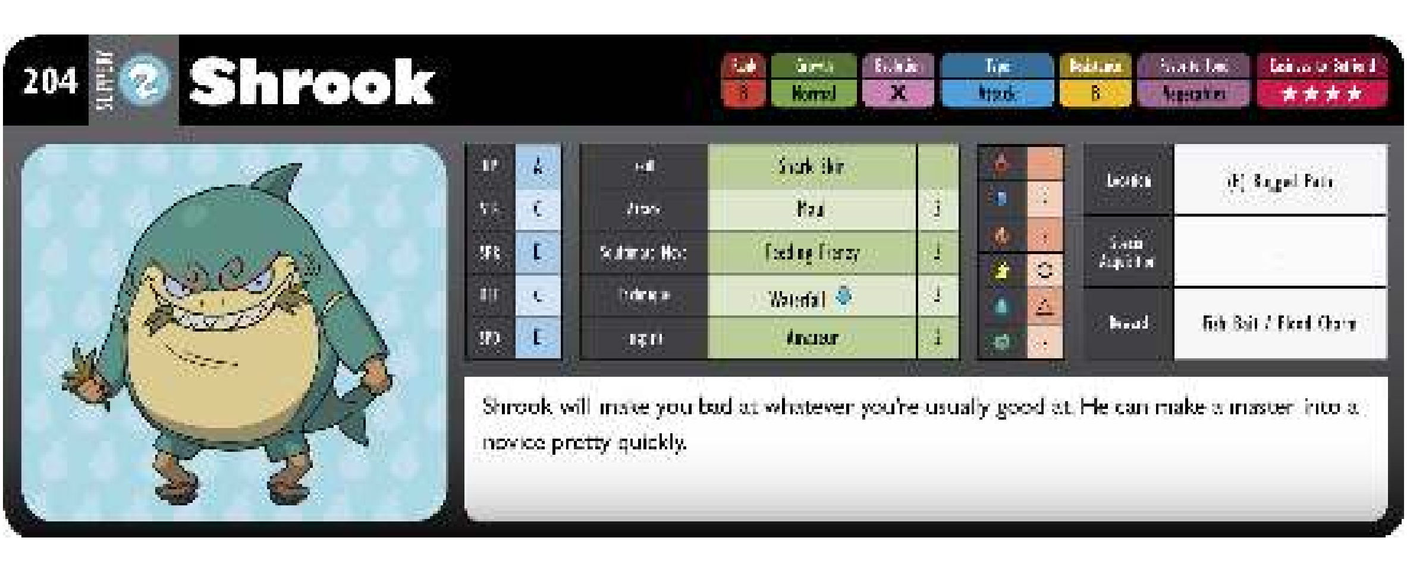
Confuze will make you babble and mumble. It's the worst when you have to read out loud in class!

203: Chummer



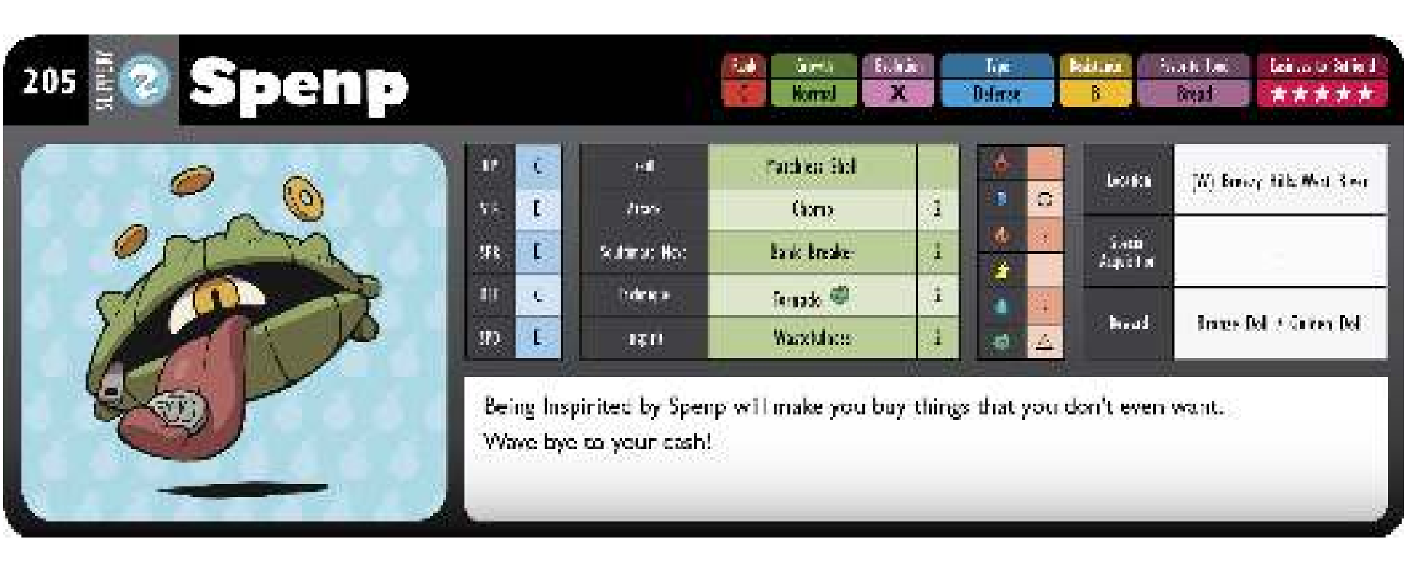
Chummer loves eating kids. He'll make them loiter after school before devouring them. He likes asparagus, too.

204: Shrook



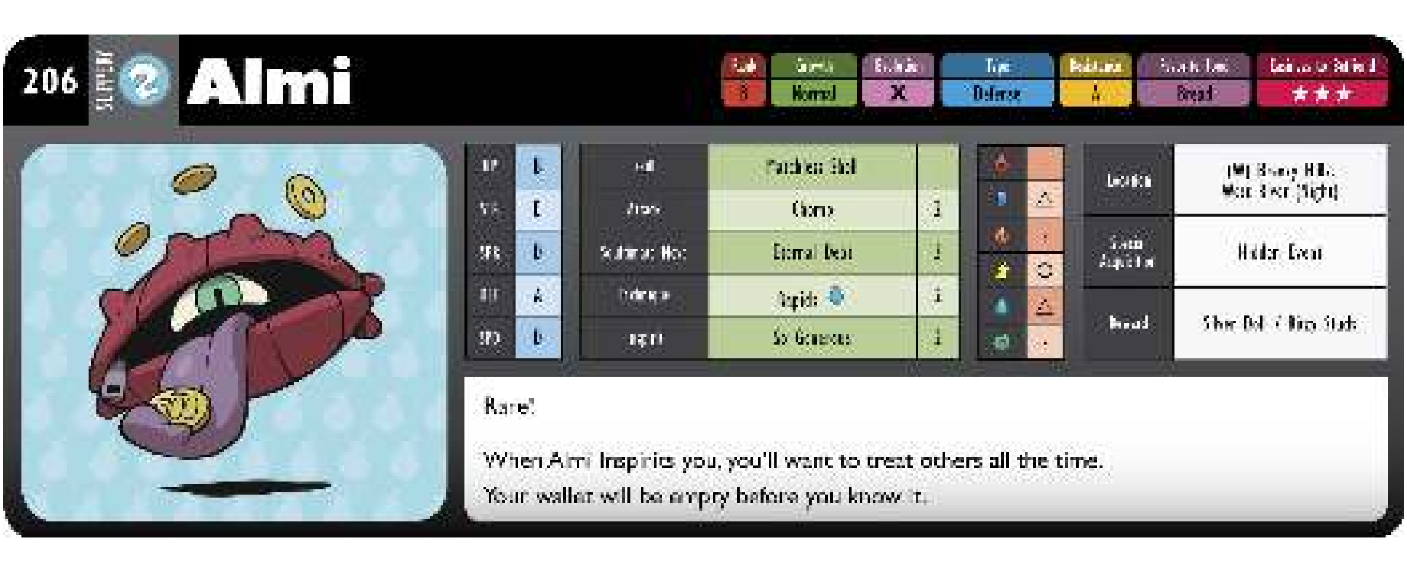
Shrook will make you bad at whatever you're usually good at. He can make a master into a novice pretty quickly.

205: Spenp



Being Inspirited by Spenp will make you buy things that you don't even want. Wave bye to your cash!

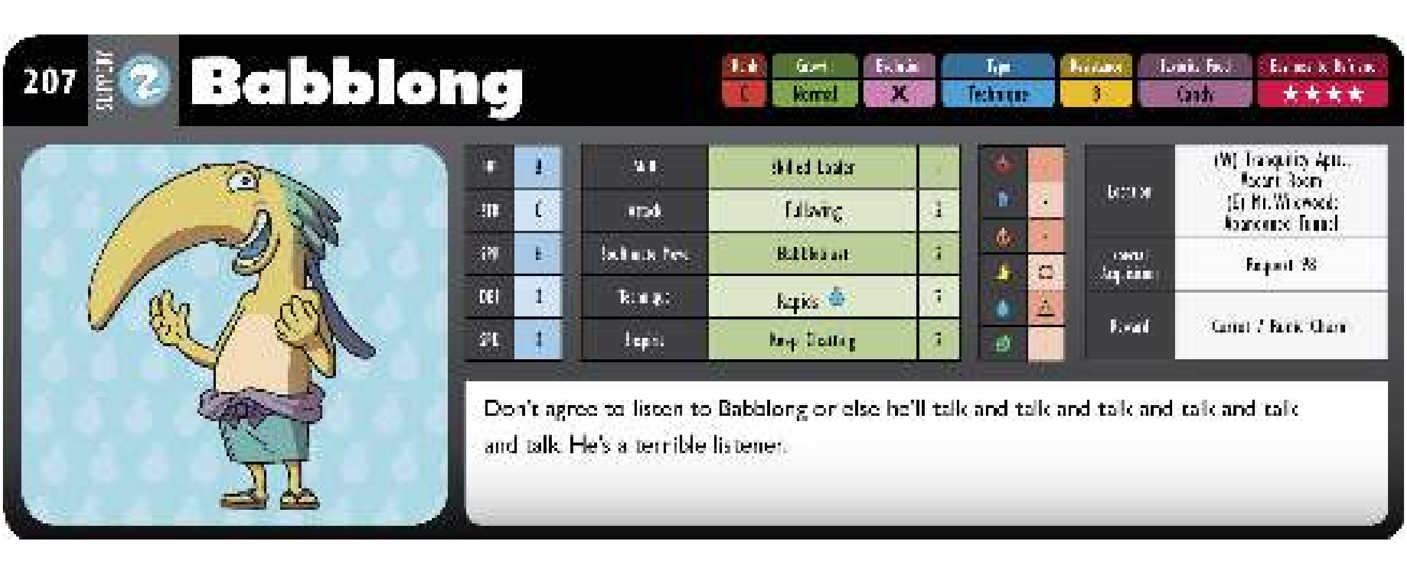
206: Almi



Rare!

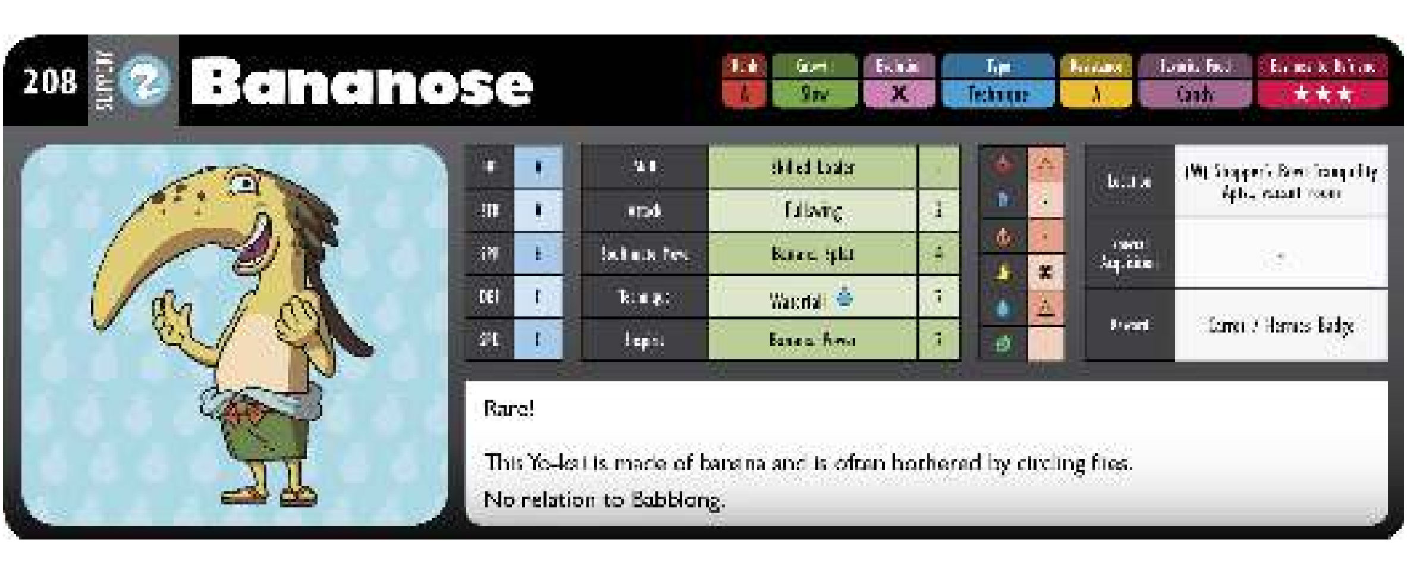
When Almi Inspirits you, you'll want to treat others all the time. Your wallet will be empty before you know it.

207: Babblong



Don't agree to listen to Babblong or else he'll talk and talk and talk and talk and talk and talk. He's a terrible listener.

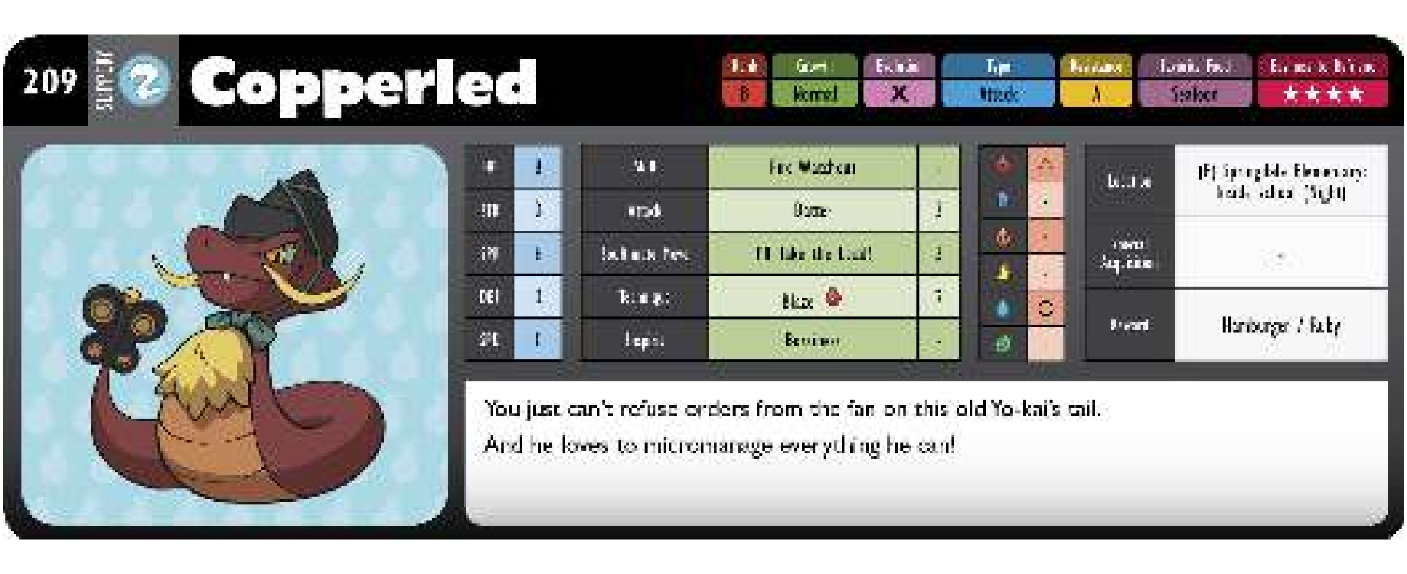
208: Bananose



Rare!

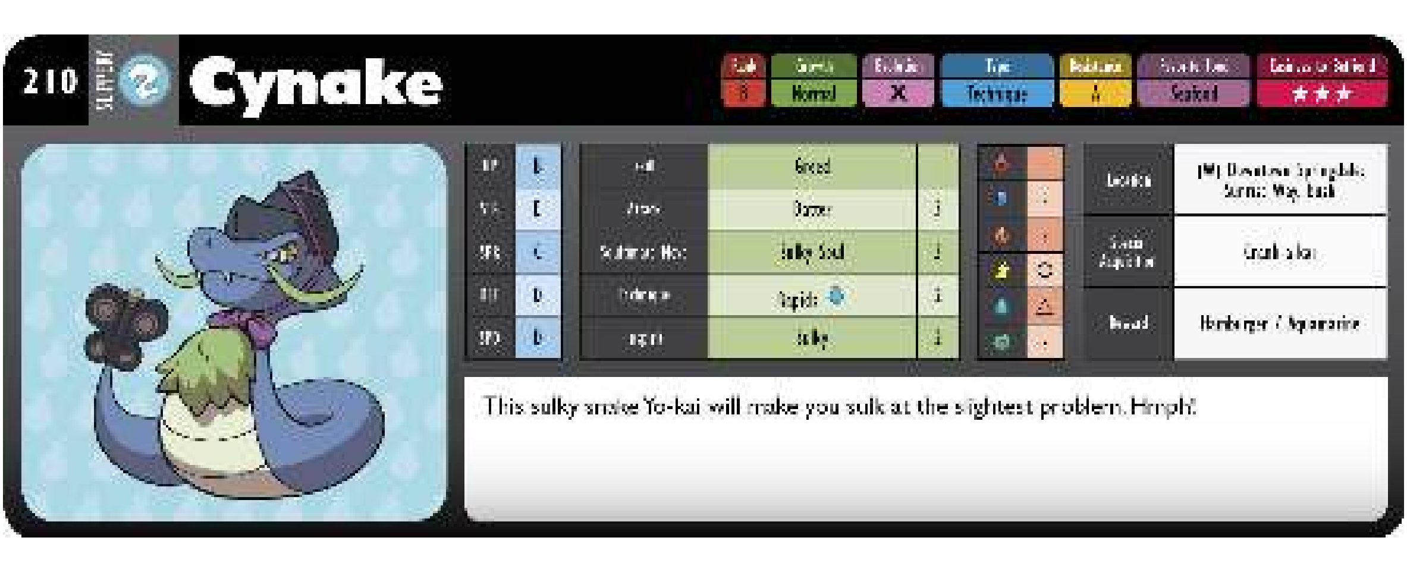
This Yo-kai is made of banana and is often bothered by circling flies. No relation to Babblong.

209: Copperled



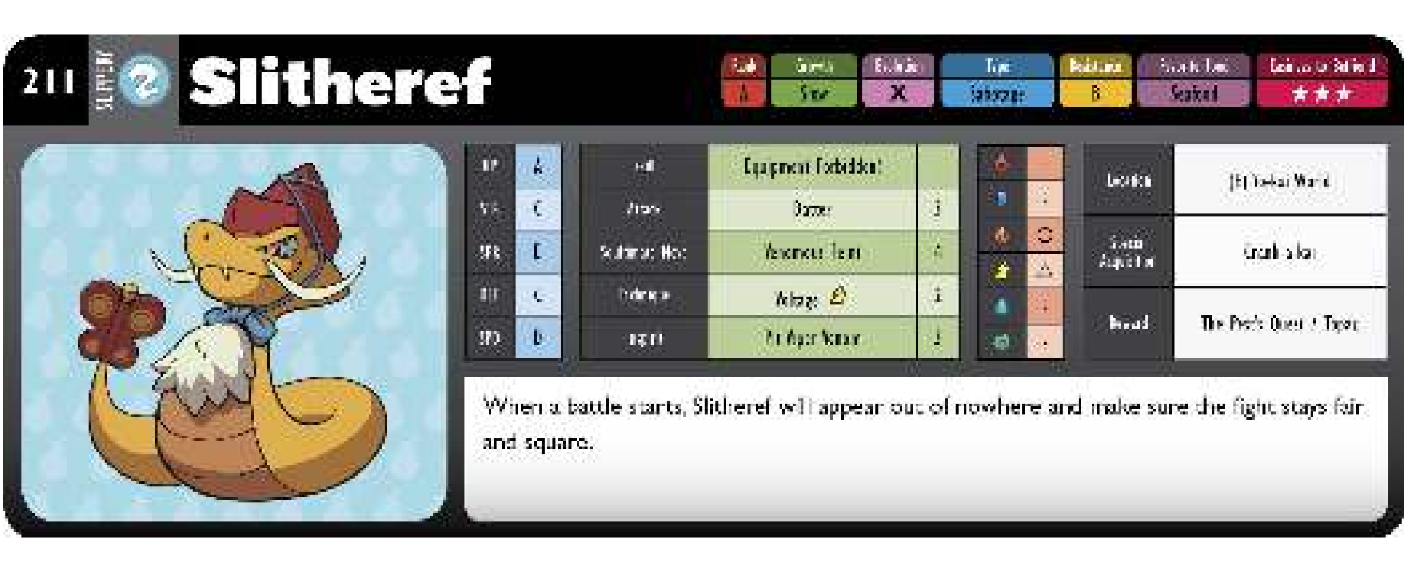
You just can't refuse orders from the fan on this old Yo-kai's tail. And he loves to micromanage everything he can!

210: Cynake



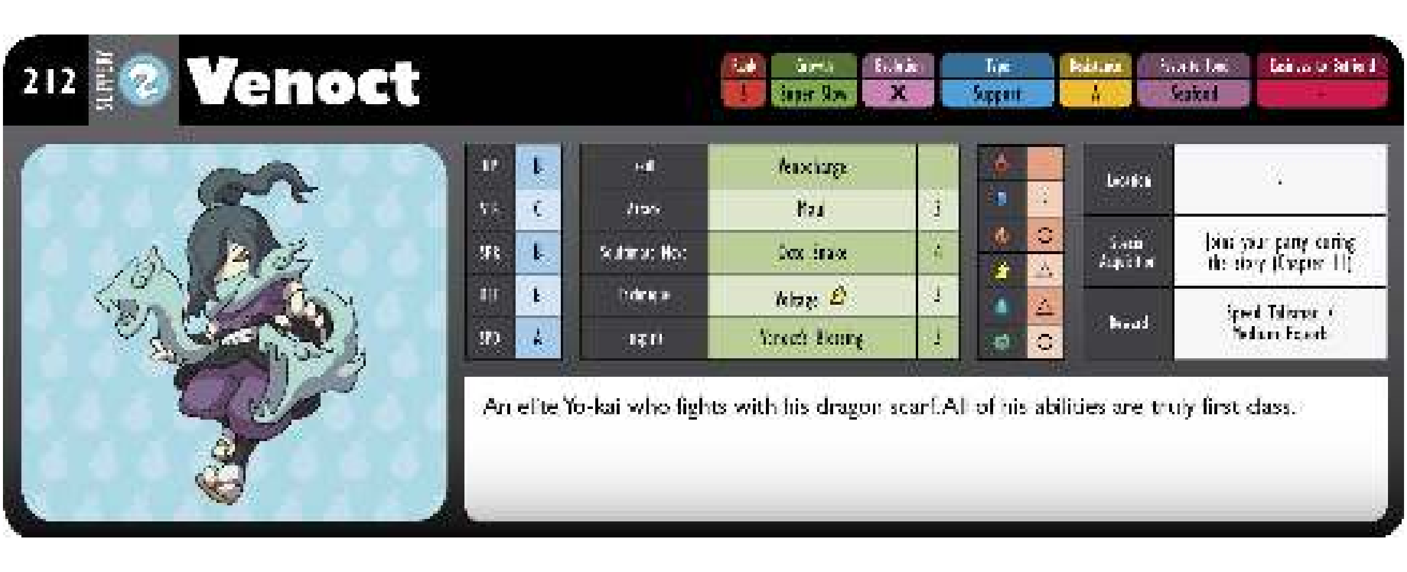
This sulky snake Yo-kai will make you sulk at the slightest problem. Hmph!

211: Slitheref



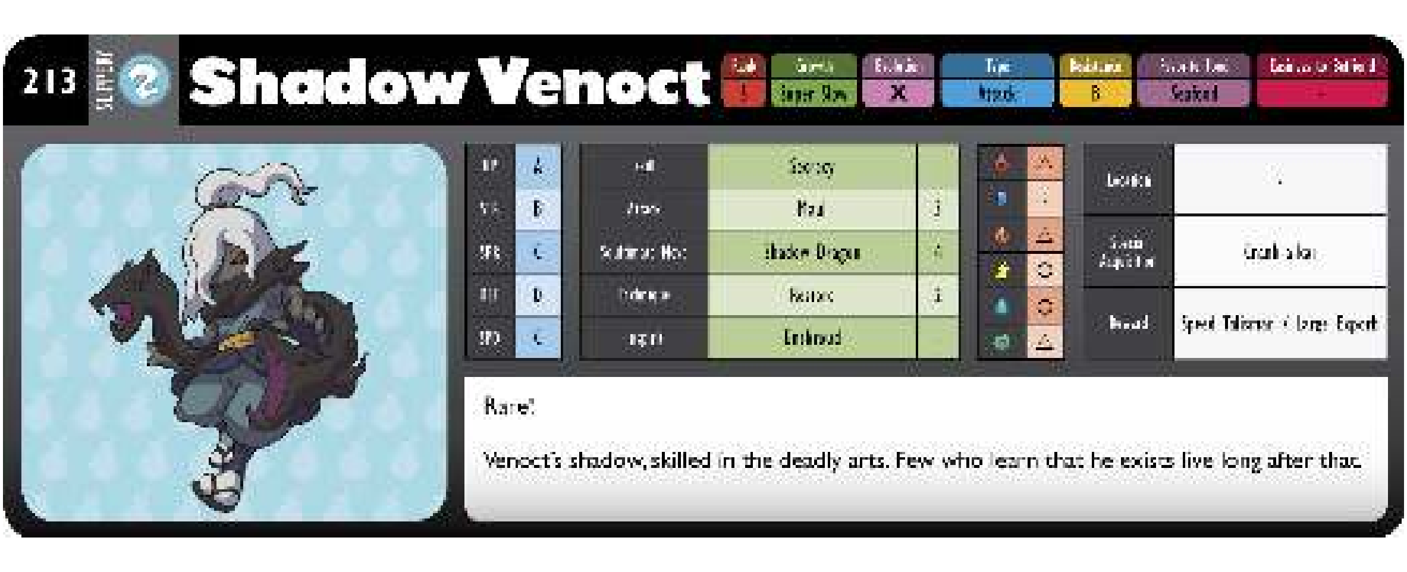
When a battle starts, Slitheref will appear out of nowhere and make sure the fight stays fair and square.

212: Venoct



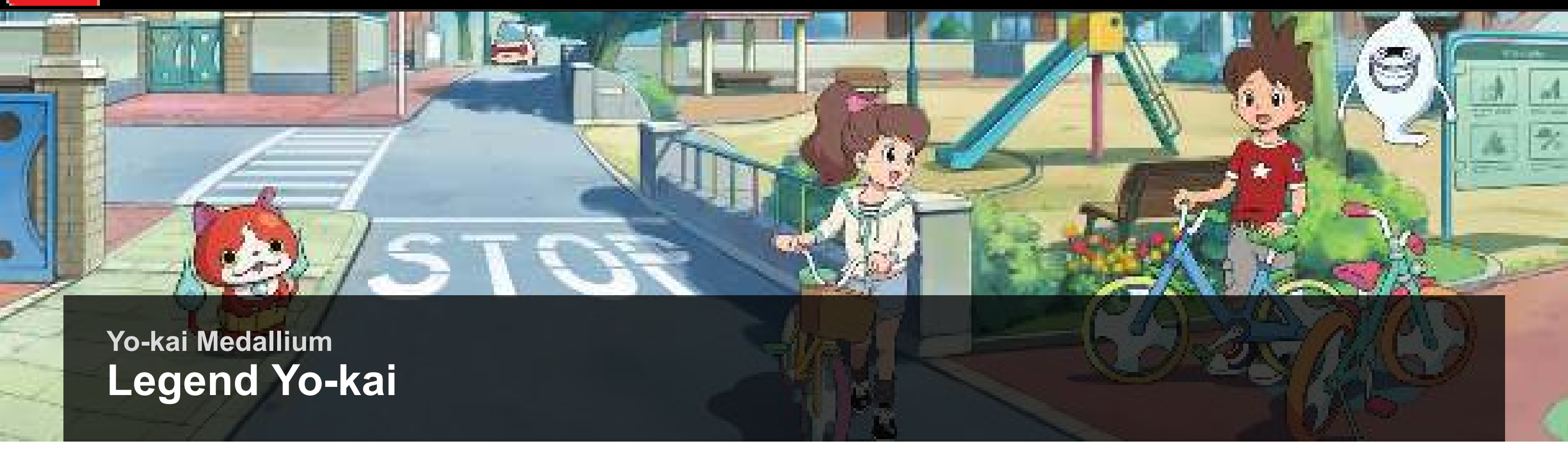
An elite Yo-kai who fights with his dragon scarf. All of his abilities are truly first class.

213: Shadow Venoct



Rare!

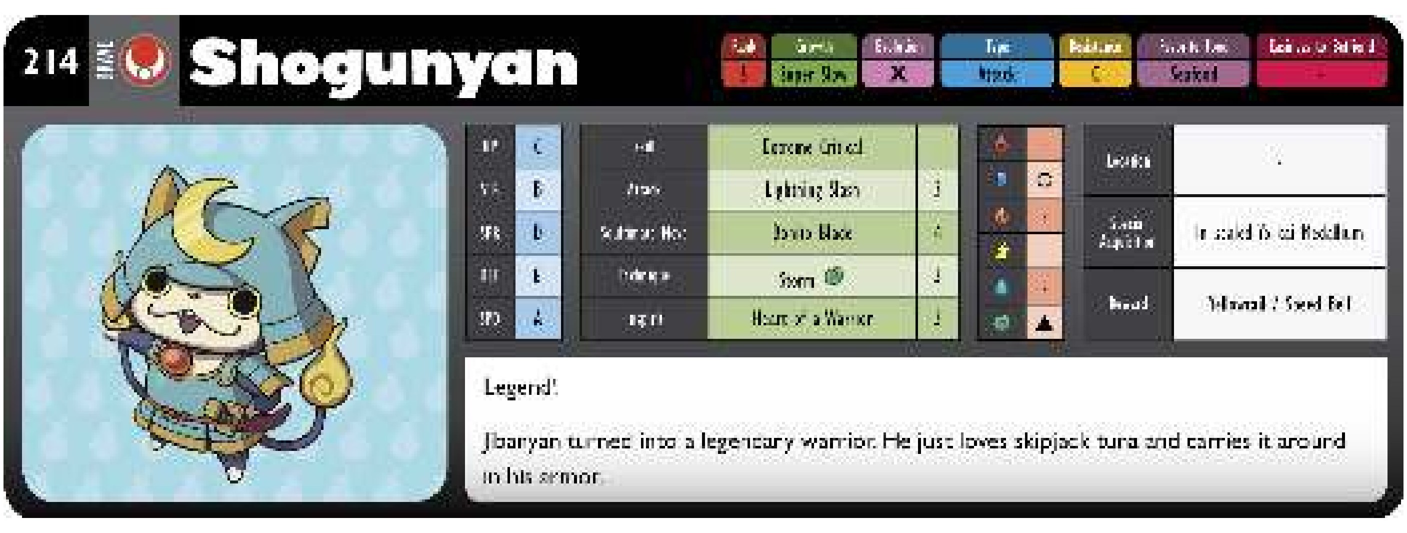
Venoct's shadow, skilled in the deadly arts. Few who learn that he exists live long after that.



Yo-kai Medallium

Legend Yo-kai

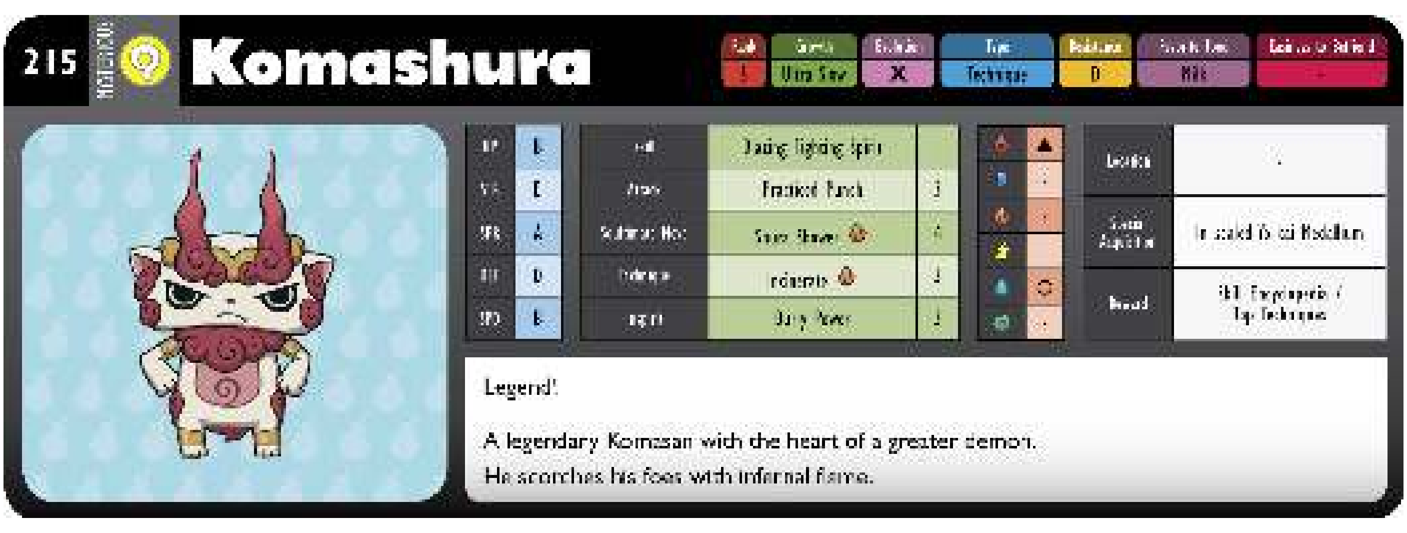
214: Shogunyan


214
Shogunyan

Legend!

Jibanyan turned into a legendary warrior. He just loves skipjack tuna and carries it around in his armor.

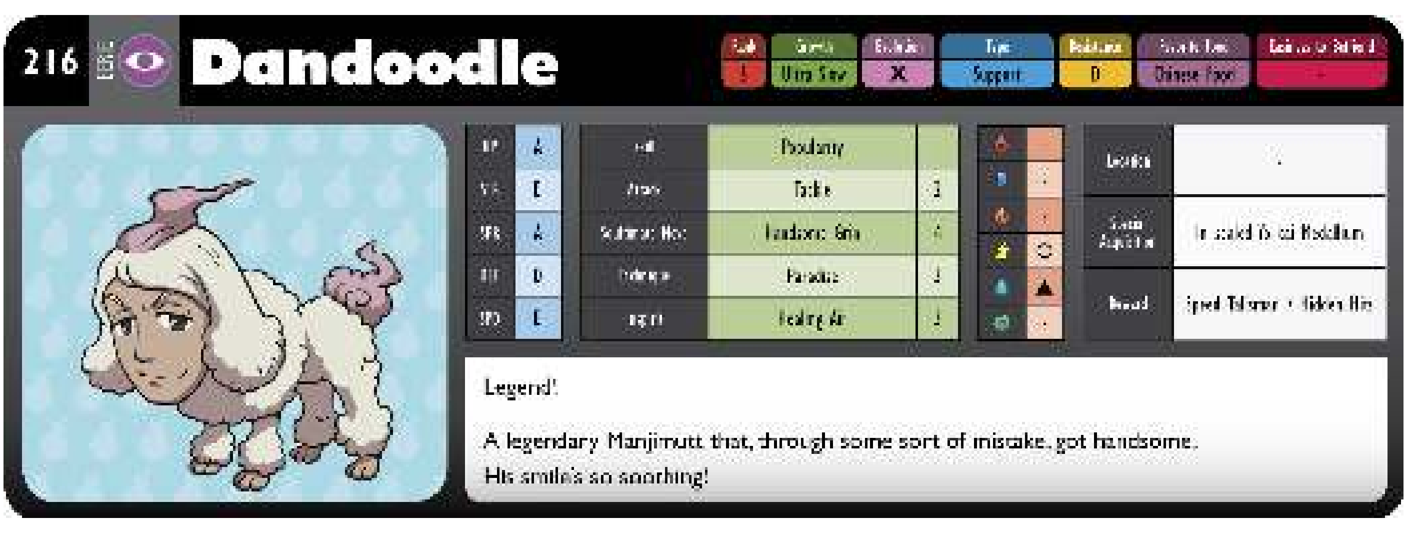
215: Komashura


215
Komashura

Legend!

A legendary Komasan with the heart of a greater demon. He scorches his foes with infernal flame.

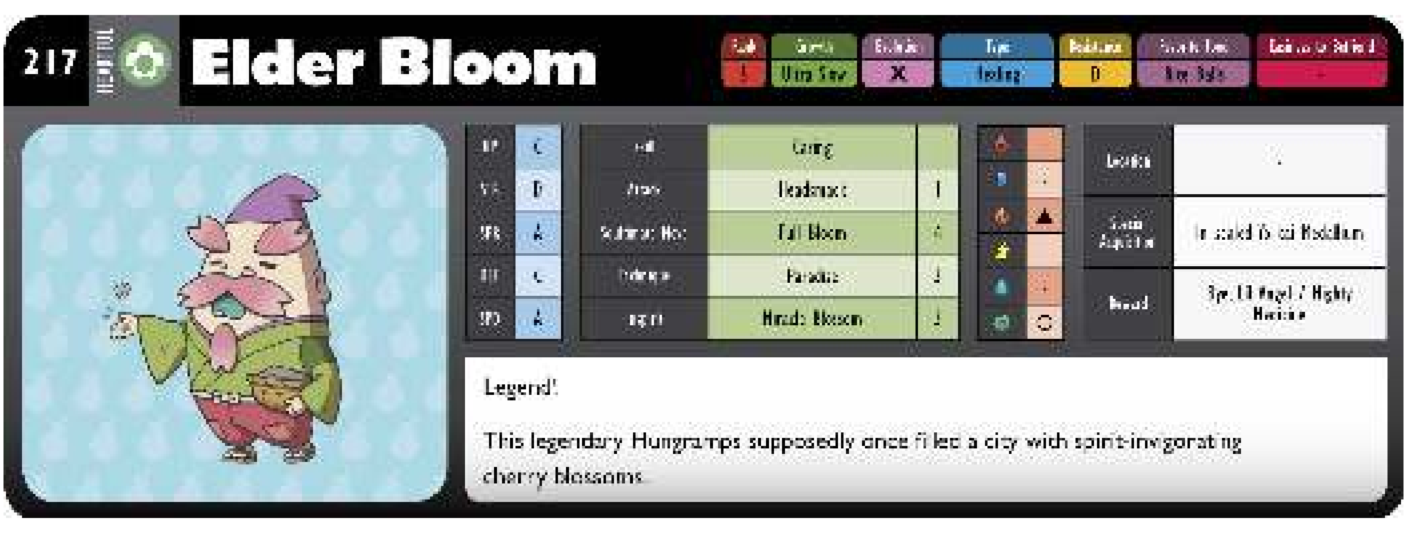
216: Dandoodle


216
Dandoodle

Legend!

A legendary Manjimutt that, through some sort of mistake, got handsome. His smile's so soothing!

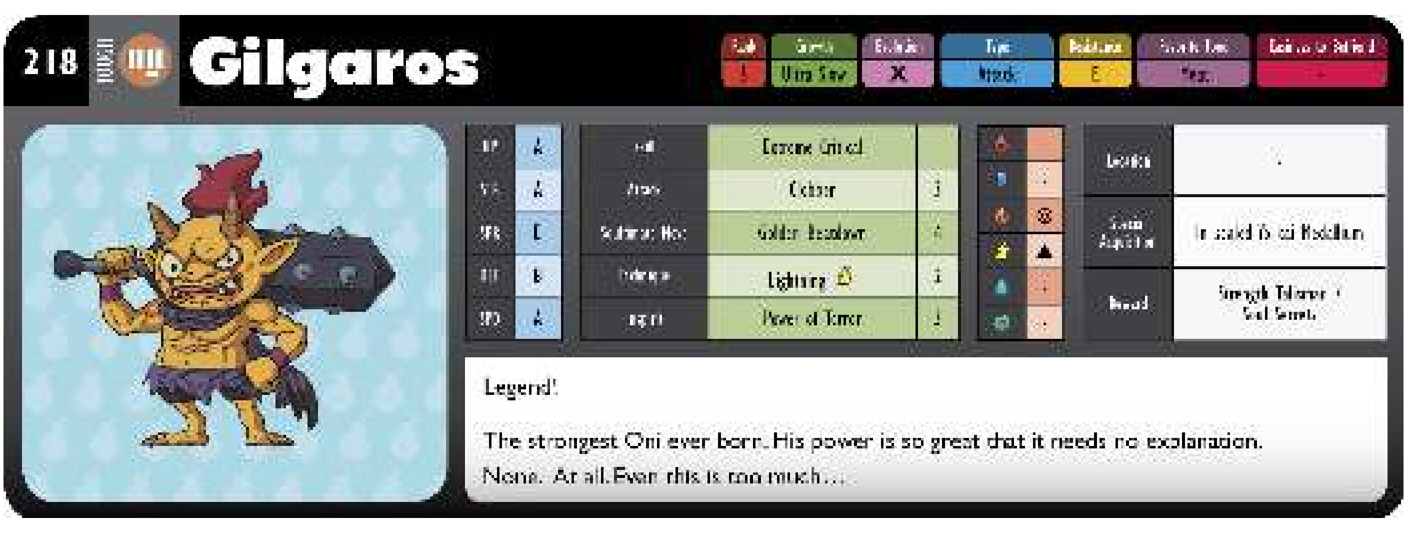
217: Elder Bloom


217
Elder Bloom

Legend!

This legendary Hungramps supposedly once filled a city with spirit-invigorating cherry blossoms.

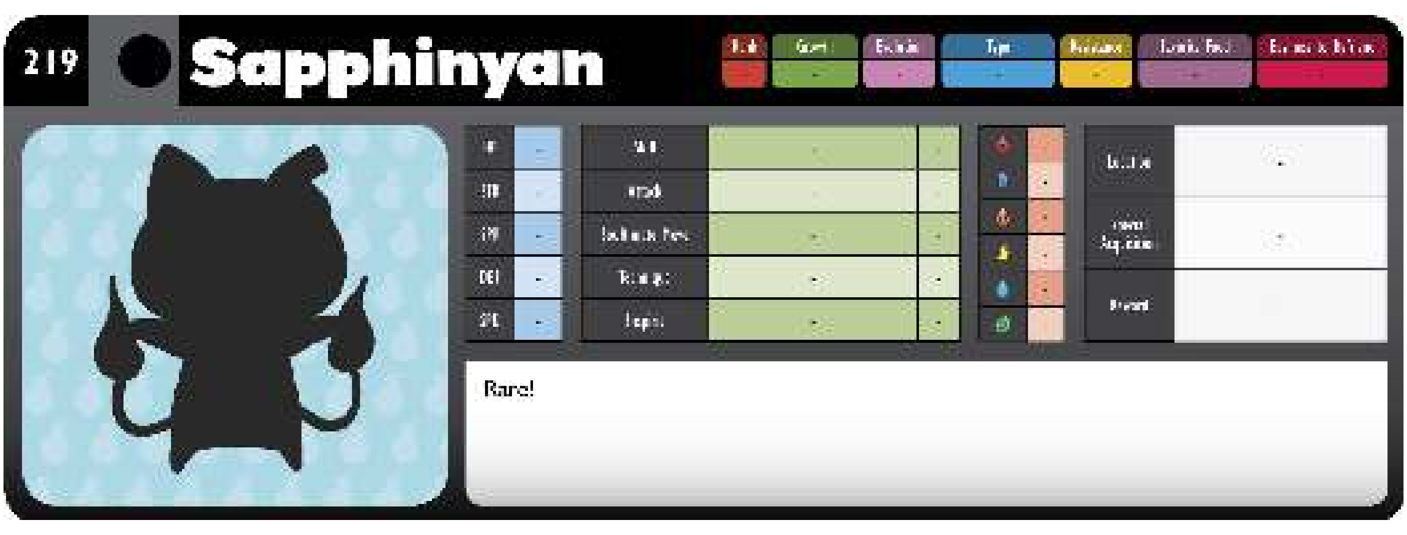
218: Gilgaros


218
Gilgaros

Legend!

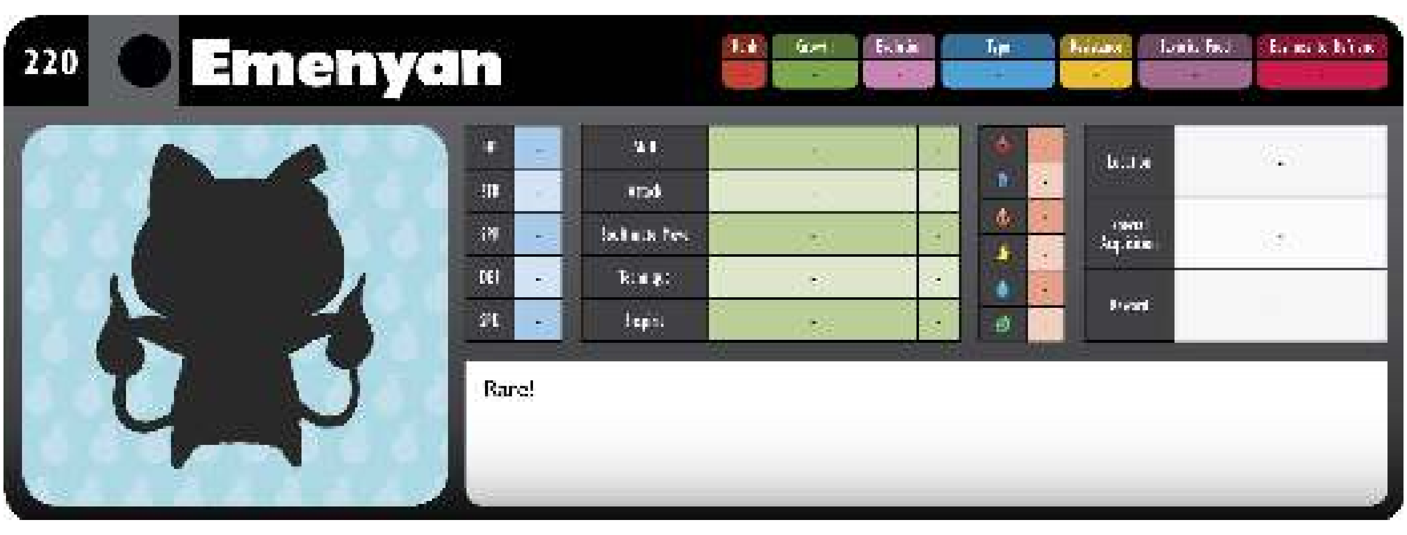
The strongest Oni ever born. His power is so great that it needs no explanation. None. At all. Even this is too much...

219: Sapphinyan


219
Sapphinyan

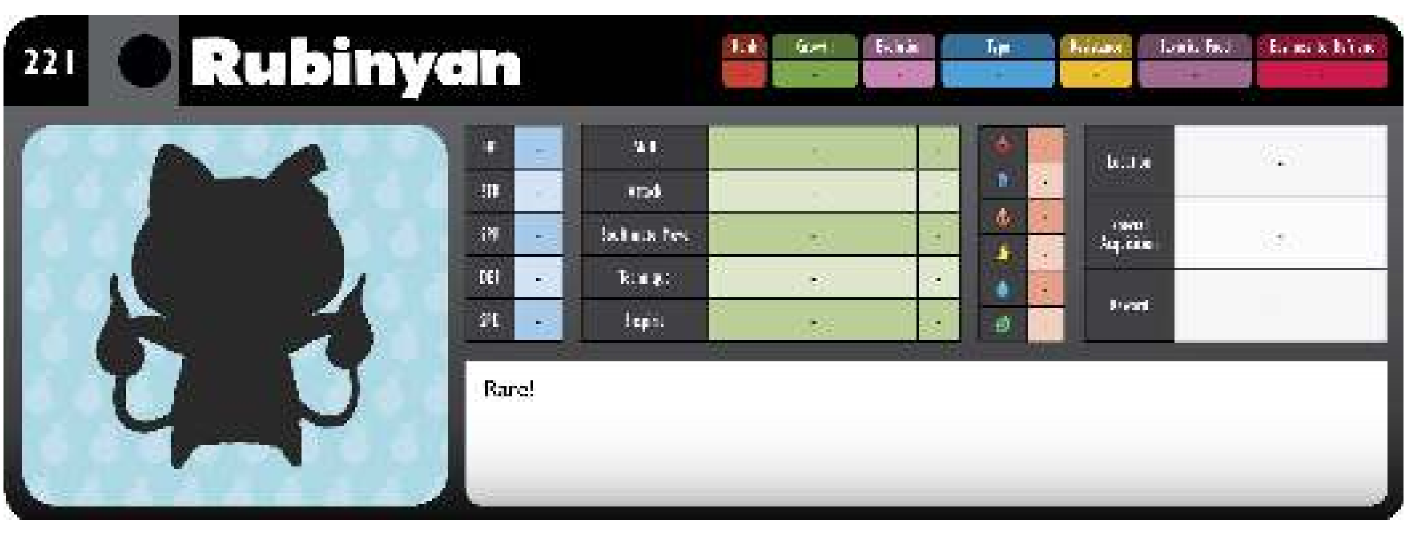
Rare!

220: Emenyan


220
Emenyan

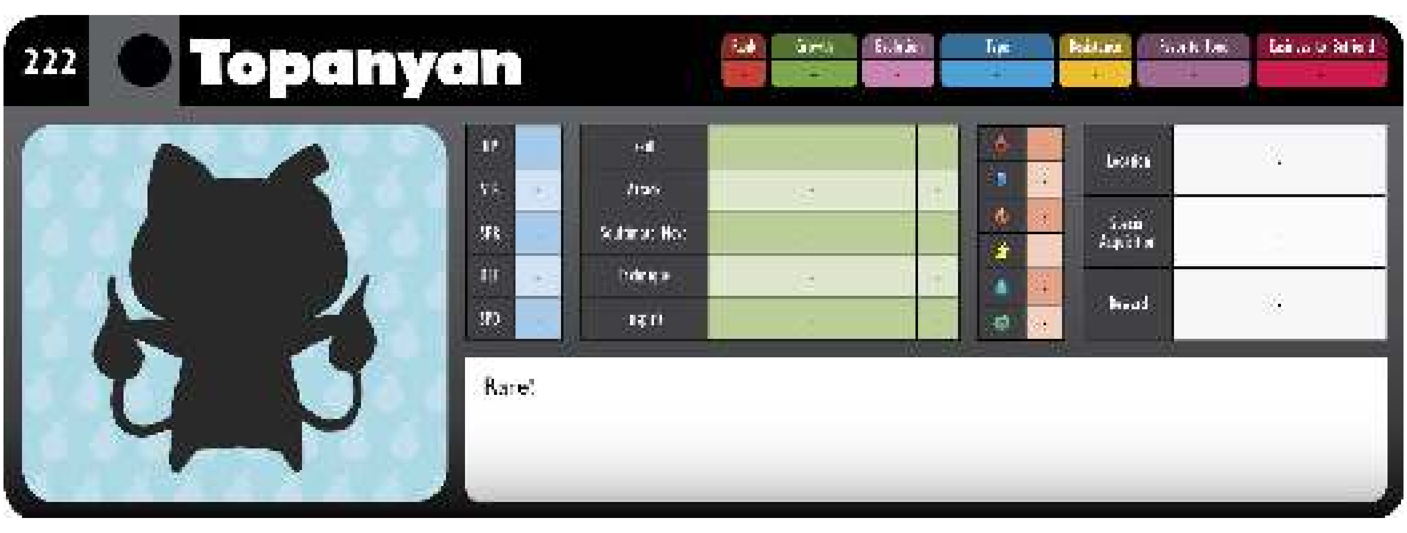
Rare!

221: Rubinyan


221
Rubinyan

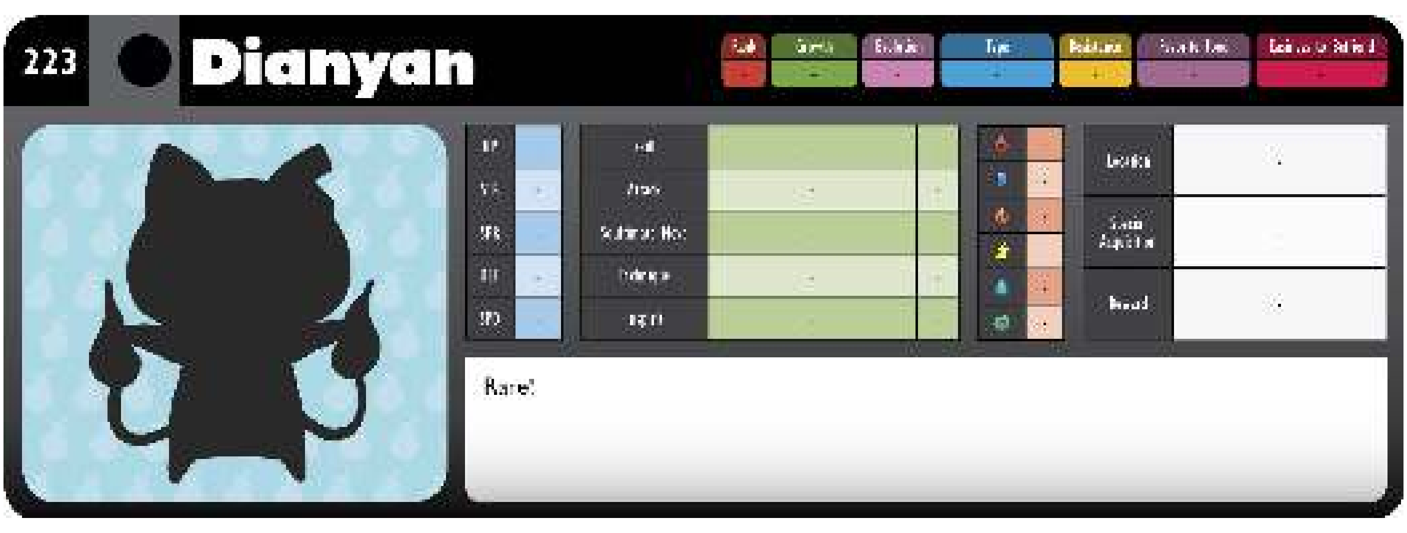
Rare!

222: Topanyan

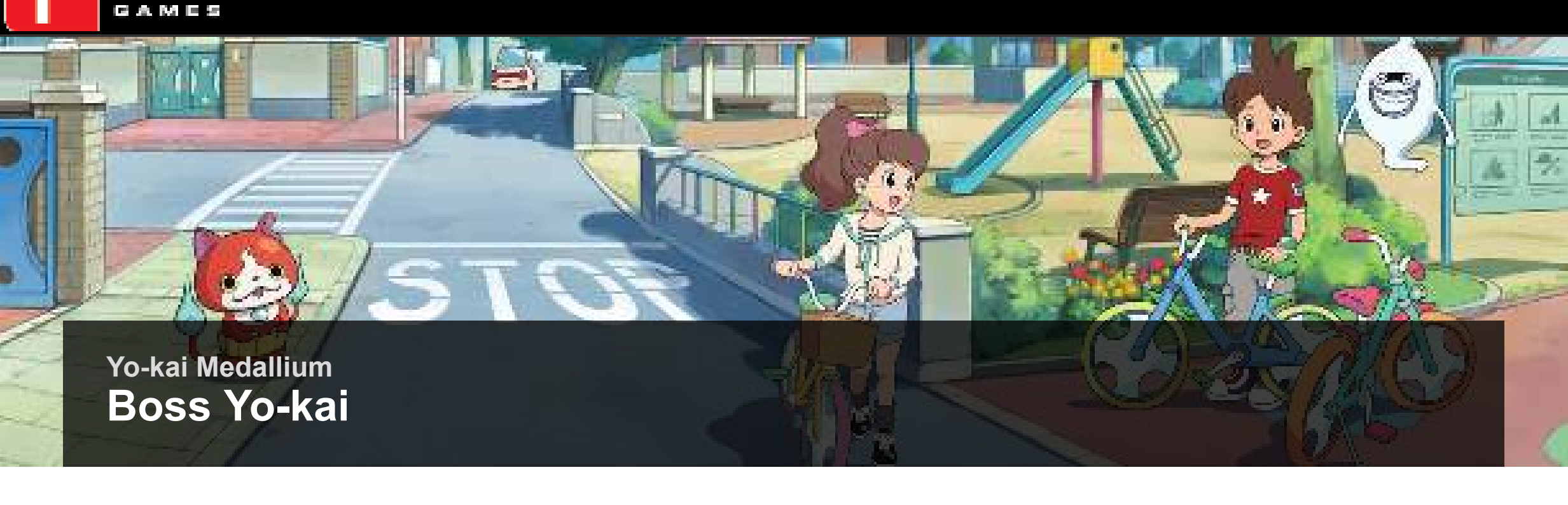

222
Topanyan

Rare!

223: Dianyan


223
Dianyan

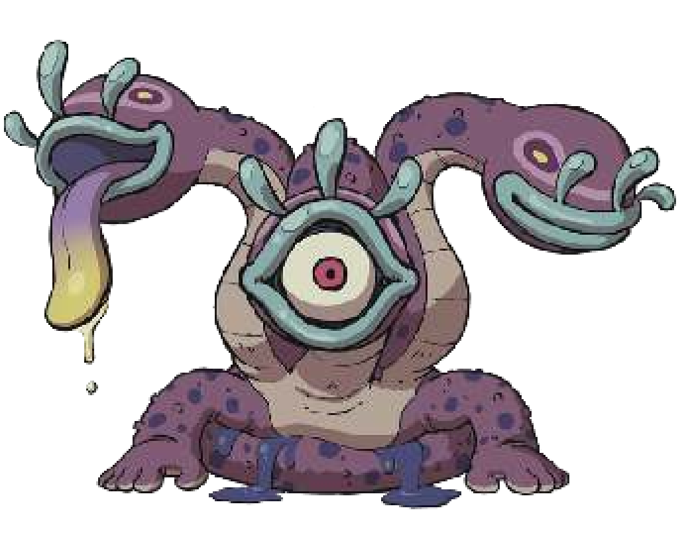
Rare!



Yo-kai Medallium

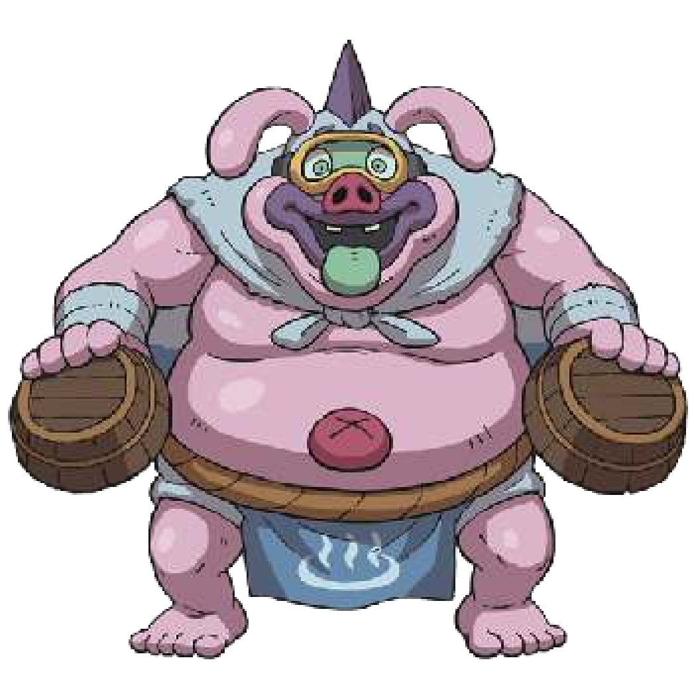
Boss Yo-kai

224: Slimamander



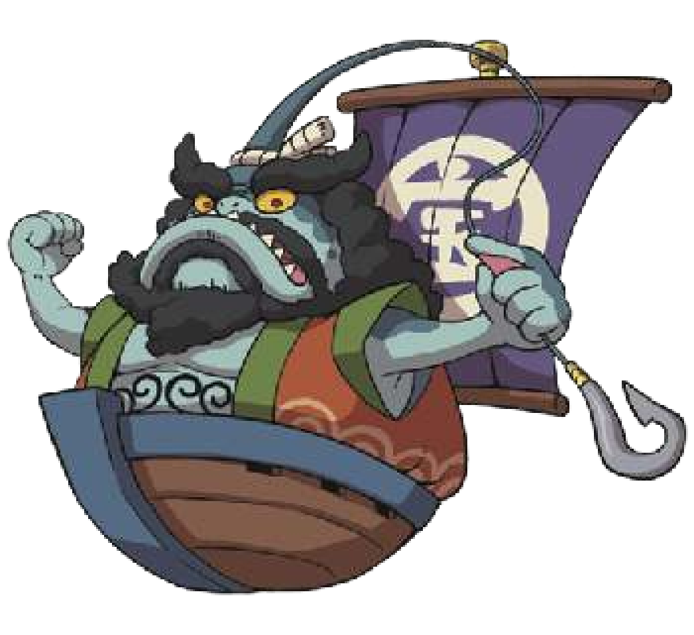
A huge, snakelike Yo-kai with three big mouthed heads and skin thicker than an elephant's. Aim for the eye in its mouth!

225: Sproink



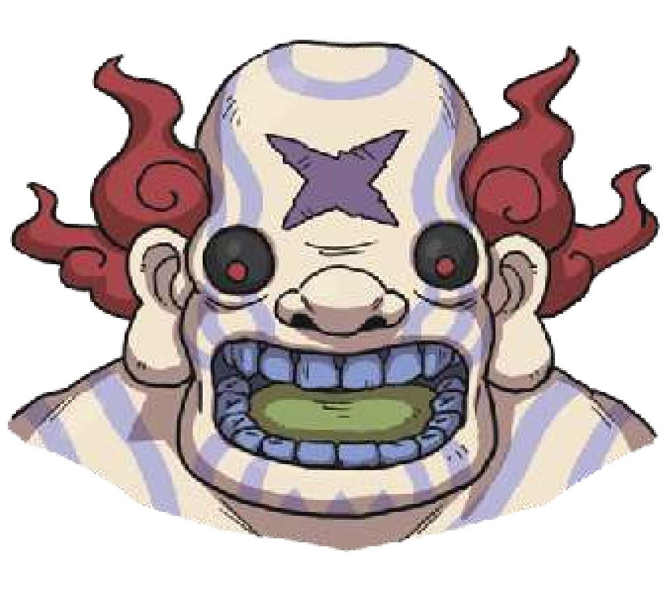
This middle-aged Yo-kai loves hot baths and even sneaks into hot springs after hours. He turns red and snorts fire from his nose when he's been soaking too long.

226: SV Snaggerjag



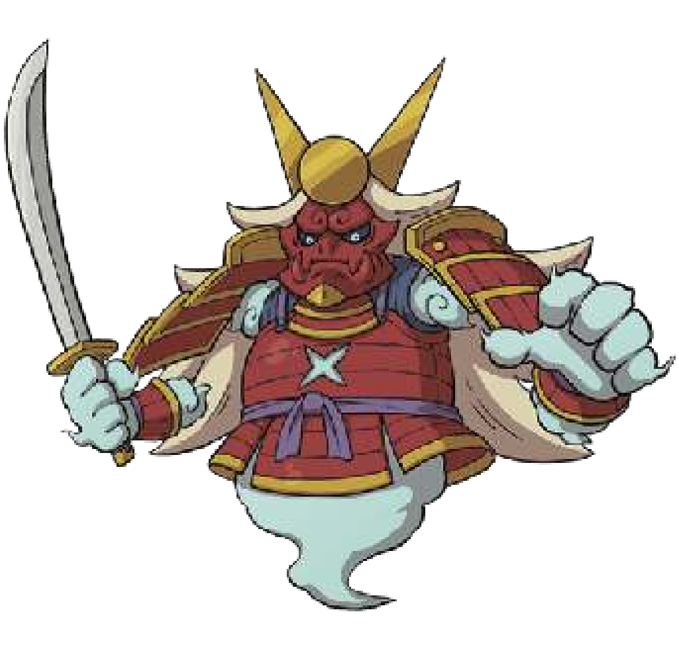
The guardian spirit of Catfish Pond, he gets mad if he sees anyone mistreating it. The fish respect his manly personality and will do whatever he asks.

227: Massiface



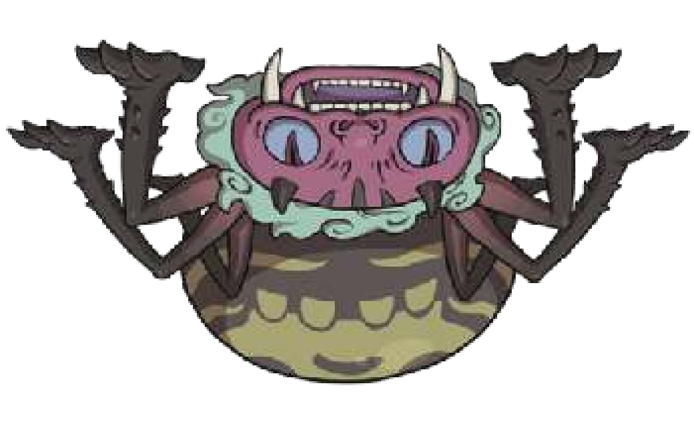
If a giant, man-shaped shadow falls over you on a hazy night, DO NOT turn around. Just wait for him to leave. Those who turn around disappear and fade from memory...

228: Phantasmurai



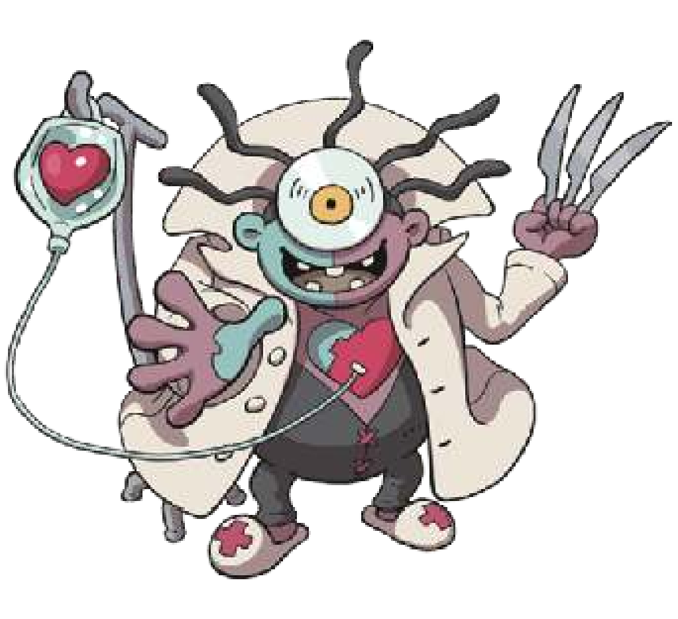
This eerie suit of armor wanders the museum every night. Or at least that's what a little mouse wants you to think.

229: Tarantutor



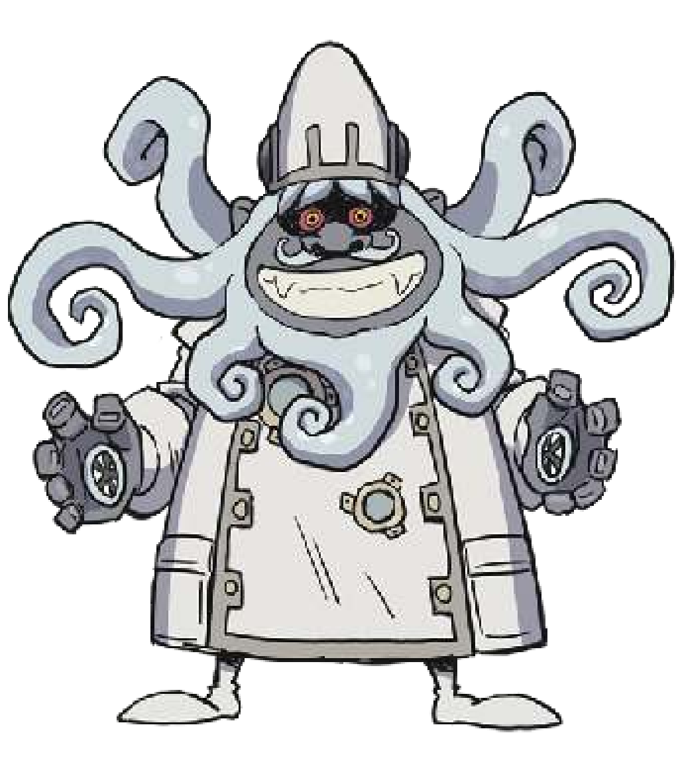
A spider Yo-kai that lives at school and looks for prime opportunities to eat students. It's so shy it comes out only at night.

230: Dr. Maddiman



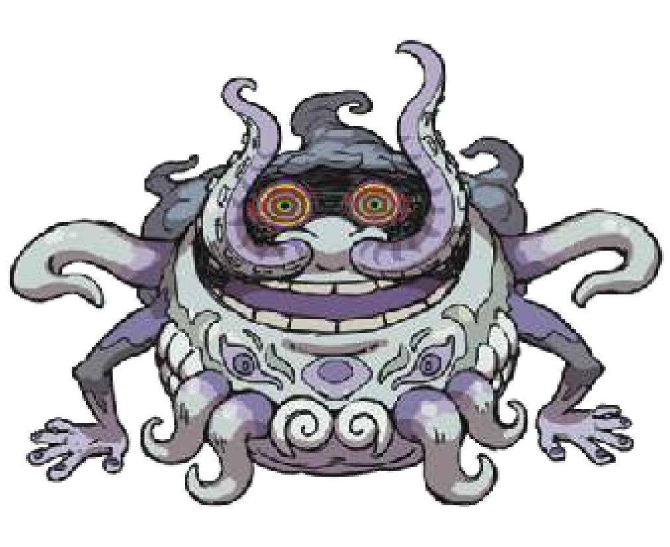
This madman used to perform experiments on humans at his hospital. Now, as a Yo-kai, he continues his search for new test subjects.

231: McKraken



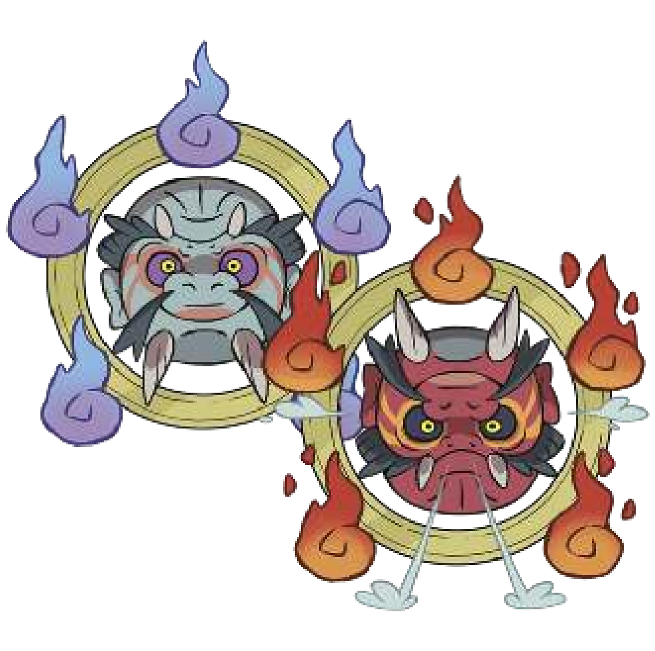
The leader of the group trying to take over the Yo-kai world. He can absorb energy through the holes in his hands. His full name is Squiddilius McKraken.

232: McKraken (2nd Form)



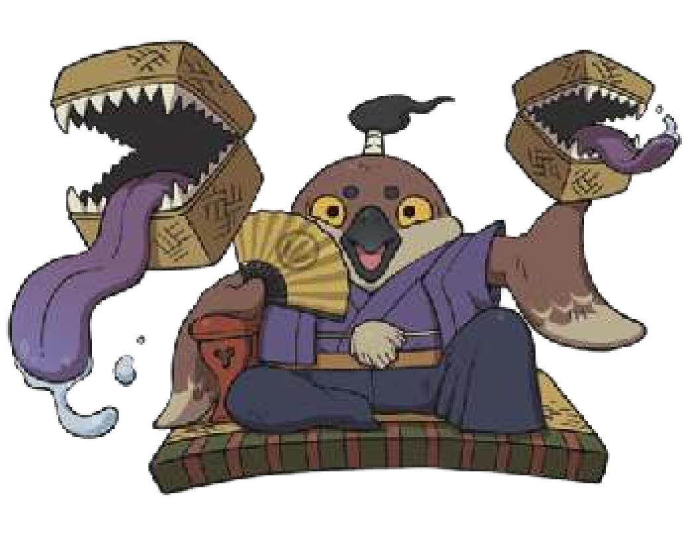
McKraken absorbed the aura that pervaded Springdale and gained monstrous power. He can control the elements and cause mighty cataclysms.

233: Duwheel



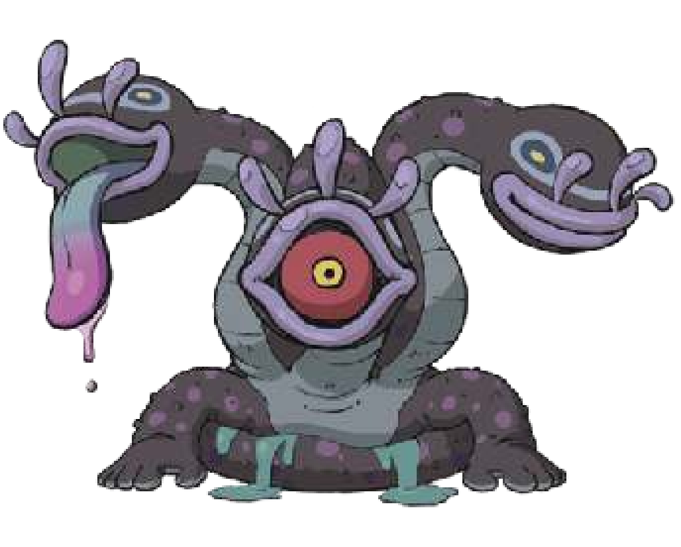
The blue, cheery side of Duwheel is always smiling. Don't cross him, or its head will flip upside down and turn an angry shade of red!

234: Chirpster



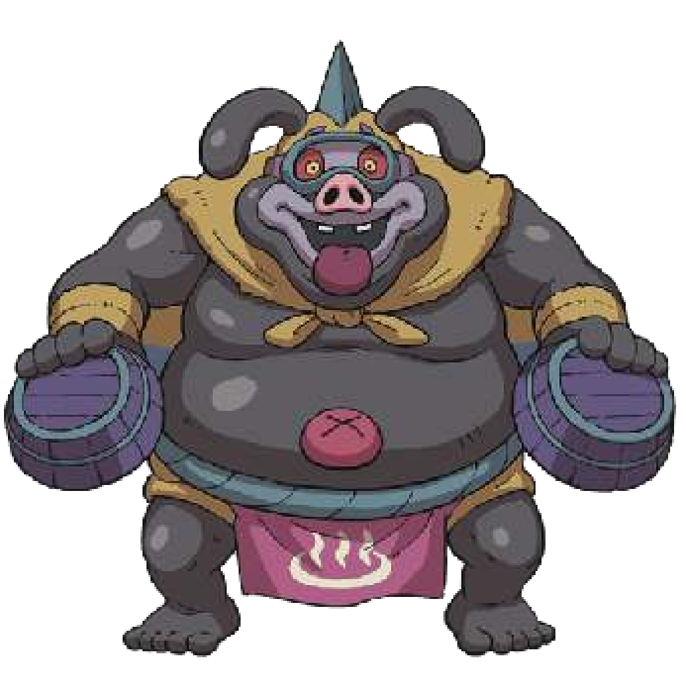
If you hear music coming from an old, abandoned mansion, this Yo-kai is likely partying there. If you stumble in, you may be dancing 'til dawn!

235: Eyedra



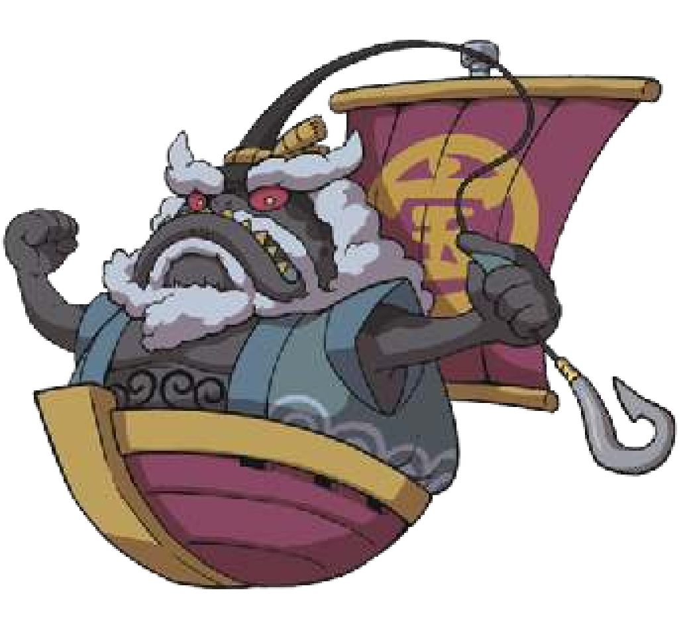
A huge salamander Yo-kai that lives in the inferno. Those who fall under its red-eyed gaze cower in fear before being swallowed whole.

236: Hoggles



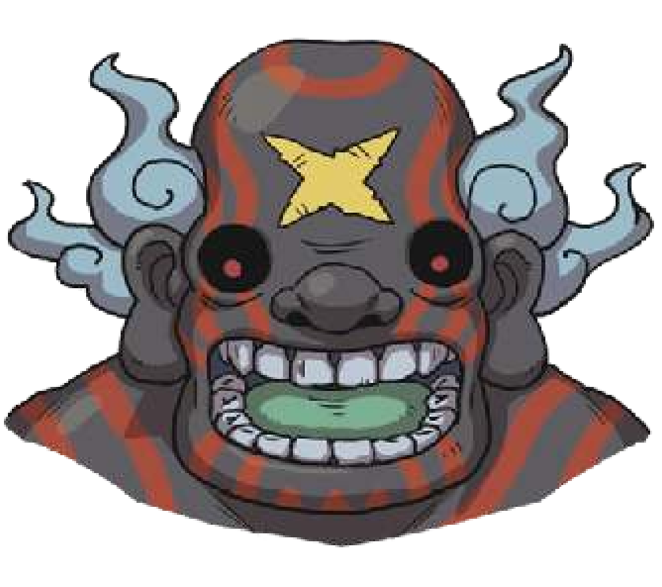
He was once a tiny pig Yo-kai, but when he drank some broth he made by boiling other Yo-kai…he got huge!

237: Styx Mk. VI



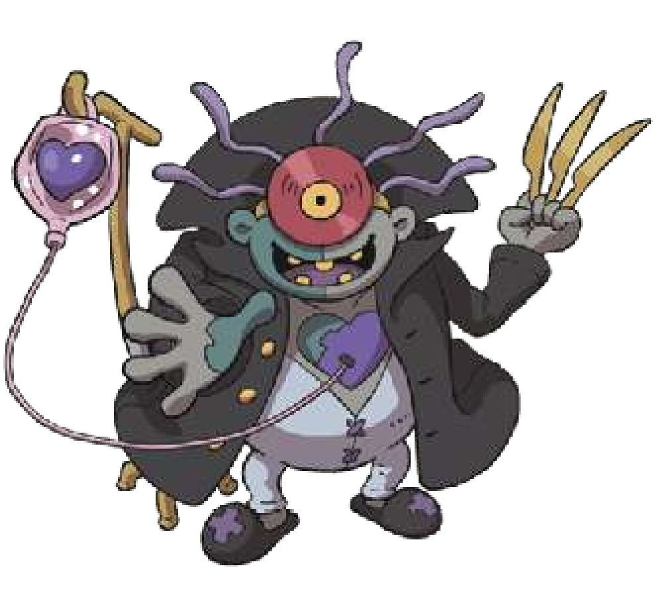
Styx Mk. VI fishes souls out of the River Styx. No sinner escapes his net. On good fishing days, he sings sea shanties that resound through the inferno.

238: Clipso



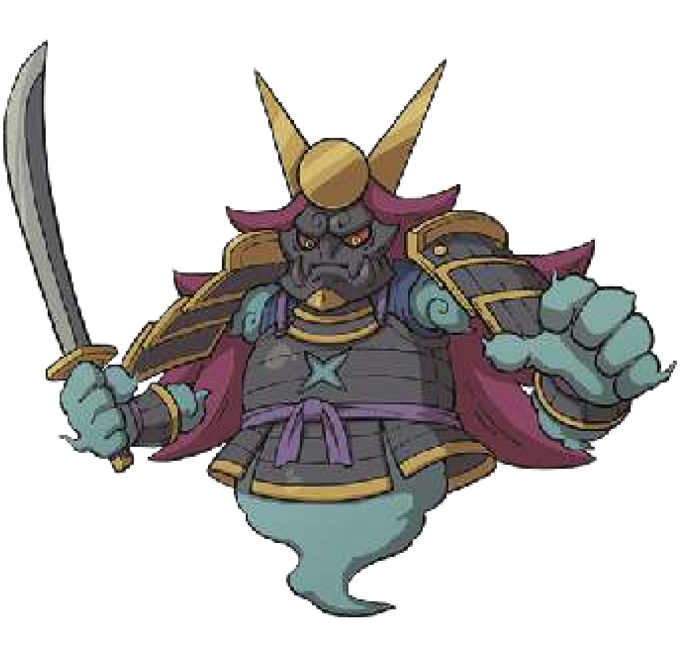
This massive being returns to Earth on cloud-covered nights to take away kids who like to stay up all night. Goodnight!

239: Dr. Nogut



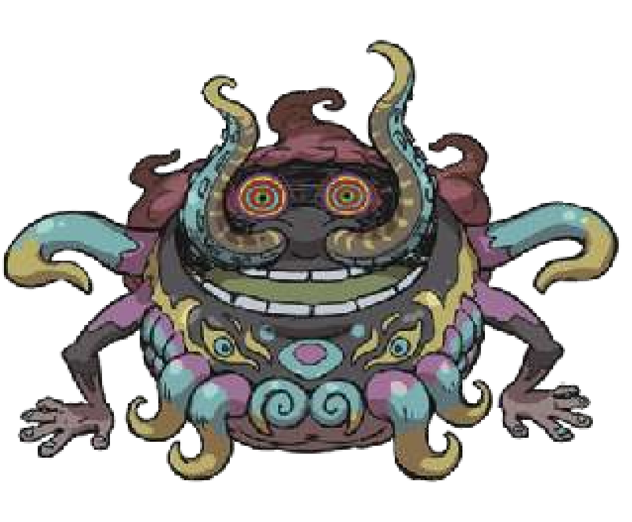
A mad doctor Yo-kai who wants to create an ideal Yo-kai by combining humans who fell into the inferno with other Yo-kai. He even used his own guts in one experiment.

240: Spooklunk



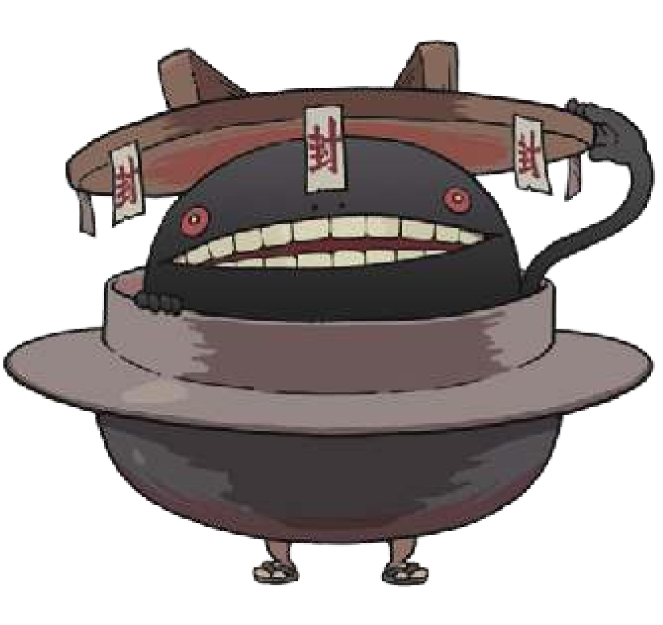
This armor once belonged to a strong warrior. It now gathers vassals in the inferno and waits to return to battle someday.

241: Squisker



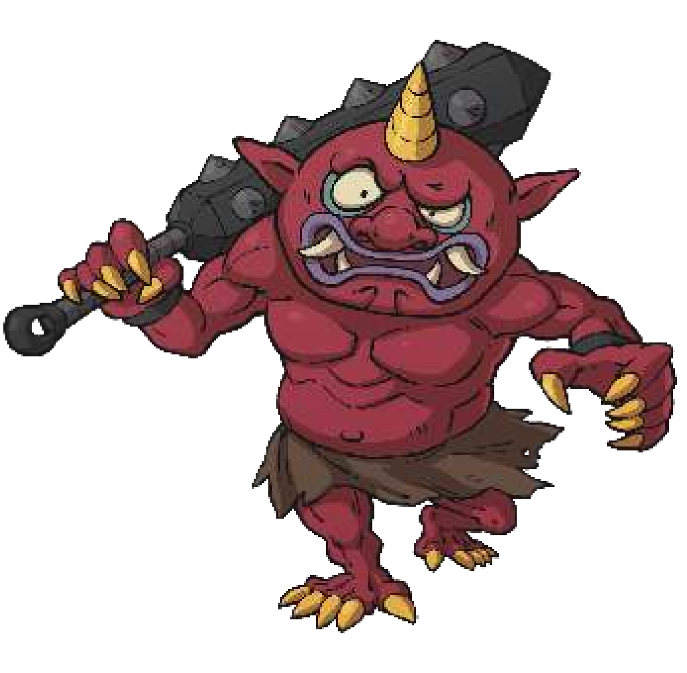
Sent to the inferno after falling victim to one of his distant relative's schemes, this former politician is filled with a blind rage.

242: Wobblewok



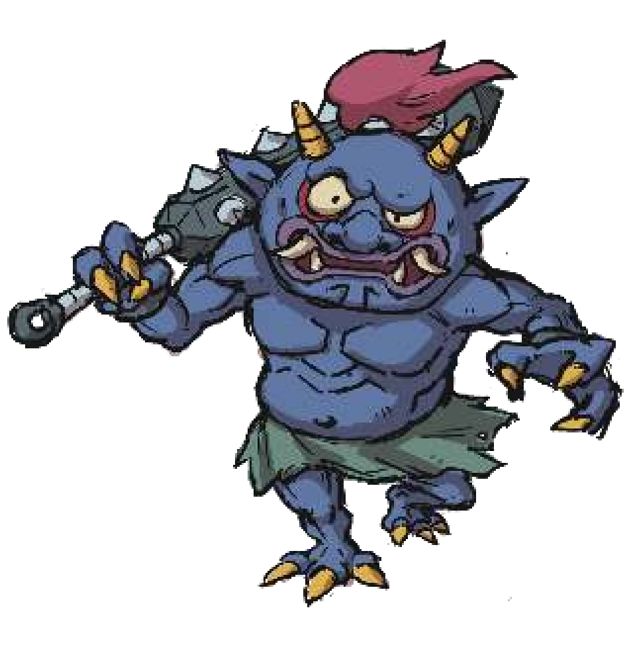
Many Yo-kai fought and died to keep this terrifying beast sealed in a large cauldron in the inferno. Some still dare not utter the name Wobblewok aloud.

243: Gargaros



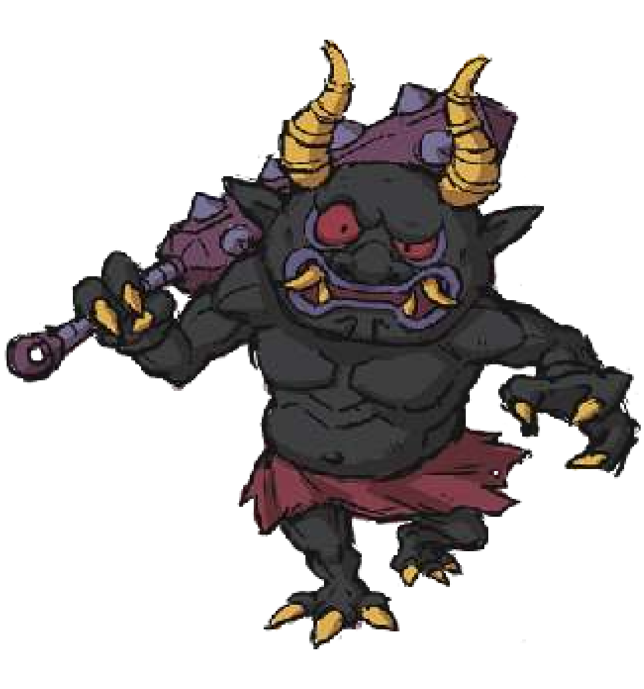
A giant red Oni that appears in children's nightmares. Some say it's the essence of childhood fears given full form. If you triumph over this nightmare, you will grow as a person.

244: Ogralus

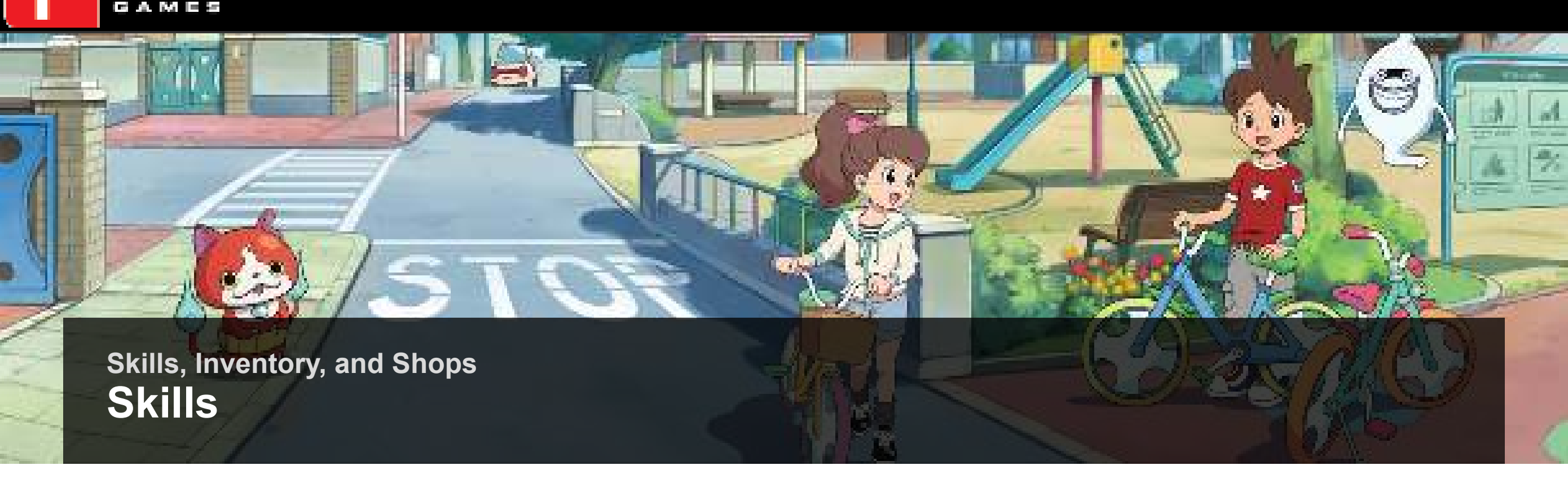


Ogralus is said to appear in the dreams of lying children to scare them back to honesty. Liars cannot escape from Ogralus or their nightmares.

245: Orcanos

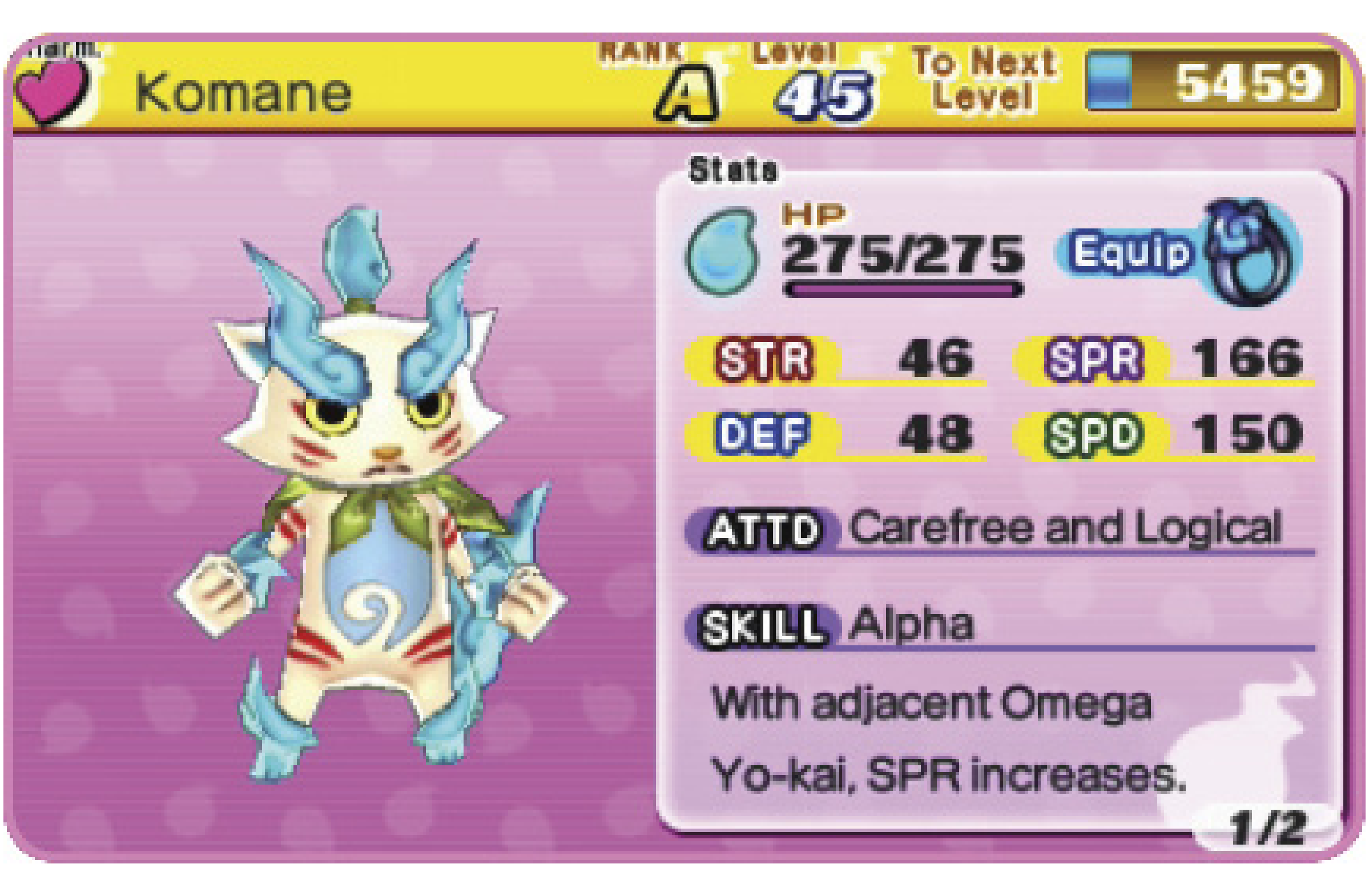


Orcanos appears in the nightmares of lazy children and spanks them with its iron bat. The pain usually jolts them awake. So… did you do all of your homework?



Skills

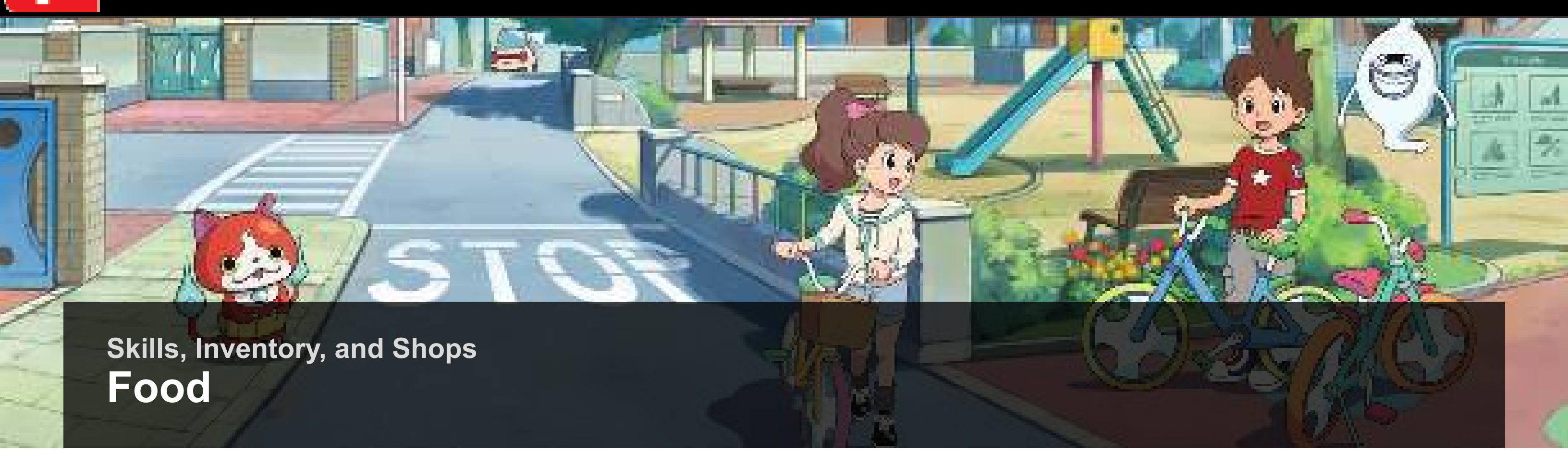
Every Yo-kai skill is listed in the following table along with full details of the ability and who uses them. Gather a bunch of the same Yo-kai to stack the effects of a certain skill!



Skill	Detailed Effect	Effect Target	Activation Condition	Used By
Alpha	Yields a spirit stat boost when next to a Yo-kai with the Omega skill. Cannot be stacked.	Self	-	Komane, Komasan
Omega	Yields a strength stat boost when next to a Yo-kai with the Alpha skill. Cannot be stacked.	Self	-	Komajiro, Komiger
Intimidation	All enemies and allies stop loafing around. The Too Afraid skill takes precedence over this one, while Intimidation takes precedence over Soothing Rhythm.	All	-	Beelzebold, Beetall, Cruncha, Uncle Infinite
Light Speed	High chance to deal critical attacks.	Self	Front Line	Gleam, Sheen
Suspicion	You sometimes attack an ally at random with a Technique. Same effect as Annoyance.	Self	Front Line	Contrarioni, Suspicioni, Tantroni
Oldness Zone	All Yo-kai including the player's Yo-kai become unable to dodge attacks. This skill gets precedence over Wavy Body, Dodge, and Pompadour.	All	-	Eterna, Everfore, Grumples
Prayer	Yo-kai next to you recover 2% of their max HP. This ability applies whether or not the Yo-kai is in the front or back row. When there is a Yo-kai with this skill on either side of you, the effect is doubled. Same effect as Caring and Optimism Power.	Adjacent Allies	-	Auntie Heart, Mama Aura
Caring	Yo-kai next to you recover 2% of their max HP. This ability applies whether or not the Yo-kai is in the front or back row. When there is a Yo-kai with this skill on either side of you, the effect is doubled. Same effect as Prayer and Optimism Power.	Adjacent Allies	-	Elder Bloom, Happierre, Ol' Saint Trick, Skranny, Tattlecast, Tattletell
Gassy Sphere	Lowers enemy attack accuracy. Can be stacked.	Front Line Enemies	-	Cheeksqueek
Hanging In	Won't get bad effects of enemy Inspirits.	Self	-	Blips Compunzer, Dazzabel, Espy, Infour, Lafalotta, Lamedian, Negasus, Rattelle, Skelebella
Venocharge	Makes it easier for the Soultimate Move gauge to charge. Every time you finish an action, you recover 10 Soultimate points.	Self	-	Venoct
Secrecy	Casts an Inspirit on a Yo-kai (self or ally) that makes enemies target them less.	Allies	-	Blandon, Dimmy, Nul, Shadow Venoct
Guard Break	Allows you to break the enemy's guard and attack. Allows you to deal normal damage to an enemy who's guarding. Cannot be used in boss battles.	Self	Front Line	Hornaplenty, Rhinoggin, Rhinormous, Sushiyama
Shining Spirit	When an ally who's also in the front line gets KO'ed, strength and spirit stats are boosted for the next 5 turns. This only activates once, even if two allies are KO'ed at the same time. Same effect as Courageous Spirit and Blazing Fighting Spirit.	Self	Front Line	Siro
Wind Play	Your wind-elemental attacks and Soultimate Moves do 1.2x damage. Can be stacked with the Wind Ring.	Self	Front Line	Buhu, Flumpy, Tengu
Windshield	Decreases damage from wind-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Leadoni, Mynimo, Tengloom
Dodge	Fully protects you from the damage and effects of enemies' Soultimate Moves.	Self	Front Line	Confuze, Daiz
Sword Hunting	When you KO an enemy, you get a strength and spirit boost for the next 5 turns. Same effect as the Adrenaline skill.	Self	Front Line	B3-NK1, Benkei, Snartle
Stiff Skin	Decreases damage from ice-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Alhail, Slush
Endurance	When an enemy's attack would otherwise drop your HP to 0, this allows you to keep it at 1. Does not work with Inspirit effects. Same effect as The Stand.	Self	Front Line	Fidgephant, Touphant
Lightning Play	Your lightning-elemental Techniques and Soultimate Moves do 1.2x damage. Can be stacked with the Lightning Ring.	Self	Front Line	Signibble, Signiton
Penetrate	Allows you to ignore elemental affinity and deal normal damage to an enemy whose element doesn't match well with yours.	Self	-	Appak, Chillhuahua, Ol' Fortune, Pupsicle, Skreek, Supyo
Miraculous Scales	Cannot be Inspirited. The Ultimate Dark skill gets precedence over this. Same effect as Matchless Shell.	Self	Front Line	Peppillon, Betterfly, Enerfly, Enefly
Gambler	Makes it easier to get criticals with Attacks, Techniques, and Soultimate Moves. However, it also makes it easier for the enemy to get criticals as well. Same effect as Insecure.	Self	Front Line	Rollen, Chansin, Dubbles
Sense of Smell	Your attacks will always hit. The skill gets precedence over Dodge and Wavy Body. Same effect as Eye Sight A.	Self	Front Line	Frostail, Kyubi, Cuttincheez
Ultimate Dark	Your Inspirits will always succeed. This skill gets precedence over Miraculous Scales and Matchless Shell. Cannot be used in boss battles.	Self	-	Awevil
Vampiric	When you deal damage to an opponent with a Technique, you recover HP equal to half that damage. Same effect as Snitch.	Self	Front Line	Scritchy, Moskevil, Abodabat, Negatibuzz, Hidabat, Belfree
Brother's Vow	When you are next to a Yo-kai with the Brother's Vow skill, you get boosts to all stats. Cannot be stacked. Same effect as Mutt's Paradise.	Self	-	Elloo, Alloo, Illoo
Too Serious	Your loafing ratio becomes 0% and you completely stop loafing.	Self	Front Line	Beetler
Good Fortune	Money earned after battle is boosted by 1.5x. Same effect as Stealing.	-	-	Gush, Noko, Whapir, Bloominoko
Gold Guard	Decreases damage from water- and lightning-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Castelius I, Goldenyan
Skilled Loafer	Restores 25% of your max HP when you loaf. Same effect as Loiterer.	Self	Front Line	Nagatha, Chatalie, Babblong, Bananose, Walkappa
Shark Skin	When an enemy damages you with an attack, you deal half that damage back to the enemy. However, this does not work with any techniques or Soultimate abilities. It will not activate if your HP reaches 0. It will also not activate while you're charging a Soultimate Move. Same effect as Revenge.	One Enemy	Front Line	Shrook
Revenge	When an enemy damages you with an attack, you deal half that damage back to the enemy. However, this does not work with any techniques or Soultimate abilities. It will not activate if your HP reaches 0. It will also not activate while you're charging a Soultimate Move. Same effect as Shark Skin.	One Enemy	Front Line	Bruff, Roughraff, Badude
Moist Skin	Decreases damage from water-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Drizzle, Droplette
Eye Sight A	Your attacks will always hit. The skill gets precedence over Dodge and Wavy Body Same effect as Sense of Smell.	Self	Front Line	Singcada
Silver Guard	Decreases damage from fire- and ice-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Castelius II
Mutt's Paradise	If you are next to a Yo-kai with the Mutt's Paradise skill, you get boosts to all stats. Cannot be stacked. Same effect as Brother's Vow.	Self	-	Multimutt, Sir Berus, Manjimutt
Strict	Halves allies' loafing ratios.	Self	-	Papa Bolt
Insulator	Decreases damage from lightning-elemental attacks by 70%. Same effect as Staticky Skin.	Self	Front Line	Dromp
Equipment Forbidden!	Nullifies the effects of all enemy and ally equipment.	All	-	Slitheref
Extreme Critical	Boosts effects by 1.5x when a critical happens.	Self	Front Line	Ake, Payn, Agon, Shogunyan, Count Cavity, Gilgaros
Jar Guard	Doubles defense effects.	Self	-	Croonger, Urnaconda, Heheheel
Snitch	When you deal damage to an opponent with a Technique, you recover HP equal to half that damage. Same effect as Vampiric.	Self	Front Line	Grubsnitch
Glossy Skin	No attack will ever get a critical on you.	Self	Front Line	Goruma, Dulluma, Darumacho, Rockabelly, Peckpocket
Spikey Guard	When an enemy attacks you while you're guarding, you deal back 1.5x that damage to the enemy. This activates even if the attack knocks you out. However, it will not activate while you're charging a Soultimate Move. Cannot be used in boss battles.	One Enemy	Front Line	Coughkoff, Hurchin, Thornyan
The Stand	When an enemy's attack would otherwise drop your HP to 0, this allows you to keep it at 1. Does not work with Inspirit effects. Same effect as Endurance.	Self	Front Line	Kapunki, Ledballoon, Lava Lord, Blowkade, Mad Mountain
Dragon Force	When your HP drops below 1/4 of your maximum, you get large strength and spirit boosts.	Self	Front Line	Azure Dragon, Dragon Lord
Hard Worker	Boosts EXP earned after battle by 1.1%.	-	-	Draggie
Long Lasting	Doubles the effect time of your good Inspirit effects.	Self	-	Statiking
Stealing	Money earned after battle is boosted by 1.5x. Same effect as Good Fortune.	-	-	Lodo
Cursed Skin	Boosts all stats when the enemy hits you with a bad Inspirit.	Front Line Allies	Front Line	Neighfarious, Dismarelda, Damona, Snee
Grip On You!	Boosts HP restored from a drain by 1.5x.	Self	Front Line	Sandi, Baku
Fire Play	Your fire-elemental Techniques and Soultimate Moves do 1.2x damage. Can be stacked with the Fire Ring.	Self	Front Line	Tunatic, Flengu
Modest	Your actions stop standing out, so enemies target you less.	Self	Front Line	Cadable, Cadin
Fire Watchout	Cuts fire-elemental damage you take by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Swelterrier, Copperled
Too Afraid	Makes you loaf a lot more than usual. No matter how much you level up, you won't be able to reduce your loafing any more than it already is.	Self	Front Line	Timidevil
Starver	Doubles the effects of food used on allies (HP restoration). Cannot be stacked.	All Allies	-	Hungorge, Hungramps
Wavy Body	Allows you to dodge enemy attacks more than half the time. Cannot be used in boss battles.	Self	Front Line	Steppa, Rhyth, Wiglin
Insecure	Makes it easier to get criticals with Attacks, Techniques, and Soultimate Moves. However, it also makes it easier for the enemy to get criticals as well. Same effect as Gambler.	Self	Front Line	Reversette, Reversa, Insomni
Careless	Makes it easier for enemies to get criticals on you with Attacks, Techniques, and Soultimate Moves.	Self	Front Line	Undy, Tanbo, Pandle
Platinum Guard	Decreases damage from water-, ice-, and wind-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	-	Castelius Max
Courageous Spirit	When an ally who's also in the front line gets KO'ed, strength and spirit stats are boosted for the next 5 turns. This only activates once, even if two allies are KO'ed at the same time. Same effect as Shining Spirit and Blazing Fighting Spirit.	Self	Front Line	Quaken
Blocker	If you spin the Member Circle going from the rear line to the front line, you will guard until your next turn.	Self		Walldin, Noway, Impass, Robonyan
Bronze Guard	Decreases damage from earth- and wind-elemental attacks by 70%.	Self	Front Line	Castelius III
Waterproof	Decreases damage from water-elemental attacks by 70%. Same effect as Moist Skin.	Self	Front Line	Fishpicable, Rageon
Adrenaline	When you KO an enemy, you get a strength and spirit boost for the next 5 turns. Same effect as Sword Hunting.	Self	Front Line	Jibanyan
Forgot to Defend	All enemies and allies become unable to guard. Cannot be used in boss battles.	All	-	Wazzat
Water Play	Your water-elemental Techniques do 1.2x damage. Can be stacked with the Water Ring.	Self	Front Line	Snotsolong
Loiterer	Restores 25% of your max HP when you loaf. Same effect as Skilled Loafer.	Self	Front Line	Chummer
Mirror Body	When you receive damage from an enemy's Technique, you will deal half of that damage back to the enemy. Does not activate with drain-type abilities. It will not activate if you get knocked out. It will also not activate while you're charging a Soultimate Move.	One Enemy	Front Line	Mirapo, Mircle
Prediction	Makes it harder for enemies to hit you with Attacks, Techniques, and Soultimate Moves.	Self	Front Line	Dummkap
Annoyance	You sometimes attack an ally at random with a Technique. Same effect as Suspicion.	Self	Front Line	Zerberker
Matchless Shell	Cannot be Inspirited. The Ultimate Dark skill gets precedence over this. Same effect as Miraculous Scales.	Self	Front Line	Almi, Spenp
Blessed Body	When you get knocked out, other front line allies recover half of their max HP.	Front Line Allies	Front Line	Swosh, Grainpa
Blazing Fighting Spirit	When an ally who's also in the front line gets KO'ed, strength and spirit stats are boosted for the next 5 turns. This only activates once, even if two allies are KO'ed at the same time. Same effect as Shining Spirit and Courageous Spirit.	Self	Front Line	Komashura, Blazion
Soothing Rhythm	Makes it easier for all enemies to loaf. However, this skill does not work on Too Serious-type Yo-kai. Cannot be used in boss battles.	All Enemies	-	D'wanna, Q'wit, N'more
Soft Skin	When you get hit with a critical, you get a defense boost for the next 5 turns.	Self	Front Line	Mochismo, Minochi
Unpopularity	Just having a Yo-kai with this in your party will make it harder for you to befriend enemy Yo-kai after battles.	-	-	Casanono, Pookivil
Popularity	Just having a Yo-kai with this in your party will make it easier for you to befriend enemy Yo-kai after battles.	-	-	Dandoodle, Shmoopie, Pinkipoo, Casanuva, Cupistol
Bladed Body	When you receive damage from an enemy attack, you deal back 10% of that damage to the enemy. However, it will not activate while you're charging a Soultimate Move.	One Enemy	Front Line	Cutta-nah-nah, Cutta-nah, Slacka-slash
Spirit Guard	Removes the elemental weakness while guarding.	Self	Front Line	Helmsman, Reuknight, Corptain, Armsman
Snow Play	Your ice-elemental Techniques and Soultimate Moves do 1.2x damage. Can be stacked with the Ice Ring.	Self	Front Line	Duchoo, Blizzaria, Frostina
Greed	Increases the chance of an enemy dropping an item after battle.	-	-	Wantston, Cynake
Summon	Increases the appearance rate of a Whisp in battle by 1.5x.	-	-	Pandanoko
Death Sphere	Halves the power of recovery-type Techniques and Soultimate Moves for both allies and enemies.	All	-	Nird
Optimism Power	Yo-kai next to you recover 2% of their max HP. This ability applies whether or not the Yo-kai is in the front or back row. When there is a Yo-kai with this skill on either side of you, the effect is doubled. Same effect as Prayer and Caring.	Adjacent Allies	-	Chippa
Pompadour	Yo-kai dodges all Headsmack, Headbutt, or Earthsplitter attacks. Old Zone negates this ability.	Self	Front Line	Baddinyan
Mine	You become the target of all good Inspirits activated by both enemies and allies. If there is another Yo-kai present who has this skill, the target will be randomized. Cannot be used in boss battles. Has no effect on Soultimate Moves.	All	Front Line	Greesel
Linked Together	Stat boost for adjacent Yo-kai with same Skill.	All Allies	-	Sapphinyan, Emenyan, Rubinyan, Topanyan, Dianyan

* For effect target, "All" means it works on all enemies as well as allies.

* The Member Circle position determines whether or not this skill activates. For activation condition, "-" means you can be in either the front or rear line.



Skills, Inventory, and Shops

Food

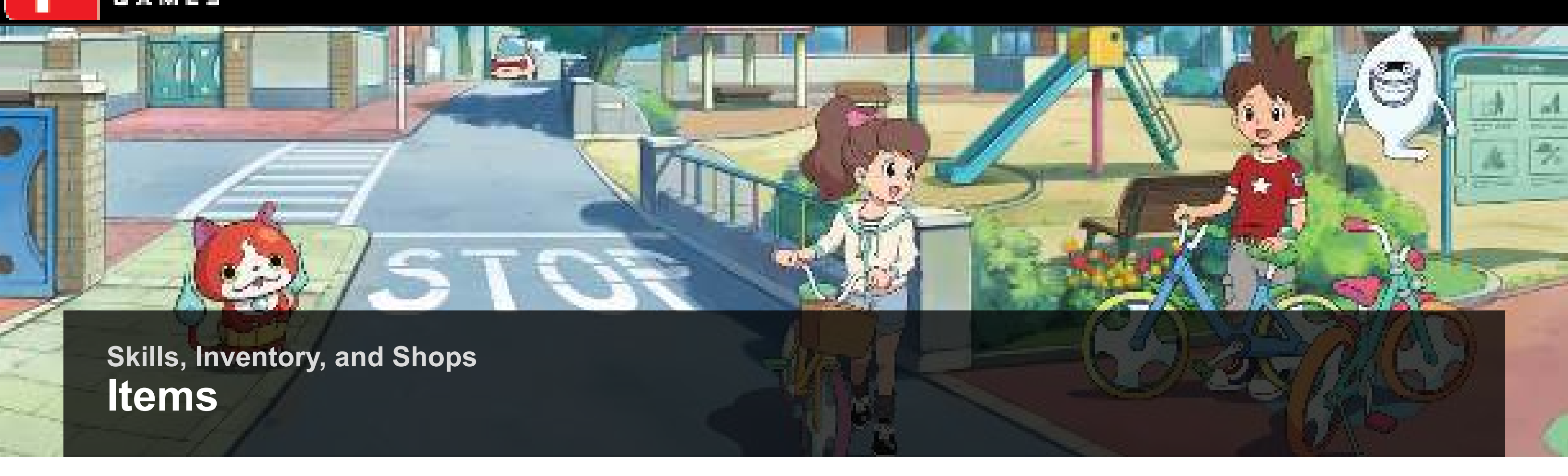
Food recovers HP and Soul Gauge, while also making it easier for you to befriend the Yo-kai you fight. Generally, items that restore a lot of HP or Soul Gauge also have large Affection Boosts. When you feed a Yo-kai its favorite type of food, the effects will be boosted. But even giving it a food it dislikes will still help you more than giving it nothing. Refer to the Yo-kai Medallium chapter to find out which foods certain Yo-kai like best.

Cheeksqueek
Hungorge
Undy

Hard-to-Find Food

You gradually become able to buy all food as you continue the story, but price-wise, Marbled Beef and Choice Tuna are very precious items. You have a small chance of earning Marbled Beef when defeating Touphants, and earning Choice Tuna when defeating Tunatics.

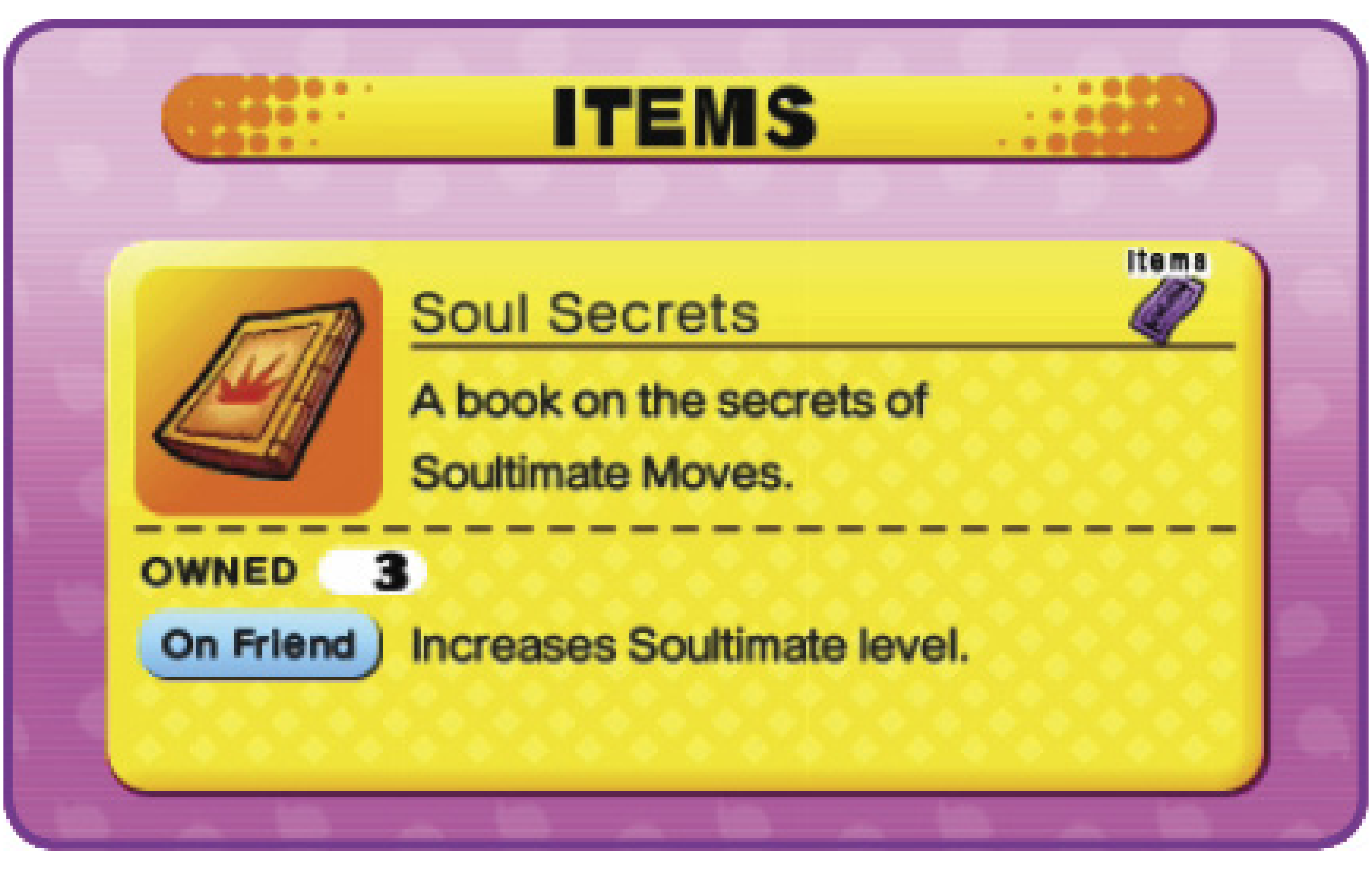
Icon	Name	Type	Explanation	Effect	Affection Boost	Buy Price	Sell Price
	Plum Rice Ball	Rice Ball	A rice ball with a pickled plum in it. It's kinda sour.	Restores 30 HP	Small	1.00	0.30
	Leaf Rice Ball	Rice Ball	A rice ball wrapped in a mustard leaf. It's an acquired taste.	Restores 40 HP	Small	1.40	0.42
	Roe Rice Ball	Rice Ball	A rice ball with some salmon roe in it. That's fish eggs!	Restores 80 HP	Medium	3.00	0.90
	Shrimp Rice Ball	Rice Ball	With choice rice and fresh tempura, this snack is art!	Restores 150 HP	Super Large	6.00	1.80
	Sandwich	Bread	An ordinary sandwich. Just ham and lettuce on white.	Restores 60 HP	Small	2.20	0.66
	Custard Bread	Bread	Everyone loves Custard Bread. It's bread full of custard!	Restores 30 HP	Medium	1.00	0.30
	Curry Bread	Bread	Rare Curry Bread. It has to be perfect or they won't sell it.	Restores 50 HP	Large	1.80	0.54
	Baguette	Bread	It's a bit hard to eat, but this is an authentic baguette.	Restores 100 HP	Large	3.80	1.14
	Blehgel	Bread	Banter Bakery's signature, this bagel decides the store's fate.	Restores 150 HP	Super Large	6.00	1.80
	10-Cent Gum	Candy	Gum that's so cheap, you just gotta buy it.	Restores 10 HP	Small	0.10	0.03
	Gooey Candy	Candy	The better you knead this odd candy, the better it tastes!	Restores 15 HP	Small	0.20	0.06
	Giant Cracker	Candy	A large cracker that tastes like shrimp. Pretty popular!	Restores 20 HP	Medium	0.30	0.09
	Fruit Drops	Candy	Full of colorful candy. These make some people sentimental.	Restores 35 HP	Large	1.20	0.36
	Shaved Ice	Candy	Shaved Ice is the best in the summer, condensed milk or not.	Restores 80 HP	Large	3.00	0.90
	Candy Apple	Candy	A food-stall standard, this apple is candy coated!	Restores 90 HP	Super Large	3.50	1.05
	Milk	Milk	Cold, bottled milk. Best after a dip in the hot springs!	Soul Meter restored by 20	Small	1.20	0.36
	Coffee Milk	Milk	Rich coffee, mellow milk, bit of sugar… This is the life.	Soul Meter restored by 30	Medium	2.00	0.60
	Fruit Milk	Milk	It's not exactly common, but Fruit Milk is good! Seriously!	Soul Meter restored by 40	Medium	2.80	0.84
	Amazing Milk	Milk	Delicious milk. You can't get fresher unless you own a cow.	Soul Meter restored by 130	Super Large	1500	450
	Y-Cola	Juice	Soda known by its catchphrase, "Y cool? Y-Cola."	Soul Meter restored by 20	Small	1.20	0.36
	Soul Tea	Juice	Ordinary tea. The brand says they use select tea leaves.	Soul Meter restored by 20	Small	1.20	0.36
	Spiritizer Y	Juice	A revitalizing drink.	Soul Meter restored by 20	Small	1.20	0.36
	VoltXtreme	Juice	Not all that well known…but it seems to do the job!	Soul Meter restored by 150	Super Large	-	6.00
	Hamburger	Hamburger	A well-done hamburger from a well-known local chain.	Restores 70 HP	Small	2.60	0.78
	Cheeseburger	Hamburger	A cheeseburger by a local chain. Really popular.	Restores 90 HP	Medium	3.40	1.02
	Double Burger	Hamburger	A double burger. Rumors say this chain will go national someday.	Restores 130 HP	Large	5.00	1.50
	Nom Burger	Hamburger	The chain gives its name to this beast of a burger.	Restores 200 HP	Super Large	8.80	2.64
	Ramen Cup	Ramen	There's not much to it—it's just basically instant ramen.	Restores 50 HP	Small	1.80	0.54
	Pork Ramen	Ramen	Delicious pork broth with thin noodles. Seconds, please!	Restores 110 HP	Medium	4.20	1.26
	Deluxe Ramen	Ramen	Fancy ramen with rich broth, egg, and tons of pork.	Restores 160 HP	Large	6.50	1.95
	Everything Ramen	Ramen	When they say everything, they mean EVERYTHING. Crazy!	Restores 230 HP	Super Large	12.00	3.60
	Pot Stickers	Chinese Food	Delicious Pot Stickers packed with filling.	Restores 50 HP	Small	1.80	0.54
	Liver & Chives	Chinese Food	Thick, juicy liver. What, you don't like liver? Try it!	Restores 70 HP	Medium	2.60	0.78
	Crab Omelet	Chinese Food	Egg, a delicious sauce, and real crab meat. What a combo.	Restores 100 HP	Large	3.80	1.14
	Chili Shrimp	Chinese Food	It's kind of pricy, but you get a lot of big, tasty shrimp!	Restores 140 HP	Super Large	5.50	1.65
	Carrot	Vegetables	It's only orange because it's healthy. Just eat it!	Restores 30 HP	Small	1.00	0.30
	Cucumber	Vegetables	A fresh, watery cucumber. Tastes even better when cold.	Restores 30 HP	Medium	1.00	0.30
	Bamboo Shoot	Vegetables	A freshly picked bamboo shoot. You can still smell the soil.	Restores 130 HP	Large	5.00	1.50
	Matsutake	Vegetables	A smelly, high-grade mushroom. Often packed in snazzy boxes.	Restores 400 HP	Super Large	80.00	24.00
	Chicken Thigh	Meat	A fresh and tasty chicken thigh. It's very healthy! Eat it!	Restores 50 HP	Small	1.80	0.54
	Slab Bacon	Meat	If you want a hunk of fatty-pork goodness, try this.	Restores 90 HP	Medium	3.40	1.02
	Beef Tongue	Meat	The texture is a bit weird, but cow tongue is tasty.	Restores 140 HP	Large	5.50	1.65
	Marbled Beef	Meat	High-grade Marbled Beef that simply melts in your mouth.	Restores 900 HP	Super Large	180.00	54.00
	Dried Mackerel	Seafood	Dried mackerel with just the right amount of salt.	Restores 40 HP	Small	1.40	0.42
	Yellowtail	Seafood	A thick slice of yellowtail. They caught it this morning!	Restores 70 HP	Medium	26.0	0.78
	Fresh Urchin	Seafood	A fresh sea urchin. The orange meat is hidden by the spines.	Restores 240 HP	Large	13.00	3.90
	Choice Tuna	Seafood	Exceptional tuna. Some rich folks say they love the texture.	Restores 750 HP	Super Large	150.00	45.00



Items

There are numerous items that assist in your adventures. Many items power up Yo-kai, some can be sold for a lot of money, while coins can be used in the Crank-a-kai machine three times a day to receive prizes. Many of these items can be found in treasure chests.

Wisps, which become available in chapter 3, have a chance of dropping most items in the game. Once a player acquires an item, Wisps may drop that item. They may also be found in chests and Terror Time.



ITEMS

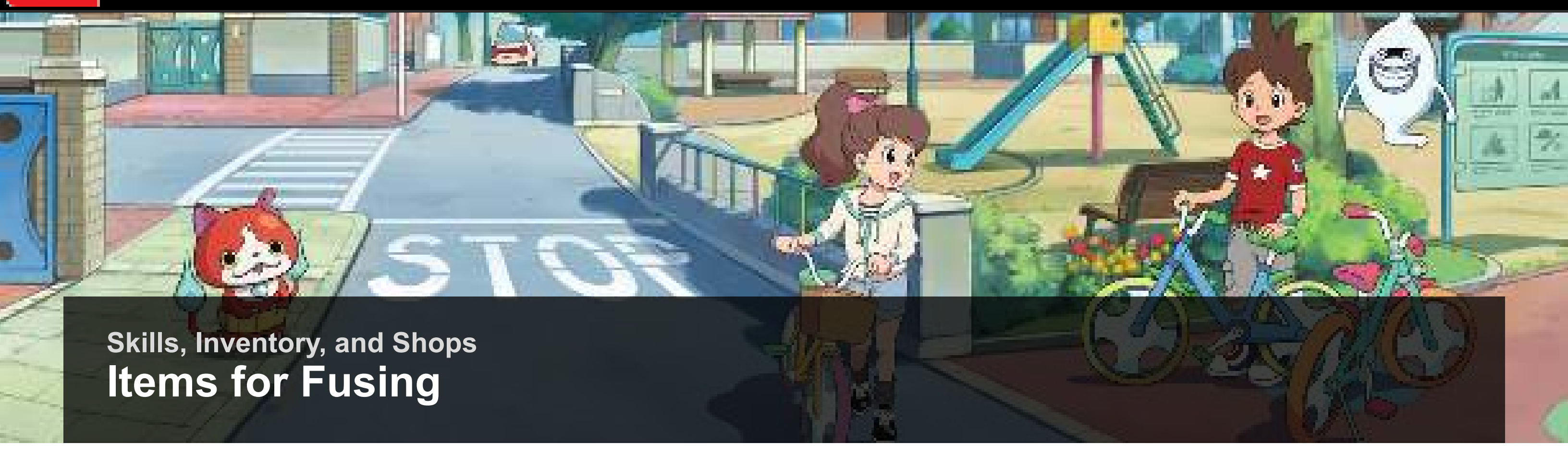
Soul Secrets

A book on the secrets of Soultimate Moves.

OWNED 3

On Friend Increases Soultimate level.

Icon	Name	Explanation	Effect	Buy Price	Sell Price
	Small Exporb	Three days of training in one touch of this orb.	+50 EXP	30.00	9.00
	Medium Exporb	Those who touch this orb get the demeanor of a master.	+500 EXP	150.00	30.00
	Large Exporb	This orb bestows three lives' worth of EXP at a single touch.	+2000 EXP	540.00	81.00
	Mega Exporb	Some say you can get a science award just for touching this.	+8000 EXP	-	105.00
	Holy Exporb	A tiny lizard touched this orb. That tiny lizard is a dinosaur now.	+20000 EXP	-	140.00
	Staminum	This drink lets humans run without getting tired at all!	Keeps stamina from draining. Effect Time: 30 seconds.	12.00	3.60
	Staminum Alpha	Staminum Alpha lasts longer than regular ol' Staminum.	Keeps stamina from draining. Effect Time: 1 minute.	30.00	9.00
	Hidden Hits	A book of combat secrets. You'll be an attack master!	Increases Attack skill.	200.00	40.00
	Top Techniques	Give your techniques a boost with this instructional book.	Increases Technique level.	200.00	40.00
	Soul Secrets	A book on the secrets of Soultimate Moves.	Increases Soultimate level.	200.00	40.00
	A Serious Life	A book about giving life your all. Good for a lazy Yo-kai.	Makes a Yo-kai Loaf less.	250.00	50.00
	Think Karate	A book on the karate mind-set. Change a Yo-kai's Attitude.	Makes a Yo-kai Grouchy.	9.80	2.94
	Use Karate	A book on advanced karate. It makes you focus on attacking.	Makes a Yo-kai Rough.	50.00	15.00
	Skill Compendium	An illustrated collection of Yo-kai Skills. Fascinating!	Makes a Yo-kai Logical.	9.80	2.94
	Skill Encycloped	A book containing EVERY single Yo-kai Skill ever!A must-have!	Makes a Yo-kai Brainy.	50.00	15.00
	Get Guarding	A book on the importance of defense, with handy images.	Makes a Yo-kai Careful.	9.80	2.94
	Guard Gloriously	This book proves the greatness of defense. Who needs offense?	Makes a Yo-kai Calm.	50.00	15.00
	Li'l Angel Heals	A book about an angel healing people. Gives you a kind heart.	Makes a Yo-kai Gentle.	9.80	2.94
	Bye, Li'l Angel	The last book in the "Li'l Angel" series. So heartwarming!	Makes a Yo-kai Tender.	50.00	15.00
	The Pest's Quest	A novel about a boy becoming a total pest.	Makes a Yo-kai Twisted.	9.80	2.94
	The Perfect Pest	The final novel about the boy who became a legendary pest.	Makes a Yo-kai Cruel.	50.00	15.00
	Support Life #7	July's issue of the #1 magazine for those who live to serve.	Makes a Yo-kai Helpful.	9.80	2.94
	Support Special	A digest containing the year's best articles.	Makes a Yo-kai Devoted.	50.00	15.00
	Strength Talisman	A curious charm sold at the shrine that boosts Strength.	Temporarily boosts Strength.	10.00	3.00
	Spirit Talisman	A curious charm sold at the shrine that boosts Spirit.	Temporarily boosts Spirit.	10.00	3.00
	Defense Talisman	A curious charm sold at the shrine that boosts Defense.	Temporarily boosts Defense.	10.00	3.00
	Speed Talisman	A curious charm sold at the shrine that boosts Speed.	Temporarily boosts Speed.	10.00	3.00
	Nasty Medicine	It's nasty, but it'll revive an unconscious Yo-kai.	Revives a Yo-kai with 1/4 HP.	30.00	9.00
	Bitter Medicine	This bitter herbal mix will jolt a Yo-kai to its feet.	Revives a Yo-kai with 1/2 HP.	60.00	18.00
	Mighty Medicine	This secret herbal blend will instantly revive Yo-kai.	Revives a Yo-kai with full HP.	120.00	36.00
	Getaway Plush	Nobody can look away from this odd doll. It's a fine distraction.	Allows you to flee.	5.00	1.50
	Bronze Doll	A bronze doll. It sells for a decent amount of cash.	Can be sold for a lot.	-	20.00
	Silver Doll	A cool silver doll. This can be sold for quite a bit.	Can be sold for a lot.	-	200.00
	Golden Doll	A pure-gold doll that sells for a whole lot of cash.	Can be sold for a lot.	-	600.00
	Fish Bait	Bait made by Mr. Fischer. This makes it easier to fish.	Boosts fishing success rate.	1.00	0.30
	Black Syrup	Bugs love this stuff. It'll make bugs easier to catch.	Boosts bug-catching success rate.	1.00	0.30
	Red Coin	A bold coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai!	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Yellow Coin	A mysterious coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Orange Coin	A hefty coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Pink Coin	A lovely coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Green Coin	A warm coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Blue Coin	An unpleasant coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Purple Coin	An eerie coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Light Blue Coin	A slippery coin. Use it in the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Sapphire Coin	A special sapphire coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Emerald Coin	A special emerald coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Ruby Coin	A special ruby coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Topaz Coin	A special topaz coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Diamond Coin	A special diamond coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Excitement Coin	An exciting coin just for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Five-Star Coin	A special five-star coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Special Coin	A special coin for the Crank-a-kai.	A Crank-a-kai coin.	-	0.30
	Dancing Star	A sparkling star. Rumor has it someone is gathering these.	Exchange for a victory pose at the Springdale Community Center.	-	0.30



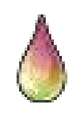
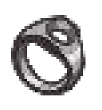
Skills, Inventory, and Shops

Items for Fusing

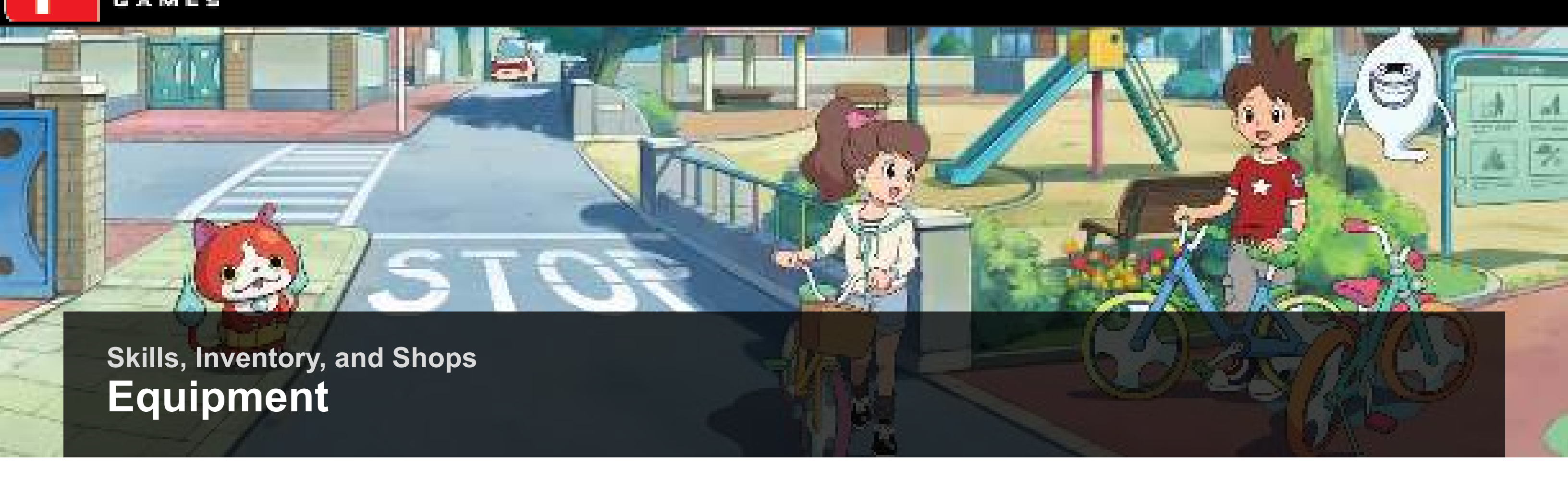
The items on this page can all be used as fusion ingredients to create new Yo-kai and items. Visit Mr. Zen at Shoten Temple. Here you can select two ingredients, which are fused together to give a result. As Recipes are found, they are given here by pressing the given button. The following table lists the Yo-kai/Item that is created, buy/sell prices, and the major ways in which they are acquired.

Mr. Zen

Ho ho ho! Here to do some fusing?

Icon	Name	Explanation	Yo-kai/Items Earned through Fusion	Buy Price	Sell Price	Major Acquisition Method
	Legendary Blade	This sword was forged by a master to mete out justice.	Sheen	-	30.00	Jungle Hunter exchange
	Cursed Blade	A cursed sword that draws its owner towards a tragic future.	Snee	-	30.00	Jungle Hunter exchange Precious Illusion Quest
	Holy Blade	Said to house holy power, this sword's over 10,000 years old!	Gleam	-	30.00	Found in Whisp while fighting Orcanos
	General's Soul	The spirit of a legendary general. Linked to a particular Yo-kai.	Beetall	-	30.00	Jungle Hunter exchange
	Love Buster	This wackily strong weapon can only be used by popular folks.	Casanuva	-	30.00	Dropped by Casanuva
	GHz Orb	A ball encasing electric waves. A zap could fry you!	Signiton	-	30.00	Dropped by Signiton
	Unbeatable Soul	The spirit of a great warrior. Related to a horned Yo-kai.	Rhinormous	-	30.00	Jungle Hunter exchange
	Platinum Bar	A bar of pure platinum. It's heavy!	Castelius Max	-	30.00	Dropped by Castelius Max
	Love Scepter	It's a scepter for a nobleman of love. NOT just a stick.	Pinkipoo	-	30.00	Dropped by Pinkipoo
	Glacial Clip	A hair clip made of unmelting ice. It houses a lot of power.	Blizzaria	-	-	Request 104 rewardTerror Time Chest
	Buff Weight	Training with this hefty dumbbell will buff you up!	Payn	-	30.00	Dropped by Payn
	Shard of Evil	A dangerous shard that awakens the evil in a timid devil.	Beelzebold	-	-	Request 106 rewardTerror Time Chest
	Snowstorm Cloak	A silvery-white cape for the king of a snowy mountain.	Chillhuahua	-	30.00	Request 102 rewardTerror Time Chest
	Ageless Powder	A facial powder made of human souls. It'll make you younger.	Everfore	-	30.00	Request 105 rewardTerror Time Chest
	Drop of Joy	A lovely, glowing drop used to grow the flower of happiness.	Bloominoko	-	60.00	Dropped by Noko
	Dragon Orb	An orb of unbelievable beauty and full of dragon energy.	Dragon Lord	-	-	Request 103 rewardTerror Time Chest
	Holy Water	Holy water that can make anything squeaky clean.	Ancient Scale	-	30.00	Request 98 rewardDropped by Drizzle
	Dingy Scale	It's too dirty to tell what it really is. Maybe a dragon's scale?	Ancient Scale	-	3.00	Request 110 RewardDropped by Azure Dragon
	Venoct Aura	A small bottle that holds Venoct's aura. Shiny!	Venoct Gauntlet	-	3.00	Request 100 RewardTerror Time Chest
	Tattered Gauntlet	A beat-up gauntlet. It once housed the power of a dragon.	Venoct Gauntlet	-	3.00	Request 93 rewardTerror Time Chest
	Cracked Crystal	A holy monk's crystal ball. Now shattered and powerless.	Crystal Ball	-	3.00	Request 86 RewardDropped by Azure Dragon
	Crystal Shard	Finding all the crystal ball pieces may restore its power.	Crystal Ball	-	3.00	Request 73 rewardDropped by Statiking
	Clenzall	A rare detergent that can clean clothes with one drop.	Heavenly Sash	-	3.00	Request 52 rewardDropped by Walldin
	Yellowed Sash	A sash that has yellowed with age. It has a strange power.	Heavenly Sash	-	3.00	Request 71 rewardDropped by Grumples
	Plain Ring	Just an ordinary ring. If you were to put a jewel in it, though…	Rings	100.00	20.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shop / Reward from Request 18 / Chest
	Blank Charm	A charm. Doesn't do much until you put something into it.	Charms	100.00	20.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shop / Reward from Request 18 / Chest
	Ruby	A beautiful jewel that shines red with the power of Fire.	Fire RingBlaze Charm	-	30.00	Request 77 rewardDropped by Blazion / Chest
	Aquamarine	A beautiful jewel that shines blue with the power of Water.	Water RingFlood Charm	-	30.00	Request 74 rewardDropped by Chippa
	Topaz	A beautiful yellow jewel with the power of Lightning.	Lightning RingBolt Charm	-	30.00	Request 88 rewardDropped by Fishpicable
	Tourmaline	A beautiful deep-brown jewel with the power of Earth.	Earth RingQuake Charm	-	30.00	Request 60 rewardDropped by Tattletell
	Opal	A beautiful jewel that shines white with the power of Ice.	Ice RingFrost Charm	-	30.00	Request 67 rewardDropped by Slacka-slash
	Emerald	A beautiful jewel that shines green with the power of Wind.	Wind RingStorm Charm	-	30.00	Request 69 rewardDropped by Rhyth

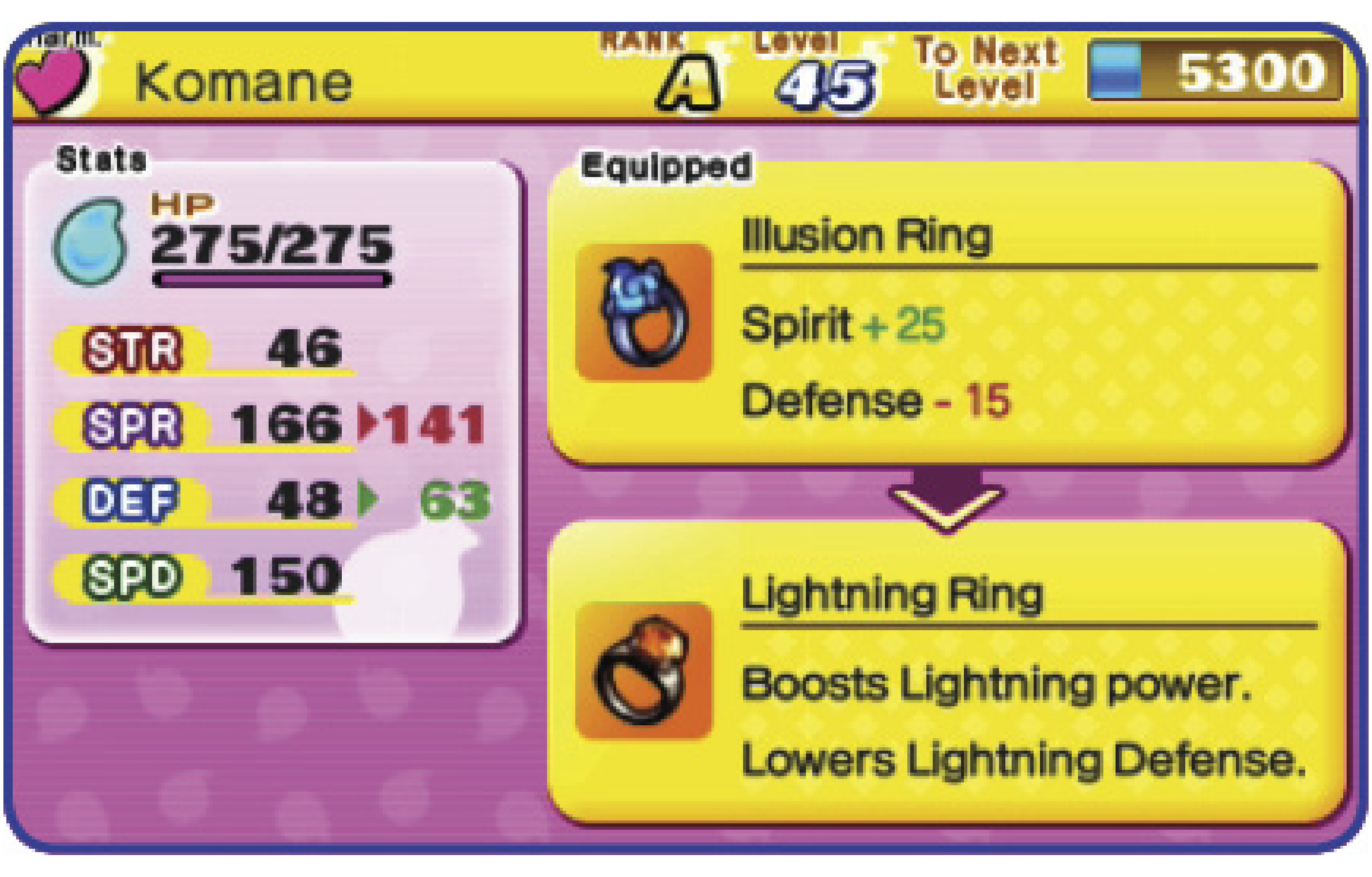
* The Request numbers listed here correspond with the Requests, which can be found in our Quests chapter.



Skills, Inventory, and Shops

Equipment

The following equipment can be extremely helpful in battle. A Yo-kai can only have one piece equipped, so be sure to check their characteristics and choose wisely.

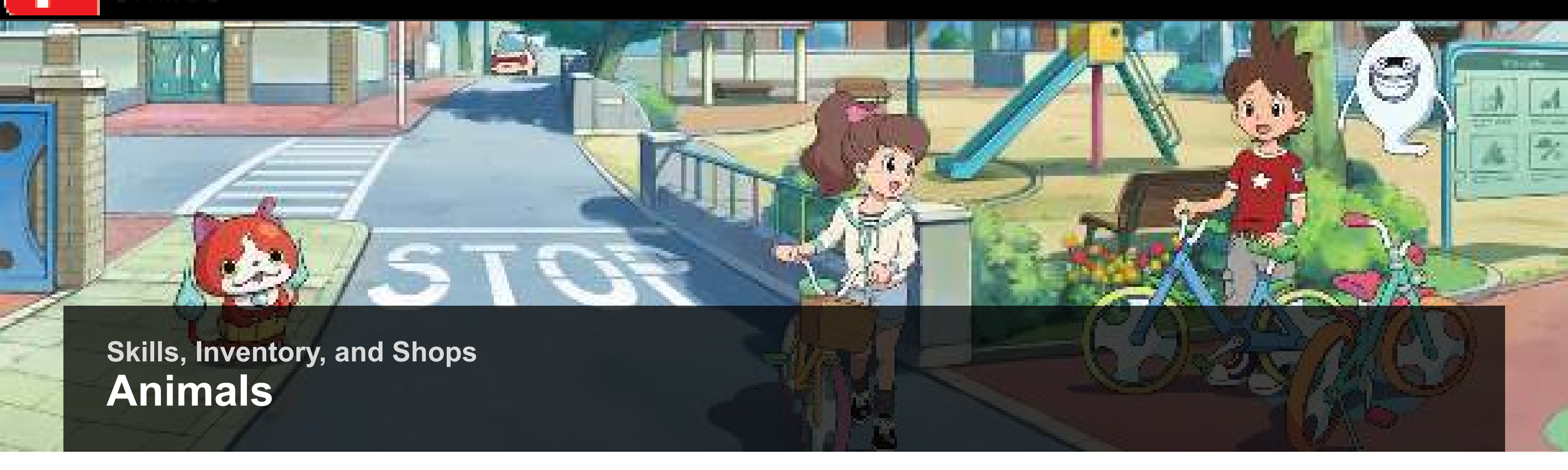


Hard-to-Acquire Equipment

It's surprisingly hard to acquire more than two items that can only be used by a certain Yo-kai. Be sure to check the reward lists for other side missions, such as Wanted Events and Yo-kai Lens events.

Icon	Name	Effect	Buy Price	Sell Price	Major Acquisition Method
	Worn Bangle	Strength +10, Speed –5	50.00	10.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 11 reward
	Rocker Wrist	Strength +18, Speed –10	160.00	32.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 78 reward
	Brute Bracer	Strength +25, Speed –15	380.00	76.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 72 reward
	Sun Bracelet	Strength +35, Speed –20	-	114.00	Chest / Terror Time Chest / Dropped by Siro
	Fiend Band	Strength +50, Speed –50	-	160.00	Terror Time Chest / Dropped by Zerberker
	Rusty Ring	Spirit +10, Defense –5	50.00	10.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopDropped by Tattletell
	Pretty Ring	Spirit +18, Defense –10	160.00	32.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 70 reward
	Illusion Ring	Spirit +25, Defense –15	380.00	76.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 42 reward
	Lunar Ring	Spirit +35, Defense –20	-	114.00	Terror Time Chest / Request 87 reward
	Fiend Ring	Spirit +50, Defense –50	-	160.00	Terror Time Chest / Dropped by the boss Yo-kai Ogralus
	Fire Ring	Boosts Fire Power.Lowers Fire Defense.	-	50.00	Dropped by Komane Dropped by Swelterrier
	Water Ring	Boosts Water Power.Lowers Water Defense.	-	50.00	Request 63 rewardDropped by Illoo Created by Fusion
	Lightning Ring	Boosts Lightning Power.Lowers Lightning Defense.	-	50.00	Request 68 rewardDropped by Statiking Created by Fusion
	Earth Ring	Boosts Earth Power.Lowers Earth Defense.	-	50.00	Request 103 rewardDropped by Quaken Created by Fusion
	Ice Ring	Boosts Ice Power.Lowers Ice Defense.	-	50.00	Request 104 rewardDropped by Frostina Created by Fusion
	Wind Ring	Boosts Wind Power.Lowers Wind Defense.	-	50.00	Request 105 rewardDropped by Hidabat Created by Fusion
	Aged Charm	Defense +10, Spirit –5	50.00	10.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 25 reward
	Runic Charm	Defense +18, Spirit –10	160.00	32.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 32 reward
	Armor Charm	Defense +25, Spirit –15	380.00	76.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 79 reward
	Galaxy Charm	Defense +35, Spirit –20	-	114.00	Request 95 rewardDropped by Papa Bolt
	Fiend Charm	Defense +50, Spirit –50	-	160.00	Terror Time Chest
	Blaze Charm	Boosts Fire Defense.Slightly lowers Defense.	-	50.00	Request 106 rewardDropped by Komasan Created by Fusion
	Flood Charm	Boosts Water Defense.Slightly lowers Defense.	-	50.00	Request 65 rewardDropped by Fidgephant Created by Fusion
	Bolt Charm	Boosts Lightning Defense.Slightly lowers Defense.	-	50.00	Request 81 rewardDropped by Signibble Created by Fusion
	Quake Charm	Boosts Earth Defense.Slightly lowers Defense.	-	50.00	Dropped by Darumacho / Chest Created by Fusion
	Frost Charm	Boosts Ice Defense.Slightly lowers Defense.	-	50.00	Request 102 rewardDropped by Duchoo Created by Fusion
	Storm Charm	Boosts Wind Defense.Slightly lowers Defense.	-	50.00	Dropped by Blandon / Chest Created by Fusion
	Simple Badge	Speed +10, Strength –5	50.00	10.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 19 reward
	Shiny Badge	Speed +18, Strength –10	160.00	32.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 29 reward
	Hermes Badge	Speed +25, Strength –15	380.00	76.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 43 reward
	Meteor Badge	Speed +35, Strength –20	-	114.00	Request 94 rewardDropped by Rollen
	Fiend Badge	Speed +50, Strength –50	-	160.00	Terror Time Chest / Dropped by Insomni
	Cicada Sword	Strength +30, Speed +20Only for cicada Yo-kai.	-	30.00	Request 97 rewardDropped by Cadable
	Beefy Bell	Strength +30Only for cat Yo-kai.	-	35.00	Request 111 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Spell Bell	Spirit +50Only for cat Yo-kai.	-	35.00	Request 10 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Tough Bell	Defense +50Only for cat Yo-kai.	-	35.00	Request 96 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Speed Bell	Speed +30Only for cat Yo-kai.	-	35.00	Request 59 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Big Bottle	Boosts Water power by 1.2x.Lowers Water Defense.Only for kappa Yo-kai.	-	40.00	Request 51 rewardDropped by Appak
	Tengu Fan	Spirit +100, Speed +100Only for tengu Yo-kai.	-	65.00	Request 109 rewardDropped by Flengu
	Cheery Coat	Speed +50Only for Wiglin, Steppa, and Rhyth.	-	30.00	Request 14 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Nail Bat	Strength +50, Speed –50Only for Badude and Bruff.	-	30.00	Request 46 rewardDropped by Badude
	Reversword	Strength +30, Speed +30Only for D- and E-Rank Yo-kai.	-	25.00	Request 92 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Turnabeads	Spirit +30, Speed +30Only for D- and E-Rank Yo-kai.	-	25.00	Request 90 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Reflector	Defense +30, Speed +30 Only for D- and E-Rank Yo-kai.	-	25.00	Request 91 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Ritzy Studs	Boosts money earned.	-	180.00	Request 80 rewardDropped by Almi
	Sleep 'n' Study	Increased EXP intake.Yo-kai Loafs more.	900.00	160.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 66 reward
	Die of Fate	Increases critical chance.Bad luck vs. crit. attacks.	-	120.00	Request 85 rewardDropped by Chansin
	Iron Plates	Critical-attack immunity.Lowers Speed.	-	80.00	Request 61 rewardDropped by Goruma
	Thick Specs	Attacks always hit.Lowers Strength.	-	96.00	Request 76 rewardDropped by Kapunki
	Ancient Scale	Prevents enemy Inspirits.Lowers Defense.	-	80.00	Chest / Wanted Event Created by Fusion
	Venoct Gauntlet	Soul Meter fills up faster.Yo-kai Loafs around more.	-	158.00	Wanted EventYo-kai Lens Reward Created by Fusion
	Heavenly Sash	Gradually recovers HP.	-	130.00	Chest / Wanted Event Created by Fusion
	Ski Mask	Targeted less by enemies.	-	70.00	Request 54 rewardDropped by Nul
	Sticker of Hate	Draws enemy attacks.Lowers Defense.	550.00	92.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 75 reward
	Vampiric Fangs	Absorb HP from attacks.	-	105.00	Request 108 rewardDropped by Adobabat
	Crystal Ball	Good Inspirits last longer.	-	118.00	Wanted Event Created by Fusion
	Sleepillow	Gradually recovers HP.Yo-kai Loafs around more.	700.00	140.00	Purchase at the Whatta Find shopRequest 107 reward
	Restraint Belt	Massively lowers all stats.	-	25.00	Request 89 rewardJungle Hunter exchange
	Guard Gem	Forces Yo-kai to guard.	-	88.00	Chest / Dropped by Walldin
	Monkey Circlet	Won't let Yo-kai evolve.	-	37.00	Request 99 rewardDropped by Sushiyama

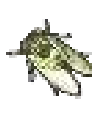
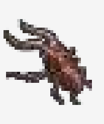
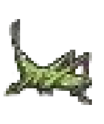
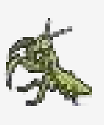
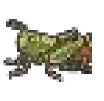
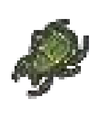
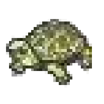
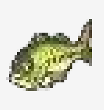
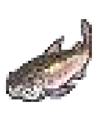
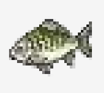
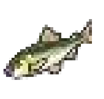
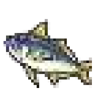
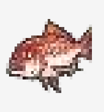
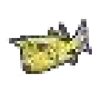
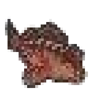
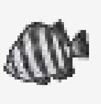
* The Request numbers listed here correspond with the Requests, which can be found in our Quests chapter.

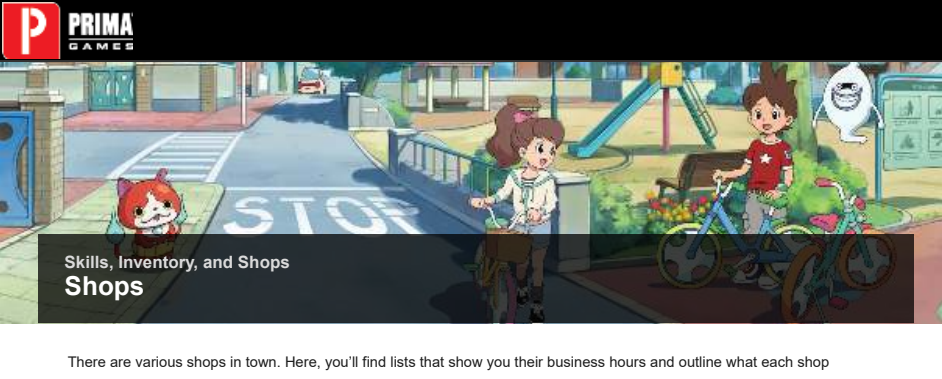


Skills, Inventory, and Shops

Animals

In order to acquire these, first find them with your Watch Map and then capture them. We've listed the areas and times when they are most likely to appear, so don't give up!

Icon	Name	Type	Location	Easiness to Find	Buy Price	Sell Price	Rare Sell Price
	Green Cicada	Bug	In the trees around business districts and residential areas. It's one of the bugs that appears the most, whether it's day or night.	★★★	-	0.54	1.08
	Brown Cicada	Bug	In the trees around arcades, residential areas, and Wildwood Way. It's one of the bugs that appears the most, whether it's day or night.	★★★	-	1.05	2.10
	Evening Cicada	Bug	In the trees of Blossom Heights and Breezy Hills. Can be found during the day.	★★	-	1.56	3.12
	Rhino Beetle	Bug	Found rarely in the trees of Mt. Wildwood and trees elsewhere. Easier to find at night.	★	-	15.00	30.00
	Dorcus Stag	Bug	Found rarely in the trees of Mt. Wildwood, in spots where there is a lot of greenery. Can be found at night.	★	-	24.00	48.00
	Sawtooth Stag	Bug	Found rarely in the trees of Mt. Wildwood and trees elsewhere. Easier to find at night.	★	-	5.40	10.80
	Grasshopper	Bug	Found wherever there are bushes.	★★★	-	0.75	1.50
	Praying Mantis	Bug	Found sometimes wherever there are bushes.	★★	-	1.83	3.66
	Locust	Bug	Found wherever there are bushes.	★★★	-	2.22	4.44
	Firefly	Bug	Flies around rivers and lakes. Can be found at night.	★★★	-	7.80	15.60
	Swallowtail	Bug	Found sometimes in the trees around town. Easier to find during the day.	★★	-	1.41	2.82
	Long-Horn	Bug	Found in various trees.	★★★	-	1.68	3.36
	Flower Scarab	Bug	Found sometimes wherever there are bushes.	★★	-	0.96	1.92
	Ladybug	Bug	Found sometimes in any kind of bush.	★★	-	0.60	1.20
	Turtle	Fish	A lake turtle, can only be found on Mt. Wildwood. Can be fished after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★★	-	0.90	1.80
	Black Bass	Fish	A lake fish. Can be fished after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★	-	1.95	3.90
	Giant Huchen	Fish	A lake fish. Can be fished rarely after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★	-	10.50	21.00
	Carp	Fish	A river fish. Can be fished after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★★	-	0.60	1.20
	Sweetfish	Fish	A river fish. Can be fished after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5. Can also be bought.	★★	13.00	3.90	7.80
	Snakehead	Fish	A river fish. Can be fished rarely after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★	-	4.80	9.60
	Mackerel	Fish	Can be fished during the day at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5. Can also be bought.	★★★	2.50	0.75	1.50
	Red Snapper	Fish	Can be fished during the day at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5. Can also be bought.	★★	28.00	8.40	16.80
	Cowfish	Fish	Can be fished during the day at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5. Can also be bought.	★★	-	9.90	19.80
	Marlin	Fish	Can be fished rarely during the day at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★	-	30.00	60.00
	Jellyfish	Fish	Can be fished at night at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★★	-	2.40	4.80
	Firefly Squid	Fish	Can be fished at night at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★	-	2.16	4.32
	Anglerfish	Fish	Can be fished rarely during the night at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★	-	21.00	42.00
	Catfish	Fish	Found in rivers and lakes. Can be fished after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★★	-	1.50	3.00
	Rockfish	Fish	Can be fished during the day at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★★	4.00	1.20	2.40
	Beakfish	Fish	Can be fished rarely during the day at Rolling Waves Park Beach after acquiring the Fishing Rod in Chapter 5.	★	-	13.80	27.60



Skills, Inventory, and Shops

Shops

There are various shops in town. Here, you'll find lists that show you their business hours and outline what each shop sells.

Sell Items at Everymart

When you want to sell leftover items, go to Everymart. They'll buy anything, aside from animals. If you want to get rid of living things, you can take them to the Jungle Hunter and sell them or exchange them for items that you can sell instead. Everymart even buys items that are sold at other shops—usually buying them for 1/5th their sale price.

About Vending Machines

Objective
Freely explore the city!

Vending Machines can be found in various spots in town. Every vending machine has Y-cola and either Soul Tea or Spiritizer Y. VoltXtreme is a special prize that sometimes pops out instead of a normal drink.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Soul Tea	Food	1.20
Spiritizer Y	Food	1.20
VoltXtreme	Food	-

Uptown Springdale

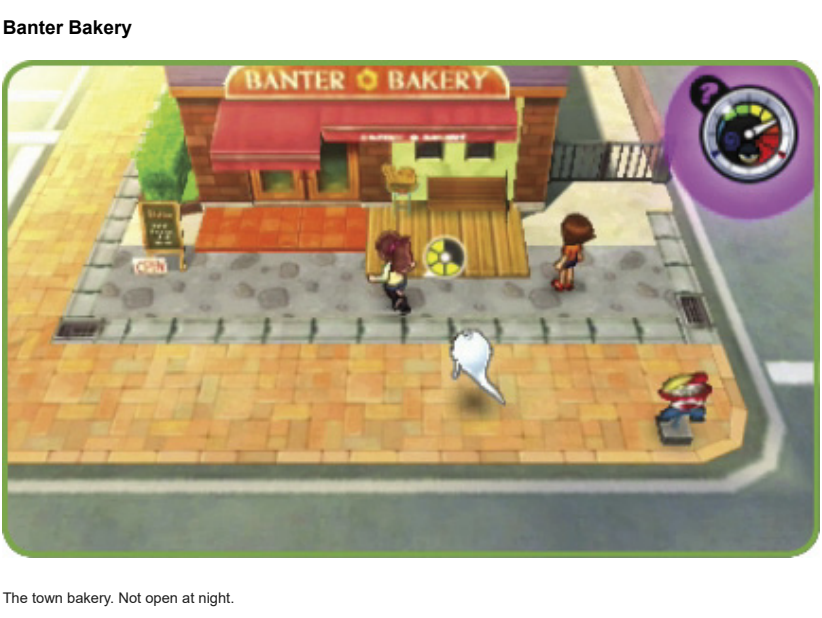
Everymart Uptown Springdale Branch

Objective
Freely explore the city!

A convenience store. Open 24 hours a day.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Plum Rice Ball	Food	1.00
Leaf Rice Ball	Food	1.40
Roe Rice Ball	Food	3.00
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Sandwich	Food	2.20
Ramen Cup	Food	1.80
Getaway Plush	Item	5.00

Banter Bakery



The town bakery. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Custard Bread	Food	1.00
Baguette	Food	3.80
Curry Bread*	Food	1.80
Blehgel*	Food	6.00

* 3 in stock per day.

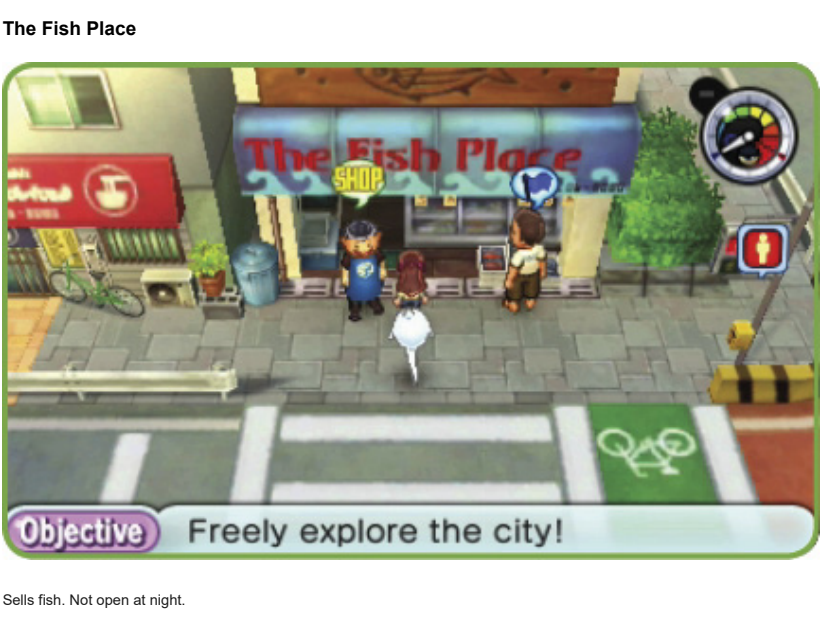
Jungle Hunter

Uptown Springdale
JUNGLE HUNTER

A shop that deals with bugs and fish. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Black Syrup	Item	1.00

The Fish Place



Sells fish. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Dried Mackerel	Food	1.40
Yellowtail	Food	2.60
Fresh Urchin*	Food	13.00
Choice Tuna**	Food	150.00
Mackerel	Animal	2.50
Rockfish	Animal	6.00
Sweetfish	Animal	13.00
Red Snapper	Animal	28.00
Fish Bait	Item	1.00

* First appears during Chapter 6.

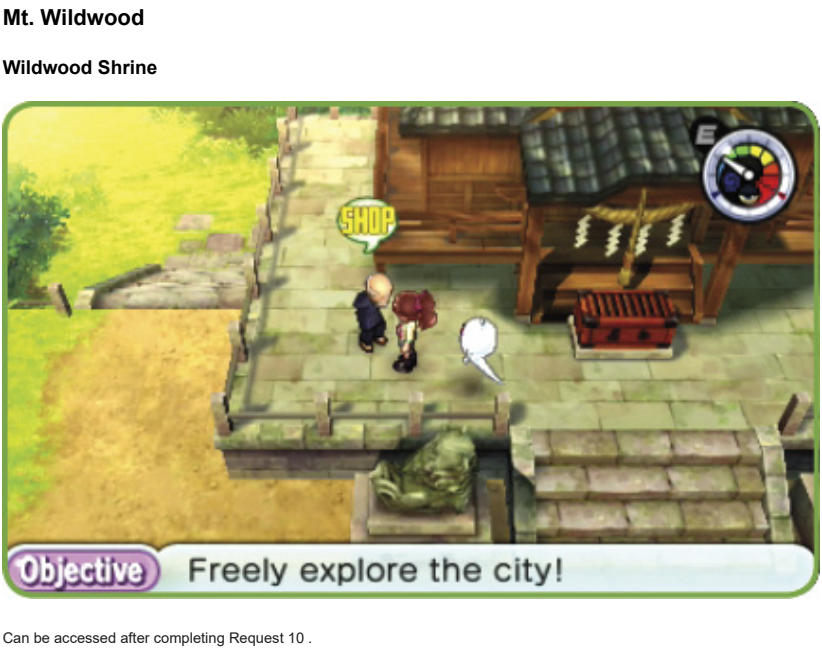
** First available to purchase during Chapter 10.

Victory Poses at the Springdale Community Center!

After completing Request 19, Groovalicious will start giving you poses. You can teach poses to any Yo-kai by exchanging a set number of Dancing Stars for them.

Mt. Wildwood

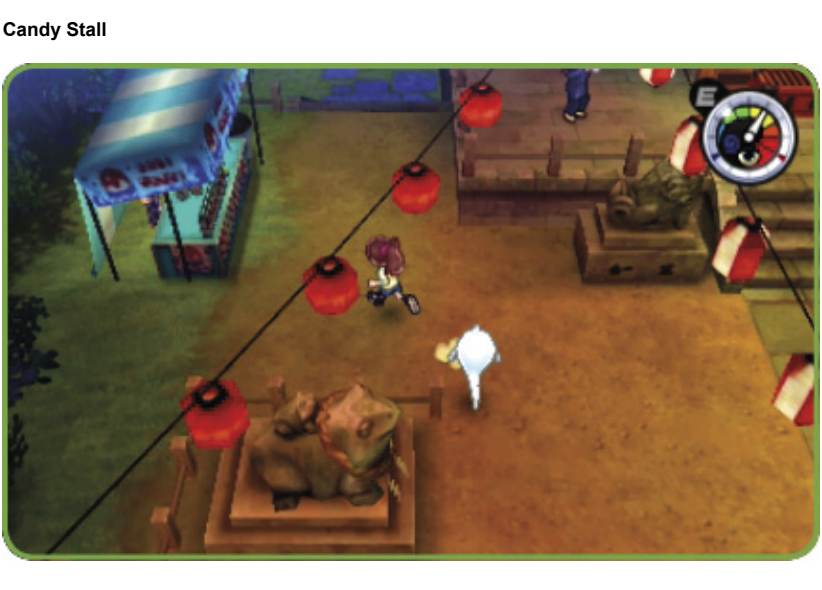
Wildwood Shrine



Can be accessed after completing Request 10 .

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Strength Talisman	Item	10.00
Spirit Talisman	Item	10.00
Defense Talisman	Item	10.00
Speed Talisman	Item	10.00

Candy Stall



Item Name	Category	Price ($)
10-Cent Gum	Food	0.10
Gooey Candy	Food	0.20
Giant Cracker	Food	0.30
Fruit Drops	Food	1.20
Candy Apple	Food	3.50

* The six stalls, from the Candy Stall to the Drink Stall, appear in Chapter 9. After completing the game, you can use the Mirapo in the shrine grounds to warp to the Summer Festival.

Blehgel Stall

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Custard Bread	Food	1.00
Baguette	Food	3.80
Curry Bread*	Food	1.80
Blehgel**	Food	6.00

* 3 in stock per day.

** 5 in stock per day.

Shaved Ice Stall

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Shaved Ice	Food	3.00

Skewer Stall

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Chicken Thigh	Food	1.80
Slab Bacon	Food	3.40
Beef Tongue	Food	5.50
Marbled Beef	Food	180.00

Roasted Corn Stall

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Carrot	Food	1.00
Cucumber	Food	1.00
Bamboo Shoot	Food	5.00
Matsutake	Food	80.00

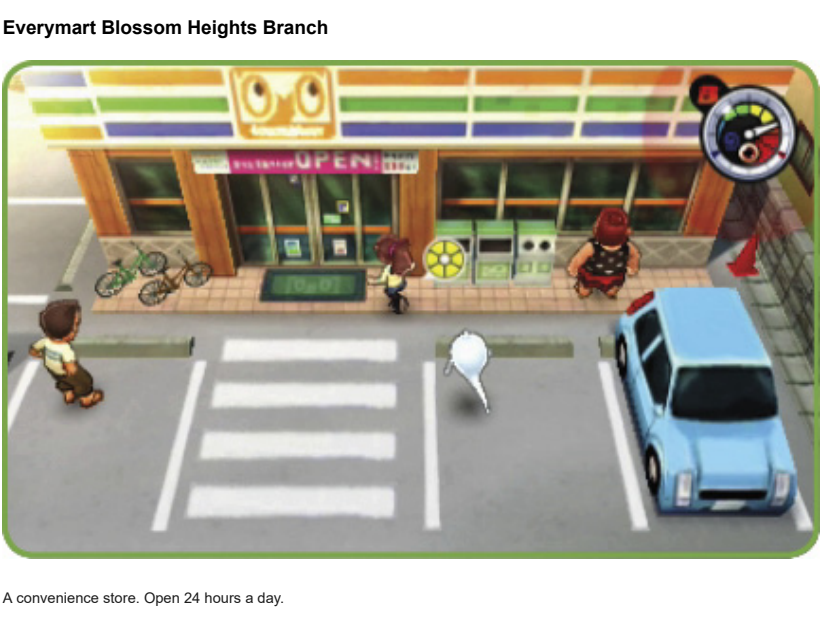
Drink Stall

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Soul Tea	Food	1.20
Spiritizer Y	Food	1.20
Milk	Food	1.20
Coffee Milk	Food	2.00
Fruit Milk	Food	2.80
Amazing Milk*	Food	15.00

* 3 in stock per day.

Blossom Heights

Everymart Blossom Heights Branch



A convenience store. Open 24 hours a day.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Plum Rice Ball	Food	1.00
Leaf Rice Ball	Food	1.40
Roe Rice Ball	Food	3.00
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Sandwich	Food	2.20
Ramen Cup	Food	1.80
Getaway Plush	Item	5.00

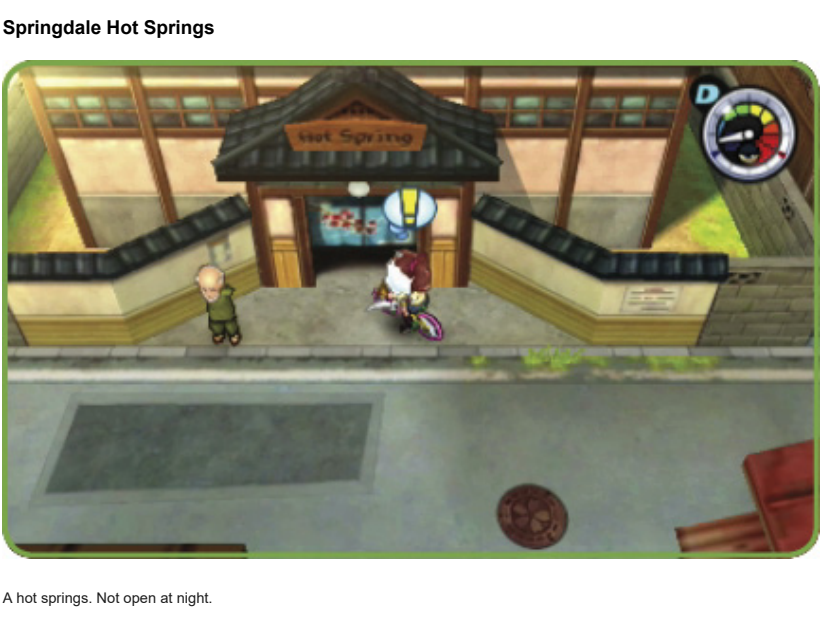
Candy Stop

A candy store. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
10-Cent Gum	Food	0.10
Gooey Candy	Food	0.20
Giant Cracker	Food	0.30
Fruit Drops	Food	1.20
Shaved Ice*	Food	3.00
Candy Apple*	Food	3.50

* Appears in Chapter 10.

Springdale Hot Springs



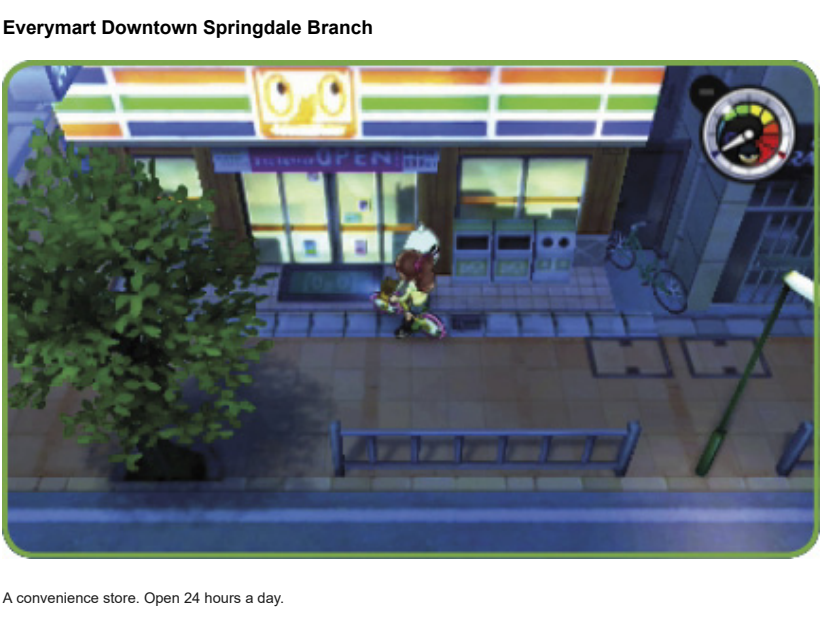
A hot springs. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Milk	Food	1.20
Coffee Milk	Food	2.00
Fruit Milk	Food	2.80
Amazing Milk*	Food	15.00

* Only 1 in stock per day.

Downtown Springdale

Everymart Downtown Springdale Branch



A convenience store. Open 24 hours a day.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Plum Rice Ball	Food	1.00
Leaf Rice Ball	Food	1.40
Roe Rice Ball	Food	3.00
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Sandwich	Food	2.20
Ramen Cup	Food	1.80
Getaway Plush	Item	5.00

Nom Burger

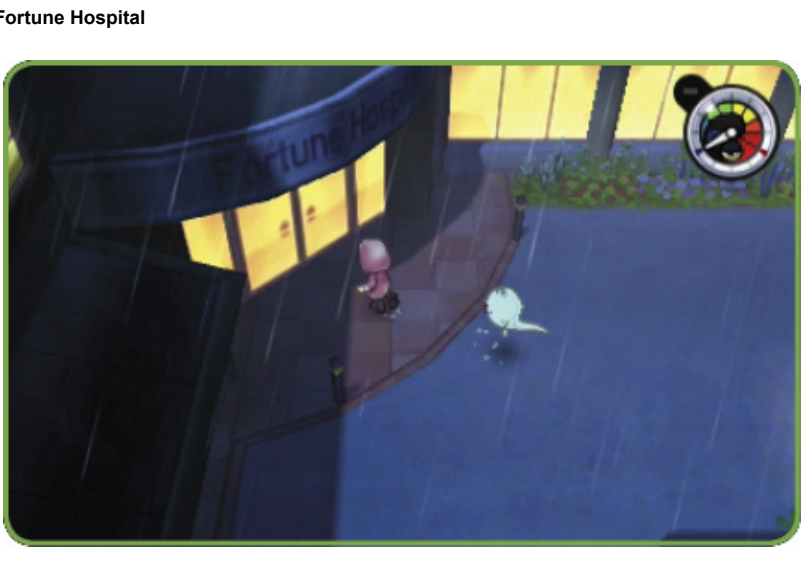
Nom Burg
Objective
Freely explore the city!

A hamburger shop.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Hamburger	Food	2.60
Cheeseburger	Food	3.40
Double Burger	Food	5.00
Nom Burger*	Food	8.80

* Appears in Chapter 8.

Fortune Hospital



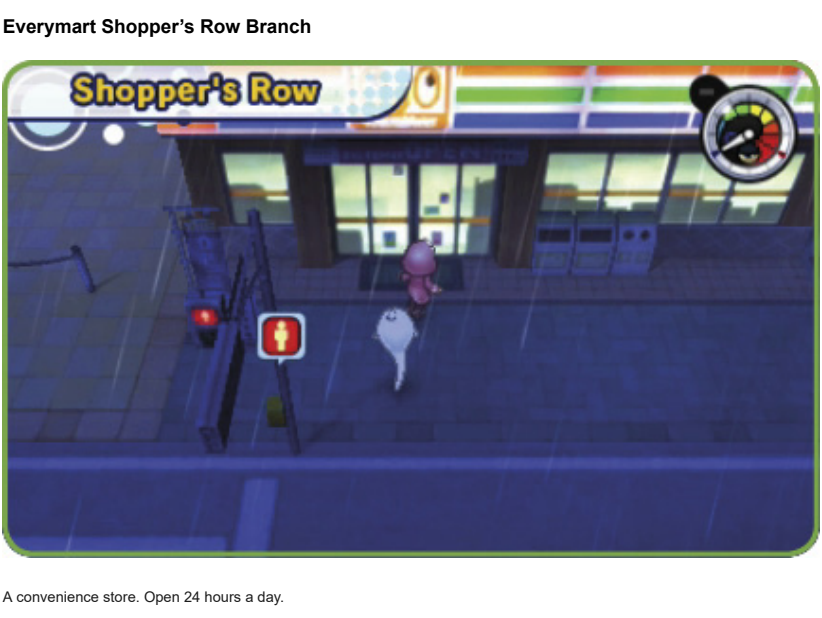
Talk to the suspicious doctor and you'll be able to use the shop. Only open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Staminum	Item	12.00
Staminum Alpha*	Item	30.00
Nasty Medicine	Item	30.00
Bitter Medicine*	Item	60.00
Mighty Medicine*	Item	120.00

* Appears after beating the game. There is only 1 Mighty Medicine in stock per day.

Shopper's Row

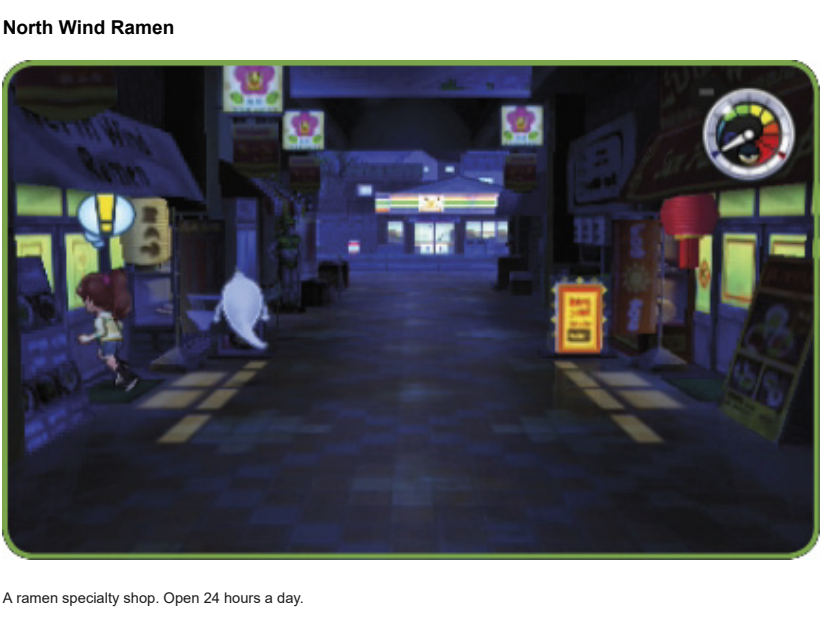
Everymart Shopper's Row Branch



A convenience store. Open 24 hours a day.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Plum Rice Ball	Food	1.00
Leaf Rice Ball	Food	1.40
Roe Rice Ball	Food	3.00
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Sandwich	Food	2.20
Ramen Cup	Food	1.80
Getaway Plush	Item	5.00

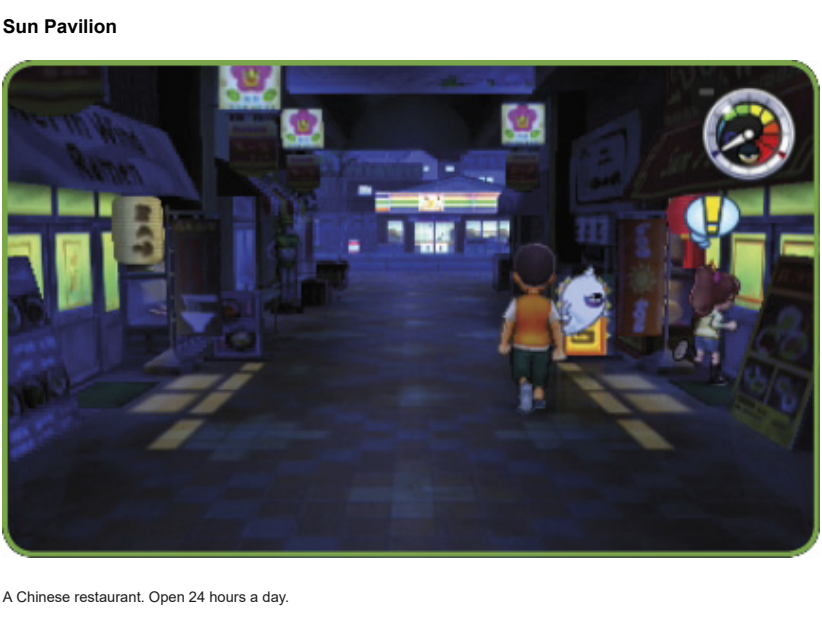
North Wind Ramen



A ramen specialty shop. Open 24 hours a day.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Pork Ramen	Food	4.20
Deluxe Ramen	Food	6.50
Everything Ramen	Food	12.00

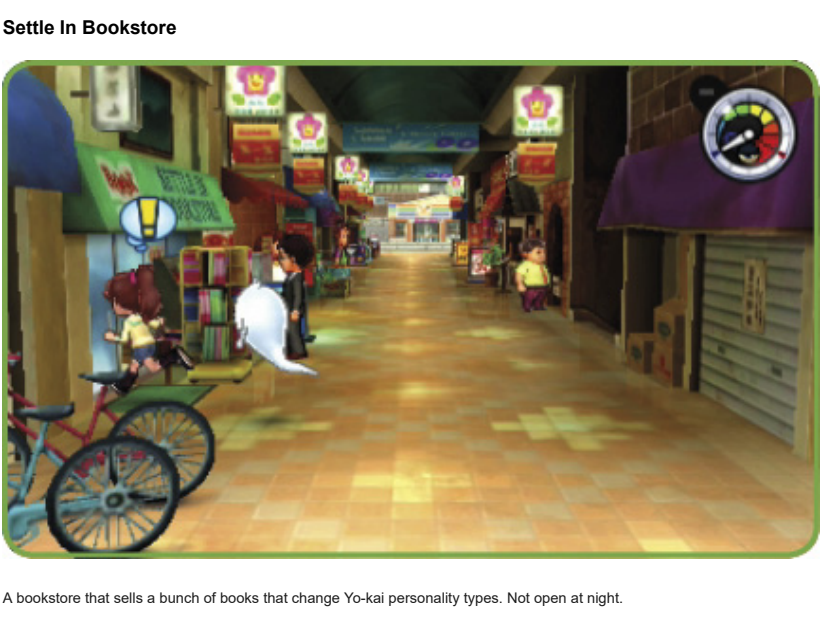
Sun Pavilion



A Chinese restaurant. Open 24 hours a day.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Potsticker	Food	1.80
Liver & Chives	Food	2.60
Crab Omelet	Food	3.80
Chili Shrimp	Food	5.50

Settle In Bookstore



A bookstore that sells a bunch of books that change Yo-kai personality types. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Hidden Hits*	Item	200.00
Top Techniques*	Item	200.00
Soul Secrets*	Item	200.00
A Serious Life	Item	250.00
Think Karate	Item	9.80
Use Karate*	Item	50.00
Skill Compendium	Item	9.80
Skill Encyclopedia*	Item	50.00
Get Guarding	Item	9.80
Guard Gloriously*	Item	50.00
Li'l Angel Heals	Item	9.80
Bye, Li'l Angel*	Item	50.00
The Pest's Quest	Item	9.80
The Perfect Pest*	Item	50.00
Support Life #7	Item	9.80
Support Special*	Item	50.00

* Appears after beating the game.

Whatta Find

Objective
Freely explore the city!

Sells items and equipment. Only open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Small Exporb	Item	30.00
Medium Exporb*	Item	150.00
Large Exporb**	Item	540.00
Plain Ring	Item	100.00
Blank Charm	Item	100.00
Worn Bangle	Equipment	50.00
Rocker Wrist	Equipment	160.00
Brute Bracer	Equipment	380.00
Rusty Ring	Equipment	50.00
Pretty Ring	Equipment	160.00
Illusion Ring	Equipment	380.00
Aged Charm	Equipment	50.00
Runic Charm	Equipment	160.00
Armor Charm	Equipment	380.00
Simple Badge	Equipment	50.00
Shiny Badge	Equipment	160.00
Hermes Badge	Equipment	380.00
Sleepillow**	Equipment	700.00
Sleep 'n' Study**	Equipment	900.00
Sticker of Hate**	Equipment	550.00

* Appears in Chapter 10.

** Appears after beating the game.

Greene's Greens

SHOP
Objective
Freely explore the city!

Sells vegetables. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Carrot	Food	1.00
Cucumber	Food	1.00
Bamboo Shoot	Food	5.00
Matsutake	Food	80.00

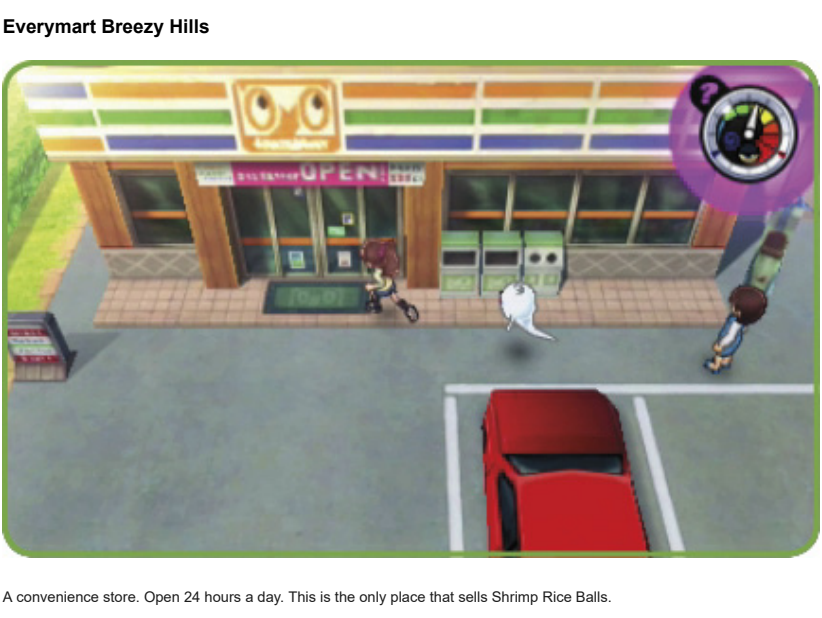
Frank's Butcher Shop

Sells meat. Not open at night.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Chicken Thigh	Food	1.80
Slab Bacon	Food	3.40
Beef Tongue	Food	5.50
Marbled Beef	Food	180.00

Breezy Hills

Everymart Breezy Hills



A convenience store. Open 24 hours a day. This is the only place that sells Shrimp Rice Balls.

Item Name	Category	Price ($)
Plum Rice Ball	Food	1.00
Leaf Rice Ball	Food	1.40
Roe Rice Ball	Food	3.00
Shrimp Rice Ball*	Food	6.00
Y-Cola	Food	1.20
Sandwich	Food	2.20
Ramen Cup	Food	1.80
Getaway Plush	Item	5.00

* 3 in stock per day.

Exchange Type Shops

Jungle Hunter

Talk to the owner of Jungle Hunter to sell or exchange the bugs and fish that you caught with your Watch Map for various items. Generally, if the bug or fish is rare, you'll get a rare/powerful item in return.

Acquired Item	Exchange Item A (and Number)	#	Exchange Item B (and Number)	#
Think Karate	Grasshopper	3		
Think Karate	Grasshopper ★	1		
Skill Compendium	Turtle	3		
Skill Compendium	Turtle ★	1		
Get Guarding	Ladybug	3		
Get Guarding	Ladybug ★	1		
Li'l Angel Heals	Carp	3		
Li'l Angel Heals	Carp ★	1		
The Pest's Quest	Catfish	3		
The Pest's Quest	Catfish ★	1		
Support Life #7	Flower Scarab	3		
Support Life #7	Flower Scarab ★	1		
Use Karate	Red Snapper	3		
Skill Encyclopedia	Firefly	3		
Guard Gloriously	Sweetfish	3		
Bye, Li'l Angel	Swallowtail	3		
The Perfect Pest	Black Bass	3		
Support Special Evening	Cicada	3		
Worn Bangle	Ladybug	5	Praying Mantis	3
Rocker Wrist	Beakfish	5	Brown Cicada	3
Brute Bracer	Dorcus Stag	3	Snakehead	3
Rusty Ring	Green Cicada	5	Black Bass	3
Pretty Ring	Evening Cicada	5	Mackerel	3
Illusion Ring	Anglerfish	3	Sawtooth Stag	3
Aged Charm	Turtle	5	Rockfish	3
Runic Charm	Snakehead	5	Longhorn	3
Armor Charm	Rhino Beetle	3	Firefly Squid	3
Simple Badge	Carp	5	Mackerel	3
Shiny Badge	Sweetfish	5	Cowfish	3
Hermes Badge	Giant Huchen	3	Marlin	3
Matsutake	Rhino Beetle	3	Sawtooth Stag	3
Marbled Beef	Dorcus Stag	3	Brown Cicada	3
Fresh Urchin	Jellyfish	2		
Choice Tuna	Marlin	3		
Nasty Medicine	Carp	2	Longhorn	3
Nasty Medicine	Carp	1	Longhorn ★	1
Bitter Medicine	Black Bass	3	Ladybug	2
Bitter Medicine	Black Bass ★	1	Ladybug ★	1
Mighty Medicine	Anglerfish	3	Flower Scarab	2
Mighty Medicine	Anglerfish ★	1	Flower Scarab ★	1
Small Exporb	Green Cicada	4		
Small Exporb	Green Cicada ★	1		
Medium Exporb	Rockfish	4	Marlin	2
Medium Exporb	Rockfish ★	1	Marlin ★	1
Large Exporb	Dorcus Stag	2	Rhino Beetle	3
Large Exporb	Dorcus Stag ★	1	Rhino Beetle ★	1
Plain Ring	Locust	4		
Plain Ring	Locust ★	1		
Blank Charm	Jellyfish	4		
Blank Charm	Jellyfish ★	1		
Ruby	Mackerel	3	Longhorn	3
Ruby	Mackerel ★	1	Longhorn ★	1
Aquamarine	Red Snapper	3	Grasshopper	3
Aquamarine	Red Snapper ★	1	Grasshopper ★	1
Topaz	Cowfish	3	Swallowtail	3
Topaz	Cowfish ★	1	Swallowtail ★	1
Tourmaline	Praying Mantis	3	Catfish	3
Tourmaline	Praying Mantis ★	1	Catfish ★	1
Opal	Sweetfish	3	Beakfish	3
Opal	Sweetfish ★	1	Beakfish ★	1
Emerald	Brown Cicada	3	Locust	3
Emerald	Brown Cicada ★	1	Locust ★	1
Dancing Star	Firefly	3		
Dancing Star	Firefly ★	1		
Cheery Coat	Catfish	3	Rockfish	5
Restraint Belt	Locust	1	Snakehead	1
Monkey Circlet	Sawtooth Stag	2	Cowfish	3
Reversword*	Giant Huchen ★	1	Sweetfish ★	2
Turnabeads*	Cowfish ★	1	Evening Cicada ★	2
Reflector*	Jellyfish ★	1	Red Snapper ★	2
Beefy Bell**	Firefly Squid	3	Praying Mantis	5
Spell Bell***	Evening Cicada	3	Swallowtail	5
Tough Bell****	Red Snapper	3	Firefly	5
Speed Bell*****	Jellyfish	3	Beakfish	5
Legendary Blade******	Sawtooth Stag ★	2	Snakehead ★	3
Cursed Blade******	Firefly Squid ★	2	Locust ★	3
Unbeatable Soul*******	Anglerfish ★	2	Rhino Beetle ★	3
General's Soul*******	Dorcus Stag ★	2	Marlin ★	3

★ Rare versions

* After Chapter 10.

** After completing Request 111.

*** After completing Request 10.

**** After completing Request 96.

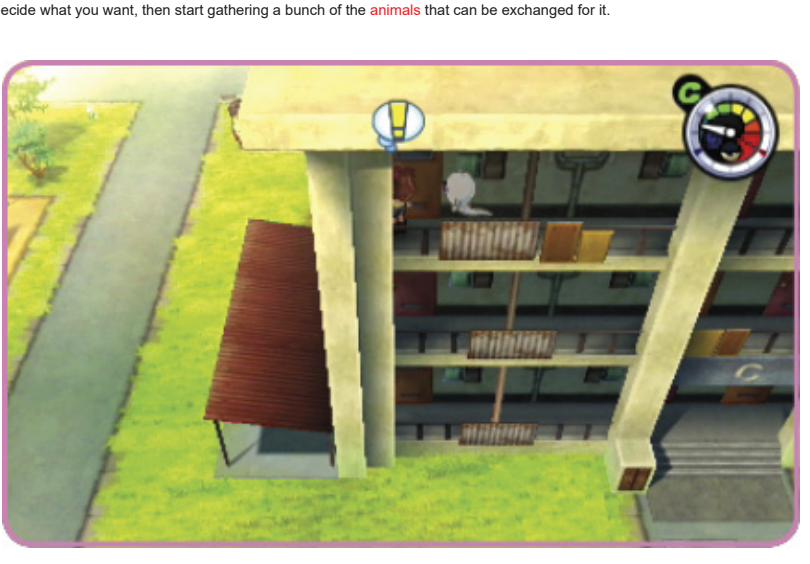
***** After completing Request 59.

****** After completing Request 97.

******* After beating the game. (Can only be bought once per playthrough)

Ol' Fortune Shop

Ol' Fortune is in Room 301 in Tower C of Tranquility Apartments. All the coins he gives you are for the Crank-a-kai. First, decide what you want, then start gathering a bunch of the animals that can be exchanged for it.



Acquired Item	Exchange Item A (and Number)	#	Exchange Item B (and Number)	#
Red Coin	Beakfish ★	1	Grasshopper ★	2
Yellow Coin	Brown Cicada ★	1	Rockfish ★	2
Orange Coin	Longhorn ★	1	Catfish ★	2
Pink Coin	Swallowtail ★	1	Carp ★	3
Green Coin	Praying Mantis ★	1	Turtle ★	3
Blue Coin	Mackerel ★	1	Green Cicada ★	3
Purple Coin	Firefly ★	1	Ladybug ★	3
Light Blue Coin	Black Bass ★	1	Flower Scarab ★	2